

## President's Message



Welcome to Cal Poly Pomona!

Many of you are beginning one of life's most exciting adventures, as you embark on the road toward a baccalaureate or master's degree. This catalog is designed to provide you with the information you will need to make sound decisions about your academic career.

Cal Poly Pomona is a student-centered university. We are here to provide you with the highest quality education, ensuring that you are well prepared to enter the work force or graduate school. The hallmark of our approach to education is our *learn by doing* philosophy, where students put theory into practice. This has made our graduates among the country's most sought-after professionals.

You will be served by a dedicated group of talented faculty, many of whom are nationally distinguished in their fields. This commitment to your educational success extends to the support staff and administrators as well. I am confident that the partnerships you form during this time will be among the most memorable and treasured of your lifetime.

You will have the opportunity to select from a broad array of programs, many of which have earned a national reputation. You will soon know why Cal Poly Pomona has been recognized by *U.S. News and World Report* as one of the top comprehensive universities in the west.

It is important to note that the collegiate experience is more than your academic coursework. I heartily encourage you to get involved with any of the myriad of organizations within our student life program. Remember that the greater your commitment, the greater the reward. I invite you to take advantage of the opportunities that await you here at Cal Poly Pomona.

Best wishes and congratulations. I look forward to seeing you on campus.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "J. Michael Ortiz". The signature is stylized and fluid.

J. Michael Ortiz  
President

## JUNE 2006

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

## JULY 2006

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23 <sub>30</sub>	24 <sub>31</sub>	25	26	27	28	29

## AUGUST 2006

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

## SEPTEMBER 2006

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

## OCTOBER 2006

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

## NOVEMBER 2006

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

## ACADEMIC CALENDAR 2006-2007

Some dates are subject to change. Refer to quarterly Schedule of Classes for recent changes related to holiday observance, registration deadlines, and commencement ceremonies. This is not to be construed as an employee work calendar. For the purpose of degree evaluation, the academic year is defined as Fall, Winter, Spring, and Summer quarters.

## SUMMER QUARTER, 2006

*Applications and Admission*

Different admission application deadlines are established. For information on current deadlines, check the Cal Poly Pomona website.

*Academic Instruction*

June 19 . . . . . Beginning of university year. Classes begin for all students

July 4 . . . . . Independence Day—Academic Holiday

September 4 . . . . . Labor Day—Academic Holiday

August 28-31 . . . . . Final examinations

September 5 . . . . . Last day to submit approved Master's Thesis/Project for binding; grades due

*Scheduling and Registration*

May 2-3 . . . . . New Student Orientation (tentative)

May 31 . . . . . Late Orientation (tentative)

May 8-19 . . . . . Registration Period

May 22 . . . . . Fee Bills Posted to BroncoDirect

June 2 . . . . . Fees Due

June 13-26 . . . . . Add Period: Students register and add classes

June 13-July 10 . . . . . Drop Period: Students may drop classes

June 23 . . . . . Last day to register and add classes, or to drop classes without course being recorded

June 23 . . . . . Last day to drop units and receive refund of State University fee

July 10 . . . . . Withdrawal after this date permitted only by petition and for serious and compelling reasons

August 4 . . . . . Withdrawal from classes after this date permitted only by petition and only in emergency

August 11 . . . . . Last day to apply for current quarter graduation

## FALL QUARTER, 2006

*Applications and Admission*

Different admission application deadlines are established. For information on current deadlines, check the Cal Poly Pomona website.

*Academic Instruction*

September 18 . . . . . Beginning of academic year and fall quarter for faculty

September 21 . . . . . Classes begin for all students

November 10 . . . . . Veteran's Day—Academic Holiday

November 23-24 . . . . . Thanksgiving—Academic Holiday

December 4-8 . . . . . Final examinations

December 9-Jan. 1 . . . . . Christmas break

December 12 . . . . . Last day to submit approved Master's Thesis/Project for binding; grades due

*Scheduling and Registration*

June 27-July 27 . . . . . New Student Orientation (tentative)

September 18-19 . . . . . Late Orientation (tentative)

July 31-August 11 . . . . . Registration Period

August 14 . . . . . Fee Bills Posted to BroncoDirect

September 1 . . . . . Fees Due

September 15-27 . . . . . Add Period: Students register and add classes

Sept. 15-October 11 . . . . . Drop Period: Students may drop classes

September 27 . . . . . Last day to register and add classes, or to drop classes without course being recorded

September 27 . . . . . Last day to drop units and receive refund of State University fee

October 11 . . . . . Withdrawal after this date permitted only by petition and for serious and compelling reasons

November 9 . . . . . Withdrawal from classes after this date permitted only by petition and only in emergency

November 17 . . . . . Last day to apply for current quarter graduation

**WINTER QUARTER, 2007***Applications and Admission*

Different admission application deadlines are established. For information on current deadlines, check the Cal Poly Pomona website.

*Academic Instruction*

January 2 . . . . . Classes begin for all students  
 January 15 . . . . . Martin Luther King's Birthday—Academic Holiday  
 March 12-16 . . . . . Final examinations  
 March 20 . . . . . Last day to submit approved Master's Thesis/Project for binding; grades due

*Scheduling and Registration*

October 24-25 . . . . . New Student Orientation (tentative)  
 October 29 . . . . . Late Orientation (tentative)  
 Oct. 27-November 9 . . . . . Registration Period  
 November 13 . . . . . Fee Bills Posted to BroncoDirect  
 December 1 . . . . . Fees Due  
 December 19-22  
     and January 2-8 . . . . . Add Period: Students register and add classes  
 December 19-22  
     and January 2-23 . . . . . Drop Period: Students may drop classes  
 January 8 . . . . . Last day to register and add classes, or to drop classes without course being recorded  
 January 8 . . . . . Last day to drop units and receive refund of State University fee  
 January 23 . . . . . Withdrawal after this date permitted only by petition and for serious and compelling reasons  
 February 23 . . . . . Last day to apply for current quarter graduation  
 February 16 . . . . . Withdrawal from classes after this date permitted only by petition and only in emergency

**SPRING QUARTER, 2007***Applications and Admission*

Different admission application deadlines are established. For information on current deadlines, check the Cal Poly Pomona website.

March 26 . . . . . Classes begin for all students  
 March 30 . . . . . Cesar Chavez Holiday - Academic Holiday  
 May 28 . . . . . Memorial Day—Academic Holiday  
 June 4-8 . . . . . Final examinations  
 June 6 . . . . . Last day to submit approved Master's Thesis/Project for binding  
 June 8-10 . . . . . Commencement (Contact major department office for specific date and time)  
 June 12 . . . . . Grades due

*Scheduling and Registration*

February 6-7 . . . . . New Student Orientation (tentative)  
 March 7 . . . . . Late Orientation (tentative)  
 February 12-23 . . . . . Registration Period  
 February 26 . . . . . Fee Bills Posted to BroncoDirect  
 March 9 . . . . . Fees Due  
 March 20-April 2 . . . . . Add Period: Students register and add classes  
 March 20-April 16 . . . . . Drop Period: Students may drop classes  
 April 2 . . . . . Last day to register and add classes, or to drop classes without course being recorded  
 April 2 . . . . . Last day to drop units and receive refund of State University fee  
 April 16 . . . . . Withdrawal after this date permitted only by petition and for serious and compelling reasons  
 April 20 . . . . . Last day to apply for current quarter graduation  
 May 11 . . . . . Withdrawal from classes after this date permitted only by petition and only in emergency

**DECEMBER 2006**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24 <sub>31</sub>	25	26	27	28	29	30

**JANUARY 2007**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

**FEBRUARY 2007**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28			

**MARCH 2007**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

**APRIL 2007**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

**MAY 2007**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

**JUNE 2007**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

**SUMMER QUARTER, 2007***Applications and Admission*

Different admission application deadlines are established. For information on current deadlines, check the Cal Poly Pomona website.

*Academic Instruction*

June 18 . . . . . Beginning of university year. Classes begin for all students

July 4 . . . . . Independence Day—Academic Holiday

September 3 . . . . . Labor Day—Academic Holiday

August 27-30 . . . . . Final examinations

September 4 . . . . . Last day to submit approved Master's Thesis/Project for binding; grades due

*Scheduling and Registration*

May 1-2 . . . . . New Student Orientation (tentative)

May 30 . . . . . Late Orientation (tentative)

May 7-18 . . . . . Registration Period

May 21 . . . . . Fee Bills Posted to BroncoDirect

June 1 . . . . . Fees Due

June 12-22 . . . . . Add Period: Students register and add classes

June 12-July 9 . . . . . Drop Period: Students may drop classes

June 22 . . . . . Last day to register and add classes, or to drop classes without course being recorded

June 22 . . . . . Last day to drop units and receive refund of State University fee

July 9 . . . . . Withdrawal after this date permitted only by petition and for serious and compelling reasons

August 3 . . . . . Withdrawal from classes after this date permitted only by petition and only in emergency

August 10 . . . . . Last day to apply for current quarter graduation

**JULY 2007**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

**AUGUST 2007**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

**SEPTEMBER 2007**

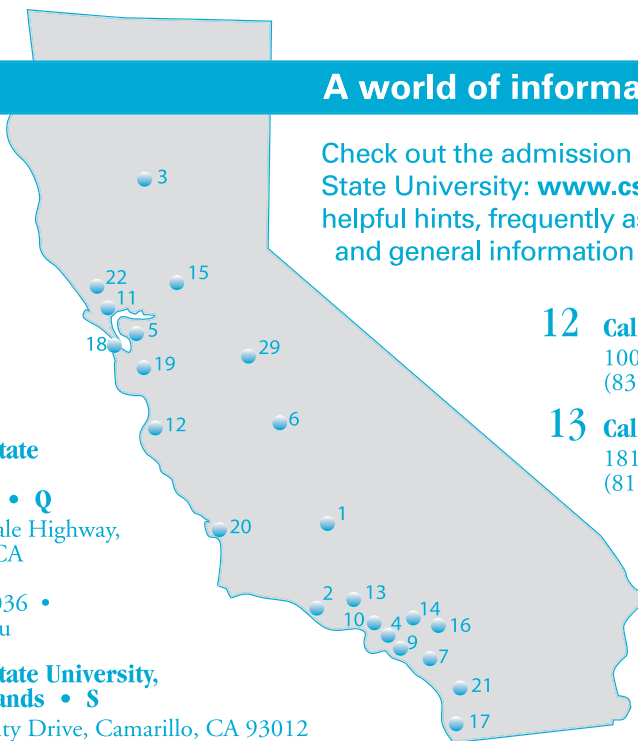
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
<sup>23</sup> <sub>30</sub>	24	25	26	27	28	29



**CSU****A world of information is just a click away.**

Created by the  
CSU Office of the  
Chancellor  
Student Academic  
Support

Check out the admission website for the entire California State University: [www.csumentor.edu](http://www.csumentor.edu). You will find helpful hints, frequently asked questions, campus tours, and general information about all 23 campuses.



- 1 California State University, Bakersfield • Q**  
9001 Stockdale Highway,  
Bakersfield, CA  
93311-1099  
(661) 664-3036 • [www.csu.edu](http://www.csu.edu)
- 2 California State University, Channel Islands • S**  
One University Drive, Camarillo, CA 93012  
(805) 437-8500 • [www.csuci.edu](http://www.csuci.edu)
- 3 California State University, Chico • S**  
400 W. First Street, Chico, CA 95929-0722  
(530) 898-6321 • [www.csuchico.edu](http://www.csuchico.edu)
- 4 California State University, Dominguez Hills • S**  
1000 East Victoria Street, Carson, CA 90747  
(310) 243-3696 • [www.csudh.edu](http://www.csudh.edu)
- 5 California State University, East Bay • Q**  
25800 Carlos Bee Blvd., Hayward, CA 94542-3035  
(510) 885-2624 • [www.csueastbay.edu](http://www.csueastbay.edu)
- 6 California State University, Fresno • S**  
5150 North Maple Avenue, Fresno, CA 93740-0057  
(559) 278-2261 • [www.csufresno.edu](http://www.csufresno.edu)
- 7 California State University, Fullerton • S**  
800 N. State College Blvd., Fullerton, CA 92834-9480  
(714) 278-2300 • [www.fullerton.edu](http://www.fullerton.edu)
- 8 Humboldt State University • S**  
1 Harpst Street, Arcata, CA 95521-4957  
(707) 826-4402 • (866) 850-9556 • [www.humboldt.edu](http://www.humboldt.edu)
- 9 California State University, Long Beach • S**  
1250 Bellflower Blvd.,  
Long Beach, CA 90840-0106  
(562) 985-5471 • [www.csulb.edu](http://www.csulb.edu)
- 10 California State University, Los Angeles • Q**  
5151 State University Drive,  
Los Angeles, CA 90032-8530  
(323) 343-3901 • [www.calstatela.edu](http://www.calstatela.edu)
- 11 California Maritime Academy • S**  
200 Maritime Academy Drive, Vallejo, CA 94590  
(800) 561-1945 • [www.csum.edu](http://www.csum.edu)
- 12 California State University, Monterey Bay • S**  
100 Campus Center Drive, Seaside, CA 93955-8001  
(831) 582-3518 • [www.csUMB.edu](http://www.csUMB.edu)
- 13 California State University, Northridge • S**  
18111 Nordhoff Street, Northridge, CA 91330-8207  
(818) 677-3700 • [www.csun.edu](http://www.csun.edu)
- 14 California State Polytechnic University, Pomona • Q**  
3801 West Temple Avenue,  
Pomona, CA 91768-4003  
(909) 869-3210 • [www.csupomona.edu](http://www.csupomona.edu)
- 15 California State University, Sacramento • S**  
6000 J Street, Sacramento, CA 95819-6048  
(916) 278-3901 • [www.csus.edu](http://www.csus.edu)
- 16 California State University, San Bernardino • Q**  
5500 University Parkway,  
San Bernardino, CA 92407-2397  
(909) 880-5188 • [www.csusb.edu](http://www.csusb.edu)
- 17 San Diego State University • S**  
5500 Campanile Drive, San Diego, CA 92182-7455  
(619) 594-6336 • [www.sdsu.edu](http://www.sdsu.edu)
- 18 San Francisco State University • S**  
1600 Holloway Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94132-4002  
(415) 338-1113 • [www.sfsu.edu](http://www.sfsu.edu)
- 19 San José State University • S**  
One Washington Square, San José, CA 95192-0009  
(408) 283-7500 • [www.sjsu.edu](http://www.sjsu.edu)
- 20 California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo • Q**  
One Grand Avenue, San Luis Obispo, CA 93407  
(805) 756-2311 • [www.calpoly.edu](http://www.calpoly.edu)
- 21 California State University, San Marcos • S**  
333 S. Twin Oaks Valley Road  
San Marcos, CA 92096-0001  
(760) 750-4848 • [www.csusm.edu](http://www.csusm.edu)
- 22 Sonoma State University • S**  
1801 East Cotati Avenue, Rohnert Park, CA 94928  
(707) 664-2778 • [www.sonoma.edu](http://www.sonoma.edu)
- 23 California State University, Stanislaus • 4-1-4**  
801 West Monte Vista Avenue, Turlock, CA 95382  
(209) 667-3152 • [www.csustan.edu](http://www.csustan.edu)

S - Semester system

Q - Quarter system

**Note:** Telephone numbers are to the campus admission office.

## The California State University

The individual California State Colleges were brought together as a system by the Donahoe Higher Education Act of 1960. In 1972 the system became the California State University and Colleges, and in 1982 the system became the California State University. Today the campuses of the CSU include comprehensive and polytechnic universities and, since July 1995, the California Maritime Academy, a specialized campus.

The oldest campus—San José State University—was founded in 1857 and became the first institution of public higher education in California. The newest—CSU Channel Islands—opened in fall 2002, with freshmen arriving in fall 2003.

Responsibility for the California State University is vested in the Board of Trustees, whose members are appointed by the Governor. The Trustees appoint the Chancellor, who is the chief executive officer of the system, and the Presidents, who are the chief executive officers of the respective campuses.

The Trustees, the Chancellor, and the Presidents develop systemwide policy, with implementation at the campus level taking place through broadly based consultative procedures. The Academic Senate of the California State University, made up of elected representatives of the faculty from each campus, recommends academic policy to the Board of Trustees through the Chancellor.

Academic excellence has been achieved by the California State University through a distinguished faculty whose primary responsibility is superior teaching. While each campus in the system has its own unique geographic and curricular character, all campuses, as multipurpose institutions, offer undergraduate and graduate instruction for professional and occupational goals as well as broad liberal education. All the campuses require for graduation a basic program of "General Education Requirements" regardless of the type of bachelor's degree or major field selected by the student.

The CSU offers more than 1,800 bachelor's and master's degree programs in some 240 subject areas. Many of these programs are offered so that students can complete all upper division and graduate requirements by part-time, late afternoon, and evening study. In addition, a variety of teaching and school service credential programs are available. A limited number of doctoral degrees are offered jointly with the University of California and with private institutions in California.

Enrollments in fall 2005 totaled 405,000 students, who were taught by some 22,000 faculty. The system awards about half of the bachelor's degrees and a third of the master's degrees granted in California. Nearly 2 million persons have been graduated from CSU campuses since 1960.

### STATEWIDE EXTERNAL DEGREE PROGRAMS

Through the Offices of Continuing Education on various campuses, the CSU offers Statewide external degree programs. These self-supporting programs are designed for the working adult. The coursework is offered at both on campus and off campus locations throughout the state.

These programs are entirely upper division or graduate level. Credit and coursework are transferable statewide. The programs are financed by student fees.

Master of Public Administration  
Christopher Leu and Warren Campbell  
Department of Political Science  
California State University, Northridge  
Northridge, CA 91330  
(818) 885-3900

Dr. Robert Tumelty, Regional Program Director  
Department of Health Care Administration  
California State University, Long Beach  
1250 Bellflower Blvd.  
Long Beach, CA 90840  
(213) 498-5304

B. S. Nursing  
M. S. Nursing  
Ms. Kathleen Johnson, R.N., M.S.N.,  
Regional Program Director  
Statewide Nursing Program  
California State University, Dominguez Hills  
Carson, CA 90747  
(213) 516-4060

### TRUSTEES OF THE CALIFORNIA STATE UNIVERSITY

#### EX OFFICIO TRUSTEES

The Honorable Arnold Schwarzenegger Governor of California	State Capitol Sacramento 95814
The Honorable Cruz Bustamante Lieutenant Governor of California	State Capitol Sacramento 95814
The Honorable Fabian Núñez Speaker of the Assembly	State Capitol Sacramento 95814
The Honorable Jack O'Connell State Superintendent of Public Instruction	721 Capitol Mall Sacramento 95814
Dr. Charles B. Reed Chancellor of The California State University	400 Golden Shore Long Beach 90802-4210

#### OFFICERS OF THE TRUSTEES

The Honorable Arnold Schwarzenegger President	Roberta Achtenberg Vice Chair
Murray Galinson Chair	Christine Helwick Secretary
Richard P. West Treasurer	

#### APPOINTED TRUSTEES

Appointments are for a term of eight years except student, alumni, and faculty trustees whose terms are for two years. Terms expire in the year in parentheses. Names are listed alphabetically.

Roberta Achtenberg (2007)	William Hauck (2009)
Jeffrey Bleich (2010)	Raymond Holdsworth Jr.(2011)
Herbert L. Carter (2011)	Ricardo F. Icaza (2008)
Carol Chandler (2012)	Corey A. Jackson (2006)
Moctesuma Esparza (2008)	Bob Linscheid (2007)
Debra S. Farar (2006)	Melina Guzman Moore (2012)
Robert Foster (2006)	Craig Smith (2007)
Murray L. Galinson (2007)	Kyriakos Tsakopoulos (2009)
George Gowgani (2010)	

Correspondence with Trustees should be sent:

c/o Trustees Secretariat  
The California State University  
401 Golden Shore  
Long Beach, California 90802-4210

# **OFFICE OF THE CHANCELLOR**

The California State University  
401 Golden Shore  
Long Beach, California 90802-4210  
(562) 951-4000

Dr. Charles B. Reed, Chancellor—CSU System  
Dr. Gary Reichard, Executive Vice Chancellor, Chief Academic Officer  
Mr. Richard P. West, Executive Vice Chancellor, Chief Financial Officer  
Ms. Jackie McClain, Vice Chancellor, Human Resources  
Ms. Christine Helwick, General Counsel  
Dr. Keith Boyum, Associate Vice Chancellor, Academic Affairs



## CAMPUSES – THE CALIFORNIA STATE UNIVERSITY

### California State University, Bakersfield

9001 Stockdale Highway  
Bakersfield, California 93311-1099  
Dr. Horace Mitchell, President  
(661) 664-2011 [www.csub.edu](http://www.csub.edu)

### California State University, Channel Islands

One University Drive  
Camarillo, CA 93012  
Dr. Richard Rush, President  
(805) 437-8400 [www.csuci.edu](http://www.csuci.edu)

### California State University, Chico

401 West First Street  
Chico, California 95929-0150  
Dr. Paul J. Zingg, President  
(530) 898-4636 [www.csuchico.edu](http://www.csuchico.edu)

### California State University, Dominguez Hills

1000 East Victoria Street  
Carson, California 90747-0005  
Dr. James E. Lyons Sr., President  
(310) 243-3300 [www.csudh.edu](http://www.csudh.edu)

### California State University, East Bay

25800 Carlos Bee Boulevard  
Hayward, California 94542  
Dr. Norma S. Rees, President  
(510) 881-3000 [www.csueastbay.edu](http://www.csueastbay.edu)

### California State University, Fresno

5241 North Maple Avenue  
Fresno, California 93740  
Dr. John D. Welty, President  
(559) 278-4240 [www.csufresno.edu](http://www.csufresno.edu)

### California State University, Fullerton

800 N. State College Boulevard  
Fullerton, California 92634-9480  
Dr. Milton A. Gordon, President  
(714) 278-2011 [www.fullerton.edu](http://www.fullerton.edu)

### Humboldt State University

One Harpst Street  
Arcata, California 95521-8299  
Dr. Rollin C. Richmond, President  
(707) 826-3011 [www.humboldt.edu](http://www.humboldt.edu)

### California State University, Long Beach

1250 Bellflower Boulevard  
Long Beach, California 90840-0115  
Dr. F. King Alexander, President  
(562) 985-4111 [www.csulb.edu](http://www.csulb.edu)

### California State University, Los Angeles

5151 State University Drive  
Los Angeles, California 90032  
Dr. James M. Rosser, President  
(323) 343-3000 [www.calstatela.edu](http://www.calstatela.edu)

### California Maritime Academy

200 Maritime Academy Drive  
Vallejo, California 94590  
Dr. William Eisenhardt, President  
(707) 654-1000 [www.csum.edu](http://www.csum.edu)

### California State University, Monterey Bay

100 Campus Center  
Seaside, California 93955-8001  
Dr. Diane Cordero de Noriega, Interim President  
(831) 582-3330 [www.csumb.edu](http://www.csumb.edu)

### California State University, Northridge

18111 Nordhoff Street  
Northridge, California 91330  
Dr. Jolene Koester, President  
(818) 677-1200 [www.csun.edu](http://www.csun.edu)

### California State Polytechnic University, Pomona

3801 West Temple Avenue  
Pomona, California 91768  
Dr. J. Michael Ortiz, President  
(909) 869-7659 [www.csupomona.edu](http://www.csupomona.edu)

### California State University, Sacramento

6000 J Street  
Sacramento, California 95819  
Dr. Alexander Gonzalez, President  
(916) 278-6011 [www.csus.edu](http://www.csus.edu)

### California State University, San Bernardino

5500 University Parkway  
San Bernardino, California 92407-2397  
Dr. Albert Karnig, President  
(909) 880-5000 [www.csusb.edu](http://www.csusb.edu)

### San Diego State University

5300 Campanile Drive  
San Diego, California 92182  
Dr. Stephen L. Weber, President  
(619) 594-5000 [www.sdsu.edu](http://www.sdsu.edu)

### San Francisco State University

1600 Holloway Avenue  
San Francisco, California 94132  
Dr. Robert A. Corrigan, President  
(415) 338-1111 [www.sfsu.edu](http://www.sfsu.edu)

### San José State University

One Washington Square  
San Jose, California 95192-0001  
Mr. Don Kassing, Interim President  
(408) 924-1000 [www.sjsu.edu](http://www.sjsu.edu)

### California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo

One Grand Avenue  
San Luis Obispo, California 93407  
Dr. Warren J. Baker, President  
(805) 756-1111 [www.calpoly.edu](http://www.calpoly.edu)

### California State University, San Marcos

333 S. Twin Oaks Valley Road  
San Marcos, California 92096-0001  
Dr. Karen S. Haynes, President  
(760) 750-4000 [www.csusm.edu](http://www.csusm.edu)

### Sonoma State University

1801 East Cotati Avenue  
Rohnert Park, California 94928-3609  
Dr. Ruben Armiñana, President  
(707) 664-2880 [www.sonoma.edu](http://www.sonoma.edu)

### California State University, Stanislaus

801 West Monte Vista Avenue  
Turlock, California 95382-0299  
Dr. Hamid Shirvani, President  
(209) 667-3122 [www.csustan.edu](http://www.csustan.edu)





## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>ACADEMIC CALENDAR</b> .....	<b>4</b>	Undergraduate Enrollment Priorities .....	32
<b>THE CALIFORNIA STATE UNIVERSITY</b> .....	<b>7</b>	Change of Major .....	33
CSU Statewide Map .....	7	Curriculum Deviation .....	33
Trustees of the California State University, Pomona .....	8	Election of Regulations .....	33
Office of the Chancellor .....	9	Full-time Equivalent and Full-time Student .....	33
Campuses of the California State University .....	10	Privacy Rights of Students in Education Records .....	34
<b>UNIVERSITY ADMINISTRATION</b> .....	<b>12</b>	<b>FEES AND EXPENSES</b> .....	<b>35</b>
California State Polytechnic University, Pomona .....	12	Schedule of Fees .....	35
Mission Statement .....	12	Miscellaneous Fees .....	35
Historical Development .....	12	Procedures for the Establishment or Abolishment of a Student Body Fee .....	35
Accreditation .....	13	Refund of Fees .....	36
University Seal/Symbol .....	14	Expenses .....	36
The Campus .....	14	Debts Owed to the Institution .....	37
College of the Extended University .....	17	Average Annual CSU Cost and Sources of Funds per Full-time Equivalent Student .....	37
Cal Poly Pomona Foundation, Inc. ....	18	<b>FINANCIAL AID</b> .....	<b>38</b>
Alumni Association .....	18	Need-based Programs .....	38
Student Graduation Rates .....	18	Application Process .....	38
<b>GENERAL INFORMATION</b> .....	<b>20</b>	Types of Need-based Programs .....	38
Admissions .....	20	Fee Waivers .....	39
Admissions Procedures and Policies .....	20	Alternative Financing Programs .....	40
Health Screening, Immunization Requirements .....	20	Institutional and Financial Assistance Information .....	40
Impacted Campuses or Programs .....	20	<b>STUDENT SERVICES</b> .....	<b>41</b>
Undergraduate Application Procedures .....	20	International Student and Scholar Services .....	41
Graduate and Post-baccalaureate Application Procedures .....	21	University Police Department .....	41
Undeclared Major .....	21	Student Health Services .....	42
Systemwide Application Filing Periods .....	21	The Wellness Center .....	42
Application Acknowledgement .....	21	Counseling and Psychological Services .....	42
Undergraduate Admission Requirements .....	21	Academic Testing .....	42
First-time Freshman Applicants .....	21	Student Orientation Services .....	42
Eligibility Index .....	22	Academic Advising .....	43
Provisional Admission First-time Freshmen .....	23	Student Support and Equity Programs .....	43
International Baccalaureate .....	23	The CENTER .....	43
Entrance Test Requirements .....	23	Extended Hours .....	43
Undergraduate Transfer Admission Requirements .....	23	Science Advisory (Preprofessional, Health Careers) .....	43, 407
Provisional Admission Transfer Applicants .....	24	Veterans' Affairs .....	44
Systemwide Entrance Tests .....	25	Disability Resource Center .....	44
Graduate and Postbaccalaureate Admission Requirements .....	25	ARCHES .....	44
International (Foreign) Student Admission Requirements .....	26	The Career Center .....	44
High School Students .....	27	Student Employment .....	44
Adult Students .....	27	Career Employment .....	44
Determination of Residence .....	28	University Housing Services .....	45
Use of Social Security Number .....	29	University Village Apartments .....	45
<b>REGISTRATION</b> .....	<b>30</b>	John T. Lyle Center (residential program) .....	45
Registration Process .....	30	Campus Dining .....	46
English and Math Competence (E.O. 665) .....	30	Bookstore .....	46
Concurrent Enrollment .....	30	Student Outreach and Recruitment .....	46
Placement Examinations .....	30	Student Communication and Information Services .....	47
Intrasystem and Intersystem Enrollment Programs .....	30	Student Life and Activities .....	47
Maximum Unit Load .....	31	Student Government and Organizations .....	47
Adding or Dropping Courses .....	31	Children's Center .....	47
Instructor-initiated Drop .....	31	Eligibility for Participation in Student Government and Organizations .....	49
Auditing Courses .....	31	<b>POLICIES AND REGULATIONS</b> .....	<b>50</b>
Holding of Records .....	31	Student Conduct and Discipline .....	50
Transfer to Other Institutions .....	31	Freedom of Information for Students .....	51
Leave of Absence .....	32	Student Rights and Responsibilities .....	51
Withdrawal from the University .....	32		
Return to the University .....	32		

Academic Freedom .....	52	Limited Enrollment/Courses Open to Majors Only .....	75
Standard of Conduct .....	52	Scholastic Requirements (Minimum GPA) .....	75
Academic Integrity .....	52	Academic Standing .....	76
Exclusion of Students from Classes .....	52	Satisfactory Progress .....	77
Campus Violence .....	53	Minors .....	77
Nondiscrimination Policy .....	54	Second Baccalaureate Degree .....	77
Policy Prohibiting Sexual Harassment .....	54	Double Majors .....	77
Protection of Human Subjects Policy .....	56	Transfer Credit .....	77
Computer Software Copyright and License Agreement Policy .....	57	Grading System .....	77
Appropriate Use of Information Technology Policy .....	57	Credit/No Credit .....	78
University Copyright Policy .....	57	Grade Appeals Policy .....	79
Conflict of Interest .....	57	Repetition of Courses .....	80
Smoking Policy .....	57	Academic Renewal .....	80
Drug-Free Workplace Policy .....	57	Retroactive Withdrawal .....	82
<b>SPECIAL PROGRAMS .....</b>	<b>59</b>	Courses Taken by Undergraduates for Graduate or Undergraduate Credit .....	82
Early Admission .....	59	Advanced Placement Examinations .....	81, 82
Four-year Graduation Pledge .....	59	International Baccalaureate .....	82
Army ROTC .....	59	CLEP Examinations .....	82
Air Force ROTC .....	60	Credit by Challenge Examination .....	83
Study Abroad, Exchanges, and Overseas Internships .....	60	Credit for Noncollegiate Instruction .....	83
National Student Exchange .....	61	Credit for Military Service .....	83
University Access and Equity Programs .....	61	Credit for Continuing Education Coursework .....	83
Educational Opportunity Program .....	61	Honors and Honorary Societies .....	83
Scholarship and Mentoring Programs (various) .....	62	<b>GENERAL EDUCATION .....</b>	<b>86</b>
Educational Enhancement Programs .....	63	General Education Unit Distribution .....	87
Cooperative Education .....	63	General Education Approved Course Work .....	87
<b>SPECIAL UNIVERSITY CENTERS .....</b>	<b>64</b>	Interdisciplinary General Education (IGE) .....	87, 91, 222
W. K. Kellogg Arabian Horse Center .....	64	American Cultural Perspectives Requirement .....	92
Equine Research Center .....	64	<b>UNIVERSITY PROGRAMS .....</b>	<b>94</b>
Apparel Technology and Research Center .....	64	Interdisciplinary General Education (IGE) .....	94
International Center .....	64	International Programs .....	94
Ocean Studies Institute .....	64	General Education—formerly Track A .....	94
Desert Studies Consortium .....	64	National Student Exchange .....	95
Faculty Center for Professional Development .....	65	Library .....	95
Institute for Ethics and Public Policy .....	65	Military Science .....	95
Ahimsa Center .....	65	Academic/Career Guidance/Universitywide Courses .....	97
The Cal Poly Pomona Downtown Center .....	65	Environmental Health Specialist Minor .....	97
Center for GIS Research .....	65	Physiology Minor .....	98
Center for Promotional Development .....	65	Geographic Information Systems Minor .....	99
Center for Advanced Computer Technology .....	66	Quantitative Research Minor .....	100
Institute for Cellular and Molecular Biology .....	66	Total Quality Management Minor .....	101
Institute for Advanced Systems Studies .....	66	Intercollegiate Athletics .....	102
Institute for Regional and International Studies .....	66	<b>COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURE .....</b>	<b>106</b>
Center for Education and Equity in Mathematics, Science, and Technology (CEEMaST) .....	43, 67, 405	Agricultural Biology/110; Agricultural Education/113; Agricultural Engineering/116; Agronomy/118; Animal and Veterinary Sciences/121; Apparel Merchandising and Management/129; Food Marketing and Agribusiness Management/134; Foods and Nutrition/138; Food Science and Technology, 143; Horticulture/148; International Agriculture/153; Landscape Irrigation Science/154; Soil Science/157.	
LandLab .....	67	<b>COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION .....</b>	<b>162</b>
John T. Lyle Center for Regenerative Studies .....	67	Accounting/167; Computer Information Systems/171; eBusiness/176; Finance, Real Estate, and Law/178; International Business/184; Marketing Management/185; Management and Human Resources/191; Technology and Operations Management/195.	
Learning Resource Center .....	67	<b>COLLEGE OF EDUCATION AND INTEGRATIVE STUDIES .....</b>	<b>202</b>
Cultural Centers .....	68	Education/204; Ethnic and Women's Studies/215; Interdisciplinary General Education/222; Liberal Studies/223.	
Motor Development Clinic .....	68		
<b>ACADEMIC REGULATIONS AND PROGRAMS .....</b>	<b>70</b>		
Degrees and Teaching Credentials Offered .....	70		
Approved Minor Programs .....	71		
Course Numbering System .....	73		
Requirements for a Bachelor's Degree .....	74		
General Requirements .....	74		
Participation in Graduation Ceremonies .....	74		
Requirement in Mathematics Proficiency .....	74		
Graduation Writing Test .....	74		
Minimum Grade Point Average .....	75		
General Education Requirements .....	75		



**COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING . . . . . 230**

Energy Engineering Minor/234; Illumination Engineering Minor/234; Materials Science and Engineering Minor/234; Ocean Engineering Minor/235; Aerospace Engineering/238; Chemical and Materials Engineering/243; Civil Engineering/249; Electrical and Computer Engineering/254; Construction Engineering Technology/262; Electronics and Computer Engineering Technology/262; Engineering Technology/262; Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering/271; Mechanical Engineering/278.

**COLLEGE OF ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN . . . . . 286**

Architecture/291; Art/296; Landscape Architecture/302; Urban and Regional Planning/305.

**COLLEGE OF LETTERS, ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES . . . . . 312**

Anthropology/315; Behavioral Sciences/319; Communication/322; Economics/328; English and Foreign Languages/332; Geography/343; History/347; Kinesiology and Health Promotion/355; Music/364; Philosophy/378; Political Science/382; Psychology/386; Social Sciences/390; Sociology/392; Theatre/396; Institute of New Dance and Cultures/402.

**COLLEGE OF SCIENCE . . . . . 406**

Biological Sciences/410; Chemistry/427; Computer Science/433; Geological Sciences/437; Mathematics/442; Statistics/448; Physics/450; Institute for Advanced System Studies/455.

**COLLINS SCHOOL OF HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT . . . . . 460****JOHN T. LYLE CENTER FOR REGENERATIVE STUDIES . . . . . 466**

Regenerative Studies Minor/464.

**GRADUATE STUDIES . . . . . 470**

Master's Degrees and Credentials Offered . . . . .	470
The Graduate Council . . . . .	470
Graduate and Postbaccalaureate Admissions . . . . .	471
Postbaccalaureate Application Procedures . . . . .	471
Postbaccalaureate Standing . . . . .	471
Second Bachelor's Degree . . . . .	471
Graduate Unclassified . . . . .	471
Graduate Conditionally Classified (Master's or Credential). . . . .	471
Graduate Classified (Master's or Credential) . . . . .	471
Master's Degree. Conditional Status. . . . .	471
Master's Degree. Unconditional Status. . . . .	471
Limitations on Admissions . . . . .	471
Re-enrollment of Continuing Postbaccalaureate Students . . . . .	471
Former Students . . . . .	471
Admission from Nonaccredited Schools. . . . .	472
Foreign Applicants . . . . .	472
TOEFL . . . . .	472
GRE and GMAT Test Requirements . . . . .	472
Graduation Writing Test Requirement . . . . .	472
Graduate and Postbaccalaureate Scholastic Requirements . . . . .	473
Standards of Graduate Study. . . . .	473
Requirements for Master's Degrees. . . . .	473
General Requirements . . . . .	473
Degree Program of Study (Graduate Contract). . . . .	473
Election of Requirements. . . . .	474
Graduate Enrollment Priorities. . . . .	474
Maximum Unit Load. . . . .	474
Advancement to Candidacy . . . . .	474
Thesis or Project . . . . .	474

Plagiarism . . . . .	474
Comprehensive Examination . . . . .	475
Foreign Language . . . . .	475
Time Limit . . . . .	475
Graduation Check for the Master's Degree . . . . .	475
Graduation. . . . .	475
Participation in Graduation Ceremonies. . . . .	475

**ACADEMIC POLICIES—GRADUATE STUDIES . . . . . 476**

Scholarship Requirements . . . . .	476
Minimum Grade Point Average. . . . .	476
Transfer Credit . . . . .	476
Courses Taken by Undeclared Students . . . . .	476
Transfer to Another Master's Degree Program . . . . .	476
Concurrent Enrollment in Postbaccalaureate Programs. . . . .	476
Changes in Objective . . . . .	476
Grading System . . . . .	477
Repetition of Courses . . . . .	477
Academic Renewal . . . . .	477
Retroactive Withdrawal. . . . .	477
Administration of Graduate Programs . . . . .	477
Agriculture, Nutrition, and International Development Option . . . . .	478
Agricultural Science Option . . . . .	480
Animal Science Option . . . . .	482
Irrigation Science Option . . . . .	484
Nutrition and Food Science Option . . . . .	486
Plant Science Option . . . . .	489
Architecture, Master of Architecture . . . . .	492
Biological Sciences, Master of Science . . . . .	495
Business Administration, Master of . . . . .	498
Business Administration, Master of Science in . . . . .	501
Chemistry, Master of Science . . . . .	508
Computer Science, Master of Science. . . . .	510
Economics, Master of Science. . . . .	514
Education, Master of Arts . . . . .	518
Educational Technology Leadership, Doctor of Education. . . . .	526
Electrical Engineering, Master of Science . . . . .	529
Engineering, Master of Science. . . . .	529
Engineering Management, Master of Science. . . . .	529
Mechanical Engineering, Master of Science . . . . .	529
Civil Engineering, Master of Science . . . . .	529
English, Master of Arts . . . . .	538
History, Master of Arts . . . . .	538
Kinesiology, Master of Science . . . . .	541
Sports Nutrition Option . . . . .	543
Landscape Architecture, Master of Landscape Architecture . . . . .	548
Mathematics, Master of Science. . . . .	552
Psychology, Master of Science . . . . .	555
Political Science, Master of Public Administration. . . . .	558
Regenerative Studies, Master of Science . . . . .	561
Urban Planning, Master of Urban and Regional Planning. . . . .	565

**DIRECTORIES**

Administrative Directory . . . . .	568
Faculty and Administrative Staff Directory. . . . .	570
Emeriti. . . . .	591

**CATALOG CREDITS . . . . . 600****FREEWAY MAP . . . . . 601****CAMPUS MAP . . . . . Inside back cover**

## CALIFORNIA STATE POLYTECHNIC UNIVERSITY, POMONA

### UNIVERSITY ADMINISTRATION

J. Michael Ortiz, President

Tomás D. Morales, Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs

Douglas R. Freer, Vice President for Student Affairs

Patricia L. Farris, Vice President for Administrative Affairs

Debra A. Brum, Interim Vice President for Instructional and Information Technology

Scott C. Warrington, Vice President for University Advancement

### THE UNIVERSITY MISSION STATEMENT

A mission statement is "a concise definition of the university *raison d'être*, including what it does and for whom." The mission statement is as follows: *Cal Poly Pomona's mission is to advance learning and knowledge by linking theory and practice in all disciplines, and to prepare students for lifelong learning, leadership, and careers in a changing, multicultural world.*

### UNIVERSITY STRATEGIC PLANNING GUIDELINES

The University Strategic Planning Guidelines include among its key elements the University mission statement, as well as the vision statement for Cal Poly Pomona, the University values, the major University goals and strategies, and impact and implementation.

### A SHARED VISION FOR CAL POLY POMONA

The vision statement for the University reflects the Mission Statement and Statements of Goals and Strategies. A vision statement is "a specific statement of selected measurable components which are clear indicators of the scope and magnitude of the future state of the University." The vision statement is as follows:

Cal Poly Pomona will be a national model of a polytechnic university education distinguished as:

- an institution that mirrors and benefits from the diversity of Southern California;
- an institution that provides the nation's most diverse urban area access to its educational resources and that takes advantage of that urban area as an educational resource itself;
- an institution that embraces a global perspective;
- an institution that provides an extraordinary education by blending theory with practice, maximizing the contact and accessibility of faculty to students, and providing a strong foundation in general education;
- a community which encourages the free flow of information and open communication, which promotes vigorous debate, and in which all members are empowered and work well together;
- an institution that addresses societal needs through its educational research, and community service activities;
- an institution that has integrated technology strategy to support teaching and learning;
- an institution that has substantial funding from sources other than the State.

### UNIVERSITY VALUES

The character of a university is distinctively determined by the values to which the faculty and staff are committed and which they try to share with their students. "Values" are "the basic principles that underlie

everything that the University does and that make it what it is." These values need to be maintained and promoted within the University.

Cal Poly Pomona is committed to:

1. Focus on Student Achievement, Satisfaction, and Success
2. Commitment to Learning, Research, Scholarship, Creativity, and Service
3. Appreciation for Differences and Diversity: Respect for All
4. An Atmosphere of Honesty and Integrity
5. Commitment to an Open, Democratic Community including Shared Governance
6. Leadership, Social Responsibility, and Community Involvement

### UNIVERSITY GOALS AND STRATEGIES

There are six major University goals. A goal is "an area of strategy where performance has a critical impact on the achievement of the vision."

All of the following goals are essential, and do not appear in priority order. They are:

- Goal 1. To promote excellence in teaching, learning, and educational programs
- Goal 2. To enhance effective acquisition, planning, and management of resources
- Goal 3. To promote and enhance research, scholarly, professional, and creative activities
- Goal 4. To enhance support for students
- Goal 5. To improve the campus environment
- Goal 6. To increase community involvement

### IMPACT AND IMPLEMENTATION

The "Strategic Planning Guidelines" is a living document that enables Cal Poly Pomona to anticipate changes in the environment and to be proactive in addressing the opportunities and challenges that face the University.

### HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT

In 1966, the California Legislature established California State Polytechnic College, Kellogg-Voorhis, as an independent state college. Thus ended almost three decades of direct legal and administrative relationship between this institution and its parent institution, Cal Poly, San Luis Obispo. In the last 50 years, Cal Poly Pomona's expansive campus has grown from its humble beginnings as a horse ranch to a university with approximately 19,800 students and 2,640 faculty and staff members. Three men played a vital role in this remarkable transformation: W. K. Kellogg, Charles B. Voorhis, and Julian McPhee.

#### W. K. Kellogg Develops Arabian Horse Ranch

W. K. Kellogg, known for his famous "corn flakes," had a life-long passion for Arabian horses. After purchasing 377 acres at a cost of \$25,000, Kellogg developed the land into a world-renowned Arabian horse ranch. The first building erected contained the horse stables. Now renamed the University Plaza, Kellogg affectionately called the hacienda-style building his "Arabian Palace."

On May 17, 1932, a crowd of more than 20,000 spectators converged on the ranch to witness Kellogg's donation of his Arabian Horse Ranch, including 87 horses, to the University of California. In return for the generous grant, the University agreed to keep the Arabian horses and continue the Sunday horse shows that began in 1927 and continued to draw thousands of people, including some of Hollywood's biggest stars.

In 1927, Charles B. Voorhis purchased 150 acres of land near San Dimas to build a facility for deserving and underprivileged boys. "Uncle Charlie," as he was known by his students, viewed his facility as a place where students could study an abbreviated, but intense, agricultural program.

In 1933, Julian McPhee, assumed the presidency at California State Polytechnic University at San Luis Obispo. Known for his tight fiscal policy, McPhee saved the University during the years of the Great Depression. After those bleak years, McPhee's vision of expanding Cal Poly Pomona to Southern California came closer to reality.

### **Cal Poly Pomona Expands**

Plagued with financial problems, Voorhis was forced to close his doors only ten years after he had opened his facility. The demise of the Voorhis facility gave McPhee the opportunity to expand Cal Poly Pomona. In August of 1938, Charles Voorhis donated his facility as a gift to the California State University System. In August of 1938, McPhee's request for the land was approved and the entire horticulture program was moved from San Luis Obispo to the new Southern California campus.

Further expansion was halted by the onset of World War II. The southern Cal Poly campus was closed when the majority of its students were called to active duty and the former Kellogg ranch was transformed into an Army remount station. After the war, the ranch faced an uncertain future, but in 1949 the 813-acre W.K. Kellogg Arabian Horse Ranch was deeded to the state, a proposal to which The Kellogg Foundation agreed, provided the Sunday horse shows resumed.

In 1949, the first Cal Poly Pomona Float was entered in the Tournament of Roses Parade and won the Award of Merit. The Rose Float tradition continues today and marks the partnership of the two Cal Poly campuses.

In 1956, the first classes were held on the campus in the present-day science building. Six programs in agriculture, leading to four bachelor of science degrees, were offered. In the Class of 1957, 57 agricultural majors were the first graduates of Cal Poly Pomona. By 1959, the curricula of the college included six degree programs in the arts and sciences and four in engineering.

### **Women Join Cal Poly Pomona**

Many changes occurred in 1961 which affected Cal Poly Pomona profoundly. The Master Plan for Higher Education established the California State College System with its own Board of Trustees, and women enrolled at the University for the first time with 329 women joining the student body of 2,436 men. In that same year, the Legislature enacted Education Code Section 22606, which identified the primary function of the State Colleges as "...the provision of instruction for undergraduate students and graduate students, through the master's degree, in the liberal arts and sciences, in applied fields and in the professions, including the teaching profession."

The Legislature recognized the special responsibility of this institution as a "polytechnic college" by adding Education Code Section 40051 which authorized the college to emphasize "...the applied fields of agriculture, engineering, business, home economics, and other occupational and professional fields."

In 1966, the California State Polytechnic College, Kellogg-Voorhis, was established as a separate institution from the San Luis Obispo school. Both campuses were awarded full university status in 1972. On June 1, 1972, the campus name was officially changed to California State Polytechnic University, Pomona. In 1982, The California State University and Colleges became The California State University.

Over the years, Cal Poly Pomona has grown from a small campus with six undergraduate programs enrolling 550 men in 1956 to a nationally and internationally recognized university with 96 undergraduate and graduate programs enrolling currently over 19,800 men and women. But the legend of Kellogg's Arabian horse ranch has not been lost. The agricultural tradition begun by Voorhis and McPhee continues today. Cal Poly Pomona continues to be a leader in engineering education, providing well-trained graduates to meet current needs. And with an eye to the future, Cal Poly Pomona continues to expand its programs and facilities.

### **ACCREDITATION**

The university is accredited as a degree-granting institution by the Western Association of Schools and Colleges (WASC). Inquiries regarding the university's accredited status may be directed to the following:

Western Association of Schools and Colleges  
Accrediting Commission for Senior Colleges and Universities  
985 Atlantic Avenue, Suite 100  
Alameda, CA 94501  
Phone: (510) 748-9001

Cal Poly Pomona is authorized by the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing (CCTC) to recommend candidates for credentials in the following areas: Agriculture Specialist Credential, Adaptive Physical Education Credential, Bilingual/Cross Cultural Specialist Credential, Business Education, Multiple Subject Teaching Credential, Single Subject Teaching Credential, Education Specialist Mild/Moderate Credential, Education Specialist Moderate/Severe Credential, and Preliminary Administrative Services Credential..

The College of Business Administration is accredited by the Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB) for all its undergraduate and graduate programs.

The College of Engineering is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET) for its baccalaureate programs in aerospace engineering, civil engineering, chemical engineering, electrical engineering, industrial engineering, manufacturing engineering, and mechanical engineering, and by the Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET for its baccalaureate programs in construction engineering technology, electronics and computer engineering technology, and engineering technology. The baccalaureate program in agricultural engineering is also accredited by ABET. This program is housed in the College of Agriculture.

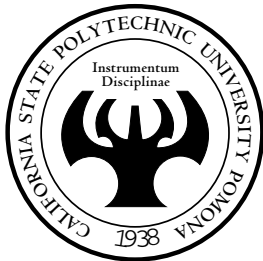
The College of Environmental Design is accredited by the American Society of Landscape Architects for its programs in landscape architecture and recognized by the American Planning Association (Planning Accreditation Board) for its program in urban planning. The Bachelor and Master of Architecture degrees are accredited by the National Architectural Accrediting Board.

The College of Science is accredited by the American Chemical Society for its program in chemistry and by the Computing Sciences Accreditation Board for its program in computer science.

The School of Hotel and Restaurant Management is accredited by the Commission for Programs in Hospitality Administration for its program in Hotel and Restaurant Management.

Student Health Services is accredited by the Accreditation Association for Ambulatory Health Care, Inc., and meets the national standards for providing the highest quality of medical care available.

### THE UNIVERSITY SEAL



The seal is used for all official acts of the university. It appears on official documents and represents a verification of the university's approval of actions and events. The figure in the seal's center is a representation of the head of the university's ceremonial mace which represents through its five branches the major disciplines of learning, basic to the curricula of the university: the arts, commerce, the humanities, the sciences, and technology. Surrounding the seal is a black band which circles the designation "California State Polytechnic University, Pomona" and the founding date, 1938. Above the stylized mace is the motto: INSTRUMENTUM DISCIPLINAE.

### THE UNIVERSITY SYMBOL



The California State Polytechnic University logo was created from two on-campus structures, the CLA Building and the Arabian horse barn arch, suggesting a transition into an age of innovation--linking of the theoretical and the practical. The leaf acknowledges the past tree logo and represents our lush and unique campus. It also represents the student flourishing within the nurturing Cal Poly Pomona environment. The placement and shape of the leaf create an implied P, representing the fact that we are a polytechnic university located in Pomona. The logo is the university symbol and is used on all printed material.

### THE CAMPUS

Out of all the California State University campuses, Cal Poly Pomona may be the most unique. It spans approximately 1,400 acres and has over 60 buildings. There are numerous classrooms, a student union, an Arabian horse center, and a multi-level library that houses over three million items including periodicals, bound volumes, and microforms. Cal Poly Pomona is considered a mid-sized campus in comparison to other schools in the Cal State system, but it often has the feel of a

small, private campus. Most classroom buildings are within reasonable walking distance of one another and the campus sits in a small valley surrounded by hills, qualities that help create the sense of community one finds at this university. There are also many organizations on campus for students to become involved in and it is very easy to meet fellow students. This campus is not a large, daunting university with great halls and impersonal classrooms, but a mid-sized teaching university. The emphasis is on students and making sure they get the most out of their educational experience at this university.

While Cal Poly Pomona has the reputation of being an agricultural and engineering school, it offers a variety of other areas of study. Business, the arts, and hotel and restaurant management are just a few of the many programs offered here. Of the 19,800 students on campus, 2,372 are graduate and credential students. With a student body that comes from a variety of geographical locations and cultures, Cal Poly Pomona is a very ethnically diverse campus.

One of the most desirable qualities of Cal Poly Pomona is its location. It is near most major freeways and close to major civic centers and business districts. This makes it easily accessible for working commuters. For students looking for a diverse education with interactive teaching and the added bonus of a convenient location, Cal Poly Pomona is often the right choice. Interactive campus map available at: [www.csupomona.edu/map](http://www.csupomona.edu/map)

### LOCATION

Located south of the San Bernardino Freeway (Interstate 10) on the eastern slope of Kellogg Hill, the campus is the second largest in acreage in the state university system. The buildings represent a careful blending of the tile-roofed Spanish ranch structures built by W. K. Kellogg and the modern laboratory and classroom buildings of concrete and red brick. Campus development has preserved the beauty of the ranch and its original plantings. The combination of agricultural and livestock areas with science, engineering, environmental design, and liberal arts facilities provides for the full range of instruction in the Cal Poly Pomona program. (See campus map in the back section of the catalog.)

A multi-level interchange, which is a link for the San Bernardino, Corona, Orange, Foothill, Pomona and Riverside Freeways, is located near the northeast corner of the campus. Approximately 40 minutes from the downtown areas of Los Angeles and San Bernardino, the university is also within easy freeway access from communities in Los Angeles, Orange, San Bernardino and Riverside counties. (See freeway map in the back section of the catalog.)

### CLASSROOM/LABORATORY/ADMINISTRATION BUILDING

In addition to housing most of the offices of the Instructional and Information Technology Division and Academic Senate, the Classroom/Laboratory/Administration building (CLA), with its unique triangular tower and sandstone finish, is one of the most striking architectural structures on campus. The 235,000 square foot structure contains 10 lecture rooms, 40 faculty offices, an instructional television studio, and 625 computer workstations arranged in 21 computer laboratories. In addition to housing the campus Enterprise Computing Department and Academic Senate and Staff Council offices, the CLA is also home to various executive, business, and student affairs offices, including Admissions and Outreach, Registrar's Office, Financial Aid, the Test Center, and Academic Affairs.



## **LIBRARY**

As the central intellectual and cultural resource of the campus community, the purpose of the Cal Poly Pomona University Library is to provide all students, faculty, staff, and administrators with effective and equitable access to the recorded information necessary to support the university's instruction, research, and public service mission, to respond to the need of all members of the university community to be library and information literate, and to provide a rich independent learning environment where information can be explored and assimilated to knowledge.

Cal Poly Pomona's centrally located University Library is housed in a six-story building with approximately 200,000 square feet of floor space and reader stations for 1,605 students. In addition to our collections of more than 3 million items, we also subscribe to over 3,000 periodicals and 20 newspapers. We average 30,000 onsite visits and 15,000 online visits per week. Our reference staff answer approximately 1,600 research questions each week. Document Delivery assists our users with their research needs by borrowing over 7,000 items from other libraries each year. The Library's Special Collections Room houses the University Archives, the Wine and Wine Industry Collection, the First Edition Collection, the John Gill Modern Poetry Collection, and a collection of books on local history. Our special facilities and services include a state of the art computer classroom for interactive instruction in databases and information retrieval, WINDOWS-based Library research workstations, "Internet Bars" on the Gr., 1st, and 2nd floors of the Library, a 24-hour library research lab, computer-assisted search services, group study rooms, lockers, photo and microform copiers, and facilities for disabled students. Specialized research workshops are also offered to students and faculty each quarter. In addition, personal assistance in using the Library's resources is available at four service desks and by appointment with Reference staff. During the Fall, Winter, and Spring Quarters the Library is open 7 days a week, with extended hours for final exams. Summer Quarter hours vary with the schedule and are available in the Library and on the Library's website. For more information, call (909) 869-3074, or visit our home page at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~library>>

## **AGRICULTURAL FACILITIES**

The primary agricultural facility is the agriculture building (2) which contains laboratories, classrooms, faculty offices, and the college offices. Additional laboratories and offices are located in the College of Environmental Design (7), and in the University Office Building (94).

The Agricultural Engineering Building (45) houses shops, laboratories and classrooms for the Landscape Irrigation Science and Apparel Merchandising and Management programs. An expansion of this facility accommodates the Apparel Technology and Research Center (ATRC) which contains a state-of-the-art manufacturing plant. Agricultural programs are also conducted at the Fruit Industries Agronomy Unit (28) which includes a complete citrus packing house; the Ornamental Horticulture Unit (19) which has 18 plant production facilities, the Raymond Burr orchid collection, and The Oliver A. "Jolly" Batcheller Conservatory.

Directly related to animal science and other agricultural programs are the production units: a beef unit, meats processing building, honey extraction unit, poultry plant and feed mill (30-34), and swine and small ruminant units (37-38).

The W. K. Kellogg Arabian Horse Center (29) and horse show arena are operated as an instructional facility and also used for the Sunday Arabian horse shows. The Equine Research Center (67) forms part of this complex.

Campus acreage utilized by the College of Agriculture for instruction includes areas for field, vegetable, and forage crops, irrigated and natural pastures, citrus fruit and avocados and ornamental plantings. In addition to campus acreage, the College of Agriculture operates through

the university's Foundation, the Pine Tree Ranch, a 53-acre instructional citrus and avocado ranch in Ventura County.

## **LETTERS, ARTS, AND SOCIAL SCIENCES FACILITIES**

Facilities for the College of Letters, Arts and Social Sciences (CLASS) are found in many areas of the campus. The college offices, along with the Departments of Behavioral Science and Geography and Anthropology, are located in the CLASS Building (5). Besides general classrooms and faculty offices, the building also houses the Social Data Center and Computer Lab, the Anthropology Lab, the Geography Lab, and the College of Education and Integrative Studies. Other college departments are located in the University Office Building (94), such as: History and Political Science.

The departments of Economics, Philosophy, and Communication are located on the third floor of the former Administration Building (1). The offices of the student newspaper, The Post, are located on the second floor. Facilities for teaching art classes are located in the Aerospace, Chemical, and Industrial Engineering Building (12). The Learning Resource Center and related faculty offices are in the Library Building (15).

The Performing Arts Center is a two-building complex for instruction in music and theatre. The Theatre Building (25) contains a 500-seat theater, a large rehearsal room adaptable as a small central-staging theater, make-up and costume rooms, scenery shops, classrooms, and offices. The Music Building (24) includes a 180-seat recital hall, choral and orchestra rooms, faculty offices for English, music, and foreign languages, individual practice rooms, and a music library. The dance studio is located in the physical education facility.

The physical education facility (41-44) houses the Kinesiology and Health Promotion Department office and the Institute for New Dance and Cultures. It also includes multipurpose buildings for instruction in physical education, athletics, and specialized health, athletic training and adaptive physical education programs. These facilities include gymnasiums, swimming pools, handball and tennis courts, fields for team sports, a track, a baseball field, a softball field, and a football field.

## **BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION FACILITIES**

College of Business Administration operations are centered in the two story Business Building (6) on the central quadrangle. This structure contains classrooms, computing laboratories, faculty offices and the college offices. Some instructional facilities and faculty offices for the college are located in the Engineering Center (9), the Bronco Bookstore Building (66), and in Building 86. Additional faculty offices are located in the University Office Building (94) and in Building 1.

## **JAMES AND CAROL COLLINS CENTER FOR HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT**

The James and Carol Collins Center for Hospitality Management (Building 79) is located atop one of the most picturesque hills on the Cal Poly Pomona campus, adjacent to the Kellogg West Conference Center and the College of the Extended University. The Collins Center has a sweeping view of the Diamond Bar, Walnut and Pomona valleys. The first phase of the Collins Center, completed in 1990, is a 14,000 square foot facility that houses the Restaurant at Kellogg Ranch, a student-operated, fine-dining restaurant, a production kitchen, computer laboratory, a research kitchen laboratory, the Handlery Hotel Laboratory and faculty offices. Construction of the second phase of the Collins Center, scheduled to begin in Fall 1999, will more than double classroom and office space available for the School's nationally ranked hospitality program. The Collins Center provides state-of-the-art laboratories, classrooms, faculty offices and conferences facilities. Both phases of the Collins Center were constructed through major fund-raising efforts, which included leaders in the restaurant and hotel industry.

## COMPUTING AND NETWORK FACILITIES

Computing and network resources are provided to students, faculty, and staff for educational and administrative purposes. Central computing resources operated by the Instructional and Information Technology (I&IT) Division include Sun/Solaris (Unix) servers, Compaq Alpha servers, and Windows NT/2000 servers. These computers provide core web, email, and directory services for the University. I&IT also manages the data, voice, and video networks on campus. Cal Poly Pomona's state-of-the-art highspeed data network is connected to the Internet via 4Cnet, operated by the CSU system. Nearly every classroom, office, lab, and residence on campus is connected to the data network.

I&IT operates two large open-access computing labs, located in the CLA building and in the Campus Center. Both labs include modern Windows and Macintosh workstations; the CLA lab, known as the Computing Commons, includes specialized multimedia hardware and software, including color printing facilities.

Several specialty labs have been established by the colleges to allow students "hands on" experience within particular educational areas. These labs contain various types of computing equipment and software which are specifically designed for a particular discipline.

## ENGINEERING FACILITIES

The College of Engineering is in the midst of replacing four of its six buildings with a 117,000 square foot laboratory and faculty office building that will house five of the college's seven departments, with the remaining buildings being renovated as well. All the buildings will become learning laboratories themselves for all students in the college. They will be instrumented for student use, and will be flexible in design to accommodate emerging technologies. All 72 of the college's individual laboratories, involving all departments and programs of the college, are being revitalized through a partnership of industry and government and will be kept current through continuing commitments from industry.

The contiguous engineering complex (Buildings 9 and 17, and portions of the CLA building and of Building 13) houses faculty and department offices, and offices of the Engineering Interdisciplinary Clinic (EIC), the Maximizing Engineering Potential (MEP) program, the Integraph Mapping Sciences Center, the Center for Lighting Education and Applied Research (CLEAR), the subsonic and supersonic wind tunnels, and all computer laboratories. In addition, the revitalized college will contain new laboratories in aerothermofluid dynamics; unit operations; photogrammetry; electromagnetics; communications; construction management; computer-aided design, modeling and machining; composites; and advanced vehicles. The college is also the home of DRILL, the Distributed Remote Interactive Learning Laboratories, linking ten synergistic laboratories across campus.

## ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN FACILITIES

The 50,000 square foot Environmental Design Building (7) houses studio laboratories, multipurpose research facilities, a resource center and visual resource library, print room, computer laboratories, and classrooms for architecture, landscape architecture and urban and regional planning, as well as faculty offices and the college offices. Additional studios, classrooms, and a model shop are located in the adjacent College of Agriculture Building (2). The Art Department is located in Building 12. Additional studios are located in Buildings 1 and 89. Graduate Studies are also housed in Buildings 2 and 7.

## INSTRUCTIONAL TECHNOLOGY AND ACADEMIC COMPUTING (ITAC)

ITAC, a unit of the Instructional and Information Technology Division, helps faculty and students use technology in support of education. ITAC

operates student labs, video production and editing studios, and 60 technology-enhanced learning spaces. All students enrolling at Cal Poly Pomona automatically receive an email account and disk space for publishing world-wide web pages.

Cal Poly Pomona has been involved in distance learning for nearly 20 years and has received national recognition. ITAC provides technical coordination for off-campus instruction delivered through technology. ITAC operates MediaVision, an advanced digital education center that broadcasts via digital cable and the Internet. In the ITAC Instructional Design Studio, students and faculty work together with talented, trained staff to produce state-of-the-art digital learning materials. The Faculty Computing Support Center helps faculty use digital technology to enhance student learning.

## SCIENCE FACILITIES

Science facilities include the Science Building (3), which was the first instructional building on campus, and the Science Building addition (8). Both buildings contain faculty offices, classrooms and laboratories. Advanced laboratories for instruction in the biological sciences, chemistry, geosciences, mathematics and physics are housed in the Science Building addition. The College of Science's administrative offices and the University Computer Center are also housed in the addition.

Public-private space at the new Innovation Village Research Park can be available for corporate research and development.

## ASSOCIATED STUDENTS, INC. and THE BRONCO STUDENT CENTER

Established in 1963, Associated Students, Inc. (ASI) is a recognized auxiliary organization of Cal Poly Pomona that is led, funded, and mainly staffed by students. Guided by the core commitments to the promotion of student development and provision of quality facilities, programs and services, ASI provides for student involvement and representation at the campus and systemwide level and offers leadership development through student government, student-led programming, and student employment. ASI fully supports the enrichment of student life by providing annual funding support for student clubs and organizations, diversity programs, athletic scholarships and academic support programs.

Managed by ASI, the Bronco Student Center (Building 35) is host to an array of ASI programs and services including Student Government, Bronco Fitness Center and Recreational Sports, Games Room, Etc., Bronco Exhibit Gallery, Bronco Events and Activities Team (B.E.A.T), ASI Graphic Art Studio, ASI Alumni Programs, Conference and Event Services, Children's Center (a partnership between ASI and the Student Affairs Division), and ASI Business Services.

The Bronco Student Center also serves as home to the Cal Poly Federal Credit Union, Kellogg Art Gallery, Wellness Center, Visitors Center, Bronco Copy'n Mail, Bank of America ATM and ten courtesy e-mail stations. Currently the Bronco Student Center has multiple food venues including Round Table Pizza, Subway, Kikka Sushi, Strips & Chips, Pony Express, and a variety of vending locations.

## UNIVERSITY OFFICE BUILDING

This office complex houses faculty and departmental offices from the Colleges of Agriculture, Arts, and Business Administration. The department of Student Support and Equity Programs, which serves EOP and Undeclared students, is also located in this facility.

## STUDENT RESIDENCE AREAS

Six residence halls (20, 21, 22, 23, 57, 58) accommodating 1184 students line University Drive. Behind the halls is a 600-seat dining hall for resident students, Los Olivos Commons (70). Overlooking the pond is La Cienega Center (59) which includes lounges and facilities for social events, plus a University Housing Services Office. The University Village is located directly adjacent to the campus on Temple Avenue and accommodates approximately 1300 students in two-story and three-story buildings. In the center of the complex is the Village Community Center, which includes lounges and facilities for social events and quiet study, plus a Foundation Housing Services office.

## STUDENT HEALTH SERVICES

Student Health Services (46), located at the top of University Drive, next to Lot J, provides pre-paid basic services to students with illnesses, injuries or other health-related issues. All Cal Poly Pomona students pay a mandatory, quarterly health fee at the time of registration, prepaying for unlimited visits with licensed medical doctors and nurse practitioners on an outpatient basis. Students may call (909) 869-4000 and make an appointment or they can come in and be seen on the same day for more urgent care. X-rays, basic lab work, confidential or anonymous HIV testing, minor surgery, and family planning and birth control information are also available at no additional charge.

Student Health Services is open Monday and Thursday from 8 a.m. to 6 p.m., Tuesday and Wednesday from 8 a.m. to 7 p.m., Friday and quarter breaks from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m., closed holidays. Summer Quarter hours may vary.

Outside and after hours medical care, whether referred by Student Health Services or not, is at the student's expense. Students are strongly encouraged to have comprehensive medical insurance coverage. As a minimum, insurance available through the Associated Students, Inc. should be purchased.

Student Health Services is accredited by the Accreditation Association for Ambulatory Health Care, Inc. and meets the national standards for providing the highest quality of medical care available.

## STUDENT COMMUNICATION AND INFORMATION SERVICES

Student Communication and Information Services connects visitors and members of the campus community to Cal Poly Pomona's unique, student-centered community with thoughtful information, resources and guidance through coordinated communication to prospective and current students and through its Information Center and Visitor Center.

The Information Center, which is located on the ground floor of the CLA Building (98), assists people with navigating Cal Poly Pomona's campus, the CLA Building, and university business processes. The Information Center is open Monday through Friday from 9:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m. and can be reached at (909) 869-6931, or online at [www.dsa.csupomona.edu/visitors](http://www.dsa.csupomona.edu/visitors).

The Visitor Center, which is located on the first floor of the Bronco Student Center (35), offers information services as well as campus tours for current and new faculty and staff, job candidates, special university guests, prospective students and their families, and school children. The Visitor Center is open Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. and from 12:30 p.m. to 3:30 p.m. on Saturday tour days. The Visitor Center may be reached at (909) 869-3529 or at [www.dsa.csupomona.edu/visitors](http://www.dsa.csupomona.edu/visitors).

## KELLOGG HOUSE POMONA

Kellogg House Pomona, once the West Coast home of cereal magnate Will Keith Kellogg, has been renovated and restored to its original 1920s grandeur. This 8,275 square foot single story home located at the top of Mansion Lane was designed by Myron Hunt, whose famed work

includes the Rose Bowl and the Huntington Library. With the generous support of the Kellogg Foundation this historic house underwent a one year \$2.3 million renovation and restoration. In November 1998 the house was rededicated and reopened for special events, community programs, small conferences, dinners, meetings, and tours. Today, Kellogg House Pomona is a university showcase for Kellogg ranch artifacts, period antiques and the university's Raymond Burr art collection. The adjoined grounds, and the collections of specimen plants in Sycamore and Palm Canyons, provide interesting and natural settings for the campus. For information on "Friends of Kellogg House Pomona" membership and reservations call (909) 869-2272.

## KELLOGG WEST CONFERENCE CENTER AND LODGE

Kellogg West Conference Center and Lodge overlooks the Cal Poly Pomona campus with breathtaking views of the surrounding area. Kellogg West opened in April 1971 and was made possible by a \$3 million grant from the W.K. Kellogg Foundation in Battle Creek, Michigan and was the 10th facility funded by that organization. Since its inception, Kellogg West has served local and nationwide corporations, government offices and organizations, and campus departments and clubs.

Kellogg West has available conference facilities for groups from 5 to 500 and offers as many as 20 separate conference rooms which provide maximum flexibility in meeting attendee's needs. The property has a full service Business Center, outdoor heated pool and spa, a team building ropes challenge course, and a fitness room. Conference rooms are newly renovated and are offered on a 24-hour basis. Kellogg West works with Complete Meeting Packages to provide maximum value for meeting planners. A professional conference coordinator is available.

The Kellogg West Restaurant, with its award winning culinary program, can seat as many as 280 guests. Private dining rooms are available for a more intimate setting. Kellogg West can also provide catering to any group on campus. A wide range of menu selections and styles of service are available. The catering office can be reached at 909-869-2251.

The 85 Lodge rooms and suites have been recently renovated and contain all the amenities expected at a fine hotel. Kellogg West offers complimentary shuttle service to and from Ontario International Airport for hotel guests. Reservations can be made via computer at [www.kelloggwest.org](http://www.kelloggwest.org) for meetings and hotel rooms, or by calling the Front Desk at 909-869-2222.

## COLLEGE OF THE EXTENDED UNIVERSITY

Cal Poly Pomona recognizes an important community need by providing access to higher education beyond the typical established patterns of regular on-campus instruction and full-time student enrollment. Through the College of the Extended University, assistance is given to organizations and individuals who seek to improve and update their career skills and competencies as well as enhance their personal and cultural enrichment through flexible educational programming.

Extended University opportunities cover several broad areas including both credit and noncredit courses, external degree programs, certificates, workshops, conferences, and on-site corporate training, as well as the familiar extension classes and the Open University program. Admission into an Extended University program does not constitute admission to the regular sessions of the university. All programs sponsored by the college are self-supporting.

For the fall, winter, and spring quarter, matriculated Cal Poly Pomona international students must enroll full-time through regular university enrollment. They may register in Open University classes in the summer quarter. International students must first obtain a clearance form from the International Student Advisor in the International Center (extension 3267).



The college's activities extend beyond traditional extension programming. Grant projects such as LEP-Uplink, a program for bilingual educators and the NASA Commercialization Center link the university with other agencies to create unique opportunities. International initiatives provide the campus with exposure to diverse cultures and challenges not found locally. The highly successful Cal Poly English Language Institute was established in 1989 to enable non-English speakers to reach levels of English proficiency suitable for college enrollment. The college also manages development and programming for the recently restored Kellogg House Pomona.

To receive a College of the Extended University course bulletin and further information on other educational opportunities, call (909) 869-2288 or online at <<http://www.ceu.csupomona.edu/>>.

### **CAL POLY POMONA FOUNDATION, INC.**

The Cal Poly Pomona Foundation, Inc., established in 1966, is an integral component of the educational mission of the University. In pursuit of this mission, the Foundation is a partner in the University community. The Foundation provides the highest level of service and financial support while maintaining corporate fiscal integrity. The role of the Foundation is to provide convenient and appropriate goods and services at a reasonable price and to develop additional assets and resources for the University. The Foundation also promotes and celebrates the cultural diversity of the University, helps foster and maintain an effective learning environment to provide educational opportunities, reflects an institutional image of competence and quality, and encourages cooperative relations within the University community.

Excellence in service to the campus community is the highest priority of the Foundation. The Foundation manages the Bronco Bookstore, CTTi Books, Dining Services and Catering, Kellogg West Conference Center and Lodge, and the University Village student apartment complex. Contracts and grants from private and public agencies awarded the University are also administered by the Foundation. Financial and administrative support is provided to supplemental programs including Continuing Education and CTTi; non-credit programs in engineering and science; Agriculture's Aid- to-Instruction programs; and Research and Sponsored Programs. The Foundation currently offers a program to assist faculty and staff in finding affordable housing within close proximity of the campus. The Housing Assistance website <<http://www.foundation.csupomona.edu/HousingAssistance/main.asp>> provides a one-stop source of valuable information for those who are looking to buy, rent, or find temporary housing.

The Foundation also works in partnership with the University to establish a public/private research park (Innovation Village Research Park) conducive to scientific excellence and innovative technology. Additional information is available at the Innovation Village website <<http://www.foundation.csupomona.edu/iv/>>.

The Foundation operates as a public-benefit charitable-educational organization under the provisions of the California Revenue and Taxation Code, Section 23701(d) and the United States Internal Revenue Code, Section 501(c)(3). As a recognized auxiliary of the California State University, the Foundation conforms to the regulations established by the Board of Trustees of the California State University and approved by the California State Director of Finance as required by the California Education Code, Section 89900. The University administrative organization supervises the Foundation, as required by title 5, California Code of Regulations, and Section 42402.

For additional information, please call the Cal Pomona Foundation, Inc. at (909) 869-2951 or on-line at <<http://foundation.csupomona.edu/>>.

### **INNOVATION VILLAGE AND RESEARCH PARK**

A 65-acre development for public-private partnerships with the Cal Poly Pomona is located at the intersection of Temple Avenue and Valley Boulevard. The focus of this project is to attract companies to partner with the University in developing new technologies and furthering its academic mission. The Center for Training and Technology Incubation (CTTI) facility located at the intersection of Temple Avenue and Valley Boulevard houses the NASA Commercialization Center, the Pomona Technology Center sponsored by the Economic Development Administration, and the American Red Cross Biomedical Services Southern California Headquarters.

### **ALUMNI ASSOCIATION**

The California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, Alumni Association, Inc. is an association of graduates, former students and friends of the university. The operations of the organization are carried out by a board of directors comprised of a president, a secretary, a treasurer, eight vice presidents representing the instructional colleges/schools of the university, one vice president representing numerous alumni charter groups, nine directors, a student representative from the Associated Students, Inc., a university representative appointed by the president of the university, and the past president of the association. Its primary purpose is to enhance the image of and provide service to the university and its alumni. Operating as a non-profit organization, this board is the voice and representation of over 70,000 alumni. Board members are elected by dues-paying alumni yearly through a mail-in ballot election and serve two (2) years when elected.

Approximately 10 percent of Cal Poly Pomona alumni are yearly dues-paying members and are eligible to receive many benefits such as free use of any CSU library, discount at the Career Center, membership in the university credit union, low rate group health, dental, vision and life insurance, to name a few. Alumni who wish to affiliate with a special interest group may join one of 15 chartered groups such as the Accounting Alumni, Rose Float Alumni, Hispanic Alumni, etc. The newly formed Student Alumni Delegates group assists and represents the Alumni Association at various university and alumni functions. It enables alumni to interact and integrate with students by working with a core group of student leaders who are serving as the "voice" of the students.

In addition to maintaining contact with graduates, the association sponsors the yearbook program, is responsible for alumni publications, annually honors a distinguished alumnus(a) from each college and school, promotes the alumni brick walk of fame (located between CLA building and Rose Garden) as well as merchandise, programs and other select opportunities for alumni. Other service activities include representing the alumni on several university-wide committees, the Voorhis Alumni Association scholarship, the Alice Bost Johnstone scholarship, Brick Walk Endowment scholarship and Alumni Association scholarships. Information about the association may be obtained by writing to the Alumni Affairs Office c/o the University or by calling (909) 869-2963.

### **SUMMARY REPORT ON STUDENT GRADUATION RATES -2003**

Under the state master plan for Higher Education, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, draws its first-time freshmen from the top one-third of California's high school graduates. Since 1957, Cal Poly Pomona has awarded more than 84,853 bachelor's degrees and 8,613 master's degrees.

The number of course credit units required to complete a major program varies. For example, the minimum number of quarter units for a bachelor's degree is 180 (which is equivalent to 120 semester units). Most undergraduate programs could be completed in four years. However, few Cal Poly Pomona students actually graduate in four years (8 percent), because most are balancing work, education, family and other obligations.

Our undergraduate degree programs require between 180 and 202 quarter units. Students who wish to finish college in four years must attend school each fall, winter and spring quarter and complete an average of 15.5 to 17.5 units per quarter. As a rule of thumb, these unit loads translate into 46.5 to 52.5 study hours per week outside of class. In addition, students who wish to graduate in four years must plan a schedule of courses, with the help of academic advisors, that will enable them to progress through course sequences in their major while interweaving appropriate breadth courses in general education.

Employment and other obligations cause an increasing number of students to enroll for 12 units per quarter or less. A Cal Poly study has indicated that more than 84 percent of students enrolled at Cal Poly Pomona work some portion of the week. At the same time, the number

of students carrying fewer than 12 units per quarter has increased. This pattern of work and school is also reflected in the number of students who enter and continue beyond their first year. Eighty-two percent of the regularly admitted full-time first-time freshmen who entered in fall 2002 were enrolled for courses in fall 2003.

The proportion of an entering student class or cohort who graduate in a specified time period is the measure used at Cal Poly Pomona to assess baccalaureate program completions. The six year first-time freshmen rate for those regularly admitted students carrying a full-time unit load is the statistic most often used to compare one higher education institution with another. Forty-six percent of the fall 1997 regularly admitted, full-time, first-time freshman cohort at Cal Poly Pomona graduated within this timeframe. This rate compares very favorably with neighboring institutions of higher education, the CSU systemwide average, and with public universities nationally. Many students persist in their degree goals considerably beyond the six-year time frame mentioned above, which is not surprising given the profile of Cal Poly Pomona's enrollment. For instance, an additional 10 percent of the 1993 regularly admitted, full-time, first-time freshman class had graduated beyond the number who had completed their studies in six years.



## ADMISSIONS

### ADMISSIONS PROCEDURES AND POLICIES

Requirements for admission to California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, are in accordance with Title 5, Chapter 1, Subchapter 3, of the California Code of Regulations. If you are not sure of these requirements, you should consult a high school or community college counselor or the Cal Poly Pomona Office of Admissions and Outreach.

Electronic versions of the CSU undergraduate and graduate applications are accessible on the World Wide Web at [www.csumentor.edu](http://www.csumentor.edu) (downloadable and printable copies of the admission application are also available). The CSUMentor system allows students to browse through general information about CSU's 23 campuses, view multimedia campus presentations, send and receive electronic responses to specific questions, and apply for admission and financial aid.

Applications may be obtained online or at any California high school or community college or from the Office of Admission at any of the campuses of the California State University. Applicants are strongly encouraged to submit online applications.

### Importance of Filing Complete, Accurate, and Authentic Application for Admission Documents

Prospective students must provide complete and accurate information on the application for admission, residence questionnaire, and financial aid forms. Further, applicants must submit authentic and official transcripts of all previous academic work attempted. Failure to file complete, accurate, and authentic application documents may result in denial of admission, cancellation of academic credit, suspension, or expulsion (Section 41301, Article 1.1, of Title 5, California Code of Regulations).

Transcripts can be mailed directly to the Office of Admissions and Outreach at California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, from each institution attended. We will also accept sealed, hand-carried transcripts. In some cases, original or certified copies of official academic records from non-U.S. institutions submitted by the applicant may be accepted. Transcripts submitted in support of a prospective student's application remain the property of California State Polytechnic University, Pomona and cannot be returned to the applicant.

### HEALTH SCREENING, IMMUNIZATION REQUIREMENTS

Entering CSU students who graduated from an accredited California high school on or after January 1, 2005, have met the immunization requirements and are not required to show proof of these immunizations. ALL OTHER ENTERING CSU STUDENTS MUST MEET THE FOLLOWING:

- Measles and Rubella: Students born on or after January 1, 1957, and who did not graduate from a California high school on or after January 1, 2005, must provide proof of full immunization against Measles and Rubella prior to enrollment.
- Hepatitis B: Students 18 years of age or younger at the start of their first term at a CSU campus, who did not graduate from a California high school on or after January 1, 2005, must provide proof of full immunization against Hepatitis B before enrolling. Full immunization against Hepatitis B consists of three timed doses of vaccine over a minimum 4 to 6 months period. If you need further details or have special circumstances, please consult Student Health Services on campus.

Each incoming freshman who will be residing in on-campus housing will be required to return a form indicating that they have received information about meningococcal disease and the availability of the vaccine to prevent one from contracting the disease and whether or not

he or she has chosen to receive the vaccination. These are not admission requirements, but shall be required of students as conditions of enrollment in CSU.

MEETING THESE REQUIREMENTS (One or more of these options may be needed to show proof of all immunizations):

1. have a physician complete an immunization history form and mail or fax, (909) 869-4425, the form to Student Health Services, or
2. send a copy of the California High School Immunization Record which may be available from the high school the student attended, or
3. send a copy of a childhood immunization record, or
4. send a copy of a physician's statement certifying past infection with both Measles and Rubella (German Measles), and/or Hepatitis B, or
5. be immunized for Measles and Rubella, and/or Hepatitis B.

Student Health Services will provide required immunizations without cost to any student who is unable to obtain acceptable proof of immunization. Call (909) 869-4000 to schedule an immunization appointment. Further information is available on the Immunization Hotline at (909) 869-2759 or on the Student Health Services web page at [http://dsa.csupomona.edu/shs/immuniz\\_requ.asp](http://dsa.csupomona.edu/shs/immuniz_requ.asp).

### UNDERGRADUATE APPLICATION PROCEDURES

Prospective students, applying for part-time or full-time undergraduate programs of study, in day or evening classes, must file a complete undergraduate application. The \$55 nonrefundable application fee should be in the form of a check or money order payable to "California State University" or by credit card if submitting the online application and may not be transferred or used to apply to another term. The applications of persons denied admission to an impacted campus may be re-routed to another campus, but only if the applicant is CSU eligible. Both electronic and downloadable/printable versions of the CSU undergraduate application are available at <http://www.csumentor.edu/>.

### IMPACTED CAMPUSES OR PROGRAMS

The CSU designates programs to be impacted when more applications are received in the filing period (October and November for fall terms, June for winter terms, August for spring terms, February for summer terms) than can be accommodated. Some programs are impacted at every campus where they are offered; others are impacted at some campuses but not all. Candidates for admission must meet supplementary admissions criteria if applying to an impacted program.

The CSU will announce during the fall filing period those programs that are impacted and the supplementary criteria campuses will use. That announcement will be published in the *CSU Review*, distributed to high school and college counselors, and available online at <http://www.calstate.edu/AR/csureview>. Important information regarding impacted program(s) at Cal Poly Pomona is available online at <http://www.csupomona.edu/admissions/>. Information about the supplementary criteria is sent to program applicants. Detailed impactation information is also available at [w.calstate.edu/AR/impactioninfo.shtml](http://w.calstate.edu/AR/impactioninfo.shtml).

Applicants must file applications for admission to an impacted program during the initial filing period. If applicants wish to be considered in impacted programs at more than one campus, they must file an application to each.



### Supplementary Admission Criteria

Each campus with impacted programs uses supplementary admission criteria in screening applicants. Supplementary criteria may include ranking on the freshmen eligibility index, the overall transfer grade point average, completion of specified prerequisite courses, and a combination of campus-developed criteria. Students are required to submit scores on either the SAT I or the ACT and must take the test as early as possible, but no later than October of the preceding year if they are applying for fall admission.

The supplementary admission criteria used for impacted programs or campuses to screen applicants appear periodically in the *CSU Review* and are sent by the campuses to all applicants seeking admission to an impacted program. Supplemental information for Cal Poly Pomona can be found at <http://www.csupomona.edu/~admissions/>.

To be assured of initial consideration by more than one campus, it will be necessary for any applicant to submit separate applications during the initial filing period (including fees) to each campus.

### GRADUATE AND POSTBACCALAUREATE APPLICATION PROCEDURES

All graduate and postbaccalaureate applicants (e.g., joint Ph.D. and Ed.D. applicants, master's degree applicants, those seeking credentials, and those interested in taking courses for personal or professional growth) must file a complete graduate application as described in the graduate and postbaccalaureate admission materials at [www.csumentor.edu](http://www.csumentor.edu). Applicants seeking a second bachelor's degree should submit the undergraduate application for admission. The \$55 nonrefundable application fee should be in the form of a check or money order payable to "California State University" or by credit card if submitting the online application and may not be transferred or used to apply to another term. Applicants who completed undergraduate degree requirements and graduated the preceding term are also required to complete and submit an application and the \$55 nonrefundable application fee. To be assured of initial consideration by more than one campus, it will be necessary for any applicant to submit separate applications (including fees) to each. Both electronic and downloadable/printable versions of the CSU graduate application are available on the world wide web at <http://www.csumentor.edu/>. Applications submitted by way of [www.csumentor.edu](http://www.csumentor.edu) are preferable. For further information regarding graduate and postbaccalaureate admission, please see <http://www.csupomona.edu/~admissions/>.

Admission to a campus shall be limited on the basis of authorized academic plans and programs, and the number of students for whom facilities and competent staff are available to provide opportunity for an adequate college education (California Code of Regulations, Title 5, Section 40650). For further information regarding graduate and postbaccalaureate admission, please see <http://www.csupomona.edu/admissions/applying/submit/index.html>.

### UNDECLARED MAJOR

A first-time freshman, who has not selected a major, may apply and enter the university as an undeclared major. The admissions requirements are the same for all majors that are not impacted. Undeclared majors must declare an academic major by the end of the third quarter in attendance at the university. They will be placed on degree requirements in effect at the time they enter the major. All undeclared majors are encouraged to take a course in Career and Personal Exploration (CPU 100, 4 units). Transfer and currently enrolled students in declared majors may not switch to an undeclared status. The central office for all undeclared majors is Student Support and Equity Programs, Building 94, Room 121, (909) 869-3360.

### SYSTEMWIDE APPLICATION FILING PERIODS FOR 2005-06

Student Terms in 2006-2007	Applications First Accepted	Initial Filing Period
Summer Qtr. 2006	Feb. 1, 2006	Feb. 1-28, 2006
Fall Sem. or Qtr. 2006	Oct. 1, 2005	Oct. 1-Nov. 30, 2005
Winter Qtr. 2007	June 1, 2006	June 1-30, 2006
Spring Sem. or Qtr. 2007	Aug. 1, 2006	Aug. 1-31, 2006

Applications are accepted during the initial filing period. Cal Poly Pomona may limit undergraduate admission in an enrollment category because of overall enrollment limits. If applying after the initial filing period, consult the Office of Admissions and Outreach for current information. Admission application deadlines have been established for all quarters. Please refer to the Office of Admissions and Outreach Web site at <http://www.csupomona.edu/admissions> for specific dates. This Web site contains the most up-to-date information regarding admissions requirements, deadlines, closures, impact criteria, and enrollment-related issues. Prospective students should check this Web site before submitting their applications and throughout their admission process.

### Application Acknowledgment

Students who apply online can expect to receive e-mail confirmation of receipt of their application almost immediately. Those students who apply via hardcopy may expect to receive an acknowledgment of the application within six weeks of filing. The notice may also include a request for documents necessary to evaluate qualifications. Applicants may be assured of admission if the evaluation of qualifications indicates that they meet CSU admission requirements and campus requirements. An offer of admission is not transferable to another term or to another campus. The University reserves the right to select its students and deny admission to the University or any of its programs as the University, in its sole discretion, determines appropriate based on an applicant's suitability and the best interests of the University.

### Hardship Petitions

The campus has established procedures for consideration of qualified applicants who would be faced with extreme hardship if not admitted. Petitioners should write the Office of Admissions and Outreach regarding specific policies governing hardship admission.

### UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

#### First-Time Freshmen Applicants

Generally, first-time freshmen applicants will qualify for regular admission if they

1. graduated high school,
2. have a qualifiable minimum eligibility index (see section on "Eligibility Index"), and
3. have completed with grades of C or better the courses in the comprehensive pattern of college preparatory subject requirements (see "Subject Requirements").

#### Grade Point Average and Test Score Requirement

**Eligibility Index**—The eligibility index is the combination of a high school grade point average and a score on either the American College Test (ACT) or the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT). Beginning with admission for fall 2004, a grade point average is based on grades earned in courses taken during the final three years of high school that satisfy all college preparatory "a-g" subject requirements, and bonus points for approved

honors courses (excluding physical education and military science). Up to eight semesters of honors courses taken in the last two years of high school, including up to two approved courses taken in the tenth grade, can be accepted. Each unit of A in an honors course will receive a total of 5 points; B, 4 points; and C, 3 points.

A CSU Eligibility Index (EI) can be calculated by multiplying a grade point average by 800 and adding a total score on the SAT I. Students who took the ACT, multiply the grade point average by 200 and add ten times the ACT composite score. California high school graduates (or residents of California for tuition purposes), need a minimum index of 2900 using the SAT I or 694 using the ACT. The Eligibility Index Table illustrates several combinations of required test scores and averages.

Persons who neither graduated from a California high school nor are residents of California for tuition purposes, need a minimum of 3502 (SAT I) or 842 (ACT). Graduates of secondary schools in foreign countries must be judged to have academic preparation and abilities equivalent to applicants eligible under this section.

To be considered for admission to fall 2005 and subsequent fall terms, Cal Poly Pomona requires the SAT I or ACT preferably by the end of October, but no later than December of the preceding year if applying for fall admission. Students must request that score results be sent directly to Cal Poly Pomona from the testing agency, (ETS/SAT campus code 4082 and the ACT campus code 0202). For more information on these tests, please refer to the CollegeBoard or ACT Web sites.

Applicants will qualify for regular admission when the university verifies that they have graduated from high school, have a qualifiable minimum eligibility index, have completed the comprehensive pattern of college preparatory subjects "a-g" subjects, and, if applying to an impacted program, have met all supplementary criteria.

**Subject Requirements**—The California State University requires that first-time freshmen applicants complete, with grades of C or better, a comprehensive pattern of college preparatory study totaling 15 units. A "unit" is one year of study in high school.

- 2 years of social science, including 1 year of U.S. history, or U.S. history and government
- 4 years of English
- 3 years of math (algebra, geometry, and intermediate algebra)
- 2 years of laboratory science (1 biological, 1 physical, both with labs)
- 2 years in the same foreign language (subject to waiver for applicants demonstrating equivalent competence)
- 1 year of visual and performing arts (art, dance, drama/ theater, or music. [NOTE: For fall 2005 admission, students may satisfy this requirement by completing two semesters of approved arts courses from a single VPA area (dance, drama/theater, music, and visual arts). For fall 2006 and beyond, students must satisfy this requirement by completing a single yearlong approved course (i.e. the second semester is to be a continuation of the first semester, requiring completion of the first semester as a prerequisite)].
- 1 year of electives selected from English, advanced mathematics, social science, history, laboratory science, foreign language, and visual and performing arts.

The University of California approved online a-g course lists for the subject requirements can be found at <<https://pathways.ucop.edu/doorways/list>>.

**Foreign Language Subject Requirement**—The foreign language subject requirement may be satisfied by applicants who demonstrate in a language other than English competence equivalent to or higher than that expected of students who complete two years of foreign language study. Consult with your high school counselor for further information.

## Eligibility Index Table for California High School Graduates or Residents of California

3.00 and above qualifies with any score. Below 2.00 does not qualify for regular admission.

GPA	ACT Score	SAT I Score	GPA	ACT Score	SAT I Score	GPA	ACT Score	SAT I Score	GPA	ACT Score	SAT I Score	GPA	ACT Score	SAT I Score
2.99	10	510	2.79	14	670	2.59	18	830	2.39	22	990	2.19	26	1150
2.98	10	520	2.78	14	680	2.58	18	840	2.38	22	1000	2.18	26	1160
2.97	10	530	2.77	14	690	2.57	18	850	2.37	22	1010	2.17	26	1170
2.96	11	540	2.76	15	700	2.56	19	860	2.36	23	1020	2.16	27	1180
2.95	11	540	2.75	15	700	2.55	19	860	2.35	23	1020	2.15	27	1180
2.94	11	550	2.74	15	710	2.54	19	870	2.34	23	1030	2.14	27	1190
2.93	11	560	2.73	15	720	2.53	19	880	2.33	23	1040	2.13	27	1200
2.92	11	570	2.72	15	730	2.52	19	890	2.32	23	1050	2.12	27	1210
2.91	12	580	2.71	16	740	2.51	20	900	2.31	24	1060	2.11	28	1220
2.90	12	580	2.70	16	740	2.50	20	900	2.30	24	1060	2.10	28	1220
2.89	12	590	2.69	16	750	2.49	20	910	2.29	24	1070	2.09	28	1230
2.88	12	600	2.68	16	760	2.48	20	920	2.28	24	1080	2.08	28	1240
2.87	12	610	2.67	16	770	2.47	20	930	2.27	24	1090	2.07	28	1250
2.86	13	620	2.66	17	780	2.46	21	940	2.26	25	1100	2.06	29	1260
2.85	13	620	2.65	17	780	2.45	21	940	2.25	25	1100	2.05	29	1260
2.84	13	630	2.64	17	790	2.44	21	950	2.24	25	1110	2.04	29	1270
2.83	13	640	2.63	17	800	2.43	21	960	2.23	25	1120	2.03	29	1280
2.82	13	650	2.62	17	810	2.42	21	970	2.22	25	1130	2.02	29	1290
2.81	14	660	2.61	18	820	2.41	22	980	2.21	26	1140	2.01	30	1300
2.80	14	660	2.60	18	820	2.40	22	980	2.20	26	1140	2.00	30	1300

**Subject Requirement Substitution for Students with Disabilities—**Applicants with disabilities are encouraged to complete college preparatory course requirements if at all possible. If you are judged unable to fulfill a specific course requirement because of your disability, alternate college preparatory courses may be substituted for specific subject requirements. Substitutions may be authorized on an individual basis after review and recommendation by your academic adviser or guidance counselor in consultation with the Director of the Disability Resource Center. For further information and substitution forms, please call the Disability Resource Center at (909) 869-3333.

### Provisional Admission First-time Freshmen

Cal Poly Pomona may provisionally admit first-time freshmen applicants based on their academic preparation through the junior year of high school and planned for the senior year. The campus will monitor the senior year of study to ensure that those so admitted complete their senior year of studies satisfactorily, including the required college preparatory subjects, and graduate from high school. Students are required to submit an official transcript after graduation to certify that all course work has been satisfactorily completed. A campus may rescind admission decisions for students who are found not to be eligible after the final transcript has been evaluated.

Please see <[http://www.csupomona.edu/~admissions/updates/ftf\\_impaction.html](http://www.csupomona.edu/~admissions/updates/ftf_impaction.html)> for current information regarding admission and enrollment policies for first-time freshmen.

### Important Requirements for Admitted First-Time Freshmen

1. **Student Intent to Register and Enrollment Deposit—**A Student Intent to Register (SIR) response and an enrollment confirmation deposit is now required of all admitted undergraduate applicants. Applicants who respond past the enrollment deposit deadline may be placed on an enrollment waiting list, deferred to a subsequent term or not permitted to register.
2. **EPT/ELM Testing—**All undergraduate students enrolling at Cal Poly Pomona must have documentation of exemption or take the English Placement Test (EPT) and/or the Entry Level Mathematics (ELM) test. We encourage students to take the test(s) early, preferably in January or March, but no later than May.
3. **Document Deadlines—**Applicants provisionally admitted who do not meet the final document deadline (see <http://www.csupomona.edu/~admissions/deadlines/freshmen.html>) may have their admission rescinded and may not be eligible to enroll in the fall quarter.
4. **Orientation—**It is mandatory for all incoming freshmen to attend orientation. Admitted students will receive information (from the Department of Orientation Services) regarding orientation following admission.

### HONORS COURSES

Grades in up to eight semester courses designated as honors courses in approved subjects and taken in the last two years of high school receive additional points in grade point average calculations. Each unit of A in approved courses will receive a total of 5 points; B, 4 points; C, 3 points; D, 1 point; and none for F grades.

### INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE

International Baccalaureate courses designated as honors courses on the UC "a-f" list are awarded extra grade points for computation of the high school grade point average. Grades of 5 or higher for International Baccalaureate subjects taken at the higher level (HL) may receive university course credit. Subjects taken at the subsidiary/standard level (SL) will not receive credit. If a student has received Advanced Placement credit for a course, IB credit will not be given for the same course.

### TEST REQUIREMENTS

Freshmen applicants must submit scores, unless exempt (see "Eligibility Index"), from either the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT I of the College Board) or the American College Test Program (ACT). Prospective students should take the test no later than October or November if applying to an impacted program; all freshmen applicants must complete these tests by the end of December. Test scores also are used for advising and placement purposes. Registration forms and dates for the SAT I or ACT are available from school or college counselors or from a campus testing office. Or, students may write to:

The College Board  
(SAT I)  
Registration Unit, Box 6200  
Princeton, NJ 08541-6200  
(609) 771-7588  
<<http://www.collegeboard.org/>>

ACT Registration Unit  
P.O. Box 414  
Iowa City, IA 52243-52240  
(319) 337-1270  
<<http://www.act.org/>>

### TOEFL Requirement

All applicants whose native language is not English, and whose previous education was principally in a language other than English must demonstrate competence in English. Cal Poly Pomona uses the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) as a measure of English language proficiency. For applicants to undergraduate programs, a minimum score of 195 on the Computer-Based TOEFL or 525 on the Paper-Based TOEFL is required. For applicants to graduate programs, a score of 213 on the Computer-Based TOEFL or 550 on the Paper-Based TOEFL is required. Certain graduate programs may require higher scores (e.g. The College of Business MBA program requires a TOEFL of 237 computer-based or 580 paper-based).

The TOEFL is not required of applicants who have completed at least three years full-time study at, or possess a Bachelor's degree from, an institution where English is the principal language of instruction.

### UNDERGRADUATE TRANSFER ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

If you have completed college units after the summer immediately following your graduation from high school, you are considered a transfer student.

Students who have completed fewer than 60 transferable semester college units (fewer than 90 quarter units) are considered lower division transfer students.

Students who have completed 60 or more transferable semester college units (90 or more quarter units) are considered upper division transfer students.

Students who complete college units during high school or during the summer immediately following high school graduation are considered first-time freshmen and must meet those admission requirements.

Transferable courses are those designated for baccalaureate credit by the college or university offering the courses.

### Lower Division Transfer Admission Requirements

Some campuses have established enrollment quotas for lower division transfers and may close admission to lower division transfers. Admission to a campus shall be limited on the basis of authorized academic plans and programs, and the number of students for whom facilities and competent staff are available to provide opportunity for an adequate college education (California Code of Regulations, Title 5, Section 40650). For further information regarding lower division transfer admission at Cal Poly Pomona, please see <<http://www.csupomona.edu/admissions/applying/submit/index.html>>.

Generally, applicants will qualify for admission as a lower division transfer student if they:

1. have a grade point average of at least 2.0 (C) or better in all transferable college units attempted;
2. are in good standing at the last college or university attended, i.e., they are eligible to re-enroll;
3. meet the freshmen admission requirements (grade point average and subject requirements) in effect for the term to which they are applying (see "Freshmen Requirements" section); or were eligible as freshmen at the time of high school graduation except for the subject requirements, and have been in continuous attendance in an accredited college since high school graduation, and have made up the missing subjects.

Applicants who graduated from high school prior to 1988 should contact the Office of Admissions and Outreach to inquire about alternative admission programs.

Lower division applicants who did not complete subject requirements while in high school may make up missing subjects by completing one of the following:

1. Complete appropriate courses with a C or better in adult school or high school summer sessions.
2. Complete appropriate college courses with a C or better. One college course of at least three semester units or four quarter units will be considered equivalent to one year of high school study.
3. Earn acceptable scores on specified examinations.

Please consult with any CSU Admissions Office for further information about alternative ways to satisfy the subject requirements.

Due to enrollment pressures, many CSU campuses do not admit or enroll lower division transfer students. For further information regarding lower division transfer admission at Cal Poly Pomona, please see <http://www.csupomona.edu/~admissions/>.

### Upper Division Transfer Admission Requirements

Generally, applicants are eligible for admission based on the following criteria:

- Have completed 60 or more transferable semester college units (90 quarter units) prior to transfer.
- Have a college grade point average of at least 2.0 or better (2.4 for non-California residents) in all transferable college units completed.
- Are in good standing at the last college or university attended, i.e., you are eligible to re-enroll.
- Have completed at least 30 semester units (45 quarter units) of college coursework with a grade of C or better in each course to be selected from courses in English, arts and humanities, social science, science and mathematics at a level at least equivalent to courses that meet general education requirements. The 30 units must include all of the general education requirements in communication in the English language and critical thinking (at least 9 semester units) and at least one course of at least 3 semester units (4 quarter units) in college level mathematics; or the Intersegmental General Education Transfer Curriculum (IGETC) requirements in English communication and mathematical concepts and quantitative reasoning.
- All 60 transferable semester college units must be completed by: end of the previous spring for Fall Quarter, end of the previous summer for Winter Quarter, end of the previous fall for Spring Quarter, and end of the previous fall for Summer Quarter.

Some campuses have established enrollment quotas for upper division transfers. Admission to a campus shall be limited on the basis of authorized academic plans and programs, and the number of students for whom facilities and competent staff are available to provide opportunity for an adequate college education (California Code of Regulations, Title 5, Section 40650). For further information regarding upper division transfer admission at Cal Poly Pomona, please see <http://www.csupomona.edu/~admissions/>.

### Provisional Admission Transfer Applicants

Cal Poly Pomona may provisionally admit transfer applicants based on their academic preparation and courses planned for completion. The campus will monitor the final terms to ensure that those admitted complete their studies satisfactorily. All accepted applicants will be required to submit an official transcript of all college level work completed. Cal Poly Pomona will rescind admission for all students who are found not to be eligible after the final transcript has been evaluated.

### Important Requirements for Admitted Transfers

1. Student Intent to Register and Enrollment Deposit—A Student Intent to Register (SIR) response and an enrollment confirmation deposit is now required of all admitted undergraduate applicants. Applicants who respond past the enrollment deposit deadline may be placed on an enrollment waiting list, deferred to a subsequent term or not permitted to register.
2. Document Deadlines—Applicants provisionally admitted who do not meet the final document deadline (see <http://www.csupomona.edu/~admissions/deadlines/transfer.html>) may have their admission rescinded and may not be eligible to enroll in the fall quarter.
3. Orientation—It is mandatory for all incoming transfer students to attend orientation. Admitted students will receive information (from the Department of Orientation Services) regarding orientation following admission.

### Articulation

Degree Progress and Evaluation Services, Registrar's Office, produces annual course articulation agreements in consultation with our top feeder community colleges and Cal Poly Pomona academic officials and faculty. Degree Progress and Evaluation Services, Registrar's Office, also contributes information to Project ASSIST, an extensive statewide articulation database at <http://www.ASSIST.org/>.

### Lower-Division Transfer Patterns (LDTP)

The Lower-Division Transfer Pattern (LDTP) project, sponsored by the California State University (CSU) and supported by the California Community Colleges, presents potential transfer students with the most direct path to a bachelor's degree in the CSU system. Students will be asked to complete successfully a specified set of general education courses and major courses that will be common to all CSU campuses offering that major, and they will be asked to complete successfully an additional set of courses identified by the particular CSU campus named in the LDTP agreement. The coursework in the systemwide and campus-specific LDTP pattern will total at least 90 units, the number needed to transfer to CSU as an upper-division student.

Students who elect to follow the LDTP option will receive the highest priority for admission to a CSU campus. "Highest priority for admission" is defined as a written guarantee of admission to a particular CSU campus and major, and it goes into effect when both the student and the CSU campus ratify an LDTP agreement. The guarantee is subject both to satisfactory completion of the agreement requirements and to the campus's ability to accommodate the student. For more information please see <http://www.calstate.edu/acadaff/ldtp.shtml> or contact the Articulation Office at Cal Poly Pomona (909) 869-2994.



**SYSTEMWIDE TESTS REQUIRED OF MOST NEW STUDENTS**

The CSU requires each entering undergraduate, except those who qualify for an exemption, to take the CSU Entry Level Mathematics (ELM) examination and the CSU English Placement Test (EPT) prior to enrollment. These are not admission tests, but a way to determine whether you are prepared for college work and, if not, to counsel you on how to strengthen your preparation.

All students, unless exempt, must take the EPT/ELM. Exemptions are listed in the catalog section "Requirements for Bachelor's Degree." All non-exempt students must take and receive scores for the EPT/ELM examinations before enrollment in any coursework at Cal Poly Pomona. Students who are required to take the EPT/ELM exam, and have not taken and received scores, will have a hold placed on their record and registration will not be permitted for any courses.

Those students who do not demonstrate the requisite competence in English and mathematics must enroll in appropriate preparatory courses. These courses must be taken during the student's first term of enrollment and each subsequent term until such time as they demonstrate competence. Students placed in preparatory programs in either English or mathematics must complete all remediation in their first year of enrollment. Failure to complete remediation by the end of the first year may result in denial of enrollment for future terms.

Students register for the EPT and/or ELM at their local CSU campus. Questions about test dates and registration materials may be addressed to the Test Center by telephone at (909) 869-3353 or by fax at (909) 869-2899. For more information about test registration deadlines, test dates and online registration please see <http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/testcenter/index.htm>.

**English Placement Test (EPT)** — The CSU English Placement Test must be taken and scores received by all non-exempt undergraduates prior to enrollment in any coursework. Students who do not demonstrate the requisite competence in English must enroll in appropriate preparatory courses during the first term of enrollment. All required preparatory work must be completed within one year from the date of enrollment. Exemptions from the test are given only to those who present proof of one of the following:

- A score of Exempt on the augmented English CST, i.e. the CSU Early Assessment Program (EAP), taken in grade 11.
- A score of 550 or above on the verbal section of the recentered College Board SAT I: Reasoning Test taken April 1995 or after.
- A score of 470 or above on the verbal section of either the College Board SAT or SAT I: Reasoning Test taken before April 1995.
- A score of 680 or above on the College Board SAT II: Writing Test taken after April 1998. A score of 660 or above taken April 1995 through April 1998.
- A score of 600 or above on the College Board Achievement Test in English Composition with essay or the SAT II: Writing Test taken before April 1995.
- A score of 24 or above on the enhanced ACT English Test taken October 1989 or later.
- A score of 22 or above on the ACT English Usage Test.
- A score of 3, 4, or 5 on either the Language and Composition or the Literature and Composition examination of the College Board Advanced Placement Program.
- For transfer students, completion and transfer to the CSU of a college course that satisfies the requirement in English Composition, provided such a course was completed with a grade of C or better.

**Entry Level Mathematics (ELM) Test** — The ELM examination assesses entry level mathematics skills acquired through three years of rigorous college preparatory mathematics coursework. The CSU Entry Level Mathematics examination must be taken and scores received by all non-exempt undergraduates prior to enrollment in any coursework. Students who do not demonstrate the requisite competence in mathematics must enroll in appropriate preparatory courses during the first term of enrollment. All required preparatory work must be completed within one year from the date of enrollment. Exemptions from the test are given only to those who present proof of one of the following:

- A score of Exempt on the augmented mathematics CST, i.e. the CSU Early Assessment Program (EAP), taken in grade 11.
- An EAP Math status of Conditionally Exempt on the augmented CST taken in grade 11 and an approved course in grade 12 completed with a C or better.
- A score of 550 or above on the mathematics section of either the College Board SAT or SAT I: Reasoning Test.
- A score of 550 or above on Level I, IC, II or IIC (C=Calculator) of either the College Board Mathematics Achievement Test or SAT II: Mathematics Test.
- A score of 23 or above on the ACT Mathematics Test.
- A score of 3 or above on the College Board Advanced Placement Mathematics (Calculus AB or BC) or Statistics examinations.
- For transfer students, completion and transfer to the CSU of a college course that satisfies the requirement in Quantitative Reasoning, provided such a course was completed with a grade of C or better.

**GRADUATE AND POSTBACCALAUREATE ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS****Admission Requirements**

Graduate and postbaccalaureate applicants may apply for a degree objective, a credential or certificate objective, or may have no program objective. Depending on the objective, the CSU will consider an application for admission as follows:

- General Requirements—The minimum requirements for admission to graduate and postbaccalaureate studies at a California State University campus are in accordance with university regulations as well as Title 5, chapter 1, subchapter 3 of the California Code of Regulations. Specifically, a student shall at the time of enrollment: (1) have completed a four-year college course of study and hold an acceptable baccalaureate degree from an institution accredited by a regional accrediting association, or shall have completed equivalent academic preparation as determined by appropriate campus authorities; (2) be in good academic standing at the last college or university attended; (3) have attained a grade point average of at least 2.5 (A = 4.0) in the last 60 semester (90 quarter) units attempted; and (4) satisfactorily have met the professional, personal, scholastic, and other standards for graduate study, including qualifying examinations, as appropriate campus authorities may prescribe. In unusual circumstances, a campus may make exceptions to these criteria.

Students who meet the minimum requirements for graduate and postbaccalaureate studies, he/she will be considered for admission in one of the three following categories:

- Postbaccalaureate Classified—To enroll in a credential or certificate program, a student will be required to satisfy additional professional, personal, scholastic, and other standards, including qualifying examinations prescribed by the campus; or

- Graduate Conditionally Classified (Master's or credential)—A person may be admitted to a graduate degree or credential program in this category if, in the opinion of appropriate campus authority, he/she can remedy deficiencies by additional preparation; or
- Graduate Classified (Master's or credential)—To pursue a graduate degree or credential program, a student will be required to fulfill all of the professional, personal, scholastic, and other standards, including qualifying examinations, prescribed by the campus.

Please see [http://www.csupomona.edu/~admissions/grad/admission\\_requirements.html](http://www.csupomona.edu/~admissions/grad/admission_requirements.html) for current information regarding admission policies for graduate and postbaccalaureate students.

### Second Baccalaureate Admission Requirements

Applicants for second bachelor's degrees are considered post baccalaureate unclassified students even though they will not be pursuing a graduate objective. They will qualify for admission if they: (1) have completed a four-year college course of study and hold an acceptable baccalaureate degree from an institution accredited by a regional accrediting association or have completed equivalent academic preparation as determined by appropriate campus authorities; (2) are in good academic standing at the last college or university attended; and (3) have attained a grade point average of at least 2.5 in the last 60 semester (90 quarter) units attempted.

Applicants for second baccalaureate degrees should use the undergraduate CSU application. To make sure that the proper application is used, please check the admissions information on the website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~admissions>> or call the Office of Admissions and Outreach at (909) 869-5299.

Please see <http://www.csupomona.edu/~admissions/grad/index.html> for current information regarding admission policies for second baccalaureate students.

### Postbaccalaureate and Graduate TOEFL Requirement

All graduate and postbaccalaureate applicants, regardless of citizenship, whose preparatory education was principally in a language other than English must demonstrate competence in English. Those who do not possess a bachelor's degree from a postsecondary institution where English is the principal language of instruction must receive a minimum score of 550 (paper-based)/213 (computer-based) for all programs. The minimum TOEFL scores for the MBA and Urban and Regional Planning programs are 580 (paper-based)/237 (computer-based), respectively. The master's program in English requires a minimum score of 585 (paper-based) or 238 (computer-based).

### INTERNATIONAL (FOREIGN) STUDENT ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The CSU must assess the academic preparation of international students. For this purpose, "international students" include those who hold U.S. visas as students, exchange visitors, or in other nonimmigrant classifications.

The CSU uses separate requirements in the admission of international students. Verification of English proficiency (see the section on TOEFL Requirement for undergraduate applicants), financial resources, and academic performance are all important considerations. Academic records from non-U.S. institutions must be on file at least eight weeks prior to the beginning of the term applied for, and, if not in English, must be accompanied by a certified English translation.

Priority in admission is given to residents of California. There is little likelihood of nonresident applicants, including international students, being admitted either to impacted majors or to those majors or programs with limited openings.

The university's strong curricular orientation toward performance and production well suits the academic needs of not only California but also other nations. For that reason, for decades Cal Poly Pomona has been committed to making an important contribution in the field of international education. Qualified students from all countries are encouraged to apply for admission and should use the following regulations as guidelines.

1. Application forms can be obtained from the Office of Admissions and Outreach. All documents and test scores must be submitted at least ten weeks prior to the beginning of the term for which one is applying.
2. All applicants must meet admission standards for English language proficiency. Please see section on TOEFL requirement.
3. Cal Poly Pomona requires that original or certified copies of all original academic documents from non-U.S. institutions be submitted. The required documents include the complete official academic record (showing all course titles, dates taken and grades received), and academic diplomas or certificates awarded. These documents must be in the original language of issue. Official English translations must be provided as well as the official academic credentials in the original language. Applicants who have attended any U.S. institutions must request that official transcripts be sent directly from all of those institutions; certified copies of U.S. transcripts are not acceptable. Applicants to Master's or Credential programs must submit records from all post-secondary education. Applicants for undergraduate programs must submit records from all secondary and post-secondary education.
4. International students who were granted F or J visas on the basis of their admission to another college or university are expected to complete at least one quarter or semester at that institution. Visa students who are transferring from another U.S. college or university will not be considered for admission unless they have earned at least a 2.5 GPA.
5. Permission to transfer from one school to another must be obtained in accordance with the regulations of the United States Immigration Service.
6. The U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Service requires undergraduate F or J visa students to carry a minimum study load of 12 quarter units. Visa students in graduate programs must carry not less than 8 units. International students are required by immigration regulations to be making satisfactory progress towards their educational objective.
7. All F or J visa students are required to carry health insurance.

Prospective students who wish further visa immigration information should contact the International Student Advisor in the International Center. Prospective international students should direct admission inquiries to the Coordinator of International Admissions in the Office of Admissions and Outreach.

### INSURANCE REQUIREMENT

Effective August 1, 1995, as a condition of receiving an I-20 or IAP-66 form, all F-1 and J-1 visa applicants must agree to obtain and maintain health insurance as a condition of registration and continued enrollment in the California State University. It is a requirement of enrollment at Cal Poly Pomona that all F-1 and J-1 visa holders purchase the approved campus health insurance policy. Effective fall quarter 1999, international students on F-1 or J-1 visas will be automatically billed through the Cashier's Office for yearlong health insurance coverage. Students are billed once each academic year for insurance, from the first quarter of enrollment to the end of the summer quarter. The annual premium is around \$500.

Cal Poly Pomona does not have provisions for students to waive out of the insurance program. There is no exception to this rule. Further information may be obtained from the International Center, Building 1, Room 104.

### HIGH SCHOOL STUDENTS

Students still enrolled in high school will be considered for enrollment in certain special programs if recommended by the principal and the appropriate campus department chair, and if preparation is equivalent to that required of eligible California high school graduates. Such admission is only for a specific program and does not constitute the right to continued enrollment.

### ADULT STUDENTS

As an alternative to regular admission criteria, an applicant who is 25 years of age or older may be considered for admission as an adult student if he or she meets all of the following conditions:

1. Possesses a high school diploma (or has established equivalence through either the Tests of General Education Development or the California High School Proficiency Examination).
2. Has not been enrolled in college as a full-time student for more than one term during the past five years.
3. If there has been any college attendance in the past five years, has earned a C average or better in all college work attempted.

Consideration will be based upon a judgment as to whether the applicant is as likely to succeed as a regularly admitted freshman or transfer student and will include an assessment of basic skills in the English language and mathematical computation.

### REAPPLICATION AFTER FAILURE TO ENROLL

Applicants who fail to register for the quarter for which they have been accepted will have their admission eligibility canceled. A new application and application fee must then be filed, and admission requirements and deadlines existing for the term of the new application must be met.

All transcripts on file for students who apply but do not attend are kept for two years if the student so requests. These transcripts may be used for admission during that period. However, transcripts of any additional work completed since the original transcripts were filed must be requested by the applicant from the college(s) attended, as part of the new application procedure.

### RETURNING STUDENTS

Students who have been absent without prior approval for more than two quarters must apply for readmission. An application fee is charged before re-entry in such cases. An application with fee also must be filed by any student who enrolls elsewhere during an absence, with the following exceptions: (1) a summer session or extension program; (2) dual registration, with prior approval; (3) concurrent or visitor enrollment in another California State University. A student who was disqualified following the last term of attendance and has not been enrolled for more than two quarters must file an application for re-admission as a returning disqualified student.

Immigration regulations for international students who have been absent without prior approval supersede Cal Poly Pomona policy. International students should consult with an International Student Advisor.

Returning students who have previously been enrolled at Cal Poly Pomona but have not been enrolled for five years or more will be

required to submit new transcripts from all previous institutions attended in order to be re-admitted. Transcripts from previous institutions attended which are submitted for admissions purposes will not be maintained beyond five years after a student ceases to be enrolled at this institution.

### RETURNING VETERANS (MILITARY OR ALTERNATIVE SERVICE)

Students at Cal Poly Pomona entering active U.S. military service or approved alternative service are eligible for continuing student status following active service. Time served in active military or approved alternative service, including the entire quarter in which the student entered the service and the entire quarter in which he or she was discharged, will not be counted as a break in attendance in determining continuing student status.

### TRANSFER WITHIN STATE UNIVERSITIES OR COLLEGES

Students enrolled in a California State University are eligible for admission at any other institution in the system, provided they are in good standing. Students on probation at their resident campus may apply for admission as transfer students to another campus in the system, subject to that institution's policy and space availability. A complete application is required, including fee, all official transcripts, and test score reports.

### Visitors Within CSU

Matriculated students in good standing enrolled at one CSU campus may enroll at another CSU campus for one term. Credit earned at the host campus is reported at the student's request to the home campus to be included on the student's transcript at the home campus. Visitor transfers are approved for one term only and are subject to space availability and enrollment priority policies at the host campus. Enrollment as visitor transfers may be repeated after re-enrollment at the home campus. This opportunity may be particularly valuable to students whose educational progress can be enhanced by attending a full summer quarter at Cal Poly Pomona. Concurrent enrollment (see above) is not permitted during visitor status. Current Cal Poly Pomona students wishing to transfer temporarily to another CSU campus should obtain the appropriate form from the Registrar's Office. Visitor forms are to be approved at the home campus.

### Concurrent Enrollment Within CSU

Students enrolled in any California State University may enroll concurrently at another CSU campus if they have completed 12 units at the home campus with a 2.0 grade point average and are in good standing. Concurrent enrollment is approved for a specific term, subject to space availability and registration priority policies at the host campus. Because of overlap in academic terms of campuses on semester and quarter calendars, concurrent enrollment is subject to combinations and conditions described in the concurrent enrollment application forms available from the Registrar's Office, (909) 869-3000. Concurrent enrollment applications are to be approved at the home campus.

International students on visas should consult with the International Student Advisor in the International Center before finalizing plans.

### Cross Enrollment at University of California or California Community Colleges

Undergraduate students enrolled in the California State University may enroll, without formal admission and without payment of additional State University Fees, in a maximum of one course per academic term at a campus of either of the other systems on a space available basis and at the discretion of the appropriate campus authorities on both campuses. Enrollment in pre-collegiate courses is excluded.

A student is qualified to cross enroll if the student has met all of the following requirements.

1. completed at least one term at the home campus as a matriculated student,
2. enrolled for a minimum of six units for the current term,
3. earned a grade point average of 2.0 (grade of C) for work completed,
4. paid appropriate tuition and fees at home campus for the current term,
5. completed appropriate academic preparation as determined by host campus, and
6. is a California resident.

Details on cross enrollment conditions and procedures are available from the Office of Admissions and Outreach and/or Registrar's Office.

International students on visas should consult with the International Student Advisor in the International Center before finalizing plans.

### DETERMINATION OF RESIDENCE FOR NONRESIDENT TUITION PURPOSES

The campus is responsible for determining the residence status of all new and returning students for nonresident tuition purposes. The Application for Admission Residency Questionnaire, and Reclassification Request Form, and, as necessary, other evidence furnished by the student are used in making this determination. A student who fails to submit adequate information to establish eligibility for resident classification will be classified as a nonresident.

The following statement of the rules regarding residency determination for nonresident tuition purposes is not a complete discussion of the law, but a summary of the principal rules and their exceptions. The law governing residence determination for tuition purposes by the California State University is found in California Education Code Sections 68000-68090, 68120-68134, and 89705-89707.5, and California Code of Regulations, Title 5, Subchapter 5, Article 4, Sections 41900-41916. This material can be viewed on the Internet by accessing the California State University's website at [www.calstate.edu/GC/resources.shtml](http://www.calstate.edu/GC/resources.shtml).

Legal residence may be established by an adult who is physically present in the state and who, at the same time, intends to make California his or her permanent home. Physical presence in the state combined with steps taken at least one year prior to the residence determination date to show an intent to make California the permanent home is required to establish a California residence for tuition purposes. The steps necessary to show California residency intent may vary from case to case. Included among the steps, and is not limited to, may be the absence of residential ties to any other state; registering to vote and voting in elections in California; filing resident California state income tax returns and listing a California address on federal tax returns; ownership of residential property or continuous occupancy or renting of an apartment on a lease basis where one's permanent belongings are kept; maintaining active resident memberships in California professional or social organizations; maintaining California vehicle registration and driver's license; maintaining active savings and checking accounts in California banks; and maintaining permanent military address and home of record in California if one is in the military service.

The student who is in the state for educational purposes only does not gain the status of resident regardless of the length of the student's stay in California.

In general, an unmarried minor citizen or noncitizen (a person under 18 years of age) derives legal residence from the parent with whom the minor maintains or last maintained his or her place of abode. The residence of an unmarried minor who has a parent living cannot be changed by the minor's own act, by the appointment of a legal guardian,

or by the relinquishment of a parent's right of control. Nonresident students seeking reclassification are required by law to complete a supplemental questionnaire concerning their dependence status.

A married person may establish his or her residence independent of spouse.

The law governing residence determination for tuition purposes excludes F and J visa holders from eligibility, regardless of length of residency in California. A noncitizen may establish his or her residence, unless precluded by the Immigration and Nationality Act from establishing domicile in the United States.

The general rule is that a student must have been a California resident for at least one year immediately preceding the residence determination date in order to qualify as a "resident student" for tuition purposes. A residence determination date is set for each academic term and is the date from which residence is determined for that term. The residence determination dates are:

Quarter Term Campuses		Semester Term Campuses	
Fall	September 20	Fall	September 20
Winter	January 5 (Stanislaus only)	Winter	January 5
Spring	April 1	Spring	January 25
Summer	July 1	Summer	June 1

The residence determination dates for the four stages on CalState/TEACH are as follows:

Stage 1	September 20
Stage 2	January 5
Stage 3	June 1
Stage 4	September 20

There are several exemptions from nonresident tuition, including:

1. Persons below the age of 19 whose parents were residents of California but who left the state while the student, who remained, was still a minor. When the minor reaches age 18, the exception continues until the student has resided in the state the minimum time necessary to become a resident.
2. Minors who have been present in California with the intent of acquiring residence for more than a year before the residence determination date, and entirely self-supporting for that period of time. The exception continues until the student has resided in the state the minimum time necessary to become a resident.
3. Persons below the age of 19 who have lived with and been under the continuous direct care and control of an adult or adults, not a parent, for the two years immediately preceding the residence determination date. Such adult must have been a California resident for the most recent year. The exception continues until the student has resided in the state the minimum time necessary to become a resident.
4. Dependent children and spouse of persons in active military service stationed in California on the residence determination date. There is no time limitation on this exception unless the military person transfers out of California or retires from military service. If either of those events happens, the student's eligibility for the exception continues until he or she resides in the state the minimum time necessary to become a resident.
5. Military personnel in active service stationed in California on the residence determination date for purposes other than education at state-supported institutions of higher education. This exception continues until the military personnel have resided in the state the minimum time necessary to become a resident.



6. Military personnel in active service in California for more than one year immediately prior to being discharged from the military. Eligibility for this exception runs from the date the student is discharged from the military until the student has resided in state the minimum time necessary to become a resident.
7. Dependent children of a parent who has been a California resident for the most recent year. This exception continues until the student has resided in the state the minimum time necessary to become a resident, so long as continuous attendance is maintained at an institution.
8. Graduates of any school located in California that is operated by the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs, including, but not limited to, the Sherman Indian High School. The exception continues so long as continuous attendance is maintained by the student at an institution.
9. Certain credentialed, full-time employees of California school districts.
10. Full-time CSU employees and their children and spouses; State employees assigned to work outside the State and their children and spouses. This exception continues until the student has resided in the state the minimum time necessary to become a resident.
11. Children of deceased public law enforcement or fire suppression employees who were California residents, and who were killed in the course of law enforcement or fire suppression duties.
12. Certain amateur student athletes in training at the United States Olympic Training Center in Chula Vista, California. This exception continues until the student has resided in the state the minimum time necessary to become a resident.
13. Federal civil service employees and their natural or adopted dependent children if the employee has moved to California as a result of a military mission realignment action that involves the relocation of at least 100 employees. This exception continues until the student has resided in the state the minimum time necessary to become a resident.
14. State government legislative or executive fellowship program enrollees. The student ceases to be eligible for this exception when he or she is no longer enrolled in the qualifying fellowship.
15. Students, other than nonimmigrant aliens, who have attended a California high school full-time, or three or more years and who have graduated or attained the equivalent thereof. Undocumented international students who meet these requirements must file an Affidavit with the University indicating they have applied for legal immigration status or will do so as soon as they are eligible to do so.

Any student wishing to dispute a final campus decision on residence classification only, may appeal in writing to the Office of General Counsel (address below) within 120 calendar days of notification by the campus.

The California State University  
Office of General Counsel  
401 Golden Shore  
Long Beach, CA 90802-4210

The Office of General Counsel may make a decision on the issue, or it may send the matter back to the campus for further review. Students classified incorrectly as residents or incorrectly granted an exception from nonresident tuition are subject to reclassification as nonresidents and payment of nonresident tuition in arrears. If incorrect classification

results from false or concealed facts, the student is subject to discipline pursuant to Section 41301 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations. Resident students who become nonresidents, and nonresident students qualifying for exceptions whose basis for so qualifying changes, must immediately notify the Admissions Office. Applications for a change in classification with respect to a previous term are not accepted.

The student is cautioned that this summation of rules regarding residency determination is by no means a complete explanation of their meaning. Changes may have been made in the rate of nonresident tuition and in the statutes and regulations governing residence for tuition purposes in California between the time this catalog is published and the relevant residence determination date. Students are urged to review the statutes and regulations stated above.

### USE OF SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER

Applicants are required to include their Social Security number in designated places on applications for admission pursuant to the authority contained in Section 41201 of Title 5, California Code of Regulations, and Section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code (26, U.S.C. 6109). The Internal Revenue Service requires the University to file information returns that include the student's social security number and other information such as the amount paid for qualified tuition, related expenses, and interest on educational loans. This information is used by the IRS to help determine whether a student, or a person claiming a student as a dependent, may take a credit or deduction to reduce federal income taxes.

International applicants who do not have a U.S. social security number should leave the space blank on the application form. The Office of Admissions and Outreach will allocate a student ID number for admission and enrollment purposes. After enrollment at Cal Poly Pomona, international students may apply for and receive a U.S. social security number. If an international student wishes to use that number as the official student ID number (s)he should have the university record updated by the Registrar's Office.

## REGISTRATION

### Registration Process

Registration for courses for continuing students begins eight weeks prior to the start of each quarter. Registration appointments for eligible continuing students are available online via BroncoDirect two weeks prior to the start of the registration period. All registration holds must be cleared prior to registration and students may register for a maximum of 16 units during the registration period. Entering students may register for courses following their participation in mandatory orientation.

Students may register online through BroncoDirect or on the phone through the Voice Response System. Registration fee bills are posted online following the end of the two-week registration period and fees are due one month prior to the start of the quarter. Classes will be cancelled for students who do not pay fees by the required deadline indicated on the online fee bill.

Students may add, drop and change courses during the Add Drop Period which begins four days (including Saturday) prior to the first day of classes and ends on the sixth day of instruction. Students may add additional units about the 16 unit maximum during the Add Drop Period. Students who have not registered during the earlier Registration period must pay a late registration fee and registration deposit.

Credit for a course is given only when the student has completed the registration process and successfully completes the course. Specific registration and fee payment dates and instructions are available in the Schedule of Classes or online at [www.csupomona.edu/registrar](http://www.csupomona.edu/registrar). Deadlines are strictly enforced.

### English and Math Competence (Executive Order 665)

The California State University System issued Executive Order 665 to establish system-wide requirements for students who need preparatory work to meet the minimum competency levels in English and Mathematics. Minimum standards have been established and the following reflects the policies established at Cal Poly Pomona beginning with the fall 1998 quarter.

All undergraduate students admitted to Cal Poly Pomona must have proof of exemption or take the English Placement Test (EPT) and/or the Entry Level Mathematics (ELM) test at the earliest possible date but no later than the testing deadline established for the admission application process. Test scores must be received by Cal Poly Pomona prior to mandatory orientation and course registration.

If EPT/ELM test scores indicate that preparatory coursework in English and/or Math is required, students must be enrolled at Cal Poly Pomona in the appropriate course(s) in the first quarter of their attendance. All required preparatory work must be completed within one year (four consecutive quarters) from the date of enrollment. Mandatory course placements by test score are available in the current Schedule of Classes and online at [www.csupomona.edu/registrar](http://www.csupomona.edu/registrar).

International students coming from abroad and out-of-state students must also meet testing requirements and deadlines. Students may contact the Educational Testing Service at (800) 997-8493 ext. 5 for out-of-area testing; scores must be received prior to mandatory orientation and course registration.

Students who are required to take English and/or math preparatory courses will not be allowed to drop preparatory courses. Students may change sections of the required course during registration.

Students who do not enroll in a quarter or withdraw from one quarter or more for a documented compelling reason, such as death in the family,

serious illness, disability or accident, may appeal for consideration for a commensurate time extension.

Registration will be cancelled for students who do not enroll in required preparatory courses in their first term of enrollment. If first quarter enrollment is cancelled, students must re-apply for admission in the open filing period for the next open quarter.

Students must complete with a "C" or better (2.0 or higher) all preparatory course requirements within a year (four consecutive quarters). Failure to meet these requirements will result in disenrollment.

To return to Cal Poly Pomona, a student who has been disenrolled for failure to meet the EO 665 requirements must complete appropriate remediation coursework with grades of "C" or better within the first year of disenrollment.

Information regarding policies and procedures relating to Executive Order Number 665 is available through the Office of Undergraduate Studies.

### Placement Examinations (English Placement Test, Entry Level Math)

All students, unless exempt on the basis of specified test scores or approved coursework, must take the EPT/ELM tests prior to mandatory orientation and course registration. Exemptions are listed in the catalog section "Requirements for Bachelor's Degree" and online at [www.csupomona.edu/~academic/testcenter](http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/testcenter). Registration holds are placed for students who are required to take the EPT/ELM exams for whom test scores have not been received.

International students coming from abroad and out-of-state students must also meet testing requirements and deadlines. Students may contact the Educational Testing Service at (800) 997-8493 ext. 5 for out-of-area testing; scores must be received prior to mandatory orientation and course registration.

### Math Diagnostic Placement Test (MDPT)

See Mathematics Department for MDPT test and placement information.

### Concurrent Enrollment

Intrasystem Concurrent Enrollment Program: the California State University allows a student to be enrolled at more than one CSU campus concurrently as long as full fees have been paid at the home campus. For requirements, procedures and forms inquire at the Registrar's Office.

### Intrasystem and Intersystem Enrollment Programs

Students enrolled at any CSU campus will have access to courses at other CSU campuses on a space available basis unless those campuses or programs are impacted. This access is offered without students being required to be admitted formally to the host campus and sometimes without paying additional fees. Although courses taken on any CSU campus will transfer to the student's home CSU campus as at least elective credit, students should consult their home campus academic advisors to determine how such courses may apply to their degree programs before enrolling at the host campus.

There are two programs for enrollment within the CSU and one for enrollment between CSU and the University of California or California community colleges. Additional information about these programs is available from the Registrar's Office.

CSU Concurrent Enrollment – matriculated students in good standing may enroll at both their home CSU campus and a host CSU campus during the same term. Credit earned at the host campus is automatically

reported to the home campus to be included on the student's transcript at the home campus.

**CSU Visitor Enrollment** – matriculated students in good standing enrolled at one CSU campus may enroll at another CSU campus for one term. Credit earned at the host campus is reported automatically to the home campus to be included on the student's transcript at the home campus.

**Intersystem Cross Enrollment** – matriculated CSU, UC, or community college students may enroll for one course per term at another CSU, UC, or community college and request that a transcript of record be sent to the home campus.

### Maximum Unit Load

The maximum number of units an undergraduate student normally takes in any one quarter is 16, including audited courses and concurrent or dual work at other colleges or universities. Students may pre-register through the telephone or online registration system for up to 16 units; additional units may be added with individual instructors once the quarter begins. The normal maximum course load for graduate students is 12 units.

### Adding or Dropping Courses

Each student who preregisters and pays fees will have a study list of courses available via the web approximately one week prior to the first day of classes. The student's study list is available on the web at [www.csupomona.edu/registrar](http://www.csupomona.edu/registrar). Any changes to the study list must be made by following the procedures and appropriate deadlines as published in the Schedule of Classes. Registered students who do not appear in class the first day of the quarter may be dropped from the class roll by the instructor. However, the responsibility for properly dropping classes ultimately rests with each student. Students who do not drop a scheduled class which they are not attending are subject to receiving a failing grade. See also the section in the Schedule of Classes regarding refund of fees.

Courses may be added or sections changed through the sixth class day. Students may drop a class without penalty (no entry on student's record) through the fifth calendar day of the quarter. After the 15th day of instruction, students may petition to drop a class only for serious and compelling reasons. Permission to drop during this time period will be granted only with the approval of the professor and the student's major department chair and college dean. All requests for permission to drop under these circumstances and all approvals will be made in writing on a petition to drop. A statement of the reason(s) for dropping is required. For a course dropped during this period, a "W" grade will automatically be recorded.

Dropping of courses shall not be permitted during the final three weeks of instruction except in cases in which the reason is due to circumstances clearly beyond the student's control. Such drops may be approved for the following reasons: emotional disturbance which requires professional consultation (verification may be required); serious illness or accident resulting in considerable loss of time (verification may be required); and/or financial difficulty or other personal problems of a serious nature which require withdrawal from the university or reduction in load (verification may be required for reduction in load).

Failure in a course is not an acceptable reason for withdrawing from class during the last 15 days of instruction. Ordinarily dropping of courses during this time period will involve total withdrawal from the university. If a student does not have a validated withdrawal petition on file in the Registrar's Office, the "W" grade will not appear on the final grade report. The administrative grade of "WU" will be shown. For explanation of these grading symbols, see catalog section "Grading System." A student may

improve the GPA, as a consequence of his or her receiving an F, by formally repeating the course. See "Repeated Course Policy."

### Drops – Instructor Initiated

The No-show policy was modified in that instructors retain the authority to administratively drop (AD) a student from a course. However, it is a student's responsibility to ensure that he/she has been dropped from a class by following the appropriate procedures within the given time period for each quarter. A student who registers for a class and whose name appears on the class list should attend the first class meeting or drop the class prior to the first day. If a student is absent without prior notification, the instructor (or department office) may then administratively drop the student from the class. Students are cautioned never to depend on this faculty option, but to take responsibility for appropriately dropping the class. An instructor may also administratively drop a student who does not meet prerequisite requirements for the course. These administrative drops shall be without penalty and must be filed by the instructor with the Registrar's Office no later than the end of the sixth day of instruction.

### Auditing Courses

Auditing a course is attending a class for no credit. A student must be registered and must have paid fees in order to audit a course. Audited courses must be included on the student's official program of study and they are designated by AU beside the course unit listing. A special audit card must also be signed by the instructor and returned to the Registrar's Office by the appropriate deadline. No exceptions to this policy are permitted.

Courses may be added for audit only during the add period (first through sixth day). There is no preregistration to audit a course. Once a student has decided to audit a course or take a course for credit, the student cannot switch this status. The student's college dean must approve the decision for a student who has audited a class to subsequently repeat that course for credit.

### Holding of Records

Student records may be placed on a hold status because of financial or other obligations to the university. Having a hold status is denoted by a negative service indicator in the student information system. Depending on the severity of the hold, registration, grades, confirmation of graduation, transcripts, and accounts receivable may be affected. Students may view their registration-related holds online at [www.csupomona.edu/broncodirect](http://www.csupomona.edu/broncodirect). It is the responsibility of the student to clear a registration hold, or service indicator, prior to attempting to register. Other types of holds will be noted in the student record file and it is the responsibility of the student to fulfill hold obligations prior to receiving certain services within the university. All holds are cleared by the department that issued the service indicator. Legal authority for these actions is cited in Sections 42380 and 42381 of Title V of the California Code of Regulations.

### Transfer to Other Institutions

A student who plans to transfer from this university to another college or university, should, at the earliest possible date, request that a transcript of record be forwarded by the Registrar's Office (see "Fees and Expenses Schedule" for charges) to the new institution. Evaluation of transcripts will be made by the new institution.



### Leave of Absence (Planned Educational Leave)

When a student finds it necessary to interrupt progress toward a degree for a reason related to the educational objective and acceptable to the appropriate university authorities, the student may be granted a leave of absence. A student on leave of absence may, upon return from the leave, continue in the same program that the student had prior to the leave, and the student retains the right to elect requirements in effect at the time of entrance or reentrance into the curriculum. Only students in good standing are eligible for a leave of absence.

A leave of absence will be granted when the student has filed an approved petition with the Registrar's Office. The leave petition, which must be approved by the department chair, or graduate coordinator and school dean, shall specify the reasons for the leave and the duration of the leave. A student granted a leave of absence has a commitment from the university to be reinstated in good standing. This commitment must be validated by a written notice of return from leave for the quarter of return specified in the leave application submitted to the Registrar's Office no later than two weeks prior to the prescheduling of continuing students for that quarter.

The reason for requesting a leave must be stated completely and clearly. Students may petition for a leave of absence for such reasons as: professional or academic opportunities, like travel or study abroad, employment related to educational goals and major fields of study, or participation in field study or research projects; medical reasons, including pregnancy, major surgery, or other health-related circumstances; and financial reasons, such as the necessity to work for a specified period in order to resume study with adequate resources. Approval will depend upon the significance of the leave in furthering the student's educational objective. It is the student's responsibility to demonstrate the significant relationship between the leave of absence and the progress toward the educational objective. Leaves may be granted for a maximum of two years or eight consecutive quarters. A request for leave of absence must be filed prior to the period of absence. Retroactive leave requests will not be approved.

Failure to return from leave as specified in the approved petition will be considered withdrawal from the university. Under such circumstances, re-enrollment will require a full application for readmission under the same circumstances as any new or returning applicant including enrollment in the curriculum in effect at the time of re-enrollment.

Students may "stop-out" without filing for a leave of absence if the absence does not exceed two quarters.

International students are reminded that immigration laws governing their visas generally do not allow them to take advantage of the "stop-out" university policy. International students should always consult with the International Student Advisor before attempting a leave of absence.

### Cancellation of Registration or Withdrawal from the Institution

Students who find it necessary to cancel their registration or to withdraw from all classes after enrolling for any academic term are required to follow the university's official withdrawal procedures. Failure to follow formal university procedures may result in an obligation to pay fees as well as the assignment of failing grades in all courses and the need to apply for readmission before being permitted to enroll in another academic term. Information on canceling registration and withdrawal procedures is available from the University Advising Center, Building 66, Rooms 119-124. Students who withdraw from the quarter after the fifth day of classes will receive a "W" on their permanent records.

Students who receive financial aid funds must consult with their financial advisor prior to withdrawing from the university regarding any

required return or repayment of grant or loan assistance received for that academic term or payment period. If a recipient of student financial aid funds withdraws from the institution during an academic term or a payment period, the amount of grant or loan assistance received may be subject to return and/or repayment provisions.

If a student is unable to withdraw from the university in person due to "serious and compelling" or "emergency" reasons and is unable to have a friend or relative obtain the necessary signatures, she/he should contact his/her respective academic department for assistance. Current documentation explaining the nature of the student's inability to come to campus to process the Withdrawal Petition, as well as documentation to support the serious and compelling or emergency situation, is required. Upon receiving such documentation, staff from the student's academic department will seek the appropriate signatures and, if approved, submit the Withdrawal Petition to the Registrar's Office.

International students should consult with the International Student Advisor as to immigration regulations related to this university policy.

### Return to the University

Effective Winter 1988, returning Cal Poly Pomona students who have not maintained continuous enrollment and have no more than 24 quarter units left to take, will:

- 1) Reapply to the University;
- 2) File a petition to be allowed to complete requirements on the curriculum being followed when last enrolled;
- 3) If the petition is approved, finish all courses left to take on designated curriculum. The major department has the right to determine the relevancy and applicability to degree of outdated coursework.
- 4) Take the upper division General Education requirement;
- 5) Take and pass the Graduation Writing Test;
- 6) Apply to graduate at the proper time.

Students must have no more than a total of 36 units to take under this policy; 24 (or less) from the major curriculum plus 12 upper division units in General Education, if not already completed.

If a student's record does not meet the requirements of this policy, the student must reapply to the university and follow the current curriculum. If petition (#2) is denied, the student must follow the current curriculum when re-enrolling.

If a student wishes to complete requirements at another institution, that work must be completed within one (1) semester or two (2) quarters of last enrollment at Cal Poly Pomona.

### Undergraduate Enrollment Priorities

Departments with high enrollments may assign priorities to students wishing to enroll in undergraduate or graduate-level courses in the following order: Students admitted Fall 1998 or later who are required to take math and/or English preparatory classes will get priority for those classes only; graduating seniors with a graduation check showing that they need the class for graduation; registered students who have paid fees; students who received no classes through voice-response registration; and, lastly, continuing education students on a space available basis after regular students have enrolled in the class.

## CHANGE OF MAJOR

Undergraduate students who have entered the university with an undeclared major and students wishing to change from one degree program to another should contact the department of the intended major for requirements and filing periods. Students may not change from a major to undeclared major status. Students enrolled under certain laws must obtain approval by the Veterans Administration before a change of major can be made.

International students are required to notify the International Student Advisor after changing majors so that the student's immigration document can be updated.

Academic and career advising are strongly advised so that change of major decisions are well-informed and additional time and units to completing the degree are minimized. Changes to a new major should be considered as early as possible in the student's academic career. Students who are unsure about which major to pursue may contact the Career Center for career counseling to narrow their choice of potential majors.

Undergraduate students declaring a major for the first time or students changing from one degree program to another must submit a Petition to Change Major Curriculum to the Registrar's Office after obtaining approval from the department offering the intended major. These petition forms are available in most department offices and in the Registrar's Office.

Academic advising appointments and/or change of major meetings may be required to ensure that a student has the potential to succeed in the selected major. Students changing their major are subject to the major/minor requirements in effect at the time of the change. Transfer from one major to another does not in any way change the student's academic standing, nor does it constitute a break in continuous enrollment. See the General Education section in this catalog regarding transfer and change of major students and GE certification.

**Non-impacted Majors:** Lower-division students requesting a change of major must be in good academic standing (i.e., 2.0 grade point average for all college-level work attempted, all Cal Poly Pomona work attempted, and all work attempted in the major core).

Additional requirements for change of major may be established for upper-division students. In addition to good academic status, upper-division students may be required to meet a minimum number of units or complete specific courses with grades of C or better to qualify for a change of major.

Change of major petitions for non-impacted majors may be submitted at any time during the quarter. However, change of major petitions must be submitted no later than the end of the fourth week of the quarter to be effective in the following quarter.

**Impacted Majors:** Lower-division and upper-division students requesting a change of major to an impacted program must meet the supplemental requirements required for that major. Acceptance into the new program will be on the same basis as for new applicants. This policy is subject to further change and students are advised to check with the Registrar's Office for up-to-date information.

Students requesting a change of major into an impacted program must file the required change of major petition no later than the last day of the initial application period for the quarter of the desired change (i.e., February 28 for summer; November 30 for fall; June 30 for winter; August 31 for spring).

**Closures or Limits of Changes of Major:** Departments may close or limit changes of major for a specific term to ensure that the number of students in that major can be accommodated. Information regarding requirements and/or closures of majors is available at the Registrar's Office website.

## Curriculum Deviation

Although the university has specified a program of courses for each major, under certain conditions a student may be permitted to deviate from the established curriculum. Information regarding requests to deviate from the curriculum may be obtained from the student's adviser.

## Election of Regulations

An undergraduate student remaining in attendance in regular sessions at any California State University campus including Cal Poly Pomona, at any California community college, or any combination of California community colleges and campuses of the California State University may, for purposes of meeting graduation requirements, elect to meet the requirements in effect at the campus from which the student will graduate either (1) at the time the student began such attendance or (2) at the time of entrance to Cal Poly Pomona, or (3) at the time of graduation. Cal Poly Pomona campus authorities may authorize or require substitutions for discontinued courses and may require a student changing his or her major or any minor field of study to complete the major or minor requirements in effect at the time of the change.

For purposes of this section "attendance" means attendance in at least one semester or two quarters each calendar year (January 1 through December 31). Absence due to an approved educational leave or for attendance at another accredited institution of higher learning shall not be considered an interruption in attendance, if the absence does not exceed two years.

Cal Poly Pomona may prescribe that particular academic requirements be met within as few as seven years of the date of award of the degree.

All colleges/schools evaluate incoming students on the current curriculum for their major/core and support areas. Questions on this matter should be directed to the student's advisor or department chair.

For additional information on compliance see the Associate Provost for Undergraduate Studies, Building 98, (909) 869-3330.

## Full-Time Equivalent and Full-time Student

Enrollment in the California State University is measured in full-time equivalent (FTE) students. One FTE is the equivalent of 15 units of student course credit taken by one or more students. One FTE could represent one student carrying 15 course-units, three students each carrying five course-units, five students each carrying three course-units, or any other student/course-unit combinations the product of which equals 15 course-units. The university's FTE enrollment is the total course-units taken by all students divided by 15.

FTE is not related to full-time student status. An undergraduate student is considered full-time for such purposes as veterans' benefits, social security benefits, athletic eligibility and other financial aids when enrolled for 12 units of credit. A full-time student is not necessarily a full-time equivalent (FTE) student. Graduate students and some, but not all, categories of postbaccalaureate students are considered full-time for many purposes when they are enrolled for eight units.

### Privacy Rights of Students in Education Records

The federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (20 U.S.C. 1232(g)) and regulations adopted thereunder (34 C.F.R. 99) set out requirements designed to protect students' privacy in their records maintained by the campus. The statute and regulations govern access to certain student records maintained by the campus, and the release of such records. The law provides that the campus must give students access to records directly related to the student and must also provide opportunity for a hearing to challenge the records if the student claims that they are inaccurate, misleading or otherwise inappropriate. The right to a hearing under this law does not include any right to challenge the appropriateness of a grade as determined by the instructor. The law generally requires the institution to receive a student's written consent before releasing personally identifiable data about the student. The institution has adopted a set of policies and procedures governing implementation of the statutes and the regulations. Copies of these policies and procedures may be obtained from the Director of Enrollment Services. Among the types of information included in the campus statement of policies and procedures are: 1) the types of student records maintained and the information they contain; 2) the official responsible for maintaining each type of record; 3) the location of access lists indicating persons requesting or receiving information from the record; 4) policies for reviewing and expunging records; 5) student access rights to their records; 6) the procedures for challenging the content of student records; 7) the cost to be charged for reproducing copies of records; and 8) the right of the student to file a complaint with the Department of Education. The Department of Education has established an office and review board to investigate complaints and adjudicate violations. The designated office is: Family Policy Compliance Office, U.S. Department of Education, Washington, D.C. 20202-4605.

The campus is authorized under the Act to release "directory information" concerning students. "Directory information" may include the student's name, home address, telephone listing, electronic mail address, photograph, date and place of birth, major field of study, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, dates of attendance, grade level, enrollment status, degrees, honors, and awards received, and the most recent previous educational agency or institution attended by the student. Cal Poly Pomona, however, does not provide the student's home

address, telephone listing, or date and place of birth. It should be noted, however, that the above-designated information is subject to release by the campus at any time unless the campus has received prior written objection from the student specifying what information the student requests not be released. Written objections should be sent to the Registrar's Office.

The following conditions must be met:

- The designated faculty advisor must sign a statement of responsibility regarding the privacy rights of students.
- Mailing labels are provided directly to the designated faculty advisor.
- Students within the organization may prepare material, but only faculty or staff having a legitimate educational interest may assist with the addressing of the prepared material for mailing.
- An authorized faculty or staff member mails the material.

The campus is authorized to provide access to student records to campus officials and employees who have legitimate educational interests in such access. These persons have responsibilities in academic, administrative or service functions of the campus and have reason for accessing student records associated with their campus or other related academic responsibilities. Student records may be disclosed to other persons or organizations under certain conditions (e.g. as part of accreditation or program evaluation; in response to a court order or subpoena; in connection with financial aid; or to other institutions to which the student is transferring).



## FEES AND EXPENSES

**SCHEDULE OF FEES, 2005-2006** (Up-to-date information available from Office of Enrollment Services).

Legal residents of California are not charged non-resident tuition. The following reflects applicable systemwide fees and nonresident tuition for both the quarter and the semester systems. (Fees are subject to change without advance notice).

### All Students

Application Fee (nonrefundable), payable by check or money order at time of application is: \$55

State University Fee for all campuses except California State University, Stanislaus:

Units	Per Semester	Per Quarter	Per Academic Year
<b>Undergraduate:</b>			
0 to 6.0	\$732	\$488	\$1,464
6.1 or more	\$1,260	\$840	\$2,520
<b>Credential Students:</b>			
0 to 6.0	\$849	\$566	\$1,698
6.1 or more	\$1,461	\$974	\$2,922
<b>Graduate:</b>			
0 to 6.0	\$900	\$600	\$1,800
6.1 or more	\$1,551	\$1,034	\$3,102

### Nonresident Students (U.S. and foreign)

Nonresident Tuition (in addition to other fees charged all students) for all campuses:

	Quarter	Semester
Charge Per Unit	\$226	\$339

The total nonresident tuition paid per term will be determined by the number of units taken. The maximum nonresident tuition per academic year (as of 2005-06) is \$10,170.

Mandatory systemwide fees are waived for those individuals who qualify for such exemption under the provisions of the California Education Code (see section on fee waivers).

### Credit Cards

VISA and Master Charge bank credit cards may be used for payment of student fees. Each fee bill includes instructions on how to pay with a credit card. Students wishing to use their credit cards for payment may either mail the completed forms to the Cashier's Office, bring them in, call the Cashier's Office at (909) 869-2010 with their credit card information, or call (909) 468-5020 during the telephone credit card payment period.

### MISCELLANEOUS FEES (Subject to change)

Application to the university (charged of all applicants—payable by check or money order at time of applying—nonrefundable)	\$55.00
Check returned for any cause	30.00
Course credit by special examination (per unit)	5.00/unit, \$25 maximum
Failure to meet administratively required appointment or time limit	20.00
Commencement (not a state fee, mandatory, non-refundable)	

Bachelor's degree	40.00
Master's degree	40.00
Diploma fee	10.00
Health facility fee (per quarter)	2.00
Student Health fee (each quarter)	45.00
I.D. card (lost/replacement \$15)	5.00
Late registration	25.00
Late registration fee for adding courses beyond deadline (per class)	10.00
Library	See schedule in library
Lost book fees excessive use fee + replacement cost + service charge	\$13.30
Orientation Fee (includes Photo ID)	
Freshmen	\$65
Transfer students	\$53
Parking fee (per quarter)	
Automobiles	90.00
Motorcycles/Mopeds	23.00
Transcript of record	4.00
Associated Students, Inc. membership fee (not a state fee)	
Fall quarter	18.00
Winter, Spring quarter, each	12.00
Summer quarter	5.00
Bronco Student Center (University Union) fee (not a state fee)	
Fall, Winter, Spring quarter	42.00
Summer quarter	9.00
Instructionally Related Activities Fee:	
Fall quarter	16.00
Winter quarter	12.00
Spring quarter	12.00
American Dietetics Association Transcript Evaluation Fee	
Enrolled students	20.00
Non-Cal Poly Pomona students	25.00
Credential Evaluation (non-Cal Poly Pomona students)	25.00
Credential Processing Fee	25.00
Emergency Credential Processing Fee	15.00
Education Code, Section 23801	
Education Code, Section 23805	
Sponsored Program Fee per quarter (for certain foreign students only)	200.00
Athletic Fee - fall, winter, spring (per quarter)	6.00
Dependent on the time of withdrawal from the university, a student may be entitled to a partial refund of fees if applied for at the time of withdrawal. See section on "Withdrawal from the University." There may be specially related fees in selected courses. Such fees will be listed in the course description.	

### Procedures for the Establishment or Abolishment of a Student Body Fee

The law governing the California State University provides that fees defined as mandatory, such as a student body association fee and a student body center fee, may be established. A student body association fee must be established upon a favorable vote of two-thirds of the students voting in an election held for this purpose (Education Code, Section 89300). A student body center fee may be established only after a fee referendum is held which approves by a two-thirds favorable vote the establishment of the fee (Education Code, Section 89304). The student body fee was established at Cal Poly Pomona by student referendum. The campus President may adjust the student body association fee only after the fee adjustment has been approved by a majority of students voting in a referendum established for that purpose (Education Code, Section 89300). The required fee shall be subject to referendum at any time upon the presentation of a petition to the campus President containing the



signatures of 10 percent of the regularly enrolled students at the University. Once bonds are issued, authority to set and adjust student body center fees is governed by provisions of the State University Revenue Bond Act of 1947 including but not limited to Education Code, sections 90012, 90027, and 90068. Student body association fees support a variety of cultural and recreational programs, childcare centers, and special student support programs.

The process to establish and adjust other campus-based mandatory fees requires consideration by the campus fee advisory committee and a student referendum. The President may use alternate consultation mechanisms if he/she determines that a referendum is not the best mechanism to achieve appropriate and meaningful consultation. Results of the referendum and the fee committee review are advisory to the President. The President also may request the Chancellor to establish the mandatory fee.

### Refund of Fees Including Nonresident Tuition

Regulations concerning the refund of mandatory fees, including nonresident tuition, for students enrolling at the California State University are included in §41802 of Title 5, California Code of Regulations. For purposes of the refund policy, mandatory fees are defined as those systemwide fees and campus fees that are required to be paid in order to enroll in state-supported academic programs at the California State University. Refunds of fees and tuition charges for self-support programs at the California State University (courses offered through extended education) are governed by a separate policy established by the University.

In order to receive a full refund of mandatory fees, including nonresident tuition, a student must cancel registration or drop all courses prior to the first day of instruction for the term. Information on procedures and deadlines for canceling registration and dropping classes is available in the Schedule of Classes.

For state-supported semesters, quarters, and non-standard terms or courses of four (4) weeks or more, a student who withdraws during the term in accordance with the university's established procedures will receive a refund of mandatory fees, including nonresident tuition, based on the portion of the term during which the student was enrolled. No student withdrawing after the 60 percent point in the term will be entitled to a refund of any mandatory fees or nonresident tuition.

For state-supported semesters, quarters, and non-standard terms or courses of less than four (4) weeks, no refund of mandatory fees and nonresident tuition will be made unless a student cancels registration or drops all classes prior to the first day in accordance with the university's established procedures and deadlines.

Students will also receive a refund of mandatory fees, including nonresident tuition, under the following circumstances:

- The tuition and mandatory fees were assessed or collected in error;
- The course for which the tuition and mandatory fees were assessed or collected was cancelled by the university;
- The university makes a delayed decision that the student was not eligible to enroll in the term for which mandatory fees were assessed and collected and the delayed decision was not due to incomplete or inaccurate information provided by the student; or
- The student was activated for compulsory military service.

Students who are not entitled to a refund as described above may petition the university for a refund demonstrating exceptional circumstances. The chief financial officer of the university or designee may authorize a refund if he or she determines that the fees and tuition were not earned by the university.

Refunds for students receiving financial aid will be determined according to federal, state, and University guidelines. Detailed information concerning financial aid policies for refunds may be obtained from the Office of Financial Aid. Information concerning refund of fees and forms may be obtained at Student Accounts/Cashier Services. All refund requests are processed according to the deadlines posted each quarter.

### Nonresident Tuition Fee Waiver

California school district employees who are not yet legal residents of California may be exempted from the nonresident tuition fee if they are provisionally certificated, employed full-time by a school district in a position requiring certification, and if they are working toward fulfilling regular California credential requirements or completing a fifth year of study.

Children or spouses of the California State University employees are also eligible to apply for exemption from the nonresident fee.

### Expenses (Estimated)

A student enrolling under the auspices of an agency supplying educational assistance should check in advance with the agency representative regarding payment of fees and/or costs.

The total cost for students living away from home will vary. However, typical costs will amount to approximately \$9,200 for a three-quarter school year, excluding personal and transportation expenses.

Total expenses for nonresident and foreign students will be higher, as they will include tuition fees not required of legal California resident students.

### Typical On-Campus Expenses for One Quarter

Associated Students, Inc. membership fee (not a state fee)	
Fall quarter . . . . .	18.00
Winter, Spring quarter, each . . . . .	12.00
Summer quarter . . . . .	5.00
State University Fee	
Undergraduate	
0-6.0 units . . . . .	276
6.1 and over . . . . .	476
Graduate	
0-6.0 units . . . . .	292
6.1 and over . . . . .	502
Residence Halls (19 meals per week—	
2001/02 double occupancy) . . . . .	2,108
University Village Apartments (double occupancy) . . . . .	945
Utilities (estimated) . . . . .	600
Books and supplies (estimated) . . . . .	250
Athletic Fee—fall, winter, spring (per quarter) . . . . .	6
Bronco Student Center (Student Union) Fee—fall, winter,	
spring, summer (per quarter) . . . . .	9
Parking . . . . .	36
Health Facility Fee . . . . .	2
Student Health Fee each quarter . . . . .	45
Instructionally Related Fee—fall . . . . .	16
winter/spring . . . . .	12

Provision should be made for personal expenses which average \$300 per quarter.

The student majoring in one of the environmental design disciplines should be prepared for expenditures that are somewhat greater than average. Experience has indicated that students spend from \$150 to \$250 per quarter for materials, equipment, and supplies during their initial year as environmental design students.

### Fees and Debts Owed to the Institution

Should a student or former student fail to pay a fee or a debt owed to the institution, the institution may "withhold permission to register, to use facilities for which a fee is authorized to be charged, to receive services, materials, food or merchandise or any combination of the above from any person owing a debt" until the debt is paid (see Sections 42380 and 42381 of Title 5, California Code of Regulations).

Prospective students who register for courses offered by the university are obligated for the payment of fees associated with registration for those courses. Failure to cancel registration in any course for an academic term prior to the first day of the academic term gives rise to an obligation to pay student fees including any tuition for the reservation of space in the course.

The institution may withhold permission to register or to receive official transcripts of grades or other services offered by the institution from anyone owing fees or another debt to the institution. If a person believes he or she does not owe all or part of an asserted unpaid obligation, that person may contact Student Accounts/Cashier Services. The Office of Student Accounts/Cashier Services, or another office on campus to which the Office of Student Accounts/Cashier Services may refer the person, will review all pertinent information provided by the person and available to the campus, and advise the person of its conclusions.

### AVERAGE SUPPORT COST PER FULL-TIME EQUIVALENT STUDENT AND SOURCES OF FUNDS

The total support cost per full-time equivalent student includes the expenditures for current operations, including payments made to students in the form of financial aid, and all fully reimbursed programs contained in state appropriations. The average support cost is determined by dividing the total cost by the number of full-time equivalent students (FTES). The total CSU 2005/06 final budget amounts were \$2,615,120,000 from state General Fund appropriations (not including capital outlay funding), \$1,003,659,000 from State University Fee Revenue, \$393,418 from other fee revenues, and reimbursements for a total of \$4,012,095,000. The number of projected 2005/06 full-time equivalent students (FTES) is 332,223. The number of full-time equivalent students is determined by dividing the total academic student load by 15 units per term (the figure used here to define a full-time student's academic load).

The 2005/06 average support cost per full-time equivalent student based on General Fund appropriation and State University Fee revenue only is \$10,884 and when including all sources as indicated below is \$12,077. Of this amount, the average student fee support per FTE is \$3,021, which includes all fee revenue in the state higher education fund (e.g. State University Fee, nonresident tuition, application fees, miscellaneous course fees).

2005/06	Amount	Average Cost per FTE Student	Percentage
Total Support Cost	\$4,012,095,000	\$12,077	100%
State Appropriation	2,615,120,000	7,865	65%
Student Fees <sup>1</sup>	1,003,659,000	3,020	25%
Reimbursements	393,418,000	1,184	10%

<sup>1</sup>Student fee support represents fee revenue deposited in the State Treasury/state higher education fund. The average CSU 2005/06 academic year, resident, undergraduate student fees required to apply to, enroll in, or attend the university is \$3,164. However, the costs paid by individual students will vary depending on campus, program, and whether a student is part-time, full-time, resident, or nonresident.

## FINANCIAL AID

Cal Poly Pomona offers a variety of financial aid programs to assist students with college costs. Grants, work opportunities, loans and scholarships totaling more than \$70 million are funded each year through federal, state, private and University sources. The following information describes three different types of resources: (1) aid programs for students with financial need; (2) academic or merit scholarships awarded without consideration of need; and (3) alternative financing options available to students and parents. Fifty-three percent of Cal Poly Pomona's students receive aid through one or more of these options.

Although every effort is made to present the most accurate and up-to-date information, this information is subject to change due to alterations in federal, state, University or lender policy or procedures. For additional information, please contact the Office of Financial Aid. Staff members are available to assist both students and parents in obtaining the maximum resources available.

International students are ineligible to apply for any form of U.S. government financial aid. International students should pursue private sources of financial aid, including institutional aid from Cal Poly Pomona colleges and departments. The International Center administers a scholarship and no-interest program for international students as well.

### NEED-BASED PROGRAMS

Qualifications: To receive aid through the need-based grant, loan and/or employment programs, students must (1) have financial need; (2) have a high school diploma or a GED; (3) be enrolled as a regular student working towards a degree or certificate in an eligible program; (4) be a U.S. citizen or eligible noncitizen; (5) have a social security number; (6) make satisfactory academic progress; and (7) register with the Selective Service, if required.

Financial need is determined by comparing the student's total educational costs with the amount the student's family can reasonably be expected to contribute. Total educational costs include fees, room and board, books, transportation and personal expenses.

Costs vary depending on the student's residency status, number of credits, room and board arrangements, as well as the choices they make concerning personal and transportation expenses.

Each student's family contribution is based on the student's income and assets, parents' income and assets (if applicable), family size, number of family members attending college, etc. This information is provided by the student on the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and is used in a formula, established by the U.S. Congress to determine the student's financial need, as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Total cost of education} \\ - & \text{Expected family contribution} \\ = & \text{Amount of financial need} \end{aligned}$$

**APPLICATION PROCESS FOR NEED-BASED PROGRAMS.** Students applying for need-based financial aid must complete the following steps:

#### Step 1 (The Application)

Students must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and include Cal Poly Pomona's school code number, 001144. Students may apply online at <<http://www.fafsa.gov/>>. California residents who wish to apply for a Cal Grant must also complete a GPA Verification Form. The FAFSA and GPA Verification Form are available December 1 at all high schools and colleges in California.

New students should not wait to be admitted to the University to apply for financial aid. The earlier the application, the better the chance that funds will be available. Students must reapply for aid each year. Students should complete this application as early as possible after January 1, but no later than the priority filing deadline of March 2.

#### Step 2 (Request for Documents)

Approximately four weeks after the FAFSA is mailed, the central processing agency will send a Student Aid Report (SAR) to the student and electronically transfer the application to the Office of Financial Aid. Upon review of the information included on the FAFSA, the Office of Financial Aid will notify applicants if any additional information is needed (e.g., copies of federal tax returns, etc.).

#### Step 3 (Application Review and Awarding)

As application files are completed and reviewed by the Financial Aid staff, students are notified by mail of their eligibility for financial aid. Students who qualify will receive a Financial Aid Offer letter outlining the types and amounts of awarded financial aid. Information is also provided at that time giving details about maintaining eligibility and the disbursement of aid. Typically, aid is disbursed at the beginning of each quarter. Financial Aid awards are based on full-time units (12 units or more). Some financial aid is adjusted if the student is enrolled in less than full-time units. Adjustments are made for three-quarter time (9-11 units), half-time (6-8 units), and less than half-time (1-5 units). Some aid types are not available for less than half-time enrollment.

New applicants for Cal Grants will be notified by the California Student Aid Commission of their eligibility for Cal Grants; renewal recipients will be notified by the Cal Poly Pomona Office of Financial Aid.

### TYPES OF NEED-BASED PROGRAMS

Eligible students are offered a "package" which may consist of a combination of grants, work opportunities, and loans. Awards are based on each student's eligibility and the availability of funds at the time the aid application is received and completed.

The following programs are available to students who qualify for need-based assistance:

#### Grants (Aid that does not have to be repaid.)

Federal Pell Grant is a grant for students who have not earned a bachelor's or professional degree. Students seeking a teacher credential are eligible to apply for the Pell Grant.

Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG) is a federal grant for students with exceptional financial need. Recipients must be eligible for the Pell Grant.

Cal Grants A, B and T are state grants awarded to California residents on the basis of financial need and grade point average. Initial awards are determined by the California Student Aid Commission. Renewal awards are determined by Cal Poly Pomona based on state criteria.

Cal Grant A awards are for fees.

Cal Grant B awards cover fees and provide a monthly living allowance. Freshman recipients receive a living allowance; beginning with the sophomore year, recipients receive funds for both fees and living allowance.

Cal Grant T awards are for students who already have a bachelor's degree and are enrolled in programs of preparation for the California Teaching Credential. Eligibility is based on financial need and grade point average. The grant is for fees and is awarded for one year only. A condition of the award is that the recipient must agree to teach for one year at a low performing school. Recipients who fail to meet the teaching obligation will be required to repay the Cal Grant T in full.

Educational Opportunity Grant (EOP) is a state grant for undergraduate students who meet specified need criteria and are admitted to the University through EOP.

State University Grant (SUG) is a state grant for fees for California resident undergraduate and graduate students with financial need. Cal Grant recipients are not eligible for SUG.

Cal Poly Pomona Grant (CPP) is a university grant for undergraduate and graduate students to assist with payment of fees.

### Loans (Aid that has to be repaid)

Federal Perkins Loan is a federal loan for undergraduate and graduate students. The interest rate is 5 percent and repayment begins six months after the student ceases to be enrolled at least half-time.

Federal Stafford Loan is a federal loan for undergraduate and graduate students. The award ranges from \$500 to the maximum shown below.

Freshman	\$ 2,625
Sophomore	3,500
Other Undergraduate	5,500
Graduate	8,500

Independent undergraduate students and graduate/professional degree students may qualify for additional unsubsidized loan eligibility as follows:

Freshman/Sophomore	\$ 4,000
Other Undergraduate	5,000
Graduate	10,000

The interest rate is variable with a cap of 8.25 percent. Repayment of principal begins six months after the student ceases to be enrolled at least half-time. For students who have financial need, the loan is subsidized, and the government pays the interest while the student is in school. For students who do not have financial need, the loan is unsubsidized and students make interest only payments while in school or defer payment of the interest until repayment of the principal begins.

### Employment (Aid that has to be earned)

Federal Work Study is a federally subsidized program through which students earn funds for educational expenses. Work opportunities are both on and off campus and include positions in research, tutoring, community service, administration and office operations, computing and library services and more. Awards range from \$1,500 to \$3,000.

### Academic and Merit Scholarships

Scholarships are offered by various organizations, businesses and community groups. These awards are often based on merit, talent, community service or organizational affiliation. Financial need is a criterion for some, but not all of these awards.

Scholarships are administered through the individual colleges, the Office of Financial Aid, and various private agencies and organizations. To be considered for the awards administered through each of these sources, students must:

- (1) complete the University Scholarship Application and submit it to the Office of Financial Aid by January 31. Applications from entering freshmen for the University Scholars Program must be submitted no later than January 31. Applications are available in the Office of Financial Aid.
- (2) contact the college and/or department of their major field of study for information concerning awards in their specific major.
- (3) carefully review the private scholarship information available through the high schools and the Cal Poly Pomona Office of Financial Aid. Reference material is located in the Financial Aid Lobby located on the third floor of the CLA Tower. Additional scholarship information is available on the Cal Poly Pomona's Financial Aid website.

### The President's Council Scholars Program

This program, established in 1983, recognizes the academic and extracurricular excellence of selected Cal Poly Pomona students. Funded by private contributions from members of the President's Council, this award provides \$1,500 in scholarships each year to over ten students. President's Council Scholars are invited to participate in several special activities throughout the year. One student is selected from each of the University's six academic colleges, the School of Hotel and Restaurant Management, and the College of Education and Integrative Studies.

To be eligible, students must have an overall grade point average of at least 3.5, be either a junior or senior at the beginning of the academic year of the award, and must attend Cal Poly Pomona throughout the year of the award. Financial need is not a criterion for this award.

Applications will be mailed to eligible students in February, for the following academic year.

### The University Scholars Program (formerly Kellogg Scholars Program)

This program, established in 1995, recognizes and rewards the academic excellence and outstanding achievement of high school seniors graduating from California high schools.

University Scholars receive a four-year, renewable scholarship for fees and a \$450 reduction in room charges for each year they choose to live on campus.

Applicants must complete the application for admission to Cal Poly Pomona by November 30, have earned an unweighted high school grade point average of 3.75 or better, and plan to enroll as a first-time freshman at Cal Poly Pomona on a full-time basis beginning the fall of the academic year of the award. Final selection is based on a review of grade point average, strength of academic program, rank in class, leadership, community and work experience. Financial need is not a criterion for this award.

The university scholarship application is required for initial consideration as a candidate and application/transcripts must be submitted by January 31. Final award decision will be made by April 1.

Information about the program may be obtained by contacting the Office of Financial Aid.

### FEE WAIVERS

The California Education Code includes provisions for the waiver of mandatory systemwide fees as follows:

Section 68120 - Qualifying children and surviving spouses/registered domestic partners of deceased public law enforcement or fire suppression employees who are California residents and who were killed in the course of law enforcement or fire suppression duties (referred to as Alan Patee Scholarships).



Section 66025.3 – Qualifying children, spouses/registered domestic partners, or unmarried surviving spouses/registered domestic partners of a war period veteran of the U.S. military who is totally service-connected disabled or who died as a result of service-related causes; children of any veteran of the U.S. military who has a service-connected disability, was killed in action, or died of a service-connected disability and meets specified income provisions; any dependents or surviving spouse/registered domestic partner who has not remarried or a member of the California National Guard who in the line of duty and in active service of the state was killed or became permanently disabled or died of a disability as a result of an event while in active service of the state; and undergraduate students who are the recipient of or the child of a recipient of a Congressional Medal of Honor and meet age and income restrictions; and

Section 68121 – Students enrolled in an undergraduate program who is the surviving dependent of any individual killed in the September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks on the World Trade Center in New York City, the Pentagon building in Washington, D.C., or the crash of United Airlines Flight 93 in southwestern Pennsylvania, if the student meets the financial need requirements set forth in Section 69432.7 for the Cal Grant A Program and either the surviving dependent or the individual killed in the attacks was a resident of California on September 11, 2001.

Students who may qualify for these benefits should contact the Registrar's Office for further information and/or eligibility determination.

### Alternative Financing Programs

Funding is available which allows students and families to finance their portion of educational costs over an extended period of time. Through long-term financing programs, families may finance up to their share of the total cost of education, including travel and personal expenses.

Unsubsidized Federal Stafford Loans (as described above) are available to students without consideration of financial need. Students must first complete the FAFSA but do not need to demonstrate financial need.

Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students (PLUS) is a federal loan for parents of undergraduate students. Eligibility is not based on family income or financial need. Parents may not have an adverse credit history. The interest rate is variable up to a 9 percent cap.

Parents may borrow from \$500 up to the total cost of education minus any financial aid received. Repayment extends up to 10 years and payment begins 60 days after the loan is received.

Short term loans are available through University Financial Services to undergraduate and graduate students for books, supplies, fees or unexpected expenses. Amounts range from \$50 to \$250, or the amount of fees. Financial need is not a criterion. Applicants must have a 2.0 GPA (3.0 for graduates), not have any outstanding financial obligations to the University, and have a source of repayment.

Cal Poly Pomona students have the option to pay their fees (and tuition where applicable) on an installment plan. Payment plan information is available through University Financial Services.

### FINANCIAL AID SERVICES

The Office of Financial Aid is located on the third floor of the CLA Tower. The phone number is (909) 869-3700; fax number is (909) 869-4757.

Students may access the Cal Poly Pomona Office of Financial Aid website at <[http://www.csupomona.edu/~financial\\_aid/](http://www.csupomona.edu/~financial_aid/)> for general information as well as specific information concerning their individual application and financial aid award status.

Staff members are available at the Financial Aid Service Counter from Monday through Thursday 8:00 am to 6:00 pm; Friday and quarter breaks 8:00 am to 5:00 pm. Walk-in Advising is also offered. Specific hours are available by contacting the Office of Financial Aid.

### INSTITUTIONAL AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE INFORMATION

The following information concerning student financial assistance may be obtained from the Office of Financial Aid:

1. Student financial assistance programs, including state grants, available to students who enroll at Cal Poly Pomona.
2. Application deadlines, procedures and requirements for additional documentation.
3. The method by which assistance is distributed; how distribution decisions are made and the basis for these decisions; how expenses are considered and how financial need is determined.
4. The direct and indirect costs of attending Cal Poly Pomona, including tuition and fees, estimated books and supplies, estimated on and off campus room and board costs, estimated personal and transportation expenses, and any costs specific to a program.
5. The resources (such as parental contribution, other financial aid, personal assets) considered in the calculation of need and the amount of a student's financial need, which have been met.
6. The portion of aid awarded as grants and the portion that must be repaid or earned. If loans, the terms of the loan and repayment information. If employment, the applicable terms and conditions.
7. The refund policy as it pertains to student's receipt of federal, state and University financial aid funding.
8. The rights and responsibilities of student's receiving financial assistance; and
9. The standards that students must maintain to be considered to be making satisfactory academic progress for the purpose of establishing and maintaining eligibility for financial assistance, and procedures to be followed to regain eligibility.
10. The terms and conditions of any employment offered as financial aid.
11. The availability of community-service Federal Work Study jobs.
12. The terms, schedules, and necessity of loan repayments.
13. The availability of federal financial aid funds for study-abroad programs.
14. Annual campus security report.

## STUDENT SERVICES

### International Student and Scholar Services: The International Center

With more than 1,200 students and scholars from abroad on visas and some 4,000 California students born abroad, there is a rich cultural milieu at Cal Poly Pomona that the International Center aims to foster. International students admitted to Cal Poly Pomona and visiting international scholars are required to report to the International Center at the beginning of their first quarter for document processing. A team of professional advisors, helpful administrative support staff and trained student assistants is available daily in the International Center, Building 1, Room 104.

International students coming to Cal Poly Pomona find support services and advocacy in the International Center. The Center is available to ease arrival, help students comply with federal immigration laws and registration requirements, provide a new student orientation geared to your special needs, identify worthwhile campus programs and activities, and offer extensive advising services (immigration, personal finance, academic issues, personal concerns). International Center staff may be able to assist you with admissions and registration and to understand U.S. higher education. In-coming freshmen from abroad are strongly encouraged to enroll in a 2-unit class that is geared to improve performance and ease the transition.

As the locus for expertise on matters relating to United States Immigration and Naturalization Services (INS) regulations, we keep international students informed through timely e-mail newsletters and announcements of the pertinent rules that affect you. While most students will enter on F1 visas, for government-sponsored students, the Center will initiate IAP-66 paperwork for initial entry into the U.S. The International Centers offers programs and assistance to all students in extending visas, if this becomes necessary. A main goal is to keep all students in proper immigration status and thereby facilitate the educational process.

At the same time, the International Center aspires to be a recognized leader among international student service units nationally and periodically asks you for ideas on programs and issues that will improve programming aimed at a full, cross-cultural immersion experiences for Cal Poly Pomona international students. Leadership training, special programs informing students about local and state government, education, medical care, arts, judicial matters, business and related topics are part of the orientation course. Special trips to places of interest are part of the program. In addition, students who complete one year at Cal Poly Pomona, may apply for merit scholarships and loan funds administered by the International Center.

A number of international scholars visit Cal Poly Pomona each year, some for a few days and some for extended stays. The International Center has personnel experienced with the immigration and taxation issues that affect all such scholars and their academic hosts. Visa category has a major influence on the kinds, if any, of remuneration a scholar may receive and on the IRS requirements for income tax withholding. Academic and service units are encouraged to seek advice from the International Center before entering into arrangements that involve payments, including in-kind.

The International Center is especially interested in making contact with visiting scholars on our campus for extended stays. We want to establish more accurate numerical, geographic and disciplinary information on visiting scholars and their host units. Often the presence of a visiting scholar in one program will be of wider campus interest and the International Center aims to broaden the impact of scholars

whenever possible. The Faculty Associates of the International Center form the academic heart of the International Center, and can provide departmental contacts for visiting scholars.

For further information see <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~international>>, call 909-869-3335, or fax 909-869-3282.

### Police and Parking Services

Cal Poly Pomona places a high priority on the safety of the campus community. University Police and Parking Services is responsible for law enforcement, parking services and emergency response at Cal Poly Pomona. The department is staffed by trained professional police officers, civilian parking officers, and auxiliary personnel and is operative 24 hours a day, year-round.

California State University Police officers are vested with the same powers and responsibilities as other police officers within the state of California. Their authority is granted through legislative action defined in the California Education and Penal Codes. Their jurisdiction covers all property owned and operated by the University, including adjacent public streets and property. The officers meet the California Peace Officers' Standards and Training Commission requirements, which are mandated for all California law enforcement officers. All University police officers have full powers of arrest, and are trained in the use of weapons and carry them on campus.

The annual security report, Safety On Campus "Your right to know," includes statistics for the previous three years concerning reported crimes that occurred on campus; in certain off-campus buildings of property owned or controlled by Cal Poly Pomona and on public property within, or immediately adjacent to and accessible from the campus. The report also includes institutional policies concerning campus security, such as the policies concerning alcohol and drug use, crime prevention, the reporting of crimes, sexual assault, and other matters. You can obtain a printed copy of the report by contacting Police and Parking Services or by accessing the following website: <[http://www.csupomona.edu/~public\\_safety/security\\_report](http://www.csupomona.edu/~public_safety/security_report)>

**9-1-1 System:** All telephones located throughout campus are connected to a 9-1-1 emergency system. The 24-hour Communications Center, which is staffed by trained dispatchers, provides telephone and two-way radio contact for emergency personnel and also serves as an after-hours contact for students, faculty, and staff. Fire and building alarms are monitored in this center.

**Crime Reporting:** Students, staff, and faculty are encouraged to report all crimes to the University Police Department. If you are the victim of a crime, observe a crime or suspicious activity, or see a security problem, notify University Police immediately. Many campus personnel are available to assist persons who may not wish to contact the police. Such personnel include Deans, Directors, Judicial Affairs, Housing administrators (including Resident Coordinators and Advisors), athletic team coaches, and faculty and/or student advisors. The aforementioned employees are required to report crimes to the University Police Department. University Police will accept voluntary, anonymous, and confidential reports from crime victims/survivors or university personnel. Crime reporting forms are available in University Police and Parking Services, Counseling and Psychological Services, Student Health Services, University Housing Services, the Village, and the CENTER. Every attempt to substantiate facts will be made. While reporting is strongly encouraged, professional and pastoral counselors are not required to report under the law.

**Emergency Preparedness:** The University has a well-defined disaster plan with several hundred trained faculty and staff members. There are 20 mini Emergency Operations Centers (EOC) spread across the campus. A list of the EOCs appears in the campus information access directory.

**Escort Program and Services:** During hours of darkness, Police and Parking Services escorts are available to walk or drive you to your car, your class or your on-campus residence. Call extension 3070 from any campus phone to request an escort. The department also offers a wide range of programs and services to ensure the safety and security of the campus, including: crime prevention presentations; training and workshops on a variety of topics; self-defense workshops; alarm system and office safety and security evaluations; Ride-Alongs.

Police and Parking Services is located in Building 91 on Red Gum Lane at University Drive. For emergencies, dial 9-1-1; for non-emergencies or business calls (909) 869-3070, or extension 3070 from any campus phone. For information regarding student employment, internships or volunteer programs, contact (909) 869-3070.

### **Student Health Services**

Student Health Services (SHS), located at the top of University Drive in Bldg. 46, is a fully staffed ambulatory care facility, providing pre-paid basic services to students with illnesses, injuries or other health-related issues. Operating similarly to a family medical clinic, the emphasis is placed on preventive medical and health education programs to help students stay healthy and fully productive in school.

All Cal Poly Pomona students pay a mandatory, quarterly health fee at the time of registration, prepaying for unlimited visits with licensed medical doctors and nurse practitioners on an outpatient basis. Students may call (909) 869-4000 and make an appointment or they can come in and be seen on the same day for more urgent care. X-rays, basic lab work, confidential or anonymous HIV testing, well-patient physicals, minor surgery, health education, and family planning and birth control information are also available at no additional charge.

Low cost services include CPR and First Aid classes, travel and influenza immunizations, and cholesterol testing. The on-site pharmacy provides low-cost prescription medications and non-prescription pharmacy items. All prescriptions are sold at cost plus a small packaging fee. Prescriptions written by a private physician can be filled at the SHS pharmacy provided the medication is available in the Student Health Services.

Student Health Services is open Monday and Thursday from 8 a.m.-6 p.m., Tuesday and Wednesday from 8 a.m.-7 p.m., Friday and Quarter breaks 8 a.m.-5 p.m., closed holidays. Summer Quarter hours may vary. Limited patient parking is available in the SHS lot located next to the building, or in Lot J nearby. Patients are reminded to sign the parking log located in the SHS lobby when they come in for services.

Student Health Services is accredited by the Accreditation Association for Ambulatory Health Care, Inc. and meets the national standards for providing the highest quality of medical care available.

Outside and after hours medical care, whether referred by Student Health Services or not, is at the student's expense. Students are strongly encouraged to have comprehensive medical insurance coverage. As a minimum, insurance available through the Associated Students, Inc. should be purchased.

The Student Health Advisory Committee (SHAC) is appointed annually and advises Student Health Services about services and fees. The committee is comprised of student representatives, as well as representatives from the Academic Senate, Staff Council, and Administration.

The Wellness Center, Student Health Services satellite facility, provides a broad range of information, health assessments, and programs about health related issues. It is located in the Bronco Student Center (Bldg. 35), Room 1341, across from Round Table Pizza.

All students pay a mandatory student health fee at the time of registration which is used to support medical services, public health efforts and health education and promotion. Contact Student Health Services for complete information on available services.

Additional information is available on the World Wide Web home page at: <<http://dsa.csupomona.edu/shs/>>.

### **The Wellness Center**

Student Health Services satellite facility is located in the Bronco Student Center (Bldg. 35), Room 1341, across from Round Table Pizza. Hours of operation are Monday through Thursday, 10:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. and Friday, 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. Summer Quarter hours may vary. It is closed during quarter breaks. The Wellness Center offers free health education literature, body fat measurement, blood pressure screening, height and weight measurement, and a variety of health-enhancing assessments and workshops related to stress management, weight control, nutrition, alcohol, and other drug use. Students are encouraged to drop in or to make individual appointments with health educators at The Wellness Center by calling (909) 869-5272.

### **Counseling and Psychological Services**

Counseling and Psychological Services (CAPS) offers free confidential counseling to all registered Cal Poly Pomona students. University life often involves personal changes and new life experiences which can impact a student's emotional well-being, stress level, interpersonal relationships, and academic performance. The professional counselors at CAPS are available to provide support and guidance so that students can develop new skills, explore options, and find solutions to their problems. In addition to individual (one-on-one) counseling, students may participate in couples, family, and group therapy. Crisis intervention, outreach services, and training programs are also offered throughout the year. Counseling services are designed to address a wide variety of issues and/or concerns including stress and time management, depression, anxiety, low self-esteem, loneliness, eating disorders, substance abuse, procrastination, and interpersonal issues. CAPS is open year-round, Monday through Friday from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. (summer hours may vary). For more information or to schedule an appointment, call CAPS at (909) 869-3220. CAPS is conveniently located in the Bookstore Building (66-116).

### **Office of Academic Testing**

The Testing Center is responsible for all university and state academic mandated testing such as the English Placement Test, Graduation Writing Test, Entry-Level Math Test, and Microcomputer Proficiency Test. The Office of Academic Testing also provides registration information for entrance tests such as SAT and ACT, CBEST, GMAT, and GRE.

### **Orientation Services (OS)**

Orientation programs for new first-year and transfer students are conducted prior to the start of each quarter, with an expanded series of programs during the summer for those students entering in the Fall quarter. Optional Parent/Family Orientations and Poly Nights (over-night stays for freshmen) programs are also conducted during the summer. Orientation programs are mandatory for all entering undergraduate students and provide an opportunity for priority registration. All of these programs offer students an introduction to the campus, student services, academic advising, student involvement opportunities, and programs related to their majors. Every effort is made to provide new students with information and advice in a welcoming atmosphere to facilitate a smooth and effective beginning at Cal Poly Pomona. Orientation Services is located in Building 26A adjacent to the University Plaza and across from the Bronco Student Center and the Bronco Bookstore. For further information call (909)869-3604 or visit [www.dsa.csupomona.edu/orientation](http://www.dsa.csupomona.edu/orientation).

## Academic Advising

Academic advising is a primary responsibility of faculty and is integrally related to the educational process. It is the responsibility of each student to know and meet graduation and other requirements and to make every reasonable effort to obtain adequate academic advising. Frequent advisor contact will help to ensure the student has current academic information and is making adequate progress toward educational goals.

The general functions of university student advising include: providing students with information on policies, procedures and programs of the university; assisting students in choosing educational and career objectives commensurate with their interests and abilities; assisting students in exploring the possible short- and long-range consequences of their choices; and making students aware of the wide range of services and educational opportunities that may be pertinent to their educational objectives at this university.

The specific type of advising program adopted by the academic units varies by college and by department. Students are advised to check with their major department office to familiarize themselves with the advising program adopted by their department.

Students may receive an "Advising Hold" on their registration for a given quarter. An "Advising Hold" indicates that the students must see their major department advisor to have the hold lifted prior to registering for classes. This is an opportunity for the student and advisor to discuss the student's academic progress, course selection, and to identify and resolve any difficulties the student may be experiencing. In order to achieve early intervention to assist students by providing an early warning system, all undergraduate students with a Cal Poly Pomona GPA of less than 2.2 will have an advising hold placed systematically on their record.

## Student Support and Equity Programs

Student Support and Equity Programs (SSEP) is a multifaceted department within the Division of Student Affairs. SSEP is comprised of the following subunits: Student Development and Undeclared Services (SDUS), Educational Opportunity Program (EOP) Admissions and Enrollment Services, EOP Tutorial Services, and Summer Bridge. SSEP serves EOP and Undeclared Major students.

SSEP is the academic home for all freshmen undeclared majors. SDUS provides comprehensive services to empower students and assist with their successful transition from high school to college. Students receive quality advising related to the General Education (GE) requirements and preparation for major course work, acquire study strategies, and work through academic difficulties which may arise. In addition, academic advisors guide students through major and career exploration activities so they make an appropriate decision when selecting a major.

EOP and Summer Bridge are two principal programs offered through SSEP. These programs are instrumental in the academic and personal success of EOP students. Please refer to the Special Programs section of this Catalog for more descriptive information on both EOP and Summer Bridge.

SSEP is located in Building 94-121 and 1-221. For further information, call (909) 869-3360 or visit us online at [www.dsa.csupomona.edu/ssep](http://www.dsa.csupomona.edu/ssep).

## The CENTER – WoMen's Resources – ReEntry Services

The CENTER, in the Division of Student Affairs and sponsored in part by IRA/ASI, has two main program areas: ReEntry Services and WoMen's

Resources. The office is located in Building 95 across from the Commuter Cafeteria as part of the Multicultural Center's complex. Regular hours are Monday, Thursday, Friday 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. and Tuesday, Wednesday 8:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. during each academic quarter. Academic internships are available to CENTER volunteers for experiences including mentoring, peer counseling, and mediation/conflict resolution. The CENTER offers a relaxing and comfortable atmosphere where students can stop by for information referrals, talk, study, or simply relax. Community guests interested in returning to school are also welcomed. For a full calendar of activities and assistance call (909) 869-3206, stop by, or refer to <http://www.csupomona.edu/~center>

ReEntry Services includes a range of workshops, programs, and services focused on the needs of students who are 25 years or older or beginning or continuing college work after being away from school for several years. Liaisons/referrals are available for student services and support areas as well as OASIS (Older Academics, Support, Insight and Service) Peer Advocates and volunteers to meet with interested and incoming students. ReEntry Tuesdays are held the last Tuesday of every month.

The WoMen's Resource component celebrates over 25 years of providing workshops, advocacy, support groups, educational resources, materials, and a library to our visitors on a variety of topics and issues related to the changing roles of men and women in our diverse society.

Students TALK (Teaching, Awareness, Learning, and Knowledge) Peer Education program offers peer listening, support and referrals to CENTER guests on a variety of campus climate and personal issues.

Trained mediators are also available to assist in increasing understanding and reconciliation or settlement of disputes. Mediators serve as an impartial third party willing to help identify mutual needs and design an agreement while contributing to better relations in the future.

## Extended Hours

Evening administrative services are offered Monday through Thursday evenings from 5:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. during each academic quarter, through the week of final exams. Administrative services are offered for Admissions and Outreach, Cashiers Services, Financial Aid, and the Registrar's Office in each department's respective office.

## Preprofessional Advisor, Health Careers

Dr. David F. Steele, Health Professions Advisor, provides academic advising to students who are interested in veterinary medicine, medicine, dentistry, podiatry, and other health related areas. This service is available to all students, regardless of major.

The office is located in Building 8, Room 7. Call (909) 869-4092 for information.

## Center for Education and Equity in Mathematics, Science, and Technology (CEEMaST)

The Center's purpose is to contribute to the improvement of science and mathematics education in preschool, elementary and secondary schools. To this end, it conducts workshops and courses for K-12 teachers, consults with local schools and districts, and maintains an instructional materials library for K-12 teachers' use. In addition, CEEMaST coordinates the subject matter preparation programs in science and advises students who are interested in preparing to be science and mathematics teachers.

For information regarding secondary science teaching contact Dr. Jodye I. Selco in Building 3, Room 243, the CEEMaST office at (909) 869-4063, or visit <http://www.ceemast.csupomona.edu/>.



### Veterans Affairs

The university is approved for the training of veterans of the military services and their dependents who qualify under educational assistance programs established by the state and federal governments.

Authorization for training under all federal laws must be obtained from the Veterans Administration through its regional office at 11000 Wilshire Boulevard, Los Angeles, CA 90024. Veterans with no prior training under the G.I. bills are urged to request their letters of eligibility at least two months before enrolling. Those who are transferring from another school should submit their transfer requests at least one month before entering. For assistance, please contact the Registrar's Office.

Students receiving veteran's educational benefits should note the minimum scholarship requirements section under "Academic Regulations" in this catalog.

### Disability Resource Center (DRC)

The Disability Resource Center provides support services to students who have documented disabilities. DRC provides assistance to students with physical or functional limitations, including visual, hearing, mobility, motor and speech impairments. Students with serious medical conditions are also served, as well as those with learning or emotional disabilities.

The Disability Resource Center offers a comprehensive and well-coordinated system of educational support services. Some of the services offered include alternate media services, notetaker services, test proctoring services, interpreter and real-time captioner services for the hearing impaired, priority registration, use of specialized equipment, and disability-related counseling.

DRC also maintains an Assistive Technology Center, a computer laboratory specifically designed for students with disabilities. The Center provides both PC and Macintosh workstations that are equipped with a variety of software and hardware devices to allow universal access. Some examples of available equipment include screen magnifiers, screen readers, text-to-speech, optical character recognition (etext), closed-circuit television, braille printing, power-adjustable tables, and modified pointing devices and keyboards. Training in the usage of this equipment is provided, with all training materials available in alternative formats.

These services and others are available to students with disabilities who register with the office. The Disability Resource Center is also a resource for faculty and staff members who assist students with disabilities in meeting their educational objectives.

The Disability Resource Center is located through the Engineering breezeway, Building 9, Room 103. For further information, call (909) 869-3333 (Voice/TDD), or visit the DRC web site at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~dss>>

Additional academic support services such as academic advising, tracking and monitoring of students' progress, disabilities management, study skills development, and tutoring are available to students with disabilities through the ARCHES TRIO Student Support Services program.

### ARCHES

Achievement Retention and Commitment to Higher Education Success for students with disabilities are the primary goals of ARCHES. Funded through the United States Department of Education, ARCHES provides enhanced academic services to 150 students with disabilities each year. As a student support program under the umbrella of the Disability Resource Center (DRC), ARCHES provides services including academic

advising, tracking and monitoring of student progress, disabilities management, study skills development, and tutoring assistance.

Student participants with ARCHES must meet federal eligibility criteria in order to receive services. Students must 1) be a United States citizen or legal resident; and, 2) have a documented disability. In addition, 1/3 of the participants with ARCHES must also come from a low-income family background as defined by the U.S. Department of Education.

ARCHES applications are accepted throughout the academic year. Students are accepted for enrollment with the program on an on-going basis as space is available. ARCHES is located in Building 1, Room 214. For further information, call (909) 869-2386, fax (909) 869-4362 or email [ARCHES@csupomona.edu](mailto:ARCHES@csupomona.edu).

Academic accommodations for students with disabilities such as alternate media services, test proctoring services, interpreter and real-time captioner services, assistive technology, etc., may be received from the Disability Resource Center.

### THE CAREER CENTER

The Career Center assists students with career planning, major choice, student employment and with job search activities upon graduation. A wide variety of written support materials is available for students and alumni. The Center offers workshops each quarter, and Career Counselors are available to help students and alumni on an individual basis. The Center is located in Building 97, Room 100. For more information about services and hours of operation, call (909) 869-2344.

### Career Planning and Development

The Career Center has an extensive library of resources, both written and Internet-linked, to assist students with research in different career areas. Additionally, the Center offers interest testing and a user-friendly computer-based aid to career decision making called SIGI+ (System of Interactive Guidance and Information—Plus). SIGI+ provides an interactive approach to assessing work-related interest and values, locates occupations that match those interests/values, provides information about the occupations identified, and helps users chart a course of action. Students who are unsure of their major or career plans are encouraged to take the Career and Personal Exploration class. For a description of this course (CPU100), please see the catalog section "University Programs."

### Student Employment

The Student Employment Office of the Career Center (Bldg. 97) assists students in finding part-time, temporary, summer, vacation, cooperative education, and internship experiences. Work opportunities are located both on and off the campus. The University's Co-operative Education Director holds office hours in the Career Center and can explain these valuable job opportunities.

Student positions are also available throughout the year with Cal Poly Pomona Foundation in various operations and through Contract and Grants Projects. Positions are posted through the Career Center and in the Human Resource Department, Building 55.

### Career Employment

The Career Center assists students and alumni in obtaining career positions. A comprehensive program of workshops and a quarterly "Employee Perspective" workshop series provides career information and advice from company representatives. An extensive on-campus recruiting program is conducted, as industrial, business, and public-sector representatives visit the campus to interview graduating students for career positions and other students for internship positions. The career search library has a broad collection of directories, job listings,

corporate information, and other materials for the job hunter. The Career Center's website provides links to information about career options, job search preparation, and job listings. The Alumni Career Advisor Network enables individuals to contact Cal Poly Pomona graduates from different majors for the purpose of networking, and acquiring information and advice about career fields and job search strategies. An online search for those alumni begins at the Career Center's homepage <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~career>> Twice a year, in the Fall and Spring, the Career Center hosts "Career Day on the Quad" where employers visit campus to share information and recruit students for employment. Additionally, an annual hi-tech career fair focuses on the careers of technical majors, and an Education Expo provides opportunities for teacher candidates. After graduation, most services are provided without charge to alumni for a specified grace period. At the end of the grace period, a nominal annual fee is charged.

### UNIVERSITY HOUSING SERVICES

The university on-campus residential program emphasizes educational programs as part of the total living experience. Concern for the student's personal, social, and intellectual development has resulted in a vigorous housing program based on student interests and involving live-in student and full-time staff. Community governments, social events, cultural and recreational efforts, and community living complement the academic schedule to create a living and learning environment in the residence halls at Cal Poly Pomona.

#### Residence Halls

Each of the six air-conditioned, smoke-free halls accommodate approximately 200 students in comfortable double and triple rooms. Recreation and lounge facilities are provided for each hall, as are convenient laundry facilities, refreshment vending machines, kitchenettes, and study rooms. Each room is equipped with high-speed ethernet connections and premium television service.

Theme interest floors are available including first-year involvement, computer interests, health and fitness, and academic enhancement. All of the residence halls are "year round" for students who wish to stay on campus during academic break periods. Student rooms are fully furnished with beds, dressers, closets, bookcases, desks and chairs. Other benefits include a state-of-the-art fitness center, a swimming pool, volleyball and basketball courts, and reserved parking for residence hall students.

#### Meal Options

An all-you-care-to-eat buffet at Los Olivos Dining Commons Residential Restaurant (Bldg. 70) serves fresh, restaurant-quality food designed to better meet the individual preferences and dietary needs of diners. Los Olivos Dining Commons provides the convenience of complete meal service. Breakfast, lunch and dinner are offered weekdays, with brunch and dinner on weekends. A variety of meal plans are available to students in the residence halls and the Residential Suites; students, faculty, or staff living off campus, or at the University Village apartments. Additional information on the variety of meal options offered is available at <http://foundation.csupomona.edu/dining/losolivos/mealoptions.asp>.

#### To Apply

Interested undergraduate students may request a residence hall application at any time. Applications should be returned to the La Cienega office immediately. Students must be admitted to the university in order to receive a license (contract); therefore, early admission is of great importance. Contracts provide for both room and board. Payments may be made in periodic installments in accordance with the schedule available from the office. Costs and regulations are subject to change.

### To Receive More Information

Inquire about residence hall living with University Housing Services at (909) 869-3307 or on their website at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~housing>>.

The Cal Poly Pomona Foundation, Inc. offers assistance to faculty and staff members of Cal Poly Pomona in learning about housing options in the area. A website with Housing Assistance information is located at <<http://www.foundation.csupomona.edu/HousingAssistance/>>.

### UNIVERSITY VILLAGE APARTMENTS – Cal Poly Pomona Foundation, Inc.

The Village is a three-phase 328-unit, air-conditioned student apartment complex. Phase I apartments have two 2-person bedrooms while Phase II has four 1-person bedrooms, and Phase III consists of all four 1-person bedrooms. Each apartment is fully furnished with wall-to-wall carpeting, living room furniture, beds, dressers, closets, desks, chairs, bookcases, refrigerator, stove, kitchen table and chairs. All apartments are provided with free basic cable, internet access, trash, and utilities service. The Village also has twelve units that have been modified to accommodate persons with mobility disabilities. The complex has a large central laundry facility, Community Center, swimming pool, and basketball court. The Community Center has meeting and study space available.

The Village is located within walking distance from the heart of campus. A shuttle runs to and from various campus locations throughout the day. All residents must have a Cal Poly Pomona parking permit and are provided a Village gate card in order to park within the gated parking area. The staff includes 24-hour, live-in student advisors and professional staff who are able to assist students with their many needs.

#### To Apply

Applicants may begin applying for summer or fall quarter housing the first week of spring quarter, for winter quarter housing the first day of fall quarter, and for spring quarter housing the first day of winter quarter. Assignments will be made depending on availability. Applicants must be admitted to Cal Poly Pomona and have completed at least thirty-six (36) quarter units (or equivalent) or be twenty-one (21) years of age or older. The license agreement period covers the academic year with an option for summer housing. Payments are made in installments according to the terms of the license agreement. Costs and regulations are subject to change.

### To Receive More Information

To inquire about living at the University Village Apartments, visit the office at 3400 Poly Vista, Building 300 (enter visitor parking lot on Temple Avenue), call us at (909) 869-4242, or check our website at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/village>>

### THE JOHN T. LYLE CENTER FOR REGENERATIVE STUDIES

Kyle D. Brown, Director

Graduate and undergraduate students from all disciplines have the opportunity to reside at the Center, in one of its two dormitory buildings: Sunspace and Riverfront. The Center is conveniently located within walking distance or a quick shuttle ride to other academic units on campus, the library, computer labs, dining areas, student center, and parking lots. These facilities house up to 20 students, are furnished, and have a laundry room, study areas, recreation room/TV lounge, mailboxes and community kitchenettes. Satellite television service is provided in each room. Both of the buildings are co-ed and non-smoking.

### To Apply

Interested undergraduate students may request a residence hall application at any time. Applications should be returned to the La Cienega office. Students must be admitted to the university in order to receive a license (contract); therefore, early admission is of great importance. Contracts provide for both room and board. Payments may be made in periodic installments in accordance with the schedule available from the office. Costs and regulations are subject to change.

### To Receive More Information

Inquire about residence hall living with University Housing Services at (909) 869-3307 or on their website at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~housing>>

### CAMPUS DINING

Dining on campus offers an extensive variety of approximately 18 different venues—from quick to elegant, from morning to late at night. Following is a description of available choices.

Los Olivos Dining Commons, Building 70. An all-you-care-to-eat buffet at Los Olivos Dining Commons Residential Restaurant now serves fresh, restaurant-quality food in a marche-style food service, designed to better meet the individual preferences and dietary needs of today's customers. Los Olivos Dining Commons provides the convenience of complete meal service at a great value. Open to all campus guests. Los Olivos and the convenience store located at the entrance to the facility are open 7 days a week and many holidays. Visit our web site for hours and more information at <http://foundation.csupomona.edu/dining/losolivos/>

Los Olivos Catering, Building 70. Los Olivos has been serving the campus as a full-service caterer for over 30 years. Their award winning team has the talent and experience to plan an intimate event for 10 or a major event for 3,000. A brochure may be viewed at <http://www.foundation.csupomona.edu/dining/losolivos/documents/catering%20brochure.pdf> Call 909-869-3000 for more information or to book your event.

Vista Café - Building 60. This a late night and weekend option and a favorite of many throughout the week as well. This small café tucked into the corner of the Residential Suites is a great place for a burger or deli sandwich. Convenience beverages and snacks are also available.

Campus Center Marketplace – Building 97. The dining options include Carl's Jr., Taco Bell, Panda Express, Fresh Escape-Salad and Soup bar, International Grounds serving Starbucks coffee, The Pony Express convenience store and the Faculty/Staff Café.

Center Court Dining at Bronco Student Center. The variety of options includes: Subway, Kikka Sushi, Etc., Strips & Chips, and the Pony Express. Just a few steps away is Round Table Pizza.

Pony Express, CLA Building 98. This convenience store, located on the upper patio at building 98, features a variety of packaged items from fresh sandwiches to frozen entrees and a full variety of Pepsi beverages along with pastries, chips, bagels and more.

ENV Café, Building 7. This small café located on the Patio at the College of Environmental design features a full line of Starbucks brewed and espresso drinks along with a variety of beverages, pastries, sandwiches and snacks.

### BOOKSTORE SERVICES

Two bookstore locations are available to serve the Cal Poly Pomona community. The mission of the Bookstores is to provide a complete range of products and services to support the University community in meeting their academic and individual needs.

### BRONCO BOOKSTORE

The Bronco Bookstore is located in Building 66 and maintains over 22,000 square feet of bookstore space to serve the University. Course textbooks for undergraduate classes are available, as well as study guides, general reading books, class lab and art supplies, Cal Poly Pomona clothing and gifts, sundries and snacks and the University catalog and quarterly schedule of classes. The Bookstore staff works closely with the faculty to ensure that the correct textbooks and supplies are available for Cal Poly Pomona students at the beginning of each academic quarter. Bronco Bookstore also provides many special services such as maintaining store charge accounts for scholarships, grants and parent prepaid accounts, and the sale of commencement regalia, personalized graduation announcements and class rings.

### Bronco Bookstore Computer Store

The Bronco Bookstore Computer Store, located on the second level of the Bookstore, offers a variety of personal computers and software for Cal Poly Pomona students at special academic discount prices. For information, please call the Computer Store at (909) 869-3280.

Call (909) 869-3274 for recorded information about hours and days of operation, or to obtain mail order information for the University catalog or quarterly class schedule. Visit the Bronco Bookstore web page at [www.broncobookstore.com](http://www.broncobookstore.com) for other information, or to place orders for textbooks and Cal Poly Pomona clothing and gifts.

### CTTi BOOKS

Located at the Center for Training, Technology and Incubation at 3650 W. Temple Avenue, CTTi Books carries textbooks and supplies for Cal Poly Pomona graduate courses. A United States Postal Services substation is also available, with convenient parking for purchasing stamps or mailing packages. CTTi Books may be reached at (909) 869-4499.

### Bronco Bucks

Students can use the Bronco Access Card (campus ID) to make purchases at campus stores by opening a Bronco Buck\$ account. Fast, safe, cash-less purchases are possible with just a swipe of the campus ID card. Deposits to an account can be made with cash, check, or credit card. Bronco Buck\$ can be used to make purchases at the bookstore, convenience stores, or dining service locations on campus. Bronco Buck\$ account applications are available at any of these locations.

### STUDENT OUTREACH AND RECRUITMENT

The Office of Admissions and Outreach provides centralized outreach and recruitment activities, services and programs. The primary function of Student Outreach and Recruitment is to facilitate access and transition of prospective undergraduate and graduate students to the University. This is accomplished through recruitment, dissemination of information pertaining to admissions, academic programs, and general information about the University. In addition, staff members serve as liaisons with our academic Colleges and School, as well as high school and community college counselors and administrators.

Admissions and Outreach representatives engage in a wide variety of activities that include, but are not limited to college fairs, on-site admissions programs, informational/motivational presentations, transfer center visits, on-campus appointments, special events, and a variety of workshops. These activities help prospective students learn more about Cal Poly Pomona and the CSU system. Admissions and Outreach staff also respond to general inquiries received by phone, letters, electronic correspondence, and referrals. Professional staff members provide one-on-one advising by appointment and on a walk-in basis. To make an appointment, call (909) 869-5299 or request information at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~admissions>>

Special programs such as America Reads and College Days focus on college preparation for students and parents at the junior high and elementary school levels, as well as student mentoring and college counseling for students in grades 9-12 at selected high schools.

Consistent with the University's commitment to educational equity, programs and services are available to serve the needs of students from disadvantaged backgrounds. These programs include the Summer Intensive Orientation Program (SIOP), College Making It Happen, and targeted programs at high schools and community colleges.

### STUDENT COMMUNICATION AND INFORMATION SERVICES

Student Communication and Information Services connects individuals to Cal Poly Pomona's unique, student-centered community with thoughtful information, resources, and guidance. This office coordinates electronic and printed communication to prospective and current students and manages the Information Center and the Visitor Center.

The Information Center, which is located on the ground floor of the CLA Building (98), assists people with navigating Cal Poly Pomona's campus, the CLA Building, and university business processes. The Information Center is open Monday through Friday from 9:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m. and can be reached at (909) 869-6931, or online at [www.dsa.csupomona.edu/visitors](http://www.dsa.csupomona.edu/visitors).

The Visitor Center, which is located on the first floor of the Bronco Student Center (35), offers information services as well as campus tours for current and new faculty and staff, job candidates, special university guests, prospective students and their families, and school children. The Visitor Center is open Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. and from 12:30 p.m. to 3:30 p.m. on Saturday tour days. The Visitor Center may be reached at (909) 869-3529 or online at [www.dsa.csupomona.edu/visitors](http://www.dsa.csupomona.edu/visitors).

### STUDENT LIFE AND ACTIVITIES

The quality of student life at Cal Poly Pomona is reflected in the breadth of out-of-class programs and informal activities developed by students. Co-curricular activities are an integral part of the educational program, and each student is urged to participate in the life of the academic community.

#### Office of Student Life

The Office of Student Life, a department within the Student Affairs division, is concerned with the total development of students. Its primary purpose is to enhance the quality of campus life through co-curricular activities. The staff members of the Office of Student Life believe that people learn by doing. Through involvement in co-curricular activities, students have the opportunity to practice what they learn in the formal academic setting as well as develop effective communication and leadership skills. Venturing in activities beyond the classroom allows students to grow both personally and professionally, thus making their total educational experience complete.

The Office of Student Life offers the opportunity for such experiences to be gained through involvement in various co-curricular programs including institutional governance, clubs or organizations or special committees, recreational or cultural endeavors and the planning and production of programs of entertainment and enlightenment. The Office of Student Life is located in the University Plaza, Building 26. The phone number is (909) 869-2841.

#### Student Government—ASI

Every Cal Poly Pomona student is a member of the Associated Student, Incorporated (ASI). ASI, the official voice of the students, is a recognized auxiliary of the University and is involved in representing student interests on campus as well as providing a variety of services.

ASI is directly funded and operated by the students of Cal Poly Pomona. Legislative authority is vested in the ASI Senate which is composed of elected executive officers and college representatives as well as campus/alumni representatives. Executive authority is vested in the ASI Cabinet which is composed of appointed student representatives who are responsible for coordinating different aspects of student life on campus. The ASI Judiciary is responsible for the interpretation of ASI, council and club by-laws and handling of related violations.

ASI operates within the provisions of the California Revenue and Taxation Code Section 23701(d) and the Internal Revenue Code Section 501(c)(3). ASI is also subject to the regulations established by the Trustees of the California State University (CSU) system and the accounting procedures approved by the California Department of Finance, as required by Section 89900 of the California Education Code.

ASI Programming provides entertainment and special interest programs to the student body and the general public. Through concerts, speakers, and special events, the students in ASI Programming seek to provide a well-rounded and complete schedule of activities. ASI also operates a Children's Center, (which provides day care for children of Cal Poly Pomona students, faculty, and staff), the Intramural Sports Program, and an insurance program which offers health and dental benefits.

ASI student government offices are located in the University Plaza, Building 26, while the ASI Business Office is in the Bronco Student Center, Building 35. Advisement of ASI is provided by the Office of Student Life, also located in the University Plaza, (909) 869-2841.

#### Children's Center

The Associated Students Children's Center assists student parents to maintain their enrollment at Cal Poly Pomona by providing quality child care for their preschool children (2 1/2 to 5 years and toilet-trained) at a nominal cost. The Center also accommodates children of faculty and staff on a space available basis.

The Center's philosophy is learning through play. The curriculum is developmentally (age) appropriate. Socialization is stressed.

The Center is open during the academic year (Monday through Friday, 7:30 a.m. to 6 p.m.). Applications and additional information regarding fees and space availability may be obtained by calling the Children's Center at (909) 869-2284.

#### Student Clubs and Organizations

Cal Poly Pomona's co-curricular program is strengthened by some 240 charter clubs and organizations, fraternities and sororities, multi-ethnic, religious, and international organizations, as well as departmental and sports clubs. New organizations are formed as student interests change and evolve. A current listing of clubs and organizations, including brief descriptions and current officers, is available from the Office of Student Life in the University Plaza, Building 26. Call (909) 869-2841 or e-mail [OSL@csupomona.edu](mailto:OSL@csupomona.edu) for more information.

#### Multicultural Programs

A variety of multicultural programs provide the Cal Poly Pomona community with an opportunity to celebrate and learn more about the diversity that exists on campus and in society. Celebrate and learn more about this diversity by participating in multicultural programs.

Cross Cultural Retreat—This weekend get-away is held each year and is sponsored by the Office of Student Life. The goals of the retreat are to expand awareness of multiculturalism among Cal Poly Pomona students, faculty, staff, and administrators; provide a safe and non-threatening atmosphere for sharing and exploring one another's cultural experiences; promote self-knowledge and self-worth of others; and identify strategies that would help promote multiculturalism. You may get involved by registering as a participant or serving on the planning committee.



**Diversity Programs**--Each year, the campus has the opportunity to highlight various cultures through Culture Weeks, coordinated by the AS Cultural Affairs Commissioner. All students are invited to help plan one of the Culture Weeks: Arab Culture Week, Asian-Pacific Heritage Month; Black History Month, Gay, Lesbian, Bisexual, & Transgender Culture Month, Jewish Culture Week, and Xicano Latino Heritage Month.

**Multicultural Council (MCC)**--MCC is the umbrella organization for the 30 cultural clubs on campus. We invite you to join one of the multicultural organizations.

The diversity of the programs sponsored by MCC provides Cal Poly Pomona with information and experience about other cultures--cultures with which we may have little familiarity.

**Reaffirming Ethnic Awareness and Community Harmony--REACH** is sponsored by the Office of Student Life. Its goal is to promote a better understanding of diversity issues. Students in the REACH program are taught cultural history, facilitation skills, and group process skills. REACH consultants facilitate cultural awareness workshops and receive 2.0 units of credit each quarter for their participation in the class.

### **Leadership Development Programs**

**Leadership Series**--Each quarter the Office of Student Life sponsors free workshops addressing various aspects of leadership. The workshops present relevant information to enhance leadership effectiveness, provide an opportunity to network with peers and discuss pertinent issues, and to meet different faculty presenters outside of the usual classroom setting.

### **Multicultural Leadership Class**

This course is designed to prepare students to be effective in a multicultural world. The course covers theory and skill development for current and future multicultural leaders. Leadership and multicultural education principles will be taught through simulation activities, case studies and dialogue.

**Resource Materials**--The Office of Student Life is the place to find resource files and videos dealing with all areas of organizational effectiveness and leadership. Along with workshops and discussion groups that are available to your group, a leadership library with books for checkout is available.

**The Leadership Community**--Fall Student Convocation (TLC)--The Office of Student Life serves as the primary coordinators for the Fall Student Convocation. The Leadership Community (TLC) is a one day Fall Convocation event designed to educate, support, network, empower and prepare student leaders.

### **Rose Float**

Unlike any other project on this campus, (or for that matter at any other college or university), the Rose Float responsibility is jointly shared by the two Cal Poly campuses of Pomona and San Luis Obispo. Working together, the two campus committees select the design, pay for their share of the expenses, build their assigned parts of the float, grow selected flowers and spend the last three weeks of December finishing the float at the Pomona and Pasadena sites. Each year 20 to 25 students are chosen for the Executive Committee positions at each Cal Poly campus. Each person works in a specific field such as electronics, decorations, flower procurement, flower growing, donations, public relations, transportation, finance, construction, and administration. The purpose of the committee is to design, finance, build and decorate the Cal Poly Pomona and San Luis Obispo entry in the Tournament of Roses Parade. The Rose Float office is in Building 26, Room 131, (909) 869-3620.

### **Greek Life**

The Greek community includes 12 national fraternities and four national sororities with five associate organizations. The men and women of these organizations have the opportunities for leadership, scholarship, campus and community participation, social and athletic programs. Greek life provides an active social environment and the governance structure gives members the opportunity to develop leadership skills which aids in preparation for a successful future. For more information on getting involved in a Greek-letter organization, contact the Coordinator of Greek Affairs in the Office of Student Life or the Greek Affairs Office in the University Plaza, Building 26, Room 130.

### **Human Corps Volunteer Center (HCVC)**

Working in cooperation with the Office of Student Life, the Human Corps Volunteer Center acts as the primary referral source for volunteer opportunities both on and off campus. Through HCVC, individuals and groups may obtain information about placement in various volunteer experiences. We are anxious to match student interest with community needs. Through volunteerism, students are able to obtain valuable hands-on experience, which is a plus when job searching, and at the same time contribute to their community in a positive manner. There are a multitude of diverse volunteer opportunities in which you may become involved.

### **Music, Theatre, Dance**

Opportunities are provided for students to participate in theatrical or dance productions, and in music organizations which include band, orchestra vocal choirs, and smaller vocal and instrumental ensembles. Drama productions include quarterly one-act and three-act plays; musical events include Christmas and Easter programs and a road show tour of California communities. The annual Student-Faculty dance production is presented each spring quarter.

### **Intercollegiate Athletics**

The California State University is committed to providing equal opportunities to men and women students in all campus programs, including intercollegiate athletics.

Intercollegiate Athletics is an integral part of university life and encourages student-athletes to excel academically as well as athletically. Intercollegiate competition is conducted under the policies and procedures of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) and the California Collegiate Athletic Association (CCAA), which includes admission levels for participation, with either a minimum SAT score of 820 or an ACT score of 17. A 2.0 GPA in a core curriculum is also required. The intercollegiate program is guided by an athletic board which is composed of Cal Poly Pomona faculty and students. A program of intercollegiate competition for men and women is offered in a variety of sports which include (m) baseball, (m/w) basketball, (m/w) cross-country, (m/w) soccer, (m/w) tennis, (m/w) track and field, (w) volleyball. Information about intramurals can be found in the ASI office, located in University Plaza.

The mission statement for the Department of Intercollegiate Athletics is an integral part of the educational environment of the total university which allows the student to develop mental, physical, social, and emotional discipline, develop the ability to work with others and enhance decision making and leadership skills. Intercollegiate Athletics can also serve as a University focal point for public relations and social interaction.

### Club Sports and Intramurals

A club sports program permits students to compete against similar teams from other colleges and universities in a variety of sports, but at a somewhat more informal level than is found in the varsity sports program. Information about the club sports program may be obtained from the Office of Student Life in University Plaza. An extensive intramural program is an integral part of the university and includes team sports, individual sports and recreational activities. Information regarding intramural sports may be obtained in the ASI Office, Building 26.

### Eligibility for Participation in Student Government

University policy requires that students who undertake the responsibilities of major offices in student government or student organizations be in good standing and making reasonable progress toward an educational goal. The following specific eligibility requirements for officers of the associated students, either elected or appointed, and for officers of organizations, either elected or appointed, implement that policy:

- (1) Candidates and incumbents may not be on disciplinary probation.
- (2) Undergraduate candidates and incumbents must have an all-college and Cal Poly Pomona grade point average of at least 2.00 each quarter. Graduate candidates and incumbents must have a graduate grade point average of at least 3.0.
- (3) In order to perform the duties of a student body officer, the student must be enrolled in this university during each quarter in which he/she performs the duties of that office. Students may elect any one quarter during the academic year when they do not have to be enrolled and maintain eligibility.

(4) Incumbents of all elected and appointed positions must successfully complete 27 units of academic credit per year. The minimum number of units to be successfully completed in any quarter is nine units.

(5) These requirements are independent of any additional student government or student organization requirements.

Questions regarding eligibility for elective or appointive office should be addressed to the Senior Director of Student Development, or his designee in Building 15, Room 126.

### Eligibility for Intercollegiate Athletics

Eligibility for competition in intercollegiate athletics is regulated in general by the rules of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA), the California Collegiate Athletic Association (CCAA), and the University Policies and Procedures Statement for the Conduct of Intercollegiate Athletics. A student-athlete must maintain a GPA of 2.0 and complete 36 units of work towards a specified major prior to the beginning of the next competitive season. In particular, prior written authorization from the faculty athletic representative is required for all student athletes who wish to take courses for academic credit at any time at institutions other than this University if the credit is required to become or remain eligible for athletic competition. In absence of the faculty athletic representative, the Registrar's Office may provide the necessary authorization.

## POLICIES AND REGULATIONS

### E-Mail is the Official Method of Communication

The university has established E-Mail as an official method of communication to students. Students will be notified of important dates, deadlines, requirements, processes, services and programs via e-mail to their Cal Poly Pomona e-mail account. Students are responsible for all communications sent to their e-mail account and to stay current and informed with the up-to-date information provided. Because some of the information is time-sensitive, the university strongly recommends that students check their e-mail accounts daily.

Students are assigned a Cal Poly Pomona e-mail address upon admission. As a courtesy and for the convenience of students, the university will provide instructions for redirecting the Cal Poly Pomona e-mail account to a private account. However, errors in forwarding e-mail or communications returned due to relocation or undeliverable address will not excuse the student from missing any university communication. Examples of communication that may be sent via e-mail include, but is not limited to deadlines for making tuition payments, registration deadlines, immunization requirements, opportunities for financial aid, and graduation information.

### Student Conduct and Discipline

It is expected that all students are enrolled for serious educational pursuits and that their conduct will preserve an atmosphere of learning. All students are expected to assume the responsibilities of citizenship in the campus community. Association in such community is purely voluntary, and students may withdraw from it at any time that they consider the obligations of membership disproportionate to the benefits. While enrolled, students are subject to university authority, which includes the prerogative of dismissing students whose conduct is inimical to the aims of an institution of higher education.

Rules of student conduct are included in the California Code of Regulations, Title 5, beginning at Section 41301.

A student who violates university policies or regulations is subject to disciplinary action which can result in a warning, reprimand, probation, suspension, or expulsion. Procedures under which the university may take disciplinary action against a student are specified by the Chancellor of the California State University. These procedures are on file in the Office of Judicial Affairs, Building 15, Room 17.

Inappropriate conduct by students or by applicants for admission is subject to discipline as provided in Sections 41301 through 41304 of Title 5, California Code of Regulations. These sections are as follows:

#### 41301. Expulsion, Suspension and Probation of Students.

Following procedures consonant with due process established pursuant to Section 41304, any student of a campus may be expelled, suspended, placed on probation or given a lesser sanction for one or more of the following causes which must be campus-related:

- (a) Cheating or plagiarism in connection with an academic program at a campus.
- (b) Forgery, alteration or misuse of campus documents, records, or identification or knowingly furnishing false information to a campus.
- (c) Misrepresentation of oneself or of an organization to be an agent of a campus.
- (d) Willful, material and substantial obstruction or disruption, on or off campus property, of the campus educational process, administrative process, or other campus function.

- (e) Physical abuse on or off campus property of the person or property of any member of the campus community or of members of his or her family or the threat of such physical abuse.
- (f) Theft, of, or nonaccidental damage to, campus property, or property in the possession of, or owned by, a member of the campus community.
- (g) Unauthorized entry into, unauthorized use of, or misuse of campus property.
- (h) On campus property, the sale or knowing possession of dangerous drugs, restricted dangerous drugs, or narcotics as those terms are used in California statutes, except when lawfully prescribed pursuant to medical or dental care, or when lawfully permitted for the purpose of research, instruction or analysis.
- (i) Knowing possession or use of explosives, dangerous chemicals or deadly weapons on campus property or at a campus function without prior authorization of the campus president.
- (j) Engaging in lewd, indecent, or obscene behavior on campus property or at a campus function.
- (k) Abusive behavior directed toward, or hazing of, a member of the campus community.
- (l) Violation of any order of a campus president, notice of which had been given prior to such violation and during the academic term in which the violation occurs, either by publication in the campus newspaper, or by posting on an official bulletin board designated for this purpose, and which order is not inconsistent with any of the other provisions of this Section.
- (m) Soliciting or assisting another to do any act which would subject a student to expulsion, suspension or probation pursuant to this Section.
- (n) Unauthorized recording, dissemination, and publication of academic presentations for commercial purposes. This prohibition applies to a recording made in any medium including, but not limited to, handwritten or typewritten class notes.
  - (1) The term "academic presentation" means any lecture, speech, or performance, exhibition, or other form of academic or aesthetic presentation, made by an instructor of record as part of an authorized course of instruction that is not fixed in a tangible medium of expression.
  - (2) The term "commercial purpose" means any purpose that has financial or economic gain as an objective.

"Instructor of record" means any teacher or staff member employed to teach courses and authorize credit for the successful completion of courses.
- (o) For purposes of this Article, the following terms are defined:
  - (1) The term "member of the campus community" is defined as meaning the California State University Trustees, academic, nonacademic and administrative personnel, students, and other persons while such other persons are on campus property or at a campus function.
  - (2) The term "campus property" includes:
    - (A) real or personal property in the possession of, or under the control of, the Board of Trustees of the California State University, and
    - (B) all campus feeding, retail, or residence facilities whether operated by a campus or by a campus auxiliary organization.



- (3) The term "deadly weapons" includes any instrument or weapon of the kind commonly known as a blackjack, sling shot, billy, sandclub, sandbag, metal knuckles, any dirk, dagger, switchblade knife, pistol, revolver, or any other firearm, any knife having a blade longer than five inches, any razor with an unguarded blade, and any metal pipe or bar used or intended to be used as a club.
- (4) The term "behavior" includes conduct and expression.
- (5) The term "hazing" means any method of initiation into a student organization or any pastime or amusement engaged in with regard to such an organization which causes, or is likely to cause, bodily danger, or physical or emotional harm, to any member of the campus community; but the term "hazing" does not include customary athletic events or other similar contests or competitions.
- (6) The causes for discipline in this section shall, as appropriate, include computer-related crimes as provided in Section 502 of the Penal Code.
- (p) This Section is not adopted pursuant to Education Code Section 89031.
- (q) Notwithstanding any amendment or repeal pursuant to the resolution by which any provision of this Article is amended, all acts and omissions occurring prior to that effective date shall be subject to the provisions of this Article as in effect immediately prior to such effective date.

Note: Authority cited: Sections 66300, 66452, and 89030, Education Code. Reference Sections 66300 and 66540 *et seq.* Education Code.

#### **41302. Disposition of Fees: Campus Emergency; Interim Suspension**

The President of the campus may place on probation, suspend, or expel a student for one or more of the causes enumerated in Section 41301. No fees or tuition paid by or for such student for the semester, quarter, or summer session in which he or she is suspended or expelled shall be refunded. If the student is readmitted before the close of the semester, quarter, or summer session in which he or she is suspended, no additional tuition or fees shall be required of the student on account of the suspension.

During periods of campus emergency, as determined by the President of the individual campus, the President may, after consultation with the Chancellor, place into immediate effect any emergency regulations, procedures, and other measures deemed necessary or appropriate to meet the emergency, safeguard persons and property, and maintain educational activities.

The President may immediately impose an interim suspension in all cases in which there is reasonable cause to believe that such an immediate suspension is required in order to protect lives or property and to insure the maintenance of order. A student so placed on interim suspension shall be given prompt notice of charges and the opportunity for a hearing within 10 days of the imposition of interim suspension. During the period of interim suspension, the student shall not, without prior written permission of the President or designated representative, enter any campus of the California State University other than to attend the hearing. Violation of any condition of interim suspension shall be grounds for expulsion.

#### **41303. Conduct by Applicants for Admission**

Notwithstanding any provision in this Chapter 1 to the contrary, admission or readmission may be qualified or denied to any person who, while not enrolled as a student, commits acts which, were he enrolled as a student, would be the basis for disciplinary proceedings pursuant to Sections 41301 or 41302. Admission or readmission may be qualified or denied to any person who, while a student, commits

acts which are subject to disciplinary action pursuant to Section 41301 or Section 41302. Qualified admission or denial of admission in such cases shall be determined under procedures adopted pursuant to Section 41304.

#### **41304. Student Disciplinary Procedures for the California State University**

The Chancellor shall prescribe, and may from time to time revise, a code of student disciplinary procedures for the California State University. Subject to other applicable law, this code shall provide for determinations of fact and sanctions to be applied for conduct which is a ground of discipline under Sections 41301 or 41302, and for qualified admission or denial of admission under Section 41303; the authority of the campus President in such matters; conduct related determinations on financial aid eligibility and termination; alternative kinds of proceedings, including proceedings conducted by a Hearing Officer; time limitations; notice; conduct of hearings, including provisions governing evidence, a record, and review; and such other related matters as may be appropriate. The Chancellor shall report to the Board actions taken under this section.

#### **Freedom of Information for Students**

Students shall have the right to reasonable access to university, college, and departmental policies, procedures, standards, and regulations which affect the right of students to enroll, remain enrolled, or withdraw from any course or program of study.

The University Catalog and the Schedule of Classes shall be the principal means by which such academic information shall be transmitted to students.

The university, colleges, departments, and interdisciplinary groups shall not initiate and implement policies, procedures, standards, and regulations which affect the rights of students to enroll, remain enrolled, or withdraw from courses or programs of study except through established university procedures.

Students shall have the right to information from each professor as to the general requirements and goals of a course in which they are enrolled, and to know the general criteria upon which they will be evaluated in that course. At the beginning of the quarter, each student shall be provided with a class syllabus.

Just as it is the students' right to know policies, procedures, standards, and regulations which affect their rights, so shall it be their responsibility to obtain and act appropriately on such information, and their lack of knowledge of such information which has been made accessible to them shall not be cause to waive such policies, procedures, standards, and regulations.

#### **Student Rights and Responsibilities**

All members of the university faculty and staff have a primary mission of helping students to make progress toward a degree or credential. Nevertheless, each student is individually responsible for meeting all university requirements and deadlines, as presented in this publication and any other announcements of the university, center or department in which he/she is enrolled.

The University intends that every member of the campus community be afforded a work and study environment free of discrimination based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, sexual preference, marital status, pregnancy, age, disability or veteran status. All persons are to be protected from abusive or harassing behavior.

Information regarding student rights and responsibilities and grievance procedures can be found in the "Statement of Student Rights, Responsibilities, and Student Grievance Procedures," copies of which are available in the Office of Judicial Affairs.



## Academic Freedom

Academic freedom in a university is a fundamental condition necessary for education to flourish. The university is the primary social institution committed to the search for knowledge and the preservation of intellectual freedom. This commitment distinguishes the university from other institutions. Cal Poly Pomona is a community of learners—both teacher-scholars and students—who strive to promote, foster, and sustain academic freedom in its broadest context, with each individual free to pursue truth, knowledge, and meaning according to his or her own best judgment.

## Standard of Conduct

All members of the university community are expected to practice self-discipline, fair and independent judgment, and responsibility for their treatment of others. The relationship among faculty, administrators, staff and students should be free of exploitation, harassment, or discriminatory treatment. Particularly, intimate relationships between supervisors and employees, faculty and students, or between any individuals of unequal status are strongly discouraged because of the inherent power imbalance.

All members of the university community are expected to exercise reasonable judgment regarding the separation of their rights, obligations, and activities as private citizens from their responsibilities to the university. Specifically, when they speak or act as private persons, they should avoid creating the impression of speaking or acting for the university.

These statements are intended to preserve academic freedom, maintain professional conduct, and prevent potential discrimination, harassment, and conflict of interest.

## Exclusion of Students from Classes

1. An instructor may at any time exclude from his or her course students who are disrupting the orderly conduct of the classroom or are a hazard to themselves or others.
2. Upon excluding a student from a class, the instructor shall, within two academic days, inform the following individuals in writing of the reasons for exclusion from class and that the student has three academic days to file a protest with the instructor's dean:
  - a. The instructor's department chairperson
  - b. The instructor's college dean
  - c. The student's major department chairperson
  - d. The student's major college dean
  - e. The student
  - f. The Office of Judicial Affairs

The student has three university academic days from the date of exclusion during which a formal protest may be lodged with the instructor's college dean concerning the instructor's decision. If the student desires to make such a protest, the college dean and department chairman will interview both the faculty member and the student(s) involved and the dean will make a final decision within three university academic days as to whether or not the student is to be allowed to return to class.

3. If the faculty member wishes to prefer disciplinary charges against the student involved, the faculty member shall submit such charges in writing to the office of Judicial Affairs. However, it will still be necessary to go through the specified process.

## Academic Integrity

The University is committed to maintaining academic integrity throughout the university community. Academic dishonesty is a serious offense that can diminish the quality of scholarship, the academic environment, the academic reputation, and the quality of a Cal Poly Pomona degree. The following policy is intended to define clearly academic dishonesty at Cal Poly Pomona and to state the responsibility of students, faculty and administrators relating to this subject.

All forms of academic dishonesty at Cal Poly Pomona are a violation of university policy and will be considered a serious offense. Academic dishonesty includes but is not limited to:

- a. **Plagiarism**—Plagiarism is intentionally or knowingly presenting words, ideas or work of others as one's own work. Plagiarism includes copying homework, copying lab reports, copying computer programs, using a work or portion of a work written or created by another but not crediting the source, using one's own work completed in a previous class for credit in another class without permission, paraphrasing another's work without giving credit, and borrowing or using ideas without giving credit.
- b. **Cheating During Exams**—Exam cheating includes unauthorized "crib sheets," copying from another, looking at another student's exam, opening books when not authorized, obtaining advance copies of exams, and having an exam regraded after making changes. Exam cheating includes exams given during classes, final exams and standardized tests such as the Graduating Writing Test and Math Diagnostic Test.
- c. **Use of Unauthorized Study Aids**—This includes utilization of other's computer programs or solutions, copying a copyrighted computer program without permission, using old lab reports, having others perform one's share of lab work, and using any material prohibited by the instructor.
- d. **Falsifying any University Document**—This includes falsifying signatures on university forms, such as Add-Drop and Withdrawal forms, forging another student's signature and falsifying prerequisite requirements.

The responsibility of all students is to be informed of what constitutes academic dishonesty and to follow the policy. Cal Poly Pomona students who come from various international educational systems and wish to understand better the expectations of the American educational system are encouraged to speak with an international student advisor in the International Center.

A student who is aware of another student's academic dishonesty is encouraged to report the instance to the instructor of the class, the test administrator, or the head of the department within which the course is offered. A student who is reported by the instructor to the Director of Judicial Affairs will receive a letter with this accusation.

The responsibility of the faculty, instructors or test administrators is to clarify their positions on academic dishonesty to their classes early in each class. The instructor is encouraged to report each instance of academic dishonesty to the Director of Judicial Affairs. In addition to reporting each instance, each instructor shall address the problem in the narrow context of the individual class. Any form of academic dishonesty in class could result in a failing grade for the assignment related to the instance or in a failing grade for the class.

The responsibility of the administration is to address the cases of academic dishonesty from the disciplinary standpoint. Each case that is referred to the administration will be reviewed by the Office of Judicial Affairs and an appropriate action will be taken. As a reasonable norm for

an average magnitude offense, a student's first instance of academic dishonesty should result in a probation period with the student's name placed temporarily on file for academic dishonesty and the student will be informed of this. The second report should result in the student being suspended from the University for the quarter and the following quarter, with the student's name placed permanently on file for academic dishonesty. The third instance should result in the end of a student's career at Cal Poly Pomona. The administration has the responsibility to ensure that the systemwide guidelines regarding student discipline are met in Cal Poly Pomona's attempt to ensure academic integrity.

### Campus Violence

The University has a Zero Tolerance policy for violence on campus. Threatening behaviors, acts of aggression, and instances of violence will result in appropriate responses, up to and including dismissal or expulsion, and the pursuit of civil and criminal penalties, as appropriate. Violence and threats of violence include, but are not limited to:

- any act which is physically assaultive;
- any substantial threat to harm or to endanger the safety of others;
- behaviors or actions interpreted by a reasonable person as carrying the potential for violence and/or acts of aggression;
- any substantial threat to destroy property;
- possession of a weapon (Penal Code 626.9 prohibits bringing a firearm, knife or dangerous weapon onto the campus of a public school including the California State University).

It is the responsibility of every administrator, faculty member, staff member and student to take any threats of violence seriously, and to report them to the appropriate resource. When confronted by an imminent or actual incident of violence, call 9-1-1 immediately. When presented with a threat of possible violence, action is recommended as follows:

- Threats by a student should be reported immediately to the University Police Department and the Director of Judicial Affairs;
- Threats by a staff or student employee should be reported immediately to the University Police Department and the reporting employee's supervisor who will contact Human Resource Services for assistance;
- Threats by a faculty member should be reported immediately to the University Police Department and the appropriate Dean's Office for consultation with the Vice President for Academic Affairs;
- Threats from others not affiliated as a student or employee should be reported immediately to the University Police Department on their non-emergency extension (ext. 3070).

Information concerning Cal Poly Pomona policies, procedures, and facilities for students and others to report criminal actions or other emergencies occurring on campus may be obtained from the Police Dispatcher at (909) 869-3070.

Information concerning Cal Poly Pomona annual "Safety on Campus" report may be obtained from Kristin Surber, University Police Department, Building 91, (909) 869-4139.

Information concerning Cal Poly Pomona campus-based crimes, reporting, and safety policies and procedures may be obtained from the University Police Department, Building 91 and Human Resource Services.

Information concerning the prevention of drug and alcohol abuse may be obtained from Debbie Jackley at (909) 869-5309 or Jim Grizzell at (909) 869-4339, Student Health Center, Building 46.

### Hate Crime Policy

The University and the University Police Department will ensure that rights guaranteed by the University, the State and the U.S. Constitution are protected for all people regardless of race, ethnicity/national origin, religious belief, sexual orientation, gender or disability. Any acts or threats of violence, property damage, harassment, intimidation or other crimes designed to infringe upon those rights will be given the utmost priority. The University and University Police are dedicated to maintaining a cooperative effort with local, state and federal agencies as well as the community we serve toward the immediate investigation of reported hate crimes and hate-related incidents, and prosecution and/or University sanctions as appropriate.

This policy provides: (a) guidelines for identifying and investigating reportable crimes and incidents and (b) the resources to which victims can be referred for assistance.

### Definitions of Hate-Motivated Crimes and Incidents

**Hate Crime:** Any unlawful action designed to frighten, harm, injure, intimidate or harass an individual, in whole or in part, because of a bias motivation against the actual or perceived race, religion, ethnic/national origin, sexual orientation, gender, or disability of the victim.

**Hate Incident:** Not all expressions of hate or group bias rise to the level of a hate crime as defined in state and federal statute. A non-criminal act or incident, while not criminal, is done with the apparent intention to: harass, intimidate, threaten, retaliate, create conflict, because of a person's race, ethnic/national origin, religious belief, sexual orientation, gender, or disability. Reporting and monitoring of hate incidents is important, as they may serve as indicators of potential threats and/or campus climate that may escalate into criminal acts.

### Reporting and Referrals For Hate-Motivated Crimes and Incidents

The University Police Department is responsible for collecting and reporting hate-motivated statistics. Hate-motivated crimes and incidents may be reported to the following locations on campus:

University Police Department . . . . .	9-1-1/869-3070
Vice President for Student Affairs . . . . .	869-3418
Judicial Affairs . . . . .	869-3257
Student Counseling and Psychological Services . . . . .	869-3220
The CENTER--WoMen's Resources . . . . .	869-3206
Vice President for Academic Affairs . . . . .	869-3405
University Housing Services . . . . .	869-3307
University Village . . . . .	869-4242

### The Cultural Centers:

Asian Pacific Islander Student Center . . . . .	869-5023
African American Student Center . . . . .	869-5006
The Pride Center . . . . .	869-3064
Cesar Chavez Student Center . . . . .	869-5035
Native American Student Center . . . . .	869-2132

### Off-Campus:

L.A. County Commission on Human Relations . . . . .	(213) 974-7611
California Attorney General . . . . .	(800) 952-5225
..... TDD (800) 952-5548	

The hate crime policy, definitions and referrals are published in the annual Safety on Campus report. Copies of this publication can be found at the University Police Department, Building 91 and Human Resource Services.

### Disclosure of Campus Security Policy and Crime Statistics

The annual security report, Safety On Campus "Your Right To Know", released by October 1 of each year, is provided as a part of the University's commitment to provide information and resources that will enhance campus safety. The University Police Department prepares the report, in cooperation with University Housing Services, Foundation Housing Services (the Village), Judicial Affairs, and local police agencies. The annual security report is in compliance with state and federal crime awareness and campus security legislation, including The Jeanne Clery Disclosure of Campus Security Policy and Campus Crime Statistics Act.

The annual security report includes statistics for the previous three years concerning reported crimes that occurred on campus; in certain off-campus buildings or property owned or controlled by Cal Poly Pomona and on public property within, or immediately adjacent to and accessible from the campus. The report also includes institutional policies concerning campus security, such as the policies concerning alcohol and drug use, crime prevention, the reporting of crimes, sexual assault, and other matters. A print copy of the report may be obtained by contacting the University Police Department at (909) 869-3070. The full text of the report can be accessed on the website at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~publicsafety>>

### Nondiscrimination Policy

The California State University does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, disability, or sexual orientation in the educational programs or activities it conducts.

California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, is committed to being a community in which individual differences enrich the whole. In this University community, diversity is valued and respected, and all members live and work free from harassment, abuse, mockery, or discrimination. Acts of racism and discrimination of any type shall not be tolerated by the University.

Cal Poly Pomona reaffirms its long-standing commitment to foster an educational and work environment that is free from all forms of discrimination and harassment. The University unequivocally condemns acts that single out any individual or group for hostile or derogatory treatment. Persons who engage in such behavior can expect disciplinary action that can result in expulsion from the University community.

As a university, we cannot tolerate discriminatory acts because they are inconsistent with the collegial and inquiring spirit inherent in our mission. Cal Poly Pomona, like other communities, is bound by a sense of belonging, and we must continue to cultivate and nourish this sense of belonging in both our words and actions.

Students who have concerns about discrimination should contact the Director of Judicial Affairs, Building 15, Room 15, telephone (909) 869-3257. University employees may contact the office of the Executive Director of Diversity, Building 1, Room 201, telephone (909) 869-3766.

### Race, Color, and National Origin, Disability

The California State University complies with the requirements of Title VI and Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 as well as other applicable federal and state laws prohibiting discrimination. No person shall, on the basis of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in any program of the California State University.

### Disability

The California State University does not discriminate on the basis of disability in admission or access to, or treatment or employment in, its programs and activities. Sections 504 and 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, and various state laws prohibit such discrimination. Mr. Ray Inge, Associate Vice President for Diversity, Human Resource Services and Risk Programs, has been designated to coordinate the efforts of Cal Poly Pomona to comply with all relevant disability laws. Inquiries concerning compliance may be addressed to Mr. Inge at (909) 869-3016. The Office of Human Resource Services is located in the CLA Building, Room B1-16.

### Sex/Gender

The California State University does not discriminate on the basis of sex or gender in the educational programs or activities it conducts. Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, and certain other federal and state laws, prohibit discrimination on the basis of sex in education programs and activities operated by Cal Poly Pomona. Such programs and activities include admission of students and employment. Inquiries concerning the application of these laws to programs and activities of Cal Poly Pomona may be referred to Mr. Ray Inge, the campus officer assigned the administrative responsibility of reviewing such matters or to the Regional Director of the Office of Civil Rights, Region IX, 50 United Nations Plaza, Room 239, San Francisco, California 94102.

The California State University is committed to providing equal opportunities to male and female CSU students in all campus programs, including intercollegiate athletics.

### Sexual Orientation

By CSU Board of Trustees policy, the California State University does not discriminate on the basis of sexual orientation.

### POLICY PROHIBITING SEXUAL HARASSMENT

It is the policy of California State Polytechnic University, Pomona to maintain a working and learning environment free from sexual harassment of its employees and students. Sexual harassment is illegal and is prohibited by the University. All students and employees should be aware that the University will take action which may include disciplinary procedures to prevent and eliminate sexual harassment. The University will not tolerate retaliation against anyone reporting or thought to have reported sexual harassment or who is a witness or otherwise involved in a sexual harassment investigation.

### Definition of Sexual Harassment

Section 212.5 of the California Education Code defines sexual harassment as "unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, and other verbal, visual, or physical conduct of a sexual nature, made by someone from or in the work or educational setting, under any of the following conditions:

- Submission to the conduct is explicitly or implicitly made a term or a condition of an individual's employment, academic status, or progress.
- Submission to, or rejection of, the conduct by the individual is used as the basis of employment or academic decisions affecting the individual.
- The conduct has the purpose or effect of having a negative impact upon the individual's work or academic performance, or of creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive work or educational environment.
- Submission to, or rejection of, the conduct by the individual is used as the basis for any decision affecting the individual regarding benefits and

services, honors, programs, or activities available at or through the educational institution.

Generally two types of sexual harassment are distinguished:

1. Quid Pro Quo
2. Hostile Environment

Quid Pro Quo harassment may occur when submission to or rejection of sexual conduct by an individual is used as the basis for employment or academic decisions affecting that individual. Submission to sexual advances as a condition of receiving a favorable grade in a course or promising a job, assignment or job benefits (such as favorable reviews, salary increases, promotions, increased benefits, or continued employment) to an employee in exchange for sexual favors are forms of quid pro quo harassment.

A hostile environment is created when there is conduct of a sexual nature that a "reasonable" person standing in the shoes of the victim (male or female) would find offensive: the conduct interferes with the victim's peace of mind, ability to do her/his job, or alters the nature of the working and learning environment; or there is unwelcome sexual conduct that unreasonably interferes with an individual's job performance or creates an intimidating, hostile, or offensive work or educational environment. Displaying calendars and web sites with sexually explicit pictures or repeatedly telling jokes of a sexual nature are examples of environmental sexual harassment that can interfere with work or academic performance.

Sexual harassment often takes place in the context of unequal power, such as relationships between supervisors and employees, faculty and students, or between any other individuals of unequal status but it also can occur between individuals of equal power and status.

While it is not possible to list all circumstances that may constitute sexual harassment, the following are some examples of conduct, which if unwelcome, may constitute sexual harassment depending on the totality of the circumstances, including the severity of the conduct and its pervasiveness:

- Continuing to ask a person for a date after the person has declined;
- Writing or forwarding suggestive or obscene letters, notes, invitations, e-mail, or web site content;
- Direct or implied threats that submission to sexual advances will be a condition of employment, admission, work status, promotion, grades, or letters of recommendation;
- Derogatory comments/verbal abuse of a sexual nature;
- Graphic comments about an individual's body;
- Epithets, slurs and jokes of a sexual nature;
- Unwelcome staring or suggestive looks;
- Obscene or suggestive gestures;
- Displaying sexually suggestive pictures (derogatory posters, cartoons, drawings, photographs), objects, or web sites, and computer-generated images of a sexual nature; (exceptions may arise based on course content or legitimate work assignments);
- Intentional unwanted physical conduct (touching, patting, hugging, or brushing against a person's body);
- Sexual assault.

#### Context

In determining whether conduct constitutes sexual harassment, consideration will be given to the incident as a whole and to the totality

of circumstances, such as the nature of the sexual advances and the context in which the alleged incidents occurred. Conduct may be found to be sexually harassing if it is pervasive or repetitive and sufficiently severe so as to alter the conditions of employment, education, or participation in University sponsored activities or is a single incident that is sufficiently outrageous or harmful, in and of itself.

#### Intent Versus Effect

Regardless of intent, it is the effect, characteristics, and context of the behavior that determine whether the behavior constitutes sexual harassment. Therefore, a claim by an alleged harasser that he/she did not intend to commit sexual harassment is not, according to current law, a defense to a complaint of sexual harassment.

#### Retaliation

The University will not tolerate retaliation against anyone reporting or thought to have reported sexual harassment or who is a witness or otherwise involved in a sexual harassment investigation. Examples of retaliation include, but are not limited to, threats, retaliatory grading, evaluation, or assignments, and withholding information to which a person is entitled.

#### Academic Freedom

In light of the importance of safeguarding academic freedom and protecting the openness and integrity of the teaching process, it should be understood that discussion of sexual topics and the discussion and display of sexually explicit materials in certain classroom settings may well be professionally appropriate and does not necessarily constitute "sexual harassment."

#### False Charges of Sexual Harassment

Making a knowingly false charge of sexual harassment is a serious offense that may result in sanctions up to and including dismissal and expulsion.

#### Education and Training

The University makes the campus community aware of the policy and procedures regarding the recognition and prevention of sexual harassment. The Office of Diversity is charged with distributing this policy and ensuring that appropriate educational and training opportunities are provided to the campus community—employees and students. A policy statement is published in the University Catalog and the complete policy is available in the Office of Diversity and in Human Resource Services. The policy also is available on the Office of Diversity web site at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~diversity/>>.

#### Campus Contact

The annotated version of the policy prohibiting sexual harassment is available online at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~diversity/shpolicy.htm>>. More detailed information, including the procedures for filing a complaint, may be obtained from the Office of Diversity, Building 1, Room 201, (909) 869-3766.

#### Sexual Assault Policy

Sexual assault, a felony under the law, will not be tolerated by California State Polytechnic University, Pomona. Sexual assault includes rape, acquaintance rape, and sexual battery. The University will promptly investigate all allegations of sexual assault and take appropriate action where required. The following information summarizes the University's Sexual Assault Policy Statement.



## University Procedures Regarding Sexual Assault

Rape and sexual assault are criminal violations of California sexual assault laws and violations of the university code of conduct. Anyone charged with a sexual assault violation which is campus-related may be subject to: (a) a criminal charge filed against the individual, and/or (b) an administrative proceeding initiated by the University. Proceedings may occur concurrently. Disciplinary actions may include probation, suspension, expulsion, or termination from the University even if there is no criminal prosecution. Additional sanctions may be imposed, depending upon the nature of the offense and surrounding circumstances.

Established California State Polytechnic University, Pomona and California State University student and employee disciplinary, grievance or other complaint procedures, including those procedures found in collective bargaining agreements, Executive Order 419, or the current Statement of Student Rights, Responsibilities and Grievance Procedures, will be utilized as appropriate in resolving these matters.

The University will respect the confidentiality of the survivor and will disclose only under the following circumstances: a) with the permission of the survivor, and/or b) when it is necessary for the safety or in the best interest of the survivor.

## Definitions of Sexual Assault

1. Rape is defined in Section 261 of the California Penal Code as non-consensual sexual intercourse. It may involve the use or threat of force, violence, retaliation, or immediate bodily injury. Rape also occurs when the victim is incapable of giving legal consent, for example, when: a) the victim has a mental disorder, or is developmentally or physically disabled; or b) the victim is prevented from resisting the assault due to intoxicating substances (e.g. alcohol or drugs); or c) the victim is unconscious of the nature of the act and is known to the accused. Consent is defined as positive cooperation in an act or attitude pursuant to an exercise of free will; the person must act freely and voluntarily and have knowledge of the nature of the act or transaction involved.
2. Acquaintance Rape follows the same definition but is committed by someone the victim knows.
3. Sexual Battery is defined in Section 243.4 of the California Penal Code as the touching of an intimate part of another person, if the touching is against the will of the person touched, for the purpose of sexual arousal, sexual gratification, or sexual assault. Assault with intent to commit a sexual battery is defined as an unlawful attempt, coupled with the present ability, to commit a violent injury (e.g. rape) on the person of another.

## Sexual Assault Crisis Support

Sexual assaults may be reported to any of the following offices. The University is committed to providing survivors with support, options, and resources.

### On Campus:

University Police Department . . . . .	9-1-1/869-3070
Student Health Services . . . . .	869-4000
Student Counseling and Psychological Services . . . . .	869-3220
University Housing Services . . . . .	869-3307
The CENTER--WoMen's Resources . . . . .	869-3206
University Village . . . . .	869-4242
Judicial Affairs . . . . .	869-3257

## Community:

Project SISTER provides 24-hour/7-day confidential counseling, referrals, court and hospital accompaniment, and other services as needed. Call (909) 626-HELP.

## IF YOU ARE ASSAULTED

It is extremely important for you to seek help immediately by doing the following:

- Get to a safe place and call police or 9-1-1. They will take you to the hospital and make a report if desired.
- To help preserve evidence, do not douche, bathe, change clothing, or remove anything from the location of the assault.
- Call or ask someone to call an advocate from Project SISTER. They can assist you in notifying the appropriate agencies.

A survivor may request a change in academic and living situations after an alleged sexual assault, if the changes are reasonably available. Contact the Vice President for Student Affairs at 869-3418 to receive additional information.

## Reporting

Pursuant to the Clery Act, statistics are maintained for sexual assault, forcible and non-forcible sex offenses, and other required crime categories. All employees with significant responsibility for student services are required to report incidents of sexual assault and crimes listed under the Clery Act. If the survivor does not wish to report to University Police, an anonymous and confidential data collection form is available at the University Police Department, the STOP Violence Against Women Grant Office, Counseling and Psychological Services, Student Health Services, University Housing Services, the Village, Judicial Affairs, and the CENTER.

## Student Disciplinary Action

To initiate disciplinary action against a student, you need to report the incident to the Director of Judicial Affairs. If the survivor so requests, a same gender investigator will be provided whenever possible.

The University's disciplinary process is governed by Executive Order 628. Students charged with sexual assault are entitled to a disciplinary hearing based on the principle of due process.

The accuser and the accused are entitled to the same opportunities to have others present during a campus disciplinary proceeding. Both shall be informed in the final determination of the proceeding and any sanction that is imposed against the accused.

Sanctions: Rape and sexual assault are criminal violations of California sexual assault laws and violations of the University code of conduct. Anyone charged with a sexual assault violation which is campus-related may be subject to a criminal charge filed against the individual, and/or an administrative proceeding initiated by the University. Proceedings may occur concurrently.

Students found responsible may be expelled, suspended, placed on probation, or given a lesser sanction in accordance with sections 41301-41304 of Title 5, California Code of Regulations.

## Protection of Human Subjects Policy

Research involving human subjects must be administered in a manner consistent with requirements of the University Policies and Procedures for the Protection of Human Subjects, the University Manual, and the Federal Policy for the Protection of Human Subjects (Model Policy) which became effective August 19, 1991.

The University Committee for the Protection of Human Subjects (CPHS) has ultimate responsibility to determine risk with regard to human subject research and to approve or not approve such research conducted at and/or under the sponsorship of the University and its auxiliaries. (Cal Poly Pomona Policy for Protection of Human Subjects, [CPPPHS] Section 2.2).

Copies of the Policies and Procedures for the Protection of Human Subjects and the federal regulations are available in the Research Office, extension 2966, and should be followed when preparing for research which involves human subjects.

### **Computer Software Copyright and License Agreement Policy**

In order to protect the copyrights of the vendors, proprietary software acquired by the various communities within the University should be used only as described under the specific license agreement negotiated with the particular vendor.

Each individual responsible for the acquisition, rental or lease of desk top computers, capable of executing software programs, will establish procedures to ensure that:

- a. Software or firmware acquired for use with the computer under his/her control is not used in violation of any copyrights protection or in violation of any license agreement.
- b. Software or firmware acquired for a specific computer is not used on an alternate computer in violation of any copyrights or license agreement.

### **Appropriate Use of Information Technology Policy**

In support of its mission of teaching, research, disseminating and extending knowledge, fostering free and open exchange of ideas and dialogue, and public service, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona provides broad access to computing, communications, and worldwide information resources for all members of the university community within institutional priorities and financial capabilities.

The Cal Poly Pomona Appropriate Use of Information Technology interim policy can be found on line at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/iit/policy/appropriateuse.shtml>>

### **University Copyright Policy**

In 1991 the Academic Senate recommended and the President approved a University Copyright Policy. The Policy is included in the University Manual and in the Handbook on External Funding. For more information call the Office of Research and Sponsored Programs at (909) 869-2954, or the Office of Graduate Studies at (909) 869-3327.

### **Conflict of Interest**

Each individual member of the university community is responsible for acting in an ethical and professional manner. This responsibility includes avoiding conflict of interest, conducting research and instruction in an ethical manner, and protecting the rights of all individuals. All members of the community, including members of the faculty, administration, student body, and staff, should conduct themselves with the greatest professional objectivity.

### **Smoking Policy**

Purpose. In recognition of the health hazards that exist from sidestream or secondhand smoke and in accordance with Section 19262 of the Government Code, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona has adopted a policy promoting a smoke-free environment. This policy became effective August 21, 1989.

Policy Guidelines. Smoking is prohibited inside all university facilities and in all vehicles owned or maintained by the university. Facilities leased to and vehicles owned by the ASI or the Cal Poly Pomona Kellogg Unit Foundation, Inc., are covered by the smoking policy of the respective auxiliary organization.

The residence halls are also completely smoke-free environments. This restriction applies to student rooms, lobbies, study areas, and the Los Olivos Dining Commons.

Policy Administration and Enforcement. Deans, directors, and department heads are responsible for the administration of this policy. The Associate Vice President for Faculty Affairs and the Executive Director of Human Resource Services and Risk Program are available to assist in policy interpretation and to ensure consistent application.

Violations of this policy by employees will be handled through progressive discipline. Student violators will be subject to CSU student disciplinary procedures established pursuant to Section 41301, Title 5, of the California Code of Regulations.

### **Drug-Free Workplace Policy**

Cal Poly Pomona recognizes its responsibility to help provide a safe and productive educational and work environment. The following summary complies with the Drug-Free Workplace, and the Drug-Free Schools and Communities Acts. The university strongly endorses the Drug-Free legislation and wishes to inform all students and employees of:

- other health risks associated with alcohol and drug abuse;
- other standards of conduct required of university students and employees;
- other disciplinary action that will result when the policy is violated; and
- other help available when treatment is needed.

The following information summarizes the university's commitment to, and compliance with, Drug-Free legislation. The complete policy statement is published in the University Catalog.

There is significant medical evidence demonstrating the health risks associated with the abuse of alcohol, drugs and other controlled substances. The unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of controlled substances is prohibited at the university. The abuse of alcohol is also prohibited.

University employees must perform in a safe and productive manner and students must pursue educational activities unimpaired by alcohol and other drugs. Violations of this policy will result in appropriate disciplinary action, up to and including termination or expulsion from the university.

The university recognizes that addiction is a treatable illness. Students and employees are encouraged to seek assistance and participate in appropriate treatment programs. Confidential assistance for students is available through Counseling and Psychological Services. Employees may receive confidential assistance from the Employee Assistance Program (ext. 4551) administered by Human Resource Services.

### **Health Risks**

Surveys of the major causes of death in the United States reveal that alcohol abuse is the fourth leading cause of death, and is a major contributor to the three leading causes—heart disease, cancer and stroke. The use of chemical substances during pregnancy has been linked to fetal death and to the permanent mental and physical impairment of infants. The use of other drugs and controlled substances has resulted in permanent impairment and death.

**Statement of Conduct on Controlled Substances**

The unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of controlled substances is prohibited at the University. Illicit drug use and the abuse of alcohol are prohibited at the worksite and in connection with university activities and events.

University employees must perform in a safe and productive manner, and its students must pursue educational activities, unimpaired by alcohol and other drugs.

**Definition of Controlled Substances**

Controlled substances are those defined in schedules I through V of Section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and further defined in regulation at 21 C.F.R. 1308.11-1308.15. Controlled substances include, but are not limited to, substances such as marijuana, heroin, cocaine, LSD, and amphetamines.

**Disciplinary Action**

Violations of the Standards of Conduct stated above will result in the following actions:

If an employee or student is suspected with good reason of the unlawful manufacturing, distributing, dispensing, possessing or using of controlled substances, other drugs, or alcohol on university property, or in connection with university activities, the University will take appropriate investigatory action as provided for in applicable rules, regulations and memoranda of Understanding of the California State University (CSU).

If the investigation demonstrates that the suspected action did occur, appropriate personnel or student discipline action will take place up to and including termination or expulsion. In addition, the individual remains subject to legal sanctions imposed by local, State and Federal law and the university will cooperate as legally required in pertinent investigations. As a condition of continued employment or student enrollment, the university may require an employee or student to satisfactorily complete an appropriate substance abuse treatment program.

Individuals engaged directly in the performance of work pursuant to a federal grant must comply with the Drug-Free Workplace Act, which requires each employee to notify the University of his or her conviction for a drug offense occurring in the workplace. The notification must occur no later than five (5) days after such conviction. The University must notify the granting or contracting agency within 10 days after receiving such notice. Within thirty (30) days after receiving such notice the university will take appropriate personnel action as outlined above.

**Medically Authorized Drugs**

Any employee who is under the influence of medically prescribed or over the counter drugs which may impair or affect the employee's alertness, coordination or responses, must advise the appropriate supervisor of this fact before reporting for work. It is the employee's responsibility to determine from the physician whether a prescribed or over the counter drug may impair work performance. The University may require any employee using prescription or over the counter drugs to provide a physician's certification that the use of the drug will not impair job performance.

**Employee Health Assistance**

An employee may volunteer to participate in an appropriate treatment program or may be directed to do so by the University. As provided for under CSU procedures, employees may utilize available leave credits or may be placed on a leave of absence to participate in such programs. Approval for an employee to return to work will be granted upon certification that the employee has successfully completed an appropriate treatment program. Because such programs vary in length, the amount of time granted for treatment will be determined on an individual basis.

Employee participation in treatment, whether voluntary or directed, will be confidential. Referral services are available through the Employee Assistance Program (ext. 4551) administered by Human Resource Services.

**Student Health Assistance**

A student may volunteer to participate in an appropriate treatment program or may be directed to do so by the University. As provided for under CSU procedures, the student may be placed on a leave of absence for the purpose of treatment. Approval for the student to resume enrollment will be granted upon certification that the student has successfully completed an appropriate treatment program. Because such programs vary in length, the amount of time granted for treatment will be determined on an individual basis.

Student participation in treatment, whether voluntary or directed, will be confidential. Referral services are available from Counseling and Psychological Services.

**Policy Administration**

The Executive Director of Human Resource Services and Risk Programs is responsible for the administration of the University's Drug-Free Policy for Employees. Managers and supervisors are responsible for reporting any incident of suspected abuse by employees to the Executive Director of Human Resource Services and Risk Programs who will apprise appropriate administrators.

The Director of Judicial Affairs is responsible for the administration of this policy for students.

This policy will be reviewed annually by the Executive Director of Human Resource Services and Risk Programs who will advise the Vice President for Academic Affairs as to the status of employee compliance with the Act; and by the Director of Judicial Affairs who will advise the Vice President for Student Affairs as to the status of student compliance.

The Vice President for Administrative Affairs and the Vice President for Student Affairs will affirm compliance and forward the annual certifications to the University President for signature and transmittal.

## SPECIAL PROGRAMS

### Early Admission

The early admission program allows academically talented high school students to enroll for up to eight units of university work per quarter while simultaneously completing requirements for graduation at their respective high schools. The university work thus completed is applicable only as university credit and may not be used to meet high school graduation requirements. Consideration for admission to this program is granted to students who are earning a 3.5 grade point average in college preparatory courses and who are recommended by the high school principal or counselor.

Admission to Early Admission Program does not constitute the right to continued enrollment.

To be considered for admission a student must:

1. Complete and submit the CSU Application along with the \$55.00 nonrefundable application fee.
2. Forward a nomination letter from the high school principal or counselor.
3. Submit two copies of the high school transcript.

Additional information and applications are available in the Office of Admissions and Outreach.

### Four-year Graduation Pledge

Graduating in four years is a top priority for both prospective students and their parents, as they make decisions about a college education. The Cal Poly Pomona Four-year Graduation Pledge Program is designed to facilitate the graduation of freshmen within four years. The pledge program involves a two-way commitment, both on the part of the University and the student who elects to become a part of the program. The program is based on the philosophy that if both the University and the student uphold their commitment, graduation in four years should be easily attainable.

### Student Commitment

1. Attend an orientation program prior to enrollment
2. Declare and remain in the same major elected upon admission to the University
3. Enter the University qualified to enroll in college-level math and English appropriate to your major
4. Enroll in at least 16 units per quarter and successfully complete at least 50 units per year
5. Maintain a minimum 2.0 cumulative grade point average, and earn a "C" or better in all coursework taken
6. Meet with an assigned advisor every quarter and participate in priority registration
7. Take and pass the Graduation Writing Test during your junior year
8. Balance school, work, and personal responsibilities so that your commitment to education is honored

### University Commitment

At the core of the University's commitment is an effective and coordinated advising program. Each undergraduate academic department has designated a special faculty advisor for four-year

graduation pledge students. Additionally, four-year graduation pledge participants are granted priority registration for the duration of their pledge agreement.

For more information about the Four-year Pledge program, please contact Dr. Rochelle Kellner at (909) 869-4531.

### Army Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC)

Army ROTC is a program that provides college trained officers for the U.S. Army, the Army National Guard, and the U.S. Army Reserve. Cal Poly Pomona is one of 600 institutions nationwide that offer Army ROTC through cross-enrollment with host institutions. Students from Cal Poly Pomona attend Military Science classes at Cal Poly Pomona and participate fully in the Army ROTC. Although Army ROTC is traditionally a four-year program, a two-year program is offered to students completing a six week summer camp and to selected veterans.

Army ROTC aids students by providing leadership and management experience found in few other college courses as well as an opportunity for a military career in the Active Army, Army National Guard, or the U.S. Army Reserve. It develops self-discipline, physical stamina and poise while enhancing development of management skills and qualities basic to success in any career. It also provides academic credit for classroom instruction and a living allowance of up to \$1,000.00 each year during the final two years of the program.

The four-year program consists of a two-year Basic Course and a two-year Advanced Course. The Basic Course is normally taken during the freshman and sophomore years. The Basic Course imposes no military obligation on the part of the students; they may withdraw at any time before the end of the second year. Students with active duty military experience in any of the armed forces may have the first two years waived.

The Advanced Course provides further instruction in leadership development, organization and management, and tactics and administration. Attendance at all leadership laboratories and field trips (MS 179 Physical Training) is mandatory for all Advanced Course cadets. Advanced Course cadets attend a six-week advanced camp in the summer between their junior and senior years of college. This camp permits Cadets to put into practice the principles and theories they have acquired from classroom instruction. Cadets receive approximately \$880.00 in pay, plus travel expenses, room and board, medical care, and other benefits.

The two-year program permits students with prior military experience or those who complete a six-week basic camp to enter the Advanced course and receive the same instruction and financial assistance. Applicants for the Basic camp should apply to the Army ROTC, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, campus during the spring preceding the summer Basic camp.

Army ROTC scholarships for full tuition, fees, books, and a \$100.00 monthly living allowance are offered to students who are enrolled or are preparing to enroll in Army ROTC. These scholarships are for three years. Three-year competitive scholarships are available to students attending college at the time of application; this includes students enrolled in the Cal Poly Pomona Army ROTC program. Applications and further information can be obtained by writing Army ROTC, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, CA 91768, or by calling (909) 869-3266.

Courses offered at Cal Poly Pomona are listed in the catalog section "University Programs."



### Air Force Reserve Officers Training Corps (AFROTC)

Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps (AFROTC) offers two-, three-, and four-year programs leading to a commission as a second lieutenant in the United States Air Force. The AFROTC program is open to almost all students pursuing baccalaureate and graduate degrees. Classes consist of one hour of academics and two hours of leadership laboratory per week for freshmen and sophomores and three hours of academics and two hours of leadership laboratory per week for juniors and seniors. AFROTC offers numerous scholarship opportunities, but scholarships are not required to participate in the program. AFROTC offers a variety of one- to four-year scholarships valued up to 100% annual tuition, along with a nontaxable monthly stipend. Air Force ROTC is offered on the campuses of the University of Southern California, California State University - San Bernardino, and Harvey Mudd College. You do not need to be a student at any of these colleges to get involved. For more information contact the Department of Aerospace Studies at (213) 740-2670 or visit [www.usc.edu/afrotc/](http://www.usc.edu/afrotc/). No military commitment is incurred until entering the junior year of the program or receipt of a scholarship after freshman year.

### Study Abroad, Exchanges, and Overseas Internships

On behalf of Cal Poly Pomona students, the International Center (Building 1, Room 104) encourages and facilitates student study abroad for a quarter or longer. Our staff assist students with selecting a study abroad program, completing applications, registering for courses, and arranging for transfer of overseas credits to Cal Poly Pomona. Financial aid, with the exception of Federal Work Study, is available to qualified students. We work closely with the Financial Aid Office in assuring that all students can afford the international experience—and we can provide some need-based scholarships and loans. All CPP approved and sponsored study and travel abroad programs that offer 6 or more credits allow students to use their federal financial aid. Consult a counselor in the Financial Aid Office (Building 98-T3-15) and apply early.

Students study abroad to broaden their education and personal experience. It is a once-in-a-lifetime opportunity for most young people. In our increasingly global economy and issues of health, politics, society and resources that transcend national borders, many study abroad returnees find enhanced job opportunities.

New and noteworthy among Cal Poly Pomona overseas opportunities are the winter London Quarter. Cal Poly Pomona faculty offer regular classes in London, England. Students enroll for 17 units which include an extensive set of activities that make use of London and its surrounding areas. Courses and faculty are carefully selected to ensure courses useful to the majority of students, the highest quality teaching, and full use of London's historic and noteworthy attractions. Our partner, the Foundation for International Education, provides outstanding student services in London and organizes housing in the desirable Chelsea-Kensington area. During spring and summer quarters, students may opt to do formal internships as part of the program or simply work and travel. For information, please consult with International Center study abroad staff and the dean's office in Colleges of Business Administration and Liberal Arts and Social Sciences. The application deadline is in early June. The program is open to 35-60 students, accompanied by two or three Cal Poly Pomona faculty. Need-based scholarships and loans are available.

Cal Poly Pomona offers an exciting range of summer quarter overseas that are affordable. Students earn Cal Poly Pomona credits. All students may study in China (12 units, 12-25 students), Cuba (2-6 units, 10-20 students), Zimbabwe (6 units, 8-15 students). One or more Cal Poly Pomona faculty accompany students and are responsible for the

evaluation of student work. Students studying French as part of their program may opt to join our language and culture program in Paris, at the Sorbonne (6 units). Architecture students can opt for a program that includes Greece, France, and Germany (10-12 units). These are programs the colleges and schools offer each summer. Need-based scholarships and loans are available.

For students who are more interested in a cultural immersion experience with only one or several other Cal Poly Pomona students, the International Center can recommend a number of outstanding programs that are available from universities abroad with whom we have formal exchange agreements. Students apply through the International Center. Cal Poly Pomona students can study in specialized as well as general liberal arts fields. Students from the professional schools and colleges, natural and physical sciences, arts, humanities and social sciences will find a wealth of appropriate courses available, in English, as well as several other languages. For example, engineers, behavioral science students and others will find coursework offered in English in Korea and Germany, as well as options in England, Scotland, and Australia. For students interested in Asia or in their own heritage, language and culture, study is available in China, Korea, Japan, and elsewhere. Several partner universities in Mexico offer Spanish language training, sometimes in combination with business courses.

Cal Poly Pomona maintains a balance between in-coming and out-going students with each partner institution abroad. Students pay Cal Poly Pomona fees (and tuition in the case of non-residents) and are responsible for their room, board and related expenses while abroad. The cost of exchange may be less or somewhat more than attending Cal Poly Pomona, depending on the location and student interest in additional travel. There are many opportunities for cultural, linguistic and educational immersion abroad for those who have second language capability—Japanese, Chinese, Korean, Spanish, German, French, Greek, and Polish. The exchange programs run for one or two semesters and generally have an April 1 deadline. Students are eligible for financial aid and for International Center need-based scholarships and loans.

The International Center serves as the administrator for year-long academic programs offered by California State University International Programs. These programs take groups of students to 16 countries where they take transferable coursework. Students may study with numbers of others from Cal State campuses. Students pay Cal Poly Pomona campus fees. (See University Programs). Outstanding universities in Australia, Canada, Chile, China, Denmark, France, Germany, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea, Mexico, New Zealand, Spain, Sweden, Taiwan, United Kingdom, and Zimbabwe host CSU students. These academic year programs have a February 1 application deadline. Financial aid, with the exception of GFederal Work Study, is available to qualified students generally, International Center scholarships are not available; however, participants are eligible for International Center loans. Students must have a current cumulative GPA of 2.75 or 3.0, depending on the program, and some programs have language and coursework prerequisites. Information is available at <http://www.gateway.calstate.edu/csuienet>

Cal Poly Pomona is a member of the College Consortium for International Studies (CCIS). The Consortium offers opportunities abroad in additional countries, notably in South America, Central America, Eastern Europe, and North Africa. Financial aid may be used for study abroad (instructional costs as well as room and board, books, airfare, etc.) on Consortium programs. Program costs for academic study are higher than for studying at Cal Poly Pomona. International Center loans are available to assist students on CCIS programs.

Students on study abroad and internship abroad programs agree to

comply with academic requirements, the CPP student code and university regulations, host university regulations, and laws of the host country. Study abroad students must have insurance coverage while abroad, including medical, medical evacuation and repatriation of remains. The International Center sells low cost, short-term insurance in the form of a student identify card. Additional medical insurance is available for most programs and several have insurance as part of the program costs. Before departing, participants in Cal Poly Pomona programs have a general health examination (arranged with the Health Center).

To facilitate study, travel and work abroad, the International Center offers International Student Identity Cards and Teacher Identity Cards. The cards provide discounts on travel (Council for International Educational Exchange—CIEE; Eurail Passes) and admissions to museums and other international attractions. The cards also provide the short-term health insurance coverage that CPP requires. Students will find ready access to travel information in the International Center.

The newly organized International Center facility provides an inviting location for domestic and international students to meet, obtain information about overseas study, read about current events from U.S., Asian and other national perspectives, and share their experiences. A television is available for playing tapes from exchange and CSU International Programs sites. There is a media center with access to Netscape, CD-ROM information and e-mail to exchange partner institutions for students.

For further information see <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~international>> call (909) 869-3625 (transley@csupomona.edu), 909-869-2036 (yycao@csupomona.edu), or fax 909-869-3282.

### National Student Exchange (N.S.E.)

Cal Poly Pomona belongs to the National Student Exchange consortium, which comprises 175 state universities and colleges in 49 states plus the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands. The program provides the opportunity for eligible students to complete part of their degree coursework in a challenging new environment at one of the participating institutions. Involvement in unique courses or special programs not available at the home institution is a common reason for participating, but the desire to travel or expand personal experience is also an acceptable motive. Prior to the student's departure, careful course planning is completed in conjunction with the student's academic advisor, to insure that coursework completed while on exchange will be acceptable toward the student's Cal Poly Pomona degree objective. Although there are modest fees for application and placement, the student usually pays only the regular Cal Poly Pomona registration fees during the exchange period. Travel and living costs must also be considered. Students receiving financial aid are welcome to participate.

Basic eligibility at the time of application requires: (1) the student has at least a 2.50 grade point average; (2) the student is enrolled for at least 12 units; (3) the student is usually a sophomore or junior at time of exchange. There is an application fee.

The National Student Exchange program is administered through the Office of the Associate Vice President for Enrollment Services, Building 98, Room T4-21. Applications are available in January, and placement is completed in March for the next academic year.

### UNIVERSITY ACCESS AND EQUITY PROGRAMS

As part of the University's efforts to expand educational opportunity, a number of access and equity programs have been developed. These programs include cooperative efforts between the offices of the Vice

Presidents for Academic Affairs and Student Affairs.

### Educational Opportunity Program

A major program of Student Support and Equity Services, the Educational Opportunity Program (EOP) is Cal Poly Pomona's first and most comprehensive postsecondary access and equity program. Established in 1969, the program serves low-income California residents who demonstrate the motivation and potential to succeed in college. Although 90 percent of EOP students entering Cal Poly Pomona meet the University's regular admission requirements, the program provides access for a limited number of first-time freshmen who do not qualify for regular admission. EOP promotes equity ("leveling the playing field") by providing participants with a broad range of support services throughout their undergraduate enrollment, as long as they maintain full-time status, make satisfactory academic progress, and fulfill program requirements.

Among the services provided by EOP are primary advising for our undeclared students and supplemental academic advising for our declared students, academic success seminars to develop effective study skills and enhance academic performance, no cost tutoring and GWT preparation, peer mentoring, personal development services, and student activities to build community and an appreciation for EOP's rich history.

To apply for admission to the Educational Opportunity Program, prospective first-time freshmen must complete all sections of item 14 on the CSU undergraduate admission application. Cal Poly Pomona's EOP accepts applications from prospective first-time freshmen for **fall quarter** only. The admission application must be submitted to Cal Poly Pomona by April 1. Applicants who would enter as first-time freshmen are also required to submit official copies of their high school transcript (reflecting grades through the 7th semester) and EOP supplementary forms, which include an applicant information form, a nomination form, an autobiographical statement, and a recommendation form. In addition to those forms, all applicants must submit a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) by March 2.

Prospective EOP students who would be entering as freshmen and are undecided about a major are advised to apply as an undeclared major. Prospective EOP freshmen who do not meet the University's regular admission requirements are also advised to apply as an undeclared major. All undeclared major applicants are required to come to campus to participate in personal interviews and skills assessment. EOP undeclared majors and those who do not meet the University's regular admission requirements are required to successfully complete the Summer Bridge Program. EOP undeclared students receive additional assistance from the EOP staff in all aspects of registration, academic advising, and selecting a major. Undeclared students are required to select a major by the end of their third quarter of attendance at the University.

To apply for admission to the Educational Opportunity Program, prospective transfer students must complete all sections of item 14 on the CSU undergraduate admission application, indicating whether they have previously enrolled in an EOP or EOP&S program. Cal Poly Pomona's EOP accepts applications from prospective transfer students for fall quarter only. Applicants are encouraged to apply as early as possible during the application filing period but not later than April 1. Applicants seeking to transfer are also required to submit official transcripts of all college work and EOP supplementary forms, which include an applicant information form, a nomination form, an autobiographical statement, and a recommendation form. In addition to those forms, all applicants must submit a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) or renewal FAFSA by March 2.

Once an EOP applicant's file is complete, it will be carefully reviewed by the EOP Admissions and Enrollment Committee. The committee will not consider an applicant unless documents and forms required by the University's Admissions Office have been received and EOP has been notified that the applicant's file is complete.

The Admissions and Enrollment Committee will consider such factors as the applicant's background, previous academic performance, cocurricular activities, work experience, motivation, and potential for success at Cal Poly Pomona. The committee may also look for any contributions that the applicant has made or intends to make to his or her community. It is important that applicants complete all forms completely and accurately in order to assist the committee in evaluating their application. All undeclared major applicants are required to come to campus to participate in personal interviews and skills assessment testing. The EOP Admissions Counselor will notify applicants if a campus visit is required during the selection process.

After an applicant's file has been reviewed and a decision has been reached, the Executive Director of the Educational Equity Services will notify the applicant of the decision in writing. An offer of acceptance and an EOP Acceptance Agreement will be mailed to applicants who have been recommended for program acceptance. The EOP Acceptance Agreement must be signed and returned to the EOP Admissions and Enrollment Services Office within two weeks. If it is not signed and returned on or before the specified date, the offer of acceptance to the Educational Opportunity Program will be canceled.

For additional information on the Educational Opportunity Program, send an e-mail message to [eopadmin@csupomona.edu](mailto:eopadmin@csupomona.edu) or call (909) 869-3368 or (909) 869-4672.

### Summer Bridge Program

Initiated at Cal Poly Pomona in the summer of 1985, the Summer Bridge Program is a five-week residential program that assists students in making the transition from high school to the more challenging environment of the University. The program provides a preview of the college experience and helps students build the academic skills needed to be successful at Cal Poly Pomona.

The Summer Bridge Program offers credit-bearing courses that help sharpen skills in math, reading, writing, and critical thinking. In addition, tutorials, workshops, and other activities are included in the Summer Bridge experience. Students participating in the program receive academic advising, registration assistance, and opportunities to socialize and network with other students and campus resource people. The University covers all direct costs, including registration fees, room, board, and books.

All EOP first-time freshmen admitted as exceptions to the University's admission requirements or as undeclared majors are required to successfully complete the Summer Bridge Program. Other EOP first-time freshmen are also eligible to participate in the Summer Bridge Program. A response form is mailed out to prospective students with an offer of admission to the Educational Opportunity Program and an EOP Acceptance Agreement. The Summer Bridge Program response form must be signed and returned with the EOP Acceptance Agreement before the specified deadline in order to be considered for admission to the Summer Bridge Program.

For additional information, please call the Summer Bridge Coordinator at (909) 869-3369.

### McNair Scholars Program

The McNair Scholars Program is a federally funded TRIO program that provides numerous opportunities to Cal Poly Pomona juniors and seniors who will engage in hands-on, multi-disciplinary training designed to introduce the rigors of study, research, and writing needed to be successful at the doctoral level. Scholars will work closely with faculty mentors and a faculty coordinator throughout the academic year and during the five week summer residential component to strengthen critical thinking, report and technical writing, statistics and research methods, and to design and conduct a specific research project. Scholars will present their research findings at the Cal Poly Pomona Summer Research Symposium. Students who are accepted into the program and complete quarterly requirements will receive an annual stipend of \$2,400.

The goal of the McNair Scholars Program is to increase the number of low income, first generation, and traditionally underrepresented students gaining admission to graduate school, completing doctoral level study, and pursuing careers in college teaching.

Eligible students must meet the following requirements:

Junior or senior status and one or more of the following criteria:

- Underrepresented at the doctoral level ( women, African American, Latino American, Native American, and individuals underrepresented in science and technical fields).
- First generation student (neither parent graduated from a four year institution).
- Low income student (receiving financial aid).

In addition to the above criteria, we are also seeking students who are majoring in the following colleges: Agriculture, Engineering, Environmental Design, and Science; or the following departments: Behavioral Science, Political Science, and Social Science.

For more information about the McNair Scholars Program, please contact Dr. Frank Torres at (909) 869-3501.

### California Pre-Doctoral Program

Through a CSU system-wide competition, students underrepresented in their academic disciplines may apply for a California Pre-Doctoral Award through the Office of Graduate Studies. The California Pre-doctoral Program is designed to increase the pool of potential faculty by supporting the doctoral aspirations of CSU students who have experienced economic and educational disadvantages. Students granted one of the 75 annual awards will receive a \$2,000 stipend that may be used for travel to doctoral-granting universities, attendance at professional conferences and seminars, subscriptions to professional journals, and fees for applying to graduate schools. Students applying for the award must be sponsored by a faculty member who acts as advisor and mentor to the student. Awarded faculty sponsors may receive a travel stipend of up to \$1,000 to accompany the student to universities and professional conferences or seminars.

Coordinator: Lucy Carreras, Extension 3330

### CSU Forgivable Loan Program

Funded centrally by the Chancellor's Office, the CSU Forgivable Loan Program encourages underrepresented students to pursue doctorate degrees by loaning a maximum of \$30,000 to defray educational expenses. After completing the doctorate degree, students may have 1/5 of the loan balance waived for each year they are employed as a faculty member within the CSU system.

Coordinator: Barbara Hacker, Extension 2629

**EDUCATIONAL ENHANCEMENT PROGRAMS****Agriculture Educational Enhancement Services – AGREES**

Faculty Coordinator: Terrance Fujimoto, Extension 2174

**Business Educational Enhancement Services – BEES**

Faculty Coordinator: Cheryl Wyrick, Extension 2431

**Maximizing Engineering Potential – MEP**

Director: M. Catherine Hudspeth, Extension 2482

**Science Educational Enhancement Services – SEES**

Faculty Coordinator: Barbara Burke, Extension 3676

Educational Enhancement Programs reflect the university's commitment to providing educational services for Cal Poly Pomona students who are first-generation college students, unfamiliar with a university environment, or who for other reasons can benefit from working with faculty and other students to strengthen their connection to the University and enhance their ability to succeed academically. Recognizing the significance of a supportive academic climate, the programs have been established in each of the six colleges and two schools to deliver challenging educational opportunities to students majoring in the respective disciplines. The programs have an academic focus that constructs a community-based model of education which encourages learning through collaboration and ties together all facets of students' college experiences including personal development, academic achievement, social and civic responsibility, cultural enjoyment, and continued learning related to graduate school and careers.

In each of the programs, entering students join a community of scholars within the college or school and engage in academic domain-specific activities with university faculty, staff, peers, and industry and community representatives. Student participants benefit from the personalized attention of caring faculty who strive to create a healthy and connected learning environment. Program offerings vary and are intentionally designed to promote academic achievement, college persistence, and improve graduation rates of student members.

Specifically, services and activities may include intensive academic advising, specialized orientations, instructional workshops, academic seminars, identified rooms for group study and technical computer support, a resource information clearing-house, collaborative study groups with peer leaders, referrals for tutorial support, linked clubs for pre-professional students from target ethnic groups, exploration of graduate schools and career opportunities, networking with industry professionals, financial aid and scholarship information, organized field trips, co-registration in sections of difficult core courses with adjunct tutorial support, and graduation/recognition celebrations.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

What is Cooperative Education? Cooperative education is a program in which classroom study is combined with a closely related work experience. Its basic purpose is to provide a means whereby a student can combine study at Cal Poly Pomona with work experience under the supervision of an employer in order to fulfill the total requirements of a particular educational program. Cooperative education blends theory and practice and provides relevance to a college education. It is a program which offers an innovative and expanded dimension to the education received by students at postsecondary institutions.

Cooperative education is viewed as being an integral part of Cal Poly Pomona's curricular offerings and as being consistent with the educational goals of a polytechnic university.

Cooperative education programs are based on the following requirements:

1. The student must have at least junior class standing and an overall GPA of 2.0.
2. The off-campus work experience must be directly related to the student's major field of study.
3. The internship or co-op experience must be offered as a credit course by the student's major or minor degree department. The employment, either on a full-time or on a part-time basis, must be an integral part of the student's academic degree program and must be under the direct guidance and supervision of a Cal Poly Pomona faculty member.
4. The work experience must be of a sufficient duration to be considered a substantial part of the student's academic program.
5. The standards of work and performance must be maintained. To ensure these standards, the student's work must be evaluated periodically, and, at the end of the work period, the student's performance will be self-evaluated and further evaluated by the employer and by the supervising Cal Poly Pomona faculty member. The student will be assigned a grade for the course by the faculty supervisor.

Types of cooperative education programs. The "traditional" cooperative education program consists of alternating full-time work and study periods. In this type of program students spend one or more quarters of full-time work on the job and then a fixed period of full-time study on campus. Another model provides part-time work experiences in which students continue their college classes simultaneously with the work period. Under this arrangement, known as the "parallel plan," students generally work 15 to 25 hours per week off campus while carrying on some coursework on campus. Cal Poly Pomona offers both types of programs.

Program Information. Cooperative Education information is available from the Office of Cooperative Education located in Building 3, Room 233. For additional information on programs available within colleges, contact the designated cooperative education college coordinator or the Career Center, Building 97, Room 100.



## REGISTRATION

### Registration Process

Registration for courses for continuing students begins eight weeks prior to the start of each quarter. Registration appointments for eligible continuing students are available online via BroncoDirect two weeks prior to the start of the registration period. All registration holds must be cleared prior to registration and students may register for a maximum of 16 units during the registration period. Entering students may register for courses following their participation in mandatory orientation.

Students may register online through BroncoDirect or on the phone through the Voice Response System. Registration fee bills are posted online following the end of the two-week registration period and fees are due one month prior to the start of the quarter. Classes will be cancelled for students who do not pay fees by the required deadline indicated on the online fee bill.

Students may add, drop and change courses during the Add Drop Period which begins four days (including Saturday) prior to the first day of classes and ends on the sixth day of instruction. Students may add additional units about the 16 unit maximum during the Add Drop Period. Students who have not registered during the earlier Registration period must pay a late registration fee and registration deposit.

Credit for a course is given only when the student has completed the registration process and successfully completes the course. Specific registration and fee payment dates and instructions are available in the Schedule of Classes or online at [www.csupomona.edu/registrar](http://www.csupomona.edu/registrar). Deadlines are strictly enforced.

### English and Math Competence (Executive Order 665)

The California State University System issued Executive Order 665 to establish system-wide requirements for students who need preparatory work to meet the minimum competency levels in English and Mathematics. Minimum standards have been established and the following reflects the policies established at Cal Poly Pomona beginning with the fall 1998 quarter.

All undergraduate students admitted to Cal Poly Pomona must have proof of exemption or take the English Placement Test (EPT) and/or the Entry Level Mathematics (ELM) test at the earliest possible date but no later than the testing deadline established for the admission application process. Test scores must be received by Cal Poly Pomona prior to mandatory orientation and course registration.

If EPT/ELM test scores indicate that preparatory coursework in English and/or Math is required, students must be enrolled at Cal Poly Pomona in the appropriate course(s) in the first quarter of their attendance. All required preparatory work must be completed within one year (four consecutive quarters) from the date of enrollment. Mandatory course placements by test score are available in the current Schedule of Classes and online at [www.csupomona.edu/registrar](http://www.csupomona.edu/registrar).

International students coming from abroad and out-of-state students must also meet testing requirements and deadlines. Students may contact the Educational Testing Service at (800) 997-8493 ext. 5 for out-of-area testing; scores must be received prior to mandatory orientation and course registration.

Students who are required to take English and/or math preparatory courses will not be allowed to drop preparatory courses. Students may change sections of the required course during registration.

Students who do not enroll in a quarter or withdraw from one quarter or more for a documented compelling reason, such as death in the family,

serious illness, disability or accident, may appeal for consideration for a commensurate time extension.

Registration will be cancelled for students who do not enroll in required preparatory courses in their first term of enrollment. If first quarter enrollment is cancelled, students must re-apply for admission in the open filing period for the next open quarter.

Students must complete with a "C" or better (2.0 or higher) all preparatory course requirements within a year (four consecutive quarters). Failure to meet these requirements will result in disenrollment.

To return to Cal Poly Pomona, a student who has been disenrolled for failure to meet the EO 665 requirements must complete appropriate remediation coursework with grades of "C" or better within the first year of disenrollment.

Information regarding policies and procedures relating to Executive Order Number 665 is available through the Office of Undergraduate Studies.

### Placement Examinations (English Placement Test, Entry Level Math)

All students, unless exempt on the basis of specified test scores or approved coursework, must take the EPT/ELM tests prior to mandatory orientation and course registration. Exemptions are listed in the catalog section "Requirements for Bachelor's Degree" and online at [www.csupomona.edu/~academic/testcenter](http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/testcenter). Registration holds are placed for students who are required to take the EPT/ELM exams for whom test scores have not been received.

International students coming from abroad and out-of-state students must also meet testing requirements and deadlines. Students may contact the Educational Testing Service at (800) 997-8493 ext. 5 for out-of-area testing; scores must be received prior to mandatory orientation and course registration.

### Math Diagnostic Placement Test (MDPT)

See Mathematics Department for MDPT test and placement information.

### Concurrent Enrollment

Intrasystem Concurrent Enrollment Program: the California State University allows a student to be enrolled at more than one CSU campus concurrently as long as full fees have been paid at the home campus. For requirements, procedures and forms inquire at the Registrar's Office.

### Intrasystem and Intersystem Enrollment Programs

Students enrolled at any CSU campus will have access to courses at other CSU campuses on a space available basis unless those campuses or programs are impacted. This access is offered without students being required to be admitted formally to the host campus and sometimes without paying additional fees. Although courses taken on any CSU campus will transfer to the student's home CSU campus as at least elective credit, students should consult their home campus academic advisors to determine how such courses may apply to their degree programs before enrolling at the host campus.

There are two programs for enrollment within the CSU and one for enrollment between CSU and the University of California or California community colleges. Additional information about these programs is available from the Registrar's Office.

CSU Concurrent Enrollment – matriculated students in good standing may enroll at both their home CSU campus and a host CSU campus during the same term. Credit earned at the host campus is automatically

reported to the home campus to be included on the student's transcript at the home campus.

CSU Visitor Enrollment – matriculated students in good standing enrolled at one CSU campus may enroll at another CSU campus for one term. Credit earned at the host campus is reported automatically to the home campus to be included on the student's transcript at the home campus.

Intersystem Cross Enrollment – matriculated CSU, UC, or community college students may enroll for one course per term at another CSU, UC, or community college and request that a transcript of record be sent to the home campus.

### Maximum Unit Load

The maximum number of units an undergraduate student normally takes in any one quarter is 16, including audited courses and concurrent or dual work at other colleges or universities. Students may pre-register through the telephone or online registration system for up to 16 units; additional units may be added with individual instructors once the quarter begins. The normal maximum course load for graduate students is 12 units.

### Adding or Dropping Courses

Each student who preregisters and pays fees will have a study list of courses available via the web approximately one week prior to the first day of classes. The student's study list is available on the web at [www.csupomona.edu/registrar](http://www.csupomona.edu/registrar). Any changes to the study list must be made by following the procedures and appropriate deadlines as published in the Schedule of Classes. Registered students who do not appear in class the first day of the quarter may be dropped from the class roll by the instructor. However, the responsibility for properly dropping classes ultimately rests with each student. Students who do not drop a scheduled class which they are not attending are subject to receiving a failing grade. See also the section in the Schedule of Classes regarding refund of fees.

Courses may be added or sections changed through the sixth class day. Students may drop a class without penalty (no entry on student's record) through the fifth calendar day of the quarter. After the 15th day of instruction, students may petition to drop a class only for serious and compelling reasons. Permission to drop during this time period will be granted only with the approval of the professor and the student's major department chair and college dean. All requests for permission to drop under these circumstances and all approvals will be made in writing on a petition to drop. A statement of the reason(s) for dropping is required. For a course dropped during this period, a "W" grade will automatically be recorded.

Dropping of courses shall not be permitted during the final three weeks of instruction except in cases in which the reason is due to circumstances clearly beyond the student's control. Such drops may be approved for the following reasons: emotional disturbance which requires professional consultation (verification may be required); serious illness or accident resulting in considerable loss of time (verification may be required); and/or financial difficulty or other personal problems of a serious nature which require withdrawal from the university or reduction in load (verification may be required for reduction in load).

Failure in a course is not an acceptable reason for withdrawing from class during the last 15 days of instruction. Ordinarily dropping of courses during this time period will involve total withdrawal from the university. If a student does not have a validated withdrawal petition on file in the Registrar's Office, the "W" grade will not appear on the final grade report. The administrative grade of "WU" will be shown. For explanation of these grading symbols, see catalog section "Grading System." A student may

improve the GPA, as a consequence of his or her receiving an F, by formally repeating the course. See "Repeated Course Policy."

### Drops – Instructor Initiated

The No-show policy was modified in that instructors retain the authority to administratively drop (AD) a student from a course. However, it is a student's responsibility to ensure that he/she has been dropped from a class by following the appropriate procedures within the given time period for each quarter. A student who registers for a class and whose name appears on the class list should attend the first class meeting or drop the class prior to the first day. If a student is absent without prior notification, the instructor (or department office) may then administratively drop the student from the class. Students are cautioned never to depend on this faculty option, but to take responsibility for appropriately dropping the class. An instructor may also administratively drop a student who does not meet prerequisite requirements for the course. These administrative drops shall be without penalty and must be filed by the instructor with the Registrar's Office no later than the end of the sixth day of instruction.

### Auditing Courses

Auditing a course is attending a class for no credit. A student must be registered and must have paid fees in order to audit a course. Audited courses must be included on the student's official program of study and they are designated by AU beside the course unit listing. A special audit card must also be signed by the instructor and returned to the Registrar's Office by the appropriate deadline. No exceptions to this policy are permitted.

Courses may be added for audit only during the add period (first through sixth day). There is no preregistration to audit a course. Once a student has decided to audit a course or take a course for credit, the student cannot switch this status. The student's college dean must approve the decision for a student who has audited a class to subsequently repeat that course for credit.

### Holding of Records

Student records may be placed on a hold status because of financial or other obligations to the university. Having a hold status is denoted by a negative service indicator in the student information system. Depending on the severity of the hold, registration, grades, confirmation of graduation, transcripts, and accounts receivable may be affected. Students may view their registration-related holds online at [www.csupomona.edu/broncodirect](http://www.csupomona.edu/broncodirect). It is the responsibility of the student to clear a registration hold, or service indicator, prior to attempting to register. Other types of holds will be noted in the student record file and it is the responsibility of the student to fulfill hold obligations prior to receiving certain services within the university. All holds are cleared by the department that issued the service indicator. Legal authority for these actions is cited in Sections 42380 and 42381 of Title V of the California Code of Regulations.

### Transfer to Other Institutions

A student who plans to transfer from this university to another college or university, should, at the earliest possible date, request that a transcript of record be forwarded by the Registrar's Office (see "Fees and Expenses Schedule" for charges) to the new institution. Evaluation of transcripts will be made by the new institution.

### Leave of Absence (Planned Educational Leave)

When a student finds it necessary to interrupt progress toward a degree for a reason related to the educational objective and acceptable to the appropriate university authorities, the student may be granted a leave of absence. A student on leave of absence may, upon return from the leave, continue in the same program that the student had prior to the leave, and the student retains the right to elect requirements in effect at the time of entrance or reentrance into the curriculum. Only students in good standing are eligible for a leave of absence.

A leave of absence will be granted when the student has filed an approved petition with the Registrar's Office. The leave petition, which must be approved by the department chair, or graduate coordinator and school dean, shall specify the reasons for the leave and the duration of the leave. A student granted a leave of absence has a commitment from the university to be reinstated in good standing. This commitment must be validated by a written notice of return from leave for the quarter of return specified in the leave application submitted to the Registrar's Office no later than two weeks prior to the prescheduling of continuing students for that quarter.

The reason for requesting a leave must be stated completely and clearly. Students may petition for a leave of absence for such reasons as: professional or academic opportunities, like travel or study abroad, employment related to educational goals and major fields of study, or participation in field study or research projects; medical reasons, including pregnancy, major surgery, or other health-related circumstances; and financial reasons, such as the necessity to work for a specified period in order to resume study with adequate resources. Approval will depend upon the significance of the leave in furthering the student's educational objective. It is the student's responsibility to demonstrate the significant relationship between the leave of absence and the progress toward the educational objective. Leaves may be granted for a maximum of two years or eight consecutive quarters. A request for leave of absence must be filed prior to the period of absence. Retroactive leave requests will not be approved.

Failure to return from leave as specified in the approved petition will be considered withdrawal from the university. Under such circumstances, re-enrollment will require a full application for readmission under the same circumstances as any new or returning applicant including enrollment in the curriculum in effect at the time of re-enrollment.

Students may "stop-out" without filing for a leave of absence if the absence does not exceed two quarters.

International students are reminded that immigration laws governing their visas generally do not allow them to take advantage of the "stop-out" university policy. International students should always consult with the International Student Advisor before attempting a leave of absence.

### Cancellation of Registration or Withdrawal from the Institution

Students who find it necessary to cancel their registration or to withdraw from all classes after enrolling for any academic term are required to follow the university's official withdrawal procedures. Failure to follow formal university procedures may result in an obligation to pay fees as well as the assignment of failing grades in all courses and the need to apply for readmission before being permitted to enroll in another academic term. Information on canceling registration and withdrawal procedures is available from the University Advising Center, Building 66, Rooms 119-124. Students who withdraw from the quarter after the fifth day of classes will receive a "W" on their permanent records.

Students who receive financial aid funds must consult with their financial advisor prior to withdrawing from the university regarding any

required return or repayment of grant or loan assistance received for that academic term or payment period. If a recipient of student financial aid funds withdraws from the institution during an academic term or a payment period, the amount of grant or loan assistance received may be subject to return and/or repayment provisions.

If a student is unable to withdraw from the university in person due to "serious and compelling" or "emergency" reasons and is unable to have a friend or relative obtain the necessary signatures, she/he should contact his/her respective academic department for assistance. Current documentation explaining the nature of the student's inability to come to campus to process the Withdrawal Petition, as well as documentation to support the serious and compelling or emergency situation, is required. Upon receiving such documentation, staff from the student's academic department will seek the appropriate signatures and, if approved, submit the Withdrawal Petition to the Registrar's Office.

International students should consult with the International Student Advisor as to immigration regulations related to this university policy.

### Return to the University

Effective Winter 1988, returning Cal Poly Pomona students who have not maintained continuous enrollment and have no more than 24 quarter units left to take, will:

- 1) Reapply to the University;
- 2) File a petition to be allowed to complete requirements on the curriculum being followed when last enrolled;
- 3) If the petition is approved, finish all courses left to take on designated curriculum. The major department has the right to determine the relevancy and applicability to degree of outdated coursework.
- 4) Take the upper division General Education requirement;
- 5) Take and pass the Graduation Writing Test;
- 6) Apply to graduate at the proper time.

Students must have no more than a total of 36 units to take under this policy; 24 (or less) from the major curriculum plus 12 upper division units in General Education, if not already completed.

If a student's record does not meet the requirements of this policy, the student must reapply to the university and follow the current curriculum. If petition (#2) is denied, the student must follow the current curriculum when re-enrolling.

If a student wishes to complete requirements at another institution, that work must be completed within one (1) semester or two (2) quarters of last enrollment at Cal Poly Pomona.

### Undergraduate Enrollment Priorities

Departments with high enrollments may assign priorities to students wishing to enroll in undergraduate or graduate-level courses in the following order: Students admitted Fall 1998 or later who are required to take math and/or English preparatory classes will get priority for those classes only; graduating seniors with a graduation check showing that they need the class for graduation; registered students who have paid fees; students who received no classes through voice-response registration; and, lastly, continuing education students on a space available basis after regular students have enrolled in the class.

## CHANGE OF MAJOR

Undergraduate students who have entered the university with an undeclared major and students wishing to change from one degree program to another should contact the department of the intended major for requirements and filing periods. Students may not change from a major to undeclared major status. Students enrolled under certain laws must obtain approval by the Veterans Administration before a change of major can be made.

International students are required to notify the International Student Advisor after changing majors so that the student's immigration document can be updated.

Academic and career advising are strongly advised so that change of major decisions are well-informed and additional time and units to completing the degree are minimized. Changes to a new major should be considered as early as possible in the student's academic career. Students who are unsure about which major to pursue may contact the Career Center for career counseling to narrow their choice of potential majors.

Undergraduate students declaring a major for the first time or students changing from one degree program to another must submit a Petition to Change Major Curriculum to the Registrar's Office after obtaining approval from the department offering the intended major. These petition forms are available in most department offices and in the Registrar's Office.

Academic advising appointments and/or change of major meetings may be required to ensure that a student has the potential to succeed in the selected major. Students changing their major are subject to the major/minor requirements in effect at the time of the change. Transfer from one major to another does not in any way change the student's academic standing, nor does it constitute a break in continuous enrollment. See the General Education section in this catalog regarding transfer and change of major students and GE certification.

**Non-impacted Majors:** Lower-division students requesting a change of major must be in good academic standing (i.e., 2.0 grade point average for all college-level work attempted, all Cal Poly Pomona work attempted, and all work attempted in the major core).

Additional requirements for change of major may be established for upper-division students. In addition to good academic status, upper-division students may be required to meet a minimum number of units or complete specific courses with grades of C or better to qualify for a change of major.

Change of major petitions for non-impacted majors may be submitted at any time during the quarter. However, change of major petitions must be submitted no later than the end of the fourth week of the quarter to be effective in the following quarter.

**Impacted Majors:** Lower-division and upper-division students requesting a change of major to an impacted program must meet the supplemental requirements required for that major. Acceptance into the new program will be on the same basis as for new applicants. This policy is subject to further change and students are advised to check with the Registrar's Office for up-to-date information.

Students requesting a change of major into an impacted program must file the required change of major petition no later than the last day of the initial application period for the quarter of the desired change (i.e., February 28 for summer; November 30 for fall; June 30 for winter; August 31 for spring).

**Closures or Limits of Changes of Major:** Departments may close or limit changes of major for a specific term to ensure that the number of students in that major can be accommodated. Information regarding requirements and/or closures of majors is available at the Registrar's Office website.

## Curriculum Deviation

Although the university has specified a program of courses for each major, under certain conditions a student may be permitted to deviate from the established curriculum. Information regarding requests to deviate from the curriculum may be obtained from the student's adviser.

## Election of Regulations

An undergraduate student remaining in attendance in regular sessions at any California State University campus including Cal Poly Pomona, at any California community college, or any combination of California community colleges and campuses of the California State University may, for purposes of meeting graduation requirements, elect to meet the requirements in effect at the campus from which the student will graduate either (1) at the time the student began such attendance or (2) at the time of entrance to Cal Poly Pomona, or (3) at the time of graduation. Cal Poly Pomona campus authorities may authorize or require substitutions for discontinued courses and may require a student changing his or her major or any minor field of study to complete the major or minor requirements in effect at the time of the change.

For purposes of this section "attendance" means attendance in at least one semester or two quarters each calendar year (January 1 through December 31). Absence due to an approved educational leave or for attendance at another accredited institution of higher learning shall not be considered an interruption in attendance, if the absence does not exceed two years.

Cal Poly Pomona may prescribe that particular academic requirements be met within as few as seven years of the date of award of the degree.

All colleges/schools evaluate incoming students on the current curriculum for their major/core and support areas. Questions on this matter should be directed to the student's advisor or department chair.

For additional information on compliance see the Associate Provost for Undergraduate Studies, Building 98, (909) 869-3330.

## Full-Time Equivalent and Full-time Student

Enrollment in the California State University is measured in full-time equivalent (FTE) students. One FTE is the equivalent of 15 units of student course credit taken by one or more students. One FTE could represent one student carrying 15 course-units, three students each carrying five course-units, five students each carrying three course-units, or any other student/course-unit combinations the product of which equals 15 course-units. The university's FTE enrollment is the total course-units taken by all students divided by 15.

FTE is not related to full-time student status. An undergraduate student is considered full-time for such purposes as veterans' benefits, social security benefits, athletic eligibility and other financial aids when enrolled for 12 units of credit. A full-time student is not necessarily a full-time equivalent (FTE) student. Graduate students and some, but not all, categories of postbaccalaureate students are considered full-time for many purposes when they are enrolled for eight units.



### Privacy Rights of Students in Education Records

The federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (20 U.S.C. 1232(g)) and regulations adopted thereunder (34 C.F.R. 99) set out requirements designed to protect students' privacy in their records maintained by the campus. The statute and regulations govern access to certain student records maintained by the campus, and the release of such records. The law provides that the campus must give students access to records directly related to the student and must also provide opportunity for a hearing to challenge the records if the student claims that they are inaccurate, misleading or otherwise inappropriate. The right to a hearing under this law does not include any right to challenge the appropriateness of a grade as determined by the instructor. The law generally requires the institution to receive a student's written consent before releasing personally identifiable data about the student. The institution has adopted a set of policies and procedures governing implementation of the statutes and the regulations. Copies of these policies and procedures may be obtained from the Director of Enrollment Services. Among the types of information included in the campus statement of policies and procedures are: 1) the types of student records maintained and the information they contain; 2) the official responsible for maintaining each type of record; 3) the location of access lists indicating persons requesting or receiving information from the record; 4) policies for reviewing and expunging records; 5) student access rights to their records; 6) the procedures for challenging the content of student records; 7) the cost to be charged for reproducing copies of records; and 8) the right of the student to file a complaint with the Department of Education. The Department of Education has established an office and review board to investigate complaints and adjudicate violations. The designated office is: Family Policy Compliance Office, U.S. Department of Education, Washington, D.C. 20202-4605.

The campus is authorized under the Act to release "directory information" concerning students. "Directory information" may include the student's name, home address, telephone listing, electronic mail address, photograph, date and place of birth, major field of study, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, dates of attendance, grade level, enrollment status, degrees, honors, and awards received, and the most recent previous educational agency or institution attended by the student. Cal Poly Pomona, however, does not provide the student's home

address, telephone listing, or date and place of birth. It should be noted, however, that the above-designated information is subject to release by the campus at any time unless the campus has received prior written objection from the student specifying what information the student requests not be released. Written objections should be sent to the Registrar's Office.

The following conditions must be met:

- The designated faculty advisor must sign a statement of responsibility regarding the privacy rights of students.
- Mailing labels are provided directly to the designated faculty advisor.
- Students within the organization may prepare material, but only faculty or staff having a legitimate educational interest may assist with the addressing of the prepared material for mailing.
- An authorized faculty or staff member mails the material.

The campus is authorized to provide access to student records to campus officials and employees who have legitimate educational interests in such access. These persons have responsibilities in academic, administrative or service functions of the campus and have reason for accessing student records associated with their campus or other related academic responsibilities. Student records may be disclosed to other persons or organizations under certain conditions (e.g. as part of accreditation or program evaluation; in response to a court order or subpoena; in connection with financial aid; or to other institutions to which the student is transferring).



## FEES AND EXPENSES

**SCHEDULE OF FEES, 2005-2006** (Up-to-date information available from Office of Enrollment Services).

Legal residents of California are not charged non-resident tuition. The following reflects applicable systemwide fees and nonresident tuition for both the quarter and the semester systems. (Fees are subject to change without advance notice).

### All Students

Application Fee (nonrefundable), payable by check or money order at time of application is: \$55

State University Fee for all campuses except California State University, Stanislaus:

Units	Per Semester	Per Quarter	Per Academic Year
<b>Undergraduate:</b>			
0 to 6.0	\$732	\$488	\$1,464
6.1 or more	\$1,260	\$840	\$2,520
<b>Credential Students:</b>			
0 to 6.0	\$849	\$566	\$1,698
6.1 or more	\$1,461	\$974	\$2,922
<b>Graduate:</b>			
0 to 6.0	\$900	\$600	\$1,800
6.1 or more	\$1,551	\$1,034	\$3,102

### Nonresident Students (U.S. and foreign)

Nonresident Tuition (in addition to other fees charged all students) for all campuses:

	Quarter	Semester
Charge Per Unit	\$226	\$339

The total nonresident tuition paid per term will be determined by the number of units taken. The maximum nonresident tuition per academic year (as of 2005-06) is \$10,170.

Mandatory systemwide fees are waived for those individuals who qualify for such exemption under the provisions of the California Education Code (see section on fee waivers).

### Credit Cards

VISA and Master Charge bank credit cards may be used for payment of student fees. Each fee bill includes instructions on how to pay with a credit card. Students wishing to use their credit cards for payment may either mail the completed forms to the Cashier's Office, bring them in, call the Cashier's Office at (909) 869-2010 with their credit card information, or call (909) 468-5020 during the telephone credit card payment period.

### MISCELLANEOUS FEES (Subject to change)

Application to the university (charged of all applicants—payable by check or money order at time of applying—nonrefundable)	\$55.00
Check returned for any cause	30.00
Course credit by special examination (per unit)	5.00/unit, \$25 maximum
Failure to meet administratively required appointment or time limit	20.00
Commencement (not a state fee, mandatory, non-refundable)	

Bachelor's degree	40.00
Master's degree	40.00
Diploma fee	10.00
Health facility fee (per quarter)	2.00
Student Health fee (each quarter)	45.00
I.D. card (lost/replacement \$15)	5.00
Late registration	25.00
Late registration fee for adding courses beyond deadline (per class)	10.00
Library	See schedule in library
Lost book fees excessive use fee + replacement cost + service charge	\$13.30
Orientation Fee (includes Photo ID)	
Freshmen	\$65
Transfer students	\$53
Parking fee (per quarter)	
Automobiles	90.00
Motorcycles/Mopeds	23.00
Transcript of record	4.00
Associated Students, Inc. membership fee (not a state fee)	
Fall quarter	18.00
Winter, Spring quarter, each	12.00
Summer quarter	5.00
Bronco Student Center (University Union) fee (not a state fee)	
Fall, Winter, Spring quarter	42.00
Summer quarter	9.00
Instructionally Related Activities Fee:	
Fall quarter	16.00
Winter quarter	12.00
Spring quarter	12.00
American Dietetics Association Transcript Evaluation Fee	
Enrolled students	20.00
Non-Cal Poly Pomona students	25.00
Credential Evaluation (non-Cal Poly Pomona students)	25.00
Credential Processing Fee	25.00
Emergency Credential Processing Fee	15.00
Education Code, Section 23801	
Education Code, Section 23805	
Sponsored Program Fee per quarter (for certain foreign students only)	200.00
Athletic Fee - fall, winter, spring (per quarter)	6.00

Dependent on the time of withdrawal from the university, a student may be entitled to a partial refund of fees if applied for at the time of withdrawal. See section on "Withdrawal from the University." There may be specially related fees in selected courses. Such fees will be listed in the course description.

### Procedures for the Establishment or Abolishment of a Student Body Fee

The law governing the California State University provides that fees defined as mandatory, such as a student body association fee and a student body center fee, may be established. A student body association fee must be established upon a favorable vote of two-thirds of the students voting in an election held for this purpose (Education Code, Section 89300). A student body center fee may be established only after a fee referendum is held which approves by a two-thirds favorable vote the establishment of the fee (Education Code, Section 89304). The student body fee was established at Cal Poly Pomona by student referendum. The campus President may adjust the student body association fee only after the fee adjustment has been approved by a majority of students voting in a referendum established for that purpose (Education Code, Section 89300). The required fee shall be subject to referendum at any time upon the presentation of a petition to the campus President containing the

signatures of 10 percent of the regularly enrolled students at the University. Once bonds are issued, authority to set and adjust student body center fees is governed by provisions of the State University Revenue Bond Act of 1947 including but not limited to Education Code, sections 90012, 90027, and 90068. Student body association fees support a variety of cultural and recreational programs, childcare centers, and special student support programs.

The process to establish and adjust other campus-based mandatory fees requires consideration by the campus fee advisory committee and a student referendum. The President may use alternate consultation mechanisms if he/she determines that a referendum is not the best mechanism to achieve appropriate and meaningful consultation. Results of the referendum and the fee committee review are advisory to the President. The President also may request the Chancellor to establish the mandatory fee.

### Refund of Fees Including Nonresident Tuition

Regulations concerning the refund of mandatory fees, including nonresident tuition, for students enrolling at the California State University are included in §41802 of Title 5, California Code of Regulations. For purposes of the refund policy, mandatory fees are defined as those systemwide fees and campus fees that are required to be paid in order to enroll in state-supported academic programs at the California State University. Refunds of fees and tuition charges for self-support programs at the California State University (courses offered through extended education) are governed by a separate policy established by the University.

In order to receive a full refund of mandatory fees, including nonresident tuition, a student must cancel registration or drop all courses prior to the first day of instruction for the term. Information on procedures and deadlines for canceling registration and dropping classes is available in the Schedule of Classes.

For state-supported semesters, quarters, and non-standard terms or courses of four (4) weeks or more, a student who withdraws during the term in accordance with the university's established procedures will receive a refund of mandatory fees, including nonresident tuition, based on the portion of the term during which the student was enrolled. No student withdrawing after the 60 percent point in the term will be entitled to a refund of any mandatory fees or nonresident tuition.

For state-supported semesters, quarters, and non-standard terms or courses of less than four (4) weeks, no refund of mandatory fees and nonresident tuition will be made unless a student cancels registration or drops all classes prior to the first day in accordance with the university's established procedures and deadlines.

Students will also receive a refund of mandatory fees, including nonresident tuition, under the following circumstances:

- The tuition and mandatory fees were assessed or collected in error;
- The course for which the tuition and mandatory fees were assessed or collected was cancelled by the university;
- The university makes a delayed decision that the student was not eligible to enroll in the term for which mandatory fees were assessed and collected and the delayed decision was not due to incomplete or inaccurate information provided by the student; or
- The student was activated for compulsory military service.

Students who are not entitled to a refund as described above may petition the university for a refund demonstrating exceptional circumstances. The chief financial officer of the university or designee may authorize a refund if he or she determines that the fees and tuition were not earned by the university.

Refunds for students receiving financial aid will be determined according to federal, state, and University guidelines. Detailed information concerning financial aid policies for refunds may be obtained from the Office of Financial Aid. Information concerning refund of fees and forms may be obtained at Student Accounts/Cashier Services. All refund requests are processed according to the deadlines posted each quarter.

### Nonresident Tuition Fee Waiver

California school district employees who are not yet legal residents of California may be exempted from the nonresident tuition fee if they are provisionally certificated, employed full-time by a school district in a position requiring certification, and if they are working toward fulfilling regular California credential requirements or completing a fifth year of study.

Children or spouses of the California State University employees are also eligible to apply for exemption from the nonresident fee.

### Expenses (Estimated)

A student enrolling under the auspices of an agency supplying educational assistance should check in advance with the agency representative regarding payment of fees and/or costs.

The total cost for students living away from home will vary. However, typical costs will amount to approximately \$9,200 for a three-quarter school year, excluding personal and transportation expenses.

Total expenses for nonresident and foreign students will be higher, as they will include tuition fees not required of legal California resident students.

### Typical On-Campus Expenses for One Quarter

Associated Students, Inc. membership fee (not a state fee)	
Fall quarter . . . . .	18.00
Winter, Spring quarter, each . . . . .	12.00
Summer quarter . . . . .	5.00
State University Fee	
Undergraduate	
0-6.0 units . . . . .	276
6.1 and over . . . . .	476
Graduate	
0-6.0 units . . . . .	292
6.1 and over . . . . .	502
Residence Halls (19 meals per week—	
2001/02 double occupancy) . . . . .	2,108
University Village Apartments (double occupancy) . . . . .	945
Utilities (estimated) . . . . .	600
Books and supplies (estimated) . . . . .	250
Athletic Fee—fall, winter, spring (per quarter) . . . . .	6
Bronco Student Center (Student Union) Fee—fall, winter,	
spring, summer (per quarter) . . . . .	9
Parking . . . . .	36
Health Facility Fee . . . . .	2
Student Health Fee each quarter . . . . .	45
Instructionally Related Fee—fall . . . . .	16
winter/spring . . . . .	12

Provision should be made for personal expenses which average \$300 per quarter.

The student majoring in one of the environmental design disciplines should be prepared for expenditures that are somewhat greater than average. Experience has indicated that students spend from \$150 to \$250 per quarter for materials, equipment, and supplies during their initial year as environmental design students.

### Fees and Debts Owed to the Institution

Should a student or former student fail to pay a fee or a debt owed to the institution, the institution may "withhold permission to register, to use facilities for which a fee is authorized to be charged, to receive services, materials, food or merchandise or any combination of the above from any person owing a debt" until the debt is paid (see Sections 42380 and 42381 of Title 5, California Code of Regulations).

Prospective students who register for courses offered by the university are obligated for the payment of fees associated with registration for those courses. Failure to cancel registration in any course for an academic term prior to the first day of the academic term gives rise to an obligation to pay student fees including any tuition for the reservation of space in the course.

The institution may withhold permission to register or to receive official transcripts of grades or other services offered by the institution from anyone owing fees or another debt to the institution. If a person believes he or she does not owe all or part of an asserted unpaid obligation, that person may contact Student Accounts/Cashier Services. The Office of Student Accounts/Cashier Services, or another office on campus to which the Office of Student Accounts/Cashier Services may refer the person, will review all pertinent information provided by the person and available to the campus, and advise the person of its conclusions.

### AVERAGE SUPPORT COST PER FULL-TIME EQUIVALENT STUDENT AND SOURCES OF FUNDS

The total support cost per full-time equivalent student includes the expenditures for current operations, including payments made to students in the form of financial aid, and all fully reimbursed programs contained in state appropriations. The average support cost is determined by dividing the total cost by the number of full-time equivalent students (FTES). The total CSU 2005/06 final budget amounts were \$2,615,120,000 from state General Fund appropriations (not including capital outlay funding), \$1,003,659,000 from State University Fee Revenue, \$393,418 from other fee revenues, and reimbursements for a total of \$4,012,095,000. The number of projected 2005/06 full-time equivalent students (FTES) is 332,223. The number of full-time equivalent students is determined by dividing the total academic student load by 15 units per term (the figure used here to define a full-time student's academic load).

The 2005/06 average support cost per full-time equivalent student based on General Fund appropriation and State University Fee revenue only is \$10,884 and when including all sources as indicated below is \$12,077. Of this amount, the average student fee support per FTE is \$3,021, which includes all fee revenue in the state higher education fund (e.g. State University Fee, nonresident tuition, application fees, miscellaneous course fees).

2005/06	Amount	Average Cost per FTE Student	Percentage
Total Support Cost	\$4,012,095,000	\$12,077	100%
State Appropriation	2,615,120,000	7,865	65%
Student Fees <sup>1</sup>	1,003,659,000	3,020	25%
Reimbursements	393,418,000	1,184	10%

<sup>1</sup>Student fee support represents fee revenue deposited in the State Treasury/state higher education fund. The average CSU 2005/06 academic year, resident, undergraduate student fees required to apply to, enroll in, or attend the university is \$3,164. However, the costs paid by individual students will vary depending on campus, program, and whether a student is part-time, full-time, resident, or nonresident.



## FINANCIAL AID

Cal Poly Pomona offers a variety of financial aid programs to assist students with college costs. Grants, work opportunities, loans and scholarships totaling more than \$70 million are funded each year through federal, state, private and University sources. The following information describes three different types of resources: (1) aid programs for students with financial need; (2) academic or merit scholarships awarded without consideration of need; and (3) alternative financing options available to students and parents. Fifty-three percent of Cal Poly Pomona's students receive aid through one or more of these options.

Although every effort is made to present the most accurate and up-to-date information, this information is subject to change due to alterations in federal, state, University or lender policy or procedures. For additional information, please contact the Office of Financial Aid. Staff members are available to assist both students and parents in obtaining the maximum resources available.

International students are ineligible to apply for any form of U.S. government financial aid. International students should pursue private sources of financial aid, including institutional aid from Cal Poly Pomona colleges and departments. The International Center administers a scholarship and no-interest program for international students as well.

### NEED-BASED PROGRAMS

Qualifications: To receive aid through the need-based grant, loan and/or employment programs, students must (1) have financial need; (2) have a high school diploma or a GED; (3) be enrolled as a regular student working towards a degree or certificate in an eligible program; (4) be a U.S. citizen or eligible noncitizen; (5) have a social security number; (6) make satisfactory academic progress; and (7) register with the Selective Service, if required.

Financial need is determined by comparing the student's total educational costs with the amount the student's family can reasonably be expected to contribute. Total educational costs include fees, room and board, books, transportation and personal expenses.

Costs vary depending on the student's residency status, number of credits, room and board arrangements, as well as the choices they make concerning personal and transportation expenses.

Each student's family contribution is based on the student's income and assets, parents' income and assets (if applicable), family size, number of family members attending college, etc. This information is provided by the student on the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and is used in a formula, established by the U.S. Congress to determine the student's financial need, as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Total cost of education} \\ - & \text{Expected family contribution} \\ = & \text{Amount of financial need} \end{aligned}$$

**APPLICATION PROCESS FOR NEED-BASED PROGRAMS.** Students applying for need-based financial aid must complete the following steps:

#### Step 1 (The Application)

Students must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and include Cal Poly Pomona's school code number, 001144. Students may apply online at <<http://www.fafsa.gov/>>. California residents who wish to apply for a Cal Grant must also complete a GPA Verification Form. The FAFSA and GPA Verification Form are available December 1 at all high schools and colleges in California.

New students should not wait to be admitted to the University to apply for financial aid. The earlier the application, the better the chance that funds will be available. Students must reapply for aid each year. Students should complete this application as early as possible after January 1, but no later than the priority filing deadline of March 2.

#### Step 2 (Request for Documents)

Approximately four weeks after the FAFSA is mailed, the central processing agency will send a Student Aid Report (SAR) to the student and electronically transfer the application to the Office of Financial Aid. Upon review of the information included on the FAFSA, the Office of Financial Aid will notify applicants if any additional information is needed (e.g., copies of federal tax returns, etc.).

#### Step 3 (Application Review and Awarding)

As application files are completed and reviewed by the Financial Aid staff, students are notified by mail of their eligibility for financial aid. Students who qualify will receive a Financial Aid Offer letter outlining the types and amounts of awarded financial aid. Information is also provided at that time giving details about maintaining eligibility and the disbursement of aid. Typically, aid is disbursed at the beginning of each quarter. Financial Aid awards are based on full-time units (12 units or more). Some financial aid is adjusted if the student is enrolled in less than full-time units. Adjustments are made for three-quarter time (9-11 units), half-time (6-8 units), and less than half-time (1-5 units). Some aid types are not available for less than half-time enrollment.

New applicants for Cal Grants will be notified by the California Student Aid Commission of their eligibility for Cal Grants; renewal recipients will be notified by the Cal Poly Pomona Office of Financial Aid.

### TYPES OF NEED-BASED PROGRAMS

Eligible students are offered a "package" which may consist of a combination of grants, work opportunities, and loans. Awards are based on each student's eligibility and the availability of funds at the time the aid application is received and completed.

The following programs are available to students who qualify for need-based assistance:

#### Grants (Aid that does not have to be repaid.)

Federal Pell Grant is a grant for students who have not earned a bachelor's or professional degree. Students seeking a teacher credential are eligible to apply for the Pell Grant.

Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG) is a federal grant for students with exceptional financial need. Recipients must be eligible for the Pell Grant.

Cal Grants A, B and T are state grants awarded to California residents on the basis of financial need and grade point average. Initial awards are determined by the California Student Aid Commission. Renewal awards are determined by Cal Poly Pomona based on state criteria.

Cal Grant A awards are for fees.

Cal Grant B awards cover fees and provide a monthly living allowance. Freshman recipients receive a living allowance; beginning with the sophomore year, recipients receive funds for both fees and living allowance.

Cal Grant T awards are for students who already have a bachelor's degree and are enrolled in programs of preparation for the California Teaching Credential. Eligibility is based on financial need and grade point average. The grant is for fees and is awarded for one year only. A condition of the award is that the recipient must agree to teach for one year at a low performing school. Recipients who fail to meet the teaching obligation will be required to repay the Cal Grant T in full.

Educational Opportunity Grant (EOP) is a state grant for undergraduate students who meet specified need criteria and are admitted to the University through EOP.

State University Grant (SUG) is a state grant for fees for California resident undergraduate and graduate students with financial need. Cal Grant recipients are not eligible for SUG.

Cal Poly Pomona Grant (CPP) is a university grant for undergraduate and graduate students to assist with payment of fees.

### Loans (Aid that has to be repaid)

Federal Perkins Loan is a federal loan for undergraduate and graduate students. The interest rate is 5 percent and repayment begins six months after the student ceases to be enrolled at least half-time.

Federal Stafford Loan is a federal loan for undergraduate and graduate students. The award ranges from \$500 to the maximum shown below.

Freshman	\$ 2,625
Sophomore	3,500
Other Undergraduate	5,500
Graduate	8,500

Independent undergraduate students and graduate/professional degree students may qualify for additional unsubsidized loan eligibility as follows:

Freshman/Sophomore	\$ 4,000
Other Undergraduate	5,000
Graduate	10,000

The interest rate is variable with a cap of 8.25 percent. Repayment of principal begins six months after the student ceases to be enrolled at least half-time. For students who have financial need, the loan is subsidized, and the government pays the interest while the student is in school. For students who do not have financial need, the loan is unsubsidized and students make interest only payments while in school or defer payment of the interest until repayment of the principal begins.

### Employment (Aid that has to be earned)

Federal Work Study is a federally subsidized program through which students earn funds for educational expenses. Work opportunities are both on and off campus and include positions in research, tutoring, community service, administration and office operations, computing and library services and more. Awards range from \$1,500 to \$3,000.

### Academic and Merit Scholarships

Scholarships are offered by various organizations, businesses and community groups. These awards are often based on merit, talent, community service or organizational affiliation. Financial need is a criterion for some, but not all of these awards.

Scholarships are administered through the individual colleges, the Office of Financial Aid, and various private agencies and organizations. To be considered for the awards administered through each of these sources, students must:

- (1) complete the University Scholarship Application and submit it to the Office of Financial Aid by January 31. Applications from entering freshmen for the University Scholars Program must be submitted no later than January 31. Applications are available in the Office of Financial Aid.
- (2) contact the college and/or department of their major field of study for information concerning awards in their specific major.
- (3) carefully review the private scholarship information available through the high schools and the Cal Poly Pomona Office of Financial Aid. Reference material is located in the Financial Aid Lobby located on the third floor of the CLA Tower. Additional scholarship information is available on the Cal Poly Pomona's Financial Aid website.

### The President's Council Scholars Program

This program, established in 1983, recognizes the academic and extracurricular excellence of selected Cal Poly Pomona students. Funded by private contributions from members of the President's Council, this award provides \$1,500 in scholarships each year to over ten students. President's Council Scholars are invited to participate in several special activities throughout the year. One student is selected from each of the University's six academic colleges, the School of Hotel and Restaurant Management, and the College of Education and Integrative Studies.

To be eligible, students must have an overall grade point average of at least 3.5, be either a junior or senior at the beginning of the academic year of the award, and must attend Cal Poly Pomona throughout the year of the award. Financial need is not a criterion for this award.

Applications will be mailed to eligible students in February, for the following academic year.

### The University Scholars Program (formerly Kellogg Scholars Program)

This program, established in 1995, recognizes and rewards the academic excellence and outstanding achievement of high school seniors graduating from California high schools.

University Scholars receive a four-year, renewable scholarship for fees and a \$450 reduction in room charges for each year they choose to live on campus.

Applicants must complete the application for admission to Cal Poly Pomona by November 30, have earned an unweighted high school grade point average of 3.75 or better, and plan to enroll as a first-time freshman at Cal Poly Pomona on a full-time basis beginning the fall of the academic year of the award. Final selection is based on a review of grade point average, strength of academic program, rank in class, leadership, community and work experience. Financial need is not a criterion for this award.

The university scholarship application is required for initial consideration as a candidate and application/transcripts must be submitted by January 31. Final award decision will be made by April 1.

Information about the program may be obtained by contacting the Office of Financial Aid.

### FEE WAIVERS

The California Education Code includes provisions for the waiver of mandatory systemwide fees as follows:

Section 68120 - Qualifying children and surviving spouses/registered domestic partners of deceased public law enforcement or fire suppression employees who are California residents and who were killed in the course of law enforcement or fire suppression duties (referred to as Alan Patee Scholarships).

Section 66025.3 – Qualifying children, spouses/registered domestic partners, or unmarried surviving spouses/registered domestic partners of a war period veteran of the U.S. military who is totally service-connected disabled or who died as a result of service-related causes; children of any veteran of the U.S. military who has a service-connected disability, was killed in action, or died of a service-connected disability and meets specified income provisions; any dependents or surviving spouse/registered domestic partner who has not remarried or a member of the California National Guard who in the line of duty and in active service of the state was killed or became permanently disabled or died of a disability as a result of an event while in active service of the state; and undergraduate students who are the recipient of or the child of a recipient of a Congressional Medal of Honor and meet age and income restrictions; and

Section 68121 – Students enrolled in an undergraduate program who is the surviving dependent of any individual killed in the September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks on the World Trade Center in New York City, the Pentagon building in Washington, D.C., or the crash of United Airlines Flight 93 in southwestern Pennsylvania, if the student meets the financial need requirements set forth in Section 69432.7 for the Cal Grant A Program and either the surviving dependent or the individual killed in the attacks was a resident of California on September 11, 2001.

Students who may qualify for these benefits should contact the Registrar's Office for further information and/or eligibility determination.

### Alternative Financing Programs

Funding is available which allows students and families to finance their portion of educational costs over an extended period of time. Through long-term financing programs, families may finance up to their share of the total cost of education, including travel and personal expenses.

Unsubsidized Federal Stafford Loans (as described above) are available to students without consideration of financial need. Students must first complete the FAFSA but do not need to demonstrate financial need.

Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students (PLUS) is a federal loan for parents of undergraduate students. Eligibility is not based on family income or financial need. Parents may not have an adverse credit history. The interest rate is variable up to a 9 percent cap.

Parents may borrow from \$500 up to the total cost of education minus any financial aid received. Repayment extends up to 10 years and payment begins 60 days after the loan is received.

Short term loans are available through University Financial Services to undergraduate and graduate students for books, supplies, fees or unexpected expenses. Amounts range from \$50 to \$250, or the amount of fees. Financial need is not a criterion. Applicants must have a 2.0 GPA (3.0 for graduates), not have any outstanding financial obligations to the University, and have a source of repayment.

Cal Poly Pomona students have the option to pay their fees (and tuition where applicable) on an installment plan. Payment plan information is available through University Financial Services.

### FINANCIAL AID SERVICES

The Office of Financial Aid is located on the third floor of the CLA Tower. The phone number is (909) 869-3700; fax number is (909) 869-4757.

Students may access the Cal Poly Pomona Office of Financial Aid website at <[http://www.csupomona.edu/~financial\\_aid/](http://www.csupomona.edu/~financial_aid/)> for general information as well as specific information concerning their individual application and financial aid award status.

Staff members are available at the Financial Aid Service Counter from Monday through Thursday 8:00 am to 6:00 pm; Friday and quarter breaks 8:00 am to 5:00 pm. Walk-in Advising is also offered. Specific hours are available by contacting the Office of Financial Aid.

### INSTITUTIONAL AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE INFORMATION

The following information concerning student financial assistance may be obtained from the Office of Financial Aid:

1. Student financial assistance programs, including state grants, available to students who enroll at Cal Poly Pomona.
2. Application deadlines, procedures and requirements for additional documentation.
3. The method by which assistance is distributed; how distribution decisions are made and the basis for these decisions; how expenses are considered and how financial need is determined.
4. The direct and indirect costs of attending Cal Poly Pomona, including tuition and fees, estimated books and supplies, estimated on and off campus room and board costs, estimated personal and transportation expenses, and any costs specific to a program.
5. The resources (such as parental contribution, other financial aid, personal assets) considered in the calculation of need and the amount of a student's financial need, which have been met.
6. The portion of aid awarded as grants and the portion that must be repaid or earned. If loans, the terms of the loan and repayment information. If employment, the applicable terms and conditions.
7. The refund policy as it pertains to student's receipt of federal, state and University financial aid funding.
8. The rights and responsibilities of student's receiving financial assistance; and
9. The standards that students must maintain to be considered to be making satisfactory academic progress for the purpose of establishing and maintaining eligibility for financial assistance, and procedures to be followed to regain eligibility.
10. The terms and conditions of any employment offered as financial aid.
11. The availability of community-service Federal Work Study jobs.
12. The terms, schedules, and necessity of loan repayments.
13. The availability of federal financial aid funds for study-abroad programs.
14. Annual campus security report.

## STUDENT SERVICES

### International Student and Scholar Services: The International Center

With more than 1,200 students and scholars from abroad on visas and some 4,000 California students born abroad, there is a rich cultural milieu at Cal Poly Pomona that the International Center aims to foster. International students admitted to Cal Poly Pomona and visiting international scholars are required to report to the International Center at the beginning of their first quarter for document processing. A team of professional advisors, helpful administrative support staff and trained student assistants is available daily in the International Center, Building 1, Room 104.

International students coming to Cal Poly Pomona find support services and advocacy in the International Center. The Center is available to ease arrival, help students comply with federal immigration laws and registration requirements, provide a new student orientation geared to your special needs, identify worthwhile campus programs and activities, and offer extensive advising services (immigration, personal finance, academic issues, personal concerns). International Center staff may be able to assist you with admissions and registration and to understand U.S. higher education. In-coming freshmen from abroad are strongly encouraged to enroll in a 2-unit class that is geared to improve performance and ease the transition.

As the locus for expertise on matters relating to United States Immigration and Naturalization Services (INS) regulations, we keep international students informed through timely e-mail newsletters and announcements of the pertinent rules that affect you. While most students will enter on F1 visas, for government-sponsored students, the Center will initiate IAP-66 paperwork for initial entry into the U.S. The International Centers offers programs and assistance to all students in extending visas, if this becomes necessary. A main goal is to keep all students in proper immigration status and thereby facilitate the educational process.

At the same time, the International Center aspires to be a recognized leader among international student service units nationally and periodically asks you for ideas on programs and issues that will improve programming aimed at a full, cross-cultural immersion experiences for Cal Poly Pomona international students. Leadership training, special programs informing students about local and state government, education, medical care, arts, judicial matters, business and related topics are part of the orientation course. Special trips to places of interest are part of the program. In addition, students who complete one year at Cal Poly Pomona, may apply for merit scholarships and loan funds administered by the International Center.

A number of international scholars visit Cal Poly Pomona each year, some for a few days and some for extended stays. The International Center has personnel experienced with the immigration and taxation issues that affect all such scholars and their academic hosts. Visa category has a major influence on the kinds, if any, of remuneration a scholar may receive and on the IRS requirements for income tax withholding. Academic and service units are encouraged to seek advice from the International Center before entering into arrangements that involve payments, including in-kind.

The International Center is especially interested in making contact with visiting scholars on our campus for extended stays. We want to establish more accurate numerical, geographic and disciplinary information on visiting scholars and their host units. Often the presence of a visiting scholar in one program will be of wider campus interest and the International Center aims to broaden the impact of scholars

whenever possible. The Faculty Associates of the International Center form the academic heart of the International Center, and can provide departmental contacts for visiting scholars.

For further information see <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~international>>, call 909-869-3335, or fax 909-869-3282.

### Police and Parking Services

Cal Poly Pomona places a high priority on the safety of the campus community. University Police and Parking Services is responsible for law enforcement, parking services and emergency response at Cal Poly Pomona. The department is staffed by trained professional police officers, civilian parking officers, and auxiliary personnel and is operative 24 hours a day, year-round.

California State University Police officers are vested with the same powers and responsibilities as other police officers within the state of California. Their authority is granted through legislative action defined in the California Education and Penal Codes. Their jurisdiction covers all property owned and operated by the University, including adjacent public streets and property. The officers meet the California Peace Officers' Standards and Training Commission requirements, which are mandated for all California law enforcement officers. All University police officers have full powers of arrest, and are trained in the use of weapons and carry them on campus.

The annual security report, Safety On Campus "Your right to know," includes statistics for the previous three years concerning reported crimes that occurred on campus; in certain off-campus buildings of property owned or controlled by Cal Poly Pomona and on public property within, or immediately adjacent to and accessible from the campus. The report also includes institutional policies concerning campus security, such as the policies concerning alcohol and drug use, crime prevention, the reporting of crimes, sexual assault, and other matters. You can obtain a printed copy of the report by contacting Police and Parking Services or by accessing the following website: <[http://www.csupomona.edu/~public\\_safety/security\\_report](http://www.csupomona.edu/~public_safety/security_report)>

**9-1-1 System:** All telephones located throughout campus are connected to a 9-1-1 emergency system. The 24-hour Communications Center, which is staffed by trained dispatchers, provides telephone and two-way radio contact for emergency personnel and also serves as an after-hours contact for students, faculty, and staff. Fire and building alarms are monitored in this center.

**Crime Reporting:** Students, staff, and faculty are encouraged to report all crimes to the University Police Department. If you are the victim of a crime, observe a crime or suspicious activity, or see a security problem, notify University Police immediately. Many campus personnel are available to assist persons who may not wish to contact the police. Such personnel include Deans, Directors, Judicial Affairs, Housing administrators (including Resident Coordinators and Advisors), athletic team coaches, and faculty and/or student advisors. The aforementioned employees are required to report crimes to the University Police Department. University Police will accept voluntary, anonymous, and confidential reports from crime victims/survivors or university personnel. Crime reporting forms are available in University Police and Parking Services, Counseling and Psychological Services, Student Health Services, University Housing Services, the Village, and the CENTER. Every attempt to substantiate facts will be made. While reporting is strongly encouraged, professional and pastoral counselors are not required to report under the law.

**Emergency Preparedness:** The University has a well-defined disaster plan with several hundred trained faculty and staff members. There are 20 mini Emergency Operations Centers (EOC) spread across the campus. A list of the EOCs appears in the campus information access directory.



**Escort Program and Services:** During hours of darkness, Police and Parking Services escorts are available to walk or drive you to your car, your class or your on-campus residence. Call extension 3070 from any campus phone to request an escort. The department also offers a wide range of programs and services to ensure the safety and security of the campus, including: crime prevention presentations; training and workshops on a variety of topics; self-defense workshops; alarm system and office safety and security evaluations; Ride-Alongs.

Police and Parking Services is located in Building 91 on Red Gum Lane at University Drive. For emergencies, dial 9-1-1; for non-emergencies or business calls (909) 869-3070, or extension 3070 from any campus phone. For information regarding student employment, internships or volunteer programs, contact (909) 869-3070.

### **Student Health Services**

Student Health Services (SHS), located at the top of University Drive in Bldg. 46, is a fully staffed ambulatory care facility, providing pre-paid basic services to students with illnesses, injuries or other health-related issues. Operating similarly to a family medical clinic, the emphasis is placed on preventive medical and health education programs to help students stay healthy and fully productive in school.

All Cal Poly Pomona students pay a mandatory, quarterly health fee at the time of registration, prepaying for unlimited visits with licensed medical doctors and nurse practitioners on an outpatient basis. Students may call (909) 869-4000 and make an appointment or they can come in and be seen on the same day for more urgent care. X-rays, basic lab work, confidential or anonymous HIV testing, well-patient physicals, minor surgery, health education, and family planning and birth control information are also available at no additional charge.

Low cost services include CPR and First Aid classes, travel and influenza immunizations, and cholesterol testing. The on-site pharmacy provides low-cost prescription medications and non-prescription pharmacy items. All prescriptions are sold at cost plus a small packaging fee. Prescriptions written by a private physician can be filled at the SHS pharmacy provided the medication is available in the Student Health Services.

Student Health Services is open Monday and Thursday from 8 a.m.-6 p.m., Tuesday and Wednesday from 8 a.m.-7 p.m., Friday and Quarter breaks 8 a.m.-5 p.m., closed holidays. Summer Quarter hours may vary. Limited patient parking is available in the SHS lot located next to the building, or in Lot J nearby. Patients are reminded to sign the parking log located in the SHS lobby when they come in for services.

Student Health Services is accredited by the Accreditation Association for Ambulatory Health Care, Inc. and meets the national standards for providing the highest quality of medical care available.

Outside and after hours medical care, whether referred by Student Health Services or not, is at the student's expense. Students are strongly encouraged to have comprehensive medical insurance coverage. As a minimum, insurance available through the Associated Students, Inc. should be purchased.

The Student Health Advisory Committee (SHAC) is appointed annually and advises Student Health Services about services and fees. The committee is comprised of student representatives, as well as representatives from the Academic Senate, Staff Council, and Administration.

The Wellness Center, Student Health Services satellite facility, provides a broad range of information, health assessments, and programs about health related issues. It is located in the Bronco Student Center (Bldg. 35), Room 1341, across from Round Table Pizza.

All students pay a mandatory student health fee at the time of registration which is used to support medical services, public health efforts and health education and promotion. Contact Student Health Services for complete information on available services.

Additional information is available on the World Wide Web home page at: <<http://dsa.csupomona.edu/shs/>>.

### **The Wellness Center**

Student Health Services satellite facility is located in the Bronco Student Center (Bldg. 35), Room 1341, across from Round Table Pizza. Hours of operation are Monday through Thursday, 10:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. and Friday, 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. Summer Quarter hours may vary. It is closed during quarter breaks. The Wellness Center offers free health education literature, body fat measurement, blood pressure screening, height and weight measurement, and a variety of health-enhancing assessments and workshops related to stress management, weight control, nutrition, alcohol, and other drug use. Students are encouraged to drop in or to make individual appointments with health educators at The Wellness Center by calling (909) 869-5272.

### **Counseling and Psychological Services**

Counseling and Psychological Services (CAPS) offers free confidential counseling to all registered Cal Poly Pomona students. University life often involves personal changes and new life experiences which can impact a student's emotional well-being, stress level, interpersonal relationships, and academic performance. The professional counselors at CAPS are available to provide support and guidance so that students can develop new skills, explore options, and find solutions to their problems. In addition to individual (one-on-one) counseling, students may participate in couples, family, and group therapy. Crisis intervention, outreach services, and training programs are also offered throughout the year. Counseling services are designed to address a wide variety of issues and/or concerns including stress and time management, depression, anxiety, low self-esteem, loneliness, eating disorders, substance abuse, procrastination, and interpersonal issues. CAPS is open year-round, Monday through Friday from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. (summer hours may vary). For more information or to schedule an appointment, call CAPS at (909) 869-3220. CAPS is conveniently located in the Bookstore Building (66-116).

### **Office of Academic Testing**

The Testing Center is responsible for all university and state academic mandated testing such as the English Placement Test, Graduation Writing Test, Entry-Level Math Test, and Microcomputer Proficiency Test. The Office of Academic Testing also provides registration information for entrance tests such as SAT and ACT, CBEST, GMAT, and GRE.

### **Orientation Services (OS)**

Orientation programs for new first-year and transfer students are conducted prior to the start of each quarter, with an expanded series of programs during the summer for those students entering in the Fall quarter. Optional Parent/Family Orientations and Poly Nights (over-night stays for freshmen) programs are also conducted during the summer. Orientation programs are mandatory for all entering undergraduate students and provide an opportunity for priority registration. All of these programs offer students an introduction to the campus, student services, academic advising, student involvement opportunities, and programs related to their majors. Every effort is made to provide new students with information and advice in a welcoming atmosphere to facilitate a smooth and effective beginning at Cal Poly Pomona. Orientation Services is located in Building 26A adjacent to the University Plaza and across from the Bronco Student Center and the Bronco Bookstore. For further information call (909)869-3604 or visit [www.dsa.csupomona.edu/orientation](http://www.dsa.csupomona.edu/orientation).

## Academic Advising

Academic advising is a primary responsibility of faculty and is integrally related to the educational process. It is the responsibility of each student to know and meet graduation and other requirements and to make every reasonable effort to obtain adequate academic advising. Frequent advisor contact will help to ensure the student has current academic information and is making adequate progress toward educational goals.

The general functions of university student advising include: providing students with information on policies, procedures and programs of the university; assisting students in choosing educational and career objectives commensurate with their interests and abilities; assisting students in exploring the possible short- and long-range consequences of their choices; and making students aware of the wide range of services and educational opportunities that may be pertinent to their educational objectives at this university.

The specific type of advising program adopted by the academic units varies by college and by department. Students are advised to check with their major department office to familiarize themselves with the advising program adopted by their department.

Students may receive an "Advising Hold" on their registration for a given quarter. An "Advising Hold" indicates that the students must see their major department advisor to have the hold lifted prior to registering for classes. This is an opportunity for the student and advisor to discuss the student's academic progress, course selection, and to identify and resolve any difficulties the student may be experiencing. In order to achieve early intervention to assist students by providing an early warning system, all undergraduate students with a Cal Poly Pomona GPA of less than 2.2 will have an advising hold placed systematically on their record.

## Student Support and Equity Programs

Student Support and Equity Programs (SSEP) is a multifaceted department within the Division of Student Affairs. SSEP is comprised of the following subunits: Student Development and Undeclared Services (SDUS), Educational Opportunity Program (EOP) Admissions and Enrollment Services, EOP Tutorial Services, and Summer Bridge. SSEP serves EOP and Undeclared Major students.

SSEP is the academic home for all freshmen undeclared majors. SDUS provides comprehensive services to empower students and assist with their successful transition from high school to college. Students receive quality advising related to the General Education (GE) requirements and preparation for major course work, acquire study strategies, and work through academic difficulties which may arise. In addition, academic advisors guide students through major and career exploration activities so they make an appropriate decision when selecting a major.

EOP and Summer Bridge are two principal programs offered through SSEP. These programs are instrumental in the academic and personal success of EOP students. Please refer to the Special Programs section of this Catalog for more descriptive information on both EOP and Summer Bridge.

SSEP is located in Building 94-121 and 1-221. For further information, call (909) 869-3360 or visit us online at [www.dsa.csupomona.edu/ssep](http://www.dsa.csupomona.edu/ssep).

## The CENTER – WoMen's Resources – ReEntry Services

The CENTER, in the Division of Student Affairs and sponsored in part by IRA/ASI, has two main program areas: ReEntry Services and WoMen's

Resources. The office is located in Building 95 across from the Commuter Cafeteria as part of the Multicultural Center's complex. Regular hours are Monday, Thursday, Friday 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. and Tuesday, Wednesday 8:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. during each academic quarter. Academic internships are available to CENTER volunteers for experiences including mentoring, peer counseling, and mediation/conflict resolution. The CENTER offers a relaxing and comfortable atmosphere where students can stop by for information referrals, talk, study, or simply relax. Community guests interested in returning to school are also welcomed. For a full calendar of activities and assistance call (909) 869-3206, stop by, or refer to <http://www.csupomona.edu/~center>

ReEntry Services includes a range of workshops, programs, and services focused on the needs of students who are 25 years or older or beginning or continuing college work after being away from school for several years. Liaisons/referrals are available for student services and support areas as well as OASIS (Older Academics, Support, Insight and Service) Peer Advocates and volunteers to meet with interested and incoming students. ReEntry Tuesdays are held the last Tuesday of every month.

The WoMen's Resource component celebrates over 25 years of providing workshops, advocacy, support groups, educational resources, materials, and a library to our visitors on a variety of topics and issues related to the changing roles of men and women in our diverse society.

Students TALK (Teaching, Awareness, Learning, and Knowledge) Peer Education program offers peer listening, support and referrals to CENTER guests on a variety of campus climate and personal issues.

Trained mediators are also available to assist in increasing understanding and reconciliation or settlement of disputes. Mediators serve as an impartial third party willing to help identify mutual needs and design an agreement while contributing to better relations in the future.

## Extended Hours

Evening administrative services are offered Monday through Thursday evenings from 5:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. during each academic quarter, through the week of final exams. Administrative services are offered for Admissions and Outreach, Cashiers Services, Financial Aid, and the Registrar's Office in each department's respective office.

## Preprofessional Advisor, Health Careers

Dr. David F. Steele, Health Professions Advisor, provides academic advising to students who are interested in veterinary medicine, medicine, dentistry, podiatry, and other health related areas. This service is available to all students, regardless of major.

The office is located in Building 8, Room 7. Call (909) 869-4092 for information.

## Center for Education and Equity in Mathematics, Science, and Technology (CEEMaST)

The Center's purpose is to contribute to the improvement of science and mathematics education in preschool, elementary and secondary schools. To this end, it conducts workshops and courses for K-12 teachers, consults with local schools and districts, and maintains an instructional materials library for K-12 teachers' use. In addition, CEEMaST coordinates the subject matter preparation programs in science and advises students who are interested in preparing to be science and mathematics teachers.

For information regarding secondary science teaching contact Dr. Jodye I. Selco in Building 3, Room 243, the CEEMaST office at (909) 869-4063, or visit <http://www.ceemast.csupomona.edu/>.

### Veterans Affairs

The university is approved for the training of veterans of the military services and their dependents who qualify under educational assistance programs established by the state and federal governments.

Authorization for training under all federal laws must be obtained from the Veterans Administration through its regional office at 11000 Wilshire Boulevard, Los Angeles, CA 90024. Veterans with no prior training under the G.I. bills are urged to request their letters of eligibility at least two months before enrolling. Those who are transferring from another school should submit their transfer requests at least one month before entering. For assistance, please contact the Registrar's Office.

Students receiving veteran's educational benefits should note the minimum scholarship requirements section under "Academic Regulations" in this catalog.

### Disability Resource Center (DRC)

The Disability Resource Center provides support services to students who have documented disabilities. DRC provides assistance to students with physical or functional limitations, including visual, hearing, mobility, motor and speech impairments. Students with serious medical conditions are also served, as well as those with learning or emotional disabilities.

The Disability Resource Center offers a comprehensive and well-coordinated system of educational support services. Some of the services offered include alternate media services, notetaker services, test proctoring services, interpreter and real-time captioner services for the hearing impaired, priority registration, use of specialized equipment, and disability-related counseling.

DRC also maintains an Assistive Technology Center, a computer laboratory specifically designed for students with disabilities. The Center provides both PC and Macintosh workstations that are equipped with a variety of software and hardware devices to allow universal access. Some examples of available equipment include screen magnifiers, screen readers, text-to-speech, optical character recognition (etext), closed-circuit television, braille printing, power-adjustable tables, and modified pointing devices and keyboards. Training in the usage of this equipment is provided, with all training materials available in alternative formats.

These services and others are available to students with disabilities who register with the office. The Disability Resource Center is also a resource for faculty and staff members who assist students with disabilities in meeting their educational objectives.

The Disability Resource Center is located through the Engineering breezeway, Building 9, Room 103. For further information, call (909) 869-3333 (Voice/TDD), or visit the DRC web site at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~dss>>

Additional academic support services such as academic advising, tracking and monitoring of students' progress, disabilities management, study skills development, and tutoring are available to students with disabilities through the ARCHES TRIO Student Support Services program.

### ARCHES

Achievement Retention and Commitment to Higher Education Success for students with disabilities are the primary goals of ARCHES. Funded through the United States Department of Education, ARCHES provides enhanced academic services to 150 students with disabilities each year. As a student support program under the umbrella of the Disability Resource Center (DRC), ARCHES provides services including academic

advising, tracking and monitoring of student progress, disabilities management, study skills development, and tutoring assistance.

Student participants with ARCHES must meet federal eligibility criteria in order to receive services. Students must 1) be a United States citizen or legal resident; and, 2) have a documented disability. In addition, 1/3 of the participants with ARCHES must also come from a low-income family background as defined by the U.S. Department of Education.

ARCHES applications are accepted throughout the academic year. Students are accepted for enrollment with the program on an on-going basis as space is available. ARCHES is located in Building 1, Room 214. For further information, call (909) 869-2386, fax (909) 869-4362 or email [ARCHES@csupomona.edu](mailto:ARCHES@csupomona.edu).

Academic accommodations for students with disabilities such as alternate media services, test proctoring services, interpreter and real-time captioner services, assistive technology, etc., may be received from the Disability Resource Center.

### THE CAREER CENTER

The Career Center assists students with career planning, major choice, student employment and with job search activities upon graduation. A wide variety of written support materials is available for students and alumni. The Center offers workshops each quarter, and Career Counselors are available to help students and alumni on an individual basis. The Center is located in Building 97, Room 100. For more information about services and hours of operation, call (909) 869-2344.

### Career Planning and Development

The Career Center has an extensive library of resources, both written and Internet-linked, to assist students with research in different career areas. Additionally, the Center offers interest testing and a user-friendly computer-based aid to career decision making called SIGI+ (System of Interactive Guidance and Information—Plus). SIGI+ provides an interactive approach to assessing work-related interest and values, locates occupations that match those interests/values, provides information about the occupations identified, and helps users chart a course of action. Students who are unsure of their major or career plans are encouraged to take the Career and Personal Exploration class. For a description of this course (CPU100), please see the catalog section "University Programs."

### Student Employment

The Student Employment Office of the Career Center (Bldg. 97) assists students in finding part-time, temporary, summer, vacation, cooperative education, and internship experiences. Work opportunities are located both on and off the campus. The University's Co-operative Education Director holds office hours in the Career Center and can explain these valuable job opportunities.

Student positions are also available throughout the year with Cal Poly Pomona Foundation in various operations and through Contract and Grants Projects. Positions are posted through the Career Center and in the Human Resource Department, Building 55.

### Career Employment

The Career Center assists students and alumni in obtaining career positions. A comprehensive program of workshops and a quarterly "Employee Perspective" workshop series provides career information and advice from company representatives. An extensive on-campus recruiting program is conducted, as industrial, business, and public-sector representatives visit the campus to interview graduating students for career positions and other students for internship positions. The career search library has a broad collection of directories, job listings,

corporate information, and other materials for the job hunter. The Career Center's website provides links to information about career options, job search preparation, and job listings. The Alumni Career Advisor Network enables individuals to contact Cal Poly Pomona graduates from different majors for the purpose of networking, and acquiring information and advice about career fields and job search strategies. An online search for those alumni begins at the Career Center's homepage <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~career>> Twice a year, in the Fall and Spring, the Career Center hosts "Career Day on the Quad" where employers visit campus to share information and recruit students for employment. Additionally, an annual hi-tech career fair focuses on the careers of technical majors, and an Education Expo provides opportunities for teacher candidates. After graduation, most services are provided without charge to alumni for a specified grace period. At the end of the grace period, a nominal annual fee is charged.

### UNIVERSITY HOUSING SERVICES

The university on-campus residential program emphasizes educational programs as part of the total living experience. Concern for the student's personal, social, and intellectual development has resulted in a vigorous housing program based on student interests and involving live-in student and full-time staff. Community governments, social events, cultural and recreational efforts, and community living complement the academic schedule to create a living and learning environment in the residence halls at Cal Poly Pomona.

#### Residence Halls

Each of the six air-conditioned, smoke-free halls accommodate approximately 200 students in comfortable double and triple rooms. Recreation and lounge facilities are provided for each hall, as are convenient laundry facilities, refreshment vending machines, kitchenettes, and study rooms. Each room is equipped with high-speed ethernet connections and premium television service.

Theme interest floors are available including first-year involvement, computer interests, health and fitness, and academic enhancement. All of the residence halls are "year round" for students who wish to stay on campus during academic break periods. Student rooms are fully furnished with beds, dressers, closets, bookcases, desks and chairs. Other benefits include a state-of-the-art fitness center, a swimming pool, volleyball and basketball courts, and reserved parking for residence hall students.

#### Meal Options

An all-you-care-to-eat buffet at Los Olivos Dining Commons Residential Restaurant (Bldg. 70) serves fresh, restaurant-quality food designed to better meet the individual preferences and dietary needs of diners. Los Olivos Dining Commons provides the convenience of complete meal service. Breakfast, lunch and dinner are offered weekdays, with brunch and dinner on weekends. A variety of meal plans are available to students in the residence halls and the Residential Suites; students, faculty, or staff living off campus, or at the University Village apartments. Additional information on the variety of meal options offered is available at <http://foundation.csupomona.edu/dining/losolivos/mealoptions.asp>.

#### To Apply

Interested undergraduate students may request a residence hall application at any time. Applications should be returned to the La Cienega office immediately. Students must be admitted to the university in order to receive a license (contract); therefore, early admission is of great importance. Contracts provide for both room and board. Payments may be made in periodic installments in accordance with the schedule available from the office. Costs and regulations are subject to change.

### To Receive More Information

Inquire about residence hall living with University Housing Services at (909) 869-3307 or on their website at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~housing>>.

The Cal Poly Pomona Foundation, Inc. offers assistance to faculty and staff members of Cal Poly Pomona in learning about housing options in the area. A website with Housing Assistance information is located at <<http://www.foundation.csupomona.edu/HousingAssistance/>>.

### UNIVERSITY VILLAGE APARTMENTS – Cal Poly Pomona Foundation, Inc.

The Village is a three-phase 328-unit, air-conditioned student apartment complex. Phase I apartments have two 2-person bedrooms while Phase II has four 1-person bedrooms, and Phase III consists of all four 1-person bedrooms. Each apartment is fully furnished with wall-to-wall carpeting, living room furniture, beds, dressers, closets, desks, chairs, bookcases, refrigerator, stove, kitchen table and chairs. All apartments are provided with free basic cable, internet access, trash, and utilities service. The Village also has twelve units that have been modified to accommodate persons with mobility disabilities. The complex has a large central laundry facility, Community Center, swimming pool, and basketball court. The Community Center has meeting and study space available.

The Village is located within walking distance from the heart of campus. A shuttle runs to and from various campus locations throughout the day. All residents must have a Cal Poly Pomona parking permit and are provided a Village gate card in order to park within the gated parking area. The staff includes 24-hour, live-in student advisors and professional staff who are able to assist students with their many needs.

#### To Apply

Applicants may begin applying for summer or fall quarter housing the first week of spring quarter, for winter quarter housing the first day of fall quarter, and for spring quarter housing the first day of winter quarter. Assignments will be made depending on availability. Applicants must be admitted to Cal Poly Pomona and have completed at least thirty-six (36) quarter units (or equivalent) or be twenty-one (21) years of age or older. The license agreement period covers the academic year with an option for summer housing. Payments are made in installments according to the terms of the license agreement. Costs and regulations are subject to change.

### To Receive More Information

To inquire about living at the University Village Apartments, visit the office at 3400 Poly Vista, Building 300 (enter visitor parking lot on Temple Avenue), call us at (909) 869-4242, or check our website at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/village>>

### THE JOHN T. LYLE CENTER FOR REGENERATIVE STUDIES

Kyle D. Brown, Director

Graduate and undergraduate students from all disciplines have the opportunity to reside at the Center, in one of its two dormitory buildings: Sunspace and Riverfront. The Center is conveniently located within walking distance or a quick shuttle ride to other academic units on campus, the library, computer labs, dining areas, student center, and parking lots. These facilities house up to 20 students, are furnished, and have a laundry room, study areas, recreation room/TV lounge, mailboxes and community kitchenettes. Satellite television service is provided in each room. Both of the buildings are co-ed and non-smoking.



### To Apply

Interested undergraduate students may request a residence hall application at any time. Applications should be returned to the La Cienega office. Students must be admitted to the university in order to receive a license (contract); therefore, early admission is of great importance. Contracts provide for both room and board. Payments may be made in periodic installments in accordance with the schedule available from the office. Costs and regulations are subject to change.

### To Receive More Information

Inquire about residence hall living with University Housing Services at (909) 869-3307 or on their website at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~housing>>

### CAMPUS DINING

Dining on campus offers an extensive variety of approximately 18 different venues—from quick to elegant, from morning to late at night. Following is a description of available choices.

Los Olivos Dining Commons, Building 70. An all-you-care-to-eat buffet at Los Olivos Dining Commons Residential Restaurant now serves fresh, restaurant-quality food in a marche-style food service, designed to better meet the individual preferences and dietary needs of today's customers. Los Olivos Dining Commons provides the convenience of complete meal service at a great value. Open to all campus guests. Los Olivos and the convenience store located at the entrance to the facility are open 7 days a week and many holidays. Visit our web site for hours and more information at <http://foundation.csupomona.edu/dining/losolivos/>

Los Olivos Catering, Building 70. Los Olivos has been serving the campus as a full-service caterer for over 30 years. Their award winning team has the talent and experience to plan an intimate event for 10 or a major event for 3,000. A brochure may be viewed at <http://www.foundation.csupomona.edu/dining/losolivos/documents/catering%20brochure.pdf> Call 909-869-3000 for more information or to book your event.

Vista Café - Building 60. This a late night and weekend option and a favorite of many throughout the week as well. This small café tucked into the corner of the Residential Suites is a great place for a burger or deli sandwich. Convenience beverages and snacks are also available.

Campus Center Marketplace – Building 97. The dining options include Carl's Jr., Taco Bell, Panda Express, Fresh Escape-Salad and Soup bar, International Grounds serving Starbucks coffee, The Pony Express convenience store and the Faculty/Staff Café.

Center Court Dining at Bronco Student Center. The variety of options includes: Subway, Kikka Sushi, Etc., Strips & Chips, and the Pony Express. Just a few steps away is Round Table Pizza.

Pony Express, CLA Building 98. This convenience store, located on the upper patio at building 98, features a variety of packaged items from fresh sandwiches to frozen entrees and a full variety of Pepsi beverages along with pastries, chips, bagels and more.

ENV Café, Building 7. This small café located on the Patio at the College of Environmental design features a full line of Starbucks brewed and espresso drinks along with a variety of beverages, pastries, sandwiches and snacks.

### BOOKSTORE SERVICES

Two bookstore locations are available to serve the Cal Poly Pomona community. The mission of the Bookstores is to provide a complete range of products and services to support the University community in meeting their academic and individual needs.

### BRONCO BOOKSTORE

The Bronco Bookstore is located in Building 66 and maintains over 22,000 square feet of bookstore space to serve the University. Course textbooks for undergraduate classes are available, as well as study guides, general reading books, class lab and art supplies, Cal Poly Pomona clothing and gifts, sundries and snacks and the University catalog and quarterly schedule of classes. The Bookstore staff works closely with the faculty to ensure that the correct textbooks and supplies are available for Cal Poly Pomona students at the beginning of each academic quarter. Bronco Bookstore also provides many special services such as maintaining store charge accounts for scholarships, grants and parent prepaid accounts, and the sale of commencement regalia, personalized graduation announcements and class rings.

### Bronco Bookstore Computer Store

The Bronco Bookstore Computer Store, located on the second level of the Bookstore, offers a variety of personal computers and software for Cal Poly Pomona students at special academic discount prices. For information, please call the Computer Store at (909) 869-3280.

Call (909) 869-3274 for recorded information about hours and days of operation, or to obtain mail order information for the University catalog or quarterly class schedule. Visit the Bronco Bookstore web page at [www.broncobookstore.com](http://www.broncobookstore.com) for other information, or to place orders for textbooks and Cal Poly Pomona clothing and gifts.

### CTTi BOOKS

Located at the Center for Training, Technology and Incubation at 3650 W. Temple Avenue, CTTi Books carries textbooks and supplies for Cal Poly Pomona graduate courses. A United States Postal Services substation is also available, with convenient parking for purchasing stamps or mailing packages. CTTi Books may be reached at (909) 869-4499.

### Bronco Bucks

Students can use the Bronco Access Card (campus ID) to make purchases at campus stores by opening a Bronco Buck\$ account. Fast, safe, cash-less purchases are possible with just a swipe of the campus ID card. Deposits to an account can be made with cash, check, or credit card. Bronco Buck\$ can be used to make purchases at the bookstore, convenience stores, or dining service locations on campus. Bronco Buck\$ account applications are available at any of these locations.

### STUDENT OUTREACH AND RECRUITMENT

The Office of Admissions and Outreach provides centralized outreach and recruitment activities, services and programs. The primary function of Student Outreach and Recruitment is to facilitate access and transition of prospective undergraduate and graduate students to the University. This is accomplished through recruitment, dissemination of information pertaining to admissions, academic programs, and general information about the University. In addition, staff members serve as liaisons with our academic Colleges and School, as well as high school and community college counselors and administrators.

Admissions and Outreach representatives engage in a wide variety of activities that include, but are not limited to college fairs, on-site admissions programs, informational/motivational presentations, transfer center visits, on-campus appointments, special events, and a variety of workshops. These activities help prospective students learn more about Cal Poly Pomona and the CSU system. Admissions and Outreach staff also respond to general inquiries received by phone, letters, electronic correspondence, and referrals. Professional staff members provide one-on-one advising by appointment and on a walk-in basis. To make an appointment, call (909) 869-5299 or request information at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~admissions>>

Special programs such as America Reads and College Days focus on college preparation for students and parents at the junior high and elementary school levels, as well as student mentoring and college counseling for students in grades 9-12 at selected high schools.

Consistent with the University's commitment to educational equity, programs and services are available to serve the needs of students from disadvantaged backgrounds. These programs include the Summer Intensive Orientation Program (SIOP), College Making It Happen, and targeted programs at high schools and community colleges.

### STUDENT COMMUNICATION AND INFORMATION SERVICES

Student Communication and Information Services connects individuals to Cal Poly Pomona's unique, student-centered community with thoughtful information, resources, and guidance. This office coordinates electronic and printed communication to prospective and current students and manages the Information Center and the Visitor Center.

The Information Center, which is located on the ground floor of the CLA Building (98), assists people with navigating Cal Poly Pomona's campus, the CLA Building, and university business processes. The Information Center is open Monday through Friday from 9:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m. and can be reached at (909) 869-6931, or online at [www.dsa.csupomona.edu/visitors](http://www.dsa.csupomona.edu/visitors).

The Visitor Center, which is located on the first floor of the Bronco Student Center (35), offers information services as well as campus tours for current and new faculty and staff, job candidates, special university guests, prospective students and their families, and school children. The Visitor Center is open Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. and from 12:30 p.m. to 3:30 p.m. on Saturday tour days. The Visitor Center may be reached at (909) 869-3529 or online at [www.dsa.csupomona.edu/visitors](http://www.dsa.csupomona.edu/visitors).

### STUDENT LIFE AND ACTIVITIES

The quality of student life at Cal Poly Pomona is reflected in the breadth of out-of-class programs and informal activities developed by students. Co-curricular activities are an integral part of the educational program, and each student is urged to participate in the life of the academic community.

#### Office of Student Life

The Office of Student Life, a department within the Student Affairs division, is concerned with the total development of students. Its primary purpose is to enhance the quality of campus life through co-curricular activities. The staff members of the Office of Student Life believe that people learn by doing. Through involvement in co-curricular activities, students have the opportunity to practice what they learn in the formal academic setting as well as develop effective communication and leadership skills. Venturing in activities beyond the classroom allows students to grow both personally and professionally, thus making their total educational experience complete.

The Office of Student Life offers the opportunity for such experiences to be gained through involvement in various co-curricular programs including institutional governance, clubs or organizations or special committees, recreational or cultural endeavors and the planning and production of programs of entertainment and enlightenment. The Office of Student Life is located in the University Plaza, Building 26. The phone number is (909) 869-2841.

#### Student Government—ASI

Every Cal Poly Pomona student is a member of the Associated Student, Incorporated (ASI). ASI, the official voice of the students, is a recognized auxiliary of the University and is involved in representing student interests on campus as well as providing a variety of services.

ASI is directly funded and operated by the students of Cal Poly Pomona. Legislative authority is vested in the ASI Senate which is composed of elected executive officers and college representatives as well as campus/alumni representatives. Executive authority is vested in the ASI Cabinet which is composed of appointed student representatives who are responsible for coordinating different aspects of student life on campus. The ASI Judiciary is responsible for the interpretation of ASI, council and club by-laws and handling of related violations.

ASI operates within the provisions of the California Revenue and Taxation Code Section 23701(d) and the Internal Revenue Code Section 501(c)(3). ASI is also subject to the regulations established by the Trustees of the California State University (CSU) system and the accounting procedures approved by the California Department of Finance, as required by Section 89900 of the California Education Code.

ASI Programming provides entertainment and special interest programs to the student body and the general public. Through concerts, speakers, and special events, the students in ASI Programming seek to provide a well-rounded and complete schedule of activities. ASI also operates a Children's Center, (which provides day care for children of Cal Poly Pomona students, faculty, and staff), the Intramural Sports Program, and an insurance program which offers health and dental benefits.

ASI student government offices are located in the University Plaza, Building 26, while the ASI Business Office is in the Bronco Student Center, Building 35. Advisement of ASI is provided by the Office of Student Life, also located in the University Plaza, (909) 869-2841.

#### Children's Center

The Associated Students Children's Center assists student parents to maintain their enrollment at Cal Poly Pomona by providing quality child care for their preschool children (2 1/2 to 5 years and toilet-trained) at a nominal cost. The Center also accommodates children of faculty and staff on a space available basis.

The Center's philosophy is learning through play. The curriculum is developmentally (age) appropriate. Socialization is stressed.

The Center is open during the academic year (Monday through Friday, 7:30 a.m. to 6 p.m.). Applications and additional information regarding fees and space availability may be obtained by calling the Children's Center at (909) 869-2284.

#### Student Clubs and Organizations

Cal Poly Pomona's co-curricular program is strengthened by some 240 charter clubs and organizations, fraternities and sororities, multi-ethnic, religious, and international organizations, as well as departmental and sports clubs. New organizations are formed as student interests change and evolve. A current listing of clubs and organizations, including brief descriptions and current officers, is available from the Office of Student Life in the University Plaza, Building 26. Call (909) 869-2841 or e-mail [OSL@csupomona.edu](mailto:OSL@csupomona.edu) for more information.

#### Multicultural Programs

A variety of multicultural programs provide the Cal Poly Pomona community with an opportunity to celebrate and learn more about the diversity that exists on campus and in society. Celebrate and learn more about this diversity by participating in multicultural programs.

Cross Cultural Retreat—This weekend get-away is held each year and is sponsored by the Office of Student Life. The goals of the retreat are to expand awareness of multiculturalism among Cal Poly Pomona students, faculty, staff, and administrators; provide a safe and non-threatening atmosphere for sharing and exploring one another's cultural experiences; promote self-knowledge and self-worth of others; and identify strategies that would help promote multiculturalism. You may get involved by registering as a participant or serving on the planning committee.

**Diversity Programs**--Each year, the campus has the opportunity to highlight various cultures through Culture Weeks, coordinated by the AS Cultural Affairs Commissioner. All students are invited to help plan one of the Culture Weeks: Arab Culture Week, Asian-Pacific Heritage Month; Black History Month, Gay, Lesbian, Bisexual, & Transgender Culture Month, Jewish Culture Week, and Xicano Latino Heritage Month.

**Multicultural Council (MCC)**--MCC is the umbrella organization for the 30 cultural clubs on campus. We invite you to join one of the multicultural organizations.

The diversity of the programs sponsored by MCC provides Cal Poly Pomona with information and experience about other cultures--cultures with which we may have little familiarity.

**Reaffirming Ethnic Awareness and Community Harmony--REACH** is sponsored by the Office of Student Life. Its goal is to promote a better understanding of diversity issues. Students in the REACH program are taught cultural history, facilitation skills, and group process skills. REACH consultants facilitate cultural awareness workshops and receive 2.0 units of credit each quarter for their participation in the class.

### **Leadership Development Programs**

**Leadership Series**--Each quarter the Office of Student Life sponsors free workshops addressing various aspects of leadership. The workshops present relevant information to enhance leadership effectiveness, provide an opportunity to network with peers and discuss pertinent issues, and to meet different faculty presenters outside of the usual classroom setting.

### **Multicultural Leadership Class**

This course is designed to prepare students to be effective in a multicultural world. The course covers theory and skill development for current and future multicultural leaders. Leadership and multicultural education principles will be taught through simulation activities, case studies and dialogue.

**Resource Materials**--The Office of Student Life is the place to find resource files and videos dealing with all areas of organizational effectiveness and leadership. Along with workshops and discussion groups that are available to your group, a leadership library with books for checkout is available.

**The Leadership Community**--Fall Student Convocation (TLC)--The Office of Student Life serves as the primary coordinators for the Fall Student Convocation. The Leadership Community (TLC) is a one day Fall Convocation event designed to educate, support, network, empower and prepare student leaders.

### **Rose Float**

Unlike any other project on this campus, (or for that matter at any other college or university), the Rose Float responsibility is jointly shared by the two Cal Poly campuses of Pomona and San Luis Obispo. Working together, the two campus committees select the design, pay for their share of the expenses, build their assigned parts of the float, grow selected flowers and spend the last three weeks of December finishing the float at the Pomona and Pasadena sites. Each year 20 to 25 students are chosen for the Executive Committee positions at each Cal Poly campus. Each person works in a specific field such as electronics, decorations, flower procurement, flower growing, donations, public relations, transportation, finance, construction, and administration. The purpose of the committee is to design, finance, build and decorate the Cal Poly Pomona and San Luis Obispo entry in the Tournament of Roses Parade. The Rose Float office is in Building 26, Room 131, (909) 869-3620.

### **Greek Life**

The Greek community includes 12 national fraternities and four national sororities with five associate organizations. The men and women of these organizations have the opportunities for leadership, scholarship, campus and community participation, social and athletic programs. Greek life provides an active social environment and the governance structure gives members the opportunity to develop leadership skills which aids in preparation for a successful future. For more information on getting involved in a Greek-letter organization, contact the Coordinator of Greek Affairs in the Office of Student Life or the Greek Affairs Office in the University Plaza, Building 26, Room 130.

### **Human Corps Volunteer Center (HCVC)**

Working in cooperation with the Office of Student Life, the Human Corps Volunteer Center acts as the primary referral source for volunteer opportunities both on and off campus. Through HCVC, individuals and groups may obtain information about placement in various volunteer experiences. We are anxious to match student interest with community needs. Through volunteerism, students are able to obtain valuable hands-on experience, which is a plus when job searching, and at the same time contribute to their community in a positive manner. There are a multitude of diverse volunteer opportunities in which you may become involved.

### **Music, Theatre, Dance**

Opportunities are provided for students to participate in theatrical or dance productions, and in music organizations which include band, orchestra vocal choirs, and smaller vocal and instrumental ensembles. Drama productions include quarterly one-act and three-act plays; musical events include Christmas and Easter programs and a road show tour of California communities. The annual Student-Faculty dance production is presented each spring quarter.

### **Intercollegiate Athletics**

The California State University is committed to providing equal opportunities to men and women students in all campus programs, including intercollegiate athletics.

Intercollegiate Athletics is an integral part of university life and encourages student-athletes to excel academically as well as athletically. Intercollegiate competition is conducted under the policies and procedures of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) and the California Collegiate Athletic Association (CCAA), which includes admission levels for participation, with either a minimum SAT score of 820 or an ACT score of 17. A 2.0 GPA in a core curriculum is also required. The intercollegiate program is guided by an athletic board which is composed of Cal Poly Pomona faculty and students. A program of intercollegiate competition for men and women is offered in a variety of sports which include (m) baseball, (m/w) basketball, (m/w) cross-country, (m/w) soccer, (m/w) tennis, (m/w) track and field, (w) volleyball. Information about intramurals can be found in the ASI office, located in University Plaza.

The mission statement for the Department of Intercollegiate Athletics is an integral part of the educational environment of the total university which allows the student to develop mental, physical, social, and emotional discipline, develop the ability to work with others and enhance decision making and leadership skills. Intercollegiate Athletics can also serve as a University focal point for public relations and social interaction.



### Club Sports and Intramurals

A club sports program permits students to compete against similar teams from other colleges and universities in a variety of sports, but at a somewhat more informal level than is found in the varsity sports program. Information about the club sports program may be obtained from the Office of Student Life in University Plaza. An extensive intramural program is an integral part of the university and includes team sports, individual sports and recreational activities. Information regarding intramural sports may be obtained in the ASI Office, Building 26.

### Eligibility for Participation in Student Government

University policy requires that students who undertake the responsibilities of major offices in student government or student organizations be in good standing and making reasonable progress toward an educational goal. The following specific eligibility requirements for officers of the associated students, either elected or appointed, and for officers of organizations, either elected or appointed, implement that policy:

- (1) Candidates and incumbents may not be on disciplinary probation.
- (2) Undergraduate candidates and incumbents must have an all-college and Cal Poly Pomona grade point average of at least 2.00 each quarter. Graduate candidates and incumbents must have a graduate grade point average of at least 3.0.
- (3) In order to perform the duties of a student body officer, the student must be enrolled in this university during each quarter in which he/she performs the duties of that office. Students may elect any one quarter during the academic year when they do not have to be enrolled and maintain eligibility.

(4) Incumbents of all elected and appointed positions must successfully complete 27 units of academic credit per year. The minimum number of units to be successfully completed in any quarter is nine units.

(5) These requirements are independent of any additional student government or student organization requirements.

Questions regarding eligibility for elective or appointive office should be addressed to the Senior Director of Student Development, or his designee in Building 15, Room 126.

### Eligibility for Intercollegiate Athletics

Eligibility for competition in intercollegiate athletics is regulated in general by the rules of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA), the California Collegiate Athletic Association (CCAA), and the University Policies and Procedures Statement for the Conduct of Intercollegiate Athletics. A student-athlete must maintain a GPA of 2.0 and complete 36 units of work towards a specified major prior to the beginning of the next competitive season. In particular, prior written authorization from the faculty athletic representative is required for all student athletes who wish to take courses for academic credit at any time at institutions other than this University if the credit is required to become or remain eligible for athletic competition. In absence of the faculty athletic representative, the Registrar's Office may provide the necessary authorization.



## POLICIES AND REGULATIONS

### E-Mail is the Official Method of Communication

The university has established E-Mail as an official method of communication to students. Students will be notified of important dates, deadlines, requirements, processes, services and programs via e-mail to their Cal Poly Pomona e-mail account. Students are responsible for all communications sent to their e-mail account and to stay current and informed with the up-to-date information provided. Because some of the information is time-sensitive, the university strongly recommends that students check their e-mail accounts daily.

Students are assigned a Cal Poly Pomona e-mail address upon admission. As a courtesy and for the convenience of students, the university will provide instructions for redirecting the Cal Poly Pomona e-mail account to a private account. However, errors in forwarding e-mail or communications returned due to relocation or undeliverable address will not excuse the student from missing any university communication. Examples of communication that may be sent via e-mail include, but is not limited to deadlines for making tuition payments, registration deadlines, immunization requirements, opportunities for financial aid, and graduation information.

### Student Conduct and Discipline

It is expected that all students are enrolled for serious educational pursuits and that their conduct will preserve an atmosphere of learning. All students are expected to assume the responsibilities of citizenship in the campus community. Association in such community is purely voluntary, and students may withdraw from it at any time that they consider the obligations of membership disproportionate to the benefits. While enrolled, students are subject to university authority, which includes the prerogative of dismissing students whose conduct is inimical to the aims of an institution of higher education.

Rules of student conduct are included in the California Code of Regulations, Title 5, beginning at Section 41301.

A student who violates university policies or regulations is subject to disciplinary action which can result in a warning, reprimand, probation, suspension, or expulsion. Procedures under which the university may take disciplinary action against a student are specified by the Chancellor of the California State University. These procedures are on file in the Office of Judicial Affairs, Building 15, Room 17.

Inappropriate conduct by students or by applicants for admission is subject to discipline as provided in Sections 41301 through 41304 of Title 5, California Code of Regulations. These sections are as follows:

#### 41301. Expulsion, Suspension and Probation of Students.

Following procedures consonant with due process established pursuant to Section 41304, any student of a campus may be expelled, suspended, placed on probation or given a lesser sanction for one or more of the following causes which must be campus-related:

- (a) Cheating or plagiarism in connection with an academic program at a campus.
- (b) Forgery, alteration or misuse of campus documents, records, or identification or knowingly furnishing false information to a campus.
- (c) Misrepresentation of oneself or of an organization to be an agent of a campus.
- (d) Willful, material and substantial obstruction or disruption, on or off campus property, of the campus educational process, administrative process, or other campus function.

- (e) Physical abuse on or off campus property of the person or property of any member of the campus community or of members of his or her family or the threat of such physical abuse.
- (f) Theft, of, or nonaccidental damage to, campus property, or property in the possession of, or owned by, a member of the campus community.
- (g) Unauthorized entry into, unauthorized use of, or misuse of campus property.
- (h) On campus property, the sale or knowing possession of dangerous drugs, restricted dangerous drugs, or narcotics as those terms are used in California statutes, except when lawfully prescribed pursuant to medical or dental care, or when lawfully permitted for the purpose of research, instruction or analysis.
- (i) Knowing possession or use of explosives, dangerous chemicals or deadly weapons on campus property or at a campus function without prior authorization of the campus president.
- (j) Engaging in lewd, indecent, or obscene behavior on campus property or at a campus function.
- (k) Abusive behavior directed toward, or hazing of, a member of the campus community.
- (l) Violation of any order of a campus president, notice of which had been given prior to such violation and during the academic term in which the violation occurs, either by publication in the campus newspaper, or by posting on an official bulletin board designated for this purpose, and which order is not inconsistent with any of the other provisions of this Section.
- (m) Soliciting or assisting another to do any act which would subject a student to expulsion, suspension or probation pursuant to this Section.
- (n) Unauthorized recording, dissemination, and publication of academic presentations for commercial purposes. This prohibition applies to a recording made in any medium including, but not limited to, handwritten or typewritten class notes.
  - (1) The term "academic presentation" means any lecture, speech, or performance, exhibition, or other form of academic or aesthetic presentation, made by an instructor of record as part of an authorized course of instruction that is not fixed in a tangible medium of expression.
  - (2) The term "commercial purpose" means any purpose that has financial or economic gain as an objective.

"Instructor of record" means any teacher or staff member employed to teach courses and authorize credit for the successful completion of courses.
- (o) For purposes of this Article, the following terms are defined:
  - (1) The term "member of the campus community" is defined as meaning the California State University Trustees, academic, nonacademic and administrative personnel, students, and other persons while such other persons are on campus property or at a campus function.
  - (2) The term "campus property" includes:
    - (A) real or personal property in the possession of, or under the control of, the Board of Trustees of the California State University, and
    - (B) all campus feeding, retail, or residence facilities whether operated by a campus or by a campus auxiliary organization.

- (3) The term "deadly weapons" includes any instrument or weapon of the kind commonly known as a blackjack, sling shot, billy, sandclub, sandbag, metal knuckles, any dirk, dagger, switchblade knife, pistol, revolver, or any other firearm, any knife having a blade longer than five inches, any razor with an unguarded blade, and any metal pipe or bar used or intended to be used as a club.
- (4) The term "behavior" includes conduct and expression.
- (5) The term "hazing" means any method of initiation into a student organization or any pastime or amusement engaged in with regard to such an organization which causes, or is likely to cause, bodily danger, or physical or emotional harm, to any member of the campus community; but the term "hazing" does not include customary athletic events or other similar contests or competitions.
- (6) The causes for discipline in this section shall, as appropriate, include computer-related crimes as provided in Section 502 of the Penal Code.
- (p) This Section is not adopted pursuant to Education Code Section 89031.
- (q) Notwithstanding any amendment or repeal pursuant to the resolution by which any provision of this Article is amended, all acts and omissions occurring prior to that effective date shall be subject to the provisions of this Article as in effect immediately prior to such effective date.

Note: Authority cited: Sections 66300, 66452, and 89030, Education Code. Reference Sections 66300 and 66540 *et seq.* Education Code.

#### **41302. Disposition of Fees: Campus Emergency; Interim Suspension**

The President of the campus may place on probation, suspend, or expel a student for one or more of the causes enumerated in Section 41301. No fees or tuition paid by or for such student for the semester, quarter, or summer session in which he or she is suspended or expelled shall be refunded. If the student is readmitted before the close of the semester, quarter, or summer session in which he or she is suspended, no additional tuition or fees shall be required of the student on account of the suspension.

During periods of campus emergency, as determined by the President of the individual campus, the President may, after consultation with the Chancellor, place into immediate effect any emergency regulations, procedures, and other measures deemed necessary or appropriate to meet the emergency, safeguard persons and property, and maintain educational activities.

The President may immediately impose an interim suspension in all cases in which there is reasonable cause to believe that such an immediate suspension is required in order to protect lives or property and to insure the maintenance of order. A student so placed on interim suspension shall be given prompt notice of charges and the opportunity for a hearing within 10 days of the imposition of interim suspension. During the period of interim suspension, the student shall not, without prior written permission of the President or designated representative, enter any campus of the California State University other than to attend the hearing. Violation of any condition of interim suspension shall be grounds for expulsion.

#### **41303. Conduct by Applicants for Admission**

Notwithstanding any provision in this Chapter 1 to the contrary, admission or readmission may be qualified or denied to any person who, while not enrolled as a student, commits acts which, were he enrolled as a student, would be the basis for disciplinary proceedings pursuant to Sections 41301 or 41302. Admission or readmission may be qualified or denied to any person who, while a student, commits

acts which are subject to disciplinary action pursuant to Section 41301 or Section 41302. Qualified admission or denial of admission in such cases shall be determined under procedures adopted pursuant to Section 41304.

#### **41304. Student Disciplinary Procedures for the California State University**

The Chancellor shall prescribe, and may from time to time revise, a code of student disciplinary procedures for the California State University. Subject to other applicable law, this code shall provide for determinations of fact and sanctions to be applied for conduct which is a ground of discipline under Sections 41301 or 41302, and for qualified admission or denial of admission under Section 41303; the authority of the campus President in such matters; conduct related determinations on financial aid eligibility and termination; alternative kinds of proceedings, including proceedings conducted by a Hearing Officer; time limitations; notice; conduct of hearings, including provisions governing evidence, a record, and review; and such other related matters as may be appropriate. The Chancellor shall report to the Board actions taken under this section.

#### **Freedom of Information for Students**

Students shall have the right to reasonable access to university, college, and departmental policies, procedures, standards, and regulations which affect the right of students to enroll, remain enrolled, or withdraw from any course or program of study.

The University Catalog and the Schedule of Classes shall be the principal means by which such academic information shall be transmitted to students.

The university, colleges, departments, and interdisciplinary groups shall not initiate and implement policies, procedures, standards, and regulations which affect the rights of students to enroll, remain enrolled, or withdraw from courses or programs of study except through established university procedures.

Students shall have the right to information from each professor as to the general requirements and goals of a course in which they are enrolled, and to know the general criteria upon which they will be evaluated in that course. At the beginning of the quarter, each student shall be provided with a class syllabus.

Just as it is the students' right to know policies, procedures, standards, and regulations which affect their rights, so shall it be their responsibility to obtain and act appropriately on such information, and their lack of knowledge of such information which has been made accessible to them shall not be cause to waive such policies, procedures, standards, and regulations.

#### **Student Rights and Responsibilities**

All members of the university faculty and staff have a primary mission of helping students to make progress toward a degree or credential. Nevertheless, each student is individually responsible for meeting all university requirements and deadlines, as presented in this publication and any other announcements of the university, center or department in which he/she is enrolled.

The University intends that every member of the campus community be afforded a work and study environment free of discrimination based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, sexual preference, marital status, pregnancy, age, disability or veteran status. All persons are to be protected from abusive or harassing behavior.

Information regarding student rights and responsibilities and grievance procedures can be found in the "Statement of Student Rights, Responsibilities, and Student Grievance Procedures," copies of which are available in the Office of Judicial Affairs.

## Academic Freedom

Academic freedom in a university is a fundamental condition necessary for education to flourish. The university is the primary social institution committed to the search for knowledge and the preservation of intellectual freedom. This commitment distinguishes the university from other institutions. Cal Poly Pomona is a community of learners—both teacher-scholars and students—who strive to promote, foster, and sustain academic freedom in its broadest context, with each individual free to pursue truth, knowledge, and meaning according to his or her own best judgment.

## Standard of Conduct

All members of the university community are expected to practice self-discipline, fair and independent judgment, and responsibility for their treatment of others. The relationship among faculty, administrators, staff and students should be free of exploitation, harassment, or discriminatory treatment. Particularly, intimate relationships between supervisors and employees, faculty and students, or between any individuals of unequal status are strongly discouraged because of the inherent power imbalance.

All members of the university community are expected to exercise reasonable judgment regarding the separation of their rights, obligations, and activities as private citizens from their responsibilities to the university. Specifically, when they speak or act as private persons, they should avoid creating the impression of speaking or acting for the university.

These statements are intended to preserve academic freedom, maintain professional conduct, and prevent potential discrimination, harassment, and conflict of interest.

## Exclusion of Students from Classes

1. An instructor may at any time exclude from his or her course students who are disrupting the orderly conduct of the classroom or are a hazard to themselves or others.
2. Upon excluding a student from a class, the instructor shall, within two academic days, inform the following individuals in writing of the reasons for exclusion from class and that the student has three academic days to file a protest with the instructor's dean:
  - a. The instructor's department chairperson
  - b. The instructor's college dean
  - c. The student's major department chairperson
  - d. The student's major college dean
  - e. The student
  - f. The Office of Judicial Affairs

The student has three university academic days from the date of exclusion during which a formal protest may be lodged with the instructor's college dean concerning the instructor's decision. If the student desires to make such a protest, the college dean and department chairman will interview both the faculty member and the student(s) involved and the dean will make a final decision within three university academic days as to whether or not the student is to be allowed to return to class.

3. If the faculty member wishes to prefer disciplinary charges against the student involved, the faculty member shall submit such charges in writing to the office of Judicial Affairs. However, it will still be necessary to go through the specified process.

## Academic Integrity

The University is committed to maintaining academic integrity throughout the university community. Academic dishonesty is a serious offense that can diminish the quality of scholarship, the academic environment, the academic reputation, and the quality of a Cal Poly Pomona degree. The following policy is intended to define clearly academic dishonesty at Cal Poly Pomona and to state the responsibility of students, faculty and administrators relating to this subject.

All forms of academic dishonesty at Cal Poly Pomona are a violation of university policy and will be considered a serious offense. Academic dishonesty includes but is not limited to:

- a. **Plagiarism**—Plagiarism is intentionally or knowingly presenting words, ideas or work of others as one's own work. Plagiarism includes copying homework, copying lab reports, copying computer programs, using a work or portion of a work written or created by another but not crediting the source, using one's own work completed in a previous class for credit in another class without permission, paraphrasing another's work without giving credit, and borrowing or using ideas without giving credit.
- b. **Cheating During Exams**—Exam cheating includes unauthorized "crib sheets," copying from another, looking at another student's exam, opening books when not authorized, obtaining advance copies of exams, and having an exam regraded after making changes. Exam cheating includes exams given during classes, final exams and standardized tests such as the Graduating Writing Test and Math Diagnostic Test.
- c. **Use of Unauthorized Study Aids**—This includes utilization of other's computer programs or solutions, copying a copyrighted computer program without permission, using old lab reports, having others perform one's share of lab work, and using any material prohibited by the instructor.
- d. **Falsifying any University Document**—This includes falsifying signatures on university forms, such as Add-Drop and Withdrawal forms, forging another student's signature and falsifying prerequisite requirements.

The responsibility of all students is to be informed of what constitutes academic dishonesty and to follow the policy. Cal Poly Pomona students who come from various international educational systems and wish to understand better the expectations of the American educational system are encouraged to speak with an international student advisor in the International Center.

A student who is aware of another student's academic dishonesty is encouraged to report the instance to the instructor of the class, the test administrator, or the head of the department within which the course is offered. A student who is reported by the instructor to the Director of Judicial Affairs will receive a letter with this accusation.

The responsibility of the faculty, instructors or test administrators is to clarify their positions on academic dishonesty to their classes early in each class. The instructor is encouraged to report each instance of academic dishonesty to the Director of Judicial Affairs. In addition to reporting each instance, each instructor shall address the problem in the narrow context of the individual class. Any form of academic dishonesty in class could result in a failing grade for the assignment related to the instance or in a failing grade for the class.

The responsibility of the administration is to address the cases of academic dishonesty from the disciplinary standpoint. Each case that is referred to the administration will be reviewed by the Office of Judicial Affairs and an appropriate action will be taken. As a reasonable norm for

an average magnitude offense, a student's first instance of academic dishonesty should result in a probation period with the student's name placed temporarily on file for academic dishonesty and the student will be informed of this. The second report should result in the student being suspended from the University for the quarter and the following quarter, with the student's name placed permanently on file for academic dishonesty. The third instance should result in the end of a student's career at Cal Poly Pomona. The administration has the responsibility to ensure that the systemwide guidelines regarding student discipline are met in Cal Poly Pomona's attempt to ensure academic integrity.

### Campus Violence

The University has a Zero Tolerance policy for violence on campus. Threatening behaviors, acts of aggression, and instances of violence will result in appropriate responses, up to and including dismissal or expulsion, and the pursuit of civil and criminal penalties, as appropriate. Violence and threats of violence include, but are not limited to:

- any act which is physically assaultive;
- any substantial threat to harm or to endanger the safety of others;
- behaviors or actions interpreted by a reasonable person as carrying the potential for violence and/or acts of aggression;
- any substantial threat to destroy property;
- possession of a weapon (Penal Code 626.9 prohibits bringing a firearm, knife or dangerous weapon onto the campus of a public school including the California State University).

It is the responsibility of every administrator, faculty member, staff member and student to take any threats of violence seriously, and to report them to the appropriate resource. When confronted by an imminent or actual incident of violence, call 9-1-1 immediately. When presented with a threat of possible violence, action is recommended as follows:

- Threats by a student should be reported immediately to the University Police Department and the Director of Judicial Affairs;
- Threats by a staff or student employee should be reported immediately to the University Police Department and the reporting employee's supervisor who will contact Human Resource Services for assistance;
- Threats by a faculty member should be reported immediately to the University Police Department and the appropriate Dean's Office for consultation with the Vice President for Academic Affairs;
- Threats from others not affiliated as a student or employee should be reported immediately to the University Police Department on their non-emergency extension (ext. 3070).

Information concerning Cal Poly Pomona policies, procedures, and facilities for students and others to report criminal actions or other emergencies occurring on campus may be obtained from the Police Dispatcher at (909) 869-3070.

Information concerning Cal Poly Pomona annual "Safety on Campus" report may be obtained from Kristin Surber, University Police Department, Building 91, (909) 869-4139.

Information concerning Cal Poly Pomona campus-based crimes, reporting, and safety policies and procedures may be obtained from the University Police Department, Building 91 and Human Resource Services.

Information concerning the prevention of drug and alcohol abuse may be obtained from Debbie Jackley at (909) 869-5309 or Jim Grizzell at (909) 869-4339, Student Health Center, Building 46.

### Hate Crime Policy

The University and the University Police Department will ensure that rights guaranteed by the University, the State and the U.S. Constitution are protected for all people regardless of race, ethnicity/national origin, religious belief, sexual orientation, gender or disability. Any acts or threats of violence, property damage, harassment, intimidation or other crimes designed to infringe upon those rights will be given the utmost priority. The University and University Police are dedicated to maintaining a cooperative effort with local, state and federal agencies as well as the community we serve toward the immediate investigation of reported hate crimes and hate-related incidents, and prosecution and/or University sanctions as appropriate.

This policy provides: (a) guidelines for identifying and investigating reportable crimes and incidents and (b) the resources to which victims can be referred for assistance.

### Definitions of Hate-Motivated Crimes and Incidents

**Hate Crime:** Any unlawful action designed to frighten, harm, injure, intimidate or harass an individual, in whole or in part, because of a bias motivation against the actual or perceived race, religion, ethnic/national origin, sexual orientation, gender, or disability of the victim.

**Hate Incident:** Not all expressions of hate or group bias rise to the level of a hate crime as defined in state and federal statute. A non-criminal act or incident, while not criminal, is done with the apparent intention to: harass, intimidate, threaten, retaliate, create conflict, because of a person's race, ethnic/national origin, religious belief, sexual orientation, gender, or disability. Reporting and monitoring of hate incidents is important, as they may serve as indicators of potential threats and/or campus climate that may escalate into criminal acts.

### Reporting and Referrals For Hate-Motivated Crimes and Incidents

The University Police Department is responsible for collecting and reporting hate-motivated statistics. Hate-motivated crimes and incidents may be reported to the following locations on campus:

University Police Department . . . . .	9-1-1/869-3070
Vice President for Student Affairs . . . . .	869-3418
Judicial Affairs . . . . .	869-3257
Student Counseling and Psychological Services . . . . .	869-3220
The CENTER--WoMen's Resources . . . . .	869-3206
Vice President for Academic Affairs . . . . .	869-3405
University Housing Services . . . . .	869-3307
University Village . . . . .	869-4242

### The Cultural Centers:

Asian Pacific Islander Student Center . . . . .	869-5023
African American Student Center . . . . .	869-5006
The Pride Center . . . . .	869-3064
Cesar Chavez Student Center . . . . .	869-5035
Native American Student Center . . . . .	869-2132

### Off-Campus:

L.A. County Commission on Human Relations . . . . .	(213) 974-7611
California Attorney General . . . . .	(800) 952-5225
.....	TDD (800) 952-5548

The hate crime policy, definitions and referrals are published in the annual Safety on Campus report. Copies of this publication can be found at the University Police Department, Building 91 and Human Resource Services.



### Disclosure of Campus Security Policy and Crime Statistics

The annual security report, Safety On Campus "Your Right To Know", released by October 1 of each year, is provided as a part of the University's commitment to provide information and resources that will enhance campus safety. The University Police Department prepares the report, in cooperation with University Housing Services, Foundation Housing Services (the Village), Judicial Affairs, and local police agencies. The annual security report is in compliance with state and federal crime awareness and campus security legislation, including The Jeanne Clery Disclosure of Campus Security Policy and Campus Crime Statistics Act.

The annual security report includes statistics for the previous three years concerning reported crimes that occurred on campus; in certain off-campus buildings or property owned or controlled by Cal Poly Pomona and on public property within, or immediately adjacent to and accessible from the campus. The report also includes institutional policies concerning campus security, such as the policies concerning alcohol and drug use, crime prevention, the reporting of crimes, sexual assault, and other matters. A print copy of the report may be obtained by contacting the University Police Department at (909) 869-3070. The full text of the report can be accessed on the website at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~publicsafety>>

### Nondiscrimination Policy

The California State University does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, disability, or sexual orientation in the educational programs or activities it conducts.

California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, is committed to being a community in which individual differences enrich the whole. In this University community, diversity is valued and respected, and all members live and work free from harassment, abuse, mockery, or discrimination. Acts of racism and discrimination of any type shall not be tolerated by the University.

Cal Poly Pomona reaffirms its long-standing commitment to foster an educational and work environment that is free from all forms of discrimination and harassment. The University unequivocally condemns acts that single out any individual or group for hostile or derogatory treatment. Persons who engage in such behavior can expect disciplinary action that can result in expulsion from the University community.

As a university, we cannot tolerate discriminatory acts because they are inconsistent with the collegial and inquiring spirit inherent in our mission. Cal Poly Pomona, like other communities, is bound by a sense of belonging, and we must continue to cultivate and nourish this sense of belonging in both our words and actions.

Students who have concerns about discrimination should contact the Director of Judicial Affairs, Building 15, Room 15, telephone (909) 869-3257. University employees may contact the office of the Executive Director of Diversity, Building 1, Room 201, telephone (909) 869-3766.

### Race, Color, and National Origin, Disability

The California State University complies with the requirements of Title VI and Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 as well as other applicable federal and state laws prohibiting discrimination. No person shall, on the basis of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in any program of the California State University.

### Disability

The California State University does not discriminate on the basis of disability in admission or access to, or treatment or employment in, its programs and activities. Sections 504 and 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, and various state laws prohibit such discrimination. Mr. Ray Inge, Associate Vice President for Diversity, Human Resource Services and Risk Programs, has been designated to coordinate the efforts of Cal Poly Pomona to comply with all relevant disability laws. Inquiries concerning compliance may be addressed to Mr. Inge at (909) 869-3016. The Office of Human Resource Services is located in the CLA Building, Room B1-16.

### Sex/Gender

The California State University does not discriminate on the basis of sex or gender in the educational programs or activities it conducts. Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, and certain other federal and state laws, prohibit discrimination on the basis of sex in education programs and activities operated by Cal Poly Pomona. Such programs and activities include admission of students and employment. Inquiries concerning the application of these laws to programs and activities of Cal Poly Pomona may be referred to Mr. Ray Inge, the campus officer assigned the administrative responsibility of reviewing such matters or to the Regional Director of the Office of Civil Rights, Region IX, 50 United Nations Plaza, Room 239, San Francisco, California 94102.

The California State University is committed to providing equal opportunities to male and female CSU students in all campus programs, including intercollegiate athletics.

### Sexual Orientation

By CSU Board of Trustees policy, the California State University does not discriminate on the basis of sexual orientation.

### POLICY PROHIBITING SEXUAL HARASSMENT

It is the policy of California State Polytechnic University, Pomona to maintain a working and learning environment free from sexual harassment of its employees and students. Sexual harassment is illegal and is prohibited by the University. All students and employees should be aware that the University will take action which may include disciplinary procedures to prevent and eliminate sexual harassment. The University will not tolerate retaliation against anyone reporting or thought to have reported sexual harassment or who is a witness or otherwise involved in a sexual harassment investigation.

### Definition of Sexual Harassment

Section 212.5 of the California Education Code defines sexual harassment as "unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, and other verbal, visual, or physical conduct of a sexual nature, made by someone from or in the work or educational setting, under any of the following conditions:

- Submission to the conduct is explicitly or implicitly made a term or a condition of an individual's employment, academic status, or progress.
- Submission to, or rejection of, the conduct by the individual is used as the basis of employment or academic decisions affecting the individual.
- The conduct has the purpose or effect of having a negative impact upon the individual's work or academic performance, or of creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive work or educational environment.
- Submission to, or rejection of, the conduct by the individual is used as the basis for any decision affecting the individual regarding benefits and

services, honors, programs, or activities available at or through the educational institution.

Generally two types of sexual harassment are distinguished:

1. Quid Pro Quo
2. Hostile Environment

Quid Pro Quo harassment may occur when submission to or rejection of sexual conduct by an individual is used as the basis for employment or academic decisions affecting that individual. Submission to sexual advances as a condition of receiving a favorable grade in a course or promising a job, assignment or job benefits (such as favorable reviews, salary increases, promotions, increased benefits, or continued employment) to an employee in exchange for sexual favors are forms of quid pro quo harassment.

A hostile environment is created when there is conduct of a sexual nature that a "reasonable" person standing in the shoes of the victim (male or female) would find offensive: the conduct interferes with the victim's peace of mind, ability to do her/his job, or alters the nature of the working and learning environment; or there is unwelcome sexual conduct that unreasonably interferes with an individual's job performance or creates an intimidating, hostile, or offensive work or educational environment. Displaying calendars and web sites with sexually explicit pictures or repeatedly telling jokes of a sexual nature are examples of environmental sexual harassment that can interfere with work or academic performance.

Sexual harassment often takes place in the context of unequal power, such as relationships between supervisors and employees, faculty and students, or between any other individuals of unequal status but it also can occur between individuals of equal power and status.

While it is not possible to list all circumstances that may constitute sexual harassment, the following are some examples of conduct, which if unwelcome, may constitute sexual harassment depending on the totality of the circumstances, including the severity of the conduct and its pervasiveness:

- Continuing to ask a person for a date after the person has declined;
- Writing or forwarding suggestive or obscene letters, notes, invitations, e-mail, or web site content;
- Direct or implied threats that submission to sexual advances will be a condition of employment, admission, work status, promotion, grades, or letters of recommendation;
- Derogatory comments/verbal abuse of a sexual nature;
- Graphic comments about an individual's body;
- Epithets, slurs and jokes of a sexual nature;
- Unwelcome staring or suggestive looks;
- Obscene or suggestive gestures;
- Displaying sexually suggestive pictures (derogatory posters, cartoons, drawings, photographs), objects, or web sites, and computer-generated images of a sexual nature; (exceptions may arise based on course content or legitimate work assignments);
- Intentional unwanted physical conduct (touching, patting, hugging, or brushing against a person's body);
- Sexual assault.

#### Context

In determining whether conduct constitutes sexual harassment, consideration will be given to the incident as a whole and to the totality

of circumstances, such as the nature of the sexual advances and the context in which the alleged incidents occurred. Conduct may be found to be sexually harassing if it is pervasive or repetitive and sufficiently severe so as to alter the conditions of employment, education, or participation in University sponsored activities or is a single incident that is sufficiently outrageous or harmful, in and of itself.

#### Intent Versus Effect

Regardless of intent, it is the effect, characteristics, and context of the behavior that determine whether the behavior constitutes sexual harassment. Therefore, a claim by an alleged harasser that he/she did not intend to commit sexual harassment is not, according to current law, a defense to a complaint of sexual harassment.

#### Retaliation

The University will not tolerate retaliation against anyone reporting or thought to have reported sexual harassment or who is a witness or otherwise involved in a sexual harassment investigation. Examples of retaliation include, but are not limited to, threats, retaliatory grading, evaluation, or assignments, and withholding information to which a person is entitled.

#### Academic Freedom

In light of the importance of safeguarding academic freedom and protecting the openness and integrity of the teaching process, it should be understood that discussion of sexual topics and the discussion and display of sexually explicit materials in certain classroom settings may well be professionally appropriate and does not necessarily constitute "sexual harassment."

#### False Charges of Sexual Harassment

Making a knowingly false charge of sexual harassment is a serious offense that may result in sanctions up to and including dismissal and expulsion.

#### Education and Training

The University makes the campus community aware of the policy and procedures regarding the recognition and prevention of sexual harassment. The Office of Diversity is charged with distributing this policy and ensuring that appropriate educational and training opportunities are provided to the campus community—employees and students. A policy statement is published in the University Catalog and the complete policy is available in the Office of Diversity and in Human Resource Services. The policy also is available on the Office of Diversity web site at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~diversity/>>.

#### Campus Contact

The annotated version of the policy prohibiting sexual harassment is available online at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~diversity/shpolicy.htm>>. More detailed information, including the procedures for filing a complaint, may be obtained from the Office of Diversity, Building 1, Room 201, (909) 869-3766.

#### Sexual Assault Policy

Sexual assault, a felony under the law, will not be tolerated by California State Polytechnic University, Pomona. Sexual assault includes rape, acquaintance rape, and sexual battery. The University will promptly investigate all allegations of sexual assault and take appropriate action where required. The following information summarizes the University's Sexual Assault Policy Statement.

## University Procedures Regarding Sexual Assault

Rape and sexual assault are criminal violations of California sexual assault laws and violations of the university code of conduct. Anyone charged with a sexual assault violation which is campus-related may be subject to: (a) a criminal charge filed against the individual, and/or (b) an administrative proceeding initiated by the University. Proceedings may occur concurrently. Disciplinary actions may include probation, suspension, expulsion, or termination from the University even if there is no criminal prosecution. Additional sanctions may be imposed, depending upon the nature of the offense and surrounding circumstances.

Established California State Polytechnic University, Pomona and California State University student and employee disciplinary, grievance or other complaint procedures, including those procedures found in collective bargaining agreements, Executive Order 419, or the current Statement of Student Rights, Responsibilities and Grievance Procedures, will be utilized as appropriate in resolving these matters.

The University will respect the confidentiality of the survivor and will disclose only under the following circumstances: a) with the permission of the survivor, and/or b) when it is necessary for the safety or in the best interest of the survivor.

## Definitions of Sexual Assault

1. Rape is defined in Section 261 of the California Penal Code as non-consensual sexual intercourse. It may involve the use or threat of force, violence, retaliation, or immediate bodily injury. Rape also occurs when the victim is incapable of giving legal consent, for example, when: a) the victim has a mental disorder, or is developmentally or physically disabled; or b) the victim is prevented from resisting the assault due to intoxicating substances (e.g. alcohol or drugs); or c) the victim is unconscious of the nature of the act and is known to the accused. Consent is defined as positive cooperation in an act or attitude pursuant to an exercise of free will; the person must act freely and voluntarily and have knowledge of the nature of the act or transaction involved.
2. Acquaintance Rape follows the same definition but is committed by someone the victim knows.
3. Sexual Battery is defined in Section 243.4 of the California Penal Code as the touching of an intimate part of another person, if the touching is against the will of the person touched, for the purpose of sexual arousal, sexual gratification, or sexual assault. Assault with intent to commit a sexual battery is defined as an unlawful attempt, coupled with the present ability, to commit a violent injury (e.g. rape) on the person of another.

## Sexual Assault Crisis Support

Sexual assaults may be reported to any of the following offices. The University is committed to providing survivors with support, options, and resources.

### On Campus:

University Police Department . . . . .	9-1-1/869-3070
Student Health Services . . . . .	869-4000
Student Counseling and Psychological Services . . . . .	869-3220
University Housing Services . . . . .	869-3307
The CENTER--WoMen's Resources . . . . .	869-3206
University Village . . . . .	869-4242
Judicial Affairs . . . . .	869-3257

## Community:

Project SISTER provides 24-hour/7-day confidential counseling, referrals, court and hospital accompaniment, and other services as needed. Call (909) 626-HELP.

## IF YOU ARE ASSAULTED

It is extremely important for you to seek help immediately by doing the following:

- Get to a safe place and call police or 9-1-1. They will take you to the hospital and make a report if desired.
- To help preserve evidence, do not douche, bathe, change clothing, or remove anything from the location of the assault.
- Call or ask someone to call an advocate from Project SISTER. They can assist you in notifying the appropriate agencies.

A survivor may request a change in academic and living situations after an alleged sexual assault, if the changes are reasonably available. Contact the Vice President for Student Affairs at 869-3418 to receive additional information.

## Reporting

Pursuant to the Clery Act, statistics are maintained for sexual assault, forcible and non-forcible sex offenses, and other required crime categories. All employees with significant responsibility for student services are required to report incidents of sexual assault and crimes listed under the Clery Act. If the survivor does not wish to report to University Police, an anonymous and confidential data collection form is available at the University Police Department, the STOP Violence Against Women Grant Office, Counseling and Psychological Services, Student Health Services, University Housing Services, the Village, Judicial Affairs, and the CENTER.

## Student Disciplinary Action

To initiate disciplinary action against a student, you need to report the incident to the Director of Judicial Affairs. If the survivor so requests, a same gender investigator will be provided whenever possible.

The University's disciplinary process is governed by Executive Order 628. Students charged with sexual assault are entitled to a disciplinary hearing based on the principle of due process.

The accuser and the accused are entitled to the same opportunities to have others present during a campus disciplinary proceeding. Both shall be informed in the final determination of the proceeding and any sanction that is imposed against the accused.

Sanctions: Rape and sexual assault are criminal violations of California sexual assault laws and violations of the University code of conduct. Anyone charged with a sexual assault violation which is campus-related may be subject to a criminal charge filed against the individual, and/or an administrative proceeding initiated by the University. Proceedings may occur concurrently.

Students found responsible may be expelled, suspended, placed on probation, or given a lesser sanction in accordance with sections 41301-41304 of Title 5, California Code of Regulations.

## Protection of Human Subjects Policy

Research involving human subjects must be administered in a manner consistent with requirements of the University Policies and Procedures for the Protection of Human Subjects, the University Manual, and the Federal Policy for the Protection of Human Subjects (Model Policy) which became effective August 19, 1991.

The University Committee for the Protection of Human Subjects (CPHS) has ultimate responsibility to determine risk with regard to human subject research and to approve or not approve such research conducted at and/or under the sponsorship of the University and its auxiliaries. (Cal Poly Pomona Policy for Protection of Human Subjects, [CPPPHS] Section 2.2).

Copies of the Policies and Procedures for the Protection of Human Subjects and the federal regulations are available in the Research Office, extension 2966, and should be followed when preparing for research which involves human subjects.

### **Computer Software Copyright and License Agreement Policy**

In order to protect the copyrights of the vendors, proprietary software acquired by the various communities within the University should be used only as described under the specific license agreement negotiated with the particular vendor.

Each individual responsible for the acquisition, rental or lease of desk top computers, capable of executing software programs, will establish procedures to ensure that:

- a. Software or firmware acquired for use with the computer under his/her control is not used in violation of any copyrights protection or in violation of any license agreement.
- b. Software or firmware acquired for a specific computer is not used on an alternate computer in violation of any copyrights or license agreement.

### **Appropriate Use of Information Technology Policy**

In support of its mission of teaching, research, disseminating and extending knowledge, fostering free and open exchange of ideas and dialogue, and public service, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona provides broad access to computing, communications, and worldwide information resources for all members of the university community within institutional priorities and financial capabilities.

The Cal Poly Pomona Appropriate Use of Information Technology interim policy can be found on line at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/iit/policy/appropriateuse.shtml>>

### **University Copyright Policy**

In 1991 the Academic Senate recommended and the President approved a University Copyright Policy. The Policy is included in the University Manual and in the Handbook on External Funding. For more information call the Office of Research and Sponsored Programs at (909) 869-2954, or the Office of Graduate Studies at (909) 869-3327.

### **Conflict of Interest**

Each individual member of the university community is responsible for acting in an ethical and professional manner. This responsibility includes avoiding conflict of interest, conducting research and instruction in an ethical manner, and protecting the rights of all individuals. All members of the community, including members of the faculty, administration, student body, and staff, should conduct themselves with the greatest professional objectivity.

### **Smoking Policy**

Purpose. In recognition of the health hazards that exist from sidestream or secondhand smoke and in accordance with Section 19262 of the Government Code, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona has adopted a policy promoting a smoke-free environment. This policy became effective August 21, 1989.

Policy Guidelines. Smoking is prohibited inside all university facilities and in all vehicles owned or maintained by the university. Facilities leased to and vehicles owned by the ASI or the Cal Poly Pomona Kellogg Unit Foundation, Inc., are covered by the smoking policy of the respective auxiliary organization.

The residence halls are also completely smoke-free environments. This restriction applies to student rooms, lobbies, study areas, and the Los Olivos Dining Commons.

Policy Administration and Enforcement. Deans, directors, and department heads are responsible for the administration of this policy. The Associate Vice President for Faculty Affairs and the Executive Director of Human Resource Services and Risk Program are available to assist in policy interpretation and to ensure consistent application.

Violations of this policy by employees will be handled through progressive discipline. Student violators will be subject to CSU student disciplinary procedures established pursuant to Section 41301, Title 5, of the California Code of Regulations.

### **Drug-Free Workplace Policy**

Cal Poly Pomona recognizes its responsibility to help provide a safe and productive educational and work environment. The following summary complies with the Drug-Free Workplace, and the Drug-Free Schools and Communities Acts. The university strongly endorses the Drug-Free legislation and wishes to inform all students and employees of:

- other health risks associated with alcohol and drug abuse;
- other standards of conduct required of university students and employees;
- other disciplinary action that will result when the policy is violated; and
- other help available when treatment is needed.

The following information summarizes the university's commitment to, and compliance with, Drug-Free legislation. The complete policy statement is published in the University Catalog.

There is significant medical evidence demonstrating the health risks associated with the abuse of alcohol, drugs and other controlled substances. The unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of controlled substances is prohibited at the university. The abuse of alcohol is also prohibited.

University employees must perform in a safe and productive manner and students must pursue educational activities unimpaired by alcohol and other drugs. Violations of this policy will result in appropriate disciplinary action, up to and including termination or expulsion from the university.

The university recognizes that addiction is a treatable illness. Students and employees are encouraged to seek assistance and participate in appropriate treatment programs. Confidential assistance for students is available through Counseling and Psychological Services. Employees may receive confidential assistance from the Employee Assistance Program (ext. 4551) administered by Human Resource Services.

### **Health Risks**

Surveys of the major causes of death in the United States reveal that alcohol abuse is the fourth leading cause of death, and is a major contributor to the three leading causes—heart disease, cancer and stroke. The use of chemical substances during pregnancy has been linked to fetal death and to the permanent mental and physical impairment of infants. The use of other drugs and controlled substances has resulted in permanent impairment and death.



**Statement of Conduct on Controlled Substances**

The unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of controlled substances is prohibited at the University. Illicit drug use and the abuse of alcohol are prohibited at the worksite and in connection with university activities and events.

University employees must perform in a safe and productive manner, and its students must pursue educational activities, unimpaired by alcohol and other drugs.

**Definition of Controlled Substances**

Controlled substances are those defined in schedules I through V of Section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and further defined in regulation at 21 C.F.R. 1308.11-1308.15. Controlled substances include, but are not limited to, substances such as marijuana, heroin, cocaine, LSD, and amphetamines.

**Disciplinary Action**

Violations of the Standards of Conduct stated above will result in the following actions:

If an employee or student is suspected with good reason of the unlawful manufacturing, distributing, dispensing, possessing or using of controlled substances, other drugs, or alcohol on university property, or in connection with university activities, the University will take appropriate investigatory action as provided for in applicable rules, regulations and memoranda of Understanding of the California State University (CSU).

If the investigation demonstrates that the suspected action did occur, appropriate personnel or student discipline action will take place up to and including termination or expulsion. In addition, the individual remains subject to legal sanctions imposed by local, State and Federal law and the university will cooperate as legally required in pertinent investigations. As a condition of continued employment or student enrollment, the university may require an employee or student to satisfactorily complete an appropriate substance abuse treatment program.

Individuals engaged directly in the performance of work pursuant to a federal grant must comply with the Drug-Free Workplace Act, which requires each employee to notify the University of his or her conviction for a drug offense occurring in the workplace. The notification must occur no later than five (5) days after such conviction. The University must notify the granting or contracting agency within 10 days after receiving such notice. Within thirty (30) days after receiving such notice the university will take appropriate personnel action as outlined above.

**Medically Authorized Drugs**

Any employee who is under the influence of medically prescribed or over the counter drugs which may impair or affect the employee's alertness, coordination or responses, must advise the appropriate supervisor of this fact before reporting for work. It is the employee's responsibility to determine from the physician whether a prescribed or over the counter drug may impair work performance. The University may require any employee using prescription or over the counter drugs to provide a physician's certification that the use of the drug will not impair job performance.

**Employee Health Assistance**

An employee may volunteer to participate in an appropriate treatment program or may be directed to do so by the University. As provided for under CSU procedures, employees may utilize available leave credits or may be placed on a leave of absence to participate in such programs. Approval for an employee to return to work will be granted upon certification that the employee has successfully completed an appropriate treatment program. Because such programs vary in length, the amount of time granted for treatment will be determined on an individual basis.

Employee participation in treatment, whether voluntary or directed, will be confidential. Referral services are available through the Employee Assistance Program (ext. 4551) administered by Human Resource Services.

**Student Health Assistance**

A student may volunteer to participate in an appropriate treatment program or may be directed to do so by the University. As provided for under CSU procedures, the student may be placed on a leave of absence for the purpose of treatment. Approval for the student to resume enrollment will be granted upon certification that the student has successfully completed an appropriate treatment program. Because such programs vary in length, the amount of time granted for treatment will be determined on an individual basis.

Student participation in treatment, whether voluntary or directed, will be confidential. Referral services are available from Counseling and Psychological Services.

**Policy Administration**

The Executive Director of Human Resource Services and Risk Programs is responsible for the administration of the University's Drug-Free Policy for Employees. Managers and supervisors are responsible for reporting any incident of suspected abuse by employees to the Executive Director of Human Resource Services and Risk Programs who will apprise appropriate administrators.

The Director of Judicial Affairs is responsible for the administration of this policy for students.

This policy will be reviewed annually by the Executive Director of Human Resource Services and Risk Programs who will advise the Vice President for Academic Affairs as to the status of employee compliance with the Act; and by the Director of Judicial Affairs who will advise the Vice President for Student Affairs as to the status of student compliance.

The Vice President for Administrative Affairs and the Vice President for Student Affairs will affirm compliance and forward the annual certifications to the University President for signature and transmittal.

## SPECIAL PROGRAMS

### Early Admission

The early admission program allows academically talented high school students to enroll for up to eight units of university work per quarter while simultaneously completing requirements for graduation at their respective high schools. The university work thus completed is applicable only as university credit and may not be used to meet high school graduation requirements. Consideration for admission to this program is granted to students who are earning a 3.5 grade point average in college preparatory courses and who are recommended by the high school principal or counselor.

Admission to Early Admission Program does not constitute the right to continued enrollment.

To be considered for admission a student must:

1. Complete and submit the CSU Application along with the \$55.00 nonrefundable application fee.
2. Forward a nomination letter from the high school principal or counselor.
3. Submit two copies of the high school transcript.

Additional information and applications are available in the Office of Admissions and Outreach.

### Four-year Graduation Pledge

Graduating in four years is a top priority for both prospective students and their parents, as they make decisions about a college education. The Cal Poly Pomona Four-year Graduation Pledge Program is designed to facilitate the graduation of freshmen within four years. The pledge program involves a two-way commitment, both on the part of the University and the student who elects to become a part of the program. The program is based on the philosophy that if both the University and the student uphold their commitment, graduation in four years should be easily attainable.

### Student Commitment

1. Attend an orientation program prior to enrollment
2. Declare and remain in the same major elected upon admission to the University
3. Enter the University qualified to enroll in college-level math and English appropriate to your major
4. Enroll in at least 16 units per quarter and successfully complete at least 50 units per year
5. Maintain a minimum 2.0 cumulative grade point average, and earn a "C" or better in all coursework taken
6. Meet with an assigned advisor every quarter and participate in priority registration
7. Take and pass the Graduation Writing Test during your junior year
8. Balance school, work, and personal responsibilities so that your commitment to education is honored

### University Commitment

At the core of the University's commitment is an effective and coordinated advising program. Each undergraduate academic department has designated a special faculty advisor for four-year

graduation pledge students. Additionally, four-year graduation pledge participants are granted priority registration for the duration of their pledge agreement.

For more information about the Four-year Pledge program, please contact Dr. Rochelle Kellner at (909) 869-4531.

### Army Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC)

Army ROTC is a program that provides college trained officers for the U.S. Army, the Army National Guard, and the U.S. Army Reserve. Cal Poly Pomona is one of 600 institutions nationwide that offer Army ROTC through cross-enrollment with host institutions. Students from Cal Poly Pomona attend Military Science classes at Cal Poly Pomona and participate fully in the Army ROTC. Although Army ROTC is traditionally a four-year program, a two-year program is offered to students completing a six week summer camp and to selected veterans.

Army ROTC aids students by providing leadership and management experience found in few other college courses as well as an opportunity for a military career in the Active Army, Army National Guard, or the U.S. Army Reserve. It develops self-discipline, physical stamina and poise while enhancing development of management skills and qualities basic to success in any career. It also provides academic credit for classroom instruction and a living allowance of up to \$1,000.00 each year during the final two years of the program.

The four-year program consists of a two-year Basic Course and a two-year Advanced Course. The Basic Course is normally taken during the freshman and sophomore years. The Basic Course imposes no military obligation on the part of the students; they may withdraw at any time before the end of the second year. Students with active duty military experience in any of the armed forces may have the first two years waived.

The Advanced Course provides further instruction in leadership development, organization and management, and tactics and administration. Attendance at all leadership laboratories and field trips (MS 179 Physical Training) is mandatory for all Advanced Course cadets. Advanced Course cadets attend a six-week advanced camp in the summer between their junior and senior years of college. This camp permits Cadets to put into practice the principles and theories they have acquired from classroom instruction. Cadets receive approximately \$880.00 in pay, plus travel expenses, room and board, medical care, and other benefits.

The two-year program permits students with prior military experience or those who complete a six-week basic camp to enter the Advanced course and receive the same instruction and financial assistance. Applicants for the Basic camp should apply to the Army ROTC, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, campus during the spring preceding the summer Basic camp.

Army ROTC scholarships for full tuition, fees, books, and a \$100.00 monthly living allowance are offered to students who are enrolled or are preparing to enroll in Army ROTC. These scholarships are for three years. Three-year competitive scholarships are available to students attending college at the time of application; this includes students enrolled in the Cal Poly Pomona Army ROTC program. Applications and further information can be obtained by writing Army ROTC, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, CA 91768, or by calling (909) 869-3266.

Courses offered at Cal Poly Pomona are listed in the catalog section "University Programs."

### Air Force Reserve Officers Training Corps (AFROTC)

Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps (AFROTC) offers two-, three-, and four-year programs leading to a commission as a second lieutenant in the United States Air Force. The AFROTC program is open to almost all students pursuing baccalaureate and graduate degrees. Classes consist of one hour of academics and two hours of leadership laboratory per week for freshmen and sophomores and three hours of academics and two hours of leadership laboratory per week for juniors and seniors. AFROTC offers numerous scholarship opportunities, but scholarships are not required to participate in the program. AFROTC offers a variety of one- to four-year scholarships valued up to 100% annual tuition, along with a nontaxable monthly stipend. Air Force ROTC is offered on the campuses of the University of Southern California, California State University - San Bernardino, and Harvey Mudd College. You do not need to be a student at any of these colleges to get involved. For more information contact the Department of Aerospace Studies at (213) 740-2670 or visit [www.usc.edu/afrotc/](http://www.usc.edu/afrotc/). No military commitment is incurred until entering the junior year of the program or receipt of a scholarship after freshman year.

### Study Abroad, Exchanges, and Overseas Internships

On behalf of Cal Poly Pomona students, the International Center (Building 1, Room 104) encourages and facilitates student study abroad for a quarter or longer. Our staff assist students with selecting a study abroad program, completing applications, registering for courses, and arranging for transfer of overseas credits to Cal Poly Pomona. Financial aid, with the exception of Federal Work Study, is available to qualified students. We work closely with the Financial Aid Office in assuring that all students can afford the international experience—and we can provide some need-based scholarships and loans. All CPP approved and sponsored study and travel abroad programs that offer 6 or more credits allow students to use their federal financial aid. Consult a counselor in the Financial Aid Office (Building 98-T3-15) and apply early.

Students study abroad to broaden their education and personal experience. It is a once-in-a-lifetime opportunity for most young people. In our increasingly global economy and issues of health, politics, society and resources that transcend national borders, many study abroad returnees find enhanced job opportunities.

New and noteworthy among Cal Poly Pomona overseas opportunities are the winter London Quarter. Cal Poly Pomona faculty offer regular classes in London, England. Students enroll for 17 units which include an extensive set of activities that make use of London and its surrounding areas. Courses and faculty are carefully selected to ensure courses useful to the majority of students, the highest quality teaching, and full use of London's historic and noteworthy attractions. Our partner, the Foundation for International Education, provides outstanding student services in London and organizes housing in the desirable Chelsea-Kensington area. During spring and summer quarters, students may opt to do formal internships as part of the program or simply work and travel. For information, please consult with International Center study abroad staff and the dean's office in Colleges of Business Administration and Liberal Arts and Social Sciences. The application deadline is in early June. The program is open to 35-60 students, accompanied by two or three Cal Poly Pomona faculty. Need-based scholarships and loans are available.

Cal Poly Pomona offers an exciting range of summer quarter overseas that are affordable. Students earn Cal Poly Pomona credits. All students may study in China (12 units, 12-25 students), Cuba (2-6 units, 10-20 students), Zimbabwe (6 units, 8-15 students). One or more Cal Poly Pomona faculty accompany students and are responsible for the

evaluation of student work. Students studying French as part of their program may opt to join our language and culture program in Paris, at the Sorbonne (6 units). Architecture students can opt for a program that includes Greece, France, and Germany (10-12 units). These are programs the colleges and schools offer each summer. Need-based scholarships and loans are available.

For students who are more interested in a cultural immersion experience with only one or several other Cal Poly Pomona students, the International Center can recommend a number of outstanding programs that are available from universities abroad with whom we have formal exchange agreements. Students apply through the International Center. Cal Poly Pomona students can study in specialized as well as general liberal arts fields. Students from the professional schools and colleges, natural and physical sciences, arts, humanities and social sciences will find a wealth of appropriate courses available, in English, as well as several other languages. For example, engineers, behavioral science students and others will find coursework offered in English in Korea and Germany, as well as options in England, Scotland, and Australia. For students interested in Asia or in their own heritage, language and culture, study is available in China, Korea, Japan, and elsewhere. Several partner universities in Mexico offer Spanish language training, sometimes in combination with business courses.

Cal Poly Pomona maintains a balance between in-coming and out-going students with each partner institution abroad. Students pay Cal Poly Pomona fees (and tuition in the case of non-residents) and are responsible for their room, board and related expenses while abroad. The cost of exchange may be less or somewhat more than attending Cal Poly Pomona, depending on the location and student interest in additional travel. There are many opportunities for cultural, linguistic and educational immersion abroad for those who have second language capability—Japanese, Chinese, Korean, Spanish, German, French, Greek, and Polish. The exchange programs run for one or two semesters and generally have an April 1 deadline. Students are eligible for financial aid and for International Center need-based scholarships and loans.

The International Center serves as the administrator for year-long academic programs offered by California State University International Programs. These programs take groups of students to 16 countries where they take transferable coursework. Students may study with numbers of others from Cal State campuses. Students pay Cal Poly Pomona campus fees. (See University Programs). Outstanding universities in Australia, Canada, Chile, China, Denmark, France, Germany, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea, Mexico, New Zealand, Spain, Sweden, Taiwan, United Kingdom, and Zimbabwe host CSU students. These academic year programs have a February 1 application deadline. Financial aid, with the exception of GFederal Work Study, is available to qualified students generally, International Center scholarships are not available; however, participants are eligible for International Center loans. Students must have a current cumulative GPA of 2.75 or 3.0, depending on the program, and some programs have language and coursework prerequisites. Information is available at <http://www.gateway.calstate.edu/csuienet>

Cal Poly Pomona is a member of the College Consortium for International Studies (CCIS). The Consortium offers opportunities abroad in additional countries, notably in South America, Central America, Eastern Europe, and North Africa. Financial aid may be used for study abroad (instructional costs as well as room and board, books, airfare, etc.) on Consortium programs. Program costs for academic study are higher than for studying at Cal Poly Pomona. International Center loans are available to assist students on CCIS programs.

Students on study abroad and internship abroad programs agree to

comply with academic requirements, the CPP student code and university regulations, host university regulations, and laws of the host country. Study abroad students must have insurance coverage while abroad, including medical, medical evacuation and repatriation of remains. The International Center sells low cost, short-term insurance in the form of a student identify card. Additional medical insurance is available for most programs and several have insurance as part of the program costs. Before departing, participants in Cal Poly Pomona programs have a general health examination (arranged with the Health Center).

To facilitate study, travel and work abroad, the International Center offers International Student Identity Cards and Teacher Identity Cards. The cards provide discounts on travel (Council for International Educational Exchange—CIEE; Eurail Passes) and admissions to museums and other international attractions. The cards also provide the short-term health insurance coverage that CPP requires. Students will find ready access to travel information in the International Center.

The newly organized International Center facility provides an inviting location for domestic and international students to meet, obtain information about overseas study, read about current events from U.S., Asian and other national perspectives, and share their experiences. A television is available for playing tapes from exchange and CSU International Programs sites. There is a media center with access to Netscape, CD-ROM information and e-mail to exchange partner institutions for students.

For further information see <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~international>> call (909) 869-3625 (transley@csupomona.edu), 909-869-2036 (yycao@csupomona.edu), or fax 909-869-3282.

### National Student Exchange (N.S.E.)

Cal Poly Pomona belongs to the National Student Exchange consortium, which comprises 175 state universities and colleges in 49 states plus the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands. The program provides the opportunity for eligible students to complete part of their degree coursework in a challenging new environment at one of the participating institutions. Involvement in unique courses or special programs not available at the home institution is a common reason for participating, but the desire to travel or expand personal experience is also an acceptable motive. Prior to the student's departure, careful course planning is completed in conjunction with the student's academic advisor, to insure that coursework completed while on exchange will be acceptable toward the student's Cal Poly Pomona degree objective. Although there are modest fees for application and placement, the student usually pays only the regular Cal Poly Pomona registration fees during the exchange period. Travel and living costs must also be considered. Students receiving financial aid are welcome to participate.

Basic eligibility at the time of application requires: (1) the student has at least a 2.50 grade point average; (2) the student is enrolled for at least 12 units; (3) the student is usually a sophomore or junior at time of exchange. There is an application fee.

The National Student Exchange program is administered through the Office of the Associate Vice President for Enrollment Services, Building 98, Room T4-21. Applications are available in January, and placement is completed in March for the next academic year.

### UNIVERSITY ACCESS AND EQUITY PROGRAMS

As part of the University's efforts to expand educational opportunity, a number of access and equity programs have been developed. These programs include cooperative efforts between the offices of the Vice

Presidents for Academic Affairs and Student Affairs.

### Educational Opportunity Program

A major program of Student Support and Equity Services, the Educational Opportunity Program (EOP) is Cal Poly Pomona's first and most comprehensive postsecondary access and equity program. Established in 1969, the program serves low-income California residents who demonstrate the motivation and potential to succeed in college. Although 90 percent of EOP students entering Cal Poly Pomona meet the University's regular admission requirements, the program provides access for a limited number of first-time freshmen who do not qualify for regular admission. EOP promotes equity ("leveling the playing field") by providing participants with a broad range of support services throughout their undergraduate enrollment, as long as they maintain full-time status, make satisfactory academic progress, and fulfill program requirements.

Among the services provided by EOP are primary advising for our undeclared students and supplemental academic advising for our declared students, academic success seminars to develop effective study skills and enhance academic performance, no cost tutoring and GWT preparation, peer mentoring, personal development services, and student activities to build community and an appreciation for EOP's rich history.

To apply for admission to the Educational Opportunity Program, prospective first-time freshmen must complete all sections of item 14 on the CSU undergraduate admission application. Cal Poly Pomona's EOP accepts applications from prospective first-time freshmen for **fall quarter** only. The admission application must be submitted to Cal Poly Pomona by April 1. Applicants who would enter as first-time freshmen are also required to submit official copies of their high school transcript (reflecting grades through the 7th semester) and EOP supplementary forms, which include an applicant information form, a nomination form, an autobiographical statement, and a recommendation form. In addition to those forms, all applicants must submit a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) by March 2.

Prospective EOP students who would be entering as freshmen and are undecided about a major are advised to apply as an undeclared major. Prospective EOP freshmen who do not meet the University's regular admission requirements are also advised to apply as an undeclared major. All undeclared major applicants are required to come to campus to participate in personal interviews and skills assessment. EOP undeclared majors and those who do not meet the University's regular admission requirements are required to successfully complete the Summer Bridge Program. EOP undeclared students receive additional assistance from the EOP staff in all aspects of registration, academic advising, and selecting a major. Undeclared students are required to select a major by the end of their third quarter of attendance at the University.

To apply for admission to the Educational Opportunity Program, prospective transfer students must complete all sections of item 14 on the CSU undergraduate admission application, indicating whether they have previously enrolled in an EOP or EOP&S program. Cal Poly Pomona's EOP accepts applications from prospective transfer students for fall quarter only. Applicants are encouraged to apply as early as possible during the application filing period but not later than April 1. Applicants seeking to transfer are also required to submit official transcripts of all college work and EOP supplementary forms, which include an applicant information form, a nomination form, an autobiographical statement, and a recommendation form. In addition to those forms, all applicants must submit a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) or renewal FAFSA by March 2.



Once an EOP applicant's file is complete, it will be carefully reviewed by the EOP Admissions and Enrollment Committee. The committee will not consider an applicant unless documents and forms required by the University's Admissions Office have been received and EOP has been notified that the applicant's file is complete.

The Admissions and Enrollment Committee will consider such factors as the applicant's background, previous academic performance, cocurricular activities, work experience, motivation, and potential for success at Cal Poly Pomona. The committee may also look for any contributions that the applicant has made or intends to make to his or her community. It is important that applicants complete all forms completely and accurately in order to assist the committee in evaluating their application. All undeclared major applicants are required to come to campus to participate in personal interviews and skills assessment testing. The EOP Admissions Counselor will notify applicants if a campus visit is required during the selection process.

After an applicant's file has been reviewed and a decision has been reached, the Executive Director of the Educational Equity Services will notify the applicant of the decision in writing. An offer of acceptance and an EOP Acceptance Agreement will be mailed to applicants who have been recommended for program acceptance. The EOP Acceptance Agreement must be signed and returned to the EOP Admissions and Enrollment Services Office within two weeks. If it is not signed and returned on or before the specified date, the offer of acceptance to the Educational Opportunity Program will be canceled.

For additional information on the Educational Opportunity Program, send an e-mail message to [eopadmin@csupomona.edu](mailto:eopadmin@csupomona.edu) or call (909) 869-3368 or (909) 869-4672.

### Summer Bridge Program

Initiated at Cal Poly Pomona in the summer of 1985, the Summer Bridge Program is a five-week residential program that assists students in making the transition from high school to the more challenging environment of the University. The program provides a preview of the college experience and helps students build the academic skills needed to be successful at Cal Poly Pomona.

The Summer Bridge Program offers credit-bearing courses that help sharpen skills in math, reading, writing, and critical thinking. In addition, tutorials, workshops, and other activities are included in the Summer Bridge experience. Students participating in the program receive academic advising, registration assistance, and opportunities to socialize and network with other students and campus resource people. The University covers all direct costs, including registration fees, room, board, and books.

All EOP first-time freshmen admitted as exceptions to the University's admission requirements or as undeclared majors are required to successfully complete the Summer Bridge Program. Other EOP first-time freshmen are also eligible to participate in the Summer Bridge Program. A response form is mailed out to prospective students with an offer of admission to the Educational Opportunity Program and an EOP Acceptance Agreement. The Summer Bridge Program response form must be signed and returned with the EOP Acceptance Agreement before the specified deadline in order to be considered for admission to the Summer Bridge Program.

For additional information, please call the Summer Bridge Coordinator at (909) 869-3369.

### McNair Scholars Program

The McNair Scholars Program is a federally funded TRIO program that provides numerous opportunities to Cal Poly Pomona juniors and seniors who will engage in hands-on, multi-disciplinary training designed to introduce the rigors of study, research, and writing needed to be successful at the doctoral level. Scholars will work closely with faculty mentors and a faculty coordinator throughout the academic year and during the five week summer residential component to strengthen critical thinking, report and technical writing, statistics and research methods, and to design and conduct a specific research project. Scholars will present their research findings at the Cal Poly Pomona Summer Research Symposium. Students who are accepted into the program and complete quarterly requirements will receive an annual stipend of \$2,400.

The goal of the McNair Scholars Program is to increase the number of low income, first generation, and traditionally underrepresented students gaining admission to graduate school, completing doctoral level study, and pursuing careers in college teaching.

Eligible students must meet the following requirements:

Junior or senior status and one or more of the following criteria:

- Underrepresented at the doctoral level ( women, African American, Latino American, Native American, and individuals underrepresented in science and technical fields).
- First generation student (neither parent graduated from a four year institution).
- Low income student (receiving financial aid).

In addition to the above criteria, we are also seeking students who are majoring in the following colleges: Agriculture, Engineering, Environmental Design, and Science; or the following departments: Behavioral Science, Political Science, and Social Science.

For more information about the McNair Scholars Program, please contact Dr. Frank Torres at (909) 869-3501.

### California Pre-Doctoral Program

Through a CSU system-wide competition, students underrepresented in their academic disciplines may apply for a California Pre-Doctoral Award through the Office of Graduate Studies. The California Pre-doctoral Program is designed to increase the pool of potential faculty by supporting the doctoral aspirations of CSU students who have experienced economic and educational disadvantages. Students granted one of the 75 annual awards will receive a \$2,000 stipend that may be used for travel to doctoral-granting universities, attendance at professional conferences and seminars, subscriptions to professional journals, and fees for applying to graduate schools. Students applying for the award must be sponsored by a faculty member who acts as advisor and mentor to the student. Awarded faculty sponsors may receive a travel stipend of up to \$1,000 to accompany the student to universities and professional conferences or seminars.

Coordinator: Lucy Carreras, Extension 3330

### CSU Forgivable Loan Program

Funded centrally by the Chancellor's Office, the CSU Forgivable Loan Program encourages underrepresented students to pursue doctorate degrees by loaning a maximum of \$30,000 to defray educational expenses. After completing the doctorate degree, students may have 1/5 of the loan balance waived for each year they are employed as a faculty member within the CSU system.

Coordinator: Barbara Hacker, Extension 2629

**EDUCATIONAL ENHANCEMENT PROGRAMS****Agriculture Educational Enhancement Services – AGREES**

Faculty Coordinator: Terrance Fujimoto, Extension 2174

**Business Educational Enhancement Services – BEES**

Faculty Coordinator: Cheryl Wyrick, Extension 2431

**Maximizing Engineering Potential – MEP**

Director: M. Catherine Hudspeth, Extension 2482

**Science Educational Enhancement Services – SEES**

Faculty Coordinator: Barbara Burke, Extension 3676

Educational Enhancement Programs reflect the university's commitment to providing educational services for Cal Poly Pomona students who are first-generation college students, unfamiliar with a university environment, or who for other reasons can benefit from working with faculty and other students to strengthen their connection to the University and enhance their ability to succeed academically. Recognizing the significance of a supportive academic climate, the programs have been established in each of the six colleges and two schools to deliver challenging educational opportunities to students majoring in the respective disciplines. The programs have an academic focus that constructs a community-based model of education which encourages learning through collaboration and ties together all facets of students' college experiences including personal development, academic achievement, social and civic responsibility, cultural enjoyment, and continued learning related to graduate school and careers.

In each of the programs, entering students join a community of scholars within the college or school and engage in academic domain-specific activities with university faculty, staff, peers, and industry and community representatives. Student participants benefit from the personalized attention of caring faculty who strive to create a healthy and connected learning environment. Program offerings vary and are intentionally designed to promote academic achievement, college persistence, and improve graduation rates of student members.

Specifically, services and activities may include intensive academic advising, specialized orientations, instructional workshops, academic seminars, identified rooms for group study and technical computer support, a resource information clearing-house, collaborative study groups with peer leaders, referrals for tutorial support, linked clubs for pre-professional students from target ethnic groups, exploration of graduate schools and career opportunities, networking with industry professionals, financial aid and scholarship information, organized field trips, co-registration in sections of difficult core courses with adjunct tutorial support, and graduation/recognition celebrations.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

What is Cooperative Education? Cooperative education is a program in which classroom study is combined with a closely related work experience. Its basic purpose is to provide a means whereby a student can combine study at Cal Poly Pomona with work experience under the supervision of an employer in order to fulfill the total requirements of a particular educational program. Cooperative education blends theory and practice and provides relevance to a college education. It is a program which offers an innovative and expanded dimension to the education received by students at postsecondary institutions.

Cooperative education is viewed as being an integral part of Cal Poly Pomona's curricular offerings and as being consistent with the educational goals of a polytechnic university.

Cooperative education programs are based on the following requirements:

1. The student must have at least junior class standing and an overall GPA of 2.0.
2. The off-campus work experience must be directly related to the student's major field of study.
3. The internship or co-op experience must be offered as a credit course by the student's major or minor degree department. The employment, either on a full-time or on a part-time basis, must be an integral part of the student's academic degree program and must be under the direct guidance and supervision of a Cal Poly Pomona faculty member.
4. The work experience must be of a sufficient duration to be considered a substantial part of the student's academic program.
5. The standards of work and performance must be maintained. To ensure these standards, the student's work must be evaluated periodically, and, at the end of the work period, the student's performance will be self-evaluated and further evaluated by the employer and by the supervising Cal Poly Pomona faculty member. The student will be assigned a grade for the course by the faculty supervisor.

Types of cooperative education programs. The "traditional" cooperative education program consists of alternating full-time work and study periods. In this type of program students spend one or more quarters of full-time work on the job and then a fixed period of full-time study on campus. Another model provides part-time work experiences in which students continue their college classes simultaneously with the work period. Under this arrangement, known as the "parallel plan," students generally work 15 to 25 hours per week off campus while carrying on some coursework on campus. Cal Poly Pomona offers both types of programs.

Program Information. Cooperative Education information is available from the Office of Cooperative Education located in Building 3, Room 233. For additional information on programs available within colleges, contact the designated cooperative education college coordinator or the Career Center, Building 97, Room 100.

## SPECIAL UNIVERSITY CENTERS

### W. K. KELLOGG ARABIAN HORSE CENTER, ARABIAN HORSE PROGRAM

Calvin N. Kobluk, Director, Equine Sciences

The oldest campus tradition is the Arabian horse show, first started by W. K. Kellogg in 1926, and continued after his ranch became a university campus. Public performances are given on the first Sunday in October through June at 2 p.m. The program, featuring the Arabian as an English, western, stock, trick and jumping horse, is planned and produced by students working with horses they have trained.

The shows are designed to promote interest in the Arabian breed and point out the horse's versatility, beauty, and intelligence, as well as to offer valuable experience for students in handling horses. The Arabians are utilized in the animal science courses related to the ever-expanding field of light horse production, research and training. The Kellogg Ranch has been one of the world's outstanding Arabian horse breeding farms, and the university continues the breeding program today, perpetuating the Arabian and making valuable blood lines available to the public. The Kellogg Arabians are a noted attraction for thousands of Southern Californians and tourists who view the show each year.

### EQUINE RESEARCH CENTER

Steven J. Wickler, Associate Director, Equine Sciences

The Equine Research Center founded in 1980 complements the program of the W. K. Kellogg Arabian Horse Center. The Research Center, unlike the Kellogg Center, deals with all horse breeds and not only the Arabian. The Research Center conducts investigations in the areas of equine nutrition, physiology, and management. The Research Center is a self-support center funded through national donations with the major contributor being the Oak Tree Racing Association of California.

### APPAREL TECHNOLOGY AND RESEARCH CENTER

Jean A. Gipe, Director

The Apparel Technology and Research Center (ATRC) provides outreach services to the apparel and sewn products industry. The Center offers resource information, on-line education, consulting and referral services for technical manufacturing processes, apparel enterprise operation, sourcing, etc. through the ATRC website <<http://www.atrc.age.csupomona.edu/>>. The ATRC is a self-supporting center funded by industry.

### INTERNATIONAL CENTER

Randall L. Burger, Coordinator of International Programs

The International Center is the focal point for international activities at Cal Poly Pomona. It is located in Building 1, Rooms 101-104. The Center works in cooperation with the colleges, individual faculty, Academic Affairs, student groups and other units on campus. Academic and faculty program initiatives are also encouraged through the Center's Institute for Regional and International Studies. The Center negotiates and administers Cal Poly Pomona overseas collaborative agreements.

The International Center encourages, assists, administers and itself develops international projects in which Cal Poly Pomona faculty and staff transfer their expertise. Cal Poly Pomona's advising, assistance and programming for international students and scholars are a prominent function of the Center. There is a scholarship and loan program for international students. The university's international student recruiting is organized by the International Center.

Cal Poly Pomona study abroad, exchange and other overseas opportunities for students are offered through the International Center. Programs are available in all disciplines, in English as well as other languages, and worldwide. Program length varies from several weeks to an academic year. Center staff assist colleges and faculty in developing and implementing overseas educational programs and provide student and faculty Fulbright advising and information. The International Center maintains an international opportunity area with VCR, TV, news magazines, and travel and study abroad information. The International Center has need-based scholarships and loans for study-abroad to ensure access to all students.

The Director represents Cal Poly Pomona with the Consortium for International Development and in national and international professional organizations. There are close working relationships with community organizations to further Cal Poly Pomona's international goals and visibility. In the area of international research, training and faculty opportunities, the International Center activities include developing technical workshops for international trainees, managing international technical assistance and development projects. There are a number of faculty development opportunities available through the International Center, including participation in the Council for International Educational Exchange Fulbright seminars, the International Research Forum, the publication Global Cal Poly Pomona, and others.

For further information see <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~international>>, call 909-869-3267, or fax 909-869-3282.

### OCEAN STUDIES INSTITUTE

The Ocean Studies Institute (OSI) is the educational and research outlet for the growing marine programs of five state universities in the southern California area. Those participating institutions include the Dominguez Hills, Fullerton, Long Beach, Northridge and Pomona campuses. Representatives from each campus, consisting of a teaching and administrative faculty member, along with two community members, make up the OSI Board of Governors. In addition, an advisory board representing a cross-section of disciplines adds to the Institute's community responsiveness.

The Ocean Studies Institute provides an outlet for shipboard instruction to Institute members, as well as the community, aboard the fully equipped and crewed research vessel, R/V Yellowfin.

Through the Institute's participating intercampus faculty and graduate students, a large reservoir of diverse expertise is coordinated for multidisciplinary projects involving the biological sciences, microbiology, chemistry, geology/earth sciences, economics, geography, archaeology, and engineering.

The five member campuses are located within a 50-mile radius of the Institute's office, teaching, and research facilities, and the R/V Yellowfin slip in San Pedro. The proximity of the schools allows for easy student accessibility and personal communication between faculty members involved in interdisciplinary projects. For information regarding Cal Poly Pomona's participation in the Institute please contact the Associate Provost for Undergraduate Studies, Building 98.

### DESERT STUDIES CONSORTIUM

Built in the 1940's as a private health resort in the Mojave Desert, the former Zzyzx installation was repossessed by the Bureau of Land Management in 1974 and assigned to the Desert Studies Consortium composed of seven California State Universities, including Cal Poly Pomona. With passage of the federal Desert Protection Act in 1994, the Desert Studies Center at Zzyzx was included in the Mojave National Preserve and the National Park Service is now the agency with which the Consortium coordinates its activities.

The Desert Studies Center is under the direction of a Board of Governors composed of one administrator and one professor from each member campus, plus a representative from the National Park Service and two from the general public.

Potentially, the Desert Studies Center can supplement over 100 courses enrolling some 5,000 students annually at the seven Consortium universities whose total enrollment approaches 200,000 students. In addition, 15 to 20 courses are offered to the public each year through Cal State San Bernardino's Extended Learning program. Since the start of the Center, students, faculty, and other users have averaged about 1,800 a year. Biological and ecological studies mix with more practical investigations of desert land utilization and limitations, including issues of special interest to the National Park Service. Meteorological problems peculiar to the desert environment can be studied readily, including the transport of smog from the Los Angeles basin, 150 miles away, and such practical questions as utilization of power from sun and wind. Desert hydrologic and limnologic studies are conducted, and geology classes study exposed rocks and various geologic processes and landforms. Immediately around the Study Center, as well as farther away, many archaeological sites await investigation.

Besides students and faculty from the seven sponsoring campuses, persons from other universities and groups interested in desert educational activities are welcome to use the Center facilities. For information on Cal Poly Pomona's participation in the Desert Studies Center, contact the Associate Provost for Undergraduate Studies, Building 98.

### **FACULTY CENTER FOR PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

Ian Stewart, Director

The Faculty Center for Professional Development, established in September 1990 and located in Building 1, Room 227, initiates, coordinates, and supports programs that assist faculty members in achieving their professional goals and improving their teaching abilities. An elected faculty Advisory Committee guides the Center in setting priorities and planning new programs. The Faculty Center provides individual teaching consultations and sponsors a variety of faculty learning communities and workshops on exploring alternative teaching strategies, improving classroom instruction, student outcomes assessment, and advancing research and scholarly activities. These workshops and learning communities which meet throughout the year enhance collegial relations and promote a multidisciplinary exchange of insights and support for efforts at improvement and innovation.

Electronic bulletins from the Center inform faculty of development opportunities—awards and fellowships, conferences and workshops, etc. The Center's resources include books, periodicals, publications and a website with information for faculty on teaching, learning, research and writing, and development opportunities.

### **INSTITUTE FOR ETHICS AND PUBLIC POLICY**

David Adams, Director

The mission of the Institute for Ethics and Public Policy is to sponsor events and activities that will encourage broad community discussion of pressing social problems and more issues; to encourage and support creative and effective ways to teach about diverse moral traditions; to foster a community of scholars and students who will critically examine the moral dimensions of our public policies.

### **AHIMSA CENTER**

Tara Sethia, Director

The Ahimsa Center in the College of Letters, Arts & Social Sciences focuses on interdisciplinary teaching and learning about nonviolence and its applications at various levels: personal, familial, communal, national and international. The educational programs and outreach initiatives of the Center aim to foster synergistic interactions among students, scholars, educators and the community for the study of nonviolence in thought and action. For more information contact the director, Dr. Tara Sethia, at (909) 869-3868 or by e-mail <tsethia@csupomona.edu>.

### **THE CAL POLY POMONA DOWNTOWN CENTER**

The Cal Poly Pomona Downtown Center exists to serve the Pomona community and to be a center of service learning and outreach for the student, faculty, and staff of the University.

The Cal Poly Pomona Downtown Center's purpose is to provide a forum for the University to bring education and applied knowledge to downtown Pomona, thereby contributing to the economic revitalization of the city. In turn, the campus receives an ongoing education in the realities and issues faced by the City of Pomona. This collaborative university-community partnership fosters a spirit of creativity, experimentation, diversity, and lifelong learning.

### **CENTER FOR GIS RESEARCH (CGISR)**

In 1998, Cal Poly Pomona established the Geographic Information Systems Literate Campus Initiative with the intention of developing curricula, resources and a research center in support of interdisciplinary geographic education and awareness. Geographic Information Systems and Science is the title given to the disciplines that utilize and test spatial data, computer hardware, and databases that provide information about a location. Supported by 4 campus colleges—Environmental Design, Engineering, Letters, Arts and Social Sciences, and Science-- the CGISR facility hosts interdisciplinary GIS instruction, research and projects in disciplines such as geography and anthropology, urban and regional planning, landscape architecture, biology, computer science, civil engineering and electrical and computer engineering. The CGISR contains an instructional lab with 30 workstations configured to run spatial analysis software such as: ESRI, ERDAS, GeoMedia, AutoCAD, Pathfinder Office, and Microstation. Through the Center for GIS Research, CPP offers a unique interdisciplinary minor in GIS as well as a certificate in GIS. For more information about our research projects, courses and facility, please see: [www.csupomona.edu/cgizr](http://www.csupomona.edu/cgizr), or call: 909.869.4575.

### **CENTER FOR PROMOTIONAL DEVELOPMENT (CPD)**

Ed Klewer, Director

The Center for Promotional Development (CPD) was originally established in 1993 as the Center for Professional Sales Development. CPD has expanded its focus to include all elements of the promotional mix—advertising, sales promotion, public relations, publicity and direct marketing, in addition to professional selling/sales management.

CPD's mission is to provide Cal Poly graduate and undergraduate students valid experiences in developing promotional strategy through their involvement in a combination of innovative coursework and practicum; to foster opportunities for faculty/student consultancy with emerging Inland Valley businesses regarding the development of promotional strategy. Consultancy includes developing promotional objectives, an appropriate promotional mix, tactics, a written planned timetable for execution, measurement of tactical success, and an appropriate budget. The combination of education, research and outreach to the surrounding business community is the dynamic that fuels CPD's vision of future service to Cal Poly and its students.



CPD is administered by an Executive Board of Directors including Professor Ed Klewer, Ph.D., Chair; Professor Charles Taylor; and Professor Delores Barsellotti, Ph.D. CPD is located in the College of Business Administration. Telephone: (909) 869-2439; E-mail address: edklewer@csupomona.edu; Fax: (909) 869- 4353.

### **CENTER FOR ADVANCED COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY (CACT)**

The Center for Advanced Computer Technology is a cooperative endeavor between the College of Business Administration and the College of the Extended University. The Center's programs target professionals who require in-depth coverage of complex and challenging topics in a broad and intensive series of offerings. For computer professionals, holistic coverage of Internet and client-server technologies and certifications in critical areas of programming, database administration, networking and systems security are provided. For professionals in other fields requiring intensive use of computer software, focused programs supporting specialized certifications in their areas of interest are offered.

The Center and its partners are committed to helping professionals stay abreast of advancing technologies and trends, and to insure that they remain productive members of the next century's workforce. The Center provides on-campus as well as on-site training for its corporate clients.

### **INSTITUTE FOR CELLULAR AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY**

Jill Adler-Moore, Director

The Institute for Cellular and Molecular Biology (ICMB) is composed of some 25 scientists from the departments of Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Ornamental Horticulture and Animal Science. The Institute is committed to the goal of enhanced communication between scientists, in fields ranging from physiological ecology to viral nucleic acid synthesis. This multidisciplinary scientific exchange is based on shared interest in the various research applications of molecular biological techniques. To achieve this objective, the ICMB has instituted the following activities:

- 1) regular scheduling of informal luncheon meetings and poster displays to familiarize one another with various research projects;
- 2) reviewing current literature by participation in a quarterly Journal Club;
- 3) financially supporting innovative pilot research projects and expansion of ongoing research programs in new directions;
- 4) sponsoring one yearly symposium for ICMB members to summarize the progress made on their research;
- 5) supporting graduate student research by creating a professional research environment.

The ICMB Journal Club activities and Symposia provide students with the opportunity to hear about recent advances in molecular biology presented by researchers who do this kind of work. They learn how to listen and learn from material presented in a seminar-type format rather than a lecture-type format. This is especially important for those students who plan to further their education in a graduate or professional school program.

Students interested in participating in the activities of the Institute should contact the director, Dr. Jill Adler.

### **INSTITUTE FOR ADVANCED SYSTEMS STUDIES**

Len Troncale, Director

This Institute sponsors educational and research programs in the new field of the Systems Sciences. This transdisciplinary field unifies the new sciences of complexity with advanced approaches to systems from many specialties.

The Institute is staffed by 20-25 faculty and associate fellows selected for their outstanding accomplishments in their home departments combined with their demonstrated ability for and interest in crossing disciplinary lines. The Fellows are authorized to offer a 32-unit Minor in Comparative Systems Analysis (see description in this catalog at the end of the College of Science entries) and a Certificate in Comparative Systems Analysis through the Office of Continuing Education. Also offered are interdisciplinary courses for on-campus credit such as those planned for the new Integrated Science General Education Program.

The Fellows of the Institute conduct both basic and applied research on both natural and social systems. Students are organized into research Task Forces under the supervision of one or more Fellows and can receive credit from their home department (at the 200 and 400 level) for working on Institute projects. This encourages and accomplishes significant cross-fertilization across the colleges and departments. Examples of ongoing projects in the domain of basic systems research include: (1) computer analysis of natural hierarchical levels using clustering analysis; (2) systems allometry across physical, biological, and sociological systems; (3) systems analysis of symmetry and duality across the natural sciences; (4) linkage propositions between 80 systems isomorphies; (5) design and testing of cooperation equations in ecology and economics. Examples of ongoing projects in the domain of applied systems research include: (1) fractal analysis of solid tumors for cancer diagnostics and prognosis; (2) ecohouse research for optimized interaction and cooperation among the sub-systems of American homes; (3) design of a knowledge-based computer system on general systems theory for education and design. Another function of the Institute is to attract funding to our university. Its Fellows have received grants from a diverse set of sources including the National Science Foundation, the U.S. Office of Education, the Chancellor's Office, the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, and various Foundations.

Students interested in earning a Minor in Comparative Systems Analysis must declare their interest and intended start and completion dates by obtaining a form from Dr. Len Troncale, Building 3, Room 106 of the Biological Sciences Department, Phone: (909) 869-4040.

### **INSTITUTE FOR REGIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES**

\_\_\_\_\_, Director  
International Center

The Institute for Regional and International Studies (IRIS) was established in 1994 as the academic (faculty) component of the International Center. It is an organizational mechanism through which the faculty may promote interdisciplinary teaching and research about the world regions and issues. It is an advocate for second language proficiency as a means to better understand global diversity. It is a scholarly forum for faculty, staff and students, and publishes Global Cal Poly Pomona annually. The Institute organizes and sponsors international conferences and internationally recognized scholars on campus. Visiting scholars share IRIS offices with CPP faculty in the International Center, Building 1, Rooms 101-104.

For further information see <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~international>>, call 909-869-3267, or fax 909-869-3282.

## CENTER FOR EDUCATION AND EQUITY IN MATHEMATICS, SCIENCE, AND TECHNOLOGY (CEEMaST)

CEEMaST endorses the principle that all schoolchildren deserve to receive a comprehensive mathematics, science and/or technology education that is taught by a caring, competent teacher who uses strategies that best address each student's learning style or needs. This involves creating high-quality and meaningful professional development opportunities that offer research-based approaches to mathematical, scientific, or technological content and conceptual understanding while fostering effective and dynamic teaching strategies. Emphasis is placed on teacher competencies that enhance literacy for English language learners. CEEMaST faculty believe that effective teaching is not only a research-based science, it is also a lifelong process, and students should receive instruction that meets their needs regardless of ethnicity, culture, or gender. It works with local schools and districts to develop programs and obtain funding to implement innovative programs, improve teaching techniques, and provide professional development opportunities for teachers of mathematics and science from preschool through grade 12.

For information, visit <<<http://www.ceemast.csupomona.edu/>> or contact the CEEMaST office at (909) 869-4063.

## LANDLAB—A Center for Education and Research in the Sustainable Use of Resources

Edwin A. Barnes III

In 1985, the Spadra Landfill and Resource Conservation Project was established as a joint project of the California State University, the County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County, and the County of Los Angeles. This agreement authorized the creation of a 339-acre landfill and land resource laboratory (LandLab) combined with lands adjoining the Cal Poly Pomona campus.

Most of the LandLab site is being shaped by the 197 acre Spadra sanitary landfill which was established in 1957 to serve the disposal needs of the Pomona and San Gabriel valleys. The Spadra landfill currently operates as a class III landfill accepting only nonhazardous solid and liquid wastes. The landfill is scheduled to close in Spring, 2000. Under the terms of the agreement, this active sanitary landfill provides unique opportunities and funding for the university to conduct research on landfill, refuse recycling, and refuse to energy processes and their effects on the environment. The university receives more than \$200,000 annually for research and master plan implementation activities and will continue to receive these funds as long as the landfill is operational.

Planning and implementation of the Spadra Landfill and Resource Conservation Project are being carried out jointly. The Districts manage the landfill operation until it is completed. As each portion of the landfill is completed, the Districts will finish grading it, prepare the soil as necessary, and assist in planting the finished surface according to an agreed-upon planting plan. The Districts will also install an irrigation system and provide reclaimed water for landscape irrigation before turning the land over to the university.

As an active laboratory for experimenting with and demonstrating ways of using and sustaining resources, LandLab supports a diverse range of activities designed to serve the educational, research, and leisure needs of the university and the community.

Among the public areas created under the LandLab master plan is the Center for Regenerative Studies and another project, AGRIscales, is planned for the future.

## JOHN T. LYLE CENTER FOR REGENERATIVE STUDIES

Kyle D. Brown, Director

The mission of the John T. Lyle Center for Regenerative Studies is to advance the principles of environmentally sustainable living through education, research, demonstration and community outreach. The Center uses the term "regenerative" to emphasize the development of systems that restore and revitalize themselves, ensuring a sustainable future. It offers unique interdisciplinary education through its Master of Science degree program, and its undergraduate minor program, which prepare students to integrate regenerative theories and practices into a wide variety of professional fields. Students have the option of residing and/or working at the Center. The Lyle Center has earned an international reputation for its innovative educational programs, and has hosted visiting scholars and students from around the world.

The Lyle Center pursues a comprehensive and ambitious research agenda, focusing on issues of sustainability. It serves as a living laboratory and center for research related to environmental design, sustainable agriculture, renewable energy production, aquaculture, landscape ecology, and human communities.

Situated on 16 acres within the Cal Poly Pomona campus, the Lyle Center is designed to demonstrate regenerative living. Tours are available where students, policy-makers, and the community can observe regenerative design strategies in practice and learn about innovative technologies. The Center showcases a wide array of regenerative principles, including passive-solar building design, solar energy technology, organic agriculture, and native plant community restoration.

The Lyle Center is actively involved in the community, participating in service-learning projects, sustainable community development efforts, and community educational programs. In addition, the Center periodically offers workshops related to regenerative living for community members, professionals, and policy makers.

If you would like to make a reservation for a visit or tour, please contact us at (909) 869-5155 or by email <[crs@csupomona.edu](mailto:crs@csupomona.edu)>. For information on current activities, visit our website at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/crs>>

## LEARNING RESOURCE CENTER

Frank Torres, Director

The Learning Resource Center, located in the University Library, provides a university-wide student service devoted to developing students' academic achievement through a variety of methods. It is a facility which provides students with dedicated personnel and individualized instruction. Programs at the Center emphasize developmental and critical reading (including speed reading), study skills, writing preparation, and basic math preparation. Tutoring in most areas is available by arrangement, and workshops in math and GWT preparation are provided each quarter.

The College Reading Skills Program offers a series of four one-unit nonbaccalaureate courses for students who need an extra unit to maintain full-time status. These courses do not count toward degree requirements or GPA. Participants enrolled in the program receive individualized reading tutoring, academic advising, and may qualify for supplemental financial aid.

The Center encourages students to refine their academic performance through the use of programs designed to meet individual needs. Students proceed at their own pace and receive periodic evaluation of their progress. The Center also provides an extension of academic programs by placing in the Center materials prepared by faculty: language guides, literature guides, advanced language cassettes. Test proctoring, another service provided by the Center, sometimes includes critical essays on articles prepared by faculty. For further information contact Dr. Frank Torres.

### **Learning Resource Center Courses:**

#### **LRC 090 College Reading Skills (1)**

Beginning course in reading skills development for students in the College Reading Skills Program. Diagnosis of reading skills; individual placement in developmental reading materials; individual tutorial programs; workshops. Independent study/supervised activities. This is a nonbaccalaureate-level course for students who need an extra unit to maintain full-time status, but it does not count toward degree requirements or GPA. Prerequisites: consult the director of the College Reading Skills Program.

#### **LRC 091 College Reading Skills (1)**

Continued work in developmental reading for students in the College Reading Skills Program. Evaluation of reading strengths and weaknesses; individual placement in developmental reading materials; individual tutorial programs; workshops. Independent study/ supervised activities. This is a nonbaccalaureate-level course for students who need an extra unit to maintain full-time status, but it does not count toward degree requirements or GPA. Prerequisite: consult the director of the College Reading Skills Program.

#### **LRC 092 College Reading Skills (1)**

Developmental reading for students in the College Reading Skills Program who wish to augment the reading skills developed in SA 090, SA 091, and SA 092. Evaluation of reading strengths and weaknesses; individual placement in developmental reading materials; individual tutorial programs; workshops. Independent study/supervised activities. This is a nonbaccalaureate-level course for students who need an extra unit to maintain full-time status, but it does not count toward degree requirements or GPA. Prerequisite: consult the director of the College Reading Skills Program.

#### **LRC 093 College Reading Skills (1)**

Developmental reading for students in the College Reading Skills Program who wish to augment the reading skills developed in SA 090, SA 091, and SA 092. Evaluation of reading strengths and weaknesses; individual placement in developmental reading materials; individual tutorial programs; workshops. Independent study/supervised activities. This is a nonbaccalaureate-level course for students who need an extra unit to maintain full-time status, but it does not count toward degree requirements or GPA. Prerequisite: consult the director of the College Reading Skills Program.

#### **LRC 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination.

### **CULTURAL CENTERS**

The Cultural Centers are committed to the recognition, promotion and support of the rich diversity in the campus community. The Centers are part of the Office of Student Life and exist to support student development, cultural enhancement, social justice and academic excellence. The Centers adhere to the belief that student involvement results in retention, improved academic performance, and leadership. Through co-curricular education and academic support the Centers empower students to go into their community and affect positive change. The work of the Centers contributes to the enhancement and strengthening of our local and global communities.

Working together and in collaboration with students, staff, faculty, administrators, community members, and other departments, the Centers promote pluralism and represent several cultural groups on campus. Each Center validates the identities and cultural experiences of students, offers a network of support services which address the retention needs of traditionally underrepresented students, and educates all Cal Poly Pomona students to be culturally competent.

The African American Student Center (AASC) provides peer and retention support and programs, workshops, social and cultural events to enhance the educational experience and knowledge of the African American community. The AASC is located in Building 95, (909) 869-5006. Website: <http://www.csupomona.edu/%7Eaasc/>

The Asian and Pacific Islander Student Center (APISC) coordinates projects, resources and services designed to meet the needs of Cal Poly Pomona's Asian and Pacific Islander students. The APISC is located in Building 95, (909) 869-5023. Website: <http://www.csupomona.edu/~apisc/>

The César E. Chávez Center for Higher Education (CECCHE) strives to increase the outreach, recruitment, retention, graduation, and cultural pride of Chicano, Latino and Hispanic students at Cal Poly Pomona. The CECCHE is located in Building 95, (909) 869-5035. Website: [http://www.csupomona.edu/~cesar\\_e\\_chavez\\_center/](http://www.csupomona.edu/~cesar_e_chavez_center/)

The Native American Student Center (NASC) provides support to Native American students at Cal Poly Pomona and serves as a resource to the campus community on Native American culture and issues. The NASC is located in Building 26, Room 104, (909) 869-3967. Website: <http://www.csupomona.edu/%7Enasc/>

The Pride Center (Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Questioning, and Allies Resource Center) provides resources, referrals, support, and programs about lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgender issues, heterosexism, and homophobia. The Pride Center is located in Building 26, Room 107, (909) 869-2573. Website: [http://www.csupomona.edu/~pride\\_center](http://www.csupomona.edu/~pride_center).

### **MOTOR DEVELOPMENT CLINIC**

Perky Vetter, Director

Mary Stegemann, Coordinator

The Motor Development Clinic is designed to provide three services:

- 1) A movement therapy program for children between the ages of three and 13 who are experiencing movement problems.
- 2) Instructional concepts and materials for parents that enable them to supplement the clinic's movement program at home.
- 3) A valuable learning experience for graduate and undergraduate students at Cal Poly Pomona specializing in Adapted Physical Education and related fields.



The basic underlying theme of the Motor Development Clinic is inclusion. The clinic exposes the child to various movement experiences that may also develop such areas as movement confidence, social interaction skills, and enjoyment while participating in movement activities. Due to the clinic experience and personal improvement in motor skills the child may then transfer these skills into his or her own school's physical education program.

The Motor Development Clinic is the service learning component for adapted physical education in the undergraduate program of the

Kinesiology major in the pedagogy option and the graduate credential program. However, students majoring in psychology, liberal studies, and other related fields have also used the clinic as their service learning site. Many of these students are combining their major area of study with adapted physical education as part of their course work. The benefits of the clinic to the university is therefore two-fold: a valuable service learning experience and a site for fulfilling student teaching requirements in adapted physical education. For the community children, the clinic offers a place to learn valuable motor skills.





## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS AND PROGRAMS

### DEGREES AND TEACHING CREDENTIALS OFFERED

The University offers undergraduate curricula leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, and graduate curricula for the master's degree and a joint doctoral program. In addition, programs are offered leading to teaching credentials authorizing service in California public schools. Degrees and teaching credential programs offered by the university are:

#### COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURE

##### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE in:

Agricultural Biology .....	108
Agricultural Science .....	113
Agronomy .....	118
Animal Science .....	121
Animal Health Science .....	123
Apparel Merchandising and Management .....	129
Food Marketing and Agribusiness Management .....	134
Food Science and Technology .....	142
Foods and Nutrition .....	138
Horticulture .....	146
Landscape Irrigation Science .....	152
Soil Science .....	155

##### MASTER OF SCIENCE AGRICULTURE

###### with options in:

Agriculture, Nutrition, and International Development .....	476
Agricultural Science Option .....	478
Animal Science Option .....	480
Irrigation Science .....	482
Nutrition and Food Science Option .....	484
Plant Science Option .....	489
Sports Nutrition Option .....	487

#### COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

##### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE in BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

###### with options in:

Accounting .....	165
Computer Information Systems .....	169
eBusiness .....	174
Finance, Real Estate, and Law .....	176
International Business .....	182
Management and Human Resources .....	189
Marketing Management .....	183
Technology and Operations Management .....	193

##### MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION .....

497

##### MASTER OF SCIENCE in BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Information Systems Audit Option .....	500
--	-----

#### COLLEGE OF EDUCATION AND INTEGRATIVE STUDIES

##### BACHELOR OF ARTS in:

Gender, Ethnicity, and Multicultural Studies .....	213
Liberal Studies .....	220

##### CREDENTIALS/CERTIFICATES:

Multiple Subjects .....	205
Multiple Subjects with a Bilingual (Spanish) Crosscultural, Language and Academic Development (BCLAD) Emphasis .....	205
Single Subject .....	206
Single Subject with a Bilingual (Spanish) Crosscultural, Language and Academic Development (BCLAD) Emphasis .....	206
Education Specialist - Mild/Moderate .....	207
Education Specialist - Moderate/Severe .....	207
Adapted Physical Education Specialist Credential .....	209
Agricultural Specialist Credential .....	113
Administrative Services Credential .....	209
CLAD Certificate .....	206
Educational Technology: Computers in Education Certificate .....	518
Educational Technology: Educational Multimedia Studies Certificate .....	518
Computer Troubleshooting Certificate .....	518

##### MASTER OF ARTS IN EDUCATION

###### with options in:

Curriculum and Instruction .....	516
Bilingual/Cross Cultural Education .....	516
Heritage Languages: Literacy and Leadership .....	516
Educational Multimedia .....	516
Special Education .....	518
Educational Leadership .....	518

##### JOINT DOCTORAL PROGRAM IN EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP

###### with an option in Educational Technology .....

524

#### COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING

##### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE in:

Aerospace Engineering .....	235
Chemical Engineering .....	240
Civil Engineering .....	247
Computer Engineering .....	254
Construction Engineering Technology .....	260
Electrical Engineering .....	252
Electronics and Computer Engineering Technology .....	260
Engineering Technology .....	260
Industrial Engineering .....	268
Manufacturing Engineering .....	268
Mechanical Engineering .....	275

##### MASTER OF SCIENCE in:

Civil Engineering .....	527
Engineering .....	527
Engineering Management .....	527
Electrical Engineering .....	527
Mechanical Engineering .....	527

#### COLLEGE OF ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN

BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE .....	287
--------------------------------	-----

##### BACHELOR OF ARTS in:

Art .....	292
-----------	-----

##### BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS in:

Graphic Design .....	293
----------------------	-----

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE in:	
Landscape Architecture	298
Urban and Regional Planning	301

MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE	491
MASTER OF LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE	545
MASTER OF SCIENCE IN REGENERATIVE STUDIES	558
MASTER OF URBAN AND REGIONAL PLANNING	561

## COLLEGE OF LETTERS, ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

BACHELOR OF ARTS in:	
Behavioral Science	315
English	328
History	343
Music	360
Philosophy	374
Political Science	379
Psychology	383
Sociology	389
Spanish	330
Theatre	393

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE in:	
Anthropology	311
Communication	318
Economics	324
Geography	339
Kinesiology	351
Social Sciences	387

MASTER OF ARTS in:	
English	535
Literature Option	
Rhetoric and Composition Option	
Teaching ESL Option	
History	538

MASTER OF SCIENCE in:	
Economics	512
Kinesiology	540
Psychology	552

MASTER OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION	555
---------------------------------	-----

## COLLEGE OF SCIENCE

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE in:	
Biology	407
Biotechnology	408
Botany	409
Chemistry	424
Computer Science	430
Environmental Biology	407
Geology	434
Mathematics	440
Microbiology	411
Physics	448
Zoology	412

MASTER OF SCIENCE in:	
Biological Sciences	494
Chemistry	507
Computer Science	509
Mathematics	549

## COLLINS SCHOOL OF HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE in:	
Hotel and Restaurant Management	458

## APPROVED MINOR PROGRAMS (By College and Department)

### University Interdisciplinary Minors

(See University Programs catalog section for further information)

Environmental Health Specialist	97
Geographic Information Systems	99
Physiology	98
Quantitative Research	100
Total Quality Management	101

## COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURE

### Animal Science Department

Animal Science	124
----------------	-----

### Apparel Merchandising and Management Department

Fashion Merchandising	130
-----------------------	-----

### Food Marketing and Agribusiness Management/Agricultural Education Department

Agricultural Business Management	134
International Agricultural Business Management	135

### Horticulture/Plant and Soil Science Department

Agricultural Biology	111
Agronomy	119
Landscape Irrigation Design	153
Ornamental Horticulture	147
Soil Science	156
Pest Management	111

### Human Nutrition and Food Science Department

Foods and Nutrition	140
---------------------	-----

## COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Business	162
International Business	164

### Accounting Department

Accounting	166
Financial Analysis	166

### Computer Information Systems Department

Business Computer Programming	170
Managerial Computing	171

### Finance, Real Estate and Law Department

Business Law	178
Finance	177
Contract Management	178
Real Estate	178

### International Business and Marketing Department

Fashion Merchandising	185
International Business	181
International Marketing	184
Marketing Management	184

**Management and Human Resources Department**

General Management . . . . .	190
Human Resources Management . . . . .	190
Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management . . . . .	190

**Operations Management Department**

Logistics . . . . .	194
Operations Management . . . . .	194

**COLLEGE OF EDUCATION AND INTEGRATIVE STUDIES****Ethnic and Women Studies Department**

African American Studies . . . . .	215
Asian American Studies . . . . .	216
Chicano/Latino Studies . . . . .	216
Multicultural Leadership Studies . . . . .	216
Native American Studies . . . . .	216
Women's Studies . . . . .	216

**COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING**

Energy Engineering . . . . .	230
Illumination Engineering . . . . .	230
Materials Engineering . . . . .	230
Ocean Engineering . . . . .	231

**COLLEGE OF ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN****Art Department**

Art History . . . . .	293
-----------------------	-----

**COLLEGE OF LETTERS, ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**

Digital Social Sciences, Humanities, and Arts (Digital Media) . . . . .	309
---	-----

**Communication Department**

Communication Studies . . . . .	320
Journalism . . . . .	320
Public Relations . . . . .	320

**Economics Department**

Economics . . . . .	325
---------------------	-----

**English and Foreign Languages Department**

English . . . . .	330
French . . . . .	331
Spanish . . . . .	331

**Geography and Anthropology Department**

Anthropology . . . . .	312
Geography . . . . .	340

**History Department**

History . . . . .	344
Latin American Studies . . . . .	344

**Music Department**

Music . . . . .	365
-----------------	-----

**Philosophy Department**

Philosophy . . . . .	376
Religious Studies . . . . .	376

**Political Science Department**

Political Science . . . . .	379
-----------------------------	-----

**Psychology and Sociology Department**

Criminal Justice . . . . .	315
Psychology . . . . .	384
Sociology . . . . .	390

**Theatre and Dance Department**

Theatre . . . . .	395
New Dance and Cultures . . . . .	397

**COLLEGE OF SCIENCE****Biological Sciences Department**

Botany . . . . .	411
Comparative Systems Analysis . . . . .	453
Microbiology . . . . .	416
Plant Biotechnology . . . . .	412
Plant Pathology . . . . .	412
Zoology . . . . .	416

**Chemistry Department**

Chemistry . . . . .	426
---------------------	-----

**Computer Science Department**

Scientific Computer Programming . . . . .	432
---	-----

**Geological Sciences Department**

Geology . . . . .	436
-------------------	-----

**Mathematics and Statistics Department**

Mathematics . . . . .	441
Statistics . . . . .	441

**Physics Department**

Physics . . . . .	449
-------------------	-----

**COLLINS SCHOOL OF HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT**

Hotel and Restaurant Management . . . . .	457
---	-----

**CENTER FOR REGENERATIVE STUDIES**

Regenerative Studies . . . . .	464
--------------------------------	-----

**COURSE NUMBERING SYSTEM**

Courses are grouped into number series indicating the level at which they are presented.

**1-99** Courses carrying no credit toward degree requirements.

**100-299** Courses taught primarily in the freshman and sophomore years and generally introductory in nature. Graduate credit is not allowed.

**300-399** Courses primarily for advanced undergraduate students, usually having prerequisites, bearing graduate degree credit upon the approval of the advisor.

**400-499** Courses for advanced undergraduates, and graduate, and post-baccalaureate students; courses 461, 462 and 463 shall not apply to master's degree requirements.

**500-599** Courses open only to graduate and post-baccalaureate students, or seniors with prior approval.

**600-699** Courses open only to unconditionally classified graduate students.

**700-899** Courses open only to students in a doctoral program.

**900-999** Courses including specialized workshops, seminars, and institutes designed to provide professional and occupational improvement. Not acceptable for credit towards a master's degree.





## ACADEMIC POLICIES

### Requirements for Bachelor's Degree

#### General Requirements

A candidate for the bachelor's degree shall have

- 1) completed the courses in one of the listed baccalaureate curricula with a minimum "C" grade average (GPA of 2.0) in the major (core and designated option) courses, in all college-level courses taken at Cal Poly Pomona, and in all completed college-level course work;
- 2) completed the required general education courses;
- 3) completed the required courses in American history and government, including state and local government. This requirement is met by completing PLS 201 and HST 202;
- 4) spent not less than three quarters in residence, two of these quarters immediately preceding graduation;
- 5) earned not fewer than 50 quarter units in residence applicable to the bachelor's degree; of which 36 units must be in upper division courses, 18 units must be in the major core, and 12 units in general education courses;
- 6) earned a total number of grade points at least equal to twice the number of units attempted (achieve a "C" grade average e.g. GPA of 2.0) in all courses taken at Cal Poly Pomona and overall coursework;
- 7) completed all coursework requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree, with a minimum of 60 of those units being of 300- or 400-level courses, 18 of which must be in the major core; completed all coursework requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree, with at least 27 of these units being in 300- or 400-level courses in the major core; completed all coursework requirements for the Bachelor of Architecture degree, with 67.5 units required for the major and with at least 40.5 of these units being in 300- or 400-level courses.

No major will contain less than 54 quarter units of courses required in the core for the major. Within these 54 units must be at least 15 units of 100 and 200-level courses. The courses in the major must be exclusive of those courses taken to satisfy the general education requirements;

- 8) met the Graduation Writing Test requirement;
- 9) had a graduation check. A graduation check request can be made in the Registrar's Office when a senior has no more than 10 classes (40 units) left to take to complete degree requirements. Processing of the graduation check takes 60-90 days and the graduation check is sent to the student's Cal Poly Pomona e-mail address.
- 10) filed an application for graduation in the Registrar's Office in the quarter in which all requirements will be completed, prior to the deadline listed in the academic calendar.

#### Determination of Graduation Requirements

In determining graduation requirements, students have three basic options open to them. They may decide to meet the degree requirements listed in the Cal Poly Pomona university catalog at the time they first entered the university, or they may decide to use the requirements listed in the university catalog at the time of their graduation, or they may elect to use the requirements in effect at the time they began study at a CSU campus or a California community college.

At Cal Poly Pomona, all colleges/schools evaluate incoming students on the current curriculum for their major/core and support areas. Questions on this matter should be directed to the student's advisor or department chair.

Whenever a student changes major, while this action is not considered a break in enrollment status, he/she may elect to use either the major department degree graduation requirements published in the Cal Poly Pomona university catalog at the time the major was changed or the requirements in the catalog at the time of graduation.

California community college students transferring to Cal Poly Pomona without a break in enrollment status will be evaluated on the graduation requirements listed in the Cal Poly Pomona university catalog at the time of entrance to Cal Poly Pomona. Students may elect in writing to the Registrar's Office to fulfill graduation requirements at the time they began attending a California community college or in effect at the time of graduation. After entry to Cal Poly Pomona, any change of status or major will cause them to come under the major degree catalog provisions valid at the time of the change. Also see "General Education" section in this catalog regarding transfer and change of major students and GE certification.

Students who are not in attendance for more than two consecutive quarters in any given calendar year are considered to have broken enrollment status. This will affect both major and other degree requirements and may require additional course work for degree completion.

#### Participation in Graduation Ceremonies

Undergraduate students may apply for graduation and/or participate in June commencement ceremonies if they have filed a graduation check request, have no more than eight units remaining to fulfill the graduation requirements, and are in good academic standing (2.00 GPA for Cal Poly Pomona coursework and 2.00 for all cumulative coursework) at the end of the term prior to that in which the student applies to graduate.

Graduate students who have not completed all of their graduation requirements, including the GWT, may not participate in the commencement ceremonies

#### Requirement in Mathematics Proficiency

All students must demonstrate a base level math competency. This may be done by taking an approved course in mathematics or statistics. The following courses have been judged to meet this requirement: MAT 106, MAT 114, MAT 115, MAT 116, MAT 120, MAT 125, MAT 130, MAT 191 or STA 120. Transfer students will satisfy this requirement by taking an equivalent course which may also be used to meet the CSU General Education quantitative reasoning requirement. Intermediate Algebra taken at a Community College will not meet this requirement, nor will it be considered acceptable to meet the quantitative reasoning requirement.

#### Graduation Requirement in Writing Proficiency

All students must demonstrate competency in writing skills as a requirement for graduation. See the catalog section on the "Graduation Writing Test" (GWT) Requirement, or the Test Center, Building 98, Room P2-4, for additional information.

#### GRADUATION WRITING TEST (GWT) REQUIREMENT

All students subject to degree requirements listed in the 1977-78 and later general catalogs must demonstrate competency in writing skills as a requirement for graduation. Based on action taken by the Cal Poly Pomona Academic Senate in 1978, writing competence at Cal Poly Pomona is assessed by means of a written test. All persons who receive undergraduate, graduate, or external degrees from Cal Poly Pomona must pass the Graduation Writing Test (GWT). The test is available to undergraduates at the completion of 90 units and for graduates upon admission.

The test must be taken by the quarter following the completion of 120 units for undergraduates, or by the completion of 8 units (for graduate students. If the GWT is not taken by this time, a hold will be placed on a student's records. While the student's records are on hold, registration will not be allowed nor will transcripts of credits be released.

Students who as undergraduates may have had the GWT requirement waived will need to take it and pass it if they return to Cal Poly Pomona as graduate students.

Important information about the appeals process for the test is contained in the GWT Study Guide and the Information Bulletin, available to all students. They may be obtained from the Test Center, Building 98.

### MINIMUM GRADE POINT AVERAGE

In order to graduate, a student must have an overall GPA of 2.0 in all university coursework as well as a 2.0 in his or her major coursework (e.g. core and designated option courses). If an undergraduate student, at the time of the graduation check, has less than a 2.0 GPA in the major, the student can raise the major GPA to a minimum of 2.0 only by the following courses of action:

- Attainment of sufficient grades in all remaining major courses in the student's program;
- Attainment of sufficient grades in all remaining major (core) course in the student's program plus the use of the Repeated Course Policy which allows the repetition of no more than 16 units. (Refer to "Repetition of Courses" section in this catalog.)
- Use of the Academic Renewal Policy, which allows the removal of up to three quarters or two semester of previous academic work from baccalaureate degree consideration. (Refer to the "Academic Renewal" section in this catalog.)

Regardless of purpose, a student may not repeat a course in the major in which he or she has been assigned more than a C grade (2.0). A student may not substitute a support course or any other course as a major course after the major course has been taken. Further, this university has the right to prescribe that any particular graduation requirement be met within seven (7) years. For further details on this prescription please see the Associate Provost for Undergraduate Studies, Building 98.

### GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Every student must take a substantial proportion of coursework for the bachelor's degree designed to develop professional competence. In addition, the student must develop the knowledge, skills, and understanding which will enable the student to function as an intelligent and creative member of the community. To achieve these goals, the university provides an integrated program of curricular and cocurricular activities which are organized to provide an educational experience appropriate to the needs of the individual student.

Under the provisions of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations, the university offers a variety of courses in general education. The pattern of courses included in the program is designed primarily to insure that students:

- Develop the ability to express themselves effectively in both written and oral communication and in critical thinking which includes consideration of common fallacies in reasoning;
- Understand nature and are able to relate themselves to their biological and physical environment;
- Are familiar with their cultural heritage and have developed the capacity to be creative and to appreciate the creativity of others;

- Understand the economic, political, technological, and social problems of contemporary society and responsibilities and procedures of modern citizenship;
- Have a basic understanding of the requirements of good health and are able to maintain their own physical well-being;
- Have developed an understanding of themselves and their relationships to others.

Students must complete a minimum of twelve quarter units of upper division general education which should be taken no sooner than the quarter in which the student achieves upper division status. Twelve quarter units of the total general education program must be completed in residence at Cal Poly Pomona.

Questions related to general education requirements should be directed to the Office of Undergraduate Studies, Building 98.

### General Education—Approved Coursework and Unit Distribution

Approved courses and unit distributions to meet the general education requirements are listed in the catalog section "General Education". The framework, guidelines, and coursework approved to meet general education requirements may change subsequent to the publication of this catalog. Students who change majors or otherwise have a break in status may find that they are subject to new degree requirements. Careful academic and career planning is essential. For questions related to general education, contact the Office of Undergraduate Studies, Building 98.

### LIMITED ENROLLMENT—Courses Open to Majors Only

Because of impactation in certain academic majors, enrollment in courses within these programs is limited to approved majors only. Certain exceptions are possible with written permission of the instructor and the department chair by an academic petition.

### General Education for Transfer Coursework

Transfer students may satisfy CSU lower division General Education requirements through certification of courses that satisfy the CSU General Education-Breadth Requirements or the Intersegmental General Education Transfer Curriculum (IGETC). Contact your community college counselor for more details.

### SCHOLASTIC REQUIREMENTS

Each student is expected to meet the academic standards required by the state, the university and by the instructors. Every student is expected to attend classes regularly. The instructor of a class may excuse student absences from the class.

It is possible for a student to have three final examinations scheduled for the same day. If that happens, the student has the liberty of asking the professor of the middle exam to pick a mutually convenient time for the exam.

Students may enroll in, but may not receive credit for, courses that are prerequisites to courses already passed with a C+ or better (eg., No credit will be awarded for MAT 106 after completion of MAT 114 with a C+ or better.) Exceptions may be requested by General Academic Petition. Students who wish to review course material may enroll in the course on an audit ("AU") basis.

Students may not enroll in courses which have prerequisites without having successfully completed such prerequisites with the appropriate passing grade as designated by the offering department. If passing grade is designated as "C" or better, "C" is defined as 2.0 on a 4 point grading scale.

## ACADEMIC STANDING

Uniform minimum standards for academic probation, subject to disqualification, and disqualification are in effect at all California State University campuses. A student is considered to be in good standing when a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 (C) for all university level work attempted and for all such work attempted at Cal Poly Pomona is earned.

If a student's GPA remains below 2.0 for more than three consecutive quarters, the student will not be certified for veterans educational benefits until his/her academic status is restored to good standing.

1. **Early Warning.** In order to achieve early intervention to assist students by providing an early warning system, all undergraduate students with a Cal Poly GPA of less than 2.2 will have an advising hold placed systematically on their record. Students will be placed on academic probation, subject to disqualification, or disqualified under the following conditions:
2. **Academic Probation.** A student will be placed on academic probation if the cumulative grade point average falls below 2.0 (C) either for all college-level work attempted, for all college-level work attempted at Cal Poly Pomona, or all work attempted in the major. The student will be advised of probation status in writing at the end of each quarter.

Students on probation will have advising holds placed on their record the following quarter. These students will not be able to register until they have cleared this hold with their major department and have been counseled as to how to regain good standing. An advising contract may be required by the major department. A student's status may change from probation directly to academic disqualification without having been in the Subject to Disqualification status.

3. **Subject to Disqualification.** A student will be subject to disqualification if the Cal Poly Pomona or cumulative grade point average falls below 1.5 for freshmen, 1.7 for sophomores, 1.9 for juniors, and 1.95 for seniors.

Students will be advised in writing of their subject to disqualification status as soon as possible following the end of the quarter. Each academic unit may exercise the option to disqualify a student in Subject to Disqualification status due to a lack of adherence to advisement worksheets, failure to make progress in the major, or follow faculty advisement.

4. **Academic Disqualification.** Students on probation or subject to disqualification will be disqualified at the end of any quarter if:
  - a) a freshman (less than 45 quarter units of university work completed) or sophomore (45 to 89 quarter units of university work completed) is 22.5 or more grade points below a 2.0 (C average);
  - b) a junior (90 to 134 quarter units of university work completed) is 13.5 or more grade points below a 2.0 (C average);
  - c) a senior (135 or more quarter units of university work completed) is 9 or more grade points below a 2.0 (C average).

Notification of academic disqualification is sent as soon as possible following the end of the quarter. Disqualification supersedes any contract or worksheet completed.

A student who is disqualified on the basis of their grade point balance will not be allowed to attend for at least one quarter, normally the quarter following notification of disqualification.

Students have the right to appeal their eligibility to enroll by completing the Disqualification Appeal Student Information Sheet available in the

Registrar's Office. Except in extraordinary circumstances, appeals will be considered only if the student's grade point average, during the quarter subsequent to disqualification, has improved enough to remove the student from disqualification status. Students will be notified of their College Appeals Committee's decision no later than the last day to register for the quarter in question.

Upon initial disqualification, students may be reinstated only after presentation to the university of satisfactory evidence that they have improved their chances of scholastic success. The Petition for Academic Reinstatement must be filed in the Registrar's Office after approval by the student's major department chair and the college dean.

After reinstatement, students must remove their disqualification by the time they have attempted an additional 24 units in baccalaureate-level courses. This coursework must be agreed upon by the student and the department chair at the time of reinstatement.

Students who either do not remove the disqualification within an additional 24 units or who do remove the disqualification, but then become disqualified for a second time, may not request consideration for re-admission to Cal Poly Pomona until they have taken a mandatory one-year break. After such time, an application for readmission will be considered.

**Administrative-Academic Probation.** An undergraduate or graduate student may be placed on administrative-academic probation by action of appropriate campus officials for any of the following reasons:

- a. Withdrawal from all or a substantial portion of a program of studies in two successive terms or in any three terms. (Note: A student whose withdrawal is directly associated with a chronic or recurring disability or its treatment is not to be subject to Administrative-Academic probation for such withdrawal.)
- b. Repeated failure to progress toward the stated degree objective or other program objective, including that resulting from assignment of 15 units of NC, when such failure appears to be due to circumstances within the control of the student.
- c. Failure to comply, after due notice, with an academic requirement or regulation which is routine for all students or a defined group of students (examples: failure to complete English Placement Test, failure to complete a required practicum, failure to complete a specified number of units as a condition for receiving student financial aid).

When such action is taken, the student shall be notified in writing and shall be provided with the conditions for removal from probation and the circumstances which would lead to disqualification, should probation not be removed.

**Administrative-Academic Disqualification.** A student who has been placed on administrative-academic probation may be disqualified from further attendance if:

- a. The conditions for removal of administrative-academic probation are not met within the period specified.
- b. The student becomes subject to academic disqualification while on administrative-academic probation.
- c. The student becomes subject to administrative-academic probation for the same or similar reason for which he has been placed on administrative-academic probation previously, although not currently in such status.

When such action is taken, the student shall receive written notification including an explanation of the basis for the action.

**SATISFACTORY PROGRESS**

Full-time undergraduate students are considered to be maintaining satisfactory academic progress toward their degree goal when they have completed a minimum of 36 units per academic year of which a minimum of 24 units directly apply to satisfying the core, support, and/or directed elective course requirements of their major curriculum according to their Degree Requirement Evaluation sheet (or until such time as all core and support course requirements are satisfied). Good standing is defined as 2.0 GPA.

Half-time students are considered to be maintaining satisfactory academic progress toward their degree goals when they have completed a minimum of 18 units per academic year of which a minimum of 12 units directly apply to satisfying the core, support, and/or directed elective course requirements of their major curriculum according to their Degree Requirement Evaluation sheet (or until such time as all core and support course requirements are satisfied).

**MINORS**

Academic minors are offered in a number of disciplines at this university. Listings of the minors currently available are included in the sections of the catalog at the beginning of the individual college sections. Minors are available only to undergraduate students. Students may pursue more than one minor. A student may not pursue a major and a minor in the same degree plan, with the exception of some interdisciplinary minors. A minor requires at least 24 units of coursework with at least 12 of those units at the upper division level. A minimum GPA of 2.0 for courses in the minor is required to be awarded a minor.

**SECOND BACCALAUREATE DEGREE**

Admission to seek an additional bachelor's degree for holders of such degrees is processed by the Admissions Office in the same way as other undergraduate admissions.

A student who has earned a baccalaureate degree at an accredited institution must meet the curricular requirements for the second baccalaureate degree as well as minimum residence requirements established by this university. A minimum of 50 units must be taken in residence and, of the 50 units, 36 shall be earned in upper division courses with 18 of these upper division units being in courses in the major.

Advanced standing will be granted for work completed for the original baccalaureate degree as applicable to the new degree objective. Work completed at this university prior to awarding of the original baccalaureate degree shall be counted as appropriate toward the residence requirements for the second degree. Any change in general degree requirements (such as general education) will have to be met in order to receive the second baccalaureate degree.

**DOUBLE MAJORS**

Normally a student meets graduation requirements for a degree in one of the major departments. However, it is permissible for a student to be granted a degree with two majors if all requirements of both major curricula are met prior to graduation.

Any major completed by the student leading to the single degree being awarded will be listed on the diploma as long as only a single degree is considered. If the student has completed the requirements for both a BA and BS, he/she will be required to distinguish only one as the degree in order to determine the appropriate diploma to be awarded and the notation on the diploma. No more than one diploma will be granted to a student at the close of a given quarter. This is distinguished from the two majors leading to a single degree. However, all majors completed by a student will be listed on the official transcript of record.

Students who wish to receive a double major are required to meet all degree requirements in both majors. Students should be aware that the curriculum for the second major will be the one in effect when they add the second major.

**TRANSFER CREDIT**

A student who has attended accredited two-year or four-year colleges will be given full credit for college level courses successfully completed. Credit for courses taken at other institutions counts toward fulfillment of curriculum requirements when applicable; other courses count as elective credit. Cal Poly Pomona does not accept credit for courses in religious practices.

A maximum of 70 semester units (105 quarter units) of community college course credit may be applied toward the bachelor's degree. No credit may be allowed for professional courses in education taken at a community college.

A maximum of 36 quarter units of extended university course credit may be applied toward the bachelor's degree. Units students take over the 36 college level transferable limit—through Cal Poly Pomona or other Continuing Education or Extended Education programs or Open University coursework—may satisfy a specific course requirement, but only 36 units may be considered by the university as transferable college level work that may be counted towards satisfying the minimum units required for a degree.

No limit is placed upon the number of transferable credits from a four-year college or university, except that no student will be granted a bachelor's degree in any curriculum without having met the general unit, grade, and residence requirements.

No credit will be given for work taken at an unaccredited institution until the student has successfully completed 30 quarter units of work at this university. At that time, and upon recommendation of the student's major department, credit may be given for the unaccredited work.

Once a student has commenced work at this university, approval of the advisor must be secured prior to taking courses at another institution for credit toward major requirements at this university. (See also concurrent enrollment section and eligibility for intercollegiate athletics section.)

**GRADING INFORMATION**

Assignment of grades and change of grades are the prerogative of the instructor of record. However, when circumstances necessitate that a grade change occur without the signature of the instructor of record, the change of grade form must be accompanied by a memo to the Registrar's Office, signed by the College Dean or the Department Chair, stating the reason for the absence of the instructor of record's signature.

Students may appeal grades that they consider to be unfair. See section on "Grade Appeals Policy" for more details.

**GRADING SYSTEM (See also "Graduate Studies" section)**

Grades have the following functions:

1. To recognize performance in a particular course.
2. To act as a basis of screening for other courses, programs or graduate school.
3. To inform the student of his/her level of achievement in a particular course.
4. To stimulate the student to learn.
5. To inform prospective employers of the student's achievements.



The following grading system is in effect for undergraduates:

- A Superior Work  
Indicates originality and independent work and a thorough mastery of the subject matter/skill; achievement so outstanding that it is normally attained only by students doing truly exemplary work.
- B Very Good Work  
Indicates clearly better than adequate competence in the subject matter/skill; achievement of quality higher than adequate, but not of exemplary quality.
- C Adequate Work  
Indicates that classroom work, outside assignments, and examinations have been completed at a level indicating adequate competence in the subject matter/skill.
- D Minimally Acceptable Work  
Indicates achievement which meets the minimum requirements of the course, but at a level indicating less than adequate competence in the subject matter/skill.
- F Unacceptable Work  
Indicates achievement that fails to meet the minimum requirements of the course and is clearly below university quality; not a passing grade.
- CR Credit, for undergraduate coursework equivalent to a grade of "C" or better, or graduate coursework equivalent to a grade of "B" or better. (Units attempted are not included in GPA)
- NC No credit, for undergraduate coursework equivalent to a grade of "C-" or lower, or graduate coursework equivalent to a grade of "B-" or lower. (Units attempted are not included in GPA)
- I Incomplete Authorized (Units attempted are included in GPA after a maximum of 1 year)
- IC Incomplete Charged (Units are included in GPA)
- RP Report in Progress (Units attempted are included in GPA after final grade is assigned)
- W Withdrawal (Units attempted are not included in GPA)
- AU Audit (units attempted are not included in GPA)
- WU Withdrawal Unauthorized - An unofficial withdrawal from a course. (Units attempted are included in GPA)
- RD Report Delayed (Units attempted are included in the GPA after final grade is assigned.)

At the discretion of the instructor, plus and minus (+/-) grading symbols may also be granted. The grade points associated with each grade are as follows:

A = 4.0	C = 2.0	I = 0
A- = 3.7	C- = 1.7	IC = 0
B+ = 3.3	D+ = 1.3	RP = 0
B = 3.0	D = 1.0	W = 0
B- = 2.7	D- = 0.7	WU = 0
C+ = 2.3	F = 0	AU = 0
	CR = 0	RD = 0
	NC = 0	

### Audit

An Audit grade (AU) signifies that a student has audited a course through an approved process. Enrollment as an auditor is subject to permission of the instructor; provided that enrollment in a course as an auditor shall be permitted only after students otherwise eligible to enroll

on a credit basis have had an opportunity to do so. Auditors are subject to the same fee structure as credit students and regular class attendance is expected. Once enrolled as an auditor, a student may not change to credit status unless such a change is requested prior to the last day to add classes. A student who is enrolled for credit may not change to audit after the third week of instruction.

### Credit/No Credit (CR/NC)

Courses will be graded on a CR/NC basis as follows:

#### I. Mandatory CR/NC Grading

- A. Some courses, as indicated by their catalog descriptions are offered for CR/NC grading only. Such courses are designated by the sponsoring department. Enrollment in these courses is not counted in the 24-unit limit or the 2-course/8 unit limit described in IIA below.
- B. All challenge examination credit will be awarded on CR/NC basis only. Credit for courses in student's major (core) will be given letter grades only.

#### II. Optional CR/NC Grading

A student may elect to be graded on a CR/NC basis in those courses which are designated by the University as being approved for optional grading. Courses designated for CR/NC grading will be shown in the catalog with the bold-faced dagger symbol (+). When a student elects CR/NC grading, the following conditions apply:

- A. A student may take up to two courses per quarter, not to exceed eight units, on a CR/NC basis. The total number of units which are graded CR/NC may not exceed 24 units for all college level work to be counted towards a bachelor's degree, including all transfer work, and eight units for a master's degree including all transfer work.
- B. A student who opts for CR/NC must already be regularly enrolled in the course. Before the end of the third week of classes, the student must file the CR/NC request form in the Registrar's Office. A student may not change from one grading option to the other after the end of the third week of classes.
- C. A course may not be repeated as CR/NC if the student has previously been enrolled in that course for the traditional grading option. A course may be repeated for CR/NC only if a grade of NC has been earned previously.
- D. Undergraduate students and post-baccalaureate students seeking a second degree will be given a grade of CR for coursework equivalent to a grade C or better in any course for which CR/NC grading is approved and in which the student is properly enrolled. "NC" will be assigned for coursework equivalent to "C-," or lower grades.

For graduate courses designated as mandatory CR/NC, the grade of "CR" will be given for coursework equivalent to a grade of "B" or better. "NC" will be given for coursework equivalent to a "B-," or lower grade. This will apply to both graduate and undergraduate students who are enrolled in graduate courses.

- E. Courses in the student's major ("Core Courses in Major" on the student's curriculum sheet) may not be taken as CR/NC unless designated as mandatory CR/NC grading.
- F. To be eligible to opt for CR/NC grading, an undergraduate student must have earned at least a 2.0 GPA in all Cal Poly Pomona work attempted. A graduate student must have earned at least a 3.0 GPA. New students enrolling at Cal Poly Pomona for the first time are eligible if they were admitted on a "clear" basis.

- III. Grades of CR/NC are not included in the student's grade point average. Courses for which CR is recorded will be counted as units completed only.
- IV. These regulations apply to all students enrolling at Cal Poly Pomona including non-matriculated students in the Extended University program, summer session, and workshops who wish to elect courses on a Credit/No Credit grading basis. (The 2.0 GPA requirement is waived in the case of non-matriculated students having no previous work recorded at Cal Poly Pomona.)

### Incomplete

An "Incomplete Authorized" (I) signifies that a majority of the work in the course has been satisfactorily completed, but the student is unable to complete the course for serious and compelling reasons. "I" grades are assigned at the request of the student and granted at the discretion of the instructor. A failing grade is not an acceptable reason to request or grant an "I". If an "I" grade is issued, the faculty member determines what conditions must be met for the "I" to be removed. The student has the responsibility to obtain from the instructor these conditions. The form "Petition for Incomplete Grade" is used to record these conditions. This written record protects both students and faculty. One copy of the form is given to the student, and the form is filed in the Department Office. An "I" must be made up within the time period set forth by the instructor with a maximum allowable time span of one calendar year immediately following the end of the term in which it was assigned. This limitation prevails whether or not the student maintains continuous enrollment. Failure to complete the assigned work will result in an "I" being converted to an "IC" symbol, unless the faculty member assigns a specific letter grade. The "IC" is counted as a failing grade for grade point average and progress point computation.

Although the one-year maximum for incomplete grades is the general university policy, Exceptions can be made in special cases, such as military service and serious health problems. An extension of an "I" grade in any one course by General Academic Petition shall be allowed only one time, for a maximum total extension of one year.

Students may not remove an incomplete simply by re-enrolling in the course. In cases where repetition of the course is deemed appropriate, the student will be assigned a withdrawal or failing grade rather than an "I" grade. If students subsequently complete a course which is recorded as incomplete on a transcript from another institution, it is their responsibility to submit a corrected official transcript and advise the Registrar's Office of the change.

### Report Delayed

The "RD" symbol may be used where a delay in the reporting of a grade is due to circumstances beyond the control of the student. The symbol may be assigned by the Registrar's Office only and, if assigned, shall be replaced by a substantive grading symbol as soon as possible upon submission of a Grade Change Form. An "RD" shall not be used in calculating grade point average or progress points.

### Report in Progress

The "RP" symbol is used in connection with courses that extend beyond one academic quarter. The symbol indicates that work in progress has been evaluated as satisfactory to date but that the assignment of a precise grade must await the completion of additional coursework. Cumulative enrollment in units attempted may not exceed the total number applicable to the student's educational objective. All work is to be completed within one calendar year of the date of first assignment of RP and a final grade will be assigned to all segments of the course on the basis of overall quality. Any extension of this time period must

receive prior authorization by the advisor, department chair and college dean on a General Academic Petition. For master's degree thesis or projects (695, 696), the time limit is two years. The "RP" symbol is authorized for such courses numbered as 461, 462, 690-699. The "RP" grade is not used in calculating the grade point average.

### Official Withdrawal

The "W" symbol indicates that the student was permitted to drop the course after the fifth day of classes. It carries no connotation of quality of student performance and is not used in calculating grade point average or progress points. A "W" cannot be recorded for a class unless the student has officially dropped the class. Dropping of classes after the third week of instruction and prior to the last 15 days of instruction is permissible only for serious and compelling reasons. Dropping courses from the eighth week through finals week is not permitted except in cases in which the reason is due to circumstances clearly beyond the student's control. Requests for drops after the third week of instruction must be made by petition. See the section "Adding or Dropping Classes" in this catalog for more details.

### Withdrawal Unauthorized

The symbol "WU" indicates that an enrolled student did not withdraw from the course and also failed to complete course requirements. It is used when, in the opinion of the instructor, completed assignments or course activities or both were insufficient to make normal evaluation of academic performance possible. For purposes of grade point average and grade point computation this symbol is equivalent to an "F". The "WU" is also assigned when a student does not drop a course properly. Instructors cannot grant the grade of "WU." This is done administratively when a student withdraws from a course without authorization (e.g. no approved withdrawal form is on file in the Registrar's Office). If a student stops attending class and the instructor does not feel there are adequate completed assignments or course activities upon which to base a letter grade (A-F), the instructor shall assign a "WU" on the final grade report. If the appropriate withdrawal form is on file, this "WU" will be replaced by a "W" in the Registrar's Office and a "W" will appear on the final grade sheet returned to the instructor and on the student's grade report.

### GRADE APPEALS POLICY AND PROCEDURE

Under the provisions of Executive Order 792, "Assignment of Grades and Grade Appeals," and the University's "Statement of Student Rights, Responsibilities, and Grievance Procedures," students may appeal grades that they consider to be unfair.

The Executive Order governs the assignment of grades by faculty and requires an appeal procedure to ensure that the rights and responsibilities of faculty and students are properly recognized and protected. Occasionally, a circumstance will prevent assignment of an earned grade or will cause an assigned grade to be questioned by a student.

The following policy has been adopted by Cal Poly Pomona to provide the mechanism to deal with such unusual occurrences:

Course grades assigned by instructors are presumed to be correct. It is the responsibility of the student who appeals an assigned grade to demonstrate clerical error, prejudice, or capriciousness in the assignment of the grade, or that a reasonable accommodation for a documented disability was requested and not appropriately provided; otherwise, the judgment of the instructor is final.

A student who believes that a course grade has been assigned inappropriately must follow the proper steps in the appeal process, observing the time limits for completion of various steps in the process as follows:

Step 1: The student should speak face to face with the instructor during the first three weeks of the quarter following the assignment of the grade. Note: If the grade is assigned in the spring quarter, the student should follow these procedures in the following fall quarter. If the instructor is on leave, on sabbatical, or is not currently on the faculty including FERP faculty at the time of the appeal, the University shall attempt to contact the instructor on behalf of the student.

If an appointment cannot be arranged, the student should attempt to communicate with the instructor by phone, e-mail or fax. If a grade has been assigned in error, the instructor can quickly correct the error by submitting a change of grade form to the Registrar's Office.

Step 2: If the grade dispute is not resolved with the instructor and the student intends to appeal the grade, the student must appeal to the next level as soon as possible, but no later than the sixth week of the following quarter. In most cases, the student will appeal to the chair of the academic department that offered the class. If the instructor is a department chair, the student should appeal to the dean of the college that offered the class. If the instructor is a dean, the student should appeal to the Provost. The person to whom the student appealed will discuss the issue with the instructor and respond to the student, usually within two weeks.

Note: the grade appeal process is suspended during the summer quarter when fewer students and faculty members are expected to be on campus. The grade appeal process is also suspended if the faculty member is on leave or on sabbatical. Thus, for spring quarter, "the following quarter" will be the following fall quarter. For appeals of summer quarter grades, the following quarter is the following fall quarter. For appeals when the faculty member is either on leave or on sabbatical "the following quarter" is the quarter the faculty member returns to CPP.

Step 3: If the student is still not satisfied after receiving the response from this second level of appeal, the student may submit a written statement within ten working days to the University Course Grade Appeal Committee through the Office of Undergraduate Studies. The formal grade appeal should be submitted prior to the end of the regular quarter following the quarter for which the grade was assigned.

Step 4: The Chair of the University Course Grade Appeal Committee will forward the student's statement to the instructor. The instructor will be asked to respond in writing by a specified date (normally within two weeks). The student's statement and the instructor's response will then be reviewed by the entire committee, normally within two weeks of receipt of the instructor's response.

The Committee will take one of the following actions:

- a. Request additional information from the student and/or the instructor;
- b. Recommend to the instructor that the grade should be changed. If the instructor does not carry out the Committee's recommendation to change the grade, the chair of the academic department that offered the class shall be asked to change the grade. If the instructor is a department chair, this request shall be made to the dean of the college that offered the class. If the instructor is a dean, the grade shall be changed by the Provost;
- c. Recommend to the instructor that the grade be maintained as given
- d. Call for a formal hearing

Step 5: When the Committee has made its recommendation the student will be notified of it in writing, and be given a copy of the instructor's written response to the student's statement. This grade appeal procedure may take 6 to 8 weeks to complete. The outcome of the formal grade appeal procedure is final; there is no higher level of appeal.

Additional information on preparing a written grade appeal is available from the Office of Undergraduate Studies or the website at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/programs>>.

## REPETITION OF COURSES AND LIMIT ON REPLACEMENT OF GRADES

Undergraduate students may attempt to improve their grade point average by repeating a maximum of 16 units of coursework and excluding the previous work. The coursework must be taken for undergraduate credit before receipt of a bachelor's degree. The units for the excluded coursework will not be used in the calculation of the grade point average and will not be used to satisfy the requirements toward graduation. The excluded coursework will remain on the student's permanent record, but will be annotated as excluded from the grade point average through repetition. The following regulations apply to exclusion of coursework:

- The student must file a Repeated Course Notification form in the Registrar's Office after the course repeat has been completed.
- Students should make course repeat decisions in consultation with their advisors.
- The maximum of 16 units may be met in a variety of ways, including repeating several courses once or one course multiple times.
- Only grades of C, C-, D+, D, D-, F, or WU may be replaced under this policy. An incomplete grade (I) may not be replaced under this policy.
- Work to be replaced may include courses previously taken at other institutions, prior challenge attempts, and Extended University courses, as well as courses taken through regular enrollment at this University.
- The replacement coursework must be taken at Cal Poly Pomona through regular or Extended University enrollment.
- A course taken at this University to replace a course taken at another institution must be determined to be equivalent to the original course by the chair of the department offering the replacement course.
- A course taken at this University to replace another Cal Poly Pomona course with a different catalog course number must be determined to be equivalent to the original course.

When a course is designated in the catalog as "May be repeated," the student may repeat the course up to the maximum indicated in the course description and all of the grades received will be included in the calculation of the grade point average. When a course is not designated as "May be repeated," a student cannot reenroll to improve their grade point average if they have already received a C+ in the course.

## ACADEMIC RENEWAL

It is permissible for an undergraduate student to request the removal of up to three quarters or two semesters of previous academic work from baccalaureate degree consideration. Application for Academic Renewal is made during the quarter in which the applicant plans to graduate. The following conditions must prevail:

1. Five years have elapsed since the most recent work to be disregarded was completed and the student's GPA is too low to qualify for graduation.
2. Since the completion of the work to be disregarded, the applicant has completed, at this university, 22 quarter units with at least a 3.0 GPA, 45 quarter units with at least a 2.5 GPA, or 67 quarter units with at least a 2.0 GPA. Work completed at any other institution shall not be used to satisfy this requirement.

## College Board Advanced Placement (AP) Examination Credit

Examination	Units towards GE Credit	Units toward Elective Credit	GE Credit toward Degree	Cal Poly Pomona Course Equivalencies	
	(Score of 3 or better required)			Score	Course
<b>Arts</b>					
Art History	4.0	0.5	Area C1	3, 4, 5	ART 110, ART 212, ART 213, or ART 214
Music Theory	4.0	0.5	Area C1	3, 4, 5 Aural and nonaural subscores 3, 4, 5	MU 101 MU 120
Studio Art					
Portfolio	0.0	4.5	none		See Art Department
2D Design Portfolio	0.0	4.5	none		See Art Department
3D Design Portfolio	0.0	4.5	none		See Art Department
<b>Economics</b>					
Macroeconomics	4.0	0.5	Area D2	4, 5	EC 201
Microeconomics	4.0	0.5	Area D2	4, 5	EC 202
<b>Geography</b>					
Human Geography	4.0	0.5	Area D3	3, 4, 5	GEO 102
<b>Government</b>					
Comparative Government & Politics	4.0	0.5	Area D2	3, 4, 5	PLS 202
US Government & Politics	4.0	0.5	Area D1a Area D2	3, 4, 5 and pass Calif govt. test	PLS 201 IGE 222 or IGE 223
<b>History</b>					
European History	4.0	0.5	Area D2	3, 4, 5	HST 103, or HST 201
US History	4.0	0.5	Area D1b	3, 4, 5	HST 202, or IGE 222
World History	4.0	5.0	Area C2	3, 4, 5	HST 101, 102, and 103
<b>Language and Literature</b>					
English Language & Composition	4.0	0.5	Area A1	3, 4, 5	ENG 104 or IGE 122
English Literature & Composition	8.0	1.0	Area A1 and C3	3, 4, 5	ENG 104 and ENG 201, or IGE 122
French Language	4.0	5.0	Area C3	3, 4, 5	FL 101, 102, 103
French Literature	4.0	5.0	Area C3	none	
German Language	4.0	5.0	Area C3	3, 4, 5	FL111, 112, 113
Latin Literature	4.0	0.5	Area C3	See EFL Department	
Latin: Vergil	4.0	0.5	Area C3	See EFL Department	
Spanish Language	4.0	5.0	Area C3	3, 4, 5	SPN 151, 152, 153
Spanish Literature	4.0	5.0	Area C3		None
<b>Mathematics</b>					
Calculus AB	4.0	2.0	Area B1	3, 4, 5	MAT 114 or MAT 120 or MAT 125
Calculus BC	4.0	4.0	Area B1	3	MAT 114 and 115, or MAT 130 or MAT 120 or MAT 125
	4.0	8.0		4, 5	MAT 114, 115, and 116, or MAT 130 and 131
Statistics	4.0	0.5	Area B1	3, 4, 5	STA 120
<b>Psychology</b>					
Psychology	4.0	0.5	Area E	3, 4, 5	PSY 202
<b>Science</b>					
Biology	4.0	0.5	Area B3	3	BIO 110
	4.0	0.5	(excluding lab)	4, 5	BIO 115 Bio. Majors – See Bio. Sci. Department
Chemistry	4.0	5.0	Area B2	3	CHM 121 and 121L
4.0	5.0	4, 5	(including lab)		CHM 121, 121L, 122, and 122L
Computer Science A	0.0	4.5	none	4, 5	CS 140
Computer Science AB	0.0	4.5	none	3	CS 140
	0.0	8.0		4, 5	CS 140 and 141
Environmental Science	0.0	4.5	none		none
Physics B	4.0	5.0	Area B2	3	PHY 102
			(including lab)	4, 5	PHY 121, 122, and 123
				4 or 5, and evidence of satisfactory lab experience	PHY 121, 121L, 122, 122L, 123, 123L
Physics C – Mechanics	4.0	0.5	Area B2	3	PHY 102
			(including lab)	4, 5	PHY 131
				4 or 5, and evidence of satisfactory lab experience	PHY 131 and 131L
Physics C – Electricity & Magnetism	4.0	0.5	Area B2	3	PHY 102
			(including lab)	4, 5	PHY 133
				4 or 5, and evidence of satisfactory lab experience	PHY 133 and 133L

- If any of the above AP courses are listed in the core or support area of your Degree Evaluation, it cannot be used to satisfy GE.
- Students may substitute AP credit or major support courses for one course in an IGE yearly sequence, with a maximum of two substitutions in the IGE Program.
- Students may not take a course for which they already have received AP credit.



The student may apply for removal of work from degree consideration in a letter to the Committee on Academic Renewal through the Associate Provost for Undergraduate Studies, Building 98. The letter shall specify which semester(s) or quarter(s) of previous work are to be removed from consideration with supporting statements providing evidence that:

1. The work is substandard and not representative of the student's present scholastic ability and level of performance.
2. The level of performance represented by the work under consideration was due to described extenuating circumstances.
3. The applicant would need to complete additional units of work and enroll for one or more additional quarters to qualify for the baccalaureate degree if the request is not approved.

If the committee acts favorably upon the request, the student's academic record will be annotated to show that no work taken during the disregarded term(s), even if satisfactory, may apply toward baccalaureate requirements. All work, whether or not disregarded, will remain on the student's permanent academic record.

### RETROACTIVE WITHDRAWAL

The administrative grade of "WU" will be given for a course if a student discontinues attendance and participation without officially dropping the course or withdrawing from the university. It is the sole responsibility of the student to formally drop courses by filing the appropriate forms with the Registrar's Office in a timely manner. Retroactive Withdrawal will not be approved for students who did not withdraw from a course or courses because they did not report for the first meeting of a class and were not dropped.

When a student has received "WU" in all of the courses in which they enrolled during an academic quarter, the student may petition for retroactive withdrawal. The grades may be retroactively changed to the administrative grade of "W" if the student can demonstrate and document that serious and compelling reasons required their unofficial withdrawal from the university during the quarter in question and that the grades received were not earned (e.g. letter grades A-F).

Students who wish to apply for retroactive withdrawal must do so within one calendar year of the last day of the quarter in which they unofficially withdrew from the University. A student does not have to be enrolled in the university at the time the application for retroactive withdrawal is submitted.

Petition forms are available from the Office of Undergraduate Studies, CLA-T7-8, and must be submitted by the fifteenth day of classes in order to be considered by the Retroactive Withdrawal Committee for the current quarter.

### COURSES TAKEN BY UNDERGRADUATES FOR GRADUATE OR UNDERGRADUATE CREDIT

An undergraduate may petition for up to 13 quarter units of graduate or undergraduate credit for courses taken as an undergraduate student providing that:

1. None of the courses to be taken for graduate credit is required for the bachelor's degree;
2. The student has senior standing (has completed 135 quarter units) and an upper-division grade point average of 2.75 or better; some departments may specify a higher GPA;
3. The petition is submitted before the end of the third week of the quarter in which the work is performed; retroactive credit will not be granted;

4. The petition is endorsed by the course instructor, and approved by the Office of Graduate Studies;
5. Applies only to 300, 400, and 500 level coursework.

When the petition has been approved, the courses for which such credit is requested will be identified on a graduate transcript. Such courses and units will not be applicable to the bachelor's degree.

When an undergraduate student takes a graduate course, there will be no differential evaluation procedure. All students in the class will be considered graduate students and evaluated according to standards established by the graduate college. Further grades earned will be considered in the cumulative graduate GPA.

Contact the Office of Graduate Studies, Building 98, for further information. See also section on grading symbols.

### CREDIT FOR NON-TRADITIONAL COLLEGE-LEVEL WORK

#### Advanced Placement Examinations

California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, grants credit toward its undergraduate degrees for successful completion of examinations of the Advanced Placement Program of the College Board. Students who present scores of three or better will be granted up to six semester units (nine quarter units) of college credit. Students may not receive credit for a course for which they already have received credit from an AP examination. IGE students may use AP credit to substitute for a maximum of two courses in the IGE sequence. See the table "College Board Advanced Placement Examination Credit" for information about credit for specific exams. For additional information on Advanced Placement credit contact the Office of Undergraduate Studies, or the Degree Progress and Evaluation Services, Registrar's Office, both located in Building 98.

#### International Baccalaureate

International Baccalaureate courses designated as honors courses on the UC "a-f" list are awarded extra grade points for computation of the high school grade point average. Grades of 5 or higher for International Baccalaureate subjects taken at the higher level (HL) may receive up to 8 units of elective course credit at Cal Poly Pomona. Subjects taken at the subsidiary/ standard level (SL) will not receive credit. If a student has received Advanced Placement credit for a course, IB credit will not be given for the same course.

#### CLEP Examinations

California State Polytechnic University, Pomona grants credit to those students who pass examinations that have been approved for credit systemwide. This information is subject to change. Contact the Office of Undergraduate Studies, Bldg. 98, for further information.

<u>Exam</u>	<u>Score</u>	<u>Credit</u>	<u>Units</u>
CLEP General Chemistry	48	Chemistry 103	4
CLEP College Algebra	50	Math 105	4
CLEP Calculus with Elementary Functions	51	Math 112	4
CLEP Trigonometry	56	Math 106	4
CLEP College Math	99	(contact Math Dept.)	
American Chemistry Society Cooperative General Chemistry	50th pctl.	Chemistry 103	4

### Credit by Challenge Examination

Students may challenge courses by taking examinations developed at Cal Poly Pomona. Only enrolled undergraduate students may challenge courses. Credit shall be awarded to those who pass them successfully. A student may not challenge more than 36 quarter units worth of coursework.

An approved Petition for Credit by Examination permits regularly enrolled students to obtain university credit for subject matter in which they are especially qualified through nontraditional education or experience. Students must not have previously received credit for any course containing similar or advanced material from the same subject matter field. Students are not permitted to obtain credit by examination unless all prerequisites for the course as specified in the University Catalog have been satisfied. Credit by examination will not be allowed for a course that is a prerequisite of a course which the student has already completed or in which the student is currently enrolled.

Challenge exams shall not be permitted as a means of earning a higher grade in a course. Once a student has enrolled in and earned a grade (passing or failing) in a course, the only way to earn a higher grade is to repeat the course and pay normal course unit fees. A course may be challenged only once.

No student, including resident, out of state, or foreign, shall be permitted by an instructor to sit in a class without enrolling either for audit or credit, and paying appropriate fees. Challenge exam credit will not be given for any course that has been audited. Units of credit received through this procedure may not apply toward the residence requirement for any of the degrees or credentials offered by the university.

A \$5 fee per unit is charged for each challenge examination (\$25 maximum). The length of the examination will be consistent with the unit value of the course. It may include written, oral, or skills tests, or a combination of all three types and will be sufficiently comprehensive to determine that the student has essentially the same knowledge and skills as those students who successfully complete the course are required to possess. Challenge examination credit is entered on the student's permanent record. For courses in the student's major, the credit is a letter grade. Other challenge exam credit is awarded on a CR/NC basis.

Detailed instructions for applying for credit by examination may be obtained from the Registrar's Office.

### Credit for Noncollegiate Instruction

California State Polytechnic University, Pomona grants undergraduate degree credit for successful completion of noncollegiate instruction, either military or civilian, appropriate to the baccalaureate degree, that has been recommended by the Commission on Educational Credit and Credentials of the American Council on Education. The number of units allowed is that recommended in the Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experience in the Armed Services and the National Guide to Educational Credit for Training Programs.

### Servicemembers Opportunity Colleges

California State Polytechnic University has been designated as an institutional member of Servicemembers Opportunity Colleges (SOC), a group of over 400 colleges and universities providing voluntary postsecondary education to members of the military throughout the world. As a SOC member, California State Polytechnic University recognizes the unique nature of the military lifestyle and has committed itself to easing the transfer of relevant course credits, providing flexible academic residency requirements, and crediting learning from appropriate military training and experiences. SOC has been developed jointly by educational representatives of each of the Armed Services, the Office of the Secretary of Defense and a consortium of 13 leading national higher education associations; it is sponsored by the American

Association of State Colleges and Universities (AASCU) and the American Association of Community and Junior Colleges (AACJC).

### CREDIT FOR MILITARY SERVICE

Nine units of elective credit will be allowed toward a baccalaureate degree for a student with an honorable discharge from the military services of the United States who submits evidence of satisfactory completion of at least one year of active military service.

An additional 13½ quarter units of elective credit will be allowed toward graduation to any student submitting evidence of receiving a commission in the Army, Navy, Air Force, Coast Guard, or Marine Corps. Maximum total credit possible toward graduation for military service is 22½ quarter units. Credit is not given for completion of the six-month reserve training programs or for college level general educational development tests.

Credit for specific courses may be allowed if the student has satisfactorily completed equivalent study in a military service school. The guidelines of the American Council on Education are followed in determining eligibility and approval must be granted by the department teaching the specific course for which credit is sought.

### CREDIT FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION COURSE WORK

Students taking more than 36 college level transferable quarter units through Cal Poly Pomona or other Continuing Education or Extended Education programs or Open University course work may satisfy a specific course requirement, but only 36 units may be considered by the University as transferable college level work which meets the minimum number of quarter units required for a degree.

### HONORS AND HONORARY SOCIETIES

#### Honors Program

The Honors Program at Cal Poly Pomona strives to raise the quality experience of the entering freshmen by recruiting high school students from gifted programs. Participating students are awarded extra recognition. Faculty have the opportunity to work with smaller-sized classes of above-average students by developing enriched versions of existing courses. To ensure academic integrity and quality, students enrolled in the Honors sections are expected to achieve at a higher level than other students. Please refer to the University Programs section in this catalog for more information.

#### Honors At Entrance

First-time freshmen may be awarded "Honors at Entrance" if during their tenth, eleventh, and twelfth grades they earned a GPA of at least 3.5 in all subjects excluding physical education and military science, and have received a commendation from their high school principals for having contributed in the areas of citizenship and leadership.

#### Honor Lists

The Dean's List, announced at the end of each quarter, honors undergraduate students who have completed at the University 12 or more letter grade units during the quarter with a 3.5 or better grade point average for Cal Poly coursework. Students taking preparatory coursework must obtain C (2.0) letter grades or better in their preparatory courses and make satisfactory progress toward completion of remediation requirements to remain on the Dean's List.

The "President's Honor List," announced at the end of the spring quarter, honors undergraduate students who have a grade point average of 3.5 or better for completion at the University of 12 or more units during any three of the four quarters of a university year.

### Honors at Graduation

The University grants honors at graduation to students who have demonstrated academic excellence during their career in higher education. The grade point average for the determination of honors is calculated on all grades earned at this institution as well as any other institution of higher education attended.

The honors designations with the grade point averages required are summa cum laude—3.80-4.00; magna cum laude—3.65-3.79; cum laude—3.50-3.64. Students who complete their graduation requirements in the summer, fall or winter quarters will have their GPA's determined before the commencement program is printed and their designated honors will be identified in the program.

Students who complete their graduation requirements in the spring quarter will not have their final GPA's determined until after the commencement program printing. In order to identify these students in the commencement program, their GPA as of the last winter quarter should be used as the determining GPA for graduation honors recognition. If the GPA status (as to Graduation Honors) changes for spring quarter graduates as a result of grades earned during the spring quarter, this will be recorded on their transcripts and on their diplomas. This status change will not occur in the commencement program. The number of status changes is expected to be minimal. Only students who have completed all of their graduation requirements before spring quarter or students who are registered and complete the balance of their graduation requirements in the spring quarter (as of the census day) will be eligible for honors at graduation. The label "Graduation Honors" is printed next to the student's name in the commencement program and announced at the college convocations.

### UNIVERSITYWIDE HONORARY SOCIETIES

#### Sigma Xi

The members of the Society of the Sigma Xi are scholars who have produced significant research in the pure or applied sciences. The object of the society is to encourage original investigation in the physical, life, agricultural, earth, medical, and behavioral sciences, mathematics, and engineering. Membership is gained by being elected by an institutional chapter, by a duly authorized club, or by the Chapter-at-Large. The membership of the Cal Poly Pomona Sigma Xi Authorized Club consists of faculty and students. The Club has the authority to elect Associate Members.

#### Golden Key National Honor Society

The Golden Key National Honor Society is a non-profit organization which was founded by undergraduate students in 1977 at Georgia State University to recognize and encourage scholastic achievement and excellence among upper division students in all undergraduate fields of study. It is through the recognition of scholastic achievement, the presentation of scholarships to outstanding members, and the involvement of members in educational programs that the society promotes excellence in academics.

### Phi Beta Delta

Phi Beta Delta is an honor society formed to recognize and encourage professional, intellectual, and personal achievements in international education. The Cal Poly Pomona chapter was founded in 1986 and at present primarily consists of students who have spent a year of study abroad in one of the 34 California State University overseas study programs in 16 different countries. Other students and also faculty and administrators may be invited to become members. The society fosters community and dialogue within an international perspective.

### Phi Kappa Phi

Phi Kappa Phi is a national academic honor society for all academic disciplines. The Cal Poly Pomona chapter was chartered in 1973 to recognize outstanding juniors, seniors, and graduate students. The national organization offers graduate fellowships, and the Cal Poly Pomona chapter offers two scholarships annually for students of junior standing.

### Alpha Lambda Delta

Alpha Lambda Delta is a national honor society open to freshmen who are full time students and rank in the top 20 percent of their freshman class at the end of their first quarter. Its goals include the promotion of high standards of learning. The Society has numerous awards, national workshops, program guidance and fellowships and loans for graduate and professional study.





## GENERAL EDUCATION

<b>Area A. Communication and Critical Thinking (12 units)</b>	<b>UNIT TOTAL</b> 12
One course from each sub-area:	
1. Written Communication	
2. Oral Communication	
3. Critical Thinking	
<b>Area B. Mathematics and Natural Sciences (16 units)</b>	16
At least one lecture course from each sub-area, including at least one lab course from sub-area 2 or 3.	
1. Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning	
2. Physical Science	
3. Biological Science	
4. Science and Technology Synthesis (upper division)*	
<b>Area C. Humanities (16 units)</b>	16
At least one course from each sub-area.	
1. Fine and Performing Arts	
2. Philosophy and Civilization	
3. Literature and Foreign Language	
4. Humanities Synthesis (upper division)*	
<b>Area D. Social Sciences (20 units)</b>	20
Two courses in sub-area 1, and at least one course from each of sub-areas 2, 3, and 4.	
1. U.S. History, Constitution, American Ideals	
2. History, Economics, and Political Science	
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies	
4. Social Science Synthesis (upper division)*	
<b>Area E. Lifelong Understanding and Self-Development (4 units)</b>	4

**NOTES:**

\*May be replaced by approved upper-division **Interdisciplinary Synthesis** courses.

### INTERDISCIPLINARY GENERAL EDUCATION (IGE) (32 units)

#### FIRST YEAR

- IGE 120 Consciousness and Community (4)  
IGE 121 Rationalism and Revelation: Ancient World (4)  
IGE 122 Authority and Faith: The Medieval and Renaissance Worlds (4)

#### SECOND YEAR

- IGE 220 Ways of Knowing: Culture and Contact (4)  
IGE 221 Ways of Coexisting: Reform and Revolution (4)  
IGE 222 Ways of Doing: The Industrial Age (4)

#### THIRD YEAR

- IGE 223 Ways of Living: The Contemporary World (4)  
IGE 224 Connections Seminar: Exploration and Personal Expression (4)

IGE students will take remaining GE courses from the current approved GE list to complete the total units required.

**General Education–Unit Distribution**

The General Education Program at California State Polytechnic University, Pomona shall be organized into the following distribution areas. All students must adhere to this GE program and the upper division synthesis courses.

**Area A. Communication and Critical Thinking (12 units)**

One course from each sub-area:

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

**Area B. Mathematics and Natural Sciences (16 units)**

At least one course from each sub-area, including at least one lab course from sub-area 2 or 3.

1. Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis (upper division)

**Area C. Humanities (16 units)**

At least one course from each sub-area.

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Language
4. Humanities Synthesis (upper division)

**Area D. Social Sciences (20 units)**

Two courses in sub-area 1, and at least one course from each of sub-areas 2, 3, and 4.

1. U.S. History, Constitution, American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis (upper division)

**Area E. Lifelong Understanding and Self-Development (4 units)****Interdisciplinary Synthesis Courses**

An interdisciplinary synthesis course integrates two or more of the Areas B, C, and D. Prior to taking one of these courses, students must complete all lower-division courses in Area A and at least two sub-areas from the areas being integrated by an interdisciplinary synthesis course.

Each interdisciplinary synthesis course can be used to satisfy the requirement in any one of the areas integrated. For example, a B4/D4 course satisfies either B4 or D4 (not both areas). Students must fulfill all three synthesis areas (mathematics/natural science, humanities, and social sciences).

**General Education–Approved Coursework**

Courses are approved by the Campus Academic Senate by area to meet the university general education program requirements. Coursework in General Education should not be taken without a specific curricular goal. Many degree programs specify which university approved courses meet their more specific degree requirements. Such departments will list approved courses in their degree curriculum layouts and in their catalog section. Special Topics courses (those numbered 499) are not eligible for GE credit. Students should consult with their departmental degree advisors. Undeclared students should consult with the staff of the University Advising Centers.

Courses listed as a sequence should be taken in order. For example, in the sequence MAT 114-115, MAT 114 should be completed before taking MAT 115. Each course in the sequence counts as one course toward meeting general education requirements.

**Interdisciplinary General Education (IGE)**

The Interdisciplinary General Education (IGE) Department offers undergraduates an integrated approach to fulfilling their lower-division general education requirements. IGE is one of the longest-lived interdisciplinary programs in the California State University and has received national recognition for its work in general education, team-teaching and learning communities.

IGE provides a community within a large university. Students work and study together over an eight-course sequence fulfilling 32 units of humanities and social sciences general education requirements. Many courses are team-taught by faculty from complementary fields, providing students with an introduction to the complexities of different academic disciplines as well as exposure to a variety of teaching styles. The IGE Arts Package offers a set of theater, music, and other experiences that augment the curriculum and build the community.

IGE satisfies areas D and E and major portions of areas A and C of the lower division general education requirements. IGE is open to any freshman student or department wishing to adopt it as an option, and is the preferred program for Engineering, Architecture and Liberal Studies majors. Applicants must be exempt from or receive a score of 151 or greater on the English Placement Test (EPT). For more information, contact the IGE Department Chair or departmental advisors.

**Transfer and Change of Major Students and General Education Certification**

Community college transfer students and Cal Poly Pomona students who change their major should be aware that many courses on the Cal Poly Pomona General Education list are also major department entrance or prerequisite requirements and will still have to be taken to meet degree requirements. Therefore, even if they may be certified by their community colleges as having met all (or most) CSU lower division general education requirements, or have met GE requirements prior to change of major, they may need to take additional courses to satisfy prerequisites for the major. For example, students may have met the quantitative reasoning requirement by taking a trigonometry course at the community college, or at Cal Poly Pomona, and be so certified. This will not meet the calculus requirement for engineering, which also meets the Cal Poly Pomona GE quantitative reasoning requirement. Calculus will still have to be taken. Such "excess" coursework will be given as "elective credit." Some transfer students without a complete GE certification may be partially certified by their community colleges as having met the CSU General Education quantitative reasoning requirement with coursework which does not meet the Cal Poly Pomona Mathematics proficiency requirement. Such students will also have to take coursework to meet this graduation requirement.

**General Education–Course Lists**

Certain professional programs include GE course patterns not listed here. Students should consult the curriculum of the specific major to identify the exact GE requirement for the major. The symbol (+) indicates that a course may be taken on a credit/no credit basis. Please refer to the corresponding major section in this catalog for prerequisites and a detailed description of general education courses listed below.

**AREA A-Communication and Critical Thinking (12 units)**

Students must take one course from each sub-area.

1. Written Communication
  - Freshman English I . . . . . ENG 104 (4)
  - (It is strongly recommended that speakers of English as a second language take ENG 102 and ENG 103 in place of ENG 104.)
2. Oral Communication
  - Public Speaking . . . . . COM 100 (4)
  - Advocacy and Argument . . . . . COM 204 (4)
3. Critical Thinking
  - Freshman English II . . . . . ENG 105 (4)
  - Critical Thinking . . . . . PHL 202 (4)

**AREA B-Mathematics and Natural Science (16 units)**

Students must take at least one lecture course from each sub-area. At least one laboratory course from sub-areas 2 or 3 is also required. Laboratory classes are marked with an "L" following the course number.

**1. Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning**

Students must meet all course prerequisites before enrolling in any mathematics or statistics course.

- MAT 106 Trigonometry . . . . . (4)
- MAT 114 Analytic Geometry and Calculus I . . . . . (4)
- MAT 115 Analytic Geometry and Calculus II . . . . . (4)
- MAT 116 Analytic Geometry and Calculus III . . . . . (4)
- MAT 120 Calculus for the Life Sciences . . . . . (4)
- MAT 125 Introductory Calculus for Business . . . . . (4)
- MAT 130 Technical Calculus . . . . . (4)
- MAT 191 Survey of Mathematics . . . . . (4)
- STA 120 Statistics with Applications . . . . . (4)

**2. Physical Science**

- CHM 121/121L General Chemistry . . . . . (4)
- CHM 122/122L General Chemistry . . . . . (4)
- CHM 123/123L General Chemistry . . . . . (4)
- GEO 101 Physical Geography . . . . . (4)
- +GSC 111 Principles of Geology . . . . . (4)
- +GSC 112 Earth, Time, and Life . . . . . (3)
- +GSC 116 Astronomy of the Universe . . . . . (4)
- +GSC 120 Introduction to Oceanography . . . . . (4)
- +GSC 141L Principles of Geology Laboratory . . . . . (1)
- +GSC 151L Earth, Time, and Life Laboratory . . . . . (1)
- +PHY 102 Fundamentals of Physics . . . . . (4)
- PHY 121/121L College Physics . . . . . (4)
- PHY 131/131L General Physics . . . . . (4)

**3. Biological Sciences**

- BIO 110 Life Science . . . . . (3)
- BIO 111L Life Science Laboratory . . . . . (1)
- BIO 115/115L Basic Biology . . . . . (5)
- BIO 121/121L Foundations of Biology: Energy and Matter - Cycles and Flows . . . . . (4)

**4. Science and Technology Synthesis (upper division)**

Students must complete all GE lower-division requirements in Areas A and B before they take any B4 synthesis course. Select at least 4 units of coursework from the following list:

- AG/BUS/EGR/SCI 481 Project Design Principles and Applications . . . . . (2)
- AG/BUS/EGR/SCI 482 Project Design Principles and Applications . . . . . (2)

- AG/EGR/SCI 484 Science and Technology Seminar . . . . . (4)
- AGB 300 Insects and Civilization . . . . . (4)
- AGR 311 Plants and Civilization . . . . . (4)
- \*ANT 350 Environment, Technology and Culture . . . . . (4)
- ANT 491 Forensic Anthropology . . . . . (4)
- AVS 311 The Animal Industry and Society . . . . . (4)
- AVS 333 The Feline and Canine Compendium . . . . . (4)
- BIO 300 Genetics and Human Issues . . . . . (4)
- BIO 301 Human Sexuality . . . . . (4)
- BIO 302 Biology of Cancer . . . . . (4)
- BIO 304 Environment and Society . . . . . (4)
- BIO 307 Origins of Life . . . . . (4)
- BIO 309 Biology of the Brain . . . . . (4)
- BIO 311 Sexually Transmitted Diseases: Current Issues . . . . . (4)
- BIO 328 The Biology of Human Aging . . . . . (4)
- BIO 330/330L Marine Biology . . . . . (4)
- BIO 340 Biodiversity Conservation . . . . . (4)
- BOT 307/307A Plants and People . . . . . (4)
- \*EC 441 Industry Studies . . . . . (4)
- \*EGR 402 Ethical Considerations in Technology and Applied Science . . . . . (4)
- \*EGR/BUS 403 Asset Allocation in Technical Decision Making . . . . . (4)
- \*EGR/EIS/SCI 475 Beyond Curie: Women in Mathematics, Science and Engineering . . . . . (4)
- \*EWS 425 Gender, Identity & Technology . . . . . (4)
- FN 305 Nutrition, Science and Health . . . . . (4)
- \*FN/IA 445 Agriculture, Nutrition, and International Development . . . . . (4)
- GEO 303 Climatology . . . . . (4)
- \*GEO 351 Geography of California . . . . . (4)
- GSC 304 Meteorology . . . . . (4)
- GSC 320 Studies of a Blue Planet . . . . . (4)
- GSC 321/321L Engineering Geology I/Laboratory . . . . . (4)
- GSC 335 Exploring the Oceans: Oceanography . . . . . (4)
- GSC 350 Natural Disasters . . . . . (4)
- KIN 301 Foundations of Exercise Science . . . . . (4)
- KIN 365 Science of Physical Aging . . . . . (4)
- \*KIN 370 Stress Management . . . . . (4)
- MIC 301 Germs & You . . . . . (4)
- \*MU 310 History of Technology in Music . . . . . (4)
- \*PHL 433 Bioethics . . . . . (4)
- \*PHL 453 Cognitive Science . . . . . (4)
- PHL 483 Philosophy of Science . . . . . (4)
- PHY 301 Energy & Society . . . . . (4)
- PHY 302 Physics of Everyday Experience . . . . . (4)
- PHY 303 The Universe in 10 Weeks . . . . . (4)
- PHY 306 History of Physics . . . . . (4)
- \*PSY 326 Health Psychology . . . . . (4)
- RS 301 Life Support Processes . . . . . (4)

\*These interdisciplinary courses fulfill units in more than one of the three required GE Synthesis areas. All students are required to complete three different Synthesis courses that cover the three required GE Synthesis areas.

**For Liberal Studies Major Pre-Credential Options only:** Required for students who plan to meet state requirements for elementary school teachers and for precredential option in Liberal Studies. The following courses are to be taken in sequence. Students must take all courses listed in order to meet General Education requirements. See departmental advisor for more information.

- MAT 191 Survey of Mathematics . . . . . (4)
- SCI 211/211L Chemical Sciences . . . . . (4)
- BIO 110 Life Science . . . . . (4)
- SCI 210/210L Physics Concepts and Activities . . . . . (4)
- SCI 212/212L Earth Sciences . . . . . (4)

**AREA C-Humanities (16 units)**

Students are required to take at least one course from each sub-area. A minimum of 16 units must be completed. See also the Interdisciplinary General Education Program (IGE) Section, which is the pattern recommended for students in Engineering and Architecture.

**1. Fine and Performing Arts**

ART 110 The Visual Arts	(4)
ART 211 Tribal Arts	(4)
ART 212 History of Western Art (Part I)	(4)
ART 213 History of Western Art (Part II)	(4)
ART 214 History of Western Art (Part III)	(4)
ART 216 History of Asian Art	(4)
COM 280 Understanding and Appreciating the Photographic Image	(4)
DAN 202 World Dance and Cultures	(4)
DAN 230 Live Dance Appreciation	(4)
ENV 115/115A History of Art and Design	(4)
HOR 214 History of Garden Art	(4)
MU 100 Introduction to Music	(4)
MU 101 Music Appreciation	(4)
MU 103 World of Music	(4)
MU 207 History of American Popular Music	(4)
TH 125/125A Introduction to Acting	(4)
TH 203 Introduction to the Theater	(4)
TH 208 Introduction to Film and American Culture	(4)
URP 104 Evolution of Cities	(4)

**2. Philosophy and Civilization**

ANT 104 Introduction to Linguistic Anthropology	(4)
ANT 112 World Cultures via the World Wide Web	(4)
HST 101 History of World Civilization: The Ancient Period	(4)
HST 102 History of World Civilization: The Middle Period	(4)
HUM 201 Introduction to the Humanities	(4)
HUM 202 Humanism and the Humanities	(4)
PHL 201 Introduction to Philosophy	(4)
PHL 204 Ethical Problems of Contemporary Life	(4)
PHL 205 Business and Professional Ethics	(4)
PHL 206 Philosophy Through Children's Literature	(4)
PHL 220 Religions of the World	(4)
PHL 221 Introduction to Religious Studies	(4)

**3. Literature and Foreign Languages**

ANT 104 Introduction to Linguistic Anthropology	(4)
ENG 201 Introduction to Modern Fiction	(4)
ENG 202 Introduction to Poetry or Modern Drama	(4)
ENG 203 Introduction to Shakespeare	(4)
ENG 204 Modern Fiction for Speakers of English as a Second Language	(4)
ENG 205 Black Literature in America	(4)
ENG 206 Introduction to Contemporary Literature	(4)
ENG 207 Survey of British Literature I	(4)
ENG 208 Survey of British Literature II	(4)
ENG 211 Survey of American Literature I	(4)
ENG 212 Survey of American Literature II	(4)
ENG 213 Ethnic Literatures of the U.S.	(4)
ENG 215 Latino Literature in America	(4)
ENG 216 The Bible as Literature	(4)
ENG 217 World Literature I	(4)
ENG 218 World Literature II	(4)
ENG 222 The Literature of Science Fiction	(4)
ENG 231 Introduction to Folklore	(4)
ENG 235 War and Peace in Literature	(4)
ENG 240 Women Writers	(4)

FL 101 Elementary French I	(4)
FL 102 Elementary French II	(4)
FL 103 Elementary French III	(4)
FL 111 Elementary German I	(4)
FL 112 Elementary German II	(4)
FL 113 Elementary German III	(4)
FL 171 Elementary Chinese I	(4)
FL 172 Elementary Chinese II	(4)
FL 173 Elementary Chinese III	(4)
FL 201 Intermediate French	(4)
FL 202 Intermediate French Reading	(4)
FL 211 Intermediate German	(4)
FL 212 Intermediate German Reading	(4)
SPN 151 Elementary Spanish I	(4)
SPN 152 Elementary Spanish II	(4)
SPN 153 Elementary Spanish III	(4)
SPN 154 Spanish for Spanish Speakers I	(4)
SPN 250 Spanish for Spanish Speakers II	(4)
SPN 251 Intermediate Spanish	(4)
SPN 252 Intermediate Spanish Reading	(4)
SPN 253 Intermediate Spanish Conversation	(4)
SPN 254 Intermediate Spanish Composition	(4)

**4. Humanities Synthesis (upper division)**

Students must complete all GE lower-division requirements in Areas A and C before they take any C4 synthesis course. Select one course from the following list or see the quarterly Schedule of Classes for approved courses:

*AG 401 Ethical Issues in Food, Agricultural and Apparel Industries	(4)
ART 305 Gender and Western Art	(4)
BUS/CLS 362 International Field Studies	(4)
*BUS 483/CLS 482 International Destinations and the U.S.: Cross-Cultural Analysis	(4)
*COM 314 Organizational Communication Theory	(4)
DAN 446 History of Dance and Its Artistic/Cultural Influences	(4)
*DAN 449 Dance in Contemporary Culture	(4)
*EC 417 Socioeconomics of War and Peace	(4)
*EGR/BUS 401 Product Liability and Patents	(4)
*EGR 402 Ethical Considerations in Technology and Applied Science	(4)
ENG 403 Shakespeare Before 1600	(4)
*ENV 489 Community Design and Social Change	(4)
EWS 375 Gender, Ethnicity, and Film	(4)
*EWS 403 Native American Contemporary Issues	(4)
*EWS 407 Diverse Sexual and Gender Identities	(4)
*EWS 441 Women, Health, and Social Justice	(4)
*EWS 450 Multiracial and Hybrid Identities	(4)
HST 362 Mexico to 1810	(4)
HST 370 History of California	(4)
*HST 406 Women in the United States	(4)
*HST 408 History of American Science and Technology	(4)
*HST 409 War and American Society	(4)
HST 413 Religion in American Society	(4)
HST 415 American Intellectual History	(4)
*HST 421 The Scientific Revolution	(4)
*HST 423 Modern Science in World History	(4)
*HST 433 Nonviolence in the Modern World	(4)
IGE 320 Visions of Science and Technology	(4)
*MU 310 History of Technology in Music	(4)
MU 425 Life and Death in the Arts	(4)
PHL 301 Philosophy of the Arts	(4)
PHL 340 Current Debates About Sexuality	(4)
PHL 415 Confrontations with the Reaper	(4)



*PHL 420 Philosophical Issues in the Law	(4)
*PHL 433 Bioethics	(4)
*PHL 453 Cognitive Science	(4)
*PHL 481 Race and Racism in Western Thought	(4)
*RS 303 Organization of Regenerative Practices	(4)
*RS 450 Sustainable Communities	(4)
TH 301 Through Artists' Eyes: Visions of World Artists	(4)
TH 410 Theatrical Pursuit of an American Ideology	(4)
*TH 425/425A Community-based Theatre	(4)
URP 302 Understanding Rationality through Urban Planning	(4)

\*These interdisciplinary courses fulfill units in only one of the three required GE Synthesis areas. All students are required to complete three different Synthesis courses that cover the three required GE Synthesis areas.

#### Area D. Social Sciences (20 units)

Students must take two courses in sub-area 1, and at least one course from each of sub-areas 2, 3, and 4. See also the Interdisciplinary General Education Program (IGE) section, which is the recommended pattern for most students in engineering and architecture.

##### 1. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals (8 units)

PLS 201 Introduction to American Government	(4)
HST 202 United States History	(4)

##### 2. History, Economics, and Political Science

AG 101 Agriculture and the Modern World	(4)
EC 100 Contemporary Economic Issues	(4)
EC 201 Principles of Economics	(4)
EC 202 Principles of Economics	(4)
FN 245 Consumerism: The Movement, Its Impact and Issues	(4)
HST 103 History of Civilization: The Modern World	(4)
HST 201 United States History	(4)
IA 101 Global Resources for Food	(4)
PLS 202 Comparative Political Systems	(4)
PLS 203 Introduction to International Relations	(4)

##### 3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic and Gender Studies

AMM 108 Culture, People and Dress	(4)
ANT 102 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology	(4)
COM 270 Media, Politics, Sex, and Violence	(4)
EWS 140 Introduction to Ethnic Studies	(4)
EWS 145 Introduction to the Study of Women and Men in Society	(4)
EWS 201 African American Experience	(4)
EWS 202 Chicano/Latino Experience	(4)
EWS 203 Native American Experience	(4)
EWS 204 Asian American Experience	(4)
FN 228 Food and Culture	(4)
FN 101 Introduction to Family Issues	(4)
FRL 101 Law for Everyday Living	(4)
GEO 102 Human Geography	(4)
KIN 449 Play, Games, and Sport	(4)
SOC 201 Principles of Sociology	(4)
SOC 206 Family Relations	(4)
SSC 101 Introduction to Social Sciences	(4)
SW 300 Survey of Social Welfare	(4)

##### 4. Social Science Synthesis (upper division)

Students must complete all GE lower-division requirements in Areas A and D before they take any D4 synthesis course. Select one course from the following list or see the quarterly Schedule of Classes for approved courses:

*AG 401 Ethical Issues in Food, Agricultural and Apparel Industries	(4)
ANT 320 Native Peoples of California	(4)
*ANT 350 Environment, Technology and Culture	(4)

ANT 379 Cultural Areas of the World	(4)
BUS/CLS 452 Politics, Economics, Law, and Business Practice in International Destinations	(4)
*BUS 483/CLS 482 International Destinations and the U.S.: Cross-Cultural Analysis	(4)
BUS/CLS 492 International Communications Consultancy Instruction	(4)
*COM 314 Organizational Communication Theory	(4)
COM 327 Intercultural Communication	(4)
COM 413 Public Opinion, Propaganda and Mass Media	(4)
COM 423 Political Economy of Mass Communication	(4)
*DAN 449 Dance in Contemporary Culture	(4)
*EC 417 Socioeconomics of War and Peace	(4)
EC 436 Air Resource Management	(4)
EC/PLS 420 Politics of Greed and Need	(4)
*EC 441 Industry Studies	(4)
EC 442 Economywide Country Studies	(4)
EGR 322 California Land and Boundaries Law	(4)
*EGR/BUS 401 Product Liability and Patents	(4)
*EGR/BUS 403 Asset Allocation in Technical Decision Making	(4)
EGR/BUS 445 Role of Design Professionals in Society	(4)
*EGR/EIS/SCI 475 Beyond Curie: Women in Mathematics, Science and Engineering	(4)
*ENV 489 Community Design and Social Change	(4)
EWS 380 Women in Global Perspective	(4)
EWS 401 African American Contemporary Issues	(4)
EWS 402 Chicano/Latino Contemporary Issues	(4)
*EWS 403 Native American Contemporary Issues	(4)
EWS 404 Asian American Contemporary Issues	(4)
*EWS 407 Diverse Sexual and Gender Identities	(4)
*EWS 425 Gender, Identity and Technology	(4)
EWS 431 Ethnicity, Gender, and Religion	(4)
*EWS 441 Women, Health, and Social Justice	(4)
EWS 445 Multiethnic Heritage of California	(4)
*EWS 450 Multiracial and Hybrid Identities	(4)
*FN/IA 445 Agriculture, Nutrition, and International Development	(4)
*GEO 351 Geography of California	(4)
HST 324 Europe 1789 to 1850: Revolution and Reaction	(4)
HST 337 Latin America Since 1900	(4)
HST 351 Britain to 1689	(4)
*HST 406 Women in the United States	(4)
*HST 408 History of American Science and Technology	(4)
*HST 409 War and American Society	(4)
*HST 421 The Scientific Revolution	(4)
*HST 423 Modern Science in World History	(4)
*HST 433 Nonviolence in the Modern World	(4)
*KIN 370 Stress Management	(4)
*PHL 420 Philosophical Issues in the Law	(4)
*PHL 481 Race and Racism in Western Thought	(4)
PLS 328 California Government	(4)
PLS 381 The Grizzly Bear	(4)
PLS 382 Politics, Policies, Pop Culture	(4)
PSY 325 Multicultural Psychology	(4)
*PSY 326 Health Psychology	(4)
PSY 455 Human Sexual Behavioral Relationships	(4)
RS 302 Global Regenerative Systems	(4)
*RS 303 Organization of Regenerative Practices	(4)
*RS 450 Sustainable Communities	(4)
SOC 301 Social Problems	(4)
SOC/KIN 451 Social Inequality and Sport	(4)
*TH 425/425A Community-based Theatre	(4)
URP 475 Cities in a Global Economy	(4)

\*These interdisciplinary courses fulfill units in only one of the three required GE Synthesis areas. All students are required to complete three different Synthesis courses that cover the three required GE Synthesis areas.

**Area E. Lifelong Understanding and Self-development (4 units)**

ANT 201 Human Nature/Human Affairs: A Biocultural View . . . . .	(4)
AVS 211 Drugs and Society. . . . .	(4)
HRT 255 The Healthy American Cuisine . . . . .	(4)
KIN/FN 203 Health, Nutrition and the Integrated Being . . . . .	(4)
KIN 207 Personal Health . . . . .	(4)
PSY 201 General Psychology . . . . .	(4)
PSY 210 Mind, Brain, and Behavior: An Integrated View . . . . .	(4)

**Interdisciplinary Synthesis Courses**

These courses will satisfy the requirement in one of subareas: B4, C4, D4. Students must complete all lower-division courses in Area A and relevant subareas before they take an Interdisciplinary Synthesis course.

Select one course from the following list or see the quarterly Schedule of Classes for approved courses:

AG 401 Ethical Issues in Food, Agricultural and Apparel Industries (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
ANT 350 Environment, Technology and Culture (fulfills Area B4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
BUS 483/CLS 482 International Destinations and the U.S.: Cross-Cultural Analysis (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
COM 314 Organizational Communication Theory (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
DAN 449 Dance in Contemporary Culture (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
EC 417 Socioeconomics of War and Peace (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
EC 441 Industry Studies (fulfills Area B4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
EGR 402 Ethical Considerations in Technology and Applied Science (fulfills Area B4 or C4) . . . . .	(4)
EGR/BUS 401 Product Liability and Patents (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
EGR/BUS 403 Asset Allocation in Technical Decision Making (fulfills Area B4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
EGR/EIS/SCI 475 Beyond Curie: Women in Mathematics, Science and Engineering (fulfills Area B4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
ENV 489 Community Design and Social Change (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
EWS 403 Native American Contemporary Issues (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
EWS 407 Diverse Sexual and Gender Identities (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
EWS 425 Gender, Identity and Technology (fulfills Area B4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
EWS 441 Women, Health, and Social Justice (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
EWS 450 Multiracial and Hybrid Identities (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
FN/IA 445 Agriculture, Nutrition, and International Development (fulfills Area B4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
GEO 351 Geography of California (fulfills Area B4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
HST 406 Women in the United States (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
HST 408 History of American Science and Technology (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
HST 409 War and American Society (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
HST 421 The Scientific Revolution (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
HST 423 Modern Science in World History (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
HST 433 Nonviolence in the Modern World (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
KIN 370 Stress Management (fulfills Area B4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
MU 310 History of Technology in Music (fulfills Area B4 or C4) . . . . .	(4)
PHL 420 Philosophical Issues in the Law (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
PHL 433 Bioethics (fulfills Area B4 or C4) . . . . .	(4)
PHL 453 Cognitive Science (fulfills Area B4 or C4) . . . . .	(4)
PHL 481 Race, Racism, and Justice (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
PSY 326 Health Psychology (fulfills Area B4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
RS 303 Organization of Regenerative Practices (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
RS 450 Sustainable Communities (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)
TH 425/425A Community-based Theatre (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . .	(4)

**INTERDISCIPLINARY GENERAL EDUCATION (IGE) (32 units)**

The Interdisciplinary General Education curriculum provides an integrated approach to learning about literature, humanities, social sciences, and the arts. IGE is an alternative to the traditional university general education pattern. Students must be exempt from or score at least 151 on the EPT to qualify for IGE.

The IGE program is open to any qualified student or undergraduate department wishing to adopt it as an option, and is the recommended pattern for Engineering, Architecture, and Liberal Studies majors. Students may substitute AP credit for up to 2 courses in the IGE Program. For more information, see departmental advisors or the IGE Program Director.

The eight course sequence has the following common goals:

**Learning Outcomes**

1. Communication skills and critical thinking.
2. Development of historical and social consciousness.
3. Multicultural understanding.
4. Understanding and appreciation of aesthetic experiences.
5. Understanding and articulation of values.
6. Information competency.
7. Independent integration of knowledge and experience through active student learning.

Please refer to the University Programs section in this catalog for IGE course descriptions.

**FIRST YEAR**

IGE 120 Consciousness and Community . . . . .	(4)
IGE 121 Rationalism and Revelation: The Ancient World . . . . .	(4)
IGE 122 Authority and Faith: The Medieval and Renaissance Worlds . . . . .	(4)

**SECOND YEAR**

IGE 220 Ways of Knowing: Culture and Contact . . . . .	(4)
IGE 221 Ways of Coexisting: Reform and Revolution . . . . .	(4)
IGE 222 Ways of Doing: The Industrial Age . . . . .	(4)

**THIRD YEAR**

IGE 223 Ways of Living: The Contemporary World . . . . .	(4)
IGE 224 Connections Seminar: Exploration and Personal Expression . . . . .	(4)

**HOW THE IGE PROGRAM MEETS UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS**

Students should see an advisor for specific GE coursework required by their major.

**AREA A Communication and Critical Thinking**

ENG 104 (A1) is satisfied upon completion of the first-year sequence (IGE 120, IGE 121, and IGE 122). Select from the GE list to satisfy A2 and A3.

**AREA B Mathematics and Natural Science**

Not satisfied. Select ISGE courses or courses from the GE list as specified by major.

**AREA C Humanities**

Any two courses (8 units) from GE sub-areas C1, C2, or C3 are satisfied at the end of the first year with the completion of IGE 120, IGE 121, and IGE 122. Take the remaining four-unit course from the GE list. (Example: If "2" and "3" are replaced by IGE courses, then take "1" from the regular list, and so on.) Select from the GE list to satisfy C4.

**AREA D SOCIAL SCIENCES**

D1 (8 units) and D3 are satisfied upon completion of the second-year sequence (IGE 220, 221, 222); D2 satisfied upon completion of the IGE Program. To satisfy D4, choose from the GE list.

**AREA E LIFELONG LEARNING**

Area E is satisfied upon completion of the IGE Program.

The university's American Cultural Perspectives requirement is satisfied upon completion of the second-year sequence (IGE 220, IGE 221, and IGE 222).

**INTERDISCIPLINARY SCIENCE GENERAL EDUCATION PROGRAM (ISGE)**

This program fulfills university general education science requirements in Area B. Upon completion of three courses totaling 16 units, students satisfy Areas B1, B2, B3 and B4. The ISGE program is a continuous, one-year set of three courses, open to all non-science and non-engineering majors.

ISGE is an innovative approach to teaching science to nonscientists using natural systems processes as interdisciplinary, integrative themes. In this course series, students learn the key similarities between many dozens of specific case studies in astronomy, physics, chemistry, geology, biology, computer science, and mathematics, as well as numerous bridges between the natural and human sciences. Students achieve an understanding of the world as one, not as a kaleidoscope of fragmented specialties.

Students use CD-ROM or Internet lessons at home or in university computer labs for a considerable portion of their learning. Two face-to-face discussion, skill-training sessions per week balance the technology-based materials. There are no prerequisites for the ISGE series; the upper division course must be taken after the lower-division work is complete.

SCI 250 Integrated Science I (also listed as CSA 250) . . . . . (5)  
 SCI 251 Integrated Science II (also listed as CSA 251) . . . . . (5)  
 SCI 310 Integrated Science III (also listed as CSA 310) . . . . . (6)

**AMERICAN CULTURAL PERSPECTIVES REQUIREMENT**

The American Cultural Perspectives Requirement is a graduation requirement. Courses satisfying this requirement may be part of either a student's General Education program, major, or minor. These courses may also be taken as electives. This requirement will not constitute an additional unit load on the degree requirements of students in any program. This requirement was implemented fall quarter, 1995.

To satisfy this requirement a student must take at least one four-unit course. Courses that meet the American Cultural Perspectives Requirement should satisfy all of the following criteria:

Introduce theoretical perspectives and nonwestern/nontraditional approaches for studying gender, ethnicity, and class.

Include the study of at least one other marker of social difference, such as sexual orientation, religious affiliation, national origin, etc.

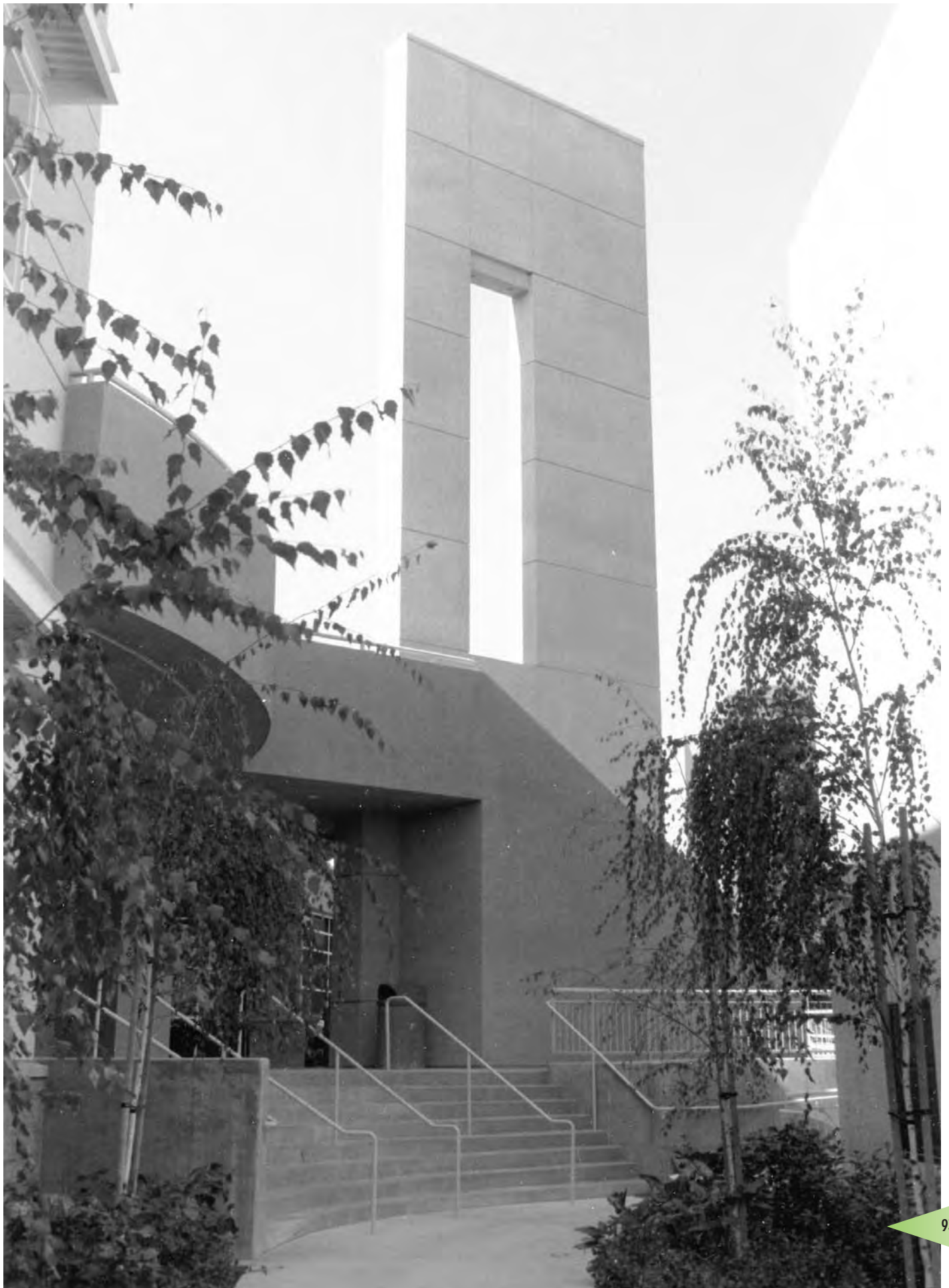
Include substantive materials (books/films/lectures/articles/etc.) by and/or about members of at least two of the following socio-cultural groups: African Americans, Native Americans, Chicano/Latino Americans, Asian Americans, Pacific Islands Americans, Middle Eastern Americans, and European/white ethnic Americans.

Address intra-cultural differences as well as inter-cultural commonalities between groups that collectively represent the American population. The commonalities and differences may be examined by focusing on diverse cultural practices, environmental ethics, political histories, religious beliefs, or means of artistic expression.

The following courses have been approved to satisfy this requirement:

ANT 102 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology . . . . .	4
ANT 333 Varieties of American Culture . . . . .	4
ART 310 Art of the United States . . . . .	4
ENG 212 Survey of American Literature II . . . . .	4
ENG 213 Ethnic Literatures of the U.S. . . . .	4
ENG 334 Literatures of the Third World . . . . .	4
ENV 355 Community Exhibition and Performance Spaces . . . . .	4
ENV 422 Designing for the Elderly and Disabled . . . . .	4
ENV 423 Design for Children and Accessibility . . . . .	4
ENV 489 Community Design and Social Change . . . . .	4
EWS 140 Introduction to Ethnic Studies . . . . .	4
EWS 145 Study of Women and Men in Society . . . . .	4
EWS 390 Ethnic Women . . . . .	4
EWS 420 Gender, Ethnicity, and Class . . . . .	4
EWS 430 Ethnic Thought and Values . . . . .	4
FN 228 Food and Culture . . . . .	4
FN 101 Introduction to Family Issues . . . . .	4
HST 202 United States History . . . . .	4
HST 345 America Comes of Age, 1890-1945 . . . . .	4
HST 347 The U. S. Since 1945 . . . . .	4
KIN 450 Role of Sport in Contemporary Society . . . . .	4
KIN 469 History of Women in Sport . . . . .	4
MHR 318 Organizational Behavior in a Multicultural Environment . . . . .	4
PLS 323 American Ethnic Politics . . . . .	4
PSY 325 Multicultural Psychology . . . . .	4
SOC 323 Sociology of Minority Communities . . . . .	4
URP 332/332L Applied Demography for Planning . . . . .	4
URP 411 Evolution of American Cities and the Planning Movement . . . . .	4
Completion of second-year IGE sequence (IGE 220-222) . . . . .	12







## UNIVERSITY PROGRAMS

### HONORS PROGRAM

Amanda Podany, Director

The Cal Poly Pomona Honors Program is designed to cultivate academic excellence, creativity, critical thinking, and independent research by providing a diverse and intellectually stimulating environment in which highly motivated students in all majors can come together and celebrate the fellowship of community. The Honors Program welcomes applications from entering freshmen who have a high school GPA of 3.5 or above and SAT verbal and math scores of 550 or higher, or who are in the top 5% of their graduating class. Students who have recently entered Cal Poly (as freshmen or transfer students) may also apply for the honors program if they have maintained a GPA of 3.5 or higher.

The Honors Program provides students with the opportunity to enroll in smaller-sized classes specifically for honors students. They also gain access to enriched academic advising and mentoring, chances to attend special programs and cultural events, and the benefit of participating in a community of high-achieving students. Honors program students are required to maintain a GPA of 3.3.

### INTERDISCIPLINARY GENERAL EDUCATION (IGE)

Nancy Page Fernandez, Director

The Interdisciplinary General Education (IGE) Program is a team-taught, thematically integrated sequence of courses that meets many general education requirements in a stimulating intellectual environment. These requirements, which apply to all California State University campuses, help to broaden skills and understanding in areas beyond the major (such as social science, literature, composition). Usually these requirements are fulfilled by taking separate courses.

IGE addresses the need for an integrated approach to curriculum, teaching, and scholarship and the creation of an extended learning community.

#### FIRST YEAR (F.W.Sp)

##### IGE 120 Consciousness and Community (4)

First knowings, origin of consciousness, myth, symbol, performance, and ceremony; prehistory and patterns of living, making of meaning; university experience. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: EPT score of 151 or better. Activity fee may be required.

##### IGE 121 Rationalism and Revelation: The Ancient World (4)

The nature of tragedy; the ways of warriors, prophets, tyrants, philosophers, and citizens; ethics, convictions, and the sacred. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IGE 120. Activity fee may be required.

##### IGE 122 Authority and Faith: The Medieval and Renaissance Worlds (4)

Visions of hell, politics, social order, and redemption; constructions of the sacred and secular selves; journey of the soul; private lives and public spaces. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IGE 121. Activity fee may be required.

#### SECOND YEAR (F.W.Sp)

##### IGE 220 Ways of Knowing: Culture and Contact (4)

Explorations of the multiple ways of constructing knowledge (science, art, the sacred as ways of knowing); knowledge as historically grounded in the era of the New World colonial conquest (national artistic cultures, scientific revolution, indigenous sacred articulations of space and time, perceptions of Self and Other). 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IGE 122. Activity fee may be required.

##### IGE 221 Ways of Coexisting: Reform and Revolution (4)

Explorations of urban and global issues (social space; domination, resistance, and revolution; traditional/transitional cultures). Inquiries are historically grounded in the Enlightenment era (rise of individual rights, spirit of revolution, restructuring social, conceptual, and scientific structures). 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IGE 220. Activity fee may be required.

##### IGE 222 Ways of Doing: The Industrial Age (4)

Explorations of technology and human purpose; science and scientists; divergent thinking, gender, genius, and anomalies; emergent ethical frameworks; inquiries are historically grounded in the Industrial Age; individual and collective ideologies; romanticism and realism. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IGE 221. Activity fee may be required.

#### THIRD YEAR (F.W)

##### IGE 223 Ways of Living: The Contemporary World (4)

Explorations of environmental epistemology, ethics, aesthetics, and biographies; communities and cultures which offer life-enhancing practices; environmental education and responsibility; inquiries are historically grounded in the modern and postmodern worlds; global thinking and doing. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IGE 222. Activity fee may be required.

##### IGE 224 Connections Seminar: Exploration and Personal Expression (4)

Research and presentation of an interdisciplinary project which extends and synthesizes themes from the IGE experience. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IGE 223

### INTERNATIONAL PROGRAMS

Randall L. Burger, Coordinator of International Programs

These course designations serve Cal Poly Pomona students participating in Cal Poly Pomona Exchange Programs or in CSU International Programs (IP) overseas as vehicles for residence credit and are administered by the International Center.

#### IPC 198 Foreign Study Topics (1-6)

Study undertaken in a foreign university under the auspices of The California State University International Programs or Cal Poly Pomona Exchange Programs.

#### IPC 398 Foreign Study Topics (1-6)

Study undertaken in a foreign university under the auspices of The California State University International Programs or Cal Poly Pomona Exchange Programs.

#### IPC 598 Foreign Study Topics (1-6)

Graduate study undertaken in a foreign university under auspices of The California State University International Programs or Cal Poly Pomona Exchange Programs. Maximum credit 9 units.

### GENERAL EDUCATION

The following 10 courses constituted Track A in previous catalogs. Track A has been discontinued as of Fall 1999.

#### GEN 101 Communication and Critical Thinking I (4)

Study and practice of methods of inquiry and forms of written and oral communication in the disciplines and fields of modern knowledge. Selected examples from the humanities, arts, natural sciences, social sciences, and professions. Introduction to the university as a place of cultural actions and knowledge. Frequent papers and oral presentations. Emphasis on self-reflection and exposition. 4 discussions/problem-solving.

**GEN 102 Communication and Critical Thinking II (4)**

This course should build on what students have explored in GEN 101 and continue the study and practice of forms of written and oral communication in the various disciplines. Students will explore the different methods of research, critical thinking, analysis and persuasion as they extend beyond the university and apply to issues of public importance and current events. 4 discussions/problem-solving. Prerequisite: GEN 101.

**GEN 103 Communication and Critical Thinking (4)**

Capstone for GEN 101 and 102, Communication and Critical Thinking. Frequent papers and oral presentations. Integrates content knowledge and process knowledge. 4 discussions/problem-solving. Prerequisites: GEN 101 and 102.

**GEN 104 The Human Conscience and Spirit (4)**

A cross-cultural, multidisciplinary examination of significant recurrent themes from a variety of historical, literary, philosophical, and religious sources that exemplify alternative human responses to common life experiences and ways of resolving fundamental spiritual and moral issues. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**GEN 105 Political Authority and Change (4)**

The study of political authority and change in the context of world cultures. Emphasis is given to institutions, cultural perspectives, the individual in relation to authority, social movements, and political authority at the global level. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: GEN 101, 102, 103.

**GEN 106 Creativity, Technology, and Society (4)**

An examination of the moral, aesthetic, and social dimensions of human invention. Selected cultural and historical examples. Emphasis on historical, philosophical, and literary methods of inquiry and analysis. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: GEN 101, 102, and 103.

**GEN 107/107A World Cultures IV: Fine and Performing Arts - Intention, Process and Product (4)**

Multidisciplinary exploration, on a global scale, of the fine and performing arts drawn from the disciplines of architecture, art, dance, landscape architecture, music and theatre. Emphasis on interdisciplinary dialog on artistic intention, process and product. Instruction is by lecture, activity, or a combination of both.

**GEN 108 Consumers, Producers, and Economic Institutions (4)**

An interdisciplinary introduction to the concepts and the empirical and normative theories of economic practices, institutions, and outcomes. An analysis of economic and social problems from economic, historical, and philosophical points of view. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: GEN 101, 102, 103.

**GEN 109 Readings in Human Behavior and Nature (4)**

A multidisciplinary examination of the complex "nature" of the human animal. Guided exploration of the literature pertaining to the biological, social, and environmental factors underlying human behavior. An evolutionary, cross-cultural, and cross-species investigation into the uniqueness of humankind. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: GEN 101, 102, 103.

**GEN 110 The Individual in a Diverse Society (4)**

Introduces social theory relevant to the challenge and promise of diverse societies, identifies one disciplinary approach (varies from section to section) to contemporary issues of diversity, and engages students in experiential group activities designed to heighten awareness of individual diversity in society. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**NATIONAL STUDENT EXCHANGE**

Peggy Madigan, Coordinator

These course designations serve Cal Poly Pomona students participating in the National Student Exchange Consortium at various universities and colleges in the United States as vehicles for Cal Poly Pomona residence maintenance.

**NSE 198 National Student Exchange Study Topics: (1-15)**

Study undertaken at a member campus of the National Student Exchange Consortium.

**NSE 398 National Student Exchange Study Topics: (1-15)**

Study undertaken at a member campus of the National Student Exchange Consortium.

**LIBRARY**

Harold B. Schleifer, Dean

**Library Instruction/Information Competence**

The Library's program for Information Competence is designed to introduce students to the basic sources and library research strategies needed for a specific course or assignment. The presentations are designed for the particular course assignment, while also emphasizing general principles applicable to future information gathering needs in support of lifelong learning. During the presentation, the librarian will illustrate to the students how to think critically about their information needs, as well as how to evaluate sources of information for relevance, reliability and objectivity. We offer instructional sessions in a computerized classroom that allows for the demonstration and hands on learning of library resources. The class period may include the following: introduction to library services and collections; the Library Catalog; periodical indexes and databases in various formats—print, online, CD-ROM; internet resources; use of reference books and other library materials. Students receive printed bibliographies listing important sources or procedures. We also offer individual instruction, web based tutorials, and printed guides. Instructors may schedule classes by calling the Reference/Instruction/Collections office at (909) 869-3076. or via the web at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~library/html/teachingservices.html>>

**MILITARY SCIENCE AND LEADERSHIP - ARMY ROTC**

Captain Chuepheng C. Lo, Officer in Charge

**MSL 101/101A Foundations of Officership (2/0)**

Introduces students to issues and competencies that are central to a commissioned officer's responsibilities. Establishes framework for understanding officership, leadership, and Army values followed and "life skills" such as physical fitness and time management. 2 hours lecture, 1 two-hour activity. Co-requisite: MSL 101A. Participation in a weekend exercise is optional, but highly encouraged.

**MSL 102/102A Basic Leadership I (2/0)**

Establishes foundation of basic leadership fundamentals such as problem solving, communications, briefings and effective writing, goal setting, techniques for improving listening and speaking skills and an introduction to counseling. 2 hours lecture, 1 two-hour activity. Co-requisite: MSL 102A. Participation in a weekend exercise is optional, but highly encouraged.

**MSL 103/103A Basic Leadership II (2/0)**

Continuation of Basic Leadership I. Establishes foundation of basic leadership fundamentals such as problem solving, communications, briefings and effective writing, goal setting, techniques for improving listening and speaking skills and an introduction to counseling. 2 hours lecture, 1 two-hour activity. Co-requisite: MSL 103A. Participation in a weekend exercise is optional, but highly encouraged.

**MSL 150 American Military History (4)**

Integration of the basic knowledge of military history into the education of a future officer. Employs American military history as a tool for studying military professionalism and for applying critical-thinking skills and decision-making skills to military problems while pursuing education as an officer. 4 hours lecture.

**MSL 179A Basic Course Physical Fitness (1)**

Only open to students in MS 101, 102, 201 and 202. Optional in MS 101, MS 102 and MS 103; required in MS 201, MS 202 and 203 series, with different roles for students at different levels in the program. Participate in and learn to lead a physical fitness program. Emphasis on the development of an individual fitness program and the role of exercise and fitness in one's life. 2 hours activity.

**MSL 201/201A Individual Leadership Studies (2/0)**

Students identify successful leadership characteristics through observation of self and others through experiential learning exercises. Students record observed traits in a dimensional leadership journal and discuss observations in small group settings. 2 hours lecture, 1 two-hour activity. Co-requisite: MSL 201A. Participation in a weekend exercise is optional, but highly encouraged.

**MSL 202/202A Leadership and Teamwork I (2/0)**

Study examines how to build successful teams, various methods for influencing action, effective communication in setting and achieving goals, the importance of timing the decision, creativity in the problem solving process, and obtaining team buy-in through immediate feedback. 2 hours lecture, 1 two-hour activity. Co-requisite: MSL 202A. Participation in a weekend exercise is optional, but highly encouraged.

**MSL 203/203A Leadership and Teamwork II (2/0)**

Continuation of Leadership and Teamwork I. Study examines how to build successful teams, various methods for influencing action, effective communication in setting and achieving goals, the importance of timing the decision, creativity in the problem solving process, and obtaining team buy-in through immediate feedback. 2 hours lecture, 1 two-hour activity. Co-requisite: MSL 203A. Participation in a weekend exercise is optional, but highly encouraged.

**MSL 210 Leaders Training Course (0)**

A 28-day summer camp conducted at an Army post. The student receives a stipend for this activity. Travel, lodging and most meal costs are defrayed by the Army. The environment is rigorous, and is similar to Army Basic Training. No military obligation is incurred. Open only to students who have not taken all six of MSL 101, 102, 103, 201, 202 and 203, and who pass a physical examination (provided by ROTC). Completion of MSL 210 qualifies a student for entry into the Advanced Course. Three different cycles are offered during the summer, but spaces are limited by the Army. Candidates can apply for a space any time during the school year prior to the summer. Graded on a CR/NC basis only.

**MSL 279A Advanced Course Physical Fitness (1)**

This is a required course open only to students in the Advanced Course Series (MSL 301, 302, 303, 401 402 and 403), of which this program is an integral part, with different roles for students at different levels in the program. Participate in and learn to plan and lead physical fitness programs. Develops the physical fitness required of an officer in the Army. Emphasis on the development of an individual fitness program and the role of exercise and fitness in one's life. 2 hours activity.

**NOTE:**

The Advanced Course consists of the courses MSL 301, 302, 303, 401, 402 and 403. It is open only to students who have completed the Basic Course or earned placement credit for it. A monthly stipend is paid during fall-winter-spring quarters to full-time enrolled 300- and 400-level students. Students must complete all courses above the 300-level, including a five-week summer Advanced Camp (taken usually between the junior and senior years) to qualify for a commission as an officer in the United States Army. The courses must be taken in sequence unless otherwise approved by the Professor of Military Science.

**MSL 301/301A Leadership and Problem Solving (2/0)**

Students conduct self-assessment of leadership style, develop personal fitness regimen, and learn to plan and conduct individual/small unit tactical training while testing reasoning and problem-solving techniques. Students receive direct feedback on leadership abilities. 2 hours lecture, 1 two-hour activity. Co-requisite: MSL 301A.

**MSL 302/302A Leadership and Ethics I (2/0)**

Examines the role communications, values, and ethics play in effective leadership. Topics include ethical decision-making, consideration of others, spirituality in the military, and survey Army leadership doctrine. Emphasis on improving oral and written communication abilities. 2 hours lecture, 1 two-hour activity. Co-requisite: MSL 302A.

**MSL 303/303A Leadership and Ethics II (2/0)**

Continuation of Leadership and Ethics I. Examines the role that communications, values, and ethics play in effective leadership. Topics include ethical decision-making, consideration of others, spirituality in the military, and survey Army leadership doctrine. Emphasis on improving oral and written communication abilities. 2 hours lecture, 1 two-hour activity. Co-requisite: MSL 303A.

**MSL 379A Advanced Course Army Physical Fitness Trainer (1)**

Only offered to (and required of) students in MSL 301, 302, 303 of which this program is an integral part of the leadership training and physical conditioning of ROTC Cadets. Participate in, learn to plan and lead physical fitness programs. Develops the physical fitness conditioning required of an officer in the Army. Emphasis is on the development of an organizational fitness program and the role of exercise and fitness to the organization. 2 hours activity.

**MSL 401/401A Leadership and Management (2/0)**

Develops student proficiency in planning and executing complex operations, functioning as a member of a staff, and mentoring subordinates. Students explore training management, methods of effective staff collaboration, and developmental counseling techniques. 2 hours lecture, 1 two-hour activity. Co-requisite: MSL 401A.

**MSL 402/402A Officership I (2/0)**

Study includes case study analysis of military law and practical exercises on establishing an ethical command climate. Students must complete a semester long Senior Leadership Project that requires them to plan, organize, collaborate, analyze, and demonstrate their leadership skills. 2 hours lecture, 1 two-hour activity. Co-requisite: MSL 402A.

**MSL 403/403A Officership II (2/0)**

Study includes case study analysis of military law and practical exercises on establishing an ethical command climate. Students must complete a semester long Senior Leadership Project that requires them to plan, organize, collaborate, analyze, and demonstrate their leadership skills. 2 hours lecture, 1 two-hour activity. Co-requisite: MSL 403A.

**MSL 479A Advanced Course Army Physical Fitness Evaluator (1)**

Students participate as senior members, learn to evaluate the plans and leading of physical fitness programs. Evaluates the development of the physical fitness conditioning required of an officer in the Army. Emphasis is on the development of an organizational fitness program and the role of exercise and fitness in the organization. Restricted to students in MSL 401, or 402, or 403 of which this program is an integral part in the leadership training and physical conditioning of ROTC Cadets. 2 hours activity.

**CAL POLY POMONA UNIVERSITY**

The CPU designation means that such courses are offered for the entire university community regardless of major or school. Many CPU courses have been specifically designed to meet the requirements of general education or to assist students in career/academic choices. For further information in CPU coursework please contact the Office of Undergraduate Studies, Building 98.

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES****CPU 201/201A Exercise, Nutrition and Fitness for Modern Society (3/1)**

Importance of good nutrition, cardiorespiratory and muscular endurance, strength and flexibility for adult health. Role of exercise and nutrition in control/prevention of cardiovascular disease, obesity and stress-related illness. Rationale for and participation in various adult fitness activities. Team-taught. 3 lectures, 2 one-hour activities. Corequisites: CPU 201/201A.

**CPU 210/210A Actualized Living (3/1)**

Lifelong physiological and socio-psychological aspects of the leisure phenomenon. Experience in assessing student's leisure knowledge and habits coupled with a comprehensive leisure counseling follow-through. Includes a one unit component in death and dying. Meets GE Area 3G. Team taught. 2 lectures, 1 lecture/discussion, 1 two-hour activity. Corequisites: CPU 210/210A.

**ACADEMIC/CAREER GUIDANCE COURSES****CPU 100 Career and Personal Exploration (4)**

Systematic development of information about (1) self—including values, interests, and skills, (2) environment—including career clusters, fields and occupational information, (3) decision-making, and (4) career search techniques. Includes vocational testing and use of the computer-based System of Interactive Guidance and Information (SIGI PLUS). Materials fee required.

**CPU 101 Introduction to the University (1-3)**

This course offers first-time freshmen students an orientation to the university. The class concerns instruction in the structure of the university, scheduling classes, career planning and choice of major, use of the library, co-curricular programs, use of the advisory process, study skills, etc.

**CPU 102 Fundamental Principles of Learning Skills (3)**

Introduction to and practice in college study techniques and learning skills including: listening, notetaking, memory improvement, and time management. Topics discussed among others: class scheduling, career planning, use of the library and advisory centers, and co-curricular programs. 3 lecture discussions.

**CPU 109 Fundamental Principles of Residential Leadership (2)**

This course offers students an on-going orientation to effective residential leadership. The course covers the foundation of residential leadership, and current issues as they relate to community development. A special focus is placed on the individual student's growth as a leader by applying principles and concepts through experiential situations. The course concerns such topics as multicultural leadership, service learning, group leadership, transferable leadership skills, and logistical leadership. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**CPU 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to eight units, with a maximum of four units per quarter. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Corequisites may be required.

**CPU 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to eight units, with a maximum of four units per quarter. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Corequisites may be required.

**ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SPECIALIST MINOR**

The minor provides Biological Sciences majors, Agricultural Biology majors, and other majors with courses which prepare students for careers in the California Department of Health Services as Environmental Health Specialists. Increasing awareness of pollution and other health-related environmental problems has led to a demand for specialists to enforce and administer laws governing water, food, and air contamination, noise, land use planning, occupational health hazards, and animal vectors of disease. Many job opportunities exist in California for individuals trained as Environmental Health Specialists according to the California Department of Health Services.

The California Health and Safety Code outlines the standards for admission to the state internship program to become a registered specialist. The minimum educational qualifications are possession of a bachelor's degree from an approved institution with a minimum of 45 quarter units of basic science. The basic science requirement would be met by most students in Biological Sciences and in Agriculture. Students interested in more information may contact Dr. Richard Kaae or Dr. Lester Young (Horticulture/Plant and Soil Sciences Department), or Dr. John Chan (Biological Sciences Department).



**Core Courses**

Basic Biology	BIO	115/115L	(5)
or Foundations of Biology	BIO	123/123L	(5)
General Chemistry	CHM	121/121L	(4)
General Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	(4)
Elements of Organic Chemistry	CHM	201	(3)
Fundamentals of Physics	PHY	102	(4)
College Algebra	MAT	105	(4)
Elementary Statistics with Applications	STA	120	(4)
Units			(28)

**Support Courses**

Required of all students:

Public Administration	PLS	314	(4)
Introduction to Arthropods	AGB	165	(4)
or			
Introduction to Entomology	ZOO	426/426L	(4)
Basic Microbiology	MIC	201/201	(5)
General Epidemiology	MIC	330	(4)
Units			(17)

Select 3 courses from the following:

Applied Microbiology	MIC	310/310L	(5)
Water Pollution Biology	BIO	420	(3)
Radiation Biology	BIO	431/431	(5)
Air Pollution Problems	CHM	460	(3)
Public Health Entomology	ZOO	435/435	(4)
Units			(10-14)

Select 3 courses from the following:

Pesticide and Hazardous Material Laws	AGB	301	(3)
Vertebrate Pest Management	AGB	323/323L	(4)
Produce Market Quality	AGB	325/325L	(4)
Urban Pest Management	AGB	342/342L	(4)
Units			(11-12)

Total units for the minor (68-72)

**PHYSIOLOGY MINOR**

The Physiology Minor can be taken by students from any department in the University but it is particularly appropriate for students with the following majors: Animal Science (AS), Behavioral Science (BHS), Biology (BIO), Biotechnology (BTC), Chemistry (CHM), Electrical and Computer Engineering (ECE Biomedical Engineering), Foods and Nutrition (FN), Kinesiology and Health Promotion (KHP), Biology (BIO), Microbiology (MIC), and Zoology (ZOO). It is intended to assist students interested in physiology to discover and prepare for careers in: medicine; dentistry; veterinary science; high school teaching; graduate study in general or comparative physiology, kinesiology, exercise physiology or physiological psychology, and; allied health professions such as human and animal nutrition, exercise and health counseling, biomedical engineering, and domestic animal reproduction. It will do this by exposing students to the diversity of disciplines and careers available to people with an understanding of physiology. It will also provide them with a broad basic background and then permit them to tailor a program of advanced courses to suit their general interests and career goals. The program is administered by a steering committee composed of the following individuals: S. Bassin (KHP), D. Clark (ECE), E. Cogger (AVS), D. Lewis (HNFS), N. Harkey (BHS), D. Hoyt (BIO/ZOO), P. Mobley (CHM), and S. Eskandari (BIO/ZOO). Students interested in more information should contact Dr. Sepehr Eskandari.

**Requirements**

(Prerequisites listed in parentheses)

Assumed entry level skills: high school chemistry and algebra.

**Core (required of all students)**

Basic Biology (none)	BIO	115/115L	(5)
or Foundations of Biology	BIO	123/123L	(5)
General Chemistry (none)	CHM	121/121L	(4)
General Chemistry (CHM 121/121L)	CHM	122/122L	(4)
Elementary Statistics with Applications	STA	120	(4)
Units			(17)

**Restricted Electives***Anatomy (select one course)*

Human Anatomy (BIO 115/115L or BIO 121/L, 122/L and 123/L)	ZOO	234/234L	(4)
Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy (ZOO 138/138L or BIO 121/L, 122/L and 123/L)	ZOO	451/451L	(5)
Anatomy & Physiology of Domestic Animals (BIO 115/115L)	AVS	350	(5)
Neuroanatomy (BIO 115/115L or BIO 121/L, 122/L and 123/L)	BIO	426/426L	(5)
Units			(4-5)

*Physiology (select one course)*

Human Physiology (BIO 115/115L)	ZOO	235/235L	(4)
Animal Physiology (BIO 211/L, BIO 310, CHM 123/L, PHY 123/L; ZOO 138/L or ZOO 201/L or ZOO 238/L)	ZOO	428/428L	(5)
Units			(4-5)

*Chemistry*

Elements of Organic Chemistry or equivalent (CHM 122)	CHM	201	(3)
Elements of Organic Chemistry Lab (CHM 122)	CHM	250L	(1)
Units			(4)

Total Units, Restricted Electives (12-14)

**Advanced Physiology Courses**

One or more courses from each of the following four clusters totalling at least 20 units. Two courses must be from outside the major school.

*Physicochemical Principles*

Elements of Biochemistry (CHM 201, CHM 250L)	CHM	321	(4)
Biochemistry (CHM 315, CHM 317)	CHM	327	(4)
Biochemistry (CHM 327)	CHM	328	(4)
Biochemistry (CHM 328)	CHM	329	(4)
Elements of Physical Chemistry (MAT 116, CHM 123, PHY 133)	CHM	304	(4)
Elements of Physical Chemistry (CHM 304)	CHM	305	(3)
Thermodynamics (PHY 132)	ME	301	(4)
Thermodynamics (ME 301, MAT 215)	ME	302	(4)
Fluid Mechanics (ME 215, PHY 132)	ME	311	(3)
Fluid Mechanics (ME 301, ME 311)	ME	312	(4)
Cellular Physiology (CHM 201)	BIO	435/435L	(4)
Advanced Cell Biology (BIO 435, CHM 327 or consent)	BIO	535	(4)
Biophysics (PHY 123 or consent)	PHY	410	(4)

*Physiology*

Neuroscience (CHM 201/250L or CHM 314/317L) .BIO	424	(4)
Physiological Ecology (ZOO 428/428L or consent of instructor) . . . . .ZOO	440/440L	(4)
Endocrinology (CHM 327, ZOO 428/428L and/or consent) . . . . .BIO	520/520L	(4)
Physiological Psychology (BHS 204, 205, PHY 202, 203) . . . . .PSY	303	(5)
Mammalian Endocrinology (AVS 350) . . . . .AVS	412	(4)
Physiology of Lactation (AVS 350 and AVS 412) . . . . .AVS	413	(3)
Reproductive Physiology of Food Animals (AVS 350 or ZOO 428/428L) . . . . .AVS	414	(4)
Avian Physiology (none) . . . . .PS	431	(3)
Biomedical Instrumentation and Measurements (BIO 115/115L, ECE 323 or ECE 333 or consent) .ECE	435	(3)
Biomedical Instrumentation and Measurements Laboratory (ECE 435 concurrent) . . . . .ECE	485	(1)

*Nutrition*

Nutrition (CHM 201, CHM 250L, ZOO 235/235L) . . . . .FN	235	(3)
Nutrition Lab (FN 235 concurrent) . . . . .FN	236	
Advanced Nutrition (CHM 321, FN 235, ZOO 235/235L) . . . . .FN	433	(4)
Nutritional Assessment-Biochemical (FN 433 concurrent) . . . . .FN	445	(2)
Advanced Nutrition (FN 433) . . . . .FN	434	(4)
Diet Therapy (FN 433, FN 445) . . . . .FN	443	(4)
Diet Therapy (FN 443) . . . . .FN	444	(3)
Animal Nutrition (CHM 321) . . . . .AVS	402	(4)
Ruminant Nutrition (CHM 321) . . . . .AVS	403	(4)
Advanced Nutrition (FN 434) . . . . .FN	533	(3)
Recent Advances in Nutrient Metabolism (consent) . . . . .FN	535	(2)
Nutrition Through the Life Cycle (FN 433) . . . . .FN	536	(3)
Biological Control Systems (upper division course in control systems) . . . . .EGR	588	(4)

*Ergonomics*

Physiology of Exercise (ZOO 235/235L) . . . . .KIN	303/303L	(3/1)
Lifespan Motor Development (Junior or Senior standing) . . . . .KIN	312/312A	(3/1)
Growth, Aging, and Physical Activity . . . . .KIN	365/365A	(3/1)
Biomechanical Kinesiology (KIN 302) . . . . .KIN	402/402L	(3/1)
Physiology of Exercise II (KIN 303/303L) . . . . .KIN	403/403L	(3/1)
Motor Learning & Human Performance (KIN 303/303L, 425/425A) . . . . .KIN	430/430L	(3/1)
Sports Medicine (KIN 303/303L) . . . . .KIN	455	(4)
Exercise Metabolism and Weight Control (KIN 303/303L, FN 205 or FN 235 and FN 236L) .KIN	456	(3)
Advanced Motor Learning & Human Performance (KIN 430/430L) . . . . .KIN	580	(3)
Advanced Motor Development (KIN 312/312A) . . . . .KIN	583	(3)

Total Units—Advanced Courses . . . . . (20)  
 Total Units—Minor . . . . . (49-51)

**INTERDISCIPLINARY MINOR IN GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

The interdisciplinary GIS Minor was created for Cal Poly Pomona students whose majors include engineering, business, design, science, urban planning, education, agriculture and geography, in an effort to

create a GIS-literate campus. The minor serves students who are interested in the application of GIS to their area of knowledge, or who seek to develop their skills in GIS-related areas. GIS technology offers new and powerful ways of combining data, mapping and spatial analysis to support research, management and policy-making. GIS users are trained in spatial modeling and know how to manipulate digital data, create databases, and develop software. The GIS minor provides fundamentals of GIS for students without previous work in GIS, but allows for modifications to the core for students with prior experience.

Components of the program include: data acquisition and manipulation; development of spatial thinking and visualization skills; creation of models and use of analytic methods; programming; problem solving using applied GIS technology; learning to create effective output; process management; GIS theory and ethics; and an interdisciplinary focus.

For more information students may contact Dr. Dimitris Poulakidas (Department of Urban and Regional Planning), Dr. Franceline Neto (Department of Civil Engineering), Dr. Lin Wu (Department of Geography and Anthropology) Dr. Jeff Marshall (Department of Geology) or look on the web at <[http://www.csupomona.edu/~gis\\_info](http://www.csupomona.edu/~gis_info)>

**Core Courses**

Introduction to Interdisciplinary GIS Studies . . . . .EGR/ENV/CLS 215	(2)
Introduction to Geographic Information Systems . . .GEO	240/240A (4)
Visual Basic for Geographic Information Systems .EGR	302/302A (4)
Advanced Geographic Information Systems I . . . . .GEO	442/442A (4)
Advanced Geographic Information Systems II . . . .GEO	443/443A (4)
Visual Basic for Geographic Information Systems .EGR	302/302L (4)
Interdisciplinary Project in Geographic Information Systems I . . . . .EGR/ENV/CLS 494/A(2)	
Interdisciplinary Project in Geographic Information Systems II . . . . .EGR/ENV/CLS 495/A(2)	
Interdisciplinary Project in Geographic Information Systems III . . . . .EGR/ENV/CLS 496/A(2)	
Total Core Units . . . . .	20

**Electives**

A 4-unit elective can be chosen from several departments, with the approval of the GIS Minor coordinator and the GIS advisor for the student's department.

**Course Descriptions****EGR/ENV/CLS 215 Introduction to Interdisciplinary GIS Studies (2)**

Interdisciplinary overview of applications in geographic information system (GIS) applications. Diagnostic assessment of student skills and development of study plans. Linkage of GIS to various disciplines. 2 hours lecture/discussion.

**GEO 240/240A Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (3/1)**

Concepts in the framework of geographic information systems. Basic techniques for the computer processing of geographical systems analysis and modeling. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours activity. Prerequisites: GEO 105/105A or permission of instructor.

**EGR 302/302A Visual Basic for Geographic Information Systems (3/1)**

Logical methods and techniques in algorithm development. The Visual Basic environment and Visual Basic programming. Structure of object oriented programs. Concept of class organization and manipulation. Programming Geographical Information Systems (GIS) related algorithms using Visual Basic and their integration in the GIS environment. 3 hours lecture/2 hour activities. Prerequisite: MAT106 or STA120.

**GEO 442/442A Advanced Geographic Information Systems I (3/1)**

Technical issues of geographic information, including data structure, database models, error estimation and product generation. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: GEO 240/240A or consent of instructor.

**GEO 443/443A Advanced Geographic Information Systems II (3/1)**

Applications in geographic information systems. Topics include resource management, urban planning, demographic and network applications and systems design and implementation. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: GEO 240/240A or consent of instructor.

**EGR/ENV/CLS 494/494A Interdisciplinary Project in Geographic Information Systems I (1/1)**

Problem-solving skills using GIS technology in a Fall/Winter/Spring sequence. Students design, manage and develop GIS projects in an interdisciplinary setting. Issue related to ethics, decision making, interdisciplinary applications and the visual display of information are addressed. 1 lecture discussion, 2 hours activity.

**EGR/ENV/CLS 495/495A (1/1) – Interdisciplinary Project in Geographic Information Systems II**

Problem-solving skills using GIS technology in a Fall/Winter/Spring sequence. Students design, manage and develop GIS projects in an interdisciplinary setting. Issue related to ethics, decision making, interdisciplinary applications and the visual display of information are addressed. 1 lecture discussion, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: EGR/ENV/CLS 494/A.

**EGR/ENV/CLS 496/496A (1/1) – Interdisciplinary Project in Geographic Information Systems III**

Problem-solving skills using GIS technology in a Fall/Winter/Spring sequence. Students design, manage and develop GIS projects in an interdisciplinary setting. Issue related to ethics, decision making, interdisciplinary applications and the visual display of information are addressed. 1 lecture discussion, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: EGR/ENV/CLS 495/A.

**QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH MINOR**

The Quantitative Research Minor may be taken by students having any major in the University other than Mathematics. This is particularly appropriate for students having majors in the following areas: Operations Management, Marketing Management, Agricultural Business Management, Animal Science, Behavioral Science, Economics, Political Science, Kinesiology, Biological Sciences, Urban and Regional Planning. The minor is intended to prepare students to perform quantitative analyses within their area of interest by providing the working knowledge required in statistics, principles of experimental design, survey and data analysis techniques. This includes learning to understand and use some of the statistical software packages available on computers. Students are expected to complete a project in their major having a significant quantitative component. The project is jointly directed by the Statistics Coordinator and a faculty advisor selected from the student's own department. Through such experience our graduates become more able and prepared to perform quantitative studies in their chosen field of employment. For more information students may contact any of the following reference sources: Dr. D. S. Gill (Statistics Coordinator), Dr. Melinda Burrill (Animal Science), Dr. John Korey (Political Science), Dr. David Horner (Psychology and Sociology), Dr. Ralph Miller (Technology and Operations Management), Dr. Vernon Stauble (Marketing

Management), Mr. Charles Loggins (Urban and Regional Planning), Dr. David Moriarty (Biological Sciences), Dr. Stephen Bryant (Biological Sciences), Dr. Anne E. Bresnock (Economics), Dr. Wanda Rainbolt (Kinesiology and Health Promotion) or Dr. Arthur Parker (Agricultural Business Management).

**Requirements***Core*

Elementary Statistics with Applications	STA	120	(4)
Sampling Survey Methods	STA	310	(4)
Units			(8)

*Intermediate (Choose one sequence)*

Managerial Statistics	TOM	302	(4)
Advanced Managerial Statistics	TOM	380	(4)

Data Management for Agribusiness	FMA	375	(4)
Advanced Managerial Statistics	TOM	380	(4)

Statistics for Behavior Sciences	BHS	307/307A	(3/1)
Computer Methods in Behavior Science	BHS	340/340A	(3/1)

Statistics in the Behavioral Sciences	BHS	307/307A	(3/1)
Policy Analysis and Program Evaluation	PLS	417/417A	(3/1)

Statistical Computing	STA	210	(4)
Nonparametric Statistics	STA	320	(4)

Statistical Computing	STA	210	(4)
Biometrics	BIO	411	(3)

Planning Research Methods I	URP	331/331L	(4/2)
Planning Research Methods II	URP	332/332L	(4/2)

Economic Statistics	EC	321	(4)
Economic Statistics	EC	322	(4)
Econometrics	EC	421	(4)

Units ..... (7-12)

*Applied Methods (Choose one course from each group)***GROUP I**

Marketing Research I	IBM	408	(4)
Real Estate Market Analysis	FRL	483	(4)
Survey Research	SOC	433/433A	(3/1)

**GROUP II**

Project Design and Development	TOM	460	(4)
Experimental Psychology: Research, Design and Methodology	PSY	433/433L	(4/1)
Design of Experiments	STA	435	(4)

Units ..... (8-9)

*Project*

Students will do a quantitative research project  
in their major field of study. .... (4)

Total units for the minor. .... (27-32)

**TOTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT MINOR**

The Total Quality Management (TQM) Minor may be taken by students having any major in the University. It is particularly appropriate for students having majors in the following areas: Technology and Operations Management, Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering, Management and Human Resources, International Business and Marketing. The Minor is intended to allow students to gain the knowledge and skills necessary for effective application of quality management techniques in manufacturing, service, and not-for-profit organizations. The Total Quality Management Minor will help fill the need for graduates, especially from business and engineering, who are trained in the concepts, techniques, tools and methods of analysis used for the continuous improvement of product, service, and process quality. Computer-based approaches are used wherever they are available and appropriate. For more information, students may contact any of the following faculty members: Dr. John Knox (Operations Management), Dr. Peggy Snyder (Management and Human Resources), and Professor Phil Rosenkrantz (Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering).

**Core Requirements****Prerequisites (12-26 units)**

Completion of one of the following prerequisite options is required. In most instances, the prerequisites listed in an option package are part of the existing curriculum for the student in the indicated academic program area.

OPTION 1: (Business, Engineering Technology, and some Science majors. Also, all majors not included in Options 2 and 3 below)

Elementary Statistics with Applications	STA	120	(4)
Operations Management	TOM	301	(4)
Managerial Statistics	TOM	302	(4)

OPTION 2: (Engineering, and some Science majors)

Analytic Geometry and Calculus I	MAT	114	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II	MAT	115	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III	MAT	116	(4)
Calculus of Several Variables I	MAT	214	(3)
Statistical Methods in Engineering and the Physical Sciences	STA	309	(4)
Engineering Probability and Statistics	IME	312	(4)

OPTION 3: (Mathematics majors)

Analytic Geometry and Calculus I	MAT	114	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II	MAT	115	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III	MAT	116	(4)
Calculus of Several Variables I	MAT	214	(3)
Calculus of Several Variables II	MAT	215	(3)
Applied Probability Theory	STA	330	(4)
Applied Statistics	STA	331	(4)

**Core Requirements (16 units)**

(Note: OM majors are required to substitute a course outside their major, with minor advisor approval, for TOM 401.)

Processes and Measurement	IME	280	(4)
Total Quality Management	TOM	401	(4)
Quality Management	TOM	435	(4)
or Quality Control by Statistical Methods	IME	415	(4)
Total Quality Management Implementation	MHR	417	(4)

**Directed Elective Courses (8 units)**

Production and Inventory Management	TOM	432	(4)
Materials and Inventory Management	TOM	433	(4)
Purchasing Management	TOM	434	(4)
Operations Management in Services	TOM	453	(4)
Just-In-Time Production	TOM	455	(4)
Project Design and Development	TOM	460	(4)
First Line Management	MHR	313	(4)
Training and Development	MHR	405	(4)
Advanced Organizational Behavior	MHR	438	(4)
Design of Experiments	IME	435/435L	(3/1)
Fundamentals of Human Factors			
Engineering/Laboratory	IE	225/225L	(3/1)
Principles of Productivity Engineering	IE	392	(3)
Reliability Concepts and Techniques	IE	419	(3)
Human Engineering in Design/Laboratory	ME	438/448L	(2/1)
Geometric Dimensioning and Tolerancing/Laboratory	MFE	323/323L	(2/1)
Intro to Computer Integrated Manufacturing/Laboratory	MFE	450/450L	(3/1)
Producibility Engineering	MFE	484	(3)
Advanced Human Factors in Engineering Design	EGR	539	(4)
Nondestructive Evaluation I	ETP	437/437L	(1/1)
Nondestructive Evaluation II	ETP	438/438L	(1/1)
Analysis of Variance and Design of Experiments	STA	435	(4)

TOTAL CORE AND ELECTIVE UNITS REQUIRED (24 units)



## ATHLETIC DEPARTMENT

Brian Swanson, Director of Athletics  
Glenn Shenker, Associate Director of Athletics  
Chris Ward, Senior Women Administrator

Mike Ashman	Ruem Malasarn
Paul Caliguiri	Jim Sackett
Paul Helms	Paul Thomas
Greg Kamansky	Scott Tsuji
Sandy Kriezel	Rosie Wegrich

The Department of Intercollegiate Athletics offers opportunities for men and women in a wide variety of sports, which include (m) baseball, basketball, cross country, soccer, tennis, track and field and (w) volleyball. The University is a member of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA), Division II and competes in the California Collegiate Athletic Association (CCAA) conference. These opportunities are open to all qualified students. The University has gained National and International recognition from the performances of its many outstanding athletic teams.

### Mission Statement

The mission statement for the Department of Intercollegiate Athletics is an integral part of the educational environment of the total university which allows the student to develop mental, physical, social, and emotional discipline, to develop the ability to work with others, and to enhance decision-making and leadership skills. Intercollegiate Athletics can also serve as a university focal point for public relations and social interaction.

### Course Descriptions

#### KIN 181-195 Competitive Athletics (2)

May be taken by those students who compete on an intercollegiate athletic team and may be repeated for additional credit as long as normal academic progress is maintained.

**181 Intercollegiate Basketball (Women)**

**182 Intercollegiate Baseball**

**183 Intercollegiate Basketball (Men)**

**184 Intercollegiate Soccer (Women)**

**185 Intercollegiate Cross Country (Men)**

**186 Intercollegiate Soccer (Men)**

**190 Intercollegiate Tennis (Men)**

**191 Intercollegiate Track and Field (Men)**

**192 Intercollegiate Volleyball (Women)**

**193 Intercollegiate Cross Country (Women)**

**194 Intercollegiate Tennis (Women)**

**195 Intercollegiate Track and Field (Women)**







AGRICULTURE

A black and white photograph of a modern building. The main part of the building is constructed from brick and features the word "AGRICULTURE" in large, raised, sans-serif capital letters. To the right of the brick section is a white, more classical-looking part of the building with tall, narrow windows. In the foreground, there is a low brick wall, some landscaping with bushes and plants, and a paved area. Long shadows are cast across the brick wall from the left.



## COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURE

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~agri>>

Wayne R. Bidlack, Dean  
Lester C. Young, Associate Dean  
Rhonda L. Ostrowski, Recruitment Coordinator

The agri-food industry serves the State by generating food for the U.S. and the world. While less than two percent of California's population now lives and works on the farm, it produces food worth \$26.8 billion and over \$100 billion in processing, packaging and distribution of the food supply. Opportunities are tremendous for careers in national and international agri-food programs, especially for individuals with dual language skills. Agriculture graduates can expect challenging opportunities in agriculturally-related occupations in business, industry, specialized services, education, conservation, and recreation, as well as production. Additionally, the College offers challenging programs that will prepare graduates for careers in nutrition/dietetics and the apparel industry. These expanding careers provide opportunities for men and women with a broad spectrum of interests and abilities. Hundreds of careers, many relatively unknown a few years ago, are attracting men and women from both urban and rural communities.

Instruction in the College of Agriculture is offered in 12 majors and 11 options leading to the bachelor of science degree. There are five Master of Science options offered in Agricultural Science, Animal Science, Nutrition and Food Science, Plant Science, and Sports Nutrition.

Animal production flocks and herds are maintained for undergraduate instruction and graduate research programs.

Facilities on or near the campus make possible practical laboratories for the various majors. The university farm consists of fertile soils typical of the Southern California area with enough variation in soil type and climate to give students broad experience. Over 700 acres of university-owned land are available for pastures, crops, groves, and ornamental plantings.

To assure each student of occupational competence, the university provides an opportunity to learn the fundamental skills involved in the care, maintenance, and operation of equipment and facilities. All departments offer employment for student assistants.

The College of Agriculture is involved in a wide variety of continuing education programs. They range from workshops in equine management to cultural food classes, from agricultural leadership conferences, food distribution seminars, and pest management. Industry and agricultural faculty work cooperatively together in planning and presenting conferences to satisfy the needs of the agribusiness industry. A unique conference, Agricultural Business Management, has been presented for the past several years for Japanese supermarket operators on food distribution in the United States. Short courses are provided by the agricultural education faculty in the newly emerging technical areas. Faculty stand ready to assist industry, government and others in sponsoring programs to meet the needs of the community at large.

Because of the commitment of the College of Agriculture to contributing to the total lifestyle of handicapped persons, special education concerns are incorporated into appropriate courses within the College.

Gamma Sigma Delta, an honorary society in agriculture, is open to all students in agriculture. Information concerning requirements for membership can be obtained from the Dean's Office in the College of Agriculture.

## ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

### Majors

Agricultural Biology B.S.  
Agricultural Science (Education) B.S.  
Agronomy B.S.  
    with options in Crop Production and Crop Science  
Animal Health Science B.S.  
Animal Science B.S.  
    with options in Animal Industries/Business Management, Equine Industries track; Animal Industries/Business Management, Animal Agribusiness track; and Pre-Veterinary Science/Graduate School  
Apparel Merchandising and Management B.S.  
    with options in Apparel Production and Fashion Retailing  
Food Marketing and Agribusiness Management B.S.  
Foods and Nutrition B.S.  
    with options in Dietetics, and Nutrition Science  
Food Science and Technology B.S.  
Horticulture B.S.  
    with options in Fruit Industries and Ornamental Horticulture  
Landscape Irrigation Science B.S.  
Soil Science B.S.

### Minors

Agricultural Biology  
Agricultural Business Management  
Agronomy  
Animal Science  
Environmental Health Specialist  
Fashion Merchandising  
Foods and Nutrition  
International Agricultural Business Management  
Landscape Irrigation Design  
Ornamental Horticulture  
Pest Management  
Soil Science

### Certificates

Landscape Irrigation Design

### Credentials

Agricultural Specialist

### Master of Science in Agriculture

    with options in Agricultural Science, Animal Science, Nutrition and Food Science, Plant Science, Sports Nutrition, Nutrition and International Development, and Irrigation Science

## DEPARTMENTS

Dean's Office  
Building 2, Room 216  
(909) 869-2200  
(909) 869-4454 and 869-4074 fax  
(888) 2DAYS AG (toll free)  
E-mail: [agriculture@csupomona.edu](mailto:agriculture@csupomona.edu)  
<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~agri>>

Graduate Programs  
Building 2, Room 210  
(909) 869-2095  
Shoumo Mitra, College Graduate Programs Coordinator

Development Office  
Building 2, Room 201A  
(909) 869-5390

Recruitment Office  
Building 2, Room 114  
(909) 869-2869  
Rhonda Ostrowski, Recruitment Coordinator

Animal and Veterinary Sciences  
Building 2, Room 123  
(909) 869-2216  
Edward S. Fonda, Chair

Apparel Merchandising and Management  
Building 45, Room 104  
(909) 869-3377  
Betty K. Tracy, Chair

Food Marketing and Agribusiness Management/Agricultural Education  
Building 2, Room 215  
(909) 869-2212  
Arthur F. Parker, Chair  
Flint Freeman, Program Coordinator, Agricultural Education

Human Nutrition and Food Science  
Building 7, Room 110  
(909) 869-2226  
Douglas Lewis, Chair and Graduate Coordinator

Horticulture, Plant and Soil Sciences  
Building 2, Room 209  
(909) 869-2214  
Dan Hostetler, Chair

## CENTERS

### AGRIscapes

AGRIscapes is an education and demonstration center devoted to food, agriculture, and the urban environment. The Farm Store at Kellogg Ranch serves as the major marketing outlet for Cal Poly Pomona produced fruits, vegetables, nursery products and meats. This 40-acre complex provides educational opportunities for students within the College of Agriculture in the areas of marketing, production, merchandising and promotion of agricultural products. It also provides the campus and surrounding community with a valuable educational tool to learn about agricultural products and their impact on daily lives.

### Apparel Technology and Research Center (ATRC)

The Apparel Technology and Research Center (ATRC) provides outreach services to the apparel and sewn industry. The Center offers resource information, on-line education, consulting and referral services for technical manufacturing processes, apparel enterprise operation, sourcing, etc. through the ATRC website <<http://www.atrc.age.csupomona.edu>> The ATRC is a self-supporting center funded by industry.

### Center for Turf, Irrigation and Landscape Technology (CTILT)

CTILT provides a focal point for teaching, research and testing, and industry outreach in the areas of turfgrass, ornamental plant materials, landscape irrigation technology, water management, landscape operations, sports turf and golf course management. Industry sponsored research projects on irrigation system component development, PVC pipe systems, WICK irrigation, water management, and fertilizer trials are on going. Industry sponsored short courses on landscape irrigation design, water management and landscape management are offered.

### Equine Research Center

The Equine Research Center, founded in 1980, complements the programs of the W.K. Kellogg Arabian Horse Center. The Research Center, unlike the Kellogg Center, deals with all horse breeds and not only the Arabian. The Research Center conducts investigations in the areas of equine nutrition, physiology, and management. The Research Center is a self-supported center funded through private donations with the major contributor being the Oak Tree Racing Association.

### Raymond Burr Orchid Collection

The collection consists of over 50,000 specimens of orchids, primarily of the Cattleya alliance, housed in the Horticulture Department nursery facilities. Primarily used for teaching and research purposes in horticulture courses, the orchids are used for instruction in propagation, including plant breeding. The collection is also utilized by community groups interested in orchid culture, and for continuing education.

### W.K. Kellogg Arabian Horse Center

The Center continues the tradition of the Kellogg Ranch, which has been one of the world's outstanding Arabian horse breeding farms, perpetuating the Arabian and making valuable blood lines available to the public. The Arabians are utilized in the animal science courses related to the ever-expanding field of light horse production, research and training. Public performances are given on the first Sunday of the month, October through June, at 2p.m. In July 1989, the University established an equine outreach program to serve the interest of all breeds and horse audiences. The primary objective of this program was to develop educational opportunities and programs that would address the needs and challenges of the horse industry.

Responsibilities of the equine educational program include providing educational programs to the horse public and addressing the specialized needs of the commercial equine industry. Programs are also developed to meet the needs of specialized clientele.

## SPECIAL PROGRAMS

### Ag Recruitment

The College of Agriculture has developed an ongoing outreach program for prospective students from both high schools and community colleges. Students, faculty and staff regularly visit southern California schools to talk to students, parents and teachers about attending college, studying a wide range of programs offered by the College and attending Cal Poly Pomona. Our Ag Recruitment Office also provides campus tours and pre-admission counseling, as well as serving as a contact point for new and prospective students. For assistance, please call Ag Recruitment at (909) 869-2869.

### Agricultural Educational Enhancement Services (AGREES)

AGREES is a college-based program designed to improve the retention and graduation rate of students enrolled in the College of Agriculture. AGREES provides faculty and peer interaction as well as a variety of support services to assist students in their academic pursuits at Cal Poly Pomona.

### Agricultural Research Initiative (ARI)

The College of Agriculture is an active participant in the State's Agricultural Research Initiative (ARI). The program provides public funds that are matched "dollar for dollar" with industry and governmental agency resources to support food and agricultural research. Using university facilities, the faculty, technical staff, and students are able to conduct funded research targeted to improve the economic efficiency, productivity, profitability, and sustainability of California agriculture and allied industries.

### California Agricultural Leadership Program

Cal Poly Pomona, through the College of Agriculture, is one of four universities in the state which participate in the California Agricultural Leadership Program. Under the auspices of the Agricultural Education Foundation, the Program consists of a series of seminars and travel experiences designed to broaden the perspectives of selected mid-career agricultural professionals who have demonstrated leadership potential. Participants complete the program with a greater capacity to accept leadership responsibility in any part of society. For more information, contact the Dean of the College of Agriculture.

### Cooperative Education

The College of Agriculture commenced a cooperative education program with industry, business and government during the fall quarter, 1978. This program is designed to provide alternating periods of full-time study and full-time work. It is expected that each student in the co-op education program will spend a total of four quarters over a three-year period gaining work experience. For these four quarters of experience the student will receive 16 units of academic credit.

The co-op education program will:

1. Provide the opportunity for the student to gain experience in agri-food, agribusiness, agricultural production and/or government. This experience should stimulate the student's interest in those areas of academic instruction that relate to the newly acquired experience.
2. Provide students with the opportunity to evaluate alternative careers.
3. Provide an opportunity for students to earn a salary which will enable them to attend school full-time during alternating quarters.
4. Provide an opportunity for prospective employers to get acquainted with co-op students.

More information may be obtained from the Office of the Dean of Agriculture and/or the University's Career Center.

### Interdisciplinary General Education (IGE)

Students majoring in the various programs in Agriculture are encouraged to take part of their General Education requirements through IGE. This IGE program is specially designed to meet the needs of Agriculture students particularly in the areas of writing, critical thinking, humanities and the social sciences.

### Student Enterprise Projects

Students in the College of Agriculture are provided an opportunity to learn the interrelated skills involved in the production of a crop or animal project by means of the Student Enterprise Project experience. This supervised work program allows the student to utilize College of Agriculture facilities and equipment, along with financing provided through the Cal Poly Pomona Foundation. All aspects of project design, initiation and completion are developed by the student in consultation with the supervising faculty member. In addition to valuable experiential learning, the student is able to share in the profits generated by the project. Interested students should see their department chair for further information.

### STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS AND ACTIVITIES

Students in the College of Agriculture have the opportunity to become involved with many different types of student organizations, whether it be for a specific major or for a team that competes intercollegiate. Organizations offer students the opportunity to meet informally with students and faculty outside of the class room and to network with alumni and industry representatives. Students are encouraged to

broaden their college experience by joining one of the following student organizations: Ag Ambassadors, Agricultural Biology Club, Agricultural Council, Agricultural Education Club, Agricultural Engineering Club, Animal Health Science and Technology Association, Animal Science Academic Quadrathlon Team, Apparel Merchandising & Management Association, Block and Bridle, Equine Drill Team, Foods and Nutrition Forum, Intercollegiate Equestrian Team, Landscape Irrigation Science Club, Crops, Livestock, and Soils Judging Teams, Livestock Show Teams, Los Rancheros, Los Robles, National Agri-Marketing Association, Phi, Upsilon Omicron, Pre-Vet Club and Rodeo Club. In addition to student organizations, there are many opportunities for students to work or volunteer for the farm, livestock units, nursery, farm store, and horse center.

### College of Agriculture Orientation Proficiency

All students majoring in academic programs offered by the College of Agriculture must be acquainted with program opportunities, academic skills and proficiencies, and knowledge of academic support entities which are necessary for a successful college career. All new students entering the College of Agriculture can demonstrate these abilities by either completing AG 100 or by having completed 36 quarter units, prior to admission, of college level course work from an accredited college or university. New students entering the College of Agriculture with less than 36 quarter units completed, must enroll in AG 100 within three quarters of college residency. New students are encouraged to take AG 100 their first quarter of residency.

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### AG 100 Orientation to the College of Agriculture (1)

An orientation course to acquaint students with the academic opportunities within the College of Agriculture and in the individual majors. Strategies to assist students with the successful completion of their college career will be introduced. Resources available to students both on and off campus will be reviewed. Open to non-majors. 1 lecture. Graded only on a credit/no credit basis.

#### AG 101 Agriculture and the Modern World (4)

An introduction to the history of modern agriculture, its integration into social, economic and political institutions, the biological systems of which it is a part, the causes and impact of world hunger, and the implications of future changes and innovations in the production of food and fiber. The course will emphasize critical analysis of current agriculture and food issues. 4 lectures. Open to all majors. Required of all agriculture majors.

#### AG 128/128L Computer Applications in Agriculture (2/1)

A course requiring the student to utilize computer applications such as word processing, spreadsheet, database management systems, presentation managers, and communications to solve problems and increase productivity in their professional career. The transfer of data between applications and computer platforms will be explored. The students will learn to search the Internet for information and use e-mail for communication. 2 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

#### AG 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.



**AG 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**AG 401 Ethical Issues in Food, Agricultural, and Apparel Industries (4)**

Socio-economic and scientific issues in the Food, Agricultural, and Apparel Systems within a framework of moral philosophy and ethical reasoning. Analysis of topics in biotechnology in agricultural production and food processing, intellectual and physical property rights in a market based economy, human nutrition problems, the treatment of animals and the environment, worker rights in a global food and apparel marketplace, and America's role in reducing world hunger and malnutrition. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Fulfills GE Area C4 or D4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and sub-areas C2, C3, D2, and D3.

**AG 464 Development of Leadership Skills (3)**

The exploration of professional growth and leadership development in the context of food and agriculture careers. 2 seminar-discussions. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**AG 470, 471, 472, 473 Cooperative Education (2-4) (2-4) (2-4) (2-4)**

On-the-job experience for all majors in the College of Agriculture. Students alternate one or more quarters of full-time studies in their major with an equal number of quarters of relevant full-time work for pay. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and junior standing. (Courses must be taken in ascending sequence.)

**AG/BUS/EGR/SCI 481, 482 Project Design Principles and Applications (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of scientific/technological synthesis application project under faculty supervision. Multidisciplinary team project. Projects which graduates solve in discipline of practice. Both formal written and oral reports. Minimum time commitment: 120 hours. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 and upper division standing. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

**AG/EGR/SCI 484 Science and Technology Seminar (4)**

Issues to be explored will include, but not be limited to: the impact of science and technology on civilization and human values; ecological issues; history of science and technology; scientific method and reasoning; health and diseases; medical technology and its ethical implications; general systems theory and its application. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.





## AGRICULTURAL BIOLOGY

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~horpps>>

Daniel Hostetler, Chair, Horticulture/Plant and Soil Science  
Gregory Partida, Coordinator, Agricultural Biology

Richard S. Kaee  
Lester C. Young

**This major will be combined with Agronomy, Horticulture, Landscape Irrigation Science, and Soil Science into a Bachelor of Science in Plant Science during the 2007-08 academic year. Please check with the Plant Science Department Office for further information.**

Agricultural Biology combines the areas of agriculture, technology, and biological sciences. Protection of food, plants, animals and humans is emphasized through the management of the environment and its organisms. Agricultural biologists are involved in programs of protection that are environmentally compatible and socially responsible. These programs include the management of populations of insects, mites, nematodes, plant diseases, weeds, vertebrate pests and environmentally hazardous materials.

Professional careers with county, state and federal Departments of Agriculture, Public Health Services and allied governmental agencies protecting and promoting agriculture, consumer services and environmental protection are very challenging and rewarding. Positions in sales, advisory services, and consultants with numerous pest management and related commercial organizations, agricultural production enterprises, and international and domestic public health service organizations are available. Research, teaching and graduate studies are other interesting pursuits.

A new area of emphasis is Environmental Health Science. Health sanitarians play an important role in the administration and regulatory enforcement of environmental and public health laws. Some activities environmental health professionals are involved in include:

- Drinking water sanitation and enforcement
- Vector control and public health concerns
- Prevention of atmospheric pollution
- Sanitation in production of meat, milk, and foods
- Hazardous and toxic substance control
- Housing and institutional sanitation
- Solid and liquid waste management
- Review of legislation regarding environmental health

The marketing of agricultural products presents many opportunities for individuals with a knowledge of quality standards, environmental factors, and organisms affecting food, fiber and health.

Summer employment, cooperative education placement, and internships are encouraged because they provide both valuable experience and income for students.

Opportunities are expanding and are abundant for graduates. There is an increased demand for qualified graduates because of growing public awareness of environmental, consumer and public health issues. Many governmental agencies are recruiting qualified individuals. In addition to the development of knowledge necessary for occupational proficiencies, this program emphasizes sources of information. This enables the graduate to increase professional competence and to cope with the constantly growing volume of new information. Thus graduates are prepared for immediate employment in a wide range of positions and are prepared to enhance their careers after graduation.

A recent survey of alumni indicates that careers are plentiful. A recent graduate can expect a starting salary in the \$25-\$30,000 range and reach \$60-70,000 within 10 years.

### PEST MANAGEMENT AND AGRICULTURAL BIOLOGY MINORS

The Pest Management minor combines key courses in order to prepare students for the many careers which partially encompass areas of pest control. This minor is ideally suited to those majoring in Food Marketing and Agribusiness, Agronomy, Animal Science, and Fruit Industries. The Agricultural Biology minor is especially suited to individuals majoring in Biology or many areas of agriculture, and to those interested in working in careers with the county, state or federal departments of agriculture dealing with consumer and environmental protection.

### ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SPECIALIST MINOR

The Environmental Health Specialist Minor is an interdisciplinary program which may be pursued by majors in any field. Its purpose is to prepare students for careers in Environmental Health by meeting the standards for the state internship program. State-employed specialists enforce and administer laws governing water, food, and air contamination, noise, land use planning, occupational health hazards, and animal vectors of disease. The minor is particularly suitable for students majoring in Biology.

A full description of the minor is in the "University Programs" section of this catalog.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Orientation to the College of Agriculture .....	AG	100	(1)
Agriculture and the Modern World .....	AG	101	(4)
Ethical Issues in Food, Agricultural and Apparel Industries .....	AG	401	(4)
Introduction to Arthropods .....	AGB	165/165L	(4)
Environmental Toxicology .....	AGB	411	(4)
Senior Project .....	AGB	461	(2)
Senior Project .....	AGB	462	(2)
Undergraduate Seminar .....	HPS	463	(2)
Weeds and Weed Control .....	AGB	330/330L	(4)
Crop Ecology .....	AGR	401	(4)
Plant Structures and Functions .....	BOT	124/124L	(5)
Plant Pathology .....	BOT	323/323L	(4)
Basic Soil Science .....	SS	231/231L	(4)
Agricultural Insect Pests .....	AGB	228/228L	(4)
Pesticide and Hazardous Material Laws .....	AGB	301	(3)
Integrated Pest Management .....	AGB	231	(3)
Vertebrate Pest Management .....	AGB	323/323L	(4)
Produce Quality and Protection .....	AGB	325/325L	(3)
or Post Harvest Physiology .....	AGR	351/351L	(4)
Invertebrate Vector Control .....	AGB	342/342L	(4)
Immature Insects .....	AGB	455/455L	(3)

### SUPPORT COURSES

Required of all students

Internship .....	AGB	441	(3)
Internship .....	AGB	442	(3)
College Chemistry .....	CHM	122	(3)
College Chemistry Laboratory .....	CHM	122L	(1)
Statistics with Applications .....	STA	120	(4)
Directed Electives .....			(42)

Students majoring in Agricultural Biology must complete 42 units of directed electives (listed on the reverse side of the curriculum sheet) by selecting a career emphasis track in Agricultural Biology or Environmental Health. Students are encouraged to work closely with their advisors when selecting these career tracks.

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. See the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

#### Area A:

1. Select one course ..... (4)
2. Select one course ..... (4)
3. Select one course ..... (4)

#### Area B:

1. Select one course ..... (4)
2. College Chemistry ..... CHM 121 (3)  
College Chemistry Laboratory ..... CHM 121L (1)
3. Basic Biology ..... BIO 115/115L (5)
4. Select one course ..... (4)

#### Area C:

1. Select one course ..... (4)
2. Select one course ..... (4)
3. Select one course ..... (4)
4. Select one course ..... (4)

#### Area D:

1. United States History ..... HST 202 (4)  
and Introduction to American Government ..... PLS 201 (4)
2. Select one course ..... (4)
3. Select one course ..... (4)
4. Select one course ..... (4)

#### Area E:

- Select one course ..... (4)

### PEST MANAGEMENT MINOR – 26 units required

Introduction to Arthropods .....	AGB 165/165L	(4)
Agricultural Insect Pests .....	AGB 228/228L	(4)
Integrated Pest Management .....	AGB 231	(3)
Pesticide and Hazmat Laws .....	AGB 301	(3)

Select three courses from the following list:

Vertebrate Pest Management .....	AGB 323/323L	(4)
Invertebrate Vector Control .....	AGB 342/342L	(4)
Biological Control .....	AGB 403/403L	(4)
Weeds and Weed Control .....	AGR 330/330L	(4)

### AGRICULTURAL BIOLOGY MINOR – 25 units required

Plant Identification .....	AGB 224/224L	(4)
Integrated Pest Management .....	AGB 231	(3)
Pesticide and Hazardous Material Laws .....	AGB 301	(3)
Exclusion/Detection of Pests .....	AGB 322/322L	(4)
Vertebrate Pest Management .....	AGB 323/323L	(4)
Produce Quality and Protection .....	AGB 325/325L	(3)

Select one course from the following list:

Agricultural Insect Pests .....	AGB 228/228L	(4)
Weeds and Weed Control .....	AGR 330/330L	(4)
Crop Diseases .....	AGR 421/421L	(4)
Fruit and Vegetable Standards .....	AGB 426/426L	(4)

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

All courses offered in Agricultural Biology may be taken on a CR/NC basis except for students who are majors or minors. AGB 165 may not be taken on a CR/NC basis.

#### AGB 165/165L Introduction to Arthropods (3/1)

Arthropods and certain relatives affecting food, plants, animals, humans and their buildings. Emphasizing insects, mites, ticks, spiders, snails, and slugs; their morphological and phylogenetic relationships; habits and habitats; important characteristics affecting the well-being of human beings. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisite: AGB 165/165L.

#### AGB 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

#### AGB 228/228L Agricultural Insect Pests (3/1)

Recognition and distribution of important insects and mites attacking agricultural crops such as the major field, cereal, and truck crops, and citrus, avocados, deciduous fruit, small fruit, berries, grapes and nut trees. Host preference and identification of damage to plant parts. Seasonal history, habits and problems relating to pest management programs. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: AGB 165/165L or equivalent. Corequisites: AGB 228/228L.

#### AGB 231 Integrated Pest Management (3)

Concepts of pest management in agricultural, industrial, urban and structural situations. Pesticide categorization, toxicology, safety and formulation. Mechanical, physical, cultural and biological control in pest management systems. 3 lectures.

#### AGB 299/299L/299A Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)/(1-4)/(1-4)

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination. Corequisites: AGB 299/299L/299A individually or in combination.

#### AGB 300 Insects and Civilization (4)

An analysis of arthropods and their influence on life, ranging from everyday events to how they have changed the history of the world. Selected topics include the importance of insects in modern and ancient medicine, cultures of the world, myths, vectoring diseases, products, food and clothing production and storage, ecosystems of the world and as a source of annoyance to humans. Pros and cons of pesticide use. Four hours lecture-discussion. Open to all majors. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3. Fulfills GE Synthesis sub-area B4.

#### AGB 301 Pesticide and Hazardous Material Laws (3)

Federal and California laws and regulations affecting individuals, corporations, and agencies providing for the public health, safety and welfare; and protecting the environment including our natural resources. Emphasis on hazardous materials, ground water protection, pesticides, and pest control laws and regulations. Pesticide safety included. Function and structure of pertinent federal, state and county agencies and their enforcement practices as they relate to agribusiness, public health and pest control operations, including case studies. 3 one-hour lectures.

**AGB 323/323L Vertebrate Pest Management (3/1)**

Diagnosis, analysis and management of vertebrate pest damage in plant and animal production settings. Identification, biology, and ecology of vertebrate pests (small animals and birds to large predators). Evaluation of damage, control measures, non-target wildlife hazards and computer modeling. Program development and laws and regulations. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisites: AGB 323/323L.

**AGB 336/336L Bee Science (2/1)**

Care, management, and manipulation of bees. Practical application of principles for effective establishment and maintenance of apiaries. Pollination and value of bees to agriculture. Recognition and control of bee diseases. Laws and regulations pertaining to beekeeping. 2 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisites: AGB 336/336L.

**AGB 342/342L Invertebrate Vector Control (3/1)**

Major invertebrate pests attacking man, animals, and stored products; recognition of stages and damage; life histories and means of control; related laws and regulations. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: AGB 165 or equivalent. Corequisites: AGB 342/342L.

**AGB 377/377L Insect Population Ecology (2/1)**

The study of pest populations in crop ecosystems in relation to chemical, biological, cultural, physical, and integrated control practices. Relationships among host, pest population, related biotic agents, soil, climate and management practices. 2 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisites: AGB 377/377L.

**AGB 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**AGB 401/401L Field Entomology (2/2)**

Collection, classification and study of insects and other arthropods from ecological zones, animals, crop plants, or other habitat situations. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: AGB 165. Corequisites: AGB 401/401L.

**AGB 403/403L Biological Control (3/1)**

Natural and induced control of insect, mite, and weed pests using agents other than toxicants; collection, production and liberation of control agents; habits and identification of major groups of parasites and predators; recent developments in pest inhibition. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: AGB 165/165L. Corequisites: AGB 403/403L.

**AGB 411 Environmental Toxicology (4)**

Survey and analyses of the effects of civilization on the environment. Emphasis will be placed on the effects of agriculture and other forms of commerce on food, water, air and soil. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: SS 231/231L and senior standing.

**AGB 424/424L Pest Control Methodology (2/1)**

Summation of entomology courses through field observation and analysis of pest levels leading to written recommendations for control. Weekly field trips to agricultural areas required with written reports on trips. 2 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: AGB 165/165L and AGB 231, senior standing. Corequisites: AGB 424/424L.

**AGB 441, 442 Internship in Agricultural Biology (1-3) (1-3)**

On the job experience with public and private agencies for advanced students. Professional-type experience new to the student so that a valuable contribution toward career development results. Written and oral reports necessary. Approval before enrolling required. Each course can be repeated for a total of 12 units. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**AGB 455/455L Immature Insects (1/2)**

The identification of immature arthropods through analysis and interpretation of dichotomous keys. Emphasis on those orders of insects with complete metamorphosis. 1 lecture/analysis, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: AGB 165/165L. Corequisites: AGB 455/455L.

**AGB 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**AGB 499/499L/499A Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination. Corequisites: AGB 499/499L/499A individually or in combination. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**HPS 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

Critical reviews of contemporary research in the field of Agricultural Biology. The student will analyze, critique and advocate by inductive and deductive methods, that inferences in contemporary literature are based on fact or a logical, unambiguous extension of fact. Oral reports of literature and senior projects are required. Prerequisite: senior standing, passing score on GWT, AGB 462.

## AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~fmanaged>>

Flint Freeman, Coordinator, Agricultural Education

Flint Freeman, Graduate Coordinator, M.S. in Agriculture, Agricultural Science Option

The primary function of the Agricultural Education Program is the preparation of teachers of agricultural education for the public secondary schools of California. Specialized preprofessional and professional courses are offered for undergraduate and graduate (fifth year) students. Technological, scientific, and broad general education course work for agriculture teaching candidates is offered throughout the College of Agriculture and other Colleges including the College of Education and Integrative Studies.

Students with an interest in becoming agriculture teachers are advised to enroll in the agricultural science major and obtain a B.S. degree, or they may complete a B.S. degree in one of the other approved majors in the College of Agriculture. Agricultural Science majors and all students who wish teacher certification are required to show competency in four areas of agriculture. This can be accomplished by completing the subject matter program in agriculture or receiving a passing score on the SSAT in Agriculture.

In addition to coursework in four areas of agriculture, students who plan to teach agriculture must have two years of practical experience in agriculture and must complete an Agricultural Specialist Credential. The Agricultural Specialist Credential requires a minimum of 45 additional units beyond the B.S. degree. Some of the graduate work may be applied towards a Master of Science in Agriculture, Agricultural Science option.

Enrollment in a Single Subjects Credential program is required in order to qualify for student teaching. Candidates for the Single Subjects teaching credential who are not agricultural science majors are advised to wisely use the electives available in their major in order to complete required teaching credential courses which are not normally specified in their undergraduate major. Because of the wide range of variables involved, all candidates for teaching certification are urged to consult the Agricultural Education Program as early as possible in their college careers.

For students wishing to obtain a Master of Science in Agriculture, such a degree has been approved with an option in Agricultural Science.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major. Students interested in teaching should see the Teacher Preparation section for additional secondary education requirements.

Orientation to the College of Agriculture	AG	100	(1)
Agriculture and the Modern World	AG	101	(4)
Development of Leadership Skills	AG	464	(3)
Agonomic Practices	AGR	120/120L	(4)
Development of Competitive Activities	AGS	250	(2)
Introduction to Agricultural Education Programs	AGS	300	(3)
Agriculture Skills and Facilities	AGS	420/420A	(3)
Field Experiences in Agriculture Education	AGS	441	(4)
Senior Project	AGS	461	(2)
Senior Project	AGS	462	(2)
Feeds and Feeding	AVS	101/101L	(4)
Animal Science I	AVS	112	(4)
Animal Science I Laboratory	AVS	114	(1)

Animal Science II	AVS	113	(4)
Animal Science II Laboratory	AVS	115	(1)
Companion Animal Care	AVS	128	(4)
Principles of Market Animal Evaluation	AVS 240/240L	(2/1)	
Accounting for Agribusiness	FMA	324	(4)
Agribusiness Enterprise Management	FMA	328	(4)
Horticulture Principles and Practices	HOR	131/131L	(4)
Basic Soil Science	SS	231/231L	(4)

Select 11 units from LIS, AE courses . . . . . (11)

Select 3 courses from among the following (10-12 units):

Pesticides and Hazardous Materials Laws	AGB	301	(3)
Weeds and Weed Control	AGR	330/330L	(3)
Crop Ecology	AGR	401	(4)
Environmentally Sustainable Agriculture	AGR	437/437L	(4)
Greenhouse Management	HOR	323/323L	(4)
Landscape Management	HOR	443/443L	(4)

Select 2 courses from among the following (7-8 units):

Introduction to Arthropods	AGB	165/165L	(4)
Culinary Produce Technology	AGR	222	(4)
Vegetable Crop Systems	AGR	226/226L	(4)
Introduction to Fruit Science	FL	101/101L	(4)
Plant Propagation	HOR	132/132L	(3)

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

Required of all students

Secondary School Health Education	KIN	442	(3)
Fundamentals of Physics	PHY	102	(4)
Unrestricted Electives			(11)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

(Required of all students)

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

#### Area A:

1. Freshman English 1	ENG	104	(4)
2. Public Speaking	COM	100	(4)
3. Critical Thinking	PHL	202	(4)

#### Area B:

1. Statistics	STA	120	(4)
2. College Chemistry	CHM	121	(3)
and College Chemistry/Lab	CHM	121L	(1)
3. Basic Biology	BIO	115/L	(5)
4. Select one course from approved list			(4)

#### Area C:

1. History of Garden Art	HOR	214	(4)
2. Ethics	PHL	204	(4)
3. Elementary Spanish	FL	151	(4)
4. Select one course from approved list			(4)



**Area 4:**

1. Introduction to American Government . . . . .	PLS	201	(4)
and United States History . . . . .	HST	202	(4)
2. Global Resources for Food . . . . .	IA	101	(4)
or United States History . . . . .	HST	201	(4)
3. Culture, People, and Dress . . . . .	AMM	108	(4)
4. Ethical Issues in Food, Agricultural, and Apparel Industries . . . . .	AG	401	(4)

**Area E:**

General Psychology . . . . .	PSY	201	(4)
------------------------------	-----	-----	-----

**SINGLE SUBJECTS TEACHING CREDENTIAL****Subject Matter Program**

Those qualifying for a credential through course work rather than the SSAT must complete the following:

- 18 units in Animal and/or Veterinary Science
- 18 units in Agricultural Mechanics, Agricultural Engineering, or Landscape Irrigation.
- 8 units in Agricultural Business Management and/or Farm Management/ Agricultural Economics
- 26 units in a combination of courses in Agronomy, Plant Science, Soils, and Ornamental Horticulture, and Agricultural Biology.

Students who are Agricultural Science majors automatically meet this requirement as a part of their degree requirements.

Others should consult with the Agricultural Education Coordinator. In addition to a B.S. in Agriculture, students preparing to student teach must complete requirements for the Single Subjects Credential. The courses to be taken are required of all teaching credential candidates regardless of subject matter area.

A minimum of 45 graduate credit units are required for the Single Subject Credential. A complete listing of these courses may be obtained from the Teacher Education Department.

**AGRICULTURAL SPECIALIST CREDENTIAL**

In addition to a B.S. in Agriculture, students preparing to teach agriculture must complete the requirements for the single subjects credential and the requirements for the Agricultural Specialist Credential. The courses include:

Introduction to Agricultural Education Programs . . . . .	AGS	300	(3)
Special Study . . . . .	AGS	400	(2)
Agriculture Skills and Facilities . . . . .	AGS 420/420A	(3)	
Program Planning and Development . . . . .	AGS	430	(3)
Teaching Methods in Agriculture . . . . .	AGS	440	(4)
Early Field Experience in AGS. Ed . . . . .	AGS	441	(4)
Youth and Adult Leadership Programs . . . . .	AGS 505/505A	(3)	

Students are also required to have a concentration of 27 units, including 9 upper division, in one area of agriculture. This is generally completed as an undergraduate. A minimum of two years of verified work experience in agriculture is also required. A total of 45 graduate credit units are required for the Agricultural Specialist Credential.

Students may complete the requirements for both the Single Subject and the Agricultural Specialist Credentials concurrently. A limited number of courses may be taken at the undergraduate level. Students should consult with the Agricultural Education program coordinator prior to enrolling in any courses to be used for credentialing purposes.

**Courses in Related Agriculture****AGS 250 Development of Competitive Agricultural Activities (2)**

The philosophy and development of competitive activities for students of agriculture. Selection of contest officials, development of contest patterns, scoring of placing cards, and publications of results. Use of the California Curricular Code. Practical application of this class will occur with the operation of Agriculture Field Day. 2 lectures.

**AGS 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**AGS 300 Introduction to Agricultural Education Programs (3)**

Overview of agriculture programs including goals and purposes. Qualifications essential to success in agricultural education. Programs of studies to meet requirements for instruction in agriculture. 3 lecture discussions.

**AGS 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**AGS 420/420A Agriculture Skills and Facilities (2/1)**

Development, operation, and management of agriculture facilities. Skills necessary for classroom, laboratory, and school farm instruction in agricultural education will be demonstrated. Emphasis will be on facility management and individual skills development and assessments. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Concurrent enrollment required.

**AGS 430 Program Planning and Development (3)**

Study of career opportunities in agriculture. Program development in such areas as the Future Farmers of America, and other youth groups. Supervised practice including cooperative work experience in agriculture. Development of up-to-date approaches in an integrated program. Operating policies and procedures. 3 lectures/problem-solving.

**AGS 440/440A Procedures in Agricultural Education (2/2)**

Approaches to the learning process and development of daily and unit plans as well as the utilization of resources. Class demonstration in teaching procedures with emphasis being given to J.I.T., micro-teaching, and the development of pedagogical skills including development analysis and evaluation. 2 lectures, 2 activity periods. Concurrent enrollment required.

**AGS 441 Field Experiences in Agricultural Education (4)**

An overview of Agricultural Education in the public schools. Professional type experience new to the student so that a valuable contribution toward career development results. Supervised, focused observation/participation at the secondary school level. Written reports necessary.

**AGS 450/450A Field Practices and Supervision (1/2)**

Organization and implementation of an instructional program in agricultural education. Field application of Future Farmers of America, supervised practice, and classroom instruction. 1 lecture, 2 activity. Concurrent enrollment required.

**AGS 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total.

**AGS 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both. Graduate courses are listed in the graduate section of this catalog. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.



## AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~lis>>

Eudell Vis, Chair  
Ramesh Kumar

Cal Poly Pomona offers a strong emphasis in landscape irrigation design and water management. This department is at the forefront in the application of new technology in automated irrigation systems and innovative methods of irrigation water management. Refer to the Landscape Irrigation Science degree for curriculum requirements.

The courses in this section are core, support, or elective courses for the Landscape Irrigation major and other related programs.

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### AE 124/124L Landscape Construction (2/1)

Theory and application of hardscape materials used in the landscaping industry. Techniques and safety using common tools in the construction of decks, enclosed wooden structures, and concrete surfaces. Uses of lighting, masonry, irrigation, plumbing equipment, and plastics. 2 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

#### AE 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

#### AE 210/210L Engineering Analysis of Agricultural Machines (2/1)

A functional analysis of soil working tools, planting equipment, pest control equipment, and harvesting equipment. Study of tractor and mechanical power as used in agricultural operations. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

#### AE 231/231L Introduction to Rose Float (1/1)

Creative use of construction, flower and plant materials to develop an art form to match the chosen theme of a floral festival. Use of various tools and equipment to achieve the desired aesthetic and functional perceptions. 1 lecture presentation, 1-three-hour laboratory. Can be repeated for a maximum of 4 units of letter grade and additional 2 units of credit/no credit. Concurrent enrollment required.

#### AE 232/232L General Surveying (2/1)

Measurement of distances, elevations, angles, and directions. Contours, maps, plane table mapping, earth yardage for land forming, cuts and fills, road curves, and aerial photogrammetry. Care of surveying equipment, note taking and calculations. 2 lectures/problem-solving; and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: MAT 106. Concurrent enrollment required.

#### AE 234 Processing Equipment and Procedures for Agricultural Products (3)

Introduction to pumps, fans, sizing, sorting and materials handling equipment; the application of psychrometrics to drying systems for agricultural products. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MAT 105.

#### AE 240/240L Agricultural Irrigation Methods (3/1)

Principles and practices of irrigation. Irrigation design engineering. Pumps, wells, water conveyance and measurement. Surface, sub-surface, drip and sprinkler irrigation. Science of plant-soil-water relationships. Water requirements of crops. Leaching and drainage problems. 3 lectures/problem-solving. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: SS 231/231L, or consent of instructor. Concurrent enrollment required.

#### AE 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

#### AE 301/301L Facilities Maintenance Technology (3/1)

Application of basic science to the operation and maintenance of electrical and mechanical equipment; refrigeration, heating, cooking, dish-washing, cleaning, etc. Energy use and cost are included. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

#### AE 330 Strength of Biological Materials (3)

Resistance to mashing and resulting damage to such products as fruits, vegetables, grain, and eggs. Absorption of loads applied to these biological materials and how the loads are transmitted to container walls and floors. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ME 219, and MAT 216.

#### AE 350/350L Instruments and Controls (2/1)

Fundamentals of instruments and their operation characteristics with respect to damping, range, and accuracy. Electric, electronic, and fluidic controls for sensing and controlling devices. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MAT 216, PHY 133. Concurrent enrollment required.

#### AE 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: junior standing.

#### AE 410 Human Engineering (2)

Human factors in the design of agricultural equipment and facilities. Effect of noise, vibrations, temperature, humidity, etc. on human performance and ability to operate equipment. Design of locations of controls and sensing equipment with respect to body dimensions. 2 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: junior, senior standing, or consent of instructor.

#### AE 411 Hydraulic Systems (3)

Hydraulic system components used in agricultural machines and facilities. Design of hydraulic systems for powering, sensing and controlling machine functions. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MAT 216.

#### AE 415 Farm Power and Machinery Design (4)

Design of agricultural machinery and components such as agricultural v-belts, chains, couplings, drawbar, axle and shaft. Horsepower requirements of agricultural equipment and engine selection and testing. 4 lecture/problems. Prerequisites: AE 210/210L, ME 215, ME 219.

**AE 420/420L Agricultural Environments and Structures (2/1)**

Design of building walls, floor, and members to withstand forces of wind, snow, and product storage. Optimum building environments are designed for animals, greenhouse plants, and fruit and vegetable storage. 2 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: FST 332/332L, ME 219. Concurrent enrollment required.

**AE 440/440L Irrigation Engineering (3/1)**

Operating characteristics of different systems of irrigation; sprinkler, drip, flooding, etc. Calculation of water requirements for crops and soils. Engineering design of water application rates, soil absorption rates and automatic equipment. 3 lectures/problem-solving. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ME 311. Concurrent enrollment required.

**AE 441/441L Erosion Control and Drainage Engineering (3/1)**

Analysis of hydrological events which impact on land drainage problems, erosion and floods. Engineering design for reducing erosion due to water, wind and other artificial and natural causes. Engineering design for reducing excessive water in the soil to improve crop production. Flood routing analysis and design of erosion control and drainage structures. 3 lecture/problems, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ME 311. Concurrent enrollment required.

**AE 450 Instrumentation and Automation in Food Operations (4)**

Instrumentation for measurement of mechanical and visco-elastic properties of food products, temperature, humidity, flow, and pressure. Computer operated controls. Introduction to machine vision, robotics simulation modeling. Prerequisite: FST 332/332L.

**AE 461 Senior Project (2)**

Students will select an engineering problem in their area of interest. Project will be completed under appropriate faculty supervision and will culminate in a written engineering report.

**AE 464 Agricultural Engineering Design (4)**

Design of structures, machines, and processes common in agriculture, water, and food-related fields. Design procedures based on theory and accepted engineering practices for specific problems. Students will be expected to go through the entire design procedure for a given problem. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**AE 491 Internship in Agricultural Engineering or Apparel Merchandising (1-4)**

Professional level work experience with public agencies or private companies for advanced students. Work experiences are valuable for development of career goals and for application of academic training. Written reports are required. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 12 units.

**AE 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, activity, laboratory, or a combination.



## AGRONOMY

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~horpss>>

Daniel Hostetler, Chair, Horticulture/Plant and Soil Science  
Gerald L. Croissant, Coordinator, Agronomy

Daniel G. Hostetler  
Diana Jerkins  
Peggy S. Perry  
David W. Still  
Victor Wegrzyn

**This major will be combined with Agricultural Biology, Horticulture, Landscape Irrigation Science, and Soil Science into a Bachelor of Science in Plant Science during the 2007-08 academic year. Please check with the Plant Science Department Office for further information.**

Agronomy is the study of the science and technology of crop production for food, forage and fiber. This discipline feeds and clothes a growing world population. Graduates in the Agronomy major can look forward to a wide range of rewarding career opportunities, both domestically and internationally. Students receive excellent training in fundamental principles as well as the more technical and scientific areas. Agronomy students have the freedom to pursue individual interest areas via a 48 unit directed elective package from which they choose their courses from approved department lists.

The Agronomy major is divided into two options: Crop Production and Crop Science.

The Crop Science option is an exciting area, combining agronomy with biotechnology and advanced sciences. Studies in these areas prepare students for entrance into graduate plant science programs throughout the country. Recent graduates from this option are actively employed in careers in plant breeding and genetic engineering, plant pathology, nematology, environmental crop physiology, conservation, and ecology. The Department has excellent rapport with the University of California, Davis where a number of our students pursue graduate studies. Agricultural biotechnology companies actively seek graduates in this option because of their advanced science training combined with sound fundamental agronomic training.

The Crop Production option is designed to give students a practical, yet scientific, background in the production of crops. Courses emphasize current practices employed by commercial agriculture in California and other major agricultural areas. Students in the Crop Production option choose from career tracks in production or a new area in sustainable agriculture. The 48-unit directed elective area contains courses in environmental protection, ecology, toxicology and conservation. This emphasis area is tied closely to programs at the Regenerative Studies Center where students work and live in a sustainable community growing their own food.

Agronomy students at Cal Poly Pomona have the unique opportunity to obtain actual experience with crop plants. The University farm regularly hires students and interns to assist in the maintenance of over 800 acres of vegetable, field, forage, and cereal crops as well as native range and irrigated pastures. Enterprising students are allowed to conduct individual or group crop projects, many involving several acres of land. These projects provide valuable training in all phases of crop and farm management and at the same time, allow students to share in the profits.

Employment possibilities are numerous and varied. In addition to commercial crop production, students are prepared to work as

consultants to growers, the seed industry, crop processing and marketing, the agricultural chemical industry, as well as numerous other careers. Excellent opportunities also exist at the county, state and federal levels with agricultural commissioners, California Department of Food and Agriculture, and the United States Department of Agriculture.

### Agronomy Minor

The Agronomy minor is designed for students majoring in another discipline that has close ties to plant growth, production and nutrition. It is a valuable addition for those majoring in Botany, Horticulture, Soil Science, Food Marketing and Agribusiness, Animal and Veterinary Science, Agricultural Biology, Agricultural Science, Nutrition and Consumer Sciences, Agricultural Engineering and Landscape Irrigation Science.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Orientation to the College of Agriculture	AG	100	(1)
Agriculture and the Modern World	AG	101	(4)
Ethical Issues in Food, Agricultural and Apparel Industries	AG	401	(4)
Introduction to Arthropods	AGB	165/165L	(4)
Environmental Toxicology	AGB	411	(4)
Weeds and Weed Control	AGR	330/330L	(4)
Crop Ecology	AGR	401	(4)
Senior Project	AGR	461	(2)
Senior Project	AGR	462	(2)
Undergraduate Seminar	HPS	463	(2)
Plant Structures and Functions	BOT	124/124L	(5)
Plant Pathology	BOT	323/323L	(4)
Basic Soil Science	SS	231/231L	(4)
Agronomic Practices	AGR	120/120L	(4)
Field Crop Systems	AGR	220/220L	(4)
Pasture and Forage Systems	AGR	223/223L	(4)
Vegetable Crop Systems	AGR	226/226L	(4)
Plant Breeding	AGR	404/404L	(4)
Crop Diseases	AGR	421/421L	(4)

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

Required for Specific Options

#### Crop Science Option

Integrated Pest Management	AGB	231	(3)
College Chemistry	CHM	122	(3)
College Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	122L	(1)
Elements of Organic Chemistry	CHM	201	(3)
Elements of Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	250	(1)
Soil Fertility and Fertilizers	SS	233/233L	(4)
Statistics with Applications	STA	120	(4)

Directed Electives—38 units of directed electives to be selected from approved departmental lists with prior consent of instructor (courses are listed on the curriculum sheet). Approved lists include study areas in:

Basic Science	(8)
Advanced Science	(20)
Agricultural Support	(10)
Total	(38)

**Crop Production Option**

Integrated Pest Management	AGB	231	(3)
Soil Fertility and Fertilizers	SS	233/233L	(4)

Directed Electives—48 units of Directed Electives to be selected from approved departmental lists with prior consent of instructor (courses are listed on the curriculum sheet). Students must select an emphasis area in production or sustainable agriculture. Approved lists include study areas in:

**Production**

Basic Agricultural Production and Management			(8)
Advanced Agricultural Production and Management			(12)
Diversified Agricultural Support			(12)
Business Management			(4)
Animal and Veterinary Science/Agricultural Engineering			(4)
Science Support			(8)
Total			(48)

**Sustainable Agriculture**

Environmentally Sustainable Agriculture	AGR	437/437L	(4)
Life Support Processes	RS	301	(4)
Global Regenerative Systems	RS	302/302L	(4)
Shaping a Sustainable Future	RS	303/303L	(4)
Soil Resource Management and Conservation	SS	334/334L	(4)
Agricultural Support			(10)
Diversified Support			(8)
Science Support			(10)
Total			(48)

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**Area A:**

1. Select one course..... (4)
2. Select 1 course..... (4)
3. Select 1 course..... (4)

**Area B:**

1. Select 1 course..... (4)
2. College Chemistry.....CHM 121 (3)  
College Chemistry Lab.....CHM 121L (1)
3. Basic Biology.....BIO 115/115L (5)
4. Select 1 course (upper division)..... (4)

**Area C:**

1. Select 1 course..... (4)
2. Select 1 course..... (4)
3. Select 1 course..... (4)
4. Select 1 course..... (4)

**Area D:**

1. Introduction to American Government.....PLS 201 (4)  
and United States History.....HST 202 (4)
2. Select 1 course..... (4)
3. Select 1 course..... (4)
4. Select 1 course..... (4)

**Area E:**

1. Select 1 course..... (4)

**AGRONOMY MINOR**

Units Required	24
Upper Division Units Required	12

**Required Courses (all students)**

Plants and Civilization	AGR	311	(4)
Select 16 units from the following:			

Agronomic Practices AGR 120/120L (4)

Field Crops Systems	AGR	220/220L	(4)
Pasture and Forage Systems	AGR	223/223L	(4)
Vegetable Crop Systems	AGR	226/226L	(4)
Crop-Animal Systems	AGR	229/229L	(5)
Crop Quality and Utilization	AGR	322/322L	(4)
Weeds and Weed Control	AGR	330/330L	(4)
Seed Production	AGR	331/331L	(4)

Select 4 units from the following:

Crop Ecology	AGR	401	(4)
Plant Breeding	AGR	404/404L	(4)
Crop Diseases	AGR	421/421L	(4)
Environmentally Sustainable Agriculture	AGR	437/437L	(4)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

All courses offered in Agronomy may be taken on a CR/NC basis except by majors.

**AGR 120/120L Agronomic Practices (2/2)**

Practical application of primary and secondary crop production cultural practices with a relationship to field conditions. Sequence and necessity of operations from soil preparation through harvesting. Analysis of equipment efficiency to crop culture. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Corequisites: AGR 120/120L.

**AGR 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**AGR 220/220L Field Crop Systems (3/1)**

Production and management of the major California field crops such as cereals, cotton, field beans, sugar beets and potatoes. Characteristics of the major varieties in relation to applicable cultural practices, cost of production, harvesting, marketing, grading and processing. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisites: AGR 220/220L

**AGR 222 Culinary Produce Technology (4)**

Integration of principles of culture, procurement, identification, and quality of standard and gourmet vegetables, fruits, and herbs, for restaurant and culinary uses. Onsite studies/discussion. Organic vs. standard produce. Case studies. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**AGR 223/223L Pasture and Forage Systems (3/1)**

Establishment, management, and composition of irrigated and rangeland pastures adapted to Southwestern conditions. Identification, botanical characteristics, and livestock utilization of major pasture species. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisites: AGR 223/223L.

**AGR 226/226L Vegetable Crop Systems (3/1)**

Cultural practices, varieties, economics of production of major warm and cool season vegetables. Application of production techniques on college-operated acreage. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisites: AGR 226/226L.

**AGR 229/229L Crop-Animal Systems (3/2)**

Production, management and utilization of principal feed crop species in the Southwest. Identification, botanical characteristics, and nutrient value of major feed crops. Poisonous plants and toxicology. Animal health as affected by crops and crop contaminants. Ecology of pasture and range systems. 3 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 110 or BIO 115/115L. Corequisites: AGR 229/229L.

**AGR 299/299L/299A Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination. Corequisites: AGR 299L/299A individually or in combination.

**AGR 311 Plants and Civilization (4)**

A critical review of science, technology and environment as related to plant domestication and current world food and fiber production. Societal implications associated with the biological and technical innovations in world cropping systems will be discussed. Open to all majors. Four 1-hour lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: completion of Area A and Area B, sub areas 1 and 2 and BIO 110 or BIO 115/L or equivalent. Fulfills GE Synthesis sub-area B4.

**AGR 322/322L Crop Quality and Utilization (3/1)**

Grades, quality factors, and processing of cereal, fiber, and forage crops. Market and nutritional values. Optimum harvesting and storage conditions to preserve quality and facilitate utilization. 3 lecture, 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisites: AGR 322/322L. Prerequisite: AGR 220/220L or AGR 223/223L.

**AGR 330/330L Weeds and Weed Control (3/1)**

Recognition and control of weeds occurring in crop and range lands, ornamental plantings, and non-cropped situations. Classification of weeds. Cultural, chemical, and biological control practices. Laws and regulations. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 110/111L or 115/115L or BOT 124/124L. Corequisites: AGR 330/330L.

**AGR 331/331L Seed Production (3/1)**

California field, vegetable and flower seed production. Location and methods of growing, harvesting, storing. Economic outlook for principal kinds. Certified seed production. Seed laws. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisites: AGR 331/331L.

**AGR 351/351L Post Harvest Physiology of Fruit and Vegetables (3/1)**

Issues affecting the quality of fruit, vegetable and floral commodities from the point of harvest, transportation through marketing channels, and to the consumer. Topics will include storage, ripening, and processing of these fresh commodities. Major pathological organisms affecting quality will be discussed. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 115/115L. Corequisite: AGR 351/351L.

**AGR 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**AGR 401 Crop Ecology (4)**

The environmental, physiological, and production factors in the growth of horticultural and agronomic plants in a managed setting. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: SS 231/231L, junior standing.

**AGR 404/404L Plant Breeding (3/1)**

Principles and techniques of improving agronomic and horticultural crop species. Application of field plot design and statistics to experimentation in crop improvement. 3 lecture. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 115/115L. Corequisite: AGR 404/404L.

**AGR 421/421L Crop Diseases (3/1)**

Methods of recognizing and controlling diseases of commercial vegetable and field crops. Chemical and cultural control methods that are presently being utilized in California. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: BOT 323/323L. Corequisites: AGR 421/421L.

**AGR 437/437L Environmentally Sustainable Agriculture (3/1)**

An examination of environmental problems which will impact the sustainability of the American agricultural system into the future. Studies on waste management, nitrogen and pest management, soil conservation and health, land conservancy, food distribution, and governmental policies affecting plant and animal agriculture. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisite: AGR 437/437L.

**AGR 441, 442 Internship in Agronomy (1-4) (1-4)**

On-the-job experience with public and private agencies for advanced students. Professional type experience new to the student so that a valuable contribution toward career development results. Written reports necessary. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**AGR 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**AGR 499/499L/499A Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination. Corequisites: AGR 499/499L/499A individually or in combination. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**HPS 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

Critical review of contemporary research in the field of Agronomy. The student will analyze, criticize and advocate by inductive and deductive methods that inferences in contemporary literature are based on fact or logical, unambiguous extension of fact. Oral reports of contemporary literature and senior projects are required. Prerequisite: AGR 462, successful completion of GWT, senior standing.

## ANIMAL AND VETERINARY SCIENCES

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~avs>>

Edward S. Fonda, Chair

James C. Alderson  
Wayne R. Bidlack  
Robert E. Bray  
Louis A. Foster  
Gerald E. Hackett, Jr.

Cedric Y. Matsushima  
Shelton E. Murinda  
Michelle E. Rash  
Broc A. Sandelin  
Steven J. Wickler

A four-year curriculum leading to a Bachelor of Science degree in Animal Science with options in preveterinary science/graduate school, animal industries/business management, and equine sciences. Animal health science is also offered by the department as a separate major.

Courses offered by the department are designed to fulfill career needs for men and women in the science and business phases of the animal industry.

Specialized laboratories are provided for meat, wool, and animal production. The department maintains 330 acres of range land and 100 acres of irrigated pasture. Livestock includes a purebred breeding herd of Aberdeen-Angus and Polled Herefords, and commercial feeder cattle; the Kellogg Arabian horses; flocks of purebred Rambouillet and Suffolk sheep, a herd of commercial breeds of swine.

A Master of Science degree in Agriculture with an option in animal science is offered. Specializations available within the degree are animal nutrition, animal breeding, meat science, and animal physiology.

Location of the university provides rich opportunities for students to obtain specialized and practical educational experience in production, management, feeding, marketing and processing. Cooperation of prominent local breeders, feeders, producers, marketing organizations and related animal industries offers additional opportunity for field study. Facilities for student-owned and operated livestock projects are made available by the Cal Poly Pomona Foundation. For the student interested in meat science and processing, specialized courses are available. A student may develop a program emphasizing meat science by consulting with the appropriate departmental advisor.

The Preveterinary Science/Graduate School option meets requirements for admission to schools of veterinary medicine, related medical technical fields, and for graduate study in animal nutrition, meat science, animal breeding and animal physiology.

The Animal Industries/Business Management option, Equine Industries track with emphasis in science or business, is designed to prepare students for employment as managers of equine enterprises and related agribusiness opportunities in the equine industry. The option combines course work in equine production, nutrition, breeding, genetics and diseases with studies in the management aspects of an equine enterprise.

The Animal Industries/Business Management option, Animal Business track, stresses preparation for management positions in the production and marketing of animal agribusiness products. Particular emphasis is given to animal industries needing animal specialists as part of their management and marketing team. This option is also useful for students planning to teach agriculture at the secondary level or to serve in developing countries.

The Animal Health Science major is a four-year curriculum leading to a Bachelor of Science degree in Animal Health Science. Course work in biology, chemistry, animal anatomy and physiology, animal nutrition, reproduction, computer training and specialized training in radiography, pharmacology, anesthesiology, surgical assisting; the care, nutrition, and disease of small animals, and the care and management of laboratory

animals and facilities provide training in animal health services allied to the veterinary profession.

The program is designed: (1) To train undergraduate students for careers which provide technical and supervisory support to the technological, business and/or educational aspects of animal health care under research and clinical environments such as private veterinary hospitals, laboratory animal facilities, pharmaceutical companies, research laboratories, diagnostic facilities, government services, zoos, and meat packing facilities, (2) to provide sufficient education and experience to enable all graduates to pass the California Animal Health Technician examination in order to qualify for employment in the veterinary technology profession, (3) to provide a broad university education by participating in the University's general education; English, mathematics, social sciences, and humanities, as well as biological and agricultural sciences, (4) to provide opportunities for continuing education for employed veterinary technologists and laboratory animal technicians, and (5) to provide additional elective course work and clinical experience which will increase the probability of acceptance of our pre-veterinary science students into Colleges of Veterinary Medicine.

The major has sufficient academic rigor to enable good students to deviate from the program or upon completion take a additional two quarters of hard core science courses and be in a position to apply to a veterinary or a medical school with their health related professional training.

### PHYSIOLOGY MINOR

Non-majors may elect to minor in Animal Science by completing a minimum of 32 units, 9 of which must be upper division.

The Physiology minor is an interdisciplinary program which can be elected by students majoring in any field. Its purpose is to improve the training and advising of students in order to facilitate their pursuit of careers in biomedical fields utilizing a knowledge of Physiology. It is particularly appropriate for students majoring in Animal Science.

A full description of the minor is provided in the University Programs section of this catalog.

### QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH MINOR

The Quantitative Research minor is an interdisciplinary program which can be taken by students majoring in any field other than Mathematics. Its purpose is to prepare students to conduct quantitative analyses in their chosen discipline. Students acquire practical experience using statistics, principles of experimental design, survey and data analysis techniques. This minor is particularly suited for students majoring in Animal Science. A full description of this minor is included in the University Programs section of this catalog.

### CORE COURSES FOR ANIMAL SCIENCE MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Orientation to the College of Agriculture	AG	100	(1)
Feeds and Feeding	AVS	101/101L	(3/1)
Animal Science I: Food Animal Science	AVS	112	(4)
Animal Science II: Companion, Laboratory and Exotic Animal Science	AVS	113	(4)
Animal Science Laboratory I: Food Animal Management Laboratory	AVS	114L	(1)
Animal Science Laboratory II: Companion, Laboratory, and Exotic Animal Science Lab	AVS	115L	(1)
Animal Diseases	AVS	201	(3)
Anatomy and Physiology of Domestic Animals	AVS	350/350L	(5)



**OPTION COURSES FOR MAJOR**

Required in specific options

**PRE-VETERINARY SCIENCE/GRADUATE SCHOOL**

Animal Parasitology	AHS	302/302L	(4)
Meat Science and Industry	AVS	327/327L	(4)
Applied Animal Feeding	AVS	303/303L	(4)
or Animal Nutrition	AVS	402	(3)
Genetics	BIO	303	(4)
or Genetics of Domestic Animals	AVS	305	(4)
Animal Breeding	AVS	404/404A	(4)
Mammalian Endocrinology	AVS	412	(4)
Physiology of Reproduction and Lactation	AVS	414/414L	(4)
Biotechnology Applications in Animal Science	AVS	430/430L	(4)
Undergraduate Seminar	AVS	463	(2)
or Development of Leadership Skills	AG	464	(3)

**Support and Directed Courses**

Computer Applications in Agriculture	AG	128/128L	(4)
College Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	(4)
College Chemistry	CHM	123/123L	(4)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	314/317L	(4)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	315/318L	(4)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	316	(3)
Elements of Biochemistry	CHM	321/321L	(4)
College Algebra	MAT	105	(4)
Trigonometry	MAT	106	(4)
College Physics	PHY	121/121L	(4)
College Physics	PHY	122/122L	(4)
Basic Microbiology	MIC	201/201L	(5)
Vertebrate Zoology	ZOO	238/238L	(5)
Statistics with Applications* (B1)	STA	120	(4)
College Chemistry* (B2)	CHM	121/121L	(4)
Basic Biology* (B3)	BIO	115/115L	(5)
Introduction to American Government* (D1a)	PLS	201	(4)
United States History (D1b)	HST	202	(4)
Agriculture and the Modern World* (D2)	AG	101	(4)
Drugs and Society* (E)	AVS	211	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

**ANIMAL INDUSTRIES/BUSINESS MANAGEMENT – ANIMAL AGRIBUSINESS TRACK**

Principles of Market Animal and Carcass Evaluation	AVS	240/240L	(3)
Meat Science and Industry	AVS	327/327L	(4)
Animal Parasitology	AHS	302/302L	(4)
Applied Animal Feeding	AVS	303/303L	(4)
or Animal Nutrition	AVS	402	(3)
Animal Breeding	AVS	404/404A	(4)
or Genetics of Domestic Animals	AVS	305	(4)
Physiology of Reproduction and Lactation	AVS	414/414L	(4)
Biotechnology Applications in Animal Science	AVS	430/430L	(4)
Undergraduate Seminar	AVS	463	(2)
or Development of Leadership Skills	AG	464	(3)
Accounting for Agribusiness	FMA	324	(4)
Or Financial Accounting Decision Making	ACC	207/207A	(5)
Financial Analysis for Agribusiness	FMA	326	(4)
Agricultural Enterprise Management	FMA	328	(4)

**Support and Directed Courses**

Computer Applications in Agriculture	AG	128/128L	(4)
College Algebra	MAT	105	(4)
Statistics with Applications* (B1)	STA	120	(4)
College Chemistry* (B2)	CHM	121/121L	(4)
Basic Biology* (B3)	BIO	115/115L	(5)
Introduction to American Government* (D1a)	PLS	201	(4)
United States History (D1b)	HST	202	(4)
Agriculture and the Modern World* (D2)	AG	101	(4)
Drugs and Society* (E)	AVS	211	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

**Restricted Electives – Animal Agribusiness Track (36 units)**

Principles of Economics	EC	201	(4)
Managerial Accounting for Decision Making	ACC	208/208A	(5)
Legal Environment of Business	FRL	201	(4)
Management Information Systems	CIS	310	(4)
Food and Agribusiness Marketing	FMA	304	(4)
Or Principles of Marketing Management	IBM	301	(4)
Data Management for Agribusiness	FMA	375	(4)
Or Managerial Statistics	TOM	302	(4)
Operations Management for Agribusiness	FMA	376	(4)
Or Operations Management	TOM	301	(4)
Managing Agribusiness Organizations	FMA	201	(3)
Or Principles of Management	MHR	301	(4)
Managerial Finance	FRL	300	(3)
Agribusiness Personnel Management	FMA	402	(4)
Or Human Resource Management	MHR	311	(4)

**ANIMAL INDUSTRIES/BUSINESS MANAGEMENT – EQUINE INDUSTRY TRACK**

Equine Management Science	AVS	125/125L	(4)
Animal Parasitology	AHS	302/302L	(4)
Animal Nutrition	AVS	402	(3)
or Applied Animal Feeding	AVS	303/303L	(4)
Animal Breeding	AVS	404/404A	(4)
or Genetics of Domestic Animals	AVS	305	(4)
Physiology of Reproduction and Lactation	AVS	414/414L	(4)
Biotechnology Applications in Animal Science	AVS	430/430L	(4)
Undergraduate Seminar	AVS	463	(2)
Or Development of Leadership Skills	AG	464	(3)
Accounting for Agribusiness	FMA	324	(4)
Or Financial Accounting Decision Making	ACC	207/207A	(5)
Financial Analysis for Agribusiness	FMA	326	(4)
Agricultural Enterprise Management	FMA	328	(4)
Equine Enterprise Management	FMA	329	(3)
Equine Investment Management	FMA	429	(3)

**Support and Directed Courses**

Computer Applications in Agriculture	AG	128/128L	(4)
College Algebra	MAT	105	(4)
Statistics with Applications* (B1)	STA	120	(4)
College Chemistry* (B2)	CHM	121/121L	(4)
Basic Biology* (B3)	BIO	115/115L	(5)
Introduction to American Government* (D1a)	PLS	201	(4)
United States History (D1b)	HST	202	(4)
Agriculture and the Modern World* (D2)	AG	101	(4)
Drugs and Society* (E)	AVS	211	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

**Restricted Elective – Science Emphasis (30 units)**

Farrier Science	AVS	234	(2)
Farrier Science Laboratory	AVS	235L	(2)
Horsemanship	AVS	335L	(2)
Equine Genetics	AVS	345	(3)
Equine Nutrition	AVS	355	(3)
Equine Herd Health and Management	AVS	365/365L	(4)
Equine Exercise Physiology	AVS	435	(3)
Equine Reproduction	AVS	434	(3)
Pasture and Forage Systems	AGR	223/223L	(4)
Soil Science	SS	231/231L	(4)

**Restricted Elective – Business Emphasis (31-32 units)**

Principles of Economics	EC	201	(4)
Managerial Accounting for Decision Making	ACC	208/208A	(5)
Legal Environment of Business	FRL	201	(4)
Management Information Systems	CIS	310	(4)
Food and Agribusiness Marketing	FMA	304	(4)
Or Principles of Marketing Management	IBM	301	(4)
Data Management for Agribusiness	FMA	375	(4)
Or Managerial Statistics	TOM	302	(4)
Operations Management for Agribusiness	FMA	376	(4)
Or Operations Management	TOM	301	(4)
Managing Agribusiness Organizations	FMA	201	(3)
Or Principles of Management	MHR	301	(4)
Managerial Finance	FRL	300	(3)
Agribusiness Personnel Management	FMA	402	(4)
Or Human Resource Management	MHR	311	(4)

**ANIMAL HEALTH SCIENCE MAJOR****Core Courses**

Orientation to the College of Agriculture	AG	100	(1)
Feeds and Feeding	AVS	101/101L	(3/1)
Animal Science I – Food Animal Science	AVS	112	(4)
Animal Diseases	AVS	201	(3)
Anatomy and Physiology of Domestic Animals	AVS	350/350L	(5)
Orientation and Careers in AHS	AHS	104	(2)
Companion Animal Care	AHS	128	(4)
Companion Animal Nursing Skills Lab	AHS	128L	(2)
Large Animal Handling, Restraint, and Basic Procedure	AHS	129/129L	(4)
Clinical Anatomy for Veterinary Technicians	AHS	202/202L	(3)
Clinical Pathology	AHS	205/205L	(4)
Clinical Biochemistry and Pharmacology	AHS	207/207L	(4)
Veterinary Radiology	AHS	208/208L	(3)
Work Experience in Animal Health Science	AHS	244	(2)
Clinical Externship	AHS	245	(2)
Animal Parasitology	AHS	302/302L	(4)
Veterinary Medical Law, Ethics, and Language	AHS	310	(3)
Laboratory Animal Management Rules and Regulations	AHS	369/369L	(4)
Critical Care, Advanced Surgical Assisting, and Anesthesiology	AHS	407/407L	(4)
Externship in Animal Health Science	AHS	442	(2)
Externship in Animal Health Science	AHS	443	(2)
Veterinary Economics and Hospital Management	AHS	450	(3)
Undergraduate Seminar	AVS	463	(2)
Or Development of Ag. Leadership Skills	AG	464	(3)

**Support Courses**

Computer Applications in Agriculture	AG	128/128L	(3)
Basic Microbiology	MIC	201/201L	(5)
College Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	(4)
Elements of Organic Chemistry	CHM	201/250L	(4)
College Algebra	MAT	105	(4)
Statistics with Applications* (B1)	STA	120	(4)
College Chemistry* (B2)	CHM	121/121L	(4)
Basic Biology* (B3)	BIO	115/115L	(5)
Introduction to American Government* (D1a)	PLS	201	(4)
United States History* (D1b)	HST	202	(4)
Agriculture and the Modern World* (D2)	AG	101	(4)
Drugs and Society* (E)	AVS	211	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

**Science Track – Select 16 units**

Biology of Cancer	BIO	302	(4)
Genetics	BIO	303	(4)
Or Genetics of Domestic Animals	AVS	305	(4)
Cell, Molecular and Developmental Biology	BIO	310	(4)
Neuroscience	BIO	424	(4)
Molecular Biology Techniques	BIO	451/451L	(3/2)
Medical Mycology	MIC	425/425L	(3/2)
Hematology	MIC	444/444L	(3/1)
Vertebrate Zoology	ZOO	238/238L	(3/2)
Animal Behavior	ZOO	419/419L	(2/1)
Histology	ZOO	422/422L	(2/3)
Herpetology	ZOO	429/429L	(2/2)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	314	(3)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	315	(3)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	316	(3)
Biochemistry	CHM	327	(3)
Biochemistry	CHM	328	(3)
Biochemistry	CHM	329	(3)
Clinical Chemistry	CHM	331/331L	(2/2)

**Business Track – Select 16 units**

Managerial Accounting for Decision Making	ACC	208/208A	(5)
Principles of Economics	ED	201	(4)
Legal Environment of Business	FRL	201	(4)
Management Information Systems	CIS	310	(4)
Food and Agribusiness Marketing	FMA	304	(4)
Or Principles of Marketing Management	IBM	301	(4)
Data Management for Agribusiness	FMA	375	(4)
Or Managerial Statistics	TOM	302	(4)
Operations Management for Agribusiness	FMA	376	(4)
Or Operations Management	TOM	301	(4)
Managing Agribusiness Organizations	FMA	201	(3)
Or Principles of Management	MHR	301	(4)
Managerial Finance	FRL	300	(3)
Agribusiness Personnel Management	FMA	402	(4)
Or Human Resource Management	MHR	311	(4)

**GENERAL EDUCATION**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specified below, courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

**Area A (12 units)**

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

**Area B (16 units)**

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. The Animal Industry and Society . . . . . AVS 311 (4)

**Area C (16 units)**

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Ethical Issues in Food, Agricultural, and Apparel Industries (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . . AG 401 (4)

**Area D (20 units)**

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Ethical Issues in Food, Agricultural, and Apparel Industries (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . . AG 401 (4)

**Area E (4 units)**

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

**ANIMAL SCIENCE MINOR COURSES**

Feeds and Feeding . . . . .	AVS 101/101L	(4)
Animal Science I: Food Animal Science . . . . .	AVS 112	(4)
Animal Science II: Companion, Laboratory and Exotic Animal Science . . . . .	AVS 113	(4)
Animal Science Laboratory I: Food Animal Management Laboratory . . . . .	AVS 114L	(1)
Animal Science Laboratory II: Companion, Laboratory and Exotic Animal Science Lab . . . . .	AVS 115L	(1)
Meat Science and Industry . . . . .	AVS 327/327L	(4)

Select 12 units of approved upper division courses  
Animal Science Electives . . . . . (12)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****CR/NC courses noted with a +****AVS 101/101L Feeds and Feeding (3/1)**

A practical, applied course which provides instruction in animal nutrition and the use of the nutritional values of feedstuffs and the nutritional requirements of animals in the formulation of least-cost, balanced rations for domestic farm animals. 3 lecture, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**AVS 112 Animal Science 1: Food Animal Science (4)**

A study of livestock industry and animal management techniques emphasizing the importance of management strategies, equipment and facilities, nutrition, selection, breeding principles and disease control to ensure scientifically based management decisions. 4 lectures.

**AVS 113 Animal Science II: Companion, Lab, and Exotic Animal Science (4)**

An introductory course in the areas of nutrition, management, prevention of common diseases, behavior and breed identification of dogs, cats, laboratory animals, small mammals and reptiles. Emphasis on animals will be in the order listed. 4 lectures.

**AVS 114L Animal Science I: Food Animal Management Laboratory (1)**

A study of the commonly applied animal techniques and practices used to scientifically manage livestock in the commercial food animal industry. The lab will emphasize the importance of evaluating business management strategies, equipment and facilities, nutrition, genetics and selection, breeding principles and herd health plans in order to evaluate scientifically based domestic animal livestock management methodologies. 1 three-hour laboratory.

**AVS 115L Companion, Lab, and Exotic Animal Science Lab (1)**

An introductory laboratory course covering handling and restraint of dogs, cats, horses, birds, laboratory animals, small mammals, and reptiles. Emphasis on animals will be in the order listed. 1 three-hour laboratory.

**AVS 124/124A Basic Equitation (1/2)**

The fundamentals of the art of equitation. The anatomy of the horse as it pertains to riding. Equipment utilized in training and riding, care of the horse and safety precautions emphasized. 1 lecture, 2 two-hour activities. Concurrent enrollment required.

**AVS 125/125L Equine Management Science (3/1)**

A study of the horse industry emphasizing the importance of breeds, selection, evaluation, nutrition, breeding principles, disease control, equipment, and facilities to ensure scientifically-based management decisions. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**AVS 132/132L Light Horse Halter and Performance Evaluation (1/1)**

Visual evaluation of various breeds of light horses at the halter and under saddle. Intensive training for intercollegiate horse judging competition. 1 lecture, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**+AVS 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Graded only on a CR/NC basis.

**AVS 201 Animal Diseases (3)**

Study of factors contributing to animal diseases and their control. 3 lectures.

**AVS 211 Drugs and Society (4)**

An introductory course that identifies and explains the action of different drugs. The compounds discussed include over-the-counter drugs, prescription drugs, social drugs and drugs of abuse. Major emphasis on human pharmacology with some discussion of domestic animals. No prerequisites. Meets General Education Area E requirements. 4 lectures.

**AVS 224A Intermediate Equitation (2)**

An activity riding class allowing students to develop proficiency in the riding skills they have been exposed to in prior experience. 2 two-hour activity periods.

**AVS 234 Farrier Science (2)**

Understanding the fundamentals of horseshoeing, anatomy and physiology of the horses foot, pastern and leg. Caring for the horses feet and legs, principles of horseshoeing and introduction to corrective shoeing. 2 lectures.

**AVS 235L Farrier Science (2)**

Fundamentals of horseshoeing, anatomy and physiology of the horses foot, pastern and leg. Trimming feet, fitting, milling shoes, principles of horseshoeing, an introduction to corrective shoeing. 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: AVS 234 or concurrent enrollment in AVS 234.

**AVS 240/240L Principles of Market Animal and Carcass Evaluation (2/1)**

A study of the relationship between live meat animal evaluation and carcass evaluation. Visual appraisal techniques used in the quality and yield grading of live meat-type animals compared to the grading parameters used for carcass evaluation. Incorporates the effect of selection and management on body composition and live animal and carcass value. 2 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**AVS 241L Introductory Livestock Evaluation (2)**

Instruction in selection of beef cattle, sheep, swine, and horses according to utility, type and breed. 2 three-hour laboratories.

**AVS 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination.

**AVS 300 Animal Issues in Science and Society (4)**

This course addresses global issues and ethics relating to animal use in science and society, including the use of animals for food, research and companionship. The impacts of livestock production on environment such as global warming, soil erosion, forestry and rangeland resources, water resources and livestock-wildlife interactions will be considered. 4 lectures.

**AVS 303/303L Applied Animal Feeding (3/1)**

A study of the nutritional requirements for maintenance, growth, fattening, reproduction and lactation of domestic animals. The use of computerized formulation of rations to satisfy nutritional requirements. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: AVS 101/101L.

**AVS 304 Avian Health Care and Management (3)**

Consideration of the etiology, symptomatology, and control of infectious, nutritional, and parasitic diseases of poultry. 3 lectures.

**AVS 305 Genetics of Domestic Animals (4)**

An introductory course dealing with the basic genetics of all species of livestock and common companion animals. Emphasis will be placed on inherited abnormalities, traits of economic importance, conventional methods of dealing with these traits, and technologies of the future. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: BIO 115/115L.

**AVS 311 The Animal Industries and Society (4)**

The course analyzes the application of science in the food animal industry and animal production systems, the role and use of food animals and animal products in resolving problems associated with humanity, and the influence of animal agriculture on history, civilization and human values. 4 lecture/discussions. Pre-requisites: one GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

**AVS 327/327L Meat Science and Industry (3/1)**

Introduction to processing and utilization of fresh and value-added red meat products. Discussions on identity standards, factors affecting sensory, nutritional, and shelf-life qualities, food safety and inspection, and grading of red meats. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**AVS 328/328A Seafood and Poultry Processing Technology (3/1)**

Introduction to the processing, marketing and utilization of fresh and value-added seafood and poultry products for the supermarket and food service industries. Examination of classification and standards to identify, marketing channels and forms, grading systems, factors affecting quality, food safety and public health considerations, and processing methods for the respective product types. 3 Lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Concurrent enrollment required.

**AVS 333 Feline and Canine Compendium (4)**

How the origins and evolution of the domestic dog and cat influence their behavior and unique nutritional requirements, how selection for desired traits leads to breed associated problems, emergency first aid, nutrition, calculation of caloric requirements, common diseases, vaccines and the immune system, zoonotic diseases (diseases transmitted from animals to man), the benefit of pets in society, ethical issues including: euthanasia, pet overpopulation, cosmetic surgery and ownership vs guardianship. Meets General Education Sub Area B-4 requirements. 4 lectures. Pre-requisites: GE Sub Area B, subsection 1,2 and 3.

**AVS 335L Horsemanship (2)**

Theory and practice of basic training principles and methods. Handling, training, grooming of the young foal and yearling. Instruction in long line training and ground driving. 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: AVS 125/125L.

**AVS 341L Livestock Evaluation (3)**

Intensive visual evaluation of breeding and market swine, sheep and beef cattle in preparation for intercollegiate livestock judging competition. Extensive training in the preparation and delivery of oral reasons. 3 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: AVS 241L.

**AVS 345 Equine Genetics and Breeding Principles (3)**

Principles of inheritance for qualitative and quantitative traits. Inheritance of color in the horse. Genetically caused abnormalities; methods of detection of carrier animals. Mare and stallion selection; pedigrees and other types of performance information and their use. 3 lectures. Prerequisites: BIO 115/115L, AVS 125/125L.

**AVS 350/350L Anatomy and Physiology of Domestic Animals (4/1)**

An integrated approach to the structure and function of animal systems. Topics to be discussed include the cell, the muscular-skeletal system, the nervous system, the cardio-vascular system, the respiratory system, and the excretory system. 4 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: BIO 115/115L, one quarter of Chemistry. Concurrent enrollment required.

**AVS 355 Equine Nutrition (3)**

Anatomy of the digestive tract of the horse as it affects feeding practices. Nutrient requirements for maintenance, work, pregnancy, and lactation in the horse. Interpreting National Research Council Nutrient Requirements for Horses. Assessing recent advances in horse nutrition. 3 lectures. Prerequisites: AVS 101/101L, AVS 125/125L.

**AVS 365/365L Equine Herd Health Care and Management (3/1)**

A study of the etiology, symptomatology, and control of infectious, nutritional and parasitic diseases of horses. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: AVS 125/125L. Concurrent enrollment required.



**+AVS 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Graded only on a CR/NC basis.

**AVS 402 Animal Nutrition (3)**

Metabolism of proteins, carbohydrates, fats, minerals, and vitamins. Relationship of proper nutrition to livestock production. 3 lectures. Prerequisites: AVS 101/101L.

**AVS 403 Ruminant Nutrition (3)**

Implications of recent findings in ruminant nutrition. The physicochemical processes of digestion and absorption. Metabolism and the importance of rumen microflora. Normal metabolism and abnormal metabolic disorders. Modes of action of feed additives. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AVS 101/101L.

**AVS 404/404A Animal Breeding (3/1)**

Introduction to the basic principles of applied quantitative genetics and their use in the improvement of livestock. Methods of heritability estimation, selection, and systems of mating. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour recitation. Prerequisite: BIO 303 or AVS 305.

**AVS 405/405L Immunological Procedures in Animal Production (3/1)**

The application of immunology to disease control in farm animals; the use of immunological techniques in animal research; and potential as a tool in livestock production. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: AVS 350/350L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**AVS 412 Mammalian Endocrinology (4)**

A general course surveying the glands of internal secretion and their role in development, growth, metabolic regulation, lactation, and reproduction of animals. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: AVS 350/350L or equivalent.

**AVS 414/414L Physiology of Reproduction and Lactation (3/1)**

A study of the physiological processes of reproduction from gametogenesis to parturition. The reproductive cycles of the food animals and the physiology of milk secretion including factors affecting milk production will be discussed. 3 lecture discussions, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: AVS 350/350L or equivalent. Concurrent enrollment required.

**AVS 415/415L Applied Reproductive Management of Domestic Animals (3/1)**

Fundamentals and techniques used in the manipulation of gametes in the reproductive management of birds, cattle, horses, sheep and swine. Applied physiological aspects of reproductive management, semen cryopreservation, artificial insemination and embryo micromanipulation techniques used in the livestock industry will be evaluated. 3 lectures; 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: AVS 414/414L.

**AVS 424L Nutritive Analysis (2)**

Laboratory course involving the principles and practices in quantitative analysis of feedstuffs. 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: instructor approval.

**AVS 427/427L Meat Processing and Technology (3/1)**

Manufacturing of processed meats, and meat products as related to processing operations, sanitation, product formulation, quality control, and smokehouse operations. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: AVS 327/327L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**AVS 430/430L Biotechnology Applications in Animal Science (3/1)**

A study of the principles and applications of biotechnology in Animal Science. Discussion of the implications of genetic engineering, gene transfer, transgenic animals, embryo transfer and embryo manipulation for livestock improvement; present and future importance to the agriculture industry, human and veterinary medicine, ethical issues, patent law and strategies for future problem-solving. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisites: Management Science Courses, AVS 350/350L, BIO 303 or AVS 305 or AVS 345.

**AVS 431 Avian Physiology (3)**

Detailed consideration of the physiology of avian species with emphasis on birds of economic importance to man. 3 lectures.

**AVS 432/432A Advanced Animal Breeding (3/1)**

Introduction to the theoretical development and principles of quantitative genetics including selection theory and heritability, breed, strain and line formation. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour recitation.

**AVS 434 Equine Reproduction (3)**

Distance learning course that provides in-depth knowledge of the reproductive physiology, anatomy and endocrinology of the mare and stallion. Emphasis on structure/function relationships as they are applied to improving equine reproductive management and efficiency. 3 lectures.

**AVS 435 Equine Exercise Physiology (3)**

The basic and applied physiology of the exercising horse. Discussion of muscular respiratory, cardiovascular, nutritional and osmo-regulatory physiology. Includes gait analysis, lameness and pharmacology. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AVS 350/350L.

**AVS 436 Biochemical Adaptations in Animals (3)**

A view of how the biochemistry of animals has adapted to the environment. Topics include adaptations to exercise, high altitude, diving, hibernation, desiccation, temperature, lactation. Students are expected to present seminars. 3 lectures. Prerequisites: BIO 115/115L and junior standing.

**+AVS 441 Internship in Animal Science (1-16)**

On-the-job training in animal science, providing collegiate level experiences in animal production, agribusiness and related areas. Experiences may be useful for preparation of senior projects. Total credit limited to 16 units. Graded only on a CR/NC basis. Prerequisite: permission of coordinator required in advance.

**AVS 461, 462 Undergraduate Research I, II (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under minimum supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time.

**AVS 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

New methods and developments, practices, and procedures in the field. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**AVS 472/472L Feed Manufacturing Technology (3/1)**

An integration of prior course work to the feed industry including plant design, plant management, materials handling and storage, manufacturing operations, speciality feeds, computer applications, quality assurance, sanitation and pest management, safety, energy requirements, and environmental concerns. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisites: AVS 303/303L or AVS 402/402A or AVS 403.

**AVS 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)/(1-4)/(1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination.

Graduate courses are listed in the "Graduate Studies" section of the catalog.

**ANIMAL HEALTH SCIENCE COURSES****AHS 104 Orientation and Careers in AHS (2)**

This course will outline the academic path that students in the AHS major will follow. In particular, expectations and outcomes of the required externships and work experiences will be specified. The essential task list that has been developed by the American Veterinary Medical Association for veterinary technicians will be explained and distributed. Liability and health concerns will be discussed. This course will also discuss the various employment opportunities available for students graduating with this degree. 2 lectures.

**AHS 128 Companion Animal Care (4)**

Nutrition, common diseases, and behavior of companion animals. Dogs and cats will be the primary animals considered. Guest lecturers will present information on exotic animals. 4 lectures.

**AHS 128L Companion Animal Nursing Skills Lab (2)**

An experiential course designed to provide instruction in basic and skilled nursing techniques in companion animal medical care. Classes will be held in on and off campus veterinary or animal facilities as is appropriate. This course is intended for lower division students in the Animal Health Sciences major. 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the AHS Option.

**AHS 129/129L Large Animal Handling, Restraint and Basic Procedure (2/2)**

General concepts of restraint and handling of wild and domestic large animals. Emphasis on physical and chemical restraint. Discussion of the tools of restraint, rope work and medical problems that might occur during restraint. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required.

**AHS 202/202L Clinical Anatomy for Veterinary Technicians (2/1)**

A course to provide instruction into the anatomy of domestic animals. Emphasis will be on those structures and systems critical from a veterinary clinical aspect. 2 hours lecture and 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**AHS 205/205L Clinical Pathology (2/2)**

An advanced laboratory course providing instruction in hematology, clinical pathology, microbiology, urinalysis and necropsy procedures used to diagnose health problems in veterinary clinics and diagnostic laboratories. 2 lectures and 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: BIO 115/115L, CHM 121/121L.

**AHS 207/207L Clinical Biochemistry and Pharmacology (2/2)**

The use of clinical chemical procedures, the classification and action of pharmaceuticals, and the dispensing of medications will be studied. Includes conversion and calculation of drugs, prescription writing and routes of administration. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: AHS 205/205L.

**AHS 208/208L Veterinary Radiology (1/2)**

Instruction in the use of radiological equipment and the development and interpretation of X-rays as used in veterinary clinics. 1 lecture and 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: AHS 202/202L.

**+AHS 244 Work Experience in Animal Health Sciences (2)**

Practical experience working in public or private clinics or laboratories where application of animal health sciences or research takes place. Experiences should be useful in preparation for state board exams in veterinary technology and/or AAALAC exams for certification in laboratory animal care. This course is intended for lower division students in the Animal Health Sciences major. Prerequisite: AHS 244.

**AHS 245 Clinical Externship (2)**

Practical experience working in public or private clinics, or laboratories where application of animal health sciences or research takes place. Experiences should be useful in preparation for state and national board exams in veterinary technology and/or AAALAC exams for certification in laboratory animal care. Prerequisite: AHS 104 and AHS 244.

**AHS 302/302L Animal Parasitology (3/1)**

The study of animal parasites and their relationship to clinical and subclinical parasitic diseases of livestock, companion animals, laboratory animals and wildlife. Emphasis will be placed on zoonotic parasites and parasites most commonly found in North America. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: BIO 115/115L.

**AHS 310 Veterinary Medical Law, Language, and Ethics (3)**

Instruction in the application of the rules, guidelines, and regulation of federal, state, county, municipal and local governments, report writing and accounting procedures used in the operation of animal health care. Documentation requirements, licensing requirements and task appropriation by level of supervisors. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: AVS 104, AHS 128, AHS 128L, and AHS 202/202L.

**AHS 369/369L Laboratory Animal Management, Rules and Regulations (3/1)**

Instruction in the specific concepts of laboratory management according to The Guide will be the basis of study. An emphasis will be placed on supervisory management of laboratory animal facilities and accreditation requirements. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory.

**AHS 407/407L Critical Care, Advanced Surgical Assisting and Anesthesiology (2/2)**

Instruction in the specific concepts of intensive care veterinary nursing, surgical assisting in advanced and/or specialized surgical techniques and advanced anesthesia techniques will be mastered. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: AHS 208/208L.

**+AHS 442 Externship in Animal Health Sciences I (2)**

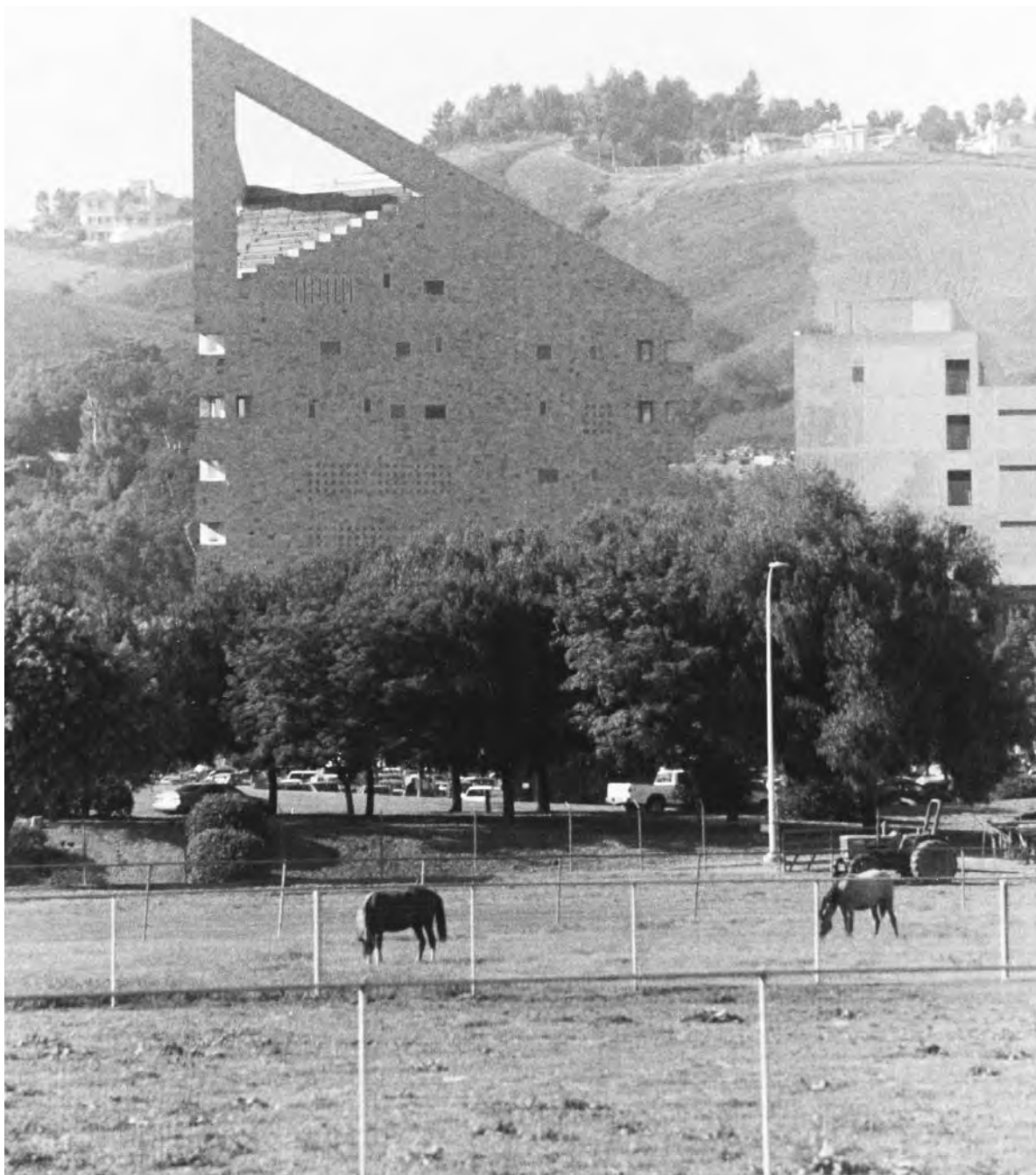
Practical experience working in public or private clinics or laboratories where application of animal health sciences or research takes place. Experiences should be useful in preparation for state board exams in veterinary technology and/or AAALAC exams for certification in laboratory animal care. This course is intended for upperdivision students in the Animal Health Sciences major. Prerequisite: AHS 245.

**+AHS 443 Externship in Animal Health Sciences II (2)**

Practical experience working in public or private clinics or laboratories where application of animal health sciences or research takes place. Experiences should be useful in preparation for state board exams in veterinary technology and/or AAALAC exams for certification in laboratory animal care. This course is intended for upper division students in the Animal Health Sciences major. Prerequisite: AHS 442.

**AHS 450 Veterinary Economics and Hospital Management (3)**

Principles of veterinary economics as they relate to companion animals. Analysis of market and industry conditions that shape veterinary practice and veterinary economics. Study of hospital management strategies, including: administrative, marketing, legal, human resource, client communication, standards of care, inventory control, medical records, practice management software, profitability and hospital design. 3 lectures.





## APPAREL MERCHANDISING AND MANAGEMENT

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~amm/>>

Jean A. Gipe, Interim Chair

Cynthia L. Regan

California's apparel industry is considered a trend-setting influence in the domestic and international fashion markets. California is the largest apparel manufacturing state in the United States and in combination with the fashion retailing industry provides a substantial number of jobs. Los Angeles is the leading national center for apparel and fashion, and careers in the Los Angeles area are many and varied. The United States apparel industry is moving into a new era of high technology — systems for innovative manufacturing and retailing processes are used to meet the needs of a globally competitive marketplace.

Apparel and fashion industry careers require varying skills and abilities. People with a creative flair do well in product development and promotion whereas people with analytical skills excel in production, market research and retail.

The Bachelor of Science in Apparel Merchandising and Management has two options: Apparel Production and Fashion Retailing. These options, similar at the freshman, sophomore and beginning junior levels, diverge in the balance of upper division coursework into one of two areas of specialization. The common core of courses for the two options provides graduates with a broad based interdisciplinary educational background in apparel and fashion products as well as manufacturing and retailing processes. Graduates will have experience in all areas of the apparel chain including product development, production, wholesale sales, distribution, retail buying, selling, and promotion. Through a combination of coursework and internship, graduates will be prepared for supervisory, managerial and executive level career paths.

The apparel curriculum is a combination of theory and application in both the classroom and on-the-job internships. An Apparel Industry Advisory Board works closely with the apparel faculty in keeping the curriculum current and providing internship opportunities. The Apparel Production option is endorsed by the American Apparel and Footwear Association.

Students are actively involved in the apparel industry and utilize actual manufacturing and retailing facilities for first hand knowledge. Fashion Retailing students operate ApparelScapes, our mini-shop on campus featuring clothes and gifts. Apparel Production students have developed their own clothing line labeled AM<sup>2</sup> and sell it in ApparelScapes and the Bronco Bookstore.

Students work closely with their faculty advisors on career counseling, scheduling and internship placement. They may also participate in the student organization, the Apparel Merchandising and Management Association, as well as many professional organizations and events.

The Apparel Merchandising and Management Department also offers a minor in Fashion Merchandising administered jointly with the International Business and Marketing Department.

For more information, contact the Apparel Merchandising and Management Department in Building 45 Room 104 at (909) 869-3377.

Any student who meets the CSU entrance requirements will be eligible to enter this program. A student who successfully completes the required units as described will be eligible for graduation.

### CORE COURSES

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Fashion Industry .....	AMM	101	(4)
*Culture, People, and Dress (from GE D3 list) .....	AMM	108	(4)
Introduction to Textile Science .....	AMM	160	(3)
Apparel Design Analysis .....	AMM	210/210A	(2/2)
Fashion Promotion .....	AMM	230	(4)
Apparel Merchandise and Buying .....	AMM	250	(4)
Visual Merchandising/Store Design .....	AMM	270/270A	(2/1)
Fashion Industries Dynamics .....	AMM	300	(2)
Design and Merchandising Strategies .....	AMM	310/310A	(2/1)
Apparel Technical Design .....	AMM	314/314A	(2/2)
Apparel Importing and Exporting .....	AMM	357	(3)
Textile Specification Buying .....	AMM	360/360A	(2/2)
Apparel Product Analysis .....	AMM	380/380L	(2/1)
Apparel Production .....	AMM	381/381L	(3/1)
Internship/Career Preparation .....	AMM	441	(1)
Internship .....	AMM	442	(3)

### APPAREL PRODUCTION

#### Option Courses

Apparel Production Laboratory .....	AMM	180L	(1)
Apparel Product Development .....	AMM	410/410A	(2/2)
Apparel Pre-Production .....	AMM	414/414A	(2/2)
Advanced Apparel Production .....	AMM	481/481L	(3/1)
Apparel Product Development Simulation .....	AMM	492/492A	(2/2)

\*Note: If course is taken to satisfy GE requirements, then students will need to complete an additional 4 approved units. Total units for core and option=70.

#### Support Courses

Orientation to College of Agriculture .....	AG	100	(1)
*Ag and the Modern World (from GE D2 list) .....	AG	101	(4)
Prod Control/Laboratory .....	ETP	276/L	(3/1)
or Work Analysis and Design/Laboratory .....	IME	224/L	(3/1)
Agribusiness Personnel Management .....	FMA	402	(4)
Industrial Costs and Control .....	IME	239	(3)
Leadership .....	MHR	450	(4)
Managerial Statistics .....	TOM	302	(4)
or Data Management for Agribusiness .....	FMA	375	(4)
*Introduction to Statistics (from GE B1 list) .....	STA	120	(4)
*CHM or PHY (from GE B2 list) .....			(4)
*ART 110, 212, 213, 214, or 216 (from GE C1 list) .....			(4)
*FLxxx Spanish or Chinese (from GE C3 list) .....			(4)

\*Note: If course is taken to satisfy GE requirements, then students will complete additional restricted elective units. Total units for support + restricted = 42

#### Restricted Electives (select 2-22 units)

Special Study for Lower Division Students .....	AMM	200	(1-2)
Special Topics .....	AMM	299/499	(1-4)
Retail Planning, Allocating and Forecasting .....	AMM	350	(4)
Special Study for Upper Division Students .....	AMM	400	(1-2)
Internship .....	AMM	442	(1-4)
Field Study .....	AMM	445	(1-8)



Introduction to Microcomputing	CIS	101	(4)
Principles of Economics	EC	201	(4)
or Principles of Economics	EC	202	(4)
Legal Environment of Business Transactions	FRL	201	(4)
Principles of Management	MHR	301	(4)
Training and Development	MHR	405	(4)
Purchasing Management	TOM	434	(4)
Quality Management	TOM	435	(4)
Additional Recommendations for Product Development:			
Interpersonal Communication	COM	103	(4)
First-line Management	MHR	313	(4)
History of Costume	TH	481	(4)
Additional Recommendations for Manufacturing:			
Applied Total Quality Management	ETP	300	(3)
or Total Quality Management	TOM	401	(4)
Foreign Language (Spanish or Chinese)	FL	xxx	(4)
Business Logistics	IBM	309	(4)
Supply Chain Management	IBM	439	(4)
Principles of Productivity Engineering	IE	392	(3)
Operations Management	TOM	301	(4)
Production Management	TOM	432	(4)

## FASHION RETAILING

### Option Courses

Retail Planning, Allocating, and Forecasting	AMM	350	(4)
International Fashion Retailing	AMM	450	(3)
Fashion Retail Analysis	AMM 455/455A(2/1)		
Visual Merchandising Analysis	AMM 470/470A(2/1)		
Fashion Retailing Simulation	AMM 495/495A(2/2)		

### Support Courses

Orientation to College of Agriculture	AG	100	(1)
*Ag and the Modern World (from GE D2 list)	AG	101	(4)
Principles of Marketing Management	IBM	301	(4)
Business Logistics	IBM	309	(4)
Industrial Costs and Control	IME	239	(3)
or Financial Accounting	ACC	207	(5)
Leadership	MHR	450	(4)
Managerial Statistics	TOM	302	(4)
or Data Management for Agribusiness	FMA	375	(4)
*STA 120 (from GE B1 list)			(4)
*CHM or PHY (from GE B2 list)			(4)
*ART 110, 212, 213, 214, or 216 (from GE C1 list)			(4)
*FLxx Spanish or Chinese (from GE C3 list)			(4)

\*Note: If course is taken to satisfy GE requirements, then students will complete additional restricted elective units. Total units for support + restricted = 42

### Restricted Electives (select 0-22 units)

Financial Accounting	ACC	207	(5)
Special Study for Lower Division Students	AMM	200	(1-2)
Special Topics	AMM	299/499	(1-4)
Special Study for Upper Division Students	AMM	400	(1-2)
Internship	AMM	442	(1-4)
Field Study	AMM	445	(1-8)
Introduction to Microcomputing	CIS	101	(4)
Principles of Economics	EC	201	(4)

or Principles of Economics	EC	202	(4)
Foreign Language (Spanish or Chinese)	FL	XXX	(4)
Production Operations Management	TOM	301	(4)
Additional Recommendations for Product and Brand Management:			
Marketing Strategy	IBM	302	(4)
Product and Brand Management	IBM	402	(4)
Buyer Behavior	IBM	411	(4)
Additional Recommendations for Store Management/Operations:			
Agribusiness Personnel Management	FMA	402	(4)
Legal Environment of Business Transactions	FRL	201	(4)
Professional Selling	IBM	306	(4)
Retail Management	IBM	308	(4)
Business Logistics	IBM	309	(4)
Retailing Problems	IBM	447	(4)
Multicultural Organizational Behavior	MHR	318	(4)

## GENERAL EDUCATION

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specified below, courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

### Area A (12 units)

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

### Area B (16 units)

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

### Area C (16 units)

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

### Area D (20 units)

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Ethical Issues in Food, Agricultural, and Apparel Industries (fulfills Area C4 or D4)

AG 401 (4)

### Area E (4 units)

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

## FASHION MERCHANDISING MINOR

This interdisciplinary minor is designed for students other than AMM majors who seek additional study in the fashion industry. The minor provides students with a background in both fashion as well as business to better prepare them to seek employment in fashion related fields. The minor in Fashion Merchandising is administered jointly by the Departments of Apparel Merchandising and Management and International Business and Marketing.

The attainment of a minor in Fashion Merchandising is accomplished by appropriate selection, timely scheduling, and satisfactory completion of specifically designated courses and electives totaling a minimum of 35 quarter units as outlined below:

**Required Courses**

Fashion Industry	AMM 101	(4)
Apparel Design Analysis	AMM210/210A	(4)
Apparel Importing and Exporting	AMM 357	(3)
Principles of Marketing Management	IBM 301	(4)
Marketing Internship	IBM 441/2	(4)
Select two courses from Group A		(8)
Select two courses from Group B or C		(8)

**Group A – Select 2 courses from A**

Culture, People and Dress	AMM 108	(4)
Fashion Promotion	AMM 230	(4)
Apparel Product Analysis	AMM380/380A	(2/1)

**Group B – Select 2 courses from B or C**

Professional Selling	IBM 306	(4)
Retail Management	IBM 308	(4)
Retailing Problems	IBM 447	(4)

**Group C**

International Marketing Management	IBM 414	(4)
International Food and Fiber Marketing	IA/FMA 330	(4)
Strategy in International Marketing	IBM 415	(4)
Introduction to International Business	MHR 332	(4)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****AMM 101 Fashion Industry (4)**

Introduction to development and scope of the global fashion pipeline: textile and apparel production, design, retail merchandising, marketing, distribution, and promotion. Understanding of apparel business organizations and planning. Introduction to career opportunities. Oral and written reports on current topics relevant to the fashion industry. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**AMM 108 Culture, People, and Dress (4)**

Study of the interrelatedness of socio-psychological, economic and political/religious influences on dress in historical perspective. Cross-cultural analysis and interpretation of Western and non-Western clothing behavior through written analysis papers. 4 lectures.

**AMM 160 Introduction to Textile Science (3)**

Introductory study of the chemical and physical properties of textile fibers, yarns, fabric structures, dyes, and finishes. Criteria for selection and evaluation of textile properties, performance, legislation, and care. 3 lectures/problem-solving.

**AMM 180L Apparel Production Lab (1)**

Basic clothing construction techniques used in the apparel industry. Appropriate methods for quality construction using varying fabrics. May be taken as credit/no credit or credit by exam. 1 three-hour laboratory.

**AMM 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**AMM 210/210A Apparel Design Analysis (2/2)**

Analysis of apparel designs for formal, expressive, and symbolic qualities. Use of design elements and principles as applied to clothing design and human body forms. Application of a computer-aided illustration program. Written and computer illustration projects. Concurrent enrollment required. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 two-hour activities.

**AMM 230 Fashion Promotion (4)**

Principles and techniques of advertising and promoting apparel wholesale and retail products. Emphasis placed on promotional mix, trend and forecast research, branding, special events, and how to reach culturally diverse populations. Written analysis and presentation. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**AMM 250 Apparel Merchandise Buying (4)**

An introduction to and application of merchandise buying principles and procedures. Role of buyer and planner in wholesale and retail management. Calculation of apparel profitability and seasonal plans. Analysis of buying organizations, purchasing, and inventory control. Use of Excel spreadsheets to calculate merchandise mix and assortment plans. Written, computer, and oral projects. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: STA 120 and College of Business computer proficiency requirement.

**AMM 270/270A Visual Merchandising/Store Design I (2/1)**

Understanding of design principles and color theory, space, and lighting interrelation to display areas and interior design of stores. Analysis of their use in merchandising of goods and customer appeal. Written and oral projects. Concurrent enrollment required. 2 lectures/problem-solving. 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: AMM 210/210A or equivalent.

**AMM 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination.

**AMM 300 Fashion Industries Dynamics (2)**

Detailed investigation of the textile and apparel supply chain with an emphasis on understanding the supply chain architecture, decision points, control points and choices of organizational structures. In-depth investigation of career opportunities and development of student portfolio. 2 seminar hours. Prerequisite: junior standing

**AMM 310/310A Design and Merchandising Strategies (2/1)**

Planning, developing, and presenting apparel product lines. Analysis of goals, merchandising strategies and product line constraints. Interrelationship of fashion information between fashion services, apparel suppliers and consumers to develop apparel products. Application of computer-aided illustration program. Written and oral projects. 2 lectures/problem solving, 1 two-hour activity. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: AMM 300.

**AMM 314/314A Apparel Technical Design (2/2)**

Principles and methods of developing apparel designs and specifications. Uses of CAD in executing product lines. Analysis of garment specifications for sizing and construction based on intended performance. Analysis of color and fabric development for quality and cost of product lines. Written and oral analysis projects. Concurrent enrollment required. 2 lectures/problem solving, 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisite AMM 310.

**AMM 350 Retail Planning, Allocating and Forecasting (4)**

Intensive study of apparel buying processes, planning and allocation of merchandise, strategic positioning, assortment development, prediction of trends, and purchase order management. Written analysis of competitive position, market share strategy and sales forecasting. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: AMM 250 or equivalent.

**AMM 357 Apparel Importing and Exporting (3)**

Fundamentals of apparel importing and exporting. Analysis, planning, and implementation strategies for global marketing of apparel. Management practices and issues facing firms that are involved in the importing and exporting of apparel. 3 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: AMM 300.

**AMM 360/360A Textile Specification Buying (2/2)**

Principles and practices in specification buying of textile, trim, and findings products. Performance and appearance testing, labeling and certification requirements. Color approval processes. Sourcing practices and procedures including vendor selection and vendor contracts. Concurrent enrollment required. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisite: AMM 380/380L.

**AMM 380/380L Apparel Product Analysis (2/1)**

Analysis and comparison of features in ready-to-wear apparel construction that make an appearance, quality, and price difference including equipment, construction, and raw materials. Introduction to testing fabric quality for its physical features and properties. Use of industrial equipment to analyze construction methods and problems. Written and oral projects. Concurrent enrollment required. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: AMM 300.

**AMM 381/381L Apparel Production (3/1)**

Introduction to apparel manufacturing from cut order planning through production/contracting. Emphasis on understanding the pre-production process of materials requirement planning, contractor agreements, and compliance. A comparison of cost and methods engineering for the primary production processes for cutting, assembly, and inspection. Concurrent enrollment required. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 239 or ACC 207 and AMM 360/360A.

**AMM 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**AMM 410/410A Apparel Product Development (2/2)**

Development of apparel product patterns, prototypes, and samples. Use CAD technology in development of pattern blocks, first patterns, fit and pattern verification. Criteria for evaluation of apparel product prototypes, samples, and duplicates. Concurrent enrollment required. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving. 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisite: AMM 314/314A.

**AMM 414/414A Apparel Pre-production (2/2)**

Principles of production pattern-making, grading and marker-making. Evaluate patterns for construction methods and fabric performance. Criteria for selection of marker systems. Synthesize marker creation, efficiency, parameters, and material utilization. Spreading, cutting and final costing determinations. Written and oral analysis projects. Concurrent enrollment required. 2 lectures/problem solving, 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisite: AMM 410/410A.

**AMM 441 Internship/Career Preparation (1)**

Develop resume, cover letters, and portfolios. Learn interviewing techniques, professional etiquette, and networking. Locate internship site. 1 one-hour lecture/discussion.

**AMM 442 Internship (1-4)**

New, on-the-job professional experience related to apparel production or fashion retailing. A valuable contribution toward career goals based on completed coursework. Periodic analytical reports required. Prerequisite: AMM 441.

**AMM 445 Field Study (1-8)**

Tours of cities such as New York and countries such as England, France, China and Mexico to study the apparel industry. Visits and presentations of historic and present day fashion industries such as museums, design houses, textile mills, manufacturers, publishing companies and retail stores. Units dependent upon length and focus of trip. May be repeated for no more than 8 units. Preference given to AMM majors.

**AMM 450 International Fashion Retailing (3)**

Study and analysis of international fashion retailing practices. Conceptual and analytical tools necessary to understand opportunities and difficulties of planning and merchandising fashion on a worldwide scale. Retailing problems of multinational firms. Types of stores and store design in the international marketplace. Written and oral projects. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: AMM 357.

**AMM 455/455A Fashion Retail Analysis (2/1)**

Given a predetermined fashion statement, the execution of buying a merchandise assortment, delivering, and presenting product. An analysis of how to source the assortment plan including brand versus private label product selection, working with agents and contractors, financial commitments, risk, and how to work delivery of goods into stores. Calculation of quantitative measures including square footage and sales per square foot. Written and oral projects. Concurrent enrollment required. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: AMM 350.

**AMM 470/470A Visual Merchandising Analysis (2/1)**

Merchandising strategies of the three tiers of merchants. Evaluation of merchandise mix buying decisions with visual display related to consumer needs. Emphasis on brand analysis for visual display, balance of price, quality, and selection. Use of case studies to analyze real selling floors for visual presentation of brand anchors, product mix, and price points to consumers. Calculation of sell through, allocation ratio, and sales per square foot. Written and oral projects. Concurrent enrollment required. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: AMM 455.

**AMM 481/481L Advanced Apparel Production (3 / 1)**

In-depth apparel manufacturing processes of methods engineering, capacity planning, set-up time reduction, equipment investment, scheduling, and quality control. On-site problem solving of apparel manufacturing business practices including literature review, process documentation, and process improvement. Concurrent enrollment required. 3 lectures, problem solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: AMM 381/381L.



**AMM 492/492A Apparel Product Development Simulation (2/2)**

Comprehend process of problem solving with principles, procedures and practices in developing an apparel line. Use of statistics in quality management for revising apparel product lines to meet consumer needs. Develop actual product line from design through pre-production. Completion of portfolio and career exploration activity. Written and oral projects. Concurrent enrollment required. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisite: AMM 414/414A and 481/481L.

**AMM 495/495A Fashion Retailing Simulation (2/2)**

Comprehend process of problem solving with principles, procedures and practices in operating a retail store. Use of statistics in store management for revising store operations to meet store needs. Conduct product sourcing and buying of store merchandise. Analysis and critique of case studies. Written and oral projects. Completion of portfolio and career exploration activity. Concurrent enrollment required. 2

lectures/problem-solving, 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisite: AMM 450 and AMM 470/470A.

**AMM 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.





## FOOD MARKETING and AGRIBUSINESS MANAGEMENT

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~fmamanged>>

This major is offered in the Food Marketing and Agribusiness Management/Agricultural Education Department. Two career tracks are offered within the major: International Agribusiness, and Food Marketing and Management.

Doug Lewis, Interim Chair

William C. Hughes  
Marvin L. Klein

Jon C. Phillips  
James M. Weidman

The Food Marketing and Agribusiness Management major teaches the application of business concepts to the agricultural industry. Because of the wide selection of course offerings, a broad range of occupational choices is available to the graduate. These include the banking and finance area, food and fiber processing, sales and marketing positions, federal, state and county government units, agricultural communications, farm and ranch management, commodity and produce brokerage, international trade, packing house management and supermarket management. The core is designed to provide students with an understanding of the basic functions of business and the application of theory and practice to the agribusiness industry. The directed electives and career tracks allow the student to design a curriculum that is more closely in tune with the student's career goals. The two career tracks allow students to tailor course work to their particular interests.

The International Agribusiness track includes courses within the university to prepare students for employment in some aspect of international trade, with more emphasis given to the international marketing area. The Food Marketing and Management track is directed more towards the domestic agribusiness industry. Within this track, students can generally emphasize some aspect of marketing or management with courses in both agriculture and business. Interested students can even direct their course work towards a specific technical area such as management of a crop or animal enterprise. As a supplement to classroom and laboratory meetings, field trips are taken to distribution centers, production areas, and other related industries within agriculture. Frequent visits by guest speakers from leading agricultural firms further ensure that students gain practical, current knowledge. In addition to business management, sales, and sales-promotional training, students may elect studies in specified production fields to gain valuable production techniques and experience necessary for job competency. As a senior, the student is encouraged to take part-time employment in a related agricultural industry of interest.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses in order to receive a degree in the major.

Orientation to the College of Agriculture	AG	100	(1)
Agriculture and the Modern World	AG	101	(4)
Computer Applications in Agriculture	AG	128/128L	(3)
or Introduction to Microcomputing	CIS	101	(4)
Global Resources for Food	IA	101	(4)
Managing Agribusiness Organizations	FMA	201	(3)
Food and Agribusiness Marketing	FMA	304	(4)
Seminar in Food and Agribusiness Management	FMA	310	(3)
Applied Economics for Agribusiness	FMA	311	(4)
Politics of Food and Agriculture	FMA	313	(3)

or Issues in California and World Agriculture	FMA	410	(3)
Accounting for Agribusiness	FMA	324	(4)
Financial Analysis for Agribusiness	FMA	326	(4)
International Food and Agribusiness Marketing	FMA	330	(4)
Data Management for Agribusiness	FMA	375	(4)
Internship	FMA	441	(3)
Development of Leadership Skills	AG	464	(3)

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Food Laws and Regulations	FST	322	(4)
or Legal Environment of Business Transactions	FRL	201	(4)
Marketing Management	IBM	301	(4)
Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
Public Speaking* (A2)	COM	100	(4)
Critical Thinking* (A3)	PHL	202	(4)
Statistics with Applications* (B1)	STA	120	(4)
Introduction to American Government* (D1a)	PLS	201	(4)
and United States History* (D1b)	HST	202	(4)
Principles of Economics* (D2)	EC	201	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

Career track (see advisor)	(45)
Unrestricted Electives	(8)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

#### Area A (12 units)

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

#### Area B (16 units)

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

#### Area C (16 units)

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Ethical Issues in Food, Agricultural, and Apparel Industries (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . . AG 401 (4)

#### Area D (20 units)

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Ethical Issues in Food, Agricultural, and Apparel Industries (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . . AG 401 (4)

#### Area E (4 units)

- Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

**AGRICULTURAL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MINOR**

Accounting for Agribusiness	FMA	324	(4)
Financial Analysis for Agribusiness I	FMA	326	(4)
Agribusiness Enterprise Management	FMA	328	(4)
Select 20 units from the following:			
Global Resources for Food	IA	101	(4)
Managing Agribusiness Organizations	FMA	201	(3)
Sales and Advertising Management	FMA	225	(4)
Food and Agribusiness Marketing	FMA	304	(4)
Agricultural Commodity and Futures Trading	FMA	305	(3)
Wholesaling and Retailing of Food	FMA	306	(4)
Seminar in Food and Agribusiness Management	FMA	310	(3)
Applied Economics for Agribusiness	FMA	311	(4)
The Politics of Food and Agriculture	FMA	313	(3)
Equine Enterprise Management	FMA	329	(3)
International Food and Agribusiness Marketing	FMA	330	(4)
Data Management for Agribusiness	FMA	375	(4)
Operations Management for Agribusiness	FMA	376	(4)
Agribusiness Personnel Management	FMA	402	(4)
Food and Agricultural Marketing Applications	FMA	405	(4)
Real Property Appraisal and Acquisition	FMA	406	(4)
Issues in California and World Agriculture	FMA	410	(3)
Equine Investment Management	FMA	429	(3)
Equine Appraisal and Evaluation	FMA	430	(3)
Total Units		32	

**INTERNATIONAL AGRICULTURAL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MINOR**

Global Resources for Food	IA	101	(4)
International Food and Agribusiness Marketing	FMA	330	(3)
Agricultural Policy in Developing Nations	IA	362	(4)
Food and Agricultural Marketing Applications	FMA	405	(4)
Issues in California and World Agriculture	FMA	410	(3)
Assessing International Agrimarketing Opportunities	FMA	431	(4)
Internship in Agricultural Business Management	FMA	441	(3)
Select two courses*		(6-8)	
Total Units		30-33	

- \*1. College of Agriculture majors can take either
- Two FMA courses or
  - Two internationally-oriented College of Business courses or
  - One of each
2. Non-College of Agriculture majors must take two non-FMA College of Agriculture courses to provide technical expertise.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

All Departmental offerings may be taken on a CR/NC basis except for majors in the department.

**FMA 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**FMA 201 Managing Agribusiness Organizations (3)**

A comprehensive overview of management fundamentals emphasizing the study of management and business organizations in the contemporary food and agricultural system. Includes various management theories, approaches and techniques and how they might be applied to organizations within the food and agricultural system. The conflict between organizational and personal values will also be covered. 3 lectures.

**FMA 225 Sales and Advertising Management (4)**

Industry-sponsored agricultural advertising programs; tools of publicity, merchandising and public relations. Detailed examination of local types of advertising media, and rates for short, seasonal promotions. Advertising provisions of marketing orders. Seminar type discussions and guest speakers. 4 lecture discussions.

**FMA 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination.

**FMA 304 Food and Agribusiness Marketing (4)**

Economic aspects of marketing agricultural products. Problems and alternative solutions of various marketing institutions. Current trends and developments in California product marketing. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: EC 201 or permission of the instructor.

**FMA 305 Agricultural Commodity Marketing and Futures Trading (3)**

Principles of marketing agricultural commodities. Understanding the operation of commodity markets, developing marketing strategies and learning the mechanics of futures trading. Application for specific commodities. 3 lectures.

**FMA 306 Wholesaling and Retailing of Food Products (4)**

Principles and practices of distributing food products from producer to consumer; buying, assembling, transporting, handling, receiving and merchandising. Functions of wholesalers and intermediate handlers, chain stores, food brokers, jobbers. Operating costs of retail stores; site selection; scheduling; management of store personnel; pricing, inventory control. 4 lectures.

**FMA 310 Seminar in Food and Agribusiness Management (3)**

Seminar on special problems encountered in food and agribusiness management with an emphasis on the food consumer. Economic, social, cultural and demographic factors influencing consumer behavior and consumption patterns covered. Market surveillance techniques used by managers will also be discussed. 3 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: Junior status or food/agribusiness industry experience.

**FMA 311 Applied Economics for Agribusiness (4)**

Intermediate micro-economic theory applied to production and marketing problems in agriculture. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EC 201 or consent of instructor.

**FMA 313 Politics of Food and Agriculture (3)**

The political framework affecting the food and agricultural system. Federal and state laws and regulations impacting agribusiness. Contemporary development and economic analysis of public programs and policies. Current policies and programs as well as alternate policies evaluated. Seminar discussions. Policy case studies. 3 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: EC 201 or consent of instructor.

**FMA 324 Accounting for Agribusiness (4)**

Emphasis on the practical applications of accounting information for managers of food marketing and agribusiness management. Analysis of accounting data and its meaning for management and financial decisions. Includes the basics of recording transactions as well as accounting for assets, liabilities, owner's equity and net income, and the interpretation of this information. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**FMA 326 Financial Analysis for Agribusiness I (4)**

Techniques of financial analysis. To include capital budgeting, sources of loans for agribusiness, analysis of financial statements, credit instruments, risk and insurance for agriculture, farm credit system. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: FMA 324.

**FMA 327 Financial Analysis for Agribusiness II (3)**

Continuation of FMA 326. Financial forecasting, leverage and growth, further topics in the time value of money, working capital management, financing operations. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: FMA 326.

**FMA 328 Agribusiness Enterprise Management (4)**

Criteria for decision making involving food and agribusiness enterprises. Case studies used. Budgeting processes, credit use, and feasibility analysis. Source of economic information. Introduction to simulation of management process. Seminar discussions and feasibility study prepared. 4 lectures.

**FMA 329 Equine Enterprise Management (3)**

Equine enterprise analysis with emphasis on capital acquisition, leasing, land acquisition, legal problems and labor problems. 3 lectures. Prerequisites: FMA 328, AVS 125/125L.

**FMA 330 International Food and Agribusiness Marketing (4)**

Marketing of food, fiber and horticultural products in foreign markets. Special emphasis on selecting export markets, procedures for establishing contacts, promotion, financing, insuring, shipping tariffs, customs, regulations and other matters related to food and fiber products. Management practices and problems of firms involved in exporting and importing textiles and garments, livestock, fruits, vegetables, grains and other food and fiber products. 4 lecture/discussions.

**FMA 350/LIS 350 Water and Civilization (4)**

Water and its relationship to civilization from ancient history to modern developments. Survey of global water resources and current issues of distribution, relationship to economic development, and the environment. Analysis of state and regional water supplies, water districts. Determination of water requirements for agriculture in arid and humid regions.

**FMA/IA 360 Agricultural Cooperatives (4)**

Structure, management and organization of the Agricultural Cooperative with emphasis upon current management practice. Includes comparison of cooperative with other business forms, ideals, history, and progress of the cooperative movement, problems in establishing a new cooperative, financing and membership problems. 4 lecture discussions.

**FMA 375 Data Management for Agribusiness (4)**

Principles and procedures involved in analysis of agricultural data for management. Includes single two-sample hypothesis testing for means and proportions. Chi-square, simple and multiple regression and correlation. Microcomputer applications. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: STA 120 or equivalent.

**FMA 376 Operations Management for Agribusiness (4)**

Application of statistical and other quantitative techniques employed in agricultural economic and operations analysis. Areas covered include statistical forecasting, resource allocation, break-even analysis, project management, inventory control, total quality management (TQM), and quality control. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: FMA 375.

**FMA 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**FMA 402 Agribusiness Personnel Management (4)**

Management-employee relations and theory; employee motivation; union and management relations; recruitment and selection; performance appraisal; communications; individual and group incentive systems; employee counseling; labor legislation; wage determination and salary systems; employment and unemployment. Case studies analyzed. Seminar discussions held, role playing emphasized, guest speakers. 4 lectures.

**FMA 405 Food and Agricultural Marketing Applications (4)**

An application of theories, principles and procedures involved in developing a marketing strategy. Students will work as a team to develop a marketing plan for an agricultural product. Topics covered will include all aspects of food and fiber market strategy planning such as identifying a target market, analyzing market opportunities, developing a marketing mix, and completing a budget for the plan. 4 lecture discussions.

**FMA 406 Real Property Appraisal and Acquisition (4)**

Principles, methods and techniques of appraising agricultural real property for loans, purchase and sale, tax assessments, condemnations, and other purposes. 3 lecture discussions.

**FMA 410 Issues in California and World Agriculture (3)**

Discussion and analyses of contemporary issues of the food and agricultural system in California and the world. Overview of principles and issues such as the resource base, environmental and health consequences of production and marketing, international trade and free trade agreements, and designing an economically and environmentally sustainable food and agricultural system for California and the world. 3 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: IA 101, FMA 304, FMA 311, FMA 313.

**FMA 429 Equine Investment Management (3)**

In-depth analysis of equine investments. Emphasis on capital acquisition, equine tax law, limited partnerships, joint ventures, and stallion or mare syndications. 3 lectures.

**FMA 430 Equine Appraisal and Evaluation (3)**

Principles of equine evaluation and appraisal. The student will perform an actual appraisal and be required to prepare an appraisal report. 3 lectures.

**FMA 431 Assessing International Agrimarketing Opportunities (4)**

Comparative agribusiness systems and methods to assess international agribusiness trade and foreign investment opportunities. Analyzes the international forces with which the international agribusiness firm must contend and potential responses. Includes integration of foreign food and agricultural marketing, natural resource and production policies with impact on private sector responses. Term project on a product and country required. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: IA 101, FMA 300 or IA 362 or equivalents.

**FMA 441, 442 Internship in Food Marketing and Agribusiness (1-4) (1-4)**

On-the-job training in agricultural business management providing collegiate level experience in food distribution, agricultural management. One unit credit for each 120 hours of experience and training. No more than 6 units of credit can be earned. Useful for preparation of senior project. Application to coordinator required during the quarter prior to the internship.

**FMA/IA 450 Agricultural Water Resource Management (4)**

Water resource management applied to current issues. Water delivery systems in the U.S. and California, survey of water rights, water pollution, water conservation, food and agricultural system water use, and efficient water management. Includes water problems in developing nations. 4 lecture discussions.

**FMA 461, 462 Senior Project (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Must be taken in sequence, not concurrently. Prerequisites: FMA 311, 324, 326, 375.

**FMA 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

New methods and developments, practices, and procedures in the field. 1 meeting. Prerequisite: senior project completed.

**FMA 490 Senior Feasibility Study (3)**

Selection and completion of a major feasibility study under faculty supervision. Prerequisites: FMA 311, 324, 376.

**FMA 491 Senior Seminar I (2)**

The first course in the capstone series for majors. Panel discussions and debates on current topics. Also includes career-related activities involving interviews with industry representatives and resume writing. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: FMA 490.

**FMA 492 Senior Seminar II (2)**

The second course in the capstone series for majors. Includes debates on current topics, case studies monitored by faculty in various specialties as well as industry representatives. Students will give video-taped presentation. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: FMA 491.

**FMA 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination of lecture and laboratory or activity.

**FMA 503 Agriculture in Development (4)**

Survey of food production and marketing systems as well as issues in agricultural development. Examination of attitudes and approaches for rural development practitioners. Understanding of interrelationships among nutrition, agricultural, environmental, economic, political, social, and gender factors. 4 lectures.

**FMA 562 Rural Development Project Analysis (4)**

Principles of rural development projects in developing countries to increase nutritional status, primarily in rural areas. Involves case studies, project analysis and systems application to total project development. 4 lectures.

**FMA 575 Statistics for Agriculture (4)**

A summary of statistical tools and techniques used in agriculture. Includes hypothesis testing, Chi Square, ANOVA, correlation, as well as simple and multiple regression. Application of computer to selected statistical techniques. Review of statistical literature from various fields of agriculture. Open to graduate students only. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: STA 120 or equivalent.

**FMA 695 Research Project (2-4)**

A written research project concerning a significant problem in the agribusiness or food industries. Directed by a committee of graduate faculty members. Total credit limited to 4 units.



## FOODS AND NUTRITION

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~hnfs>>

The Foods and Nutrition major offered in the Department of Human Nutrition and Food Science has two options. These are: Dietetics and Nutrition Science.

Douglas Lewis, Chair and Graduate Coordinator  
Mark S. Meskin, Didactic Program Director  
Kara Caldwell-Freeman, Dietetic Internship Director  
Martin F. Sancho-Madriz, FST Program Director

Susan J. Algert  
Marie A. Caudill  
Maria Botero Omary

A Bachelor of Science degree with a major in foods and nutrition prepares students for challenging and rewarding careers and provides a strong academic background for graduate study and research. Foods and nutrition majors select a career track to acquire basic knowledge in the field and gain experience in technological skills, problem-solving, communication skills, interpersonal relations, and organizational and leadership competencies as applied to the areas of dietetics.

High school students planning to major in foods and nutrition are advised to build a background in foods, chemistry, mathematics, and biology. Community college students should concentrate on chemistry (including organic), biology (including microbiology), foods, nutrition, statistics, communication skills, and general education.

The curriculum, facilities, and faculty reflect the Human Nutrition and Food Science Department's commitment to a strong, up-to-date, science-based undergraduate program that provides the types of skills and knowledge needed by graduates to meet professional goals. Career options offered within the major are the following:

### Dietetics Option

This career option is an Accredited American Dietetic Association Didactic Program in Dietetics. Students pursuing career goals in the dietetic field qualify for post-graduate internships, pre-professional practice programs, and/or graduate programs which can lead to membership in the American Dietetic Association (ADA). The department offers a post-baccalaureate Dietetic Internship Program which is accredited by the American Dietetic Association. A minimum GPA of 2.8 overall and 3.0 in major courses is required for application to the Cal Poly Pomona Dietetic internship. Upon completion of a dietetic internship or pre-professional practice program, graduates are eligible to take the registration examination to become registered dietitians. Students requesting transcript evaluation by the ADA will be required to pay an extra transcript fee of \$20 if registered as students at Cal Poly Pomona or \$25 if not currently enrolled. A physiology minor may be included in this career option with a few additional courses.

Dietitians are members of the professional health care team and serve as facilitators who translate scientific knowledge into practical applications so that consumers can make informed decisions about their diet.

Dietitians are employed in acute and long-term care facilities, community and government agencies, schools, the private sector, or self-employed. Administrative dietitians supervise and coordinate large feeding operations in hospitals, extended care facilities, restaurants, colleges, schools, and businesses.

### Nutrition Science Option

The Option in Nutrition Science provides students a science based education emphasizing nutrition as preparation for post-graduate study in medical, veterinary, dental, pharmacy, physical therapy and physician assistant programs. Many students graduating with the Nutrition Science option will choose to pursue Master of Science and PhD degrees in nutrition and nutrition related fields including food science, toxicology, pharmacology, epidemiology and public health. Nutrition Science is a biological science that requires a strong background in chemistry and biology, along with calculus and physics. The option focuses on nutrient biochemistry, nutrient requirements, the roles of nutrients in prevention and treatment of diseases and nutrition-related policy and public health issues. Students also acquire a strong background in scientific methodology when they choose 12 units from any of the following emphasis areas: Molecular and Cellular, Analytical, Biochemical and Clinical, Food Science and Technology, Community Nutrition, Animal Nutrition, or Kinesiology.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option core courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Orientation to the College of Agriculture . . . . .	AG	100	(1)
Introduction to the Professions . . . . .	FN	100	(1)
Nutrition . . . . .	FN	235	(4)
Introduction to Research Methods . . . . .	FN	263	(2)

### Professional Options (all students must complete the required courses in one of the following options)

#### Dietetics Option Core

Introduction to Foods . . . . .	FN	121/121L	(4)
Experimental Food Science . . . . .	FST	321/321L	(4)
Food Safety and Current Issues . . . . .	FST	325	(4)
Culture and Meal Patterns . . . . .	FN	328/328L	(4)
Nutrition Through the Life Cycle . . . . .	FN	335	(4)
Nutrient-Drug Interactions . . . . .	FN	343	(2)
Nutrition Education . . . . .	FN	345/345L	(3)
Community Nutrition . . . . .	FN	346/346L	(3)
Food Service Systems I . . . . .	FN	357/357L	(4)
Food Service Systems II . . . . .	FN	358/358L	(4)
Food Service Systems III . . . . .	FN	359/359L	(4)
Advanced Nutrient Metabolism I . . . . .	FN	433	(4)
Advanced Nutrient Metabolism II . . . . .	FN	434	(4)
Advanced Nutrient Metabolism III . . . . .	FN	435	(4)
Medical Nutrition Therapy I . . . . .	FN	443/443L	(4)
Medical Nutrition Therapy II . . . . .	FN	444/444L	(4)

#### Nutrition Science Option Core

Introduction to Food Science . . . . .	FST	125	(4)
Nutrition Through the Life Cycle . . . . .	FN	335	(4)
Nutrient Drug Interactions . . . . .	FN	343	(2)
Advanced Nutrient Metabolism I . . . . .	FN	433	(4)
Advanced Nutrient Metabolism II . . . . .	FN	434	(4)
Advanced Nutrient Metabolism III . . . . .	FN	435	(4)
Medical Nutrition Therapy I . . . . .	FN	443/443L	(4)
Medical Nutrition Therapy II . . . . .	FN	444/444L	(4)

**Emphasis Areas in Nutrition Science Option**

Select 16 units form one or more of the following emphasis areas:

**Molecular and Cellular**

Biology of Cancer	BIO	302	(4)
Genetics	BIO	303	(4)
Advanced Genetics	BIO	421	(3)
Cell, Molecular and Developmental			
Biology	BIO	310	(4)
Cellular Physiology	BIO	428/428L	3/2
Neuroscience	BIO	424	(3)

**Analytical, Biochemical and Clinical**

Quantitative Analysis	CHM	221/221L	(4)
Biochemistry	CHM	328/328L	(4)
Biochemistry	CHM	329/329L	(4)
Clinical Chemistry	CHM	331/331L	(2/2)
Spectroscopic Methods	CHM	342/342L	(2/2)
or Separation Methods	CHM	343/343L	(2/2)
or Electroanalytical Methods	CHM	344/344L	(2/2)
Bioanalytical Chemistry	CHM	450	(4)
Recombinant DNA Biochem	CHM	453	(3)

**Food Science and Technology**

Meat Science and Industry	AVS	327/327L	(3/1)
Seafood and Poultry Processing	AVS	328/328L	(3/1)
Meat Processing	AVS	427/427L	(3/1)
Food Laws and Regulation	FST	322	(4)
Food Safety and Current Issues	FST	325	(4)
Sensory Analysis	FST	418/418L	(2/2)
Food Chemistry	FST	420/420L	(2/2)
Food Analysis	FST	422/422L	(2/2)
Food Microbiology	MIC	320/320L	(3/1)

**Community Nutrition and Dietetics**

Introductory Food Science	FN	121/121L	(2/2)
Experimental Food Science	FST	321/321L	(2/2)
Culture and Meal Patterns	FN	328/328L	(2/2)
Nutrition Education	FN	345/345L	(2/1)
Community Nutrition	FN	346/346L	(2/1)
Food Service Systems Management I	FN	357/357L	(3/1)
Food Service Systems Management II	FN	358/358L	(3/1)
Food Service Systems Management III	FN	359/359L	(3/1)
Nutrition/Int'l Development	FN/IA	445	(4)

**Animal Nutrition**

Intro to Animal Nutrition	AVS	100	(3)
Feeds and Feeding	AVS	101/101L	(1/1)
Equine Mgmt Science	AVS	125/125L	(3/1)
Equine Nutrition	AVS	355	(3)
Applied Animal Feeding	AVS	303/303L	(3/1)
Animal Nutrition	AVS	402	(3)
Ruminant Nutrition	AVS	403	(3)
Nutritive Analysis	AVS	424L	(2)

**Kinesiology**

Foundations of Exercise Science	KIN	301/301L	(3/1)
Physiology of Exercise	KIN	303/303L	(3/1)
Physiology of Exercise II	KIN	403/403L	(3/1)
Science of Physical Aging	KIN	365	(4)
Sports Medicine	KIN	455	(4)
Exercise and Weight Control	KIN	456	(3)

**SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES****Dietetics Option**

College Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	(4)
Elements of Organic Chemistry	CHM	201/250L	(4)
Basic Microbiology	MIC	201/201L	(5)
Human Physiology	ZOO	235/235L	(4)
Accounting for Agribusiness	FMA	324	(4)
Elements of Biochemistry	CHM	321/321L	(4)
Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
Freshman English II* (A3)	ENG	105	(4)
Statistics with Applications* (B1)	STA	120	(4)
College Chemistry* (B2)	CHM	121/121L	(4)
Basic Biology* (B3)	BIO	121/121L	(5)
Introduction to American Government* (D1a)	PLS	201	(4)
United States History* (D1b)	HST	202	(4)
Agriculture and the Modern World* (D2)	AG	101	(4)
General Psychology* (E)	PSY	201	(4)
Directed Electives for Dietetics (choose from departmental list)			(22)

**Nutrition Science Option**

Foundations of Biology	BIO	122/122L	(5)
General Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	(4)
General Chemistry	CHM	123/123L	(4)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	314	(3)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	315	(3)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	316	(3)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	317L	(1)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	318L	(1)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	319L	(1)
Elements of Biochemistry	CHM	321/321L	(4)
or Biochemistry	CHM	327/327L	(4)
College Physics	PHY	121	(3)
College Physics	PHY	122	(3)
College Physics	PHY	123	(3)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	121L	(1)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	122L	(1)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	123L	(1)
Microbiology	MIC	201/201L	(4)
Microcomputing	CIS	101	(4)
Calculus for Life Sciences	MAT	120	(4)
Human Physiology	ZOO	235/235L	(4)
Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
Freshman English II* (A3)	ENG	105	(4)
Statistics with Applications* (B1)	STA	120	(4)
College Chemistry* (B2)	CHM	121/121L	(4)
Foundations of Biology* (B3)	BIO	121/121L	(5)
Introduction to American Government* (D1a)	PLS	201	(4)
United States History* (D1b)	HST	202	(4)
Agriculture and the Modern World* (D2)	AG	101	(4)
General Psychology* (E)	PSY	201	(4)
Electives			(5)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**Area A (12 units)**

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

**Area B (16 units)**

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. For Nutrition Science majors:  
Project Design Principles and Applications . . . AG 481/482 (2)(2)  
For Dietetics majors:  
Genetics and Human Issues . . . . . BIO 300 (4)

**Area C (16 units)**

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Ethical Issues in Food, Agricultural, and Apparel Industries (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . . AG 401 (4)

**Area D (20 units)**

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Ethical Issues in Food, Agricultural, and Apparel Industries (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . . AG 401 (4)

**Area E (4 units)**

- Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

**FOODS AND NUTRITION MINOR**

The purpose of the minor in Foods and Nutrition is to help students understand the role that nutrients play in maintaining good health.

Introduction to Foods . . . . .	FN 121/121L	(4)
Food Safety and Current Issues . . . . .	FST 325	(4)
Nutrition Science and Health . . . . .	FN 305	(4)
or Introduction to Nutrition . . . . .	FN 235	(4)
Nutrition of the Life Cycle . . . . .	FN 335	(4)
Community Nutrition . . . . .	FN 346/346L	(3)
College Chemistry . . . . .	CHM 121/121L	(4)
College Chemistry . . . . .	CHM 122/122L	(4)
Elements of Organic Chemistry . . . . .	CHM 201/250L	(4)
One upper division FN class . . . . .		(3-4)
Total units required . . . . .		(34-35)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

All courses offered by the department may be taken on a CR/NC basis only by non-majors.

**FN 100 Introduction to the Profession (1)**

Orientation to careers in dietetics, nutrition, and food science. Introduction to professional associations, publications and legislation pertinent to the professions discussed. Required of all HNFS students. 1 lecture discussion.

**FN 101 Introduction to Family Issues (4)**

An introduction to family studies covering issues related to family demographics, types of families, living arrangements, paths to family formation, childbearing patterns, changing roles of family members, economic well-being, child care and future outlook for children. Lecture, discussion, case studies, analysis of data sets, and student project related to a current issue. Fulfills GE requirement for Area D3. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**FN 121/121L Introduction to Foods (2/2)**

Application of food science concepts such as food composition, functional properties, and structure of foods. Study of food categories and basic culinary techniques. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required.

**FN 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research studies or surveys of selected problems for lower division students. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**FN/KIN 203 Health, Nutrition and the Integrated Being (4)**

Investigation of specific areas of the integrated being dealing with nutrition, stress, drugs, sexuality, major health problems and death and dying. Understanding their effect on the integrated being and the development of behaviors and actions that will promote optimum physical and mental health. Meets General Education Area E requirement. Team-taught. 4 lecture discussions.

**FN 228 Food and Culture (4)**

Interrelationship of food availability, historical developments, socio-economic institutions, political, religious, and other influences on food patterns. In-depth study of a selected culture group. Oral presentation and discussion of group projects. 4 lectures. Meets General Education Area D3 requirement.

**FN 235 Nutrition (4)**

Calculation of individual nutrient requirements. Utilization of dietary guidelines. Diet self-evaluation. Digestion, absorption, metabolism and excretion of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, vitamins and minerals. Role of Nutrition in health promotion, disease prevention and treatment of disease. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: CHM 201, CHM 250L or equivalent.

**FN 245 Consumerism: Its Impact and Issues (4)**

Analysis of the role of consumption in economic systems. The consumer movement past, present and future viewed as a response to economic and social conditions. Contemporary consumer issues, information sources, legislation and protection. 4 lectures/problem-solving hours.

**FN 263 Introduction of Research Methods (2)**

Introduction to research in food, nutrition and food science, including identification of current research, literature searches, appropriate data collection procedures analysis and interpretation. Development of proposal which states problem, hypothesis, procedure/method and data analysis. Prerequisite: FN 235 or FST 125.

**FN 299/299A/299L Special Topics (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance for lower division students. Total credit limited to 4 units. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination.

**FN 305 Nutrition, Science and Health (4)**

Integrative approach to nutrition, health and fitness based on physiological and biochemical principles. Role of diet and other influences in promoting wellness and preventing degenerative diseases. Nutritional self-assessment. Written critiques of current controversies and other assigned topics. 4 one-hour lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: One course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

**FN 328/328L Culture and Meal Patterns (2/2)**

Relation of environment, technology, religion, social institutions and other factors influencing culture and patterns. Selected cultures, countries and regions. Management of meals. Individual oral reports and group projects. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: FN 121/121L or equivalent; junior standing.

**FN 335 Nutrition of the Life Cycle (4)**

Nutritional needs of pregnancy, lactation, childhood, adolescence, adulthood and the aged. Planning and computation of normal diets for all phases of the life cycle. Reading and reporting of current developments in nutrition. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: FN 305 or FN 235, and ZOO 235/235L.

**FN 343 Nutrient-Drug Interactions (2)**

Basic principles of absorption, distribution, biotransformation and excretion of drugs. Introduction to the biochemical and physiological effects of drugs and their mechanisms of action. Effect of drugs on nutritional status. Nutritional effects on drug absorption, metabolism, action and potency. 2 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: FN 235 or FN 305.

**FN 345/345L Nutrition Education (2/1)**

Principles of learning and evaluation applied to nutrition. Development of instructional systems, including objectives, learning activities and strategies in various settings. Identifications and analysis of current problems inherent in such applications. Discussion and critique of student reports. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour lab. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisites: FN 121/121L, FN 305 or FN 235, FN 328/328L and PSY 201.

**FN 346/346L Community Nutrition (2/1)**

Goals and trends in community nutrition. Dietary methodology. National nutrition status surveys. Role of public and private agencies in community nutrition programs. Analytical tools. Grantsmanship, public policy and legislation, 2 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisites: FN 121/121L, FN 235 or FN 305, FN 328/328L, FN 335, FN 345/345L, CHM 201/250L, PSY 201, ZOO 235/235L.

**FN 357/357L Foodservice Systems Management I (2/2)**

Introduction to foodservice management through a systems approach perspective. Production planning, quantity food production. Principles and practices in planning, preparing and serving food. Beginning of facility planning project, including marketing, business plans, goals and objectives. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: FN 121/121L.

**FN 358/358L Foodservice Systems Management II (2/2)**

Management of foodservice facilities using menu as a basis for determining recipes, specifications, receiving and storage standards. Purchasing for the foodservice industry. Continuation of facility planning project. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: FN 357/357L.

**FN 359/359L Foodservice Systems Management III (2/2)**

Management principles in foodservice systems, including human resource, financial, and facility management. Distribution and service. Equipment and layout in foodservice facilities. Completion of facility planning project. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisites: FN 358/358L.

**FN 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research studies, or surveys of selected problems for upper division students. Total credits limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**FN 421/421L Recipe Development and Food Presentation (2/2)**

Sources of recipes, testing procedures and recipe writing for conventional and microwave food preparation. Development of recipe brochure, including photography. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: FN 121/121L or equivalent.

**FN 433 Advanced Nutrient Metabolism I (4)**

Macronutrients and their metabolism with an emphasis on regulation, structure, digestion, absorption, transport, distribution, and disease states. Written analysis of current research. 4 lectures/ problem-solving. Prerequisites: CHM 321/321L, FN 235 or 305, FN 335, ZOO 235/235L, BIO 300 or 303.

**FN 434 Advanced Nutrient Metabolism II (4)**

Integration and regulation of metabolism. Hormonal effects. Water soluble vitamins as regulatory nutrients. Dietary reference intakes and recommended dietary allowances. Written analysis and critique of current research. 4 lectures/ problem solving. Prerequisite: CHM 321/321L, FN 235 or FN 305, FN 433, ZOO 235/235L, BIO 300 or 303.

**FN 435 Advanced Nutrient Metabolism III (4)**

Fat soluble vitamins and minerals as regulatory nutrients. Sources, absorption, transport and storage. Functions and mechanisms of action. Interactions with other nutrients. Metabolism and excretion. Dietary reference intakes and recommended dietary allowances. Written analysis and critique of current research. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisite: CHM 321/321L, FN 235 or FN 305, FN 433, FN 434, ZOO 235/235L, BIO 300 or 303.

**FN 441, 442 Internship in Foods and Nutrition (1-4) (1-4)**

On-the-job training in foods and nutrition, providing professional level experiences in food service, community nutrition, research, and quality control. Experiences may be useful for preparation of senior projects. Total credit for each course is limited to four units. Prerequisite: permission of coordinator required in advance.



**FN 443/443L Medical Nutrition Therapy I (3/1)**

Pathophysiology of selected medical problems with specific attention to nutritional needs and treatment as part of evidenced based medical care. Clinical nutrition applications in acute and chronic disease. Nutritional care process, nutritional support, gastrointestinal tract disease, liver disease and metabolic stress. Nutrition assessment, medical terminology, charting and documentation, standard hospital diets, exchange system for meal planning, calculations for parenteral nutrition and, case-study discussions. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CHM 201/250L, CHM 321/321L, FN 235 or FN 305, FN 335, FN 433, ZOO 235/235L, BIO 300 or 303. Concurrent enrollment required.

**FN 444/444L Medical Nutrition Therapy II (3/1)**

Continuation of Medical Nutrition Therapy I. Cardiovascular disease, diabetes, renal disease, cancer, metabolic disorders, obesity, anemias, food allergy and intolerance, and alternative medicine. Development of critical problem-solving skills, calculations, case study discussion and presentations. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: CHM 201/250L, CHM 321/321L, FN 235 or FN 305, FN 335, FN 433, FN 443/443L, ZOO 235/235L, BIO 300 or 303.

**FN/IA 445 Agriculture, Nutrition, and International Development (4)**

Issues in technology, food policy, nutrition, political economy, and social welfare in developing societies. Integrates concerns about food and nutrient distribution and availability, malnutrition, scientific principles of nutrient utilization and metabolism, and human productivity and reproduction. Implications for a just and sustainable economic development. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A, B3, and D2 or D3. Course fulfills GE Area B4 or D4.

**FN 463 Undergraduate Investigations and Seminar (4)**

Individual investigations and group studies of foods and nutrition issues. Oral presentations and written reports. 4 seminar-discussions. Prerequisites: COM 204, ENG 105, FN 263 and senior standing.

**FN 499/499A/499L Special Topics (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance for upper division students. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination of both.

## FOOD SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~hnfs>>

Douglas Lewis, Chair and Graduate Coordinator  
Martin F. Sancho-Madriz, Program Director

Susan J. Algert  
Kara Caldwell-Freeman  
Marie A. Caudill

Mark S. Meskin  
Maria Botero Omary

The Food Science and Technology (FST) Bachelor of Science curriculum at Cal Poly Pomona is an interdisciplinary program that draws faculty and courses from Human Nutrition and Food Science, Animal Science, Horticulture, Food Marketing and Agribusiness, Biology, Chemistry, and Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering. Students have the option of choosing science and technology, business, culinology™, or pre-professional (for students interested in pre-vet, pre-med or pre-dental academics) tracks while moving through a curriculum designed to meet the Institute of Food Technologists (IFT) undergraduate standards and guidelines. Students will be able to tailor the program to their general interests and career goals by choosing one of the following career tracks.

### Science and Technology

This track emphasizes learning scientific concepts with the application of technology. It provides the opportunity to expand beyond the background provided by the core courses of the major. This track is for students interested in pursuing a master's and/or a doctoral program in a science or technology field in the future. In addition, this track provides additional background for research and development jobs in industry and the public sector and it will prepare one to become a food chemist, food microbiologist, or a food processing technologist. By carefully selecting electives, students may also earn a minor in chemistry, microbiology, or foods and nutrition.

### Business

This track applies food science and technology knowledge to marketing and entrepreneurship. With a science and technology foundation and an emphasis in business, students can successfully compete for food industry jobs in project management, technical sales, marketing and advertising. This track is designed for students interested in pursuing a Master of Business administration (MBA) program later on.

### Culinology™

Culinology is a trademark of the Research Chefs Association (RCA). This track is one of few programs approved by RCA. The curriculum blends food science and culinary arts and will provide tools to successfully develop foods for retail and food service consumption. This track is particularly attractive to those interested in product development. Students will receive a bachelor's degree in Food Science and Technology under the Institute of Food Technologists' guidelines while taking a number of courses in Culinary Arts.

### Pre-professional

The Pre-professional track prepares students for a degree in Food Science and Technology that meets the Institute of Food Technologists' guidelines for an undergraduate program in Food Science while preparing to enter veterinary, medical, and other professional graduate programs. This track includes 24 units in

biological science and chemistry courses. With a professional degree in veterinary sciences, an undergraduate degree in FST will prepare students to be successful in jobs related to inspection, safety, and processing of animal foods.

The major was established in fall 1999 in response to increasing demands from the fast-growing Southern California food industry for food scientists and technologists. It allows students to apply knowledge from basic disciplines such as chemistry, microbiology, physics and engineering to different areas of Food Science and Technology such as food chemistry, food processing, sensory evaluation, food analysis, product development, and packaging and food safety among others. Competencies in these areas enable graduates to succeed in the food industry as well as in local and federal governmental agencies as they face challenges in food manufacturing, research and development, quality control, food regulations, and marketing.

The type of work performed by food scientists includes research, interpretation, and application of information regarding the basic composition, structure and properties of foods. They study the chemistry of changes occurring during processing and utilization of food products by consumers. Process design for commercial food processing, selection and application of unit operations for the production of processed foods, optimization of processing parameters. Selection and application of microbiological and chemical analyses for food products. Establishment and implementation of Standard Sanitation Operating Procedures (SSOPs), Good Manufacturing Practices (GMPs) and Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) systems in food processing facilities. Monitoring for compliance with government, company and industry standards for quality or safety of food products. Product development and improvement, product formulation, selection and application of ingredients. Food packaging selection and testing. Establishment of quality assurance systems in food processing facilities. Training of plant employees in technical, quality and safety aspects.

Cal Poly Pomona is uniquely positioned for this program because of its 1) accessibility to a vast labor market for graduates, 2) diversified faculty, and 3) excellent agricultural and technological facilities and laboratories.

High school students planning to major in Food Science and Technology are advised to build a background in foods, chemistry, mathematics, physics and biology. Community college students should concentrate on chemistry (including organic), biology (including microbiology), foods, nutrition, statistics, communication skills and general education.

Because the food industry serves a basic human need, a career in food science is a wise choice, as it does not generally experience the economic fluctuations of other industries. The growing needs to improve the quality, quantity, variety, and safety of foods, coupled with the growing public demand for healthier, more convenient foods, virtually ensures the stability of employment for food scientists.

Students completing the Food Science and Technology program will be prepared for careers in a variety of areas:

Food industry: quality control, product development, food marketing, food processing, food microbiology, food engineering and food analysis.

University and private laboratories: research, extension, consulting.

Government agencies: Food and Drug Administration (FDA), U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), State and local health departments and other agencies.

International agencies: World Health Organization (WHO), Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), World Bank and nonprofit organizations, international research centers.

Graduate school: food science and technology with specialization in food engineering, food chemistry or food microbiology; dairy science, meat science, post-harvest physiology and technology, cereal science, meat science, enology, agricultural and biological engineering, biotechnology, public health, packaging, and toxicology.

The Institute of Food Technologists (IFT) is the main professional group for food scientists with more than 28,000 members. The Institute also has an active Student Association (IFTSA). The Southern California Section of IFT (SCIFTS) provides many opportunities for scholarships and professional networking at the local level through regular activities.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Core courses include food chemistry, food analysis, food microbiology, unit operations in food processing, food engineering, and food laws and regulations.

Orientation to the College of Agriculture	AG	100	(1)
Introduction to the Profession	FN	100	(1)
Introduction to Food Science and Technology	FST	125	(4)
Food Process Engineering I	FST	232/232L	(3)
Food Laws and Regulations	FST	322	(4)
Food Safety and Current Issues	FST	325	(4)
Food Process Engineering II	FST	332/332L	(3)
Unit Operations in Food Processing	FST	417/417L	(4)
Food Chemistry I	FST	420/420L	(4)
Food Analysis	FST	422/422L	(4)
Principles of HACCP	FST	423	(4)
Food Chemistry II	FST	426/426L	(4)
Internship in Food Science and Technology	FST	441	(2)
Food Science Colloquium	FST	464	(2)

### SUPPORT COURSES

Required of all students

General Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	(4)
General Chemistry	CHM	123/123L	(4)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	201/250L	(4)
# or Organic Chemistry	CHM	314/317L	(4)
# and Organic Chemistry	CHM	315/318L	(4)
# and Organic Chemistry	CHM	316/319L	(4)
Biochemistry	CHM	321/321L	(4)
Microbiology	MIC	201/201L	(4)
College Physics	PHY	121/121L	(4)
Food Microbiology	MIC	320/320L	(4)
Calculus for the Life Sciences	MAT	120	(4)
Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
Freshman English II* (A3)	ENG	105	(4)
Statistics with Applications* (B1)	STA	120	(4)
College Chemistry* (B2)	CHM	121/121L	(4)
Basic Biology* (B3)	BIO	115/115L	(5)
Introduction to American Government* (D1a)	PLS	201	(4)
United States History* (D1b)	HST	202	(4)
Agriculture and the Modern World* (D2)	AG	101	(4)
General Psychology* (E)	PSY	201	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

# For Pre-professional and Science and Technology Tracks only

### DIRECTED ELECTIVES

#### Business Track Core and Elective Courses

Required Courses:

Food Packaging	FST	319/319A	(4)
Sensory Evaluation	FST	418/418L	(2/2)
Food Product Development	FST	421/421L	(2/2)

Plus 22 units from the following courses:

Sales and Advertising Management	FMA	225	(4)
Food and Agribusiness Marketing	FMA	304	(4)
Wholesaling and Retailing of Food Products	FMA	306	(4)
Financial Analysis Agribusiness I	FMA	326	(4)
Financial Analysis Agribusiness II	FMA	327	(3)
Int'l Food and Agribusiness Mktg.	FMA	330	(4)
Operations Mgmt. for Agribusiness	FMA	376	(4)
Food and Ag Mktg Appl	FMA	405	(4)
Food Systems in Developing Nations I	FST	424	(4)
Food Systems in Developing Nations II	FST	425	(4)
Global Business Perspectives	IBM	210	(4)
Principles of Mktg Mgmt	IBM	301	(4)
Promotional Strategies	IBM	307	(4)
Business Logistics	IBM	309	(4)
Int'l Mktg Mgmt	IBM	414	(4)
Intro to Electronic Business	EBZ	301	(4)
Trigonometry	MAT	106	(4)
Principles of Management	MHR	301	(4)
Operations Management	TOM	301	(4)
Production Management	TOM	332	(4)
Total Quality Management	TOM	401	(4)
Project Management	TOM	436	(4)
Principles of Economics	EC	201	(4)
Seminar in Waste Mgmt Econ	EC	438	(4)
Industrial Organization	EC	440	(4)
Internship	FST	441	(2)

#### Culinology™ Track Core and Elective Courses

Required Courses:

Sensory Evaluation	FST	418/418L	(2/2)
Food Product Development	FST	421/421L	(2/2)
Sanitation Practices in the Hospitality Industry	HRT	225	(1)
Professional Cooking I	HRT	281/281L	(2/2)
World Cuisine	HRT	324/324L	(2/2)
Professional Healthy Cooking	HRT	325/325L	(2/2)
Professional Cooking II	HRT	381/381L	(2/2)

Select 9-20 units from the following courses:

Culinary Produce Technology	AGR	222	(4)
Introduction to Foods	FN	121/121L	(2/2)
Culture and Meal Patterns	FN	328/328L	(2/2)
Healthy American Cuisine	HRT	255	(4)
Beer and Culture	HRT	312	(4)
Wines, Beers, and Spirits	HRT	315	(4)
Wines of the World	HRT	316	(4)
Culinary Product Development and Evaluation	HRT	485	(4)
Internship*	FST	442	(2-4)

\*Denotes Capstone Experience

#### Pre-Professional Track Core and Elective Courses

Required Courses:

Organic Chemistry	CHM	315/318L	(3/1)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	316/319L	(3/1)
College Physics/Lab	PHY	122/122L	(3/1)
Genetics	BIO	303	(4)

Cell, Molecular and Dev Bio	BIO	310	(4)
Introduction to Vertebrate Zoology	ZOO	238/238L	(3/2)

Select 9-20 units from the following courses:

Human Anatomy	ZOO	234/234L	(2/2)
Human Physiology	ZOO	235/235L	(3/1)
Human Embryology	ZOO	415/415L	(3/1)
Histology	ZOO	422/422L	(3/2)
Mammalogy	ZOO	430/430L	(2/2)
Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates	ZOO	451/451L	(3/2)
Trigonometry	MAT	106	(4)
Science Communication	BIO	190	(1)
Developmental Biology	BIO	320/320L	(3/2)
Neuroscience (required for Pre-med students)	BIO	424	(4)
Cellular Physiology	BIO	428/428L	(3/2)
Concepts of Molecular Biology	BIO	450	(4)
Molecular Biology Techniques	BIO	451/451L	(2/2)
College Physics/Laboratory (required for Pre-med students)	PHY	123/123L	(3/1)
Anatomy and Physiology of Domestic Animals	AVS	350/350L	(5)

### Science and Technology Track Core and Elective Courses

Required Courses:

Food Packaging	FST	319/319A	(4)
Sensory Evaluation	FST	418/418L	(2/2)
Food Product Development	FST	421/421L	(2/2)

Plus 22 units from the following courses:

Post Harvest Physiology	AGR	351/351L	(3/1)
Meat Science and Industry	AVS	327/327L	(3/1)
Meat Processing and Technology	AVS	427/427L	(3/1)
Horizons in Biotechnology	BIO	230	(1)
Genetics	BIO	303	(4)
Cell, Molecular and Developmental Biology	BIO	310	(4)
Plant Products in Food Science	BOT	310	(4)
Quantitative Analysis	CHM	221/221L	(2/2)
Fundamentals of Physical Chemistry	CHM	301/301L	(3/1)
Organic Chemistry and Laboratory	CHM	315/318L	(3/1)
Organic Chemistry and Laboratory	CHM	316/319L	(3/1)
Spectroscopic Methods	CHM	342/342L	(2/2)
Separation Methods	CHM	343/343L	(2/2)
Nutrition	FN	235	(4)
Intro to Research Methods	FN	263	(2)
Nutrition of the Life Cycle	FN	335	(4)
Nutrient Drug Interactions	FN	343	(2)
Community Nutrition	FN	346/346L	(2/1)
Advanced Nutrient Metabolism I	FN	433	(4)
Introduction to Foods	FN	121/121L	(2/2)
Food Systems in Developing Nations I	FST	424	(4)
Food Systems in Developing Nations II	FST	425	(4)
Internship	FST	442	(2-4)
Trigonometry	MAT	106	(4)
Microbial Structures and Functions	MIC	300/300L	(3/2)
General Epidemiology	MIC	330	(4)
Medical Bacteriology	MIC	410/410L	(3/2)
Immunology/Serology	MIC	415/415L	(3/2)
Medical Mycology	MIC	425/425L	(3/2)
General Virology	MIC	430/430L	(3/2)
Energy and Society	PHY	301	(4)
Human Physiology	ZOO	235/236L	(3/1)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

#### Area A (12 units)

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

#### Area B (16 units)

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Nutrition, Science, and Health . . . . . FN 305 (4)

#### Area C (16 units)

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Ethical Issues in Food, Agricultural, and Apparel Industries (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . . AG 401 (4)

#### Area D (20 units)

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Ethical Issues in Food, Agricultural, and Apparel Industries (fulfills Area C4 or D4) . . . . . AG 401 (4)

#### Area E (4 units)

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

### MINOR IN CULINOLOGY®

Culinology® is the blending of culinary arts and food science and technology. This is an interdisciplinary minor offered jointly by the Human Nutrition and Food Science Department of the College of Agriculture and the Collins School of Hospitality Management. This minor is particularly suited for students majoring in Food Science and Technology, Foods and Nutrition, Chemistry and related sciences, as well as students in Hospitality Management with an interest in culinary arts and food science.

#### Courses required for the Culinology® minor:

Sanitation Practices in the Hospitality Industry	HRT	225	1
Professional Cooking I	HRT	281/281L	2/2
Professional Cooking II	HRT	381/381L	2/2
World Cuisine	HRT	324/324L	2/2
General Chemistry (GE Area B2)	CHM	121/121L	3/1
General Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	3/1
Elements of Organic Chemistry	CHM	201	3
Elements of Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	250	1
Introduction to Food Science and Technology	FST	125	4
Food Safety and Current Issues	FST	325	4
Food Chemistry	FST	420/420L	2/2

Total Units . . . . . 37



**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

All courses offered by the department may be taken on a CR/NC basis by non-majors only.

**FST 125 Introduction to Food Science and Technology (4)**

An introduction to the scope, principles and practices of food science and technology. Basic aspects of chemistry and microbiology of food products. Introduction to food safety and sanitation and basics of food laws and regulations. Principles of the most common methods of food preservation. Overview on the commercial processing of specific food commodities. 4 lecture discussions.

**FST 299/299A/299L Special Topics in Food Science and Technology for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic in food science and technology, which is specified in advance for lower division students. Total credit limited to 4 units. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**FST 319 Food Packaging (4)**

Exploration of the role of food packaging in food preservation. Discussion of food packaging materials and their impact on food products. Overview of product stability and shelf life extension. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: FST 125

**FST 321/321L Experimental Food Science (3/1)**

Experimental study of ingredient functions and factors affecting food product quality as measured by sensory and objective methods. Guided group projects involving problem identification, literature search, project design, data collection, critical analysis of data, oral and written presentations of findings. 3 lecture/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisites: FN 121/121L, CHM 201/250L and STA 120.

**FST 322 Food Laws and Regulations (4)**

An examination of the rules and regulations of various governmental agencies with regard to the processing, packaging, labeling and marketing of food products. Sources of information necessary for communication with government on public food policy information. 4 lectures.

**FST 325 Food Safety and Current Issues (4)**

Overview of physical, chemical and microbiological hazards and their role in foodborne illness and the safety of the food supply. Introduction to the Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point System. The role of government and basic aspects of food safety laws and regulations. Review of current issues in food safety and security, food protection, food production, and food processing as they relate to public health. 4 lecture discussions.

**FST 332/332L Food Process Engineering (3/1)**

Physical concepts for conversion of raw food material into processed food products. Engineering principles include thermodynamics, material and energy balance, fluid flow, heat transfer, mass transfer and refrigeration. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MAT 120, PHY 121 and FST 125. Concurrent enrollment required.

**FST 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research studies, or surveys of selected problems for upper division students. Total credits limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**FST 417/417L Unit Operations in Food Processing (3/1)**

Study of basic unit operations in food technology used during commercial processing to transform raw materials into processed products and for preservation purposes. Field trips and term group project. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CHM 121/121L, FST 125, MIC 201/210L, and PHY 121/121L.

**FST 418/418L Sensory Evaluation of Foods (2/2)**

Principles, theory and methodology of sensory evaluation of foods and applications in food research and development and consumer testing. Group projects and field trips. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour labs. Prerequisites: FST125 or FN 121/121L, STA 120.

**FST 420/420L Food Chemistry (2/2)**

Chemical characteristics of food and its main components. Chemical changes during food processing and storage. Functions of food additives and other ingredients. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: FN 121/121L, FST 125, CHM 201/250L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**FST 421/421L Food Product Development (2/2)**

Application of food science and technology principles to research and development industrial practices. A course designed to implement critical thinking, decision-making, teamwork, and communication skills towards the design and development of new and improved food products. 2 lectures and discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: FST 418 for food science and technology majors or FST 321 for non-majors. Concurrent enrollment required

**FST 422/422L Food Analysis (3/1)**

Principles and application of physical and chemical methods to the separation, characterization and quantitative analysis of food constituents. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: FST 125 or FN 121/121L, CHM 201/250L, and STA 120.

**FST 423 Principles of HACCP (4)**

Basic principles of the Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point System. Prerequisite programs for implementing HACCP plans. Preliminary steps for HACCP implementation. Regulations that require HACCP systems. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: FST 325.

**FST 424 Food Systems in Developing Nations I (4)**

Study of food systems in developing nations with an emphasis in food processing, food technology, food safety issues, and food laws and regulations. Discussion of background information on a specific country selected for study. This course is also the preparatory course for participation in FST 425 Food Systems in Developing Nations II (4), which includes a trip to a developing country during one of the university recesses.

**FST 425 Food Systems in Developing Nations II (4)**

Direct field observation and academic study of food systems in a developing nation. Site visits may include government, academia, production, processing and packaging facilities. Includes a field trip to a developing country during one of the university recesses. The field trip will be 8-10 days including transportation to the chosen country. Students must cover field trip cost. Prerequisites: FST 424 or consent of instructor.

**FST 426/426L Food Chemistry II (3/1)**

Chemical characteristics of major food commodities. Chemical changes during processing and storage of specific food groups. Chemical changes associated to specific food processing methods. Chemistry of food spoilage. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: FST 420/420L

**FST 441, 442 Internship in Food Science and Technology (1-4) (1-4)**

On-the-job training in the professional field of food science and technology. Potential experiences include: quality control and assurance, food safety assurance, industrial production, research and development, product development, inspection and regulatory activities and sensory testing. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**FST 464 Food Science Colloquium (2)**

Classroom interaction of students with selected food industry leaders focusing on technical, economic, regulatory and new product trends as they impact occupational opportunities in the food and beverage industries. Written reports. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**FST 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic in food science and technology, the title to be specified in advance for upper division students. Total credit limited to 4 units. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination of both.

## HORTICULTURE

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~horpps>>

Daniel Hostetler, Chair, Horticulture/Plant and Soil Science  
Gregory J. Partida, Jr., Coordinator, Fruit Industries  
Frederick Roth, Coordinator, Ornamental Horticulture

Edwin Barnes III  
Terrance Fujimoto  
Frank D. Gibbons III

Kent Kurtz  
Soumya Mitra  
Peggy S. Perry

**This major will be combined with Agricultural Biology, Agronomy, Landscape Irrigation Science, and Soil Science into a Bachelor of Science in Plant Science during the 2007-08 academic year. Please check with the Plant Science Department Office for further information.**

Graduates from the Horticulture major can look forward to a wide range of career opportunities. The curriculum is science-based, yet affords men and women the flexibility to enhance their knowledge in specific areas of the horticultural industry. The major is divided into two options: Fruit Industries and Ornamental Horticulture. Specific career track areas include Landscape Management, Park Administration, Nursery Management, Turfgrass Management, and Horticultural Science.

The Ornamental Horticulture option provides students with an extensive background in one of California's largest agricultural industries. The state's increasing urbanization has created the need for professionals educated in home landscaping, parks, golf courses, botanical gardens, and general urban beautification. Increased environmental awareness has created numerous job opportunities in the growing area of maintenance and marketing of indoor and outdoor ornamental and edible plants.

The career track in Landscape Management is supported by a beautiful 1,200-acre campus which serves as a fine collection of plant materials and is a living laboratory for students. Landscape Design courses are supported by a fully-equipped Computer Aided Design (CAD) laboratory. Numerous outdoor landscapes at Cal Poly Pomona in different themes provide hands-on training for our students. The Park Administration career track affords students the opportunity to obtain skills for top level management positions in park systems. The courses in Horticulture provide a solid foundation and these are complemented by course work in public administration, relations, and management. The Turfgrass Management career track emphasizes an important part of the horticulture and parks industries. This track is supported by an excellent field laboratory where students conduct research and operate a commercial sod production area.

The Cal Poly Pomona Nursery supports the Nursery Management career track. This commercial nursery has over 40,000 square feet of greenhouse space, outdoor growing grounds and is home to the Raymond Burr Orchid Collection and Jolly Batcheller Conservatory. Students nurture numerous crops for sale at the Nursery which is open to the public. A new and exciting career track in Horticultural Science provides students the opportunity to transfer to respected graduate programs in Horticulture around the country. Exciting careers in plant breeding, genetics, pathology, and physiology await the advanced student.

The Fruit Industries Option provides students with the practical and scientific background in the production, management, processing, and marketing of fresh citrus, avocado, deciduous, and subtropical fruits. Over 100 acres of commercial bearing land on campus support this program. Students are encouraged to gain hands-on experience via internships or on-campus employment. Two emphasis areas in Fruit Industries are orchard management and fruit processing and marketing. These areas encourage students to explore areas of

interest within California's large citrus, avocado, and deciduous fruit areas. Cal Poly Pomona has numerous alumni in top positions throughout the industry. Citriculture was one of the first degree programs offered at Cal Poly Pomona. Graduates of Fruit Industries are in demand throughout the industry.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Orientation to the College of Agriculture	AG	100	(1)
Agriculture and the Modern World	AG	101	(4)
Ethical Issues in Food, Agricultural and Apparel Industries	AG	401	(4)
Introduction to Arthropods	AGB	165/165L	(4)
Environmental Toxicology	AGB	411	(4)
Weeds and Weed Control	AGR	330/330L	(4)
Crop Ecology	AGR	401	(4)
Plant Structures and Functions	BOT	124/124L	(5)
Plant Pathology	BOT	323/323L	(4)
Senior Project	HOR	461	(2)
Senior Project	HOR	462	(2)
Undergraduate Seminar	HPS	463	(2)
Basic Soil Science	SS	231/231L	(4)

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR (Option Specific)

#### Ornamental Horticulture Option

Landscape Horticulture Principles and Practices	HOR	131/131L	(4)
Plant Propagation	HOR	132/132L	(2/1)
Plant Materials I	HOR	231/231L	(3/1)
Plant Materials II	HOR	232/232L	(3/1)
Plant Materials III	HOR	233/233L	(3/1)
Turfgrass Management	HOR	240/240L	(4)
or Greenhouse Management	HOR	323/323L	(4)

#### Fruit Industries Option

Citrus and Avocado Production I	FI	201/201L	(4)
Pomology	FI	203/203L	(4)
Citrus and Avocado Production II	FI	301/301L	(4)
Advanced Pomology	FI	303/303L	(4)
Diseases of Fruit Crops	FI	426/426L	(4)
Soil Fertility	SS	233/233L	(4)

### SUPPORT and ELECTIVE COURSES (Option Specific)

#### Ornamental Horticulture Option

Vegetable Crop Systems	AGR	226/226L	(4)
Plant Physiology	BOT	428/428L	(5)
College Chemistry	CHM	122	(3)
College Chemistry Lab	CHM	122L	(1)
Fruit Science Fundamentals	FI	101/101L	(4)
Directed Electives			(40)

Students following the option in Ornamental Horticulture must complete 40 units of directed electives by selecting one of the following five career tracks:\*

Landscape Management  
Turfgrass Management  
Nursery Management  
Park Administration  
Horticulture Science

**Fruit Industries Option**

Integrated Pest Management	AGB	231	(3)
Plant Physiology	BOT	428/428L	(5)
College Chemistry	CHM	122	(3)
College Chemistry Lab	CHM	122L	(1)
Plant Propagation	HOR	132/132L	(3)
Directed Electives			(41)

Students following the option in Fruit Industries must complete 41 units of directed electives by selecting one of the following two career tracks:\*

Orchard Management  
Fruit Processing and Marketing

\*Courses for these career tracks are listed on the reverse side of the curriculum sheet available from the Horticulture/Plant and Soil Science Office, Building 2, Room 209. Students are encouraged to work closely with a department advisor when choosing a career track.

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**Area A:**

1. Select one course from approved list (4)
2. Select one course from approved list (4)
3. Select one course from approved list (4)

**Area B:**

1. Select one course from approved list (4)
2. College Chemistry CHM 121 (3)  
College Chemistry Lab CHM 121L (1)
3. Basic Biology BIO 115/115L (5)
4. Select one course from approved list (4)

**Area C:**

1. Select one course from approved list (4)
2. Select one course from approved list (4)
3. Select one course from approved list (4)
4. Select one course from approved list (4)

**Area D:**

1. Introduction to American Government PLS 201 (4)  
and United States History HST 202 (4)
2. Select one course from approved list (4)
3. Select one course from approved list (4)
4. Select one course from approved list (4)

**Area E:**

1. Select one course from approved list (4)

**ORNAMENTAL HORTICULTURE MINOR**

(minimum 29 units required)

Landscape Horticulture Principles and Practices	HOR	131/131L	(4)
Plant Propagation	HOR	132/132L	(3)
Plant Materials I	HOR	231/231L	(4)
Plant Materials II	HOR	232/232L	(4)
Plant Materials III	HOR	233/233L	(4)
Greenhouse Management	HOR	323/323L	(4)

Choose two of the following:

Arboriculture	HOR	328/328L	(3)
Native Plant Materials	HOR	336/336L	(3)
Urban Forestry	HOR	420/420L	(4)
Advanced Plant Propagation	HOR	422/422L	(4)
Landscape Management Problem-Solving	HOR	443/443L	(4)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS – Horticulture**

All courses offered by the department may be taken on a CR/NC basis except for majors.

**HOR 131/131L Landscape Horticultural Principles and Practices (3/1)**

An introduction to the fundamental skills and principles of plant growth in the landscape. Includes planting techniques, pruning, propagation, irrigation, turfgrass maintenance and greenhouse/nursery production techniques. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**HOR 132/132L Plant Propagation (2/1)**

Methods and principles of plant production including propagation by seed, spore, and cuttings for ornamental and vegetable plants. Basic concepts and scientific methodologies used in topworking and grafting fruit and ornamental plants, types of grafts, selection and maintenance of propagation material. Horticultural equipment and structures related to plant production. Transplanting, canning and shifting of nursery stock. 2 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**HOR 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigations, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Graded on a CR/NC basis only.

**HOR 211/211L Landscape Drafting and Design (3/1)**

The fundamentals of drafting and graphic presentation. Methods and procedures for preparation of landscape structure components. 3 lectures, 1 three hours laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**HOR 214 History of Garden Art (4)**

The relationship of ornamental flora to the human living experience to show the continuity with contemporary gardens, homes, parks, and other art. An introduction to the various styles in landscape art as they developed in different cultures and in preceding ages. 4 lectures.

**HOR 223/223L Basic Floral Design (1/2)**

Introduction to the theory of the basics of floral design to include principles and elements of design. Color theory, preparation, and care of flowers. The laboratory is for the applied construction of these theories. 1 lecture, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required.

**HOR 224/224L Nursery Management (3/1)**

Legal aspects and economics of operating a commercial retail or wholesale nursery. Federal, state and local regulations. Quality and inventory control, shipping practices, credit management. Site selection, nursery layout, supply purchasing, advertising related to the nursery business. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: HOR 131/131L, 132/132L. Concurrent enrollment required.



**HOR 231/231L Plant Materials Fall (3/1)**

A study of trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, and herbaceous plant materials which are of greatest ornamental value in the fall season and which are commonly used in the southern California landscape. Trees will be emphasized. Approximately 200 plants will be identified and described according to growth habit, cultural requirements, and use in the landscape. 3 hours lecture, 1 three-hour field laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**HOR 232/232L Plant Materials Winter (3/1)**

A study of trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, and herbaceous plant materials which are of greatest ornamental value in the winter season and which are commonly used in the southern California landscape. Shrubs and vines will be emphasized. Approximately 200 plants will be identified and described according to growth habit, cultural requirements, and use in the landscape. 3 hours lecture, three-hour field laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**HOR 233/233L Plant Materials Spring (3/1)**

A study of trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, and herbaceous plant materials which are of greatest ornamental value in the spring season and which are commonly used in the southern California landscape. Herbaceous plant materials will be emphasized. Approximately 200 plants will be identified and described according to growth habit, cultural requirements, and use in the landscape. 3 hours lecture, 1 three-hour field laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**HOR 240/240L Turf Management (3/1)**

Considerations in the management of turf, including such specialized areas as golf courses, bowling greens, athletic fields and park lawns. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**HOR 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.



**HOR 323/323L Greenhouse Management (3/1)**

Design and management of different types of greenhouses and plant shelters. Maintenance, heating, cooling, humidification systems and their controls. Mechanization, automatic and semi-automatic fertilization and watering systems. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 115/115L or BOT 124/124L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**HOR 328/328L Arboriculture (2/1)**

Care and management of specimen ornamental trees. Cavity repairs, bracing and cabling, pruning. Practice in the use of lines and climbing. Safety practices. 2 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: HOR 131/131L, HOR 231/231L or LA 241/241L, SS 231/231L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**HOR 336/336L Native Plant Materials (2/1)**

Native California plants suitable for landscape purposes. Their identification, habits of growth, cultural requirements, and landscape use. 2 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**HOR 360/360L Landscape Development and Design (3/1)**

Methods and procedures of rendering landscape designs suitable for the residential garden. The arrangement and relationships of the various elements common to aesthetic, functional landscapes will be stressed. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: HOR 211/211L.

**HOR 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Graded on a CR/NC basis only. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**HOR 416/416L Landscape Contracting and Estimating (3/1)**

Management of landscape contracting firms. Bonding, insurance, contracts, ownership, licensing and other legal aspects of improvement to real property. Calculation of costs, manpower, and quantities of materials in landscape development. Preparation of specifications and estimates used in bidding. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: HOR 131/131L, 211/211L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**HOR 420/420L Urban Forestry (3/1)**

Integrated approach to the management of and issues concerning street and park trees and open space vegetation in a public setting. Inventory practices, risk management, funding and budgeting, political considerations, tree waste management, valuation, tree resource utilization, and effective employment of volunteer assistance. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: junior standing. Concurrent enrollment required.

**HOR 422/422L Advanced Plant Propagation (3/1)**

Current topics in plant propagation concerning juvenility, growth regulators, scion/rootstock combinations, and tissue culturing. Emphasis on commercial propagation by cuttings, grafting/budding, tissue culturing, division, layering, and seeding. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: BOT 422/422L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**HOR 427/427L Diseases of Ornamental Plants (3/1)**

Diagnosis and control of biotic and abiotic diseases and selected insect problems on ornamental plants in interior and exterior landscapes, and under various production conditions. Labs include field trips to production areas. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: BOT 323/323L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**HOR 435/435L Specialized Plant Production (3/1)**

Controlling production of commercial horticultural crops such as cut flowers, foliage plants, bedding plants and flowering container plants. Use of photoperiod, temperature adjustment, vernalization and chemicals to schedule maturity of a crop. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: HOR 131/131L, 132/132L, 323/323L, and SS 231/231L.

**HOR 436/436L Golf Course Management (3/1)**

Management, supervision, maintenance, and operation of golf courses. A study of the equipment, scheduling, promotion and personnel required and related facilities of public and private courses. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: HOR 240/240L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**HOR 437/437L Sports Turf and Advanced Turfgrass Science (3/1)**

Advances in construction techniques, management philosophy, cultural practices and environmental factors affecting the growth of turfgrass on sports turf facilities and other related areas. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**HOR 439/439L Interior Landscape Management and Design (2/1)**

Interior landscaping and design in shopping malls, offices, and other interior spaces. Identification of species used, including the proper installation, maintenance and management. Cultural practices, scheduling, pest management and cost analysis. Operational practices of interior landscaping firms. 2 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: HOR 131/131L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**HOR 443/443L Landscape Management Problem-Solving (3/1)**

The integration of the technical aspects of landscape management in problem-solving case studies. Aspects of turf management, plant materials, personnel issues, equipment, irrigation, and chemical use will be addressed in determining the proper methodology for maintaining landscaping of parks, streets and institutional grounds. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: HOR 131/131L, 231/231L, HOR 240/240L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**HOR 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours of total time. HOR 461 grade only. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**HPS 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

An open forum of senior students in which the latest developments, practices, and procedures are discussed. Each student is responsible for the development and presentation of a topic in his/her chosen field. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: senior standing, passing score on GWT, HOR 462.

**HOR 499 Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS – Fruit Industries**

All courses in Fruit Industries may be taken on a CR/NC basis except by majors.

**FI 101/101L Introduction to Fruit Science (3/1)**

Evaluation of the role of subtropical and deciduous fruit and nut crops, citrus and avocados in California horticulture. Historical development, economic importance and cultural practices common to all fruit crops. Site selection, orchard planning, variety and rootstock selection, propagation, fertilization, irrigation, pest and disease control, pruning and training, harvesting and marketing of fruit crops. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**FI 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected historical or contemporary problems in the production of fruit in California or in other areas of the world. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**FI 201/201L Citrus and Avocado Production I (3/1)**

Critical evaluation of historical and future trends in the development of the citrus and avocado industry in California. Analytical investigation of citrus and avocado orchard site selection, environmental requirements, variety adaptations, orchard management, cultural requirements, production practices, and economics of producing citrus and avocados. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**FI 202/202L Subtropical Fruits (3/1)**

Historical significance and contemporary importance of subtropical fruits including the date, fig, macadamia, olive, and other selected fruits for commercial plantings in California and other areas of the United States. Critical evaluation of the climactic and cultural requirements, fruiting and growth habits, and varietal characteristics of the selected fruits from western and non-western societies. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**FI 203/203L Pomology (3/1)**

Economic importance of California's deciduous fruit and nut orchards. Critical evaluation of the cultural requirements of deciduous fruit and nut orchards in California and other areas of the United States, varieties, seasonal production practices, and tree climactic requirements. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**FI 299/299L/299A Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of contemporary selected topics related to basic concepts and scientific methodologies used in fruit production in western and non-western societies. The title to be specified in advance. Total credit is limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination.

**FI 302/302L Citrus and Avocado Production II (3/1)**

Critical evaluation and comparison of citrus and avocado production practices from commercial citrus regions around the world. Orchard planning and development, nursery practices, tree management, pest and disease control, irrigation and fertilization, pruning, harvesting and marketing. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: FI 201/201L, Concurrent enrollment required.

**FI 303/303L Advanced Pomology (3/1)**

Critical evaluation of the climactic and cultural requirements of fruit tree orchards, strawberries, kiwifruit, olives and other selected small fruits. The basic concepts and scientific methodologies used in the production, processing, and marketing of raisins and table and wine grapes including the techniques of irrigation, orchard layout, planting, training, pruning, pollination, fruitlet, thinning, pest control, and the use of girdling and plant growth regulators to size fruit in vineyards and orchards. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: FI 203/203L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**FI 322/322L Fruit Processing and Handling (3/1)**

Evaluation of physical operations involved in fruit and nut harvesting, processing, and packing. Equipment used in harvesting, handling, transporting, grading, sorting, packing and shipping of fruits and nuts. Fruit and nut storage, storage diseases, and techniques used to prolong storage life. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: FI 426/426L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**FI 341/341L Orchard Management Practices (1/2)**

Practical application of the basic concepts and scientific methodologies used in orchard cultural practices and procedures. Importance of seasonal operations in relation to overall objectives in orchard management. Use of specialized orchard equipment emphasized. 1 lecture, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required.

**FI 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigations, research, studies, or survey of selected historical or contemporary problems in the production of fruit in California or in other areas of the world. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**FI 425L Advanced Propagation (2)**

Advanced propagation will incorporate the propagation techniques and methods used in HOR 132/132L. Students in this course will be required to use the modern techniques and methods learned to complete a propagation project. Projects may include topworking or grafting trees to new varieties, or budding or tipgrafting cuttings in the nursery to selected budwood. 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: HOR 132/132L.

**FI 426/426L Diseases of Fruit Crops (3/1)**

Philosophy of disease control and prevention in California's citrus, avocado, and deciduous fruit and nut orchards. Identification of causal agents, economic impact, critical evaluation of the basic concepts and scientific methodologies involved in control and prevention. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: BOT 323/323L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**FI 441 Internship in Orchard Management (12)**

On-the-job training in orchard maintenance and cultural practices. One quarter in residence at Pine Tree Ranch in Ventura County or any other orchard property with similar training opportunities. Actual operation of a commercial orchard enterprise under University faculty or staff supervision. Prerequisite: junior standing. Letter grade only.

**FI 499/499L/499A Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of contemporary selected topics related to basic concepts and scientific methodologies used in fruit production in western and non-western societies. The title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination. Prerequisite: junior standing.



## INTERNATIONAL AGRICULTURE

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~fmamanged>>

The Food Marketing and Agribusiness Management/Agricultural Education Department offers a program of courses in International Agriculture. For other programs offered in the Department, see Food Marketing and Agribusiness Management and Agricultural Education.

Arthur F. Parker, Chair

William C. Hughes

Marvin L. Klein

Jon C. Phillips

James M. Weidman

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

All courses offered by the department may be taken on a CR/NC basis except by majors.

#### IA 101 Global Resources for Food (4)

Resource base for agricultural production on various continents. Potential for increasing food supplies. Role of agriculture in economic development. 4 lectures.

#### IA 330 International Food and Agribusiness Marketing (4)

Marketing of food, fiber, and horticultural products in foreign markets. Special emphasis on selecting export markets, procedures for establishing contacts, promotion, financing, insuring, shipping tariffs, customs, regulations and other matters related to food and fiber products. Management practices and problems of firms involved in exporting and importing textiles and garments, livestock, fruits, vegetables, grains and other food and fiber products. 4 lectures.

#### IA 362 Agricultural Policy in Developing Nations (4)

Review, analysis and discussion of relevant international government agricultural policy affecting development, trade, and food production. History, current status and projections of policy trends. 4 lectures.

#### IA 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

#### IA/FN 445 Agriculture, Nutrition and International Development (4)

Issues in technology, food policy, nutrition, political economy, and social welfare in developing societies. Integrates concerns about food and nutrient distribution and availability, malnutrition, scientific principles of nutrient utilization and metabolism, and human productivity and reproduction. Implications for a just and sustainable economic development. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A, B3, and D2 or D3. Course fulfills GE Area B4 or D4.

#### IA/FMA 450 Agricultural Water Resource Management (4)

Water resource management applied to current issues. Water delivery systems in the United States and California, survey of water rights, water pollution, water conservation, food and agricultural system water use, and efficient water management. Includes water problems in developing nations. 4 lecture discussions.

#### IA 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)

Students select and complete a research project under faculty supervision typical of those they will be required to handle in their field of employment. Research findings and conclusions are presented in a formal report. Prerequisite: senior standing. May not be taken concurrently.



## LANDSCAPE IRRIGATION SCIENCE

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~lis>>

Dan Hostetler, Chair, Horticulture/Plant and Soil Science Department

Ramesh Kumar  
Eudell Vis

**This major will be combined with Agricultural Biology, Agronomy, Horticulture, and Soil Science into a Bachelor of Science in Plant Science during the 2007-08 academic year. Please check with the Plant Science Department Office for further information.**

The landscape irrigation profession has expanded rapidly and career opportunities are plentiful. The Landscape Irrigation Science major provides a broad background in the interrelationships of water, plants, soils, and the environment, along with the principles of irrigation system design and water management. An effective irrigation system and water management plan can enhance the quality of the landscape and conserve water resources.

This major program will educate individuals who will be involved in the planning, design, operation and management of landscape irrigation and drainage systems for residential and commercial developments, parks, golf courses, public grounds, cemeteries, and other urban and recreational landscaped areas.



Cal Poly Pomona offers a strong emphasis in landscape irrigation design and water management. This department is at the forefront in the application of new technology in automated systems and innovative methods of water management. Refer to the Landscape Irrigation Science degree for curriculum requirements.

A number of courses in the section on course descriptions are core, support, or elective courses for other disciplines.

The curriculum provides a foundation in the basic sciences and in the related fields of horticulture, plant science, soil science, and business management. In addition, an extensive curriculum in irrigation engineering technology, landscape drainage, water management, and diagnosis irrigation problems prepare the student for a wide range of career opportunities. A number of courses are core, support, or elective for other disciplines.

Students in the landscape irrigation science major will have the opportunity to work with the considerable resources on campus that focus on the landscape and on irrigation technology. These include the ornamental horticulture unit, the extensively landscaped campus, and the facilities of the Agricultural Engineering department, including the Center for Turf Irrigation and Landscape Technology.

The department has strong relationships with nearby international corporations that manufacture and market state-of-the-art technologies. Internships and scholarships are available to students majoring in this field.

Admission requirements for this program follow those for the California State University system. The degree program requires 194 quarter units and leads to a Bachelor of Science degree in Landscape Irrigation Science.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Landscape Construction	AE	124/124L	(3)
General Surveying	AE	232/232L	(3)
Agricultural Irrigation Methods	AE	240/240L	(4)
Orientation to the College of Agriculture	AG	100	(1)
Agriculture in the Modern World	AG	101	(4)
Principles of Irrigation	LIS	212	(4)
Landscape Hydraulics	LIS	221	(4)
Sprinkler Irrigation	LIS	231	(4)
Computer-Aided Drafting	LIS	241/241L	(4)
Golf Course Irrigation	LIS	322/322L	(4)
Drip Irrigation	LIS	340/340L	(3)
Landscape Drainage	LIS	341	(4)
Automatic Irrigation System Controls	LIS	365/365L	(4)
Landscape Irrigation Water Management	LIS	440/440L	(4)
Landscape Irrigation Trouble Shooting	LIS	452/452L	(3)
Ethical Issues in Food, Agricultural and Apparel Industries	AG	401	(4)
Senior Project	LIS	461	(2)
Senior Project	LIS	462	(2)
Undergraduate Seminar	LIS	463	(2)
Development of Leadership Skills	AG	464	(3)
Internship	LIS	441	(2-4)

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

(Required of all students)

Introduction to Microcomputing	CIS	101	(4)
or Computer Applications in Agriculture	AG	128/128L	(4)
Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	121L	(1)

College Physics	PHY	121	(3)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	121L	(1)
Plant Structures and Functions	BOT	124/124L	(5)
Basic Soil Science	SS	231/231L	4
Directed Electives (See Advisor)			(26)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

#### Area A:

1. Written Communication . . . . . (4)
2. Oral Communication . . . . . (4)
3. Critical Thinking . . . . . (4)

#### Area B:

1. Trigonometry . . . . . MAT 106 (4)
2. College Chemistry . . . . . CHM 121/121L (4)
3. Basic Biology . . . . . BIO 115/115L (5)
4. Select one course . . . . . (4)

#### Area C:

1. Select one course . . . . . (4)
2. Select one course . . . . . (4)
3. Select one course . . . . . (4)
4. Select one course . . . . . (4)

#### Area D:

1. Introduction to American Government . . . . . PLS 201 (4)  
and United States History . . . . . HST 202 (4)
2. Select one course . . . . . (4)
3. Select one course . . . . . (4)
4. Select one course . . . . . (4)

#### Area E:

- Select one course . . . . . (4)

### LANDSCAPE IRRIGATION DESIGN MINOR

Select two of the following four courses:

Landscape Construction	AE	124/124L	(2/1)
Agricultural Irrigation Methods	AE	240/240L	(3/1)
Principles of Irrigation	LIS	212	(4)
Landscape Hydraulics	LIS	221	(4)

Select two of the following four courses:

Golf Course Irrigation	LIS	322/322L	(3/1)
Automatic Irrigation System Controls	LIS	365/365L	(4)
Landscape Irrigation Water Management	LIS	440/440L	(3/1)
Landscape Irrigation Trouble Shooting	LIS	452/452L	(3)

Complete all of the following courses:

Sprinkler Irrigation	LIS	231	(4)
Computer-Aided Drafting	LIS	241/241L	(4)
Drip Irrigation	LIS	340/340L	(3)
Landscape Drainage	LIS	341	(4)

Total Units. . . . . 29-31

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****LIS 104 Introduction to Landscape Irrigation Design (1)**

An introduction to the field of landscape irrigation design, career opportunities and responsibilities. One lecture/problem.

**LIS 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**LIS 212 Principles of Irrigation (4)**

Basic soil, water and plant relationships. Irrigation water requirements, irrigation efficiencies, and methods of irrigation applied to plants. Collection of irrigation information needed for planning, design and management. Principles of land drainage and salinity problems are also included. Four lecture/problems.

**LIS 221 Landscape Hydraulics (4)**

Principles of hydrostatics, dynamics, problems involving pipe flow and channel flow specifically applied to landscape irrigation and drainage systems. Also includes related problems in water flow, such as storage tanks, water hammer, pumps, and water fountains. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MAT 106.

**LIS 231 Sprinkler Irrigation (4)**

Soil-water plant relations, engineering sprinkler system layout, selection of sprinkler irrigation equipment such as sprinklers, valves, controllers, and specialty devices for efficient water application and to meet codes. Analysis of cost and irrigation management and maintenance are also included. 4 lecture/problems. Prerequisite: completion of GE Area B1.

**LIS 241/241L Computer Aided Drafting (3/1)**

Application of the personal computer (AUTOCAD) to landscape irrigation design and graphics. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**LIS 322/322L Golf Course Irrigation (3/1)**

Design and management of sprinkler systems for athletic fields, cemeteries, parks, and golf courses. Emphasis is on the application of irrigation principles to a complex irrigation system. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: LIS 231 or consent of instructor. Concurrent enrollment required.

**LIS 340/340L Drip Irrigation (2/1)**

Design, operation and maintenance of drip irrigation systems, including determination of plant water requirements, emitter selection and uniformity of water distribution. Lateral, manifold, and mainline design, filtration, fertilization and automation are included. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area B1 or consent of instructor. Concurrent enrollment required.

**LIS 341 Landscape Drainage (4)**

Drainage problems related to landscaping, such as sizes of storms, and surface runoff. Calculations of storm sizes with different frequencies. Minimizing and prevention of damage due to runoff or erosion. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: LIS 231 or consent of instructor.

**LIS 350/FMA 350 Water and Civilization (4)**

Water and its relationship to civilization from ancient history to modern developments. Survey of global water resources and current issues of distribution, relationship to economic development, and the environment. Analysis of state and regional water supplies, water districts. Determination of water requirements for agriculture in arid and humid regions. 4 lectures.

**LIS 365/365L Automatic Irrigation System Controls (3/1)**

Basic electricity, power and energy, circuit types, and wiring practices. Basic electronic principles applied to irrigation and other types of controllers. Circuits for controllers, electric valves, and sensing devices. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: LIS 231 or LIS 340. Concurrent enrollment required.

**LIS 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: junior standing

**LIS 440/440L Landscape Irrigation Water Management (3/1)**

Application of the science of soil-water-plant relations and climactic conditions to develop effective scheduling and management of irrigation water systems for residential, commercial, industrial, park and golf course, etc. Water conservation issues, water policies and codes and other related matters will be discussed. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: AE 240/240L or LIS 231 or LIS 340. Concurrent enrollment required.

**LIS 441 Internship in Landscape Irrigation Science (2-4)**

Professional level work experience with public agencies or private companies for advanced students. Work experiences are valuable for development of career goals and for application of academic training. Written reports are required. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 12 units.

**LIS 452/452L Landscape Irrigation Trouble Shooting (2/1)**

Prevention and analysis of problems and failures in landscape irrigation systems, such as irrigation controllers, remote control valves, wiring failures, sprinklers and drip system failures. Other specialty items such as cross connections, pressure regulators, vacuum breakers, pipes, etc., will be included. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: LIS 231. Concurrent enrollment required.

**LIS 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Students will select and complete a landscape irrigation related project under faculty supervision. The project could be either a design, analysis or water management problem. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**LIS 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

Presentation of the senior project, new methods and development, practices and procedures of the field. Prerequisite: senior standing and completion of GWT.



## SOIL SCIENCE

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~horps>>

Daniel Hostetler, Chair, Horticulture/Plant and Soil Science  
Gaylord Patten, Coordinator, Soil Science

Edwin Barnes III  
Soumya Mitra  
Robert J. Tullock  
Victor Wegrzyn

**This major will be combined with Agricultural Biology, Agronomy, Horticulture, and Landscape Irrigation Science into a Bachelor of Science in Plant Science during the 2007-08 academic year. Please check with the Plant Science Department Office for further information.**

The soil science major is for those who desire to become guardians of the soil. Soil is one of the natural resources which is basic for life and human existence. As the natural medium for plant growth, it is the source of most of our food and clothing. It provides shelter in the form of bricks and timber products. Mankind also depends upon the soil as a material for supporting and locating buildings, transportation systems, waste disposal sites, outdoor recreational playgrounds, flood control ditches, and underground utility systems.

There are thousands of kinds of soil on earth, each having a unique set of characteristics. Soil science students learn how to determine these characteristics in both the field and laboratory. They learn to relate these characteristics to the genetic history of the soil and to organize and classify this information in a systematic manner. They also learn to determine the location and extent of soils in the field and to show this on a soil map.

The characteristics of a soil determine the degree of suitability for a variety of alternative uses, and the appropriate management practices required to keep the soil permanently productive. Soil quality can be altered by the activities of mankind. If abused, soil productivity declines. If treated properly, a soil will produce indefinitely. Soil scientists prevent soil deterioration while striving to maintain or improve soil productivity for all future generations.

The demand for soil scientists is keeping pace with the human population growth curve and the growing awareness for maintaining a clean and aesthetic environment. A career in soil science is an alternative for anyone who is concerned about the conservation of natural resources and the future wealth of mankind, and has a strong interest in the biological and physical sciences.

The Cal Poly Pomona soil science program enjoys an excellent local, state, and national reputation. This reputation results from a strong curriculum, taught by a well-qualified faculty, supported by laboratory and field facilities which have produced alumni who are professional soil scientists.

Soil scientists have many options for career opportunities. They can work for private industry or governmental agencies; in the laboratory, field, office or classroom; and in either urban or rural areas. They can apply their knowledge to the production of agronomic, horticultural, rangeland, or forestry plants; to the use of soils for urban planning and development; to the manufacturing and marketing of fertilizers and other agricultural materials; or to the administration of natural resource programs. Many graduates pursue advanced training and work in research and education.

About half of the Cal Poly Pomona soil science graduates are employed by a governmental agency. At the federal level they are working for the Bureau of Land Management, Forest Service, Natural Resource, Conservation Service, Environmental Protection Agency, or Agricultural Research Service. Several foreign students are employed by their native country's Department of Agriculture. At the state level in California and elsewhere, they are employed by a State University, Department of Forestry, Department of Water Resources, or Department of Health Services. At the county or local level, they are working for the Agricultural Commissioner's Office, the Agricultural Extension Office, or the County Arboretum. One alumnus is with the Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations.

The soil science graduates with private industry are mainly employed by agricultural chemical companies, soil engineering testing and consulting firms, wholesale horticultural nurseries, food production and processing companies, agricultural management consulting firms, or soil testing laboratories.

### Soil Science Minor

The soil science minor is primarily for students majoring in another discipline which is dependent upon soil science. It is a valuable curricular adjunct for those majors stressing plant growth, such as: agronomy, botany, fruit industries, landscape architecture, and ornamental horticulture. The soil science minor will also strengthen the academic background of those majoring in agricultural engineering, civil engineering, agricultural science, anthropology, biology, geology, geography, international agriculture, and urban planning.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

(Required of all students) A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Orientation to the College of Agriculture	AG	100	(1)
Agriculture and the Modern World	AG	101	(4)
Ethical Issues in Food, Agricultural and Apparel Industries	AG	401	(4)
Basic Soil Science	SS	231/231L	(4)
Soil Fertility and Fertilizers	SS	233/233L	(4)
Soil Materials and Management	SS	332/332L	(4)
Soil Resource Management and Conservation	SS	334/334L	(4)
Soil and Plant Analysis	SS	339/339L	(3)
Soil Chemistry	SS	431/431L	(4)
Soil Physics	SS	432/432L	(4)
Soil Morphology and Survey	SS	433/433L	(4)
Senior Project	SS	461	(2)
Senior Project	SS	462	(2)
Undergraduate Seminar	HPS	463	(2)
Crop Ecology	AGR	401	(4)
Environmental Toxicology	AGB	411	(4)
Plant Structures and Functions	BOT	124/124L	(5)
Basic Microbiology	MIC	201/201L	(5)
Introduction to Microcomputing	CIS	101	(4)
College Chemistry	CHM	122	(3)
College Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	122L	(1)
College Chemistry	CHM	123	(3)
College Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	123L	(1)



**SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES**

(Required of all students)

Agricultural Irrigation Methods	AE	240/240L	(4)
Animal Agricultural Science	AVS	111	(4)
Elements of Organic Chemistry	CHM	201	(3)
Quantitative Analysis	CHM	221/221L	(4)
Elements of Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	250L	(1)
Principles of Geology	GSC	111	(3)
Principles of Geology Laboratory	GSC	141L	(1)
College Physics	PHY	121	(3)
College Physics	PHY	122	(3)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	121L	(1)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	122L	(1)
Statistics with Applications	STA	120	(4)
Choose 8 units from the department environmental component list.			(8)
Choose 8 units from the department list in business applications.			(8)

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**Area A:**

1. Select one course (4)
2. Select one course (4)
3. Select one course (4)

**Area B:**

1. Select one course (4)
2. College Chemistry CHM 121 (3)  
College Chemistry Laboratory CHM 121L (1)
3. Basic Biology BIO 115/115L (5)
4. Select one course (4)

**Area C:**

1. Select one course (4)
2. Select one course (4)
3. Select one course (4)
4. Select one course (4)

**Area D:**

1. United States History HST 202 (4)  
and Introduction to American Government PLS 201 (4)
2. Select one course (4)
3. Select one course (4)
4. Select one course (4)

**Area E:**

1. Select one course (4)

**SOIL SCIENCE MINOR**

Minimum Units	20
Minimum Upper Division Units	9

**Required Courses (all students)**

Basic Soil Science	SS	231/231L	(4)
Soil Fertility and Fertilizers	SS	233/233L	(4)

**Select 12 units from the following:**

Soil Materials and Management	SS	332/332L	(4)
Soil Resource Management and Conservation	SS	334/334L	(4)

Soil and Plant Analysis	SS	339/339L	(3)
Soil Chemistry	SS	431/431L	(4)
Soil Physics	SS	432/432L	(4)
Soil Morphology and Survey	SS	433/433L	(4)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

All courses offered in Soil Science may be taken on a CR/NC basis except by majors or by students taking a minor in Soil Science.

**SS 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Staff

**SS 231/231L Basic Soil Science (3/1)**

Basic concepts and scientific methodologies of the living and non-living systems of soils; integrated relationships between soils and climate, plants, animals, geologic materials, land form and time; and the impact of soils on civilization. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: CHM 121/121L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**SS 233/233L Soil Fertility and Fertilizers (3/1)**

Critical evaluation of concepts, methods and materials for improving the fertility of soils used for the sustained production of all types of commercial plants while preserving environmental quality as influenced by past and present social, political, and economic institutions in Western and non-Western societies. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: SS 231/231L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**SS 299/299L/299A Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination. Concurrent enrollment required.

**SS 332/332L Soil Materials and Management (3/1)**

Comprehensive evaluation of soils, soil materials, and technical and scientific methodologies for managing soils and soil materials for the production of agronomic and horticulture crops on a sustained basis while preserving environmental quality. Presented in an interactive setting. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: SS 231/231L; computer literacy encouraged. Concurrent enrollment required.

**SS 334/334L Soil Resource Management and Conservation (4)**

An integrated study of principles and methods for managing soil and water resources for multiple uses, sustainable agriculture, environmental quality, and erosion control. Integrated effects of soil, climate, topography, and land use; social, political, and economic relationships. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: SS 231/231L.

**SS 339/339L Soil and Plant Analysis (2/1)**

Critical evaluation of the basic concepts and scientific methodologies for analyzing the nutrient status of soils and plant tissue as a means for diagnosing alternative fertilizer and amendment treatments as influenced by past and present social, political, and economic institutions in western and non-western societies. 2 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CHM 122/122L, SS 231/231L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**SS 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**SS 431/431L Soil Chemistry (3/1)**

Critical evaluation of the basic concepts and scientific methodologies regarding the chemical composition and reactions of the integrated solid-liquid-gaseous system in soils and their relationship to soil productivity and environmental quality as influenced by past and present social, political, and economic institutions in western and non-western societies. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: SS 231/231L, CHM 221/221L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**SS 432/432L Soil Physics (3/1)**

Critical examination of the methods of characterizing the physical attributes of soil, including soil particle size distribution and structure, the nature and behavior of clay, the state and movement of water and solutes in both saturated and unsaturated soil conditions, gas and energy exchange between the soil and atmosphere, and the principles of rheology. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: PHY 122/122L; SS 231/231L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**SS 433/433L Soil Morphology and Survey (3/1)**

An in-depth examination of soil morphology. Descriptions, characterization, and interpretation of soil profiles, soil bodies, and patterns of soil. Categorization using the morphogenic system of the USDA. Allied aspects of soils including technology transfer, land use planning, ecology, soil surveys and mapping, and pedogenic processes. 3 lecture-discussions, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: SS 231/231L; junior standing. Concurrent enrollment required.

**SS 441, 442 Internship in Soil Science (1-4) (1-4)**

On-the-job experience with public and private agencies for advanced students. Professional type experience new to the student so that a valuable contribution toward career development results. One unit credit for each 100 hours of experience. Written reports necessary. Courses may be repeated for maximum of 12 units total. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**SS 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

An analytical investigation of a soil science research project in an area of special interest to the individual student, working under faculty supervision, culminating in a formal rhetorical, expository report that emphasizes clarity and lucidity of thought based on deductive and inductive reasoning, and the use of graphic skills. Minimum of 120 hours. Must be taken in sequence. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**SS 499/499L/499A Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination. Prerequisite: junior standing. Concurrent enrollment required.

**HPS 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

Critical reviews of contemporary research in the field of soil science. The student will analyze, criticize and advocate by inductive and deductive methods. Inferences in contemporary literature are based on fact or a logical, unambiguous extension of fact. Oral reports of literature and senior projects are required. Prerequisites: SS 462, successful completion of the GWT, and senior standing.







## COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

<<http://www.bus.csupomona.edu/>>

David R. Klock, Dean  
 Vicki S. Peden, Associate Dean  
 Shanthi Srinivas, Associate Dean  
 Hart T. Roussel, Director, Development and External Relations  
 A. Lane Igoudin, Public Affairs Officer

### Department Chairs

Glenda C. Brock, Accounting  
 Steven S. Curl, Computer Information Systems  
 Javad Kashefi, Finance, Real Estate, and Law  
 Susan D. Peters, International Business and Marketing  
 Kathleen Harcharik, Management and Human Resources  
 Abolhassan Halati, Technology and Operations Management

The undergraduate and graduate programs of the College of Business Administration are accredited by AACSB, Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business. AACSB accreditation assures quality and promotes excellence and continuous improvement in undergraduate and graduate education for business administration.

The College of Business Administration provides eight options leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in Business Administration. It also provides curricula leading to the Master of Business Administration and the Master of Science in Business Administration. The Master of Science degree offers an option in Information Systems Auditing. Information concerning the master's curricula may be found in the graduate listings.

The undergraduate programs of study give the student an understanding of the social and economic environment in which we live and provide a common body of knowledge for all students who specialize in any business field. In addition, each option emphasizes, with additional course-work, specific areas of knowledge useful for the career paths served by that option. All students are encouraged to experiment and broaden their interests by selection of electives. It is the purpose of the College of Business Administration to develop in students the people, technical, and managerial competence necessary for successful performance in business, industry, government, and education.

The student assumes primary responsibility for meeting the educational requirements of the program. Through early studies in the Business Administration core courses, the student has an opportunity to evaluate a career decision and to adjust goals, if necessary. Undergraduate courses in business fundamentals and skills equip the student with marketable entry skills. The student may augment on-campus education through job experiences in business senior projects and internship programs for which the student will receive academic credit. General education courses are integrated throughout each program. Co-curricular opportunities related to the course of study include the Cal Poly Pomona Society of Accountants; American Marketing Association; American Production and Inventory Control Society; Delta Sigma Pi, a professional business fraternity; Finance Society; Latino Business Students Association; M.B.A. Association; Management Information Systems Student Association; Personnel and Industrial Relations Association; Pi Sigma Epsilon; American Society for Quality; International Facility Management Association; Society for Advancement of Management; Society of Law and Contracts; World Traders; Alpha Iota Delta, and Mu Kappa Tau, Beta Gamma Sigma, business honorary societies.

## MISSION OF THE COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

The College prepares individuals for success in a global society by

- offering business education that integrates theory and practice;
- developing students' capacity for life-long learning;
- instilling practical knowledge and skills, including the strategic use of information technology;
- building enduring relationships with students, alumni, and the extended community.

## INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE FOR PACIFIC NATIONS (IRIPAC)

The Industrial Research Institute for Pacific Nations is a non-profit organization engaged in industrial and trade development research with a focus on Pacific Rim nations. The Institute is administered as the international research division of the College of Business Administration. Designed to support the advanced study of international business and to provide specialized educational opportunities for management personnel involved in the Pacific marketplace, the program offers the generation and coordination of research projects for university faculty and students, management and economic development seminars directed at better understanding of those doing business in the Pacific Rim, establishment of a reference and resource center, and publication of research papers.

## THE REAL ESTATE RESEARCH COUNCIL (RERC)

The Real Estate Research Council of Southern California is the oldest non-profit real estate data organization in the United States. Founded in 1939, the RERC produces a quarterly publication, The Real Estate and Construction Report, which includes data on the economy and real estate markets in the seven urban Southern California counties, and presents the report at a quarterly luncheon. The senior real estate faculty direct students who participate in the data-gathering and analysis for the preparation of the quarterly report. Members of the RERC include major development companies, financial institutions, appraisers, investors, mortgage bankers, and other firms and individuals interested in Southern California real estate. RERC is coordinated by faculty in the Finance, Real Estate, and Law Department.

## CENTER FOR ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

The Center for Entrepreneurship and Innovation was formally established at the College of Business Administration in May 1996. CEI seeks to foster entrepreneurship in both the local and global community; to provide increasing entrepreneurial opportunities for Cal Poly Pomona students; and to deliver innovative entrepreneurship courses to graduate, undergraduate, and extension students. It provides a dynamic combination of education, research, and outreach programs to address the developing needs of entrepreneurs and growth companies. Entrepreneurial ventures and emerging firms are a leading source of new jobs in the United States.

CEI is currently administered by Cal Poly Pomona faculty members from the Management and Human Resources Department (MHR) including Reggie Nugent, Director, Dr. Shanthi Srinivas, Dr. Stan Abraham, Dr. Jeanne A. Almaraz, Dr. Deborah Brazeal, Dr. Sandra W. King-Kauanui, and Dr. Gail R. Waters. CEI's telephone number is (909) 869-2359, and its e-mail address is <[cei@csupomona.edu](mailto:cei@csupomona.edu)>

## CENTER FOR INFORMATION ASSURANCE (CIA)

The Center for Information Assurance (CIA) in the Cal Poly Pomona College of Business Administration (CBA) provides advanced research and knowledge in audit, security, and computer forensics.

**CENTER FOR PROMOTIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

Assisting Future and Current Marketing Managers

The purpose of the Cal Poly Pomona Center for Promotional Development is to:

- Teach promotional strategy at both the undergraduate and graduate level.
- Help marketing managers of local emerging businesses to grow their business using promotional strategy that includes sound research, planning, measurement, and evaluation.
- Provide Cal Poly Pomona graduate and undergraduate students with a sponsored classroom/practicum experience in developing promotional strategy with a selected local emerging business.

Formerly the Center for Professional Sales Development, the Center name was changed in 1999 to the Center for Promotional Development. The current Center name reflects a broadening of the Center's mission. Mission scope has evolved from a sole focus on professional sales and sales management, to a comprehensive focus on the promotional mix.

The Center for Promotional Development is committed to working with students and marketing managers of emerging local businesses to help them acquire the promotional strategy skills necessary to build and grow a successful business.

**DEGREE PROGRAMS****MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (MBA)**

Emphases in:

Accounting  
Contract Management  
Entrepreneurship  
Finance  
Management and Human Resources  
Information Management  
International Business  
Marketing  
Operations Management  
Real Estate

**MASTER OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

Option in:

Information Systems Auditing

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

Options in:

Accounting  
Computer Information Systems  
E-Business  
Finance, Real Estate, and Law  
International Business  
Management and Human Resources  
Marketing Management  
Technology and Operations Management

**Options offered by the following departments:**

**ACCOUNTING**

Accounting Department

**COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

Computer Information Systems Department

**E-BUSINESS**

Technology and Operations Management Department

**FINANCE, REAL ESTATE, AND LAW**

Finance, Real Estate, and Law Department

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS**

International Business and Marketing Department

**MANAGEMENT AND HUMAN RESOURCES**

Management and Human Resources Department

**MARKETING MANAGEMENT**

International Business and Marketing Department

**TECHNOLOGY AND OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT**

Technology and Operations Management Department

**MINORS**

Accounting  
Business  
Business Computer Programming  
Business Law  
Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management  
Fashion Merchandising  
Finance  
Contract Management  
General Management  
Human Resources Management  
International Business  
International Marketing  
Logistics  
Managerial Computing  
Marketing Management  
Operations Management  
Quantitative Research (University Interdisciplinary Minor)  
Real Estate  
Total Quality Management (University Interdisciplinary Minor)

**COURSES REQUIRED OF ALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJORS**

Each student who enrolls for a Bachelor of Science degree in Business Administration is required to select one of the eight options listed above. For all business majors, each student will be required to take the following courses:

**CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR**

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses in order to receive a degree in Business Administration.

Legal Environment of Business Transactions . . . . .	FRL	201	(4)
Financial Accounting for Decision-Making . . . . .	ACC	207/207A	(4/1)
Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making . . . . .	ACC	208/208A	(4/1)
Principles of Management . . . . .	MHR	301	(4)
Multicultural Organizational Behavior . . . . .	MHR	318	(4)
Principles of Marketing Management . . . . .	IBM	301	(4)
Managerial Finance I . . . . .	FRL	300	(3)
Managerial Finance II . . . . .	FRL	301	(3)
Management Information Systems . . . . .	CIS	310	(4)
Operations Management . . . . .	TOM	301	(4)
Managerial Statistics . . . . .	TOM	302	(4)
Strategic Management . . . . .	MHR	410	(4)
or Strategic Management . . . . .	TOM	411	

**SUPPORT COURSES REQUIRED OF ALL BUSINESS MAJORS**

Statistics with Applications . . . . .	STA	120	(4)
Principles of Economics . . . . .	EC	201	(4)
Principles of Economics . . . . .	EC	202	(4)

**MICROCOMPUTER PROFICIENCY**

All students in any College of Business Administration option, and all other students taking certain business courses, must demonstrate proficiency with specific microcomputer software packages. The proficiency must be demonstrated prior to taking any business course with the term "microcomputer proficiency" in the prerequisite list. Some business courses identify specific microcomputer packages in their prerequisite lists. In these cases, proficiency in the noted packages must be demonstrated prior to taking the course.

Microcomputer proficiency must be demonstrated by satisfying one of the following three alternatives: 1) CIS 101, 2) microcomputer proficiency skills test in Word, Excel, and PowerPoint, or 3) an approved college course. If the microcomputer proficiency skills test is passed, then electives in option selected may be increased by 4 units.

**COLLEGE-WIDE COURSES****COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****BUS 112 Success Strategies for Business Majors (4)**

Learning techniques for freshmen and new transfer students in the business major to achieve academic and professional success. Emphasizes interaction with faculty advisors, the business community, and student organizations, career planning, and campus resources. 4 lectures/ problem-solving.

**BUS 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Individual or group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**BUS 401 Product Liability and Patents (4)**

Product liability and the patent process will be covered in this class. This is an interdisciplinary course where the various ethical, technological, safety, economic tradeoff considerations are given to new products and ideas by the student. Case studies will be given to strengthen the students' understanding of how to apply these concepts. The use of computer software is required for classroom presentations. This course fulfills GE Areas C4 Humanities or D4 Social Science. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and 2 lower division sub-areas in Area C or Area D. (Also listed as EGR 401)

**BUS 403 Asset Allocation in Technical Decision Making (4)**

Economic theory of capital allocation decisions. Current and relevant views of managerial economics used to present a unified theory of capital allocation appropriate to private, public and governmental entities. Integrated application of economic and operations analysis to managerial problem-solving and decision making processes. Study of inflation and tax consequences on economic decisions. Open to all majors. Four 1-hour lecture discussions. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and sub-areas B1, B2, B3, and D1, D2, D3. Fulfills GE Interdisciplinary Synthesis sub-area B4 or D4. (Also listed as EGR 403)

**BUS 445 Role of Design Professionals in Society (4)**

The unique role of design professionals in society, and the associated privileges and responsibilities. Social, economic, historical, legal, and political aspects of professional practice, as well as ethics, social responsibility, regulatory requirements, professional liability, and the consequences of failures. 4 lecture/discussions. Fulfills GE Area D4. Prerequisites: Completion of all GE Area A, D1, D2, and D3 requirements. (Also listed as EGR 445)

**BUS 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects are designed to be individual or group efforts toward solving real-life problems in the community, such as Small Business Institute cases. Formal report is required. Minimum time commitment: 120 hours. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**BUS 481, 482 Project Design Principles and Applications (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of scientific/technological synthesis application project under faculty supervision. Multidisciplinary team project. Projects which graduates solve in discipline of practice. Both formal written and oral reports. Minimum time commitment: 120 hours. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 and upper division standing. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4. (Also listed at AG 481, 482; EGR 481, 482; SCI 481, 482)

**BUS 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Individual or group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**BUSINESS MINOR**

Many non-business students have expressed an interest in business courses that will better prepare them to enhance their non-business education in a business or government environment. The College of Business Administration has designed, in addition to the minors available within concentrations, a broad-based schoolwide minor to meet these needs. The minor in Business provides a solid foundation in accounting and finance, and complements these with coverage of management, marketing, production, and business computer information systems. Non-business students desiring more information should contact the Student Advising Center of the College of Business Administration. The student should formally enroll in the minor before taking courses. A Minor Advisor is available to assist students.

The student must complete the prerequisite and required courses to fulfill the requirements for a minor in Business.

**Prerequisite Courses:**

Microcomputer proficiency			
Freshman English 1 . . . . .	ENG	104	(4)

**Required Courses:**

Elementary Statistics With Applications . . . . .	STA	120	(4)
Principles of Economics . . . . .	EC	201	(4)
Principles of Economics . . . . .	EC	202	(4)
Financial Accounting for Decision-Making . . . . .	ACC	207/207A	(4/1)
Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making . . . . .	ACC	208/208A	(4/1)
Managerial Finance I . . . . .	FRL	300	(3)
Managerial Finance II . . . . .	FRL	301	(3)
Principles of Management . . . . .	MHR	301	(4)
Management Information Systems . . . . .	CIS	310	(4)
Principles of Marketing Management . . . . .	IBM	301	(4)
Operations Management . . . . .	TOM	301	(4)
Multicultural Organizational Behavior . . . . .	MHR	318	(4)

## MINOR IN INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

The College of Business Administration offers a Minor in International Business for students specializing in other fields within the College of Business Administration and students from other Colleges of the University who have an interest in pursuing careers that are related to international business. The purpose of the minor is to provide sufficient knowledge and expertise in International Business for students to successfully apply the specialties of their fields to international careers.

More specific information regarding the Minor in International Business is found in the section on the International Business option.

## INTERNATIONAL STUDY OPPORTUNITIES

### International Summer Study Tour

Every summer Cal Poly Pomona provides an opportunity for students to live and study abroad for six weeks. Students study in English the cultural, economic and political systems of the country and have an opportunity to visit business, technical, cultural and scenic locations in the various regions of the country.

Students earn 12 units of credit from the following courses: BUS 362 International Field Studies (4 units); BUS 432 The Use and Role of Technology in International Destinations (4 units); BUS 452 Political Economy and Business Practices in International Destinations (4 units); BUS 483 International Destinations and the United States: Cross-Cultural Analysis (4 units). Units may be used to satisfy major course requirements or to satisfy General Education requirements.

### BUS 362 International Field Studies (4)

Direct field investigation and academic study of an international destination with attention to the central issues confronting a complex society. These issues include relationship and influence of the international destination's history on the present dynamics of its contemporary culture. 4 lectures/problems-solving. Instructional materials, activities, and facilities charges. Fulfills GE Area C4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and sub-areas C1, C2, and C3. (Also listed as CLS 362.)

### BUS 432 The Use and Role of Technology in International Destinations (4)

Direct field investigation and academic study of productive processes and application of technology within an international destination. Barriers and incentives for new technology; decision-making; industry specific technology; and role of foreign countries as providers. Technology tradeoff: environment, employment, and currency reserves. Instructional materials, activities, and facilities charges. 4 lectures/problem solving. (Also listed as CLS 432.)

### BUS 441, 442 Overseas Internship (1-8) (1-8)

Internships offered in an overseas setting to a group of students in any major who are interning in the same foreign country during the same quarter. Students will have their own individual internship assignment as well as participate in group learning sessions with the other students. Total credit limited to 8 units each. Prerequisite: Upper division standing and consent of instructor.

### BUS 445 Role of Design Professionals in Society (4)

The unique role of design professionals in society, and the associated privileges and responsibilities. Social, economic, historical, legal, and political aspects of professional practice, as well as ethics, social responsibility, regulatory requirements, professional liability, and the consequences of failures. 4 lecture discussions. Fulfills GE Area D4. Prerequisites: Completion of all GE Area A, D1, D2, and D3 requirements.

(Also listed as EGR 445)

### BUS 452 Politics, Economics and Business Practice in International Destinations (4)

Direct field investigation and academic study of historical and current productive/political organization of an international destination. Economic objectives and planning. Business organization; incentives and decision making; and management. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Instructional materials, activities, and facilities charges. Fulfills GE Area D4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and sub-areas D1, D2, and D3. (Also listed as CLS 452.)

### BUS 483 International Destinations and the United States: Cross-Cultural Analysis (4)

Examination of critical areas of U. S. and international cultures that provide insights and understanding of the comparative differences of these two civilizations; historical and contemporary differences. 4 lectures/problem solving. Instructional materials, activities, and facilities charges. Fulfills GE Area C4 or D4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE requirements in Area A and 2 lower division sub-areas in Area C or Area D. (Also listed as CLS 482.)

### BUS 492 International Communications Consultancy Instruction (4)

Classroom instruction for institutional consultancy. Techniques for consulting with organizations/institutions. Integrates situation/content analysis, environmental scanning, representative speakers, content research, document preparation and writing, oral presentation of findings and recommendations. Organizations/institutions include: social, government, not-for-profit (art galleries, churches.) Fulfills GE Area D4. 4 lecture/discussion/problem solving. Prerequisite: Completion of GE requirements in Areas A and Sub-areas D1, D2 and D3 is required. (Also listed as CLS 492)

### London Quarter

The College of Business Administration; College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences; and the International Center sponsor a winter and/or spring quarter study and travel program in London. The program is open to students in all disciplines. The winter program offers academic credit for upper division courses offered in London and taught by Cal Poly Pomona faculty. Many of the courses are upper division GE courses. The spring program offers academic credit for an internship experience in London. The spring internship program is open to juniors and seniors in all disciplines. This is a unique opportunity that offers living, working, and learning, in an international setting. For more information contact the International Center.

### Semester or Year Abroad

The College of Business Administration supports the concept of international education and encourages students to investigate opportunities for overseas study. Certain courses taken at CSU International Program study centers in foreign countries are equivalent to courses in the College of Business Administration and may be used to fulfill some of the degree requirements offered by the College and/or certain general education requirements. Students should consult the International Programs Bulletin, available at the International Center, a departmental advisor, or the campus International Programs Coordinator for more information.



**CONTINUING EDUCATION IN BUSINESS**

Many individual courses offered in the College of Business Administration provide practical learning opportunities to persons now employed in various career fields. By selecting courses that apply directly to a specific career, a person can enhance his or her professional capabilities, even though he or she may not be seeking a degree. Often, experience on-the-job is an adequate substitute for prerequisite courses so the student can enter upper division courses without completing preliminary courses. Many courses are available in the evening. Information about the Open University and Extended University courses in business can be obtained by contacting the office of the Dean of the

College of the Extended University at Kellogg West on campus. The College of Business Administration also provides credit or non-credit programs for business organizations on-site. Further information can be obtained by contacting the Student Advising Center of the College of Business Administration.

To be eligible to take undergraduate courses in the College of Business Administration for degree credit, a person must be formally admitted to the University. Admission requirements are found in the front section of this catalog. Graduate courses and entrance requirements are listed in the graduate section of this catalog.



## ACCOUNTING

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~acc>>

Glenda C. Brock, Interim Chair

Nasrollah Ahadiat  
Hassan Hefzi  
Robert L. Hurt  
John E. Karayan  
Rochelle A. Kellner

Rose M. Martin  
Ashok Natarajan  
Hong S. Pak  
Vicki S. Peden  
Anwar Y. Salimi

### VISION STATEMENT

Our vision is to continue to be recognized as a center of outstanding accounting education.

### MISSION STATEMENT

Our mission is excellence in accounting education through teaching, enhanced by research and service. We lead and encourage students and working professionals in developing their abilities to use and integrate accounting information with other information to make better decisions, to thrive in their careers, and to continue life-long learning.

### ACCOUNTING EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Accounting Department provides an education for students who wish to be management professionals with a thorough knowledge of the essential concepts of accounting and a strong background for students desiring professional careers in public, private, government, and not-for-profit accounting. The students specializing in accounting may select courses which will prepare them specifically for one or more of these career fields.

The accounting courses are taught in the framework of modern business complexity so that the students develop their decision-making skills in realistic environments and learn the wide range of ways in which the accountant's skills are used to effectively manage an enterprise.

### PREREQUISITE CORE FOR UPPER DIVISION ACCOUNTING PROGRAM

Before enrolling in the upper-division courses in the Accounting Program, students in the accounting option are expected to have completed college-level courses in English, mathematics/statistics, economics, computers, business law, and introductory accounting.

Students must have earned a grade of "C" (2.0) or better in each of the 8 identified lower-division courses before registering for ACC 304. The identified courses are as follows:

ENG 104 and 105  
STA 120, FRL 201  
EC 201 and 202  
ACC 207/207A and ACC 208/208A

Students in non-accounting majors/options are expected to have met the above requirements to the extent that the cited courses or their equivalents are included in the requirements of their major/option.

### DEPARTMENT POLICY ON ACADEMIC DISQUALIFICATION

The Accounting Department may disqualify students with an option in Accounting at the end of any quarter if either of the following requirements are not met: (1) their overall GPA, Cal Poly Pomona GPA, or their option GPA is below 2.0 by 7 grade points or more or (2) more than one-third of the units taken during the past twelve-month period do not satisfy the degree requirement. Determination of the GPA in the option

and proportion of courses taken to satisfy the degree requirements is the responsibility of the department.

Further, the department has an additional policy on satisfactory progress. Specifically, if students fail to complete an Accounting course required of all Accounting students with a grade of C or better, they will be placed on probation and will have an advising hold placed on their records. (A grade of "WU" is considered a grade below C; a grade of "W" is not.) To release the hold, students must see an Accounting Department academic advisor. Students who do not achieve a grade of C or better in a required Accounting course in two attempts will be encouraged to change majors. Those who do not change majors will be disqualified from the University.

### MICROCOMPUTER PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENT (see policy statement in College of Business Administration introductory section)

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all business majors. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Legal Environment of Business Transactions . . . . .	FRL	201	(4)
Financial Accounting for Decision-Making . . . . .	ACC	207/207A	(4/1)
Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making . . . . .	ACC	208/208A	(4/1)
Principles of Management . . . . .	MHR	301	(4)
Organizational Behavior . . . . .	MHR	318	(4)
Principles of Marketing Management . . . . .	IBM	301	(4)
Managerial Finance I . . . . .	FRL	300	(3)
Managerial Finance II . . . . .	FRL	301	(3)
Management Information Systems . . . . .	CIS	310	(4)
Operations Management . . . . .	TOM	301	(4)
Managerial Statistics . . . . .	TOM	302	(4)
Strategic Management . . . . .	MHR	410	(4)
or Strategic Management . . . . .	TOM	411	

### SUPPORT COURSES REQUIRED OF ALL BUSINESS MAJORS

Statistics with Applications . . . . .	STA	120	(4)
Principles of Economics . . . . .	EC	201	(4)
Principles of Economics . . . . .	EC	202	(4)

### ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Introduction to Accounting Information Systems . . . . .	ACC	304	(4)
Advanced Accounting Information Systems . . . . .	ACC	305	(4)
Cost Accounting . . . . .	ACC	307	(4)
Intermediate Accounting I . . . . .	ACC	311	(4)
Intermediate Accounting II . . . . .	ACC	312	(4)
Intermediate Accounting III . . . . .	ACC	313	(4)
Auditing Theory . . . . .	ACC	419	(4)
Introduction to Taxation . . . . .	ACC	431	(4)

### OTHER COURSES TO COMPLETE OPTION

Law for Accountants . . . . .	FRL	408	(4)
Career Tracks . . . . .			(16)

(See Department for list of career tracks and electives)

### SUPPORT COURSES

The number of elective units depends on whether or not ENG 105, STA 120, and EC 201 or EC 202 are used for General Education (see curriculum sheet for the option). If any of these courses are used for General Education, electives will be increased by four units per course up to the unit maximum of 12.

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

(Required of all students)

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. See the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**MINOR IN ACCOUNTING**

The Accounting Department provides non-Accounting, undergraduate students with the opportunity to acquire accounting knowledge and skills by completing the requirements for the Minor in Accounting as outlined below. The purpose of the minor is (1) to develop marketable skills for persons with majors/options other than Accounting, (2) for those students majoring in technical fields that involve the direct or indirect use of the knowledge and skills of accounting, and (3) for those students who wish to gain a better understanding of accounting for personal use.

It is possible for students in most non-Accounting fields to complete the minor within the normal requirements of their degrees through careful planning and scheduling of their required and elective courses.

No courses in the minor program may be waived or substituted. The student is responsible for meeting the requirements of the minor program that are in effect at the date of signing the formal contract for the minor in Accounting. It is recommended that the contract be signed by the student before beginning the minor program.

For more information or to enroll in the minor, contact the Minor Coordinator of the Accounting Department.

**COURSES IN MINOR**

(Required of all students.)

**CORE (30 Units):**

Financial Accounting for Decision-Making . . . . .	ACC 207/207A	(4/1)
Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making . . . . .	ACC 208/208A	(4/1)
Introduction to Accounting Information Systems . . . . .	ACC 304	(4)
Cost Accounting . . . . .	ACC 307	(4)
Intermediate Accounting . . . . .	ACC 311	(4)
Intermediate Accounting . . . . .	ACC 312	(4)
Intermediate Accounting . . . . .	ACC 313	(4)

**DIRECTED ELECTIVES (8 Units):**

Select 8 units from one of the following area combinations (each course 4 units):

Financial: ACC 403, ACC 404 or ACC 465

Managerial: ACC 412 and ACC 413

Auditing: ACC 419 and ACC 420, ACC 424, or CIS 433

Taxation: ACC 431 and ACC 432

Auditing/Taxation: ACC 419 and ACC 431

Not-For-Profit: ACC 426 and ACC 428

(Other combinations require special approval by the Minor Coordinator and the Chair of the Accounting Department, depending upon the student's completion of the required course prerequisites.)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****ACC 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**ACC 207/207A Financial Accounting for Decision Making (4/1)**

Introduction to financial accounting and accounting information systems (AIS), including basic concepts, limitations, tools and methods. Use of AIS-generated information, including financial statements in decision making by investors, creditors, and other users external to the organization. 4 lectures/problem solving and 1 self-paced activity. For credit, both segments are to be successfully completed. Prerequisite: microcomputer proficiency.

**ACC 208/208A Managerial Accounting for Decision Making (4/1)**

Introduction to managerial accounting and accounting information systems (AIS), including basic concepts, limitations, tools and methods. Use of AIS-generated information to support the internal decision-making functions of an organization. 4 lectures/problem solving and 1 self-paced activity. For credit, both segments are to be successfully completed. Prerequisites: ACC 207.

**ACC 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**ACC 304 Introduction to Accounting Information Systems (4)**

Introduction to the use, design, and control of accounting information systems. Application of professional software packages to transaction analysis and preparation of financial statements. Exposure to breadth of accounting profession, career choices, and what accountants actually do at work. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 207/207A, ACC 208/208A, EC 201, EC 202, ENG 104, ENG 105, FRL 201, and STA 120.

**ACC 305 Advanced Accounting Information Systems (4)**

Role, design, implementation, and management of the accounting information system as a subset of the management information system. Interface between accountants and computer specialists. Short case studies. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 304 and CIS 310.

**ACC 307 Cost Accounting (4)**

Cost accounting fundamentals; cost allocation; budget and standards; cost information for decision and control; decision models; cost information; cost behavior and analysis. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 304.

**ACC 311 Intermediate Accounting I (4)**

FASB Conceptual Framework of Accounting from both conceptual and application perspectives. Decision-making skills in articulating accounting policies in business organizations. Researching accounting questions, problems, and cases using the FASB Conceptual Framework. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: a minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 304 and a passing grade on the Graduation Writing Test.



**ACC 312 Intermediate Accounting II (4)**

Understanding GAAP in financial accounting topics of assets and liabilities excluding the topics to be covered in ACC 313. Emphasis on the application of concepts in FASB Conceptual Framework to the above topics. Decision-making and problem solving skills. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: a minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 311.

**ACC 313 Intermediate Accounting III (4)**

Understanding GAAP in financial accounting topics of equity, income tax, lease, pension, and post-retirement benefits, error analysis and cash flows. Emphasis on the application of concepts in FASB Conceptual Framework to the above topics. Decision-making and problem-solving skills. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: a minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 312.

**ACC 388 Economic, Political, and Behavioral Issues in Accounting (4)**

Economics and politics of accounting standard-setting. Historical perspectives, cultural connections and behavioral effects, including ethical issues. Interpretation of accounting information. 4 lecture discussions.

**ACC 400 Special Study for Upper-Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**ACC 403 Consolidation and Foreign Currency Accounting (4)**

Analytical study and application of principles of consolidation, derivatives of financial instruments and foreign currency transactions and translation. 4 lecture/problem solving. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 313.

**ACC 404 International Accounting (4)**

Examination and discussion of accounting theories, techniques, procedures, accounting standards and regulations used in other nations. Examination of contemporary practices prevailing in different parts of the world. Emphasis on multinational corporations, and their needs and practices. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 312. (Formerly IBM 404.)

**ACC 405 e-Business: Security, Risk Management, and Control (4)**

The roles of accounting in the design and maintenance of electronic commerce systems. Identifying and assessing the risks of insecure electronic commerce systems and formulating security conscious solutions. Role of internal controls in electronic business. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 208, EC 202, ENG 105, FRL 201, STA 120, and one upper-division course in the student's concentration.

**ACC 412 Advanced Cost Accounting (4)**

Advanced cost accounting techniques focusing on mathematical models and contemporary technology in cost accounting, including decision-making under uncertainty, use of linear regression in cost estimates, service department cost allocations using simultaneous equations, and stochastic cost-volume-profit analysis. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 307.

**ACC 413 Controllership (4)**

Analysis of controllership function in a business organization, and general problems of accounting controls. Cases and/or problems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 307.

**ACC 418 Forensic Accounting (4)**

Study of forensic accounting, a discipline that focuses on the procedures and techniques used in the prevention, investigation, and detection of occupational and financial statement fraud. Study of social, ethical, legal, and political considerations that surround fraud. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisite: minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 311.

**ACC 419 Auditing Theory (4)**

Theory of auditing and its objectives; procedures and techniques to attain objectives; types of reports issued by auditors; professional responsibilities and ethics of auditors. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 305, ACC 313, and TOM 302.

**ACC 420 Advanced Auditing (4)**

Application of auditing procedures and techniques; working paper development and preparation; use of computer auditing tools; extensive case analysis. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 419.

**ACC 424 Internal Auditing (4)**

Objectives, principles, and methods of internal and operational auditing with special emphasis on examination and appraisal of internal controls in the various reporting systems. Problems of communication, delegation of authority, or organization. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 419.

**ACC 426 Accounting for Not-for-Profit Entities (4)**

Study of current tax and auditing issues of not-for-profit entities. Review and apply not-for-profit financial and governmental standards. Case studies, lectures, and group projects. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 207/207A or ABM 324, and one upper-division course in the student's major.

**ACC 428 Management Control in Not-for-Profit Organizations (4)**

In-depth study of processes of budgeting, planning, and controlling in governmental, hospital, and educational institutions. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 307.

**ACC 431 Introduction to Taxation (4)**

Fundamental concepts of taxation with an emphasis on their application to tax planning for the largest sector of the economy, sole proprietorships and employees. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 307 or ACC 311.

**ACC 432 Taxation of Legal Entities (4)**

Principles of taxation, with an emphasis on their application to tax planning for legal entities, such as corporations, partnerships, and limited liability companies, and real estate transactions. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 431.

**ACC 434 Service Learning in Taxation (2)**

Tax return preparation under supervision for elderly and low income taxpayers, such as through the Internal Revenue Service Voluntary Income Tax Assistance Program. One 4 hour activity.

**ACC 435 Tax Research and Communication (4)**

Development of Web based tax research and ethical decision making capabilities, interpreting statutory, administrative, judicial, and international law, administrative and judicial resolution of controversies, and communicating research results within an environment of planning and analysis. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 431.



**ACC 439 Taxation of e-Business (4)**

An introduction to the tax aspects of e-Business, structured around organizational life cycles. The focus is on strategic tax planning for e-Enterprises as they are formed, operated, acquired, and liquidated. Provides an introduction to integrating regulatory costs into management decision making. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 208, EC 202, ENG 105, FRL 201, STA 120, and one upper-division course in the student's concentration.

**ACC 441, 442 Internship in Accounting (1-8) (1-8)**

On-the-job training in accounting involving new university-level learning experiences. Experiences may be useful as a basis for senior projects. Total credit limited to 8 units each. Maximum of 4 units of Career Tracks may be satisfied by internship. Prerequisite: permission of the Director of the Internship Program, Accounting Department.

**ACC 443 Internship in Public Accounting (4)**

On-the-job training with a CPA firm in phases of auditing or public accounting. The experience must be new to the student. Analytical reports of work accomplished by each student are made periodically to the faculty coordinator. Units of college credit granted are dependent on departmental approval. Maximum of 4 units of Career Tracks may be satisfied by internship. Prerequisite: permission of the Director of the Internship Program, Accounting Department.

**ACC 461 Senior Project (2)**

Familiarization with probable sources of data and information for research-oriented projects: problem identification and analysis, research methodology, application of report writing tools and techniques. Project(s) must involve research and writing. Prerequisites: minimum grade of C (2.0) in ACC 312.

**ACC 462 Senior Project (2)**

Selection and completion in formal report form of one or more project(s) under faculty supervision. Project(s) are research-oriented and typical of problems which graduates may be required to solve in future occupations. Project(s) must involve library research and/or field study and writing. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of "C" (2.0) in ACC 461.

**ACC 465 Accounting Theory and Research (4)**

Study of the general frame of reference for the evaluation and development of sound managerial and financial accounting practices. Emphasis on the normative rather than the descriptive approach. Not a review of accounting professional pronouncements. Enhances analytical, research, judgmental, and communication skills of students. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: minimum grade of "C" (2.0) in ACC 419.

**ACC 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

## COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS

<<http://www.cisdept.csupomona.edu/>>

Steven S. Curl, Chair

Vijay D. Deokar  
Fred Gallegos  
Ruth Guthrie  
Drew C. Hwang  
Daniel P. Manson  
Carlos Navarrete

Steven R. Powell  
Larisa Preiser  
Louise L. Soe  
William Verbrugge  
Ralph Westfall  
Susan J. Wilkins

### MISSION STATEMENT

The Computer Information Systems Department views its mission as complementary to those of the College of Business Administration and the University. The Department is committed to providing opportunities to a diverse and multicultural student body for quality education in Computer Information Systems at the undergraduate and graduate levels, with particular emphasis on undergraduate preparation. This commitment also extends to the provision of support courses for other departments of the College of Business Administration so as to enhance their understanding of the increasingly critical role of information systems and information technology in organizations.

The Department's academic programs enable students to obtain an in-depth specialization in one of several critical areas of the Information Systems field, and also to achieve a broad understanding of the general knowledge necessary to become an effective practitioner in this field. Both the areas of specialization and general information systems knowledge are oriented towards the cutting edge of technology as practiced by and implemented in industry. The commitment of the department to master's level education provides quality support in both general and specialized areas of the field. At both the graduate and undergraduate levels, our programs seek to emphasize the effective and practical application of the principles of Computer Information Systems to support the operational, tactical, and strategic objectives of the organizations with which our students will be associated and to emphasize the quality professional communication skills which permit our students to attain a mastery of group dynamics in professional settings.

In support of the essential aspects of the Department's mission, the Department strives for a strong practical orientation for its faculty and students which is based upon and promoted by access to state-of-the-art hardware and software for use by students and faculty in the classroom and for research. The Department also strives to retain the technical currency of faculty through links with industry and continued research and consulting. To ensure that faculty have strong skills in working with industry, all new faculty are required to have substantial business experience in the profession prior to employment with the Department. The student body also is afforded this technical currency through aggressive and continuous monitoring and upgrading of course offerings to reflect the dynamics of the information systems field.

The Cal Poly Pomona approach to computer information systems is unique in the field of computer education in several ways. First, the computer information systems courses are integrated with a fundamental core of business administration courses to meet the needs of the major job markets, business, and government. Second, the program concentrates on the practical application of how to use the computer to help solve management problems, rather than the engineering aspects of how to design the internal workings of a

computer. Third, the program is designed with the students in mind—they are prepared not only for well-paid employment but also a lifetime of learning and professional growth.

A student specializing in computer information systems will become prepared to seek employment in a variety of computer-related positions such as programmer, systems analyst, database administrator, web developer, telecommunications analyst, project leader, data processing manager, and information center manager, consultant, or product specialist.

The Computer Information Systems Department offers two minors: Business Computer Programming and Managerial Computing. Students majoring in technical fields that involve the use of the computer may wish to develop adjunct skills that may prove to be complementary to their major course of study. Those interested in enrolling in either of these minors should see the Department Chair, Building 98, Room C4-11, (909) 869-3235.

### Department Policy on Academic Disqualification

The Computer Information Systems Department may disqualify students with an option in Computer Information Systems at the end of any quarter if either of the following requirements are not met: (1) their overall GPA, Cal Poly Pomona GPA, or their option GPA is below 2.0 by 7 grade points or more or (2) more than one-third of the units taken during the past twelve-month period do not satisfy the degree requirement. Determination of the GPA in the option and proportion of courses taken to satisfy the degree requirements is the responsibility of the department.

Further, the department has an additional policy on satisfactory progress. Specifically, if students fail to complete a Computer Information Systems course required of all CIS students with a grade of C or better, they will have an advising hold placed on their records. For this purpose, a "W" does not count as a try, but a "U" does. To release the hold, students must see the Department's academic advisor. Students who do not achieve a grade of C or better in a required CIS course in two attempts (with the exception of CIS 466) will be disqualified from the CIS major.

### MICROCOMPUTER PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENT (see policy statement in College of Business Administration introductory section)

#### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all business majors. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Legal Environment of Business Transactions . . . . .	FRL	201	(4)
Financial Accounting for Decision-Making . . . . .	ACC	207/207A	(4/1)
Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making . . . . .	ACC	208/208A	(4/1)
Principles of Management . . . . .	MHR	301	(4)
Organizational Behavior . . . . .	MHR	318	(4)
Principles of Marketing Management . . . . .	IBM	301	(4)
Managerial Finance I . . . . .	FRL	300	(3)
Managerial Finance II . . . . .	FRL	301	(3)
Management Information Systems . . . . .	CIS	310	(4)
Operations Management . . . . .	TOM	301	(4)
Managerial Statistics . . . . .	TOM	302	(4)
Strategic Management . . . . .	MHR	410	(4)
or Strategic Management . . . . .	TOM	411	

#### SUPPORT COURSES REQUIRED OF ALL BUSINESS MAJORS

Statistics with Applications . . . . .	STA	120	(4)
Principles of Economics . . . . .	EC	201	(4)
Principles of Economics . . . . .	EC	202	(4)

**CIS REQUIRED COURSES**

Object-Oriented Programming with Java	CIS	234	(4)
Introduction to Object-Oriented Systems			
Analysis and Design	CIS	235	(4)
Intermediate Java Programming for Business	CIS	304	(4)
Database Design and Development	CIS	305	(4)
Business Telecommunications	CIS	307	(4)
Interactive Web Development	CIS	311	(4)
Information Systems Careers	CIS	328	(2)
Systems Development Project	CIS	466	(4)

**EACH STUDENT WILL SELECT 18 UNITS FROM THE FOLLOWING: SELECTION DEPENDS ON CAREER TRACK SELECTED AND ADVISOR CONSULTATION (24)**

Programming with C++	CIS	284	(4)
Structured Systems Analysis	CIS	335	(4)
Client/Server Applications Development			
with Visual Basic	CIS	338	(4)
Data Modeling	CIS	345	(4)
Local/Metro Area Networks	CIS	347	(4)
Special Study for Upper Division Students	CIS	400	(2)
Rapid Systems Development	CIS	406	(4)
Advanced Object-Oriented			
Systems Analysis and Design	CIS	415	(4)
Wide Area and Voice Networks	CIS	417	(4)
Multimedia Applications on the Web	CIS	421	(4)
Advanced Java Programming for Business	CIS	424	(4)
Mobile Communications and Wireless Networks	CIS	427	(4)
Information Systems Auditing	CIS	433	(4)
Managing Business Networks	CIS	437	(4)
Multivendor Inter/Intra Networking	CIS	447	(4)
E-commerce Application Development	CIS	451	(4)
Advanced C++ Programming	CIS	454	(4)
Network Analysis and Design	CIS	457	(4)
Web Site Development	CIS	461	(4)
Network Security	CIS	467	(4)
Internet Security	CIS	471	(4)
Computer Forensics	CIS	481	(4)
Special Topics for Upper Division Students-			
Internship	CIS	499	(2)

**SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES****CAREER TRACK SUPPORT COURSES**

4 units from other than Business, Economics, Public Administration, and Statistics with Career Track advisor approval.

**BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS SUPPORT COURSES**

The number of elective units depends on whether or not STA 120 and EC 201 or EC 202 are used for General Education (see curriculum sheet for the option). If STA 120 is used for General Education, electives will be increased by four units. If EC 201 or EC 202 is used for General Education, electives will be increased by four units.

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

(Required of all students)

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. See the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**CAREER TRACKS IN CIS**

The Computer Information Systems Department has established four career tracks. These are: (1) Applications Software Development, (2) Business Systems Analysis, (3) Internet Programming and Security, and (4) Telecommunications and Networking. Every CIS student must select one of these career tracks after taking CIS 328, and after having consulted with a CIS faculty advisor. The career track selected will dictate which upper division CIS electives the student will take, with the courses specified in a written contract with the CIS faculty advisor. The contract terms must be met in order for the student to graduate with an option in CIS.

Also, as noted above in the list of support courses, a total of two support courses (8 units) must be selected during consultation with a CIS career track faculty advisor. These two courses will also be itemized in the career track contract and must be taken in order to graduate with an option in CIS.

**Prerequisites for CIS Career Track Courses**

Students must have earned a grade of "C" (2.0) or better in each of the courses listed below before registering for any career track course for which it is a prerequisite. The courses are: CIS 234, CIS 235, CIS 304, CIS 305, CIS 307, CIS 311, and CIS 328.

**MINOR IN BUSINESS COMPUTER PROGRAMMING**

The Computer Information Systems Department provides non-CIS students with the opportunity to acquire programming expertise in the area of business applications program development by completing the requirements for Minor in Business Computer Programming as outlined below. The purpose of this minor is (1) to develop marketable skills for people with majors/options other than Computer Information Systems, (2) for those students majoring in technical fields that involve the use of the computer, and (3) for those students who wish to gain a much better understanding of the computer for personal use.

Students completing the Minor in Business Computer Programming are excused from taking Information Systems Careers (CIS 328) for courses in their minor that require CIS 328 as a prerequisite.

For more information or to enroll in the minor, please contact the CIS department secretary in Building 98, Room C4-11, (909) 869-3235.

**COURSES FOR MINOR (32 units)****Prerequisite Courses:**

Introduction to Microcomputing	CIS	101	(4)
Financial Accounting for Decision-Making	ACC	207/207A	(4/1)
Principles of Management	MHR	301	(4)
Management Information Systems	CIS	310	(4)

**Required Courses:**

Object-Oriented Programming with Java	CIS	234	(4)
Systems Analysis and Design	CIS	235	(4)
Intermediate Java Programming	CIS	304	(4)
Database Design and Development	CIS	305	(4)
Business Telecommunications	CIS	307	(4)
Interactive Web Development	CIS	311	(4)

**Elective Courses (select two courses from the following):**

Programming with C++	CIS	284	(4)
Client/Server Application Development			
with Visual Basic	CIS	338	(4)
Rapid Systems Development	CIS	406	(4)
JAVA Programming for Business	CIS	424	(4)
E-commerce Application Development	CIS	451	(4)
or Data Modeling	CIS	345	
or Advanced Object-oriented Systems			
Analysis and Design	CIS	415	

**MINOR IN MANAGERIAL COMPUTING**

The Computer Information Systems Department provides non-CIS students with the opportunity to acquire expertise in object-oriented analysis and programming concepts as they are applied in managerial World Wide Web application development. Students need to complete the requirements for a Minor in Managerial Computing as outlined below. The purpose of the minor is (1) to develop marketable skills for people with majors/options other than Computer Information Systems and (2) to give students a much better understanding of World Wide Web application development.

Students completing the Minor in Managerial Computing are excused from taking Information Systems Careers (CIS 328) for courses in their minor that require CIS 328 as a prerequisite.

For more information or to enroll in this minor, please contact the CIS Department Secretary in Building 98, 4th floor, Room 11, (909) 869-3235.

**COURSES FOR MINOR (32 units)****Prerequisite Courses:**

Introduction to Microcomputing	CIS	101	(4)
Financial Accounting for Decision-Making	ACC	207/207A	(4/1)
Principles of Management	MHR	301	(4)
Management Information Systems	CIS	310	(4)

**Required Courses:**

Object Oriented Programming with Java	CIS	234	(4)
Introduction to Object-Oriented Systems Analysis and Design	CIS	235	(4)
Intermediate Java Programming	CIS	304	(4)
Database Design and Development	CIS	305	(4)
Business Telecommunications	CIS	307	(4)
Interactive Web Development	CIS	311	(4)

**Elective Courses (select two courses from the following list):**

Client/Server Applications	CIS	338	(4)
Multimedia Applications on the Web	CIS	421	(4)
Executive Information Systems	CIS	451	(4)
Web Site Development	CIS	461	(4)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****CIS 101 Introduction to Microcomputing (4)**

Introduction to Microcomputing using personal computers and personal productivity software: Windows environment, word processing, spreadsheets, and presentations. Problem solving using software packages adopted by the College of Business Administration. Credit/No Credit. 4 lectures/problem solving.

**CIS 120 Fundamentals of Web Site Development (4)**

Internet and Web computing fundamentals. Web site development framework, design elements, and design principles. Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) specifications. Hands-on demos and projects of personal and business Web site development. Open only to non-CIS majors. Credit/No credit. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**CIS 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. May be graded on CR/NC basis.

**CIS 234 Object-oriented Programming with Java (4)**

Introduction to computer programming of business information systems. Object concepts, programming, the Java language, and an integrated development environment. Business application projects. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: microcomputer proficiency and a minimum grade of C (2.0) in STA 120 and ENG 104. May be taken a maximum of two times.

**CIS 235 Introduction to Object-Oriented Systems Analysis and Design (4)**

Introduction to object-oriented systems analysis and design using an object-oriented case tool. Determination of user system requirements. User/computer interface design. Class hierarchies, structures, and collaborations of objects. Class and interaction diagrams. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: A minimum of C (2.0) in CIS 234, STA 120 and ENG 104. May be taken a maximum of two times.

**CIS 284 Programming with C++ (4)**

Foundations of C and C++. Language constructs emphasizing classes and object concepts. Operators, functions, arrays, structures, files, and classes. Business application projects. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C (2.0) in CIS 305 and CIS 328.

**CIS 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

**CIS 304 Intermediate Java Programming for Business (4)**

Data representation, inheritance, interfaces, data structures and matching algorithms. Graphics and file operations. Building business applications emphasizing complex sequence, iteration, and selection algorithms. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C (2.0) in CIS 234 and CIS 235. May be taken a maximum of two times.

**CIS 305 Database Design and Development (4)**

Data modeling and normalization. Relational database design and development using entity relationship diagrams and CASE tools. Accessing and updating databases with SQL. Integrity and security issues. 4 lecture/problem solving. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C (2.0) in CIS 234, CIS 235, and CIS 304. May be taken a maximum of two times.

**CIS 307 Business Telecommunications (4)**

Telecommunications link components and functions, concentrators, multiplexors, telecom protocols, OSI model, telecom regulations, integrated traffic on WAN's and LAN's, network applications. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C (2.0) in CIS 234. May be taken a maximum of two times.

**CIS 310 Management Information Systems (4)**

Management and development of information systems in modern businesses from the customer and the MIS perspective. Information as a strategic asset. Acquisition, analysis, integration, presentation of internal and external information. Information management in international and multinational enterprises. Ethical, social impacts. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ACC 207, MHR 301, and Microcomputer proficiency.



**CIS 311 Interactive Web Development (4)**

Design and development of business applications to use information on organizational intranets and the Internet. Event-driven programming to control external database/spreadsheet objects from the web. Design considerations for interactive user interfaces. Principles governing critical analysis of web-based content and graphical design. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C (2.0) in CIS 304 and CIS 310. May be taken a maximum of two times.

**CIS 328 Information Systems Careers (2)**

Career opportunities and specialties within Computer Information Systems. Job search preparation, strategies and techniques. Making good impressions during interviews and on the job. Career planning and enhancement. Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. 2 units. May be taken a maximum of two times. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C (2.0) in CIS 307 and CIS 311. Note: CIS 305 or CIS 338 or CIS 347 may be taken concurrently with CIS 328.

**CIS 335 Structured Systems Analysis (4)**

Application of structured analysis and design methods and tools to the development of information systems. Systems development using nonprocedural tools. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: microcomputer proficiency, and a minimum grade of C (2.0) in CIS 305 and CIS 328.

**CIS 338 Client/Server Applications Development with Visual Basic (4)**

Developing multi-tier client/server business applications using visual Basic and relational DBMS. Database updating using ODBC and SQL. Event-driven programming with graphical user interfaces and ActiveX. Practical problems requiring complex logic design incorporating classes, objects, and collections. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C (2.0) in CIS 307 and CIS 305.

**CIS 345 Data Modeling (4)**

Designing large databases using advanced data modeling concepts. Producing quality data models which follow corporate business plans, policies, and strategies of the enterprise. Analyzing data components for effective utilization. Extracting from the database to create data warehouses. Use of data mining for decision-making. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C (2.0) in CIS 305 and CIS 328.

**CIS 347 Local Area Networks (4)**

Analysis of hardware and software used in the design of local area networks. Analysis of transmission media, systems architectures, and cost/benefit tradeoffs. Analysis of specific vendor LAN's. Interconnectivity issues. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C (2.0) in CIS 307, CIS 305 and CIS 311.

**CIS 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. May be graded on CR/NC basis.

**CIS 406 Rapid Systems Development (4)**

Rapid systems development methods and tools. Emphasis on the prototyping approach to systems development and human/ergonomic factors in designing user interfaces. Use of 4GLs, front/back-end CASE tools, code generators and similar rapid development tools. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CIS 338 and a minimum grade of C (2.0) in CIS 328.

**CIS 415 Advanced Object-oriented Systems Analysis and Design (4)**

Applying Unified Modeling Language to model complex business systems. Application of use cases in analysis and of patterns in design. Use of modeling tools and code generation. Written reports and case studies. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Written reports and case studies. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of C (2.0) in CIS 305 and CIS 328.

**CIS 417 Wide Area/Voice Networks in Business (4)**

Hardware and software concepts regarding wide area and voice networks. Analog and digital systems and their interconnection. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C (2.0) in CIS 305 and CIS 328.

**CIS 421 Multimedia Applications on the Web (4)**

Design, development, publishing multimedia applications for business. Considerations for creation of graphical, photographic, video, sound, animation, multimedia authoring, virtual reality applications suitable for publication on WWW or other electronic media. Principles supporting critical analysis of multimedia design and content. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C (2.0) in CIS 305 and CIS 328.

**CIS 424 Advanced Java Programming for Business (4)**

Java programming, review of language structure, typical development platform, and library of classes. Building applications for windows as well as applets and servlets for the web. Accessing web sites and databases using JDBC. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C (2.0) in CIS 305 and CIS 328.

**CIS 427 Mobile Communications and Wireless Networks**

Fundamentals of mobile telecommunications and wireless network technology, regulation, standards, and management. Analysis of wireless local and wide area networks. Evaluation of service alternatives. Examination of emerging issues. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CIS 347 and CIS 417.

**CIS 433 Information Systems Auditing (4)**

Fundamentals of Information Systems (IS) auditing. Understanding IS Audits, risk assessment and concepts, and techniques used in IS audits. Includes case studies. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ACC 419 or (a minimum grade of C (2.0) in CIS 305 and CIS 328).

**CIS 437 Network Management (4)**

Administering and tuning telecommunications networks. Analysis of network components, traffic, security, and failures in the network. An examination of regulatory and legal issues in the field. Analyzing and directing a telecommunications project. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CIS 347 and CIS 417.

**CIS 441, 442 Internship in Information Systems (1-8) (1-8)**

Faculty-supervised on-the-job educational experiences in a real world data processing environment. Allocation of credit is dependent on the nature of the work done and the number of hours worked. Students usually receive pay for participation. Total credit limited to 8 units each. Prerequisite: permission of the internship coordinator.

**CIS 447 Multivendor Inter/Intra Networking**

Fundamentals of multivendor network standards. Hardware and software technologies, design, installation, types of services, performance monitoring and management of Intra and Extranets. Integrating heterogeneous networks, securing them with the firewalls and emerging issues. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CIS 347 and CIS 417.

**CIS 451 E-commerce Application Development (4)**

Analysis of e-commerce architecture, practice, technology, and trends. Hands-on design and development of e-commerce solutions for business. Internet marketing and management for e-commerce applications. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CIS 338 and a minimum grade of C (2.0) in CIS 328.

**CIS 461 Web Site Development (4)**

Design of WWW sites with consistent graphical interface and business content. Requirements analysis, use of client and server-side web development software to develop interfaces to business databases. Programming script development, application implementation, incorporation of authoring tools and document viewing methodologies. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CIS 421 and a minimum grade of C (2.0) in CIS 328.

**CIS 466 Systems Development Project (4)**

Application of computer programming and implementation concepts to a comprehensive group project. Management planning, scheduling, and reporting required. Documentation to include programming, testing and users manuals. Oral and written presentations required for all team members. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: permission of instructor.

**CIS 467 Network Security (4)**

Fundamentals of network security in a business environment. Understanding IT Network Security Reviews, risk assessment and concepts, and techniques used in IT Network Security Reviews from a business perspective. Includes case studies. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: CIS 347 and CIS 447.

**CIS 471 Internet Security**

Introduction to computer security in networked systems. Security issues and policies with regard to hardware, software development, databases, operating systems and networks. Common attacks on systems will be covered. Vulnerability assessment tools and techniques for defending systems will be explored in various projects. Professional responsibilities. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisites: a minimum grade of C (2.0) in CIS 305 and CIS 328.

**CIS 481 Computer Forensics (4)**

Introduction to computer forensics in networked systems. Legal issues regarding seizure and chain of custody. Technical issues in acquiring computer evidence. Popular file systems are examined. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisites: CIS 305 and CIS 328.

**CIS 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

## E-BUSINESS

<<http://www.bus.csupomona.edu/~ebz>>

Abolhassan Halati, Chair

Behrouz A. Aslani  
Henry Co  
Yuanjie He  
Arundhati Kumar  
Rhonda Rhodes

Robert W. Schaffer  
Gail R. Waters  
Ralph Westfall  
Xiaohui Xu

### THE PROGRAM

The spread of ubiquitous computing and the Internet has created tremendous opportunities for new services and new ways of doing almost everything. New business models are emerging in startups, and in existing companies struggling to survive. To prepare students to thrive in this tempestuous environment, a new kind of undergraduate business education was needed. A distinct e-business program reflecting the new organizational structures and modes of interaction of the new network economy is of great value to graduates joining new and existing companies.

### AIMS OF THE E-BUSINESS OPTION

The e-business option is designed to provide students:

- the technological, business and interpersonal tools needed to add value to established and start-up organizations engaged in e-business.
- the ability to address the needs of e-business stakeholders (i.e., customers, suppliers, and managers).
- the ability to respond to the growing market demand for e-business professionals with the aforementioned knowledge, skills and abilities.
- An option for individuals with an "e-business spirit" that prepares them for success in "start-up" or existing organizations developing e-business activities.
- the unique tools and abilities required for ventures into the growing field of "high tech" or "Internet based" businesses and institutions.
- the tools to develop effective Internet strategies for the non-profit or government sector.

### MICROCOMPUTER PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENT

(See policy statement in College of Business Administration introductory section)

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all business majors. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Legal Environment of Business Transactions . . . .	FRL	201	(4)
Financial Accounting for Decision-Making . . . . .	ACC	207/207A	(4/1)
Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making . . . .	ACC	208/208A	(4/1)
Principles of Management . . . . .	MHR	301	(4)
Organizational Behavior . . . . .	MHR	318	(4)
Principles of Marketing Management . . . . .	IBM	301	(4)
Managerial Finance I . . . . .	FRL	300	(3)
Managerial Finance II . . . . .	FRL	301	(3)

Management Information Systems . . . . .	CIS	310	(4)
Operations Management . . . . .	TOM	301	(4)
Managerial Statistics . . . . .	TOM	302	(4)
Strategic Management . . . . .	MHR	410	(4)
or Strategic Management . . . . .	TOM	411	

### SUPPORT COURSES REQUIRED OF ALL BUSINESS MAJORS

Introduction to Microcomputing . . . . .	CIS	101	(4)
Statistics with Applications . . . . .	STA	120	(4)
Principles of Economics . . . . .	EC	201	(4)
Principles of Economics . . . . .	EC	202	(4)

### E-BUSINESS REQUIRED COURSES

Introduction to Electronic Business . . . . .	EBZ	301	(4)
E-business Technology . . . . .	EBZ	302	(4)
E-business Customer Relationship Management .	EBZ	303	(4)
E-business-enabled Supply Chain Management .	EBZ	304	(4)
E-business Enterprise Resource Planning . . . . .	EBZ	305	(4)
E-business Startup and Development . . . . .	EBZ	306	(4)
E-business Practicum . . . . .	EBZ	466	(4)

### SUB-AREA COURSES

At least 20 units of additional courses (in consultation with an advisor) to provide more in-depth knowledge, skills, and abilities in a sub-area of emphasis. These areas of emphasis can be structured in several ways.

### ELECTIVES 0-12 units.

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

(Required of all students)

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. See the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### EBZ 301 Introduction to Electronic Business (4)

Technology underpinnings for e-business, impact on other information systems within a business, impact on business design and strategy including how business strategy shapes and is now being shaped by threats and opportunities in e-business, impact on the industries and markets, direct marketing theory, business models for e-business. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Successful completion of microcomputing proficiency exam or CIS 101, ENG 104 and STA 120 with a grade of C or better.

#### EBZ 302 E-business Technology (4)

Intensive survey of technologies used to support all aspects of electronic business. Develop a familiarity with the concepts, vocabulary and tools of electronic business technology. Hands-on projects covering these topics. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CIS 101, ENG 104, STA 120 and CIS 310 with a grade of C or better.

**EBZ 303 E-business Customer Relationship Management (4)**

Critical role of Life Time Value (LTV). Integration of management, sales, marketing, finance, operations, IT and ERP to create a true customer-centric focus. Business-to-Business (B2B) and Business-to-Consumer (B2C) markets. Development of 360-degree strategies to achieve a competitive advantage through quality customer relationships and long-term profitability. Benchmarking and financial metrics. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: EBZ 301 with a grade of C or better.

**EBZ 304 E-business-enabled Supply Chain Management (4)**

Integration of internal company resources to work effectively with the external supply chain; e-business concepts and Web technologies to manage the supply chain; enhancement of company's overall performance through improved manufacturing capability, market responsiveness, and customer-supplier relationships. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: Completion of EBZ 301 with a grade of C or better.

**EBZ 305 E-business Enterprise Resource Planning (4)**

Automation and integration of corporate functions via enterprise resource technology software. Theory of and hands-on practice with ERP software. ERP implementation steps. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: EBZ 301 with a grade of C or better.

**EBZ 306 E-business Startup and Development (4)**

Start up of Internet (dot-com) companies and development of e-business capabilities within existing enterprises, including identifying business opportunities, developing and implementing concepts, business planning, and obtaining financial and investment support. Emphasis on case analysis, including e-business failures as well as successful ventures. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Completion of EBZ 301 with a grade of C or better.

**EBZ 320 Strategic Outsourcing (4)**

Strategic outsourcing defined, outsourcing decisions and project management, strategic implications of outsourcing, evaluating providers, preparing proposal and contracts, relationship management, outsourcing impact on the industries, career tracks in outsourcing. 4 lecture-problem-solving. Prerequisites: Microcomputer Proficiency, ENG 104 and STA 120.

**EBZ 441, 442 Internship in E-Business. (1-8) (1-8)**

Faculty-supervised on-the-job educational experience in the e-Business environment. Allocation of up to 8 unit credits is dependent upon the nature of the work done, the level of responsibility and the number of hours worked. Prerequisite: permission of departmental internship coordinator.

**EBZ 451 E-business Application Development (4)**

Analysis of E-business architecture, practice, technology, and trends. Hands-on design and development of E-business solutions for business. Internet marketing and management for E business applications. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: EBZ 301 and EBZ 302 with a grade of C or better; and CIS 310.

**EBZ 466 E-business Practicum (4)**

Capstone course for e-business curriculum. Practical, hands-on projects and/or applied research that integrates concepts and techniques. May also involve internships. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: Completion of e-business core: EBZ 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, and 306 with a grade of C or better in each course.

**EBZ 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.



## FINANCE, REAL ESTATE, AND LAW

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/frl>>

Javad Kashefi, Chair

Richard J. Bergstrom  
Michael Carney  
Michelle Chu  
Robert Enders  
"Phillip" F. Ghazanfari  
Shady Kholdy  
David R. Klock  
George H. Lentz

Eric J. McLaughlin  
Jeanne Lunsford-Solis  
Majed Muhtaseb  
Paul Sarmas  
Ahmad Sohrabian  
John B. Wyatt III  
N. Gregory Young

### MISSION STATEMENT

The FRL Department seeks to prepare undergraduate students in Finance, Real Estate, and Law and MBA students for careers in finance, real estate, and contract management with up-to-date curricula and instructional methods. In addition, the FRL Department provides all other students within the College of Business Administration and throughout the university with a variety of introductory and specialized courses in finance, real estate, business law, and contract management. The department is also committed to enhancing the intellectual capital of its faculty and maintaining strong links with business/government through research, writing, consulting, and participation in academic and professional meetings, and other development activities.

Students select one of the three emphasis areas that best meets their career objectives: Finance, Real Estate, or Business Law and Contract Management.

The Finance emphasis offers courses on the theory and methods of financial analysis and valuation, corporate financial management, the management of financial institutions, securities analysis, and multinational finance.

The Real Estate emphasis focuses on real estate brokerage, mortgage lending, residential and commercial appraising, and real property investment/development.

The Business Law and Contract Management emphasis helps prepare students for law school and for careers as contract administrators and contract cost/price analysts.

The Department offers four minors: Finance, Real Estate, Business Law, and Contract Management to non-FRL students

The minor in real estate is formulated to qualify the student with the requisite courses to sit for the real estate broker's examination.

The minor in business law encompasses the study of the legal environment of business.

The minor in contract management provides sufficient skills and understanding of the principles to enable students to successfully manage commercial contracts, apply contract cost/price techniques, and undertake contract negotiations.

Please contact the Department Chair in Building 66, Room 211 (909) 869-2350, or an FRL faculty advisor if you wish to explore any of the course offerings.

### COURSE REQUIREMENT FOR THE FINANCE, REAL ESTATE, AND LAW PROGRAM

Before registering for any upper division non-core FRL courses, FRL students must have earned a grade of "C" (2.0) or better in each of the prerequisite courses: ENG 104, EC 201 and 202, ACC 207/207A, 208/208A, STA 120, FRL 201, 300, and 301.

### MICROCOMPUTER PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENT (policy statement in College of Business Administration introductory section)

### CORE COURSES FOR BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR

Required of all business majors. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Introduction to Microcomputing . . . . .	CIS	101	(4)
Legal Environment of Business Transactions . . . .	FRL	201	(4)
Financial Accounting for Decision-Making . . . . .	ACC	207/207A	(4/1)
Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making . . . .	ACC	208/208A	(4/1)
Principles of Management . . . . .	MHR	301	(4)
Organizational Behavior . . . . .	MHR	318	(4)
Principles of Marketing Management . . . . .	IBM	301	(4)
Managerial Finance I . . . . .	FRL	300	(3)
Managerial Finance II . . . . .	FRL	301	(3)
Management Information Systems . . . . .	CIS	310	(4)
Operations Management . . . . .	TOM	301	(4)
Managerial Statistics . . . . .	TOM	302	(4)
Strategic Management . . . . .	MHR	410	(4)
or Strategic Management . . . . .	TOM	411	

### SUPPORT COURSES REQUIRED OF ALL BUSINESS MAJORS

Statistics with Applications . . . . .	STA	120	(4)
Principles of Economics . . . . .	EC	201	(4)
Principles of Economics . . . . .	EC	202	(4)
Introduction to Microcomputing . . . . .	CIS	101	(4)

### REQUIRED COURSES IN FRL OPTION

Fundamentals of Real Estate . . . . .	FRL	306	(4)
Financial Institutions . . . . .	FRL	315	(4)
Investment Analysis . . . . .	FRL	330	(4)
Corporate Finance Theory . . . . .	FRL	367	(4)
Evaluation of Financial Policy. . . . .	FRL	440	(4)

### REQUIRED CAREER TRACKS (Choose one)

#### Career Track in Finance (20 units)

##### Required Courses (4 units)

Legal Environment of Business Organizations . . .	FRL	302	(4)
---	-----	-----	-----

##### Select 16 units from courses below:

Financial Derivatives . . . . .	FRL	331	(4)
Financial Forecasting . . . . .	FRL	363	(4)
Financial Modeling . . . . .	FRL	404	(4)
Financing Small Business . . . . .	FRL	420	(4)
Multinational Financial Management. . . . .	FRL	453	(4)
Seminar in Portfolio Management. . . . .	FRL	433	(4)
Seminar in Finance . . . . .	FRL	463	(4)
Commercial Banking . . . . .	FRL	460	(4)

With the approval of a finance advisor, FRL students can substitute one course in any FRL career track or a course from either Economics or Accounting for one of the elective finance courses listed above.

**Career Track in Real Estate (20 units)****Required Courses (12 units)**

Real Estate Appraisal .....	FRL	380	(4)
Real Estate Finance .....	FRL	383	(4)
Real Estate Law .....	FRL	484	(4)

**Select two (8 units) from below:**

Property Management .....	FRL	386	(4)
Real Estate Market Analysis .....	FRL	483	(4)
Real Estate Investment Analysis .....	FRL	486	(4)
Real Estate Practices .....	FRL	485	(4)
Urban Land Development .....	FRL	490	(4)

With the approval of a Real Estate advisor, FRL students can substitute one course in any FRL career track or in economics for one of the elective real estate courses listed above.

FRL students can satisfy one of the optional career-track courses by taking four units of internships (FRL 441) or senior project (FRL 461 and FRL 462).

**Career Track in Business Law and Contract Management (20 units)****Required Courses (8 units)**

Legal Environment of Business Organizations ....	FRL	302	(4)
Contract Administration .....	FRL	325	(4)
or Contract Aspects of UCC .....	FRL	326	(4)

**Select three courses (12 units) from below:**

Contract Administration .....	FRL	325	(4)
Contract Aspects of Uniform Commercial Code ...	FRL	326	(4)
Contract Case Study .....	FRL	327	(4)
Contract Cost Price .....	FRL	328	(4)
Government Regulation of Business .....	FRL	401	(4)
Legal Implications of Financial Transactions ....	FRL	403	(4)
Legal Environment of Labor Relations .....	FRL	406	(4)
Entrepreneurial Law .....	FRL	407	(4)
Law for Accounting .....	FRL	408	(4)
E-commerce Law .....	FRL	410	(4)
Legal Environment of Marketing .....	FRL	419	(4)
Legal Aspects of International Business .....	FRL	426	(4)
Real Estate Law .....	FRL	484	(4)
Real Estate Practices .....	FRL	485	(4)

With the approval of a Law/Contract advisor, FRL students can substitute one course in any FRL career track for one the elective law courses listed above.

**SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES**

The number of elective units depends on whether or not ENG 105, STA 120 or MAT 125, and EC 201 or EC 202 are used for General Education (see curriculum sheet for the option). If any of these courses are used for General Education, electives will be increased by four units per course up to the unit maximum of 12.

Freshman English II .....	ENG	105	(4)
Introduction to Calculus for Business .....	MAT	125	(4)

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

(Required of all students)

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. See the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**MINORS**

Four minors are offered to both non-FRL students and to FRL students. FRL students may not count courses taken in group A for the option toward the minor. Please contact the minor coordinator for more information.

**MINOR IN FINANCE**

Financial affairs play an important role in the efficiency and effectiveness of any organization. Knowledge and skill in finance enhance an individual's ability to function as a productive member of any organization and assist the organization to achieve its goals. Augmenting the skills of a non-finance business major/option with a minor in finance creates a synergetic effect. A Finance Minor complements the skills of a non-Finance student, and thus improves an individual's potential in the job market. The Finance, Real Estate, and Law Department offers a Minor in Finance that is available to non-Finance students. The requirements are listed below:

**Prerequisite Courses:**

Financial Accounting for Decision-Making .....	ACC	207/207A	(4/1)
Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making .....	ACC	208/208A	(4/1)
Principles of Economics .....	EC	201	(4)
Principles of Economics .....	EC	202	(4)
Managerial Finance I .....	FRL	300	(3)
Managerial Finance II .....	FRL	301	(3)
Statistics with Applications .....	STA	120	(4)
Microcomputer Proficiency .....			(4)

**Required Courses:**

Financial Institutions .....	FRL	315	(4)
Investment Analysis .....	FRL	330	(4)
International Financial Markets .....	FRL	353	(4)

**Directed Electives:**

Select 3 of the following courses:

Business Forecasting and Financial Planning ....	FRL	363	(4)
Corporate Finance Theory .....	FRL	367	(4)
Real Estate Finance .....	FRL	383	(4)
Legal Implications of Financial Transactions ....	FRL	403	(4)
Financial Modeling .....	FRL	404	(4)
Financing Small Business .....	FRL	420	(4)
Seminar in Portfolio Management .....	FRL	433	(4)
Evaluation of Financial Policy .....	FRL	440	(4)
Commercial Banking .....	FRL	460	(4)

Please see one of the Finance Advisors to sign up for a Minor in Finance. Non-business students should consult with an advisor to discuss prerequisites for the above courses.

Microcomputer proficiency must be demonstrated by satisfying one of the following three alternatives: (1) CIS 101; (2) microcomputer proficiency skills tests in word processing and spreadsheet; or (3) an approved college course.

**MINOR IN REAL ESTATE**

This minor prepares the student for a real estate career and for the real estate broker's examination course requirements. For Minor program requirements, see advisor.

**Prerequisite Courses:**

Principles of Economics	EC	201,202	(8)
Financial Accounting for Decision-Making	ACC	207/207A	(4/1)
Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making	ACC	208/208A	(4/1)
Legal Environment of Business Transactions	FRL	201	(4)
Managerial Finance I	FRL	300	(3)
Managerial Finance II	FRL	301	(3)

**Required Courses:**

Fundamentals of Real Estate	FRL	306	(4)
Real Estate Appraisal	FRL	380	(4)
Real Estate Finance	FRL	383	(4)
Real Estate Law	FRL	484	(4)
Real Estate Practices	FRL	485	(4)

Select at least one of the following courses with approval of an advisor:

Real Estate Economics and Institutions	FRL	381	(4)
Real Property Management	FRL	386	(4)
Real Estate Market Analysis	FRL	483	(4)
Real Estate Investment Analysis	FRL	486	(4)
Urban Land Development	FRL	490	(4)

**MINOR IN BUSINESS LAW**

This minor provides the student with an orientation of business and the law.

**Required:**

Legal Environment of Business Transactions	FRL	201	(4)
Legal Environment of Business Organizations	FRL	302	(4)

**Select 4 courses from the following:**

Law for Everyday Living	FRL	101	(4)
Contract Administration	FRL	325	(4)
Contract Aspects of the Uniform Commercial Code	FRL	326	(4)
Government Regulation of Business	FRL	401	(4)
Legal Implications of Financial Transactions	FRL	403	(4)
Legal Environment of Labor Relations	FRL	406	(4)
Entrepreneurial Law	FRL	407	(4)
Law for Accountants	FRL	408	(4)
E-commerce Law	FRL	410	(4)
Legal Environment of Marketing (IBM 301)*	FRL	419	(4)
Legal Aspects of International Business	FRL	426	(4)
Real Estate Law (FRL 110)*	FRL	484	(4)
Practices and Applications of Real Estate Law (FRL 201)*	FRL	485	(4)

\*Course prerequisite

**MINOR IN CONTRACT MANAGEMENT**

This minor provides the student with a concept of contract administration. \*Prerequisite: FRL 201.

Contract Administration	FRL	325	(4)
Contract Aspects of Uniform Commercial Code	FRL	326	(4)

Contract Case Study	FRL	327	(4)
Contract Cost Price	FRL	328*	(4)
Legal Environment of Marketing	FRL	419	(4)
Purchasing Management	TOM	434	(4)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****FRL 100 Personal Money Management (4)**

Major financial problems of the household in allocating resources and planning expenditures. Budgeting, housing, consumer protection, insurance, the use of credit, savings, and investments. Not open to finance majors. 4 lecture discussions.

**FRL 101 Law for Everyday Living (4)**

Legal principles which underlie ordinary transactions such as buying a house or a television, writing a check, getting married, taking out an insurance policy, joining a union, lending a car to a friend, signing a lease, and hundreds of everyday activities. 4 lecture discussions.

**FRL 106 Real Estate Principles (4)**

This course satisfies educational requirements for real estate broker's license. Introduction to real estate brokerage and investments; the nature and classification of real property, and fundamental theories of urban growth, land utilization and property valuation. An overview of real estate finance, property management, and the development process. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: ENG 104.

**FRL 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units..

**FRL 201 Legal Environment of Business Transactions (4)**

Study of the adversary system, principles of American law, coverage of business-related torts and contracts, product liability, and real and personal property. Case analysis. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104.

**FRL 270 Asset Protection and Insurance (4)**

Introduction to corporate risk management and insurance. Institutional framework and analytical techniques for managing property and personnel loss exposures. Use of risk control and risk financing methods, including insurance, from viewpoint of business and family risk managers. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**FRL 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**FRL 300 Managerial Finance I (3)**

First of the two-course sequence in finance for College of Business Administration majors. Topics include the role of a financial manager; financial statement analysis; financial planning; time value of money, bond and stock valuation; investment analysis techniques; and methods of raising long-term funds. 3 units lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ACC 207/207A, EC 201 and microcomputer proficiency.

**FRL 301 Managerial Finance II (3)**

Second of the two-course sequence in finance for College of Business Administration majors. Topics include investment valuation criteria, making capital investment decisions, the risk-return tradeoff, methods of

measuring risk, cost of capital, methods of raising long-term capital, capital structure, dividend policy, and international finance. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ACC 208, EC 202, FRL 300, and STA 120.

### **FRL 302 Legal Environment of Business Organizations (4)**

Legal requirements of formation, operation and financing of partnerships, corporations and other business organizations. Consideration of the agency relationships and responsibilities of involved parties. Discussion of the economic, political, and regulatory environment. Case analysis. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: FRL 201.

### **FRL 306, Fundamentals of Real Estate (4 units)**

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the field of real estate. Students are introduced to concepts, principles, and methods related to real estate transactions and to different aspects of real estate decision-making. Topics include the legal aspects of real estate, investment analysis, sources and instruments of financing, market and feasibility analysis, appraisal, and development. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisites: FRL 201, EC 201, FRL 300.

### **FRL 315 Financial Institutions and Markets (4)**

Focuses on financial markets and institutional management from a microeconomics perspective. Relationship between financial institutions and financial markets and impact of government regulation and monetary policy. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: FRL 301 and EC 202.

### **FRL 325 Contract Administration (4)**

Organization, procedures, and areas of application in contract administration. Designed to provide the student with knowledge and skills essential to accomplish the responsibility of contract administration. Provides a comprehensive approach to the interrelationship between contract administration and various functional disciplines. This course is not open to FRL majors. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: FRL 201.

### **FRL 326 Contract Aspects of the Uniform Commercial Code (4)**

Transition from common law background to statutory contract law. Formation of sales contract under the UCC. Insight regarding policy considerations, legal remedies, and the mechanical requirements. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: FRL 201.

### **FRL 327 Contract Case Study/Practical Application (4)**

Review of current and past cases in government and private contracting, using the case study method. Combined class textbook and library assignments. Cases, selected by areas briefed, discussed and reviewed. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: FRL 201.

### **FRL 328 Contract Cost/Price Techniques-Negotiation (4)**

Cost/price techniques applicable to public and private prime/sub contracts including RFQ-RFP-IFB analysis, proposal preparation, estimating methodology, and pricing strategies. Analytical and econometric techniques in preparing contracts. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: FRL 201 and FRL 301.

### **FRL 330 Investment Analysis (4)**

Introduction to the behavior of security markets and individual investment policy. Quantitative and qualitative aspects of risk and return associated with investment decisions. Fundamental, technical, and

random-walk approaches to valuation. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: FRL 301 and EC 202.

### **FRL 331 Financial Derivatives (4)**

This course covers financial derivatives, particularly futures, options, and swaps. Students will learn the basic mechanics and cash flows of these instruments; how the markets operate; what factors affect their price; how one can formulate strategies to use such instruments for hedging, speculation and arbitrage. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: FRL 330.

### **FRL 353 International Financial Markets (4)**

Institutional overview of structure and application function of international financial markets and their applications. International financial systems, capital flows, foreign exchange risk measurement and management, Eurocurrency markets, Asian currency markets, international capital markets, international banking, international debt crisis, and export-import financing. This course is not open to FRL majors. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: FRL 301.

### **FRL 363 Business Forecasting and Financial Planning (4)**

Various forecasting techniques as they relate to finance and real estate issues. Smoothing methods, decomposition methods, correlation analysis, regression analysis, seasonal models, Box-Jenkins methodology, and managing the forecasting process. Use of microcomputer to aid calculations. Individual projects. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: FRL 301, TOM 302, and MAT 125.

### **FRL 367 Corporate Finance Theory (4)**

Capital budgeting under uncertainty, capital structure, cost of capital, and specialized financial decision tools. Emphasis on operational techniques through cases, problems, and computer applications. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: FRL 301.

### **FRL 380 Real Estate Appraisal (4)**

Examines principles and techniques of real property valuation, emphasizing urban properties. Applications via specific problem-solving assignments and the preparation of appraisal reports and market analysis. Satisfies educational requirement for the real estate broker's license. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: FRL 110, and one of the following: FRL 301, CE 301, or ETT 305.

### **FRL 381 Real Estate Economics and Institutions (4)**

Economies of real estate markets, developments and operations. Foundations of private institutions that operate within and government institutions that oversee and control real estate marketing, financing, development and research. Satisfies educational requirement for real estate broker's license. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: FRL 110, FRL 301.

### **FRL 383 Real Estate Finance (4)**

Instruments of real estate financing and their use; analytic factors in financing and investment decision-making; analysis of the various institutions which are sources of real estate financing. Satisfies educational requirement for the real estate broker's license. Case analysis. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: FRL 110 and FRL 301.

### **FRL 386 Real Property Management (4)**

General practices and legal aspects of property management. Establishing rental schedules, tenant billing, rent collection, lease



clauses, lease negotiations, purchasing procedures related to repairs and maintenance, and property management accounts for apartments, office buildings, industrial properties, and shopping centers. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: FRL 380.

#### **FRL 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units. May be taken on a CR/NC basis.

#### **FRL 401 Government Regulation of Business (4)**

The study of the regulation of business, government. Antitrust, trade regulation, labor and employment law, privacy, safety, environmental and consumer legislation. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: FRL 201.

#### **FRL 403 Legal Implications of Financial Transactions (4)**

An analysis of the legal structure, rationale, and implication of commercial transactions involving secured transactions, negotiable instruments and credit. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: FRL 201.

#### **FRL 404 Financial Modeling**

Description: Financial Modeling covers standard financial models in the areas of valuation, sales forecast, capital budgeting, leasing versus buying, portfolio analysis, and Monte Carlo simulation. The aim in each case has been to explain clearly and concisely the implementation of the models using Excel. Although students will make extensive use of Excel, no prior experience is necessary. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: FRL 301.

#### **FRL 406 Legal Environment of Labor Relations (4)**

Application of labor and employment law in the United States. Legal rights and remedies available to labor unions, employees, and management. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: FRL 201.

#### **FRL 407 Entrepreneurial Law (4)**

A practical preventive law course emphasizing the legal consideration involved in small business planning, operation, and dissolution. Particular attention to liability of small business owners and managers, and the legal alternatives available to a financially-distressed business. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: FRL 201.

#### **FRL 408 Law for Accountants (4)**

Legal responsibilities of accountants; fundamental business law principles as applied in commercial transactions. The law of commercial paper, secured transactions, bankruptcy, agency, partnerships, corporations and securities. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ACC 208 and FRL 201.

#### **FRL 410 E-commerce Law (4)**

Description: Examination of intellectual property, torts, contracts, constitutional rights and issues, taxation, online signatures, online securities offerings, security, and computer crimes among cyberspace issues. Also reviewed will be the law perspective relative to set up an ebusiness. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: FRL 201.

#### **FRL 419 Legal Environment of Marketing (4)**

Application of laws relevant to the marketing process and assessment of the legal problems growing out of marketing strategies. Hypothetical case analysis. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: FRL 201 or IBM 301.

#### **FRL 420 Financing Small Business (4)**

Financial problems and strategies paramount to small firms. Various financing sources including venture capitals. Funding techniques and financial package evaluation. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: FRL 301.

#### **FRL 426 Legal Aspects of International Business (4)**

Legal factors affecting organizations involved in international business transactions. Sales, bills of exchange, patents, obligations and liabilities of cargo carriers, political risks, and credit insurance. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: FRL 201.

#### **FRL 433 Seminar in Portfolio Management and Capital Markets (4)**

Developing and valuating alternative portfolio selection models for individual and institutional use. Examination of non-traditional investments. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: FRL 330 and FRL 363.

#### **FRL 440 Evaluation of Financial Policy (4)**

A seminar course in finance utilizing comprehensive cases to simulate the role of the financial manager. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: FRL 301 and FRL 367. Graduate credit not available.

#### **FRL 441, 442 Internship in Finance (1-4) (1-4)**

On-the-job training or internship with a business to gain new learning experience. Student submits periodic reports to faculty coordinator and receives one unit of credit for 120 hours of training. Four units of Internship in Finance can be applied to Group A. Total credit limited to 8 units in both classes. Prerequisite: permission of the FRL coordinator of internships. Graduate credit not available.

#### **FRL 453 Multinational Financial Management (4)**

Foreign exchange markets, foreign exchange risk management, multinational working capital management, foreign investment analysis and multinational capital budgeting, international diversification, cost of capital and capital structure of the multinational firm, political risk management, and international taxation. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: FRL 301.

#### **FRL 460 Commercial Banking (4)**

Functional and operational aspects of commercial banks. Emphasis on the principles and practices used in asset management, liability management, and liquidity management. Group analysis using case problems and/or computer simulations. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: FRL 315.

#### **FRL 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Formal report is required. Prerequisite: senior standing. Required minimum of 120 hours.

#### **FRL 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

Study and discussion by students of recent developments in the student's major field. 2 lectures. Prerequisites: FRL 315, 330, and senior standing.

#### **FRL 470 Risk Management and Insurance (4)**

Insurance and risk management for corporations, government, and individuals. Application of risk retention, loss control and insurance

methods to life, health, liability, and property risks. Social insurance, auto and workers compensation, employment benefits, and pensions. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**FRL 483 Real Estate Market Analysis (4)**

Analyze and collect urban economic and real estate data to prepare market demand studies for use in real estate investment analysis and feasibility studies for development projects. Satisfies educational requirement for the real estate broker's license. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: EC 201, EC 202, and FRL 110.

**FRL 484 Real Estate Law (4)**

Rights and liabilities surrounding the acquisition, possession, and transfer of real property: easements, deeds, zoning, mortgages, foreclosure, landlord and tenant relationships. Satisfies educational requirement for the real estate broker's license. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: FRL 110 and 201.

**FRL 485 Practices and Applications of Real Estate Law (4)**

Ethical and legal responsibilities of the real estate broker: listing agreements, structuring of transaction and escrow requirements. Analysis of common agreements, documents, and disclosure statements. Satisfies educational requirement for real estate broker's license. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: FRL 201.

**FRL 486 Real Estate Investment Analysis (4)**

Techniques for analyzing real estate investments in post-development phase projects. Integration of market analysis, appraisal methods, real estate tax law and traditional financial analysis techniques to evaluate the risk-return characteristics of investment positions in real properties. Satisfies educational requirement for real estate broker's license. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: FRL 110 and FRL 383.

**FRL 490 Urban Land Development (4)**

Examines processes of developing real properties of various types, emphasizing the approval process, site selection, market and feasibility studies, financial analysis, and project/building design. Applications through cases and/or other assignments. Satisfies educational requirement for the real estate broker's license. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: FRL 380 and FRL 383.

**FRL 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.



## INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS AND MARKETING

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~ibm>>

Two options are offered in the International Business and Marketing Department, International Business and Marketing Management.

Susan D. Peters, Chair, International Business and Marketing

Delores A. Barsellotti  
W. R. Berdine  
Frederick L. Capossela  
Stephen C. Cosmas  
Helena Czepiec  
Tarique Hossain  
Jerry L. Kirkpatrick  
Edwin D. Klewer

Frank Marvasti  
Juanita P. Roxas  
Robert W. Schaffer  
Vernon R. Stauble  
James E. Swartz  
Donna Tillman  
Sijun Wang  
Debbora T. A. Whitson

### MISSION STATEMENT

The mission of the International Business and Marketing Department is to prepare students for specialized careers in either international business or marketing management. This preparation gives both undergraduate and graduate students practical learning experiences in such courses as international marketing, marketing management, professional selling, advertising, buyer behavior, market research, retailing, industrial marketing, brand management, and transportation and distribution management. In addition, the mission of the Department is to give non-majors a solid foundation in the application of business principles to the marketing of goods and services in international and domestic markets. To achieve excellence in both teaching and course content for an increasingly diverse and multinational student body, the Department's faculty undertakes programs of basic research, applied scholarship, and instructional development; it also forges and maintains strong links with the business community, both local and global.

### INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS OPTION

The International Business option provides students a solid grounding in the principles of business management as well as interdisciplinary specialization in areas required to understand and react to today's globalized markets. The objectives of this option are twofold: to provide students with the business knowledge and skills essential for careers in international business; and to provide them with an understanding and appreciation of the culture, language, economics, politics, and history of other parts of the world, with particular emphasis on a geographic area in which the student has a special career interest. The curriculum requires completion of the business core which provides to all business majors a foundation in the theory and practice of modern business management. In addition, the International Business option requires completion of a minor in a functional area of business (e.g. accounting, finance, management, etc.) or, as an alternative to a minor in business, an option in International Studies directed electives or a foreign language. Each student completes a specialization in a geographic area of the world, and must demonstrate proficiency in a related foreign language. Each student is expected to complete at least one quarter of practical experience in international business through the internship program.

Each student should work closely with the program advisor in identifying career goals and selecting course work most appropriate for goal attainment. The International Business option involves the completion of requirements in each of the following seven areas:

1. Core Courses in Major required of all Business majors
2. International Business required courses
3. Support and Elective courses
4. Functional Specialization
5. General Education

### MICROCOMPUTER PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENT (see policy statement in College of Business Administration introductory section)

#### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all business majors. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Legal Environment of Business Transactions . . . . .	FRL	201	(4)
Financial Accounting for Decision-Making . . . . .	ACC	207/207A (4/1)	
Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making . . . . .	ACC	208/208A (4/1)	
Principles of Management . . . . .	MHR	301	(4)
Organizational Behavior . . . . .	MHR	318	(4)
Principles of Marketing Management . . . . .	IBM	301	(4)
Managerial Finance I . . . . .	FRL	300	(3)
Managerial Finance II . . . . .	FRL	301	(3)
Management Information Systems . . . . .	CIS	310	(3)
Operations Management . . . . .	TOM	301	(4)
Managerial Statistics . . . . .	TOM	302	(4)
Strategic Management . . . . .	MHR	410	(4)
or Strategic Management . . . . .	TOM	411	

#### SUPPORT COURSES REQUIRED OF ALL BUSINESS MAJORS

Statistics with Applications . . . . .	STA	120	(4)
Principles of Economics . . . . .	EC	201	(4)
Principles of Economics . . . . .	EC	202	(4)
Introduction to Microcomputing . . . . .	CIS	101	(4)

#### INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS OPTION REQUIRED COURSES

Special Study for Lower Division Students (Section 02 for IB majors) . . . . .	IBM	200	(2)
Principles of Global Business . . . . .	IBM	300	(4)
International Marketing . . . . .	IBM	414	(4)
International Exporting . . . . .	IBM	416	(4)
Legal Aspects of International Business . . . . .	FRL	426	(4)
Global Business Problems . . . . .	IBM	480	(4)

#### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

The number of elective units depends on whether or not STA 120 and EC 201 or EC 202 are used for General Education (see curriculum sheet for the option). If STA 120 is used for General Education, electives will be increased by four units. If EC 201 or EC 202 is used for General Education, electives will be increased by four units.

#### Electives (0-12 units)

##### Select 4 units of the following not used in Functional Specialization:

International Financial Markets . . . . .	FRL	353	(4)
Multinational Financial Markets . . . . .	FRL	453	(4)
International Comparative Management . . . . .	MHR	451	(4)

##### Select an additional 2 units not used in Functional Specialization:

Strategy in International Marketing . . . . .	IBM	415	(4)
International Logistics . . . . .	IBM	429	(4)



International Business Agreements and Negotiation	IBM	436	(4)
International Business Cases: Operations	TOM	437	(4)
International Trade Theory and Policy	EC	404	(4)
Internship in Marketing (2-unit internship recommended)	IBM	441	(1-4)
Consumer Behavior in the International Arena	IBM	470	(4)
Economic Geography	GEO	312	(4)

### FUNCTIONAL SPECIALIZATION

Students must complete any minor or at least 20 units within an approved area of study in the College of Business Administration or in a foreign language, international agricultural business management, economics, geography, anthropology, history, Latin American Studies, political science, or public administration.

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

(Required of all students)

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. See the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

### MINOR IN INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

Students from both business and non-business majors/options who have an interest in pursuing careers related to international business may complete the Minor in International Business. The purpose of the minor is to provide sufficient knowledge and expertise in international business for students to successfully apply the specialties of their fields to international careers.

To enroll in the minor or for more information about it, see the International Business Minor Advisor. Students are responsible for meeting the requirements of the minor program in effect when the formal contract for the Minor in International Business is signed. The contract should be signed before coursework in the minor is begun.

The minor is comprised of required and directed elective courses. Most students already in the College of Business Administration will be able to take the required courses with at most one additional prerequisite course in addition to those required in their fields. Students from outside the College of Business Administration must complete a number of courses in Business and Economics before courses required in the International Business Minor can be taken, but may have satisfied the directed elective requirements through their degree major coursework.

#### Required Courses:

Principles of Microeconomics	EC	201	
or Principles of Macroeconomics	EC	202	(4)
Principles of Global Business	IBM	300	(4)
Principles of Marketing	IBM	301	(4)
International Marketing Management	IBM	414	(4)

#### Select 16 units from the following:

International Financial Markets	FRL	353	(4)
Strategy in International Marketing	IBM	415	(4)
International Exporting	IBM	416	(4)
Legal Aspects of International Business	FRL	426	(4)
International Business Agreements and Negotiation	IBM	436	(4)
International Business Cases: Operations	TOM	437	(4)
International Trade Theory and Practice	EC	404	(4)
International Logistics	IBM	429	(4)

International Comparative Management	MHR	451	(4)
Multinational Financial Markets	FRL	453	(4)
Consumer Behavior in the International Arena	IBM	470	(4)
Global Business Problems	IBM	480	(4)

### MARKETING MANAGEMENT OPTION

The marketing management option is designed to give students an understanding of the factors both within the firm and in the external environment that affect the development and implementation of plans to serve the firm's markets and to attain the firm's economic goals. Emphasis is placed on determining market needs and decision-making concerning the product, pricing, promotion and distribution strategies required to meet those market needs.

Through proper selection of courses, with advisor approval, each student will develop and complete an individualized program of courses that will prepare him or her for a specialized career field within the field of marketing management. The specialized fields from which the student will choose are: (1) advertising/promotion, (2) international marketing, (3) marketing research, (4) general marketing, (5) retail management, (6) interactive management, (7) product/brand management, (8) entertainment/sports marketing, (9) e-commerce, and (10) professional selling/sales management.

### MICROCOMPUTER PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENT (see policy statement in College of Business Administration introductory section)

#### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all business majors. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Legal Environment of Business Transactions	FRL	201	(4)
Financial Accounting for Decision-Making	ACC	207/207A	(4/1)
Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making	ACC	208/208A	(4/1)
Principles of Management	MHR	301	(4)
Organizational Behavior	MHR	318	(4)
Principles of Marketing Management	IBM	301	(4)
Managerial Finance I	FRL	300	(3)
Managerial Finance II	FRL	301	(3)
Management Information Systems	CIS	310	(4)
Operations Management	TOM	301	(4)
Managerial Statistics	TOM	302	(4)
Strategic Management	MHR	410	(4)
or Strategic Management	TOM	411	

#### SUPPORT COURSES REQUIRED OF ALL BUSINESS MAJORS

Statistics with Applications	STA	120	(4)
Principles of Economics	EC	201	(4)
Principles of Economics	EC	202	(4)
Introduction to Microcomputing	CIS	101	(4)



**MARKETING OPTION REQUIRED COURSES**

Special Study for Lower Division Students

(Section 01 for MKT majors) . . . . .	IBM	200	(2)
Marketing Analysis and Control . . . . .	IBM	320	(4)
Marketing Research I . . . . .	IBM	408	(4)
International Marketing . . . . .	IBM	414	(4)
Buyer Behavior . . . . .	IBM	411	(4)
Marketing Problems . . . . .	IBM	421	(4)

Plus a minimum of 22 units of courses with advisor approval . . . . . (22)

**SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES**

General Psychology . . . . .	PSY	201	(4)
------------------------------	-----	-----	-----

The number of elective units depends on whether or not STA 120 and EC 201 or EC 202 and PSY 201 are used for General Education (see curriculum sheet for the option). If any of these courses are used for General Education, electives will be increased by four units per course up to the unit maximum of 12.

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

(Required of all students)

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. See the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH MINOR**

The Quantitative Research Minor is an interdisciplinary program which can be taken by students majoring in any field other than Mathematics. Its purpose is to prepare students to conduct quantitative analysis in their chosen discipline. Students acquire practical experience using statistics, principles of experimental design, survey and data analysis techniques. This minor is particularly suited for students in the Marketing option. A full description of this minor is included in the "University Programs" section of this catalog.

**MINOR IN INTERNATIONAL MARKETING**

The International Marketing minor is for students outside the College of Business who have an interest in learning the fundamentals of marketing goods and services in the international arena. This minor could also be useful for College of Business students with options in areas outside the IBM department. The program is designed to provide students of other majors an overview of the factors involved in marketing products and services outside the United States. By packaging the courses into the International Marketing minor students will acquire expertise as well as credentials in international business that will enhance their opportunities for employment. This minor is not open to students in the International Business or Marketing Management options.

**Required Courses:**

Principles of Microeconomics . . . . .	EC	201	
or Principles of Macroeconomics . . . . .	EC	202	(4)
Principles of Marketing . . . . .	IBM	301	(4)
International Marketing . . . . .	IBM	414	(4)

**Electives (Select 16 units):**

Principles of Global Business . . . . .	IBM	300	(4)
Strategy in International Marketing . . . . .	IBM	415	(4)
International Exporting . . . . .	IBM	416	(4)

International Logistics . . . . .	IBM	429	(4)
International Negotiations and Agreements . . . . .	IBM	436	(4)
Consumer Behavior in the International Arena . . . . .	IBM	470	(4)
Global Business Problems . . . . .	IBM	480	(4)
Special topics for Upper Division Students . . . . .	IBM	499	(4-8)

Total . . . . . 28

**MINOR IN MARKETING MANAGEMENT**

Students enrolled in other academic programs, especially those outside of the College of Business Administration, may broaden their intellectual base and increase their opportunities for employment by completing an academic minor in Marketing Management. This minor is designed to supplement student studies in other major fields. Many non-business majors find opportunities for application of the knowledge and academic preparation they have obtained in their major field in the marketing of goods, services, and ideas where a knowledge and understanding of marketing principles and practices is a prerequisite for success.

It is possible for students majoring in most other fields to complete the minor in marketing management within the normal requirements of their degree through careful planning and scheduling of their required courses.

The attainment of a minor in Marketing Management is accomplished by appropriate selection, timely scheduling and satisfactory completion of specifically designated courses and electives totaling a minimum of 24 quarter units as outlined below:

**Required Courses:**

Principles of Microeconomics . . . . .	EC	201	
or Principles of Macroeconomics . . . . .	EC	202	(4)
Principles of Marketing . . . . .	IBM	301	(4)

Select 16 additional units from the following list of courses:

Marketing Strategy . . . . .	IBM	302	(4)
Professional Selling . . . . .	IBM	306	(4)
Integrated Marketing Communication . . . . .	IBM	307	(4)
Retail Management . . . . .	IBM	308	(4)
Field Sales Management . . . . .	IBM	310	(4)
Marketing Analysis and Control . . . . .	IBM	320	(4)
Marketing of Services . . . . .	IBM	316	(4)
Interactive Marketing . . . . .	IBM	326	(4)
Sales Promotion . . . . .	IBM	327	(4)
Special Study for Upper Division Students . . . . .	IBM	400	(2)
Product and Brand Management . . . . .	IBM	402	(4)
Electronic Commerce . . . . .	IBM	403	(4)
Ethical Issues in Marketing . . . . .	IBM	406	(4)
Industrial Marketing . . . . .	IBM	407	(4)
Marketing Research I . . . . .	IBM	408	(4)
Marketing Research II . . . . .	IBM	409	(4)
Marketing for Small Business Organizations . . . . .	IBM	410	(4)
Buyer Behavior . . . . .	IBM	411	(4)
International Marketing . . . . .	IBM	414	(4)
Strategy in International Marketing . . . . .	IBM	415	(4)
International Exporting . . . . .	IBM	416	(4)
Legal Environment of Marketing . . . . .	FRL	419	(4)
Marketing Problems . . . . .	IBM	421	(4)
International Logistics . . . . .	IBM	429	(4)
Management of Marketing Channels . . . . .	IBM	431	(4)
Evaluating Advertising Effectiveness . . . . .	IBM	433	(4)
Advanced Professional Selling . . . . .	IBM	435	(4)
International Business Agreements and Negotiations . . . . .	IBM	436	(4)

Internship in Marketing	IBM	441	(4)
Advertising Media Analysis and Planning	IBM	443	(4)
Retailing Problems	IBM	447	(4)
Consumer Behavior in the International Arena	IBM	470	(4)
Marketing the Movies	IBM	491	(4)
Sports Marketing	IBM	492	(4)
Special Topics for Upper Division Students	IBM	499	(4)

### MINOR IN FASHION MERCHANDISING

This interdisciplinary minor is designed for students who seek careers in the fashion industry. The minor provides students with a background in both fashion and business to better prepare them to seek employment in manufacturing or retailing. The minor in Fashion Merchandising is administered jointly by the Department of International Business and Marketing and the College of Agriculture.

The attainment of a minor in Fashion Merchandising is accomplished by appropriate selection, timely scheduling and satisfactory completion of specifically designated courses and electives totaling a minimum of 35 quarter units as follows:

Completion of the following courses is required:

Apparel Design Analysis	AMM	210	(4)
Fashion Industry	AMM	101	(4)
Apparel Importing and Exporting	AMM	357	(3)
Principles of Marketing Management	IBM	301	(4)
Marketing Internship	IBM	441/2	(4)
Select two courses from Group A			(8)
Select two courses from Group B or C			(8)

#### GROUP A

Culture, People, and Dress	AMM	108	(4)
Fashion Promotion	AMM	230	(4)
Apparel Product Analysis	AMM	380/380A(2/1)	

#### GROUP B

Professional Selling	IBM	306	(4)
Retail Management	IBM	308	(4)
Retailing Problems	IBM	447	(4)

#### GROUP C

Principles of Global Business	IBM	300	(4)
International Marketing Management	IBM	414	(4)
International Marketing of Food and Fiber Products	IA/ABM	330	(4)
Strategy in International Marketing	IBM	415	(4)

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### IBM 200 Special Study for Lower Division IB and MKT Students (1-2)

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. IBM 200-01 is for MKT students; IBM 200-02 is for IB students.

#### IBM 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

#### IBM 300 Principles of Global Business (4)

Introduction to business, globalization, country differences, theories of international trade and investment, monetary systems and foreign exchange. Presentation of the roles of various functional areas in a business firm, impact of international trade and economic development. 4 lecture discussion.

#### IBM 301 Principles of Marketing Management (4)

Principles, concepts, and institutions involved in facilitating the exchange of goods and services. Analysis of markets, the marketing environment, and the marketing variables of product, price, promotion, and distribution. Introduction to marketing strategy and international marketing. Ethical issues. Computer applications. 4 lecture discussions.

#### IBM 302 Marketing Strategy (4)

Analysis, planning, implementation and control of marketing strategy. Target market, product, distribution, promotion, and pricing decisions necessary to accomplish the firm's objectives. Emphasis on application of analytical techniques to improve decision-making in a dynamic marketplace. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IBM 301.

#### IBM 306 Professional Selling (4)

Focus on professional selling within the context of relationship marketing. Emphasis on precision selling process. Team presentations. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: IBM 301.

#### IBM 307 Integrated Marketing Communication (4)

Fundamentals of marketing communication. Promotional strategy development: advertising messages and media, personal selling, sales promotion, publicity, packaging, branding, and display. Promotional budgets. Development of communication strategies for new product, industrial, retail, and services marketing. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IBM 301.

#### IBM 308 Retail Management (4)

Examination and evaluation of changing concepts of retailing from a management viewpoint. Philosophy of modern management and measures of retail productivity. Individual student field projects. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: IBM 301.

#### IBM 310 Field Sales Management (4)

Analysis of the field sales manager as a professional marketing tactician in a marketing-oriented firm. Emphasis on both theoretical and applied approaches to effectively managing a field sales force. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IBM 301.

#### IBM 316 Marketing of Services (4)

Concepts, practices, and development of strategies involved in marketing of services. External environmental and internal control factors as applied to professional, financial, educational, entertainment, health care, governmental, religious, research, media, and other organizations, institutions, and/or agencies. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IBM 301.

#### IBM 320 Market Analysis and Control (4)

Market identification and diagnosis. Market analysis based on available data; applications for planning and control. Extensive use of computer models, with emphasis on current microcomputer software application packages. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: IBM 200, IBM 301, STA 120.

**IBM 326 Interactive Marketing (4)**

Role of interactive marketing in marketing strategy to gain a competitive advantage. Exploration of all forms and uses by entrepreneurs, manufacturers, wholesalers, retailers, politicians, not-for-profit and service organizations. 4 lectures problem-solving. Prerequisite: IBM 307.

**IBM 327 Sales Promotion (4)**

Role of sales promotion in marketing strategy. Study of numerous incentives designed to increase sales or achieve other specific marketing objectives directed toward sales force, intermediaries, and consumers. Design of sales promotion plans. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IBM 301.

**IBM 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**IBM 402 Product and Brand Management (4)**

Planning, implementation, and control of marketing strategy for a specific product, product line, or brand. Analysis of market needs and the macro-environment; developing marketing plans involving product, price, promotion, and distribution decisions to market a specific product or brand. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IBM 301.

**IBM 403 Electronic Commerce (4)**

Study of the Internet, its culture and procedures from a marketing perspective. Using the Internet for customer contact, customer service, order-taking, and marketing research. Promotion and distribution considerations. Issues in the creation of successful WWWsites. On-line experience and projects with real organizations. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: IBM 301.

**IBM 406 Ethical Issues in Marketing (4)**

The morality and immorality of modern marketing practices. Ethical theories as applied to such marketing-related issues as bribery, marketing to countries engaging in morally questionable practices, deceptive advertising, and invasion of privacy. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: IBM 301.

**IBM 407 Industrial Marketing (4)**

Study of the environment in which industrial products are marketed to industrial firms, governments and institutions. Emphasis on industry structure, government and industrial buying behavior as each affects product, pricing, promotion and distribution decisions. Analysis of specific case problems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: IBM 301.

**IBM 408 Marketing Research I (4)**

Theoretical and analytical foundations of marketing research. Topics covered include analysis of internal and external secondary data, marketing software packages, approaches to primary research, and research applications to marketing problems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: IBM 320 and TOM 302.

**IBM 409 Marketing Research II (4)**

The research process as an aid to decision-making in marketing. Application of techniques in research design, data collection, sampling, computer-aided data analysis, and report writing to contemporary marketing research problems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: IBM 408.

**IBM 410 Marketing for Small Business Organizations (4) (formerly MKT 404)**

Methods by which a small business organization with limited resources can analyze the profit opportunities within its market area. Special emphasis on developing and evaluating a written marketing plan for a small business organization. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: IBM 301.

**IBM 411 Buyer Behavior (4)**

Various factors that affect the consumer during the pre-purchase, purchase, and post-purchase decision-making process. Emphasis upon a thorough understanding of the consumer to facilitate the development of effective marketing strategy. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IBM 301 and PSY 201.

**IBM 414 International Marketing Management (4)**

Planning and organizing for international marketing operations. Distinctive characteristics, environmental influences, and emerging trends in overseas markets. Management practices and problems of adapting American marketing concepts and methods. 4 lecture discussions.. Prerequisite: IBM 301.

**IBM 415 Strategy in International Marketing (4)**

Alternative methods and strategies in the decision areas of product development, promotional programs, distribution channel determination, and pricing. Opportunities, key issues, and applications to ensure a firm's survival and success in the international arena. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: IBM 414.

**IBM 416 International Exporting (4)**

Principles, strategies, and mechanics of exporting to foreign nations. Political, legal, cultural, and economic environments affecting export operations. Corporate programs and policies, involvement levels, financing, pricing, promotion, and distribution strategies. Latin America, European Community, Pacific Rim specifics. Import trade mechanics. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IBM 414.

**IBM 421 Marketing Problems (4)**

Application of marketing theory to contemporary marketing problems. Emphasis on the techniques of successful marketing decision-making. A problems approach to developing student's ability to integrate all major areas of marketing. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: IBM 408, and 411.

**IBM 429 International Logistics (4)**

Integration of cultural, functional and strategic aspects of global logistics. Ocean, air and surface carriers and systems, international sourcing, financial aspects of sales and payments, roles of government and intermediaries, infrastructure issues. Logistics as a tool for integrative international operations. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IBM 301.

**IBM 431 Management of Marketing Channels (4)**

Development, design, selection, and administration of marketing channel systems. Sources and resolution of channel conflicts. Channel relationships, communication, functional performance, and strategy planning. Analysis of selected case problems. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: IBM 301.

**IBM 433 Evaluating Advertising Effectiveness (4)**

Development of criteria to analyze the strategic and creative elements of advertising campaigns. Application of criteria to judge effective versus ineffective advertising in all major media: magazine, newspaper, outdoor, radio, and television. Production of a 30-second television commercial. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: IBM 307, IBM 411.

**IBM 435 Advanced Professional Selling (4)**

Analysis of the sales representative as a professional marketing tactician in a market-oriented firm. Emphasis on applied and theoretical approaches utilized to effectively manage a sales territory. Analysis of sales representatives in different industries. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: IBM 306.

**IBM 436 International Business Agreements and Negotiation (4)**

Integrating perspectives from various fields of study contributing to international agreements and the negotiating process. Exploring insights and applications related to business agreements, diplomacy, and negotiation of strategies in marketing/selling situations. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: IBM 414.

**IBM 441, 442 Internship in Marketing (1-8) (1-8)**

Faculty-supervised on-the-job educational experience in the real-world marketing management environment. Allocation of unit credit is dependent upon the nature of the work done, the level of responsibility, and the number of hours worked. Total internship credit limited to 16 units. Prerequisite: permission of departmental internship coordinator.

**IBM 443 Advertising Media Analysis and Planning (4)**

Principles and practices of advertising and media analysis and planning. Strengths and weaknesses of media alternatives, budgeting procedures, media-client planning, and buying interaction, negotiation with media sales personnel. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: STA 120 and IBM 307.

**IBM 447 Retailing Problems (4)**

Application of marketing theory to contemporary retailing problems. Identification of potential markets and development of effective research techniques in retail organizations. Integration of current marketing plans and strategies with the techniques of successful retail decision-making. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: IBM 308.

**IBM 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Formal report is required. Prerequisite: senior standing. Required minimum of 120 hours. Non-Marketing majors only.

**IBM 470 Consumer Behavior in the International Arena (4)**

A cross-cultural examination of consumption behavior across international boundaries. This course will study the contradictions in cultural values and behavior that affect purchase, and how marketers adjust their strategies to accommodate. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisites: IBM 301, IBM 411.

**IBM 480 Global Business Problems (4)**

Capstone course integrating international marketing, international finance, and international management strategy into an overall international business strategy. Prerequisites: IBM 300, IBM 414; completion of Business Core.

**IBM 491 Marketing the Movies (4)**

An overview of the business of cinema. Product budgeting and planning, distribution strategies, target market analysis, research prior to, during, and after launch, promotional considerations, product placement and co-op challenges, advertising the product, international issues, the after market including home, retail and cable/satellite release. Major project involving a leading film studio. 4 units. Lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Upper division standing; IBM 307.

**IBM 492 Sports Marketing (4)**

An analysis into the \$400 billion industry of sport in the United States from a marketing management perspective. The evolution of the business of sport, the rise of marketing, marketing strategies and principles as applied to various forms of sport, promotional considerations. The relationship among the integrated marketing communications team, including sales management, marketing management, public and community relations, employing both direct and indirect forms of messaging. Major project involving a leading sports organization. 4 units. Lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Upper division standing; IBM 307.

**IBM 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

For a complete list of remaining courses in the International Business Option, please refer to the catalog listings under the appropriate departments.





## MANAGEMENT AND HUMAN RESOURCES

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~mhr>>

Kathleen Harcharik, Interim Chair

Stanley C. Abraham	LianLian Lin
Jeanne A. Almaraz	Christian F. Poulson, II
James C. Bassett	Olukemi O. Sawyerr
Deborah V. Brazeal	Nirmal K. Sethia
Carlos B. Gonzalez	Mansour Sharifzadeh
Stephen C. Iman	Shanthi Srinivas
Robin Johnson	Lynn H. Turner
Carol L. Jones	Gail R. Waters
Sandra W. King-Kauanui	Cheryl R. Wyrick

### MISSION STATEMENT

The department's mission is consonant with and supportive of the College of Business Administration mission statement. With its special emphases on teaching undergraduates and focusing on applied research and instructional development, the MHR Department also seeks prominence within domestic and international communities in teaching and life-long learning.

The teaching strengths of the department's faculty, which are embedded in the courses, include the capacity for critical thinking, skills for working with people, ability to respond creatively to changes, making ethical choices, managing diversity, strategic management, and applying the theories and concepts learned to design practical and innovative solutions. These strengths address leading-edge knowledge and education.

This option provides students with the opportunity to pursue an emphasis in one of several areas: general management, entrepreneurship and small business management, human resources management, not-for-profit management and business education.

Department advisors strive to provide programs that meet the educational needs of students who have the following career goals:

1. General manager in a private or public organization of any size.
2. Manager of a small or medium-sized business. (This program is designed specifically for people who plan to own and operate their own businesses.)
3. Human resources or personnel manager in a private or public organization.
4. Manager of a not-for-profit organization.
5. Business teacher at the secondary or community college level.

All department programs are designed to provide maximum flexibility in selecting an area of specialty. For example, a freshman can pursue the department curriculum for two years before making a career goal decision. In fact, after two years of study, the student can change to any of the business administration options without loss of academic credits. It is important that students entering Cal Poly Pomona for the first time seek the help of an advisor to ensure that their individual programs are in their own best interest.

Students interested in fulfilling California State credential requirements for secondary school teachers of business subjects must also coordinate their curriculum with a College of Education and Integrative Studies advisor.

**MICROCOMPUTER PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENT** (see policy statement in College of Business Administration introductory section)

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all business majors. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including concentration courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Legal Environment of Business Transactions . . . . .	FRL	201	(4)
Financial Accounting for Decision-Making . . . . .	ACC	207/207A	(4/1)
Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making . . . . .	ACC	208/208A	(4/1)
Principles of Management . . . . .	MHR	301	(4)
Principles of Marketing Management . . . . .	IBM	301	(4)
Managerial Finance I . . . . .	FRL	300	(3)
Managerial Finance II . . . . .	FRL	301	(3)
Management Information Systems . . . . .	CIS	310	(4)
Operations Management . . . . .	TOM	301	(4)
Managerial Statistics . . . . .	TOM	302	(4)
Organizational Behavior . . . . .	MHR	318	(4)
Strategic Management . . . . .	MHR	410	(4)
or Strategic Management . . . . .	TOM	411	

### SUPPORT COURSES REQUIRED OF ALL BUSINESS MAJORS

Statistics with Applications . . . . .	STA	120	(4)
Principles of Economics . . . . .	EC	201	(4)
Principles of Economics . . . . .	EC	202	(4)

### MHR REQUIRED COURSES

Human Resources Management . . . . .	MHR	311	(4)
Introduction to Entrepreneurship . . . . .	MHR	320	(4)
Communication for Management . . . . .	MHR	324	(4)
Emerging Issues in Management . . . . .	MHR	452	(4)

Select four (4) units from:

Internship in Business Management . . . . .	MHR	441, 442	(1-4)
OR Senior Project . . . . .	MHR	461, 462	(2/2)

### OTHER COURSES TO COMPLETE OPTION

One career-goal elective program selected  
with approval of advisor. . . . . (32)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

(Required of all students)

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. See the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

### MINORS IN MANAGEMENT AND HUMAN RESOURCES

The Management and Human Resources Department offers the following minors. The purpose of these minors is to develop marketable skills in one's chosen field. Also, those students majoring in fields such as engineering or science may wish to develop adjunct skills that may prove to be complementary to their major course of study. Please see the Minors Coordinator, Management and Human Resources Department, if you are interested in enrolling in one of these minors. Students should formally enroll in the minor before taking any courses in the minor. See Department Chair for details.

**MINOR IN GENERAL MANAGEMENT**

This minor provides students with an opportunity for a broader course of study in business and management.

**Required Courses (21 units)**

Financial Accounting for Decision-Making	ACC	207/207A	(4/1)
Principles of Management	MHR	301	(4)
Organizational Behavior	MHR	318	(4)
Leadership	MHR	450	(4)
International Comparative Management	MHR	451	(4)

**Electives—Select one course (4 units) from the following:\***

First-line Management	MHR	313	(4)
Management for Non-for-Profit Organizations	MHR	319	(4)
Introduction to Entrepreneurship	MHR	320	(4)
Communication for Management	MHR	324	(4)
Training and Development	MHR	405	(4)
Strategies for Men and Women in Management	MHR	406	(4)
Managing Career Development	MHR	412	(4)
Advanced Organizational Behavior	MHR	438	(4)
Emerging Issues in Management	MHR	452	(4)

\*Students with a concentration in International Business need to take an additional 12 units from the lower list to fulfill the requirements for their functional specialization.

**MINOR IN HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT**

This minor provides students with an opportunity to develop their capability to manage other employees and provides introductory background in the human resource/personnel field.

**Required Courses (20 units):**

Human Resources Management	MHR	311	(4)
Staffing-Planning, Recruiting & Selection	MHR	411	(4)
Employee Compensation Plans	MHR	413	(4)
Human Resources Information Mgmt	MHR	415	(4)
Employee Benefits and Services	MHR	416	(4)

**Electives—Select one course (4 units) from the following:**

Principles of Management	MHR	301	(4)
Organizational Behavior	MHR	318	(4)
Training and Development	MHR	405	(4)
Strategies for Men and Women in Management	MHR	406	(4)
Managing Career Development	MHR	412	(4)
Management Union Relations	MHR	421	(4)
Emerging Issues in Management	MHR	452	(4)

**MINOR IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND SMALL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT**

This minor provides students with an introductory background needed to start and operate a small business.

**Required Courses (20 units):**

Introduction to Entrepreneurship	MHR	320	(4)
Creativity and Entrepreneurship	MHR	321	(4)
Creating a Business Plan	MHR	423	(4)
Emergent Ventures	MHR	425	(4)
Family Business	MHR	427	(4)

**Electives—Select one course (4 units) from the following:**

Real Estate Principles	FRL	110	(4)
Legal Environment of Business Transactions	FRL	201	(4)
Financing Small Business	FRL	420	(4)
Professional Selling	IBM	306	(4)
Principles of Management	MHR	301	(4)
Organizational Behavior	MHR	318	(4)
Management for Not-for-profit Organizations	MHR	319	(4)
Internet Entrepreneurship	MHR	428	(4)
Advanced Organizational Behavior	MHR	438	(4)
Leadership	MHR	450	(4)
Financial Accounting for Decision-Making	ACC	207/207A	(4/1)
Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making	ACC	208/208A	(4/1)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****MHR 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**MHR 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor

**MHR 301 Principles of Management (4)**

Survey of the history of management and review of significant management literature. Practical applications of management theories to problems in planning, organizing, and controlling business activity. Ethical considerations. 4 lecture discussions. Recommended: upper division standing.

**MHR 311 Human Resources Management (4)**

Establishment of human resources objectives and requirements in the organization. Recruiting, testing, interviewing, screening, and selection of employees. Employee counseling, training, development, promotion, recreation, insurance, and retirement programs. Case studies. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: MHR 301.

**MHR 313 First-line Management (4)**

Analysis of the unique position of the supervisor in complex organizations; the application of theory and practice in solving problems and ethical considerations at the first level of management. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**MHR 318 Organizational Behavior (4)**

Introductory experiences in the basics of organizational behavior. Organizational socialization, teamwork leadership, group dynamics, problem-solving, and ethics as they apply to the manager in a multi-cultural economic and political environment. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**MHR 319 Management of Not-for-Profit Organizations (4)**

Methods, theory, and institutional knowledge for managing not-for-profit organizations. Problems and issues in policy, organization, program, personnel, and budget unique to not-for-profit organizations. 4 lecture discussions.

**MHR 320 Introduction to Entrepreneurship (4) (formerly MHR 306)**

An introduction to the characteristics of an entrepreneur and the knowledge required to start a business. Exploration of resources and support available to the entrepreneur. Students develop a business opportunity-assessment, focusing on industry, product/service, competition, target market, and location. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C (2.0) in ENG 104 and STA 120.

**MHR 321 Creativity and Entrepreneurship (4) (formerly MHR 426)**

Exploring techniques and exercises to facilitate the creative thinking process. How to realize and nurture an entrepreneurial mindset to perceive opportunities. Designing an innovation with the potential for commercialization. An integration of financial analysis with opportunity recognition. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MHR 320.

**MHR 324 Communication for Management (4)**

Basic communications objectives of organizations. Types of communication used for decision-making, their nature, capabilities, and limitations. Using computers for communications. Practice in improving written communications, using the approved style manual. Presentations. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 and microcomputer proficiency.

**MHR 325 Advanced Communication for Management (4)**

Advanced communications applications for managers. Practice in writing situational letters/reports. Conducting meetings and conferences. Interpersonal techniques of listening, interviewing. Advanced use of computers for presentations. Case studies. Employee and media interviews. Multicultural and ethical considerations. Research methods. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MHR 324

**MHR 332 Assessing International Business Environments (4)**

Analysis of cultural, political, social, and economic aspects of doing business abroad. Study and application of risk-versus-opportunity analysis of countries, investments, projects, and trade. Case studies, student research projects, and presentations. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**MHR 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**MHR 405 Training and Development (4)**

Theory and applications of employee training and development. How rapid changes in technology, market conditions, and business practices make training a growing management function. Determining training needs, selecting methods, planning programs, and evaluating results. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**MHR 406 Men, Women, and Management (4)**

Attitudes regarding male/female roles in management positions discussed in seminar and small group format. Current literature, popular and scholarly, reviewed and evaluated. Three short papers required on current issues. 4 seminars.

**MHR 409 Business Education Management (4)**

Methods and techniques for stimulating enthusiasm for learning in teaching business courses. Course and lesson design, and presentations for office education courses in keyboarding, word processing, computer applications, etc. Preparation for becoming professional business educators. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**MHR 410 Strategic Management (4)**

Seminar in strategy formulation and implementation. A capstone experience integrating all business functions and requiring evaluation of strategic outcomes from ethical as well as economic viewpoints. Case analysis and computer-simulation or computer-based analysis. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: ACC 207/207A, ACC 208/208A, MHR 301, MHR 318, IBM 301, FRL 201, FRL 300, FRL 301, CIS 310, TOM 301, and TOM 302.

**MHR 411 Human Resources Staffing, Planning, Recruiting and Selection (4)**

Theory and practical applications in organizational planning, recruiting and selection processes and systems used in staffing organizations. This course will cover multiple tools, techniques and activities important to matching organizational human resources requirements and specifications with applicant abilities and motivations. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisites: MHR 311.

**MHR 412 Managing Career Development (4)**

Career development issues such as the assessment of potential career tracks, transition from academia, career strategies and obstacles, personal and organizational value conflicts, dual career marriage and the price of success. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisites: MHR 318

**MHR 413 Employee Compensation Plans (4)**

The goals and external/internal organizational considerations that affect planning and administering compensation in organizations. Evaluation of race and sex discrimination in pay, and comparable job worth. Job evaluation, performance appraisal systems, and gainsharing. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: MHR 311.

**MHR 415 Human Resource Information Management (4)**

Emerging approaches to the management of human resources information in hiring, compensation/benefits, skills inventory, employee records, and training. Automated and manual systems compared. Student presentations on proposed and operational human resource information systems. Microcomputer exercises and 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MHR 311.

**MHR 416 Employee Benefits and Services (4)**

In-depth examination of policy and design of important economic security plans for protecting employees against on-the-job accidents; prepayment, health maintenance, and preferred provider coverages; structure and implementation of pre-retirement and retirement plans administered by human resource managers. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: MHR 311.

**MHR 417 Total Quality Management Implementation (4)**

Implementing continuous improvement of processes and systems in organizations. Strategies for developing management and employee commitment to involvement. Developing and maintaining team-based improvement efforts. Case studies, small group projects, and presentations. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: TOM 401.

**MHR 421 Management Union Relations (4)**

Development of management-union relations in the United States: the continuously changing roles and relationships of labor, management, and government through collective bargaining, arbitration, and legislation. Review of trends affecting productivity and the labor force. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: MHR 311 or HRT 350.



**MHR 422 Policy for International Management (4)**

Seminar in the application and development of policy for international business management. Analysis of international management practices and problems using the case study approach. 4 seminars.

**MHR 423 Creating A Business Plan (4) (formerly MHR 308)**

Development of a business plan, including managerial philosophies and capabilities for a new business. Learning to integrate financials, marketing and operations for a new business. Identifying growth industries in the new millennium, with special attention to Southern California economy. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MHR 320 or EBZ 306.

**MHR 425 Emergent Ventures (4)**

Managerial knowledge, skills and capabilities needed for rapidly growing or emergent businesses. Identifying the growth industries, products and services with highest potential for southern California's 21st Century. Managing the problems of growing companies including the transition from entrepreneurial to professional management. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MHR 320 or EBZ 306.

**MHR 427 Family Business (4)**

Business, personal and interpersonal issues associated with family-owned/managed firms are explored; competitive strengths/weaknesses in family-owned firms, dynamics of family interactions and the business culture; conflict resolution; estate planning, planning for succession. 4 lecture presentations.

**MHR 428 Internet Entrepreneurship (4)**

A study of start up Internet (dot-com) companies. This process will begin with an economically beneficial business opportunity and will proceed through the process of concept development, business plan, website development, financial plan, and investment support. Emphasis will be placed on case analysis of eBusiness failures as well as successful ventures. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MHR 320 or EBZ 306, and microcomputer proficiency.

**MHR 438 Advanced Organizational Behavior (4)**

Application of human processes used to achieve goals in the organization. Group experiences whereby students gain insights into their own leadership styles, integrate their styles with managerial functions and the organization. Case studies, problem-solving exercises, and complex organizational simulations. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MHR 318.

**MHR 441, 442 Internship in Business Management (1-8) (1-8)**

On-the-job training in business management involving new, collegiate-level learning experiences. Prerequisite: consent of internship coordinator.

**MHR 450 Leadership (4)**

Experiences and discussions involving the complexity of leadership. A study and survey of the history and progression of leadership research for gaining awareness of the challenges of leadership. A non-traditional approach to learning leadership concepts by simulating actual experiences. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C (2.0) in ENG 104.

**MHR 451 International Comparative Management (4)**

From a comparative perspective, exploring opportunities and challenges facing multinational companies, the role of culture in international management, social responsibility and ethics under international context, cross-border strategy development, global coordinating and monitoring systems, and global workforce management. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: MHR 301.

**MHR 452 Emerging Issues in Management (4)**

Exploration of contemporary issues; cases and problems facing management in multicultural and international environments. Examination of the environment of business in a global economy with specific emphasis on business-government relations, ethics, and managing for the future. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**MHR 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Formal report required. Prerequisite: senior standing. Required minimum of 135 hours.

**MHR 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

## TECHNOLOGY AND OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~tom>>

Abolhassan Halati, Chair

Behrouz Aslani  
Henry C. Co  
William J. Cosgrove  
Kazem Darbandi  
Jeffery L. Guyse  
Yuanjie He  
John Knox

Arundhati Kumar  
Ralph H. Miller  
P. Rama Ramalingam  
Rhonda L. Rhodes  
Leonard Ross  
James M. Salvate  
Xiaohui Xu

The operations function of a business is responsible for planning, coordinating, and supervising the production and distribution of the services and goods provided by the organization. The student in the Technology and Operations Management option will learn the concepts and skills needed to manage the operations function and to help business achieve continuous improvement in productivity and in the quality of services and goods produced.

### MISSION STATEMENT

The Technology and Operations Management Department aims to provide an education to its students that will enable them to become successful managers in the business world of the 21st century. Through its curriculum, the department concentrates on helping students develop competencies in critical thinking, technical and business integration skills.

To prepare students for managerial positions in the 21st century, the department focuses on the role of technology and scientific management methods. Heavy emphasis is placed on the study of computer applications for helping managers plan, analyze information, make decisions, and communicate.

### SPECIALIZATIONS

The option prepares the graduate for careers managing service and manufacturing operations in small and large companies, national and international businesses, not-for-profit institutions, and government. Students in the Technology and Operations Management option are provided a broad background to the field, after which they choose one of the following areas of specialization:

#### Production Management

The Production Management area of emphasis focuses on manufacturing operations, although many of the skills learned are applicable in a non-manufacturing environment. The production function of an organization includes a number of career specialties such as: production planning and control, purchasing, materials management, inventory control, project and program management, quality management, facilities design and layout, work methods improvement, production systems analysis, the scheduling of production processes, and the delivery of goods and services.

#### Service Operations Management

The Service Operations Management area of emphasis focuses on the improvement of service organizations through the understanding of business strategies, processes, technology, and change. The subjects which make up the core of this area are: operations analysis and problem-definition, computer-aided decision-making, project management, quality management, forecasting, capacity planning, and scheduling. Heavy emphasis is placed on the design, presentation, and communication of information using the computer.

### Supply Chain Management

A Supply Chain is a network of facilities that procure raw materials, transform them into intermediate goods and then final products, and deliver the products to customers through a distribution system. Supply Chain Management is the management of flow of materials, information, and funds across the entire supply chain. Students in this area will develop knowledge of important business processes such as customer relationship management, customer service management, demand management, order fulfillment, service and manufacturing flow management, supplier relationship management, returns management, and business information flow processes.

### Management of Technology

The Management of Technology area of emphasis focuses on the planning, development, and implementation of technological capabilities. Coursework in this area will provide students with an integrated view of the principal aspects of technology management. Students will gain knowledge and skills in the following core areas: identification and evaluation of technological operations, implementation of new technologies, management of information technology, management of collaborative research, and management of technology-transfer activities.

### MICROCOMPUTER PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENT (see policy statement in College of Business Administration introductory section)

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all business majors. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including concentration courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Legal Environment of Business Transactions . . . . .	FRL	201	(4)
Financial Accounting for Decision-Making . . . . .	ACC	207/207A	(4/1)
Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making . . . . .	ACC	208/208A	(4/1)
Principles of Management . . . . .	MHR	301	(4)
Organizational Behavior . . . . .	MHR	318	(4)
Principles of Marketing Management . . . . .	IBM	301	(4)
Managerial Finance I . . . . .	FRL	300	(3)
Managerial Finance II . . . . .	FRL	301	(3)
Management Information Systems . . . . .	CIS	310	(4)
Operations Management . . . . .	TOM	301	(4)
Managerial Statistics . . . . .	TOM	302	(4)
Strategic Management . . . . .	MHR	410	(4)
or Strategic Management . . . . .	TOM	411	

### SUPPORT COURSES REQUIRED OF ALL BUSINESS MAJORS

Introduction to Microcomputing . . . . .	CIS	101	(4)
Statistics with Applications . . . . .	STA	120	(4)
Principles of Economics . . . . .	EC	201	(4)
Principles of Economics . . . . .	EC	202	(4)

### TECHNOLOGY AND OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT COURSES

Required of all Technology and Operations Management students:

Management Science . . . . .	TOM	315	(4)
Production Management . . . . .	TOM	332	(4)
Quality Management . . . . .	TOM	401	(4)
Project Design and Development . . . . .	TOM	460	(4)
Senior Project . . . . .	TOM	461	(3)
Undergraduate Seminar . . . . .	TOM	463	(1)

**Specialization Electives**

A minimum of six courses (24 units) are to be selected from one of the four TOM Career Tracks. The requirements depend upon the specialization chosen.

**SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES**

The number of elective units depends on whether or not STA 120 and EC 201 or EC 202 are used for General Education (see curriculum sheet for the option). If STA 120 is used for General Education, electives will be increased by four units. If EC 201 or EC 202 is used for General Education, electives will be increased by four units.

**Electives (4-12 units)****GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

(Required of all students)

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. See the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**SPECIAL POLICIES**

Operations Management students are strongly encouraged to complete STA 120 by the end of their sophomore year and to complete TOM 301 and TOM 302 by the end of the first quarter of their junior year because one or more of these courses are prerequisite to each of the department's required or specialization courses.

**MINORS****MINOR IN LOGISTICS**

The Logistics Minor is the only program of its kind in the California State University system. The Logistics Minor was developed to allow Business Administration majors or students majoring in non-business programs to gain the knowledge and skills needed to gain employment in the field of transportation, warehousing, logistics, planning, materials management, and physical distribution. In addition to the job opportunities that are available in the domestic arena, openings also exist in the international arena. Demand greatly exceeds supply both nationally and internationally for logistics managers.

**Prerequisites:**

Elementary Statistics with Applications	.....STA	120	(4)
Principles of Marketing Management	.....IBM	301	(4)
Operations Management	.....TOM	301	(4)
Managerial Statistics	.....TOM	302	(4)

**Core Requirements (16 units)**

Logistics Management	.....TOM	309	(4)
Transportation Systems and Traffic Management	.....TOM	319	(4)
Purchasing Management	.....TOM	434	(4)
Supply Chain Design, Analysis, and Representation	.....TOM	425	(4)
or E-business-enabled Supply Chain Mgmt	.....EBZ	304	(4)

**Directed Electives (12 units)**

Select 12 additional units from the following list of courses: (Each elective must be outside the student's concentration department.)

Operations Technologies and Strategies	.....TOM	420	(4)
Decision Support and Expert Systems	.....TOM	350	(4)
Total Quality Management	.....TOM	401	(4)
ERP-Applications in Operations	.....TOM	418	(4)
Project Management	.....TOM	436	(4)
Operations Management in Services	.....TOM	453	(4)
E-business Customer Relationship Management	.....EBZ	303	(4)
Industrial Marketing	.....IBM	407	(4)
International Marketing	.....IBM	414	(4)
International Exporting	.....IBM	416	(4)
Management of Marketing Channels	.....IBM	431	(4)

Total core and elective units required: ..... 28

**MINOR IN OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT**

The Operations Management minor is designed to allow students in other business concentrations or students majoring in non-business programs to gain the necessary analytical and information technology skills for effective and efficient management of the business processes involved in production and delivery of goods and services. This includes any kind of organization from service firms to modern manufacturing and not-for-profit organizations. With more than 50% of all jobs in operations or a related field such as purchasing, logistics and distribution, supply chain management, inventory control, production management, manufacturing or service quality control, and project management, the minor will substantially enhance students' career opportunities and growth potential.

**Requirements****Prerequisites (12 units)**

Elementary Statistics With Applications	.....STA	120	(4)
Operations Management	.....TOM	301	(4)
Managerial Statistics	.....TOM	302	(4)

**Core Requirements (16 units)**

Production Management	.....TOM	332	(4)
Total Quality Management	.....TOM	401	(4)
Supply Chain Design, Analysis, and Representation	.....TOM	425	(4)
or E-business-enabled Supply Chain Management	.....EBZ	304	(4)
Operations Management in Services	.....TOM	453	(4)

**Directed Electives Courses (8 Units)**

Select two:			
Logistics Management	.....TOM	309	(4)
Transportation Systems and Traffic Management	.....TOM	319	(4)
ERP - Applications in Operations	.....TOM	418	(4)
or E-business Enterprise Resource Planning	.....EBZ	305	(4)
Simulation of Service Operations	.....TOM	419	(4)
Production Management	.....TOM	432	(4)
Purchasing Management	.....TOM	434	(4)
Project Management	.....TOM	436	(4)

Total Core and Elective Units Required: ..... (24)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****TOM 103 Business and Its Environment (4)**

American business system in its economic, social, political, national, and international environment. Coverage of the major activities of business and the key institutions influencing its service to society. Participation in a computerized competitive business simulation. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**TOM 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. A variable number of units, from 1 to 4, is allowed in any quarter. Maximum total credit is limited to 4 units.

**TOM 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**TOM 301 Operations Management (4)**

Fundamental concepts of operations management including: productivity, total quality management (TQM), production planning, forecasting, just-in-time systems, inventory management, scheduling, purchasing and project management. Computer applications in operations management. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: STA 120 or equivalent, and microcomputer proficiency.

**TOM 302 Managerial Statistics (4)**

Statistical techniques for auditing, analyzing surveys, market analysis, forecasting and risk analysis, using point and confidence interval estimation, one- and two-sample hypothesis testing, Chi square testing, simple and multiple regression, time series analysis, and decision analysis. Use of microcomputers. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: STA 120 or equivalent, and microcomputer proficiency.

**TOM 309 Logistics Management (4)**

Logistics strategy and planning, logistics chain customer service, order processing and information systems, transport decisions and vehicle routing, procurement, storage and handling, logistics organization and control. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisite: TOM 301.

**TOM 315 Management Science (4)**

Introduction to deterministic and stochastic quantitative decision analysis, modeling, and problem-solving. Model formulation, graphical and computer solutions, sensitivity analysis, and applications of: linear programming, integer linear programming, networks, and simulation. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: STA 120 or equivalent, and microcomputer proficiency.

**TOM 319 Transportation Systems and Traffic Management (4)**

Analysis of competitive alternative modes, systems, rates, services, and regulations as prerequisite to transport purchase decisions. Organization, operations, and management of the firm's traffic department. Impact of present and proposed transportation and environmental developments on industrial and carrier operations. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisite: TOM 301.

**TOM 320 Management of Technology (4)**

The planning, development, and implementation of technological capabilities to shape and accomplish the strategic and operational objectives of a business organization. Topics of study include: dimensions, life cycle, and diffusion of technology; technological forecasting and environmental monitoring, role of technology in strategic management; managing change, assessment, justification, and financing new technology; and management of new technology-based firms. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MHR 301.

**TOM 325 Technologies and Standards for Supply Chain Collaboration (4)**

Causes and consequences of the bullwhip effect. The collaborative commerce model. Technologies and standards for collaborative commerce. Global data synchronization. RFID and the EPC Network. Collaborative Planning, Forecasting, and Replenishment (CPFR). 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisites: minimum grade of C in TOM 301 and MHR 301.

**TOM 332 Production Management (4)**

Application of quantitative methods to problems in production and operations management, including facility location, design of operations and work systems, job simplification, queuing systems, scheduling, motion and time study. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: TOM 301, or concurrent enrollment in TOM 301.

**TOM 340 Telecommunications and Office Automation (4)**

Telecommunications in automated office systems. Decision-making in the operations management environment by processing text, data, image, or voice communication. Electronic mail, databases, teleconferencing, facsimile, voice message systems, intelligent copiers, and related areas. Classroom applications involving communication by means of quantitative and qualitative electronic reports. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: TOM 310.

**TOM 350 Decision Support and Expert Systems (4)**

Computer-based information systems for semi-structured business problems; database, dialogue management, and model-base subsystems; design and implementation of decision support and expert systems; introduction to artificial intelligence and expert systems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: microcomputer proficiency.

**TOM 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Individual or group research, studies, or surveys, of selected problems. A variable number of units from one to four is allowed in any quarter. Maximum total credit is limited to 4 units.

**TOM 401 Quality Management (4)**

The TQM process, its planning, and implementation. Theories of leading TQM proponents. TQM tools and methods including concurrent engineering, benchmarking, quality function deployment, and statistical process control. Development and implementation of the improvement process. Use of computers. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: STA 120, or STA 309, or equivalent, and microcomputer proficiency.



**TOM 411 Strategic Management (4)**

Simulated experience in integration of the business functions utilizing computer-based management games; develops concepts of management strategy and policy for competitive excellence and ethical operations; total quality management. Cases in management strategy. Analytical techniques as applied to business cases. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: ACC 207/207A, ACC 208/208A, MHR 301, IBM 301, FRL 300, FRL 301, CIS 310, TOM 301, and TOM 302.

**TOM 418 ERP– Applications in Operations (4)**

Fundamentals of Enterprise Resource Planning and implementation of operations models. ERP concepts and tools related to business functional areas. ERP systems related tools, including inventory management and supply chain management. ERP software use. Emphasis on case studies. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: TOM 301 and CIS 310.

**TOM 419 Simulation of Service Operations (4)**

Computer simulation of service operations, Monte Carlo method, probabilistic simulation modeling, random number generation, model calibration and validation, output analysis, simulation software languages. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: TOM 302.

**TOM 420 Operations Technologies and Strategies (4)**

Introduction to innovative use of information and technology in operations management. Operation strategies, managing high technology and innovation, mapping high technology operations environment to business setting, and information technology for integrated enterprise. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: TOM 301.

**TOM 425 Supply Chain Design, Analysis and Representation (4)**

Examination of how operational models are developed to facilitate supply chain design. Introductory supply chain basics, components, metrics, cost tradeoffs, and principles. Optimization models and decision theory are utilized to face emerging supply chain decisions. Computer software emphasis. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: TOM 301 and microcomputer proficiency.

**TOM 432 Production Management (4)**

Management of production systems. Techniques of master production scheduling, short- and medium-range planning, aggregate inventory management, distribution resource planning, production activity control, scheduling and sequencing, shop floor control. Priority and input-output control. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: TOM 301.

**TOM 434 Purchasing Management (4)**

Examines activities directed to securing the materials, supplies, equipment and services required for the proper and efficient functioning of a business, including related planning and policy issues. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: TOM 301.

**TOM 436 Project Management (4)**

Study of CPM (critical path method), PERT (program evaluation and review technique) and other techniques for planning sequences of responsibilities to accomplish complex projects. Monitoring allocation of resources within rigid time and cost constraints. Use of computers. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: TOM 301.

**TOM 441, 442 Internship in Operations Management (1-8)**

On-the-job training in business management involving new, collegiate-level learning experiences. Experiences may be useful as a basis for senior projects. A maximum of 8 units may be applied to the 44 unit directed elective requirement. Total credit limited to 8 units each course. Prerequisite: consent of internship coordinator.

**TOM 453 Operations Management in Services (4)**

Introduction to fundamental concepts of operations management in services. Design and scheduling of personnel activities. Service location problems. Vehicle scheduling and routing. Utilization of service capacity. Quality control in service operations. Management information systems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: TOM 301.

**TOM 460 Project Design and Development (4)**

Problem solving in a business environment. Problem identification and selection. Preparation of project proposals, including problem statement, data collection procedures, selection of analysis techniques. Types of projects (laboratory, field, survey, ex post facto). Ethical issues. Presentation of summary proposals. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: TOM 301, TOM 302, TOM 315, TOM 332, TOM 401.

**TOM 461 Senior Project (3)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Formal report is required. Minimum time commitment: 120 hours. Prerequisite: TOM 460. Corequisite: TOM 463.

**TOM 463 Undergraduate Seminar (1)**

Student presentation of project status reports, and discussion of recent developments in carrying out their senior projects. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: TOM 460. Corequisite: TOM 461.

**TOM 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.









## COLLEGE OF EDUCATION AND INTEGRATIVE STUDIES

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~ceis>>

Carol Bartell, Interim Dean  
Richard De Novellis, Associate Dean  
Aubrey Fine, Professor

The College of Education and Integrative Studies (CEIS) is comprised of the departments of Ethnic and Women's Studies, Liberal Studies, Education, Interdisciplinary General Education, and I-Poly High School. Departments pursue their goals independently and through joint development of pivotal, shared intellectual and social educational principles. There is a common commitment to inquiry-based, interactive instructional strategies and interdisciplinary curriculum.

I-Poly offers direct experiences for secondary education students, and offers a model high school education with critical thinking and innovative teaching at its core.

The mission of the College of Education and Integrative Studies is to educate responsible citizens to take leadership in creating a free and just society, and to act with authenticity and social conscience in an atmosphere of candor and trust. The college's objective is for faculty and students in CEIS to form a holistic and coherent learning community that will begin at the baccalaureate and continue through the professional program and master's degree.

In pursuit of this educational goal, the college emphasizes excellence, equality, and ethics at all levels in public and private domains, through a broad multicultural and multidisciplinary approach. In its commitment to these principles, CEIS chooses to embrace the ethical dimensions of human inquiry, behavior and interaction in all its educational endeavors. Pluralism and diversity are at the core of its educational philosophy, encouraging a genuine respect for individual and cultural diversity, and an understanding of the forces that impact humans in their local, regional, national and world communities. Consequently, while subscribing to the traditional mission of educational institutions to transmit knowledge, CEIS pledges that this knowledge will not reinforce or maintain unequal or unjust privilege.

CEIS believes that the creative transformation of knowledge is integral to learning. Knowledge, to remain vital, must be discovered by the learner, contemplated, interpreted, discussed, applied and acted upon, for the collective well-being of humans. CEIS pledges to foster knowledge that is broad, inquiry-based, interactive and diverse in form and substance.

### INTERDISCIPLINARY GENERAL EDUCATION (IGE) DEPARTMENT

Nancy Page Fernandez, Chair

The Interdisciplinary General Education Program within the College of Education and Integrative Studies addresses the need for an integrated approach to curriculum, teaching, and scholarship and the creation of an extended learning community. The program consists of a thematically integrated sequence of General Education courses that satisfies 32 units of lower division GE requirements.

### DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Barbara E. Bromley, Interim Chair  
Christine Kolar, Coordinator, Education Specialist Credential Programs  
Shahnaz Lotfipour, Graduate Coordinator  
Janeen Volsey, Coordinator, Directed Teaching  
Gloria Guzman Johannessen, Coordinator, BCLAD Program  
Gary Kinsey, Teacher Intern Coordinator

Gary Garfield, Coordinator, Multiple Subjects Credential Program  
Jared Stallones, Coordinator, Single Subject Credential Program  
Tony Avina, Coordinator, Educational Leadership Programs

The mission of the Department of Education is to effectively prepare candidates to teach all K-12 students and understand the contemporary conditions of schooling. The Education Department is committed to excellent professional preparation that provides students with the opportunity to acquire the skills, intellectual strategies, critical attitudes, and broad perspectives necessary to serve the needs of schools and communities. Within this context the department seeks to forge meaningful partnerships with schools both locally and globally.

Teacher Education is central to the mission of the CSU and a priority at both the system and campus levels. Cal Poly Pomona embraces preparation of teachers as a responsibility shared by all. Thus, the preparation of teachers at Cal Poly Pomona is a universitywide function. Faculty members from each credential major department and designated university personnel are appointed to serve on the Cal Poly Pomona Committee on Teacher Education. The formation of this committee represents Cal Poly's clear commitment to make teacher preparation an all-university responsibility. Members of this committee and its subcommittees advise on program-related issues, admissions and advising, assessment, and community collaboration.

Cal Poly Pomona's credential programs are fully accredited by the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing. Programs are offered leading to the following credentials and areas of specialization:

- (1) Basic Teaching Credentials: Multiple Subjects, Single Subject, Multiple and Single Subject/BCLAD (Spanish or Asian languages) Emphasis, Education Specialist Mild/Moderate (Level I and Level II), Education Specialist Moderate/Severe (Level I and Level II).
- (2) Specialist Credentials: Agriculture; Adapted Physical Education.
- (3) Certificates: Educational Multimedia, Computers in Education, Computer Troubleshooting Certificate.
- (4) Educational Administration Preliminary Credential.

The Cal Poly Pomona Department of Education offers Internship Programs in partnership with a number of districts in the area. The internship is an intensive two-year program which leads to a Preliminary Credential in Multiple or Single Subjects (with BCLAD) or Level I Education Specialist. During the internship, the intern is employed by a district as a full-time teacher.

The Department of Education offers a Master of Arts in Education with the following options: Curriculum and Instruction, Educational Multimedia, Educational Leadership, and Special Education.

### ETHNIC AND WOMEN'S STUDIES DEPARTMENT

Patricia A. De Freitas, Chair

Gender, Ethnicity and Multicultural Studies (GEMS) Major (BA). Options: 1) GEMS BA, with concentrations in African American Studies, Asian American Studies, Chicano/Latino Studies, Native American Studies, Women's Studies and Multicultural Leadership Studies; 2) Pre-credential BA, leading to subject matter competence for the Multiple Subjects Teaching Credential; 3) Blended BA/Credential, leading to the preliminary Multiple Subjects Teaching Credential; and 4) Blended BCLAD BA/Credential, leading to the preliminary Multiple Subjects Teaching Credential for bilingual students.

Minors in African American Studies, Asian American Studies, Chicano/Latino Studies, Native American Studies, Women's Studies, and Multicultural Leadership Studies.

**LIBERAL STUDIES DEPARTMENT**

Stephen Bryant, Chair

Liberal Studies (BA). Five options: (1)Pre-credential, for subject matter preparation for the multiple subjects teaching credential; (2)BCLAD Pre-Credential, for subject matter preparation for the multiple subjects teaching credential for bilingual (Spanish\*) students; (3)BA/Credential (blended/integrated program), leading to the preliminary (Level 1) multiple subjects teaching credential; (4)BCLAD BA/Credential (blended/integrated program), leading to the preliminary (Level 1) multiple subjects teaching credential for bilingual (Spanish\*) students; (5)General Studies, for students wishing a broad liberal arts education (does not provide classes leading directly to a teaching credential, but students in this option may pursue a teaching credential if they pass the appropriate subject matter and other examinations).

\*BCLAD in some Asian languages available through a CSU consortium.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****College of Education and Integrative Studies Courses****EIS 470, 471, 472, 473 Cooperative Education (1-4, 1-4, 1-4, 1-4)**

On-the-job experience for all majors in the College of Education and Integrative Studies. Students may alternate one or more quarters of full-time studies in their major with an equal number of quarters of relevant full-time work for pay. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and junior standing. Courses must be taken in ascending sequence.

**EGR/EIS/SCI 475 Beyond Curie: Women in Math, Science, and Engineering (4)**

Social implications and history of the contribution of women in math, science, and engineering. Examination of how socially defined identities affected the careers of female scientists. Combined with examination of current and specific topics in mathematics, science, and engineering. 4 hours seminar. Prerequisites: One course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 and D1, or D2, and D3. Interdisciplinary GE Synthesis Course for Sub-area B4 or D4.



## EDUCATION

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~ceis/TEDIndex.html>>

Gary M. Garfield, Co-chair  
Shahnaz Lotfipour, Co-chair  
Dorothy MacNevin, Co-chair

Anthony Avina	Connie Lim
Barbara E. Bromley	Dorothy MacNevin
Richard DeNovellis	Kathi McNair
Amy Gimino	Doreen Nelson
Gloria Johannessen	Jann Pataray-Ching
Dennis Jacobsen	Nancy Prince-Cohen
Jodene Kersten	Helen Rockett
Gary W. Kinsey	P.G. Schrader
Chris Kolar	Jared R. Stallones
Cesar Larriva	Janeen Volsey

### PARTICIPATING FACULTY

Judith Anderson, Social Science (History Department)  
Carol Smith, Mathematics  
Joyce Hesselgrave, Art  
Flint Freeman, Agriculture  
Jodye Selco, Sciences (CEEMaST)  
Janine Riveire, Music  
John Maitino, English  
Kathleen Harcharik, Business  
Andrea Metzker, Physical Education (KHP Department)  
Perky Vetter, Adapted Physical Education (KHP Department)

The Department of Education of the California State Polytechnic University, Pomona is committed to the pursuit of excellence in education and to the search for new knowledge about learning and the educational process. The university, through the Department of Education, accepts the responsibility for the preparation of future school teachers, and strives to provide equal educational opportunities for all qualified students who wish to become teachers. The faculty of the Department of Education seek to develop teachers and administrators who:

- 1) exhibit respect for the worth and dignity of all students, regardless of academic achievement, intellectual potential, social maturity, sex; or ethnic, cultural or racial background;
- 2) are academically competent in their field of subject-matter expertise;
- 3) demonstrate pedagogically sound methods of teaching and apply them appropriately to meet individual and collective student needs;
- 4) are committed to lifelong learning, are stimulated by open inquiry, and desire to share these qualities with others.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

Public school teaching and credentials in the State of California are regulated and accredited by the State of California. All programs for students seeking credentials are approved and monitored by the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing (CCTC). Since credential programs described in this publication are subject to change, students are urged to seek current information concerning new credential requirements and deadlines from appropriate advisors in the Department of Education. Information concerning teacher preparation programs at Cal Poly Pomona including the pass rate on teacher certification examinations, may be obtained from the CEIS Student Services Center, Building 5-228, 909-869-2610.

Teacher Education is central to the mission of the CSU and a priority at both the system and campus levels. Cal Poly Pomona embraces preparation of teachers as a responsibility shared by all. Thus, the preparation of teachers at Cal Poly Pomona is a universitywide function. Faculty members from each credential major department and designated university personnel are appointed to serve on the Cal Poly Pomona Committee on Teacher Education. The formation of this committee represents Cal Poly's clear commitment to make teacher preparation an all-university responsibility.

Cal Poly Pomona's credential programs are fully accredited by the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing. Programs are offered leading to the following credentials and areas of specialization:

- (1) Basic Teaching Credentials: Multiple Subjects, Single Subject, Multiple and Single Subject/BCLAD (Spanish or Asian languages) Emphasis, Education Specialist Mild/ Moderate (Level I and Level II), Education Specialist Moderate/Severe (Level I and Level II).
- (2) Specialist Credentials: Agriculture; Adapted Physical Education.
- (3) Certificates: Educational Multimedia, Computers in Education, Computer Troubleshooting Certificate for Educators.
- (4) Administrative Services Credential (Tier I)

The basic credential programs emphasize the integration of theory and practice in the study of educational foundations, curriculum, methodology, and the teaching of reading. The specialist credentials and certificates expand these concepts to enable credential candidates to function as specialists in schools and other educational settings.

### CREDENTIAL AND CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS

Multiple Subjects

Multiple Subjects with Bilingual (Spanish or Asian languages)  
Crosscultural, Language, and Academic Development (BCLAD)  
Emphasis

CalState TEACH Intern Program

Single Subject: Agricultural Education  
Art  
Business Education  
English  
Mathematics  
Music  
Physical Education  
Science: Biology, Chemistry, Earth Science, Physics  
History/Social Science

Single Subject with a Bilingual (Spanish or Asian languages) Cross-cultural, Language and Academic Development (BCLAD) Emphasis  
Crosscultural, Language and Academic Development (CLAD)  
Certificate

Education Specialist (with CLAD emphasis)

Mild/Moderate (MM) - Level I and Level II

Education Specialist (with CLAD emphasis)

Moderate/Severe (MS) - Level I and Level II

Agricultural Specialist

Adapted Physical Education Specialist

Administrative Services (Tier I)

### Internship Programs:

Multiple Subjects

Multiple Subject with Bilingual (Spanish or Asian languages) Cross-cultural, Language and Academic Development (BCLAD) emphasis  
Single Subject (excluding art education and agricultural education)



Single Subject (excluding art education and agricultural education) with a Bilingual (Spanish or Asian languages) Cross-cultural, Language and Academic Development (BCLAD) Emphasis Education Specialist (with CLAD emphasis)  
Mild/Moderate (MM) - Level I  
Education Specialist (with CLAD emphasis)  
Moderate/Severe (MS) - Level I  
Administrative Services (Tier I)

### ADVISEMENT FOR CREDENTIALS

Students should initiate contacts and appointments for appropriate program advisement early in their undergraduate program. Since it is possible to begin the credential program (or to complete a preliminary credential) in the undergraduate years, it is recommended that contact be made with Education during the sophomore year. Students may petition to apply 13 units of credential course work completed while an undergraduate to graduate requirements. Contact Academic Programs, 98-T7-8 for additional information and the appropriate form.

Basic credential information materials and state credential requirements can be secured at the CEIS Student Services Office, Building 5, Room 228. Advisement sessions are held during each academic quarter. Detailed information on orientation dates and locations is available from the Student Services Office (Bldg. 5, Room 228). Academic advisors are also assigned to individuals seeking a credential upon application to the program.

Advice regarding the academic major is available in each appropriate department. State and CSU credential regulations require students to verify subject matter knowledge for the credential sought by successfully completing the appropriate state adopted examination (CSET) or an appropriate approved academic program of study and an assessment of subject matter competence.

Cal Poly Pomona is approved to offer programs of study in the following subjects for students planning to enter the Single Subject Credential Program:

Agricultural Education	Mathematics
Business Education	Music
English	Physical Education
History (Social Sciences)	Science

### ORIENTATION SESSIONS

The Department of Education offers four separate orientation sessions. Detailed information on orientation dates and locations is available from the CEIS Student Services Center (Bldg. 5, Room 228) and from the Student Services Center website.

- General Orientation is required for admission to the credential program. All credential candidates must attend.
- Internship Orientation is required for credential candidates wishing to learn more about and/or enroll in the Intern program.
- Special Education Orientation is required for admission to the Education Specialist credential program.
- BCLAD Orientation is required for students obtaining the BCLAD Emphasis

### REQUIREMENTS FOR CREDENTIALS

The California State requirements for earning a Preliminary Multiple Subjects or Preliminary Single Subject Credential or Education Specialist Level I are the following:

1. A baccalaureate (or higher) degree, in any major other than professional education, from an accredited institution.
2. Passing scores on the California Basic Education Skills Test (CBEST).
3. Satisfactory completion of at least 2 semester or 3 quarter units of work on the provisions and principles of the Constitution of the United States or successfully passing the appropriate U.S. Constitution examination.
4. Satisfactory completion of an approved program of professional preparation, including directed (student) teaching.
5. Demonstration of subject matter competence in the initial credential area, achieved through completion of the subject matter preparation program (2.75 GPA) approved by the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing. The requirement may also be met by passing the appropriate sections of the CSET.
6. Multiple Subjects and Education Specialist Credential candidates must pass the Reading Instruction Competence Assessment (RICA) before being recommended for a Preliminary Credential.
7. Satisfactory completion of a course requirement in health education and a current CPR card (KIN 441).
8. Satisfactory completion of training in the needs of, and methods of providing educational opportunities to individuals with exceptional needs. TED 551 meets this requirement.
9. Evidence of completion of computer competence. This requirement is met through GED 500/500L.

Students may be recommended for a preliminary Single or Multiple Subjects credential upon completion of requirements 1-9. Education Specialist candidates must complete #1-6 and #8 from the Level I credential requirements.

Clearing the Education Specialist credential requires completion of the Education Specialist Level II program. Some course work in the basic credential programs may be applied towards a Master of Arts in Education at Cal Poly Pomona. Most Level II course work for the Education Specialist credential may be applied to the MA.

During the junior and senior years, courses in professional education (TED prefix courses) may be taken from the elective units allowed in the major. Course work taken while an undergraduate may be petitioned for graduate credit if the courses are not required for graduation (for a maximum of 13 units). These courses must be upper division or graduate level in the major, in the Department of Education, or directly related to increasing the student's competency as a teacher. The provisions governing courses taken by undergraduates for graduate credit are found in this catalog under the Academic Policies section of Academic Regulations and Programs.

### ADMISSION PROCEDURES FOR THE BASIC CREDENTIAL PROGRAMS

Admission to the university does not constitute admission to the Multiple, Single Subject, Education Specialist or Education Administration Teacher Education Program. A current undergraduate Cal Poly student (if not in the Blended program) must reapply to the University as a graduate postbaccalaureate student to be admitted to a credential program. Undergraduate students must apply for program admission prior to enrolling in methods classes. Undergraduate students who are not admitted to the Multiple, Single Subject, or Education Specialist Credential Program are not permitted to register in credential program methods courses.



All programs utilize the services of a selection committee. The committee is composed of department representatives who make recommendations regarding application to the program. The process for obtaining a teaching credential includes the following steps:

1. Application and admission to Cal Poly Pomona (CSU application)
2. Application and approval to the Education Program (BCAP, SECAP, or ACAP application)
3. Application and approval to directed (student) teaching (Directed Teaching application) for MS, SS, and ES candidates.
4. Application for the credential.

#### STEP 1: REQUIREMENTS FOR APPROVAL TO THE MULTIPLE SUBJECTS, EDUCATION SPECIALIST, AND SINGLE SUBJECT PROGRAMS (BCAP):

1. Attendance at the General Orientation session.
2. Completion of University and Department of Education Application.
3. An overall GPA of 2.67 (or 2.75 based on the last 90 quarter units); if GPA falls below the minimum required, see Student Services Center for Exceptional Admit options.
4. Successful completion of a supervised field experience. This prerequisite is met with TED 405 and TED 443 (Multiple Subjects and Education Specialists) or TED 432 (Single Subject).
5. Two (2) recommendations. One must be based on academic performance and one on involvement with youth.
6. Submission of passing CBEST scores by the application deadline.
7. Purpose or Statement of Intent for pursuing a teaching credential (to be addressed as an essay).
8. Submission of passing CSET scores by the application deadline (Multiple Subjects and Education Specialists only).
9. Character and Identification clearance application (fingerprints). Clearance must be received prior to directed (student) teaching. (Students are encouraged to submit this application while enrolled in the TED prerequisite courses.)
10. One set of official transcripts required from all colleges/ universities attended.
11. Successful oral interview.
12. BCLAD applicants must take the language assessment test prior to the TED program application deadline. See BCLAD advisors for details.

Evaluation of the student's qualifications as a credential student, in addition to the above requirements include, but are not limited to the following:

13. Personal Adjustment: Evidence of satisfactory personal adjustment, habits, interests and attitudes as shown by evaluation instruments, observations, interviews, and faculty ratings.
14. Physical Fitness: Evidence of good physical health.
15. Professional Attitude: Documented evidence of ability and willingness to work with pupils, parents and school personnel through successful experiences in working with children and youth/or other school-related activities.

The university sponsorship of the credential applicant is a voluntary act that is offered only when the student has successfully completed (in the judgment of the university) all the professional preparation requirements. These requirements are subject to change. For up-to-date information, students should consult the Department of Education.

#### STEP 2: REQUIREMENTS FOR APPROVAL TO DIRECTED (STUDENT) TEACHING:

1. Application for directed teaching: Submitted to the Student Services Center as far in advance as two quarters prior to directed (student) teaching. Application deadlines are posted by the Student Services Center, Room 5-228. Students seeking supervision on an Emergency Credential must apply for Student Teaching and Emergency Supervision.
2. Demonstration of subject matter competence in the initial credential area, achieved through completion of the subject matter preparation program (2.75 GPA) approved by the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing. The requirement may also be met by passing the appropriate state-approved exam. Passing scores on the state-approved exam must be received by the application deadline for student teaching and/or verification of completion of the subject matter program and department assessment must be received by the end of the quarter prior to student teaching.
3. Completion of all prerequisite, foundation, and methods courses prior to beginning directed teaching. If the applicant is pursuing the BCLAD Emphasis, all BCLAD emphasis courses must also be completed prior to beginning directed teaching. BCLAD students must meet the Spanish or Asian language competency requirement prior to Directed Teaching enrollment.
4. Verification of GPA of 3.0 in all TED courses and 2.75 minimum GPA in all subject matter courses. A grade lower than a "C" in any course is not honored.
5. Verification of the completion of all conditions and/or prerequisites identified at the time of admission to the program.
6. Current T.B. test with negative results (no less than one year old).
7. Character and Identification clearance.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR APPROVAL TO THE PRELIMINARY ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES CREDENTIAL

##### Pre-Admission Requirements

1. Admission to the university as a post-baccalaureate/graduate student.
2. Baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited college or university.
3. Minimum 3.0 GPA in the last 90 quarter units attempted.

##### Administrative Credential Admission Requirements

1. Attend a mandatory orientation with the Program Advisor
2. Minimum 3.0 GPA in the last 90 quarter units attempted.
3. Minimum 3 years successful full-time teaching or service on a valid California Teaching credential, Designated Subjects credential, or valid California Services credential.
4. Copy of the credential
5. Copy of passing CBEST score
6. Three letters of recommendation delineating specific personality characteristics, leadership aptitudes and traits, and administrative potential
7. Interview with the Advisor for the Preliminary Administrative Services Credential program.

**MULTIPLE SUBJECTS CREDENTIAL**

The following is the program of study for Preliminary Multiple Subjects Credential candidates. Students must be officially approved to the Multiple Subjects Credential Program prior to registering for any of the TED methodology courses. All prerequisites must be completed before approval to the program. Under new SB 2042 regulations (effective fall 2002), the Multiple Subjects Credential authorizes individuals to teach in English Learner settings. The CLAD emphasis is neither required nor necessary under the 2042 program.

**Prerequisites**

Introduction to Contemporary Schooling*	.....TED	405	(4)
Pedagogical Foundations	.....TED	406	(4)
Theory and Practice in Reading Education*	.....TED	443	(4)
Foundations of Educational Computer Literacy	...GED	500/500L	(3/1)

\*Course requirements for BCAP approval

**Foundations**

Education in a Diverse Society	.....TED	407	(4)
--------------------------------	----------	-----	-----

**Methods**

Theory and Practice in Math Education	.....TED	425	(4)
Theory and Practice in Language Arts Education	...TED	444	(4)
Theory and Practice in History/Social Science/ Integrated Arts Education	.....TED	451	(4)

**Directed Teaching**

Special Populations	.....TED	551	(4)
Theory and Practice in Science Education	.....TED	431	(4)
Elementary School Health Education	.....KIN	441	(3)
Teaching Performance Assessment**	.....TED	441	(2)
Directed Teaching-Block I	.....TED	427	(8)
Directed Teaching-Block II	.....TED	429	(8)
Valid CPR Certification			

\*\*TED 441 requires concurrent enrollment in Block II of Directed Teaching

NOTE: Interns take TED 449 for TED 427 AND TED 429

**Professional Clear Credential Courses**

The SB2042 Professional Clear Credential Programs are pending approval from the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing. Students may check with the CEIS Student Services Center (Bldg. 5, Room 228) for current information.

**MULTIPLE SUBJECTS WITH A BILINGUAL (SPANISH or ASIAN LANGUAGES) CROSSCULTURAL, LANGUAGE, AND ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT (BCLAD) EMPHASIS**

Students seeking a Multiple Subjects Credential may add a BCLAD (Spanish or Asian languages) Emphasis to the Credential by completing the basic Multiple Subjects Program and the following:

- (1) Language proficiency at the intermediate level or greater in listening, speaking, reading and writing. (Initial assessment through examination in Spanish or Asian languages must be completed prior to application to the program.)

A student wishing to obtain the BCLAD Teacher Credential Emphasis must demonstrate oral and written Spanish language abilities for social and academic purposes at the high-intermediate levels. These proficiencies are demonstrated by passing two tests, an oral and a written test.

The oral Spanish language test may be accomplished during the BCAP/BCLAD interview. This test must be accomplished prior to the Spanish language written test.

The Spanish language written test is administered once every quarter. Registration is at the Student Service Center in Bldg 5. Registration closes one week prior to the test.

Students have two opportunities to take the written test, and must pass it prior to the first block of student teaching.

In the event that a student fails two or more portions of the test, the student needs to retake the entire test and must meet with the BCLAD coordinator to plan preparation for the retake of the test. This preparation may be accomplished by taking a Spanish course or doing self-study. If the student chooses self-study, he/she needs to meet with the BCLAD Coordinator and show all written exercises done in preparation for the test.

**(2) Required Course Work**

Two of the following EWS courses:

Chicano/Latino Experience	.....EWS	202	(4)
Chicano/Latino Contemporary Issues	.....EWS	402	(4)
Ethnicity and the Arts	.....EWS	410	(4)
Bilingual Education: Reading, Language Arts and Content Instruction in the Primary Language (Spanish or Korean)	.....TED	515/515A	(4/1)

- (3) One quarter of supervised teaching in a setting in which literacy and academic content are taught in Spanish and English Language Development and Specially Designed Academic Content Instruction in English (SDAIE) skills are implemented.

Concurrent with Block II, BCLAD students are required to register for TED 499 (BCLAD) and attend two seminars, one at the onset of Block II of student teaching and the second seminar close to the end of this block. At the second seminar, the student conducts a demonstration lesson in Spanish.

Students seeking a Preliminary Multiple Subjects Credential with a BCLAD Emphasis must complete all BCLAD option courses prior to directed (student) teaching.

**CalStateTEACH**

CalStateTEACH is a 16-20 month alternative, independent learning, online and multimedia supported Multiple Subjects Pre-Intern/Intern Program designed especially for working teachers who have not yet earned a credential. A traditional teacher preparation option (student teaching) is also available.

Using the latest technology including the Internet, video and print materials, CalStateTEACH provides an outstanding Multiple Subjects Credential Program to qualified teacher candidates wherever they may live in California. Each participant in this personalized program is supported by a CSU faculty member and an on-site mentor. Participants attend six mandatory Saturday seminars, but no other regular university classes. Preparation for CSET is also available.

Candidates eligible for the pre-intern and intern options must be teaching in a Multiple Subjects classroom in which the core curriculum (language arts, social studies, mathematics and science) is taught. Candidates in the traditional teacher preparation option are placed in appropriate Multiple Subjects settings for field work and student teaching.

Admission requirements include a Bachelor's degree, passage of CBEST, two letters of recommendation, a 2.75 GPA for the last 60 semester (90 quarter) units or a 2.67 cumulative GPA, and a successful interview. Subject matter requirements for the intern option must be met before entering Stage Two of the four-stage program. The program begins in September and January of each year.

For more information and application materials, visit the CalStateTEACH website at <<http://www.calstateteach.net/>>, call the CalStateTEACH Regional Office at 714-278-5084, or email CalStateTEACH at [calstateteach@calstate.edu](mailto:calstateteach@calstate.edu).

### SINGLE SUBJECT CREDENTIAL

The following is the program of study for Preliminary Single Subject Credential candidates. Students must be officially approved to the Single Subject Credential Program prior to registering for any of the TED methodology courses. All prerequisites must be completed before approval to the program. Under new SB 2042 regulations (effective fall 2002), the Single Subject Credential authorizes individuals to teach in English Learner settings. The CLAD emphasis is neither required nor necessary under the 2042 program.

#### Prerequisites

Introduction to Contemporary Schooling*	.....TED	405	(4)
Pedagogical Foundations	.....TED	406	(4)
Secondary Reading and Literacy*	.....TED	432	(4)
Foundations of Educational Computer Literacy	...GED	500/500L	(3/1)

\*Course requirements for BCAP approval

#### Foundations

Education in a Diverse Society	.....TED	407	(4)
--------------------------------	----------	-----	-----

#### Methods

Secondary Curriculum Methods	.....TED	434	(4)
Secondary Writing and Literacy	.....TED	442	(4)
Planning and Presentation in the Secondary Classroom	.....TED	446	(4)

#### Directed Teaching

Special Populations	.....TED	551	(4)
Secondary School Health Education	.....KIN	441	(4)
Teaching Performance Assessment**	.....TED	441	(2)
Directed Teaching-Block I*	.....TED	435	(8)
Directed Teaching Seminar I	.....TED	436	(1)
Directed Teaching-Block II*	.....TED	437	(8)
Directed Teaching Seminar II	.....TED	438	(1)
Valid CPR Certification			

\* Interns take TED 439

\*\* TED 441 requires concurrent enrollment in Block II of Directed Teaching

#### Professional Clear Credential Courses

The SB2042 Professional Clear Credential Programs are pending approval from the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing. Students may check with the CEIS Student Services Center (Bldg. 5, Room 228) for current information.

### SINGLE SUBJECT PROGRAM WITH A BILINGUAL (SPANISH or ASIAN LANGUAGES) CROSS-CULTURAL LANGUAGE & ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT (BCLAD) EMPHASIS

Students seeking a Single Subject Credential may pursue a BCLAD (Spanish or Asian languages) Emphasis by completing the basic Single Subject Program and the following:

- (1) Language proficiency at the intermediate level or greater in listening, speaking, reading and writing. (Initial assessment through examination in Spanish or Asian languages must be completed prior to application to the program.)

A student wishing to obtain the BCLAD Teacher Credential Emphasis must demonstrate oral and written Spanish language abilities for social and academic purposes at the high-intermediate levels.

These proficiencies are demonstrated by passing two tests, an oral and a written test.

The oral Spanish language test may be accomplished during the BCAP/BCLAD interview. This test must be accomplished prior to the Spanish language written test.

The Spanish language written test is administered once every quarter. Registration is at the Student Service Center in Bldg 5. Registration closes one week prior to the test. Students have two opportunities to take the written test, and must pass it prior to the first block of student teaching.

In the event that a student fails two or more portions of the test, the student needs to retake the entire test and must meet with the BCLAD coordinator to plan preparation for the retake of the test. This preparation may be accomplished by taking a Spanish course or doing self-study. If the student chooses self-study, he/she needs to meet with the BCLAD Coordinator and show all written exercises done in preparation for the test.

- (2) Required Course Work - Two of the following EWS courses:

Chicano/Latino Experience	.....EWS	202	(4)
Chicano/Latino Contemporary Issues	.....EWS	402	(4)
Ethnicity and the Arts	.....EWS	410	(4)
Bilingual Education: Reading, Language Arts and Content Instruction in the Primary Language (Spanish or Korean)	.....TED	515/515A	(4)

- (3) Supervised teaching in a setting in which literacy and academic content are taught in Spanish or Asian languages and English language development and Specially Designed Academic Content Instruction in English (SDAIE) skills are implemented.

Concurrent with Block II, BCLAD students are required to register for TED 499 (BCLAD) and attend two seminars, one at the onset of Block II of student teaching and the second seminar close to the end of this block. At the second seminar, the student conducts a demonstration lesson in Spanish.

Students must complete all prerequisite, foundation, methodology, and BCLAD courses prior to directed (student) teaching.

### COURSE WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR A CROSSCULTURAL, LANGUAGE, AND ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT (CLAD) CERTIFICATE.

Individuals possessing a basic California Credential may earn a CLAD Certificate by completing the following State approved course work:

Applied Linguistics in Literacy Acquisition	.....GED	534/534A*	(3/1)
or Structure of Language	.....ENG	320	(4)
Socio-Linguistic and Multicultural Aspects of Language and Literacy Acquisition	.....GED	528*	(4)
or Language Acquisition	.....ENG	323	(4)
Language Structure and Development for Teaching/ Learning in English/Bilingual Classrooms	.....TED	452*	(4)
Culture and Cultural Diversity in Multicultural and International Educational Settings	.....TED	453*	(4)
Specially Designed Instruction for the Content Areas	.....GED	568/568A*	(3/1)

\*This CLAD Certificate course work may be applied toward a master of arts degree in Education.

**EDUCATION SPECIALIST CREDENTIAL COURSE WORK SEQUENCE: LEVEL I  
MILD/MODERATE AND MODERATE/SEVERE CREDENTIALS**

The following is the program of study for the Education Specialist Preliminary (Level I) Mild/Moderate and Moderate/Severe Credentials. Students must be officially approved to the Education Specialist Credential Program prior to registering for any of the TED methodology course work. All prerequisites must be completed prior to approval to the program.

Students entering BCAP beginning Fall Quarter 2002 for the Education Specialist Credentials now have the option of choosing an Elementary emphasis or a Secondary emphasis. This is not an MS or SS credential, but the opportunity to tailor your special education program to your desired career goal--working either in an elementary special education setting or a secondary one. Passing the RICA is required for issuance of the Level I Education Specialist credentials. Level I is the preliminary credential. Level II is the Professional Clear Credential--see Level II section in this catalog.

**Level I Mild/Moderate Disabilities – Elementary Emphasis****Prerequisites**

Introduction to Contemporary Schooling* . . . . .	TED	405	(4)
Pedagogical Foundations . . . . .	TED	406	(4)
Theory and Practice in Reading Education* . . . . .	TED	443	(4)

\*Course requirements for BCAP approval

**Foundations**

Education in a Diverse Society . . . . .	TED	407	(4)
--	-----	-----	-----

**Methods**

Elementary Education Assessment & Curriculum . . . . .	TED	422	(4)
Theory and Practice in Math Education . . . . .	TED	425	(4)
Theory and Practice in Language Arts Education . . . . .	TED	444	(4)
Special Populations . . . . .	TED	551	(4)
Assessment of Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities . . . . .	TED	553	(4)
Introduction to Mild/Moderate Disabilities . . . . .	TED	582	(4)

**Directed Teaching**

Mild/Moderate Directed Teaching and Seminar I . . . . .	TED	455	(8)
Mild/Moderate Directed Teaching and Seminar II . . . . .	TED	457	(8)
Valid CPR Certification			

NOTE: Interns take TED 459 for TED 455 and TED 457

**Level I Mild/Moderate Disabilities – Secondary Emphasis****Prerequisites**

Introduction to Contemporary Schooling* . . . . .	TED	405	(4)
Pedagogical Foundations . . . . .	TED	406	(4)
Theory and Practice in Reading Education* . . . . .	TED	443	(4)

\*Course requirements for BCAP approval

**Foundations**

Education in a Diverse Society . . . . .	TED	407	(4)
--	-----	-----	-----

**Methods**

Secondary Curriculum and Methods . . . . .	TED	434	(4)
Secondary Writing and Literacy . . . . .	TED	442	(4)
Planning and Presentation in Secondary Classrooms . . . . .	TED	446	(4)
Special Populations . . . . .	TED	551	(4)
Assessment of Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities . . . . .	TED	553	(4)
Introduction to Mild/Moderate Disabilities . . . . .	TED	582	(4)

**Directed Teaching**

Mild/Moderate Directed Teaching and Seminar I . . . . .	TED	455	(8)
Mild/Moderate Directed Teaching and Seminar II . . . . .	TED	457	(8)
Valid CPR Certification			

NOTE: Interns take TED 459 for TED 455 and TED 457

**Level I Moderate/Severe Disabilities – Elementary Emphasis****Prerequisites**

Introduction to Contemporary Schooling* . . . . .	TED	405	(4)
Pedagogical Foundations . . . . .	TED	406	(4)
Theory and Practice in Reading Education* . . . . .	TED	443	(4)

\*Course requirements for BCAP approval

**Foundations**

Education in a Diverse Society . . . . .	TED	407	(4)
--	-----	-----	-----

**Methods**

Elementary Education Assessment & Curriculum . . . . .	TED	422	(4)
Theory and Practice in Math Education . . . . .	TED	425	(4)
Theory and Practice in Language Arts Education . . . . .	TED	444	(4)
Special Populations . . . . .	TED	551	(4)
Assessment of Students with Disabilities . . . . .	TED	555	(4)
Curriculum Strategies for Students with Moderate/Severe Disabilities . . . . .	TED	556	(4)

**Directed Teaching**

Moderate/Severe Directed Teaching & Seminar I . . . . .	TED	465	(8)
Moderate/Severe Directed Teaching & Seminar II . . . . .	TED	467	(8)
Valid CPR Certification			

NOTE: Interns take TED 469 for TED 465 and TED 467

**Level I Moderate/Severe Disabilities – Secondary Emphasis****Prerequisites**

Introduction to Contemporary Schooling* . . . . .	TED	405	(4)
Pedagogical Foundations . . . . .	TED	406	(4)
Theory and Practice in Reading Education* . . . . .	TED	443	(4)

\*Course requirements for BCAP approval

**Foundations**

Education in a Diverse Society . . . . .	TED	407	(4)
--	-----	-----	-----

**Methods**

Secondary Curriculum and Methods . . . . .	TED	434	(4)
Secondary Writing and Literacy . . . . .	TED	442	(4)
Planning and Presentation in Secondary Classrooms . . . . .	TED	446	(4)
Special Populations . . . . .	TED	551	(4)
Assessment of Students with Disabilities . . . . .	TED	555	(4)
Curriculum Strategies for Students with Moderate/Severe Disabilities . . . . .	TED	556	(4)

**Directed Teaching**

Moderate/Severe Directed Teaching & Seminar I . . . . .	TED	465	(8)
Moderate/Severe Directed Teaching & Seminar II . . . . .	TED	467	(8)
Valid CPR Certification			

NOTE: Interns take TED 469 for TED 465 and TED 467



### EDUCATION SPECIALIST CREDENTIAL COURSE WORK SEQUENCE: CLEAR PROFESSIONAL LEVEL II EDUCATION SPECIALIST CREDENTIALS

The Level II program requires a separate application, which is disseminated in TED 545. TED 545 must be taken during the first quarter of the Level II program. TED 591 must be taken during the final quarter of enrollment in Level II.

Level II (Clear) course work for the Education Specialist Mild/Moderate and Moderate/Severe Credentials may be applied to the Master of Arts in Education degree program at Cal Poly Pomona. Up to 25 percent or one course may be waived for an approved district equivalent course that reflects an instructional design that is sequential, developmental and based on a conceptual framework. See the Education Specialist Coordinator for details.

#### General Level II Courses

Elementary Health Education . . . . .	KIN	441	(3)
or Secondary Health Education . . . . .	KIN	442	(3)
Foundations of Educational Computer Literacy . . . . .	GED	500/500L	(3/1)

#### Mild/Moderate Emphasis

Professional Induction Seminar . . . . .	TED	545	(2)
Advanced Seminar in Mild/Moderate Disabilities . . . . .	TED	559	(4)
Advanced Behavioral & Environmental Supports . . . . .	TED	589	(4)

#### Moderate/Severe Emphasis

Professional Induction Seminar . . . . .	TED	545	(2)
Advanced Study of Moderate/Severe Disabilities . . . . .	TED	530	(4)
Advanced Behavioral & Environmental Supports . . . . .	TED	589	(4)

#### Electives (choose one)

Advanced Reading Seminar . . . . .	TED	554	(4)
Introduction to Assistive Technology . . . . .	TED	588	(4)
Organization and Management in RSP . . . . .	TED	584	(4)

#### Exit Course

Leadership in Special Education . . . . .	TED	591	(4)
---	-----	-----	-----

### CONCURRENT CREDENTIALS

The Multiple Subjects, Single Subject and Education Specialist Programs have been designed to facilitate the earning of both Single Subject and Education Specialist or both Multiple Subjects and Education Specialist Credentials.

#### Education Specialist and Multiple Subjects

Education Specialist candidates also seeking a Multiple Subjects Credential must meet Subject Matter requirements for the Multiple Subjects Credential. Multiple Subject candidates wishing to also earn an Education Specialist credential must complete the Multiple Subjects Program and the following:

#### Mild/Moderate Emphasis

Assessment of Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities . . . . .	TED	553	(4)
Introduction to Mild/Moderate Disabilities . . . . .	TED	582	(4)
Mild/Moderate Directed Teaching and Seminar I . . . . .	TED	455	(8)
Mild/Moderate Directed Teaching and Seminar II . . . . .	TED	457	(8)

#### Moderate/Severe Emphasis

Assessment of Students with Disabilities . . . . .	TED	555	(4)
Curriculum Strategies for Students with Moderate/Severe Disabilities . . . . .	TED	556	(4)
Moderate/Severe Directed Teaching & Seminar I . . . . .	TED	465	(8)
Moderate/Severe Directed Teaching & Seminar II . . . . .	TED	467	(8)

### Education Specialist and Single Subjects

Education Specialist Candidates also seeking a Single Subject Credential must meet the Single Subject Matter requirements. Single Subject candidates wishing to also earn an Education Specialist credential must complete the Single Subjects Program and the following:

#### Mild/Moderate Emphasis

Theory and Practice in Reading Education . . . . .	TED	443	(4)
Assessment of Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities . . . . .	TED	553	(4)
Introduction to Mild/Moderate Disabilities . . . . .	TED	582	(4)
Mild/Moderate Directed Teaching and Seminar I . . . . .	TED	455	(8)
Mild/Moderate Directed Teaching and Seminar II . . . . .	TED	457	(8)

#### Moderate/Severe Emphasis

Theory and Practice in Reading Education . . . . .	TED	443	(4)
Assessment of Students with Disabilities . . . . .	TED	555	(4)
Curriculum Strategies for Students with Moderate/Severe Disabilities . . . . .	TED	556	(4)
Moderate/Severe Directed Teaching & Seminar I . . . . .	TED	465	(8)
Moderate/Severe Directed Teaching & Seminar II . . . . .	TED	467	(8)

### CONCURRENT EDUCATION SPECIALIST AND MULTIPLE SUBJECTS OR SINGLE SUBJECT CREDENTIAL WITH A BCLAD EMPHASIS

Education Specialist students seeking a BCLAD Emphasis must complete a Multiple Subjects or Single Subject credential and the BCLAD language and course work requirements.

### INTERN CREDENTIAL PROGRAMS

The Cal Poly Pomona Department of Education offers Internship Programs in partnership with a number of districts in the area. The internship is an intensive two-year program which leads to a Preliminary Multiple or Single Subjects Credential (excluding art education and agricultural education) or Level I Education Specialist Credential. During the internship, the intern is employed by a district as a full-time teacher.

Students interested in the Intern Program must attend a General Orientation session and an Intern Orientation. Please contact the Student Services Center for more information, (909) 869-4400, Bldg. 5 -228.

#### Intern Program Requirements

- Attendance at the General and Intern Orientations
- Admission to the University
- Successful completion of CBEST
- Earned baccalaureate
- Approval to the appropriate credential program (BCAP)
- Subject Matter Competency
- Successful interview with an Intern Advisor for the Internship Program
- Offer of a contract from a participating district in a classroom appropriate to the credential sought
- Successful completion of the U.S. Constitution requirement
- Successful completion the following prerequisite course work:
 

Introduction to Contemporary Schooling . . . . .	TED	405	(4)
Pedagogical Foundations . . . . .	TED	406	(4)
Theory and Practice in Reading Education . . . . .	TED	443	(4)
Foundations of Educational Computer Literacy . . . . .	GED	500/500L	(3/1)
(not required for Education Specialist Interns)			
- Payment of appropriate fees

12. Application for an Intern Credential through the University.

13. Official copy of Cal Poly Pomona transcripts.

Continued participation in the Cal Poly Pomona Intern Program requires successful maintenance and completion of all University and employing district standards and conditions.

### EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP: Preliminary Administrative Services Credential Tier I

#### Core Requirements

Introduction to Educational Administration . . . .	EDU	505/A	(3/1)
Educational Leadership . . . . .	EDU	506/A	(3/1)
Educational Administration: Organizational Behavior . . . . .	EDU	510/A	(3/1)
School Personnel Administration . . . . .	EDU	511/A	(3/1)
School Law and Governance . . . . .	EDU	512/A	(3/1)
School Finance . . . . .	EDU	513/A	(3/1)
Candidate Performance Assessment Seminar . .	EDU	520	(1)
Administration and Instructional Technology . .	EDU	514/A	(3/1)

#### Fieldwork

Fieldwork in Educational Administration. . . . .	EDU	530	(4)
--	-----	-----	-----

#### Elective Course Requirements or Non-University Credits

Seminar in Educational Issues . . . . .	GED	550	(4)
---	-----	-----	-----

### ADAPTED PHYSICAL EDUCATION SPECIALIST CREDENTIAL

Perky Vetter, Adapted Physical Education Advisor, KHP

This credential, coupled with a single-subject K-12 Physical Education or Multiple Subjects Teaching Credential authorizes one to teach adapted physical education in California public schools. The APE Credential Program can be included in a master's program.

Prerequisites to admission to the Adapted Physical Education Credential Program are: (1) K-12 Physical Education Teaching Credential and/or Multiple Subjects Credential; (2) acceptable grade point average; and, (3) completion of admission to graduate school procedures.

The following courses are required for this credential program:

#### Motor Assessment for Individuals with

Disabilities . . . . .	KIN	401/401A	(3/1)
Rhythms and Dance for Movement Education . .	KIN	404/404A	(2/1)
Adapted Physical Education Fieldwork . . . . .	KIN	405/405A	(2/1)
Physical Education for Physically and Health Impaired . . . . .	KIN	406/406A	(3/1)
Physical Education for Individuals with Severe Disabilities . . . . .	KIN	410/410A	(3/1)

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### TED 105 Introduction to Education – Early Field Experience (4)

Survey course for undergraduate Liberal Studies students as an introduction to the field of education. Students will become acquainted with school organization, state and national connections, relevant court decisions, contemporary social issues, school funding, demographics and trends, guided observation, diverse school populations, the American education scene today, and orientation/ advisement to the Teacher Education program at Cal Poly Pomona. Meets Elementary Subject Matter program and "Blended" program standards for Early Field Experience. Students must take TED 105 during the first year enrolled in the Blended Program. Students who satisfactorily complete this course and PSY 311 and ENG 323 or approved equivalents will be exempt from taking TED 405 in the credential program.

#### TED 302/302A Literacy and Schooling (1/1)

Exploration of issues and strategies related to literacy and literacy instruction. Effective techniques for literacy instruction are examined within ten hours of observation in diverse public school settings and applied to ten hours of tutoring. TED 302/302A and TED 303/303A are contiguous courses. Credit for TED 302/302A is earned upon completion of TED 302/302A and TED 303/303A. One seminar/discussion; one two-hour activity.

#### TED 303/303A Seminar in Literacy (1/1)

Literacy instruction strategies are applied to twenty hours of tutoring in public school classrooms. Participants develop a literacy case study. TED 302/302A and TED 303/303A are contiguous courses. Credit is earned upon completion of TED 302/302A and TED 303/303A. One seminar/discussion; one two-hour activity. The combined courses of TED 302/302A and TED 303/303A meet the CCTC Early Field Experience Requirement for Liberal Studies Pre-credential Majors.

#### TED 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)

Individual or group investigation, research studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. May be graded on a CR/NC basis.

#### TED 405 Introduction to Contemporary Schooling (4)

Overview of theory and application of public school teaching strategies. Human development, classroom organizations, basic assessment, classroom management, active student learning, lesson planning and analysis, effective teaching behaviors, legal responsibilities, and cultural diversity. Forty hours of field experience in appropriate settings required. This course is required for admission to basic credential programs. 4 seminar discussions.

#### TED 406 Pedagogical Foundations (4)

Theories and knowledge of human development, learning and language acquisition are explored in relation to self, others and schooling. Course provides opportunities for applied professional decision making, planning and reflection related to a variety of situations. 4 seminar/discussions.

#### TED 407 Education in a Diverse Society (4)

Explores the nature of culture as a complex body of knowledge related to the understanding of self, others and schooling. Explores diversity in relation to educational history, philosophy, sociology and law which forms a basis for equity, ethics and understanding. 4 seminar/discussions.

#### TED 410 Public Schooling and Literacy (Student Literacy Corps I) (4)

Exploration of issues and strategies related to literacy and literacy instruction are applied to 20 hours of volunteer one-on-one tutoring in the community. TED 410 and 411 are contiguous courses. Credit for TED 410 is earned upon completion of TED 410 and TED 411. 4 seminars.

#### TED 411 Seminar in Community Tutoring (Student Literacy Corps II) (4)

Problem-solving strategies are applied to 40 hours of volunteer one-on-one tutoring in the community. Participants investigate an independent research topic related to literacy or literacy instruction. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: TED 410. Credit for TED 411 is earned upon completion of TED 410 and TED 411.

**TED 412/412A Developing and Implementing a Comprehensive Pre K - 3 Literacy Program (3/1)**

Development of literacy in children in grade Pre K - 3. Background information and introduction to the elements of a balanced reading program. Development and organization of an integrated reading program including: phonemic awareness, phonics, decoding, spelling, comprehension and writing. Twenty hours field experience required. Three seminar/discussion; one two-hour activity.

**TED 422 Elementary Education Assessment and Curriculum (4)**

Principles and methodology of teaching academic content areas within K-8 levels. State frameworks and standards in history-social science, science, physical education, and visual and performing arts. Adapting and modifying curriculum and instruction for student backgrounds, interests, abilities. 4 hours seminar-discussion. Prerequisites: TED 405, TED 406, TED 443; restricted to Level I Education Specialist Credential students only.

**TED 425 Theory and Practice in Mathematics Education (4)**

Principles and methodology of teaching mathematics in the elementary school including instructional design, material selection, and student assessment with an emphasis on problem solving. Twenty hours field experience completed concurrently with student teaching or the equivalent. Four hours seminar/discussion. Prerequisites: TED 405, TED 406, and TED 443 or 432.

**TED 427 Directed Teaching I (8)**

Supervised teaching in university-approved classroom. The prospective teacher will experience initial teaching responsibilities in culturally diverse public school settings. Approval to directed teaching required. May be repeated upon the advice of the Coordinator.

**TED 429 Directed Teaching II (8)**

Supervised full-day teaching in university-approved schools. May be repeated upon the advice of the Coordinator. Prerequisite: TED 427. Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in TED 441.

**TED 431 Theory and Practice in Science Education (4)**

Theories, strategies and experiential learning opportunities for science education through inquiry and discovery in diverse classrooms. Topics address: standards, expectations, curricula, materials, assessment, and technology as they relate to the teaching of science. Four seminar/discussions. Prerequisites: TED 405, TED 406, TED 443 or 432, and GED 500/500L.

**TED 432 Secondary Reading and Literacy (4)**

Examines the role that language, cognition, culture, and social context play in learning subject matter across the curriculum. Presents diagnostic, developmental, and assessment techniques for comprehension of content materials in single-subject classrooms. Minimum 20 hours field experience. 4 seminar/discussions. Required for admission to Single Subject Credential program.

**TED 434 Secondary Curriculum and Methods (4)**

Strategies and techniques for teaching in a content area in the secondary schools. Objectives, curriculum, methods and materials used in secondary education. Course will be taught by a Single Subject Specialist. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisites: TED 405, TED 406, TED 432.

**TED 435 Secondary Directed Teaching I (8)**

Supervised teaching in university-approved classroom. The prospective teacher will experience initial teaching responsibilities in culturally diverse public school settings. Admission to directed teaching required. May be repeated upon the advice of the Coordinator. Concurrent enrollment in TED 436 required.

**TED 436 Seminar in Secondary Directed Teaching I (1)**

Constructive analysis of problems and procedures of secondary teaching experiences. Concurrent enrollment with TED 435 or TED 439 is required.

**TED 437 Secondary Directed Teaching II (8)**

Supervised student teaching in university-approved schools. Concurrent enrollment in TED 438 and TED 441 required. Prerequisites: TED 435 and TED 436.

**TED 438 Seminar in Secondary Directed Teaching II (1)**

Synthesis of knowledge and experiences provided in the student teaching experiences of a prospective secondary teacher. Concurrent enrollment with TED 437 or TED 439 is required.

**TED 439 Secondary Intern Teaching and Seminar (3-18 units)**

Supervised intern teaching in university-approved classrooms. The intern will experience teaching responsibilities in culturally diverse, Single Subject public school classrooms. Admission to Single Subject Intern Program required. May be repeated for up to 18 units; a minimum of 12 units required.

**TED 441 Teaching Performance Assessment (2)**

Assessment of leadership styles and techniques relevant to the education professional. Interpersonal relationships in educational settings including effective communication skills for collaborative classrooms. Application of legislation and State standards as they relate to school culture and analysis of teaching performance. To be taken concurrently with final quarter of Directed Teaching. Two seminars.

**TED 442 Secondary Writing and Literacy (4)**

Examines the role that writing plays in learning. Examines the cognitive and socio-cultural characteristics shared by the reading and writing processes. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisites: TED 405, TED 406, TED 432.

**TED 443 Theory and Practice in Reading Education (4)**

Theoretical models and pedagogical applications of research related to language and literacy acquisition for native English speaking and English language learners. Language development, emergent literacy, structure of language, phonemics, phonetics, letter formation, decoding, spelling, literature and literacy assessment; Minimum 20 hours field experience. Required for admission to Multiple Subjects and Education Specialist Credential programs.

**TED 444 Theory and Practice in Language Arts Education (4)**

Acquisition of theories, research knowledge and pedagogues that develop comprehension, critical thinking and writing for native English speakers and English language learners. Questioning/discussion and reading/study strategies and the writing process within/for multicultural literature and expository text. To be taken concurrently with student teaching or equivalent. 4 seminar/discussions. Pre-requisites: TED 443.

**TED 446 Planning and Presentation in the Secondary Classroom (4)**

Theories and models of teaching, presentation and applied instructional techniques. Focuses on planning, visualizing, displaying, organizing and developing lessons and concepts in the visual-spatial, musical, kinesthetic and thematic arenas of the curriculum. 4 seminar discussions. Prerequisites: TED 405, TED 406, TED 432.

**TED 447/447A Group Processes within Middle and High School Education (2/1)**

Studies techniques for addressing the diversity of classroom and school environments. Provides practice with a variety of mechanisms, methods, processes, tools, and techniques used to facilitate communication and collaboration. Twenty hours of field experience required. 2 discussions/seminars; one two-hour activity.

**TED 449 Multiple Subject Intern Teaching and Seminar (3-18 units)**

Supervised intern teaching in university-approved Multiple Subject classrooms. The intern will experience teaching responsibilities in a Multiple Subject, culturally diverse public school setting. Admission to Multiple Subject Intern Program required. May be repeated for up to 18 units; a minimum of 12 units required.

**TED 450 Topics in Education (3)**

Emphasis on discussion and analysis of selected topics in education. May be repeated for a maximum of 9 units. 3 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**TED 451 Theory and Practice in History/Social Science Integrated Arts Education (4)**

Integration of theory and application of elementary social science curriculum and school and classroom group processes. Provides study and application of group processes such as, cooperative learning, collaboration, conflict resolution, and peer counseling. Alternative instructional approaches for teaching social science include provisions for learners with language and other special needs. Minimum 20 hours of field experience required. Four seminar/discussions. Prerequisites: TED 405, TED 406, TED 443, and GED 500/500L.

**TED 452 Language Structure and Development for Teaching/Learning in English/Bilingual Classrooms (4)**

Language structure, theories, pedagogical practices and assessment techniques of bilingual education and English language development for elementary and secondary classrooms. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: TED 405, TED 406, TED 443 or 432, and GED 500/500L or permission of instructor.

**TED 453 Culture and Cultural Diversity in Multicultural and International Educational Settings (4)**

Inquiry into the nature of culture, manifestations of culture, crosscultural analysis, cultural contact, and cultural diversity internationally, in the U.S.A. and California; development of skills and materials specifically designed for working in a multicultural learning environment. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: TED 405, TED 406, TED 443 or 432, and GED 500/500L or permission of instructor.

**TED 455 Directed Teaching for Mild/Moderate Education Specialist Credential Candidates (8)**

Supervised experience with students with mild/moderate disabilities in special classes, resource rooms, or full inclusion settings. Integrates the competencies for the Mild/Moderate Special Education Credential. Approval to directed teaching required.

**TED 457 Directed Teaching for Mild/Moderate Education Specialist Credential Candidates (8)**

Supervised experience with students with mild/moderate disabilities in special classes, resource rooms, or full inclusion settings. Integrates the competencies for the Mild/Moderate (M/M) Education Specialist Credential. Prerequisite: TED 455.

**TED 459 Intern Teaching and Seminar for Mild/Moderate Special Education Intern Credential Candidates (3-18 units)**

Supervised experience with students with mild/moderate disabilities in special classes, resource rooms, or full inclusion settings. Integrates the competencies for the Mild/Moderate Special Education Credential. Admission to Internship Program required. May be repeated for up to 18 units; a minimum of 12 units required.

**TED 465 Directed Teaching for Moderate/Severe Education Specialist Credential Candidates (8)**

Supervised experience with students with moderate/severe disabilities in special classes, resource rooms, or full inclusion settings. Integrates the competencies for the Moderate/Severe Special Education Credential. Approval to directed teaching required.

**TED 467 Directed Teaching for Moderate/Severe Education Specialist Credential Candidates (8)**

Supervised experience with students with moderate/severe disabilities in special classes, resource rooms, or full inclusion settings. Integrates the competencies for the Moderate/Severe (M/S) Education Specialist Credential. Prerequisite: TED 465.

**TED 469 Intern Teaching and Seminar for Moderate/Severe Special Education Intern Candidates (3-18)**

Supervised experience with students with moderate/severe disabilities in special classes, resource rooms, or full inclusion settings. Integrates the competencies for the Moderate/Severe Special Education Credential. Admission to Internship Program required. May be repeated for up to 18 units; a minimum of 12 units required.

**TED 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination. Corequisites may be required.

**TED 515/515A Bilingual Education: Reading, Language Arts and Content Instruction in the Primary Language (Spanish or Korean) (4/1)**

Issues in bilingual education; pedagogical practices, assessment techniques and exploration of instructional materials for reading, language arts, and content instruction in Spanish/English or Korean/English bilingual elementary and secondary classrooms. Minimum 20 hours student/classroom/activity contact hours required. 4 seminar/discussions, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: TED 405, TED 406, TED 407, TED 443 or 432, and GED 500/500L; enrolled in a credential program or in a blended BA/Credential program (GEMS/Liberal Studies).

**TED 530 Advanced Study of Moderate and Severe Disabilities (4)**

Advanced study of moderate and severe developmental disabilities: mental retardation, autism, serious emotional disturbance, physical disabilities, traumatic brain injury, dual diagnosis, and multiple disabilities. Concepts, etiology, characteristics, and educational implications for general and special educators. 4 seminar/discussion. Prerequisite: TED 545.



**TED 545 Professional Induction Seminar (2)**

Guidance, support, and assistance in Induction Plan Development for the Level II Specialist Credential. Facilitation of formation and support of the local support network. Must be taken during first quarter of Level II program. 2 hours lecture/discussion/field work. Prerequisite: TED 455, or TED 459, or TED 465, or TED 469.

**TED 551 Special Populations (4)**

An overview of students with disabilities which includes principles for assessing and instructing mainstreamed students in relation to federal legislation requirements; diverse instructional strategies, IEP implementation, and fieldwork across a variety of special education settings. Satisfies the California Special Education requirement for the Clear Credential. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisites: TED 405, TED 406, TED 443 or 432; enrolled in a credential program or in a blended BA/Credential program (GEMS/Liberal Studies).

**TED 552 Transition to Postsecondary Settings (4)**

Examination and application of current legislation, theories, and strategies in transition services for students with mild/moderate/severe disabilities. Assessment procedures, community and agency resources, employment opportunities, transition domains and skills K-12, and joint program planning across multiple service agencies. 4 hours seminar/discussion. Prerequisite: TED 545.

**TED 553 Assessment of Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities (4)**

Theory and practice of formal and informal assessment of students with mild/moderate disabilities and serious emotional disturbance. Policies/procedures for adapting assessment for English language learners. Using assessment results to plan and implement student goals and objectives and curricula. 4 hours seminar/discussion. Prerequisites: TED 405, TED 406, TED 407, TED 551, and TED 443 (or TED 432).

**TED 554 Advanced Reading Seminar in Mild/Moderate Disabilities (4)**

Comprehensive study of current/emerging research/practice in reading instruction for academically, culturally, and linguistically diverse students with mild/moderate disabilities. Emphasis on characteristics, impacting factors, assessment strategies, and data-based decision making. In-depth investigation/application of selected areas of inquiry. 4 seminar-discussion. Prerequisite: TED 455 or TED 459.

**TED 555 Assessment of Students with Disabilities (4)**

Theory and practice of formal and informal assessment of students with moderate/severe disabilities, and serious emotional disturbance. Policies/procedures for adapting assessment for English language learners. Using assessment results to plan and implement student goals and objectives and curricula. Twenty student/classroom/ activity contact hours required. Prerequisites: TED 405, TED 406, TED 407, TED 443 or 432, and TED 551. 4 seminar/discussion.

**TED 556 Curriculum for Students with Moderate/Severe Disabilities (4)**

Theory and application of curricula for students with moderate/ severe disabilities. Instructional strategies, curricular modification, and practices. Adaptations for English language learners. Theories and practices of inclusion. Strategies for meeting mobility, sensory, and specialized health care needs in the classroom. Prerequisites: TED 405, 406, 407, 443 (or 432), and 551. 4 hours seminar/discussion.

**TED 559 Advanced Seminar in Mild/Moderate Disabilities (4)**

Advanced seminar on the examination, evaluation, and implementation of curricula and instruction for students with mild/moderate disabilities. Evaluation of current research and educational practices. Use of data-based decision making in educational programming. 4 seminar/discussion. TED 545.

**TED 581/581A Positive Classroom Interventions (2/1)**

Theory and practice of organizing and managing classroom learning environments for diverse learners. Organizing and scheduling, behavior management techniques, relationships between learners, curriculum, and behavior. Developing and implementing learning environments that enable students to reach their full potential. Minimum 20 student/classroom/activity contact hours required. 2 seminar/discussion; one two-hour activity.

**TED 582 Introduction to Mild/Moderate Disabilities (4)**

Etiology, characteristics, and basic principles of curriculum and instruction for students with mild and moderate disabilities. Evaluation of current research and educational practices. Four seminar/discussion. Prerequisites: TED 405, TED 406, TED 407, TED 443 or 432, TED 551.

**TED 584 Organization and Management of Special Education Programs (4)**

Legal compliance requirements in planning and financing special education programs. Conceptual framework and research in operation of special education procedures and programs. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: TED 545.

**TED 587 Current Issues and Research in Special Education (4)**

Advanced seminar addressing instructional and behavioral issues and current research that support the academic and social needs of students with disabilities. Assessing, designing, implementing, evaluating, and adapting the educational environments to make data-based decisions regarding the needs of diverse learners. Prerequisite: TED 545.

**TED 588 Introduction to Assistive Technology (4)**

Overview and introduction to assistive technology, adaptive computer hardware and software, and integration of adaptive devices into curricular activities for students with severe disabilities. Alternative and augmentative communication strategies in the context of language development. 4 seminar/discussion. Prerequisite: TED 545.

**TED 589 Advanced Behavioral and Environmental Supports (4)**

Advanced study of assessment, planning, and provision of academic social skill instruction for students with complex behavioral and emotional needs. Strategies for collaboration with educational, mental health, and community resources to insure a positive learning environment and appropriate supports. 4 seminar/discussions. Prerequisite: TED 551; TED 553 or TED 555; and TED 582 or TED 556.

**TED 591 Leadership in Special Education (4)**

Application of leadership techniques relevant to special education settings including organizational behavior, group culture, consultation and collaboration, communication skills, problem solving, and group dynamic theory. Preparation in coordination of special education placements and professional interactions. 20 student/classroom/ activity contact hours required. 4 seminars/discussions. Prerequisite: TED 545.

## ETHNIC AND WOMEN'S STUDIES

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~ews>>

Patricia de Freitas, Chair

Parvin M. Abyaneh  
Gilbert Cadena  
Sandy Dixon  
Susan T. Gomez

Toni C. Humber  
Patricia Lin  
Haiming Liu  
Jocelyn Pacleb

The Ethnic and Women's Studies Department offers an educational program designed to equip students with the knowledge, analytical skills, and experience necessary to effectively live and work in today's diverse society.

History, culture, and contemporary issues are explored and analyzed through the intersecting perspectives of ethnicity, race, class and gender. The curriculum combines an interdisciplinary knowledge of our socio-cultural world with opportunities in service learning, internships, and community fieldwork.

EWS offers a major in Gender, Ethnicity, and Multicultural Studies (GEMS) with four options. The first option, BA in GEMS, allows for concentrations in African American Studies, Asian American Studies, Chicano/Latino Studies, Native American Studies, or Women's Studies. The second, third and fourth options prepare for or lead to the preliminary Multiple Subjects Teaching Credential: Pre-Credential BA (Option 2), the Blended BA/Credential (Option 3), and Blended BCLAD BA/Credential for bilingual students (Option 4). The department also offers minors in African American Studies, Native American Studies, Asian American Studies, Chicano/Latino Studies, Women's Studies, and an interdisciplinary minor in Multicultural Leadership.

Courses are open to all students in the university. Enrollment is encouraged for those who are seriously concerned about diversity and the quality of life in the 21st-century. Fields in which such concerns can find direct application are teaching, urban planning, social services, politics, recreation, law, the ministry, and others that have a direct bearing on particular ethnic and gender groups.

A new service learning requirement allows students an applied experience prior to graduation. Students have the choice of enrolling in EWS 280, EWS 200 and 400, or service learning designated courses.

### I. GEMS BA OPTION

#### Core courses

Introduction to Ethnic Studies	EWS	140	(4)
Study of Men and Women in Society	EWS	145	(4)
Ethnic Women	EWS	390	(4)
Gender, Ethnicity, and Class	EWS	420	(4)

Select 2 of the following:

African American Experience	EWS	201	(4)
Chicano/Latino Experience	EWS	202	(4)
Native American Experience	EWS	203	(4)
Asian American Experience	EWS	204	(4)

Methods in EWS	EWS	395	(4)
Capstone (Senior Project)	EWS	461/462	(4)

Select 2 of the following:

Ethnic Identity	EWS	301	(4)
Gender, Ethnicity and the Arts	EWS	410	(4)
Ethnicity, Gender and Religion	EWS	431	(4)
Feminist Theory and Practice	EWS	440	(4)
Multiracial and Hybrid Identities	EWS	450	(4)
Community and Culture	EWS	475	(4)

Select 3 of the following:

Women in Global Perspective	EWS	380	(4)
African American Contemporary Issues	EWS	401	(4)
Chicano/Latino Contemporary Issues	EWS	402	(4)
Native American Contemporary Issues	EWS	403	(4)
Asian American Contemporary Issues	EWS	404	(4)

### Concentration (24 units)

Courses selected from one of the following areas, in consultation with advisor.

African American Studies	(24)
Asian American Studies	(24)
Chicano/Latino Studies	(24)
Native American Studies	(24)
Women's Studies	(24)

### Support Courses (20 units)

Courses chosen in consultation with advisor. (20)

### General Education (68 units)

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

### Unrestricted Electives (16 Units)

## II. PRE-CREDENTIAL BA OPTION

#### Core Courses

Intro to Ethnic Studies	EWS	140	4
Men and Women in Society	EWS	145	4
Ethnic Women	EWS	390	4
Gender, Ethnicity and Class	EWS	420	4

Select 2 of the following courses:

African American Experience	EWS	201	(4)
Chicano/Latino Experience	EWS	202	(4)
Native American Experience	EWS	203	(4)
Asian American Experience	EWS	204	(4)

**Pre-credential Option Courses**

Freshman English 1 (A1)*	ENG	104	4
Freshman English 11 (A3)*	ENG	105	4
Intro to Modern Fiction (C3)*	ENG	201	4
or Intro to Poetry or Modern Drama	ENG	202	(4)
or World Literature 11	ENG	218	(4)
Advocacy and Argument (A2)*	COM	204	4
Language Acquisition	ENG	323	4
Cultures of Childhood	EWS	360	4
History of Civilization	HST	101	4
History of Civilization	HST	102	4
History of Civilization	HST	103	4
United States History (D2)*	HST	201	4
History of California (C4)*	HST	370	4
Cultural Geography ((D3)*	GEO	102	4
Geography of California (D4)*	GEO	351	4
Life Science (B3)*	BIO	110/111L	3/1
Physics Concepts & Activities	SCI	210/210L	3/1
Chemical Sciences	SCI	211/211L	3/1
Earth Sciences (B2)*	SCI	212/212L	3/1
Mathematical Concepts for			
Elementary Teachers: Number Systems	MAT	194	4
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced			
Viewpoint: Algebra	MAT	394	4
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced			
Viewpoint: Geometry	MAT	395	4
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced			
Viewpoint: Probability, Statistics, Data Analysis	MAT	494	4
The Visual Arts (C1)*	ART	110	4
Or World of Music	MU	103	(4)
Or Intro to the Theatre	TH	203	(4)
Ethnicity & the Arts	EWS	410	4
Ethnicity, Ed & Applied Arts	EWS	411	4
Developmental Movement	KIN	328/328A	2/1
Elementary School Health Ed.	KIN	441	3

**Support Courses**

Introduction to Philosophy (C2)*	PHIL	201	4
or Philosophy through Children's Literature	PHIL	206	(4)
or Religions of the World	PHIL	220	(4)
General Psychology (E)*	PSY	201	4
Child Psychology for Educators	PSY	206	4
Community Service Learning	EWS	280	4
Intro to Education, Early Field Experience	TED	105	4
Capstone/Assessment Project	EWS	461/462	2/2

\*Courses marked with an\* may be used to satisfy the indicated general education requirements.

If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

**Concentration**

One area chosen in consultation with advisor.

African American Studies	(16)
Asian American Studies	(16)
Chicano/Latino Studies	(16)
Native American Studies	(16)
Women's Studies	(16)

To prepare for a BCLAD, students are required to declare a concentration either in Chicano/Latino or Asian American Studies. Courses in the Chicano/Latino concentration must include EWS 202 and EWS 402 or EWS 301, which focuses on a target Asian group, for the Asian

concentration. A high intermediate level of Spanish is required for the BCLAD (Spanish), and of a target Asian language (Korean, Cantonese, Cambodian or Vietnamese) for the BCLAD (Asian). Students are required to see the BCLAD advisor in the Education Department for details about the BCLAD credential.

**Electives**

Unrestricted Electives (2 Units)

**General Education**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**III. BLENDED BA/CREDENTIAL OPTION****Core Courses**

Intro to Ethnic Studies	EWS	140	4
Men & Women in Society	EWS	145	4
Ethnic Women	EWS	390	4
Gender, Ethnicity & Class	EWS	420	4

**B.A./Credential Option Courses**

Freshman English 1 (A1)*	ENG	104	4
Freshman English 11 (A3)*	ENG	105	4
Intro to Modern Fiction (C3)*	ENG	201	4
Or Intro to Poetry or Mod Drama	ENG	202	(4)
Or World Literature 11	ENG	218	(4)
Advocacy and Argument (A2)*	COM	204	4
Language Acquisition	ENG	323	4
Cultures of Childhood	EWS	360	4
History of Civilization (C2)*	HST	101	4
History of Civilization	HST	102	4
History of Civilization	HST	103	4
United States History (D2)*	HST	201	4
History of California (C4)*	HST	370	4
Or Multiethnic History of CA	EWS	445	(4)
Cultural Geography ((D3)*	GEO	102	4
Geography of California (D4)*	GEO	351	4
Life Science (B3)*	BIO	110/111L	3/1
Physics Concepts & Activities	SCI	210/210L	3/1
Chemical Sciences	SCI	211/211L	3/1
Earth Sciences(B2)*	SCI	212/212L	3/1
Mathematical Concepts for			
Elementary Teachers: Number Systems	MAT	194	4
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced			
Viewpoint: Algebra	MAT	394	4
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced			
Viewpoint: Geometry	MAT	395	4
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced			
Viewpoint: Probability, Statistics, Data Analysis	MAT	494	4
The Visual Arts (C1)*	ART	110	4
Or World of Music	MU	103	(4)
Or Intro to the Theatre	TH	203	(4)
Ethnicity & the Arts	EWS	410	4
Ethnicity, Ed & Applied Arts	EWS	411	4
Developmental Movement	KIN	328/328A	2/1
Elementary School Health Ed.	KIN	441	3

**Support Courses**

General Psychology (E)*	PSY	201	4
Child Psychology for Educators	PSY	206	4
Synthesis and Assessment	EWS	461/462	2/2

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy the indicated general education requirements.  
If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 202.

**Education Courses**

Intro to Ed Field Experience	TED	105	4
Pedagogical Foundations	TED	406	4
Theory and Practice in Reading Ed	TED	443	4
Theory and Practice in Lang Arts	TED	444	4
Special Populations	TED	551	4
Education in a Diverse Society	TED	407	4
Theory and Practice in Social Sci	TED	451	4
Teaching Performance Assessment	TED	441	2
Directed Teaching Block 1	TED	427	8
Directed Teaching Block 11	TED	429	8
Foundations of Ed Comp Lit/Lab	GED	400/400L	3/1

**Concentration**

One area chosen in consultation with advisor.

African American Studies	(10)
Asian American Studies	(10)
Chicano/Latino Studies	(10)
Native American Studies	(10)
Women's Studies	(10)

**General Education**

Students should consult the catalog website <http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements Areas A through E.

**IV. BLENDED BCLAD BA/CREDENTIAL OPTION (4024)****Core Courses**

Intro to Ethnic Studies	EWS	140	4
Men & Women in Society	EWS	145	4
Ethnic Women	EWS	390	4
Gender, Ethnicity & Class	EWS	420	4

**B.A./Credential Option Courses**

Freshman English 1 (A1)*	ENG	104	4
Freshman English 11 (A3)*	ENG	105	4
Intro to Modern Fiction (C3)*	ENG	201	4
Or Intro to Poetry or Mod Drama	ENG	202	(4)
Or World Literature 11	ENG	218	(4)
Advocacy and Argument (A2)*	COM	204	4
Language Acquisition	ENG	323	4
Cultures of Childhood	EWS	360	4
History of Civilization (C2)*	HST	101	4
History of Civilization	HST	102	4
History of Civilization	HST	103	4
United States History (D2)*	HST	201	4
History of California (C4)*	HST	370	4
Or Multiethnic History of CA	EWS	445	(4)
Cultural Geography ((D3)*	GEO	102	4
Geography of California (D4)*	GEO	351	4
Life Science (B3)*	BIO	110/111L	3/1

Physics Concepts & Activities	SCI	210/210L	3/1
Chemical Sciences	SCI	211/211L	3/1
Earth Sciences(B2)*	SCI	212/212L	3/1
Mathematical Concepts for			
Elementary Teachers: Number Systems	MAT	194	4
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced			
Viewpoint: Algebra	MAT	394	4
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced			
Viewpoint: Geometry	MAT	395	4
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced			
Viewpoint: Probability, Statistics, Data Analysis	MAT	494	4
The Visual Arts (C1)*	ART	110	4
Or World of Music	MU	103	(4)
Or Intro to the Theatre	TH	203	(4)
Ethnicity & the Arts	EWS	410	4
Ethnicity, Ed & Applied Arts	EWS	411	4
Developmental Movement	KIN	328/328A	2/1
Elementary School Health Ed.	KIN	441	3

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy the indicated general education requirements.  
If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 200.

**Support Courses**

General Psychology (E)*	PSY	201	4
Child Psychology for Educators	PSY	206	4
Synthesis and Assessment	EWS	461/462	2/2

**Education Courses**

Intro to Ed Field Experience	TED	105	4
Pedagogical Foundations	TED	406	4
Theory and Practice in Reading Ed	TED	443	4
Theory and Practice in Lang Arts	TED	444	4
Special Populations	TED	551	4
Education in a Diverse Society	TED	407	4
Theory and Practice in Social Sci	TED	451	4
Teaching Performance Assessment	TED	441	2
Directed Teaching Block 1	TED	427	8
Directed Teaching Block 11	TED	429	8
Foundations of Ed Comp Lit/Lab	GED	400/400L	3/1

**Concentration**

One area chosen in consultation with advisor.

**Asian American Studies**

Asian American Experience	EWS	204	4
Or Contemporary Issues	EWS	404	(4)
Ethnic Identity	EWS	301	4

**Chicano/Latino Studies**

Chicano/Latino Experience	EWS	202	4
Chicano/Latino Contemporary Issues	EWS	402	4

For a BCLAD, students are required to declare a concentration in Chicano/Latino Studies or Asian American Studies. Courses for the Chicano/Latino concentration must include: EWS 202 and EWS 402. Additionally, language proficiency in Spanish is required at the high-intermediate level or greater in listening, speaking, reading and writing, as determined by the California State Polytechnic University, Pomona Spanish BCLAD exam.



Courses for the Asian concentration must include a culture course of a target Asian group and the passing of Subtest #6 Asian American in the target language (Korean, Mandarin, Cantonese, Cambodian or Vietnamese).

To graduate with a BCLAD BA/Credential, students must also complete 5 extra units of TED 515/515A.

### General Education

Students should consult the catalog website <http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements Areas A through E.

### AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES MINOR

Introduction to Ethnic Studies	EWS	140	(4)
African American Experience	EWS	201	(4)
Ethnic Women	EWS	390	(4)
African American Contemporary Issues	EWS	401	(4)
Gender, Ethnicity, and Class	EWS	420	(4)
12 elective units must be chosen in consultation with advisor			(12)
Total units required for the minor			(32)

### ASIAN AMERICAN STUDIES MINOR

Introduction to Ethnic Studies	EWS	140	(4)
Asian American Experience	EWS	204	(4)
Ethnic Women	EWS	390	(4)
Asian American Contemporary Issues	EWS	404	(4)
Gender, Ethnicity, and Class	EWS	420	(4)
12 elective units must be chosen in consultation with advisor			(12)
Total units required for the minor			(32)

### CHICANO/LATINO STUDIES MINOR

Introduction to Ethnic Studies	EWS	140	(4)
Chicano/Latino Experience	EWS	202	(4)
Ethnic Women	EWS	390	(4)
Chicano/Latino Contemporary Issues	EWS	402	(4)
Gender, Ethnicity, and Class	EWS	420	(4)
12 elective units must be chosen in consultation with advisor			(12)
Total units required for the minor			(32)

### NATIVE AMERICAN STUDIES MINOR

Introduction to Ethnic Studies	EWS	140	(4)
Native American Experience	EWS	203	(4)
Ethnic Women	EWS	390	(4)
Native American Contemporary Issues	EWS	403	(4)
Gender, Ethnicity, and Class	EWS	420	(4)
12 elective units must be chosen in consultation with advisor			(12)
Total units required for the minor			(32)

### WOMEN'S STUDIES MINOR

Intro to the Study of Women and Men in Society	EWS	145	(4)
U.S. Women in Contemporary Global Context	EWS	380	(4)
Ethnic Women	EWS	390	(4)
Gender, Ethnicity, and Class	EWS	420	(4)
Feminist Theory and Practice	EWS	440	(4)
12 elective units must be chosen in consultation with advisor			(12)
Total units required for the minor			(32)

### INTERDISCIPLINARY MINOR IN MULTICULTURAL LEADERSHIP STUDIES

Multicultural Leadership	EWS	290	(4)
Leadership	MHR	450	(4)
The remaining 24 units must include two courses from each of the following three areas:			

#### Leadership Education:

Introduction to the Study of Women and Men in Society	EWS	145	(4)
Community and Culture	EWS	475	(4)
Strategies for Men and Women in Management	MHR	406	(4)
Management of Not for Profit Organizations	MHR	319	(4)
Introduction to Comparative Political Systems	PLS	202	(4)
Leadership and Motivation	PSY	490	(4)

#### Multicultural Education:

Introduction to Ethnic Studies	EWS	140	(4)
Ethnic Identity	EWS	301	(4)
Gender, Ethnicity, and Class	EWS	420	(4)
Cultural Anthropology	ANT	102	(4)
Multicultural Organizational Behavior	MHR	318	(4)
Advanced Organizational Behavior	MHR	438	(4)
Political Sociology	PLS	390	(4)
Sociology of Minority Communities	SOC	323	(4)

#### Communication:

Interpersonal Communication	COM	103	(4)
Intercultural Communication	COM	327	(4)
Group Discussion	COM	337	(4)
Ethnicity, Gender and Religion	EWS	431	(4)
Human Relations	PSY	314/314A	(3/1)

Total units required for the minor (32)

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### EWS 101 The University (4)

Course helps students understand systems of governance and unique culture of the university. Students introduced to values associated with academic and scientific exploration. Emphasis on development of critical thinking and communication skills. 4 lecture discussions.

#### EWS 140 Introduction to Ethnic Studies (4)

Survey of ethnic American experience. Introduction to fundamental theories of race relations and social processes producing social and gender stratification. Introduction to concepts and terms such as racism, sexism, ethnocentrism, etc. The course includes a survey of the four major ethnic groups in America. 4 lecture discussions.

#### EWS 145 Introduction to the Study of Women and Men in Society (4)

Introduction to fundamental principles explaining reasons for the widely different roles women and men play in societies throughout the world. Includes introduction to concepts and terms such as sexism, sex vs. gender, and female/male roles in society. 4 lecture discussions.

#### EWS 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (2)

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**EWS 201 African American Experience (4)**

Survey of problems, methods, theories, and materials about African Americans; emphasis on historical factors and forces constituting the experience in the United States. 4 lecture discussions.

**EWS 202 Chicano/Latino Experience (4)**

Survey of various aspects of Chicano/Latino experiences and the formation of ideological perspectives; effects of the family, peer groups, social class, education and racism on identity development. 4 lecture discussions.

**EWS 203 Native American Experience (4)**

Survey of Native American heritage in the United States; emphasis on historical, political, educational, economic and social roles. 4 lecture discussions.

**EWS 204 Asian American Experience (4)**

Focus on historic and contemporary presence of persons of Asian descent in the U.S. Includes the study of the impact of legislation, public opinion, and American foreign policy in Asia on the lives of Asians in America. 4 lecture discussions.

**EWS 210 Interactive Dynamics of Ethnicity and Gender (4)**

Survey of multicultural readings by and about Native Americans, African Americans, Chicano/Latinos, Asian Americans, Women, Lesbians and Gays. The readings serve as the basis for analysis into the discursive practices of diverse communities. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**EWS 280 Community Service Learning (4)**

Academic studies through innovative, experiential activities and service learning in community agencies and school sites. Tutorial and mentoring opportunities with elementary and secondary students in conjunction with campus organizations. May be repeated for a total of 8 units. 4 lecture discussions.

**EWS 290 Multicultural Leadership (4)**

Prepare students to be effective leaders in a multicultural world. Application of theory and practice through simulation activities, campus projects, case studies, and dialogue. Topics include multicultural leadership styles, cross cultural communication, values and ethics, group development, and decision making. 4 lecture discussions.

**EWS 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (4)**

Group study of a selected topic, to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, activity, laboratory, or a combination.

**EWS 301 Ethnic Identity (4)**

Biological, psycho-social and cultural aspects of ethnic identity formation. Influences of family patterns, roles of educational system, peer group involvement, socio-economic status, racism, sexism, and discrimination. 4 lecture discussions. May be repeated for credit when different ethnic group offered.

**EWS 304 Asian American Communities: Comparative Analysis (4)**

An in-depth examination and comparative analysis of Asian American communities. Emphasis on intensive writing and oral presentation exercises for better understanding of the problems and issues confronting Asian American communities. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EWS 204.

**EWS 330 Ethnicity and Family Life (4)**

Seminar in the unique social and cultural aspects of marriage and family styles from the perspective of American ethnic groups. 2 two-hour seminars. Prerequisite: EWS 140, SOC 321 or permission of the instructor. May be repeated for credit only when ethnic group differs.

**EWS 345 Women, Ethnicity and Work (4)**

An exploration of the meaning of work and occupational choices, particularly as work and work choices relate to women's economic mobility, social prestige and political power. Two 2-hour seminars. Prerequisite: EWS 140 or 145.

**EWS 350 Ethnic Immigration (4)**

Historical analysis of socio-economic and political factors which have determined and continue to form the basis for development of U.S. immigration policies and practices toward ethnic minorities. 4 lecture discussions. May be repeated for credit when different ethnic group offered.

**EWS 360 Cultures of Childhood (4)**

Identification of how different cultures conceptualize childhood, and correspondingly, construct the cultural artifacts and practices for children. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: LS 201, or EWS 140 or EWS 145.

**EWS 370 Women and Law (4)**

Analysis of the legal status and rights of women in the United States. Focus will be on employment law, marriage and family law, sexual assault, and domestic violence, and Civil Rights law. Principles such as privacy, equal protection, and legal regulation of women's sexuality will be examined in a cross-cultural perspective. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EWS 145.

**EWS 375 Gender, Ethnicity and Film (4)**

Humanities approach to the representation of gender, race and ethnicity in film. Focus on both mainstream and self-representation of ethnic and female filmmakers. Examination of techniques, messages, and ideologies in constituting, subverting and reinventing social identities. 2 lecture/discussion. Open to all majors. Prerequisites: All lower division GE courses in Areas A and C. Satisfies GE requirement for Area C4.

**EWS 380 Women in Global Perspective (4)**

Social science perspectives on women's inequalities and differences arising from globalization. Transnational issues include: gender construction, national cultures, labor, religion, public policies, cultural expressions, violence, human rights and women's movements. 2 two-hour lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: Completion of courses in Areas A and D, sub-areas 1, 2, and 3. Satisfies GE requirement for Area D4.

**EWS 390 Ethnic Women (4)**

Issues concerning women in four ethnic communities, with focus on African American, Asian Pacific American, Native American, and Chicanas/Latinas. Examination of roles and status within community context. Particular attention is paid to the intersection of ethnicity, race, class, sexual orientation and gender. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: EWS 140 or EWS 145. May be repeated for credit only when ethnic group differs.

**EWS 395 Methods in Ethnic and Women's Studies (4)**

A critical review of traditional research methods in the study of women and ethnic groups. Exploration of relationship between power and production of knowledge. Study of alternative methodologies, e.g. participatory, community-based and interdisciplinary research, as new models of investigation. Seminar. Prerequisites: Completion of core courses.

**EWS 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (2)**

Individual or group investigation, research studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**EWS 401 African American Contemporary Issues (4)**

A critical and interdisciplinary analysis of contemporary African American communities. Issues in economic status, education, health, justice, politics, race relations, and media representation examined from the perspectives of anthropology, history, sociology, ethnic and gender studies. 2 two-hour lecture/presentation. Open to all majors. Prerequisites: Completion of courses in GE areas A and D (subareas 1, 2, 3). Satisfies GE requirement for D4.

**EWS 402 Chicano/Latino Contemporary Issues (4)**

A critical examination of Latinos/Chicanos in the U.S. Selected issues in education, the family, labor, health, immigration, and religion examined from social science perspectives. 2 two-hour lecture/discussion. Open to all majors. Prerequisite: All lower division GE courses in Area A and D. Satisfies GE requirement for Area D4.

**EWS 403 Native American Contemporary Issues (4)**

A critical examination of Native American ethnic, cultural, and linguistic groups in the U.S. By synthesizing interdisciplinary perspectives from the social sciences and humanities, selected issues in education, law, community health issues, religious freedom, cultural expression, sovereignty and self-determination will be examined. 2 two-hour lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: Completion of courses in Areas A, C1 and 3, and Area D1, 2, and 3. Satisfies GE requirement for Area C4 or D4.

**EWS 404 Asian American Contemporary Issues (4)**

An interdisciplinary approach to contemporary Asian American issues, including immigration, employment, education, family, inter-ethnic and intra-Asian conflicts, justice, race relationship and media representations examined from perspectives of history, sociology, cultural/ ethnic and gender studies. 2 two-hour lecture/discussion. Open to all majors. Prerequisites: Completion of courses in GE areas A and D (subareas 1, 2, 3). Satisfies GE requirement for D4.

**EWS 407 Diverse Sexual and Gender Identities (4)**

History, sociology, ethnography, and expressive culture of gay men, lesbians, bisexuals, and transgender (glbt) people. Current topics in and theoretical approaches to the study of gender and sexual identity. 2 two-hour lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: Completion of courses in Area A and Areas D1, D2 and D3. Satisfies GE requirement for Area D4.

**EWS 410 Ethnicity and the Arts (4)**

The arts, music, oral/literary expressions of ethnic groups, their meaning and value. Relationship between ethnic identity and contemporary artistic expression. 2 two-hour seminars. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor. May be repeated for credit only when ethnic group differs.

**EWS 411 Diversity, Education, and the Arts (4)**

Experiential explorations of the visual and performing arts. Focus on Arts integration into K-8 curriculum. Emphasis on links between ethnicity, gender, culture and arts production. 2 two-hour seminars. Prerequisite: EWS 410 or concurrent enrollment in EWS 410.

**EWS 420 Gender, Ethnicity, and Class (4)**

Theories and case-studies of the (re)production and intersections of social inequalities. Emphasis on strategies such as ranking, boundary maintenance, work ghettoization, stereotyping, discrimination, etc. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: EWS 140 or EWS 145.

**EWS 425 Gender, Identity and Technology (4)**

Examines the interrelationship between identity, power and technological competency. Using perspectives from history, history of technology, sociology, gender and cultural studies, and political activists, students will explore connections between access and mastery of technology with power and changing societal patterns. Good academic standing. Open to all majors. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3, and B1, B2, and D2, D3. Satisfies GE requirement for Area B4 or D4.

**EWS 430 Ethnic Thought and Values (4)**

Exploration of religious and ethical systems of the four major ethnic groups in America. Comparative approach is used to identify similarities and differences in values and life choices among the four ethnic groups and mainstream American society. 4 lecture discussions.

**EWS 431 Ethnicity, Gender, and Religion (4)**

Exploration of religious experiences of selected ethnic and gender groups. Social science approaches used to examine inter- and intra-group similarities and differences in religious traditions and socio-cultural practices. 2 two-hour lecture/discussions. Open to all majors. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and sub-areas D1, D2, and D3. Satisfies GE requirement for Area D4.

**EWS 440 Feminist Theory and Practice (4)**

Examination of traditional theories and their explanation for gender inequality. Focus on alternative critiques by contemporary feminist, womenist and mujerista scholars regarding female status, roles and relationships. 2 two-hour seminars. Prerequisite: EWS 145.

**EWS 441 Women, Health, and Social Justice (4)**

This course will examine the centrality of health issues to women's political movements and the threats to health posed by one's gender, racial, and economic status. This course will also investigate concrete contemporary controversies over genital and cosmetic surgery, abortion, anorexia, and sexually transmitted diseases--and the ways that public health problems are barometers of injustice. 2 two-hour lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: Completion of courses in Areas A and D, sub-areas 1,2 and 3. Satisfies GE requirement for Area C4 or D4.

**EWS 445 Multiethnic Heritage of California (4)**

Exploration of the multiethnic heritage of California: African, Asian, European, Indigenous, and Latino American. Historical, sociological, and comparative analysis of colonization, migration, immigration and their impact on diversity in California. Exploration of multiethnic contributions to California growth and development. 2 two-hour lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: Completion of courses in Areas A and D, sub-areas 1,2, and 3. Satisfies GE requirement for Area D4.

**EWS 450 Multiracial and Hybrid Identities (4)**

Interdisciplinary exploration of the development, meaning, and sociopolitical implications of 'hybridity' in constructing racial, ethnic and gender identities in the U.S. Status and experience of 'hybrid' people, e.g. 'biracial/multiracials' examined through synthesis of anthropology, arts, history, literature, sociology, ethnic and gender studies. 2 two-hour lecture/discussion. Open to all majors. Prerequisites: Completion of courses in GE areas A (1, 2, 3), C (1, 3), and D (2, 3). Satisfies GE requirement for Area C4 or D4.

**EWS 475 Community and Culture (4)**

Key concepts and variables in ethnic community development. The dynamics of power and cultural preservation and/or innovation in community formation, relations and settlements. Prerequisite: EWS 140. 2 two-hour seminars.

**EWS 461, 462 Capstone Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a senior project under faculty supervision. Project may be a senior thesis, fieldwork project, or internship experience approved by advisor. Formal report required. Prerequisites: Senior standing and successful completion of methods course.

**EWS 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, activity, laboratory, or a combination. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: EWS 140 or EWS 145.



## INTERDISCIPLINARY GENERAL EDUCATION (IGE)

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~ceis/ige/>>

Nancy Page Fernandez, Chair

Hend Gilli-Elewy

Howard Jian

Peg Lamphier

Sandra Mizumoto Posey

Stephen Rudicel

Dennis Quinn

Kenneth Stahl

The Interdisciplinary General Education Department (IGE) addresses the need for an integrated approach to curriculum, teaching, and scholarship. IGE is part of the College of Education and Integrative Studies, which shares these goals.

The IGE curriculum offers first-time freshmen an integrated approach to learning about literature, humanities, social sciences, and the arts. Students must be exempt from or score at least 151 on the EPT to qualify for admission to IGE. The program satisfies 32 units of lower-division general education requirements.

The IGE Program is open to any qualified student or undergraduate department wishing to adopt it as an option, and is the recommended GE pattern for Engineering, Architecture, and Liberal Studies majors. Students may substitute AP credit or major support courses for one course in an IGE yearly sequence, with a maximum of two substitutions in the IGE Program. For more information, contact the IGE Department Chair.

Students who wish to leave IGE and move to the University General Education pattern are advised to do so at the end of a yearly sequence, e.g. after IGE 122 or IGE 222. Single IGE classes do not fulfill GE requirements. Students who choose to leave IGE and move to the University General Education pattern should seek advisement on how to fulfill remaining general education requirements.

### FIRST YEAR (F.W,Sp)

#### IGE 120 Consciousness and Community (4)

First knowings; origin of consciousness, myth, symbol, performance, and ceremony; prehistory and patterns of living, making of meaning; university experience. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: EPT score of 151 or better. Activity fee may be required.

#### IGE 121 Rationalism, Revelation, and Enlightenment: The Ancient World (4)

The nature of tragedy; the ways of warriors, prophets, tyrants, philosophers, and citizens; ethics, convictions, and the sacred. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IGE 120. Activity fee may be required.

#### IGE 122 Authority and Faith: The Medieval and Renaissance Worlds (4)

Visions of hell, politics, social order, and redemption; constructions of the sacred and secular selves; journey of the soul; private lives and public spaces. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IGE 121. Activity fee may be required.

### SECOND YEAR (F.W,Sp)

#### IGE 220 Ways of Knowing: Culture and Contact (4)

Explorations of the multiple ways of constructing knowledge (science, art, the sacred as ways of knowing); knowledge as historically grounded in the era of the New World colonial conquest (national artistic cultures, scientific revolution, indigenous sacred articulations of space and time, perceptions of Self and Other). 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IGE 122. Activity fee may be required.

#### IGE 221 Ways of Coexisting: Reform and Revolution (4)

Explorations of urban and global issues (social space; domination, resistance, and revolution; traditional/transitional cultures). Inquiries are historically grounded in the Enlightenment era (rise of individual rights, spirit of revolution, restructuring social, conceptual, and scientific structures). 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IGE 220. Activity fee may be required.

#### IGE 222 Ways of Doing: The Industrial Age (4)

Explorations of technology and human purpose; science and scientists; divergent thinking, gender, genius, and anomalies; emergent ethical frameworks; inquiries are historically grounded in the Industrial Age; individual and collective ideologies; romanticism and realism. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IGE 221. Activity fee may be required.

### THIRD YEAR (F.W)

#### IGE 223 Ways of Living: The Contemporary World (4)

Explorations of environmental epistemology, ethics, aesthetics, and biographies; communities and cultures which offer life-enhancing practices; environmental education and responsibility; inquiries are historically grounded in the modern and postmodern worlds; global thinking and doing. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IGE 222. Activity fee may be required.

#### IGE 224 Connections Seminar: Exploration and Personal Expression (4)

Research and presentation of an interdisciplinary project which extends and synthesizes themes from the IGE experience. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: IGE 223.

#### IGE 320 Visions of Science and Technology (4)

Cultural critiques of science and technology from the perspectives of philosophy, literature and visual arts; representations of 19th century American industrialization and investigation of 20th century proliferations; parallels between modern science and versions of science dating from the ancient world. Activity fee may be required. Fulfills GE Synthesis Area C4. 4 lecture/ discussions. Prerequisites: GE areas A1, A2, A3 and C1, C2, C3.

## LIBERAL STUDIES

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/lis>>

Stephen H. Bryant, Chair

Estela C. Ballón  
Christina Chavez  
Karen S. Langlois

The major in Liberal Studies offers a diversified curriculum for those who are attracted to an interdisciplinary program of study. The purposes of Liberal Studies are twofold: (1) to provide the undergraduate preparation for students to teach in the public elementary schools of California, and (2) to prepare students for graduate work in such fields as law; or for work in business, human services, government, and public relations; or to pursue intellectual fulfillment for its own sake.

Five options are available. The first is the recommended baccalaureate curriculum preparation for the teaching credential program (monolingual). The second is the baccalaureate curriculum preparation for teaching with a bilingual, Spanish focus. There are also two (English-only and bilingual Spanish) blended (BA/credential) options. The fifth option is a flexible program of study who do not wish to be teachers and which assures a breadth of education and provides opportunity for concentration in an area of one's choice.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is by separate application, usually in the senior year. Students choosing a career in education should consult with the Student Services Office in Education for entrance requirements for the credential program. Students are also advised that the California Basic Education Skills Test (CBEST) should be taken in their junior year to appropriately address possible deficiencies prior to graduation or application to the Teacher Education program. Students taking the Bilingual/Cross-cultural option should consult with the BCLAD advisor in the Education Department to ensure that they have the proper coursework and experience to meet the credentialing requirements in this area. Teacher candidates also have the responsibility to pass the CSET examination. Contact the CEIS Student Services Center or the Liberal Studies Department office for details.

The curriculum for those wishing to be elementary teachers includes discipline areas of language and literature, mathematics, science, social science/history, humanities, the visual and performing arts, physical education, human development, and health. Students must have a grade of C or better in each class to graduate in any of the teacher preparation options. Students interested in teaching may substitute the Education Specialist Credential Program or the Multiple Subjects Credential Program--see an advisor for details.

For students choosing the General Studies Option, elective courses may be used to satisfy all or part of the requirements for a minor in another subject, an additional major, or a diversified series of courses tailored to the student's own interests.

All students are assigned an advisor according to the first initial of their last name. Please see department or website for the list of advisors. Advisors are available during the quarter to assist in scheduling relevant courses; to resolve problems of credit for courses completed at another college or university; to clarify procedures which might facilitate progress toward the degree; to determine which forms students must file with the university prior to taking special actions; and to help with other problems, major or minor, which might affect the student's academic life.

## DEGREE REQUIREMENTS FOR LIBERAL STUDIES MAJOR

A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses in order to receive a degree in the major. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

### I. PRE-CREDENTIAL OPTION

NOTE: Pre-credential students are subject to changes in the waiver program. Please see department for information.

#### CORE COURSES

Introduction to Liberal Studies	LS	201	(4)
Concepts in Liberal Studies	LS	301	(4)
Liberal Studies Seminar	LS	401	(4)
Arts Integration I	CLS/ENV	430	(4)
Arts Integration II	LS	421	(4)
Liberal Studies Synthesis I	LS	459	(4)
Liberal Studies Synthesis II	LS	460	(4)
Senior Project I	LS	461	(4)
Senior Project II	LS	462	(4)
(4)Language Acquisition	ENG	323	(4)
History of World Civilization: Middle Period	HST	102	(4)
History of World Civilization: Modern Period	HST	103	(4)
Elementary Physical Education	KIN	328/328A	(2/1)
Elementary School Health Education	KIN	441	(3)
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced Viewpoint: Algebra	MAT	394	4
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced Viewpoint: Geometry	MAT	395	4
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced Viewpoint: Probability, Statistics, Data Analysis	MAT	494	4
Physics Concepts	SCI	210/210L	(3/1)
Geological Sciences	SCI	212/212L	(3/1)
Gender, Ethnicity and Class	EWS	420#	(4)
or Ethnic Thought	EWS	430#	(4)

#EWS 420 or EWS 430 will also satisfy the American Cultural Perspectives requirement.

#### SUPPORT COURSES

Child Psychology for Educators	PSY	206	(4)
Intro to Education: Early Field Experience	TED	105	(4)
Children's Literature	ENG	324	(4)
Policies of Need and Greed	EC/PLS	420	(4)
Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
Advocacy and Argument* (A2)	COM	204	(4)
Freshman English II* (A3)	ENG	105	(4)
Mathematical Concepts for			
Elementary Teachers: Number Systems	MAT	194	(4)
Chemical Sciences* (B2)	SCI	211/211L	(3/1)
Life Science* (B3)	BIO	110/111L	(3/1)
Choose a Science Synthesis course from the following* (B4):			
GSC 304, 320, 335, or 350 or PHY 301, 302, or 303			(4)
The Visual Arts* (C1)	ART	110	(4)
or Introduction to Theatre* (C1)	TH	203	
or World of Music* (C1)	MU	103	
History of World Civilization: Ancient Period* (C2)	HST	101	(4)
Choose a literature course from the following* (C3):			
ENG 211 (or 212, 207, 208)			(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

#EWS 420, or SOC 323, or HST 202 will also satisfy the American Cultural Perspectives requirement.

History of California* (C4) . . . . .	HST	370	(4)
Introduction to American Government* (D1a) . . . . .	PLS	201	(4)
United States History* (D1b) . . . . .	HST	202#	(4)
United States History* (D2) . . . . .	HST	201	(4)
Cultural Geography* (D3) . . . . .	GEO	102	(4)
Geography of California* (D4) . . . . .	GEO	351	(4)
General Psychology* (E) . . . . .	PSY	201	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

#EWS 420, or SOC 323, or HST 202 will also satisfy the American Cultural Perspectives requirement.

Concentration Courses . . . . .	16
Choose 16 units in a subject matter area in consultation with advisor.	
Unrestricted Electives . . . . .	(2)

NOTE: This Liberal Studies program is prerequisite to the Multiple Subject Credential and is not synonymous with the credential. Liberal Studies is an academic program leading to a bachelor's degree, whereas Education is a professional program leading to a credential. Please consult your Liberal Studies advisor concerning degree requirements and the Basic Credentials coordinator for credential requirements.

## GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

### Area A (12 units)

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

### Area B (16 units)

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

### Area C (16 units)

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

### Area D (20 units)

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

### Area E (4 units)

- Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

## II. BCLAD PRE-CREDENTIAL OPTION

NOTE: Pre-credential students are subject to changes in the waiver program. Please see department for information.

### CORE COURSES

Introduction to Liberal Studies . . . . .	LS	201	(4)
Concepts in Liberal Studies . . . . .	LS	301	(4)
Liberal Studies Seminar . . . . .	LS	401	(4)

Arts Integration I . . . . .	CLS/ENV	430	(4)
Arts Integration II . . . . .	LS	421	(4)
Liberal Studies Synthesis I . . . . .	LS	459	(4)
Liberal Studies Synthesis II . . . . .	LS	460	(4)
Senior Project I . . . . .	LS	461	(4)
Senior Project II . . . . .	LS	462	(4)
(4)Language Acquisition . . . . .	ENG	323	(4)
History of World Civilization: Middle Period . . . . .	HST	102	(4)
History of World Civilization: Modern Period . . . . .	HST	103	(4)
Elementary Physical Education . . . . .	KIN	328/328A	(2/1)
Elementary School Health Education . . . . .	KIN	441	(3)
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced Viewpoint: Algebra . . . . .	MAT	394	4
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced Viewpoint: Geometry . . . . .	MAT	395	4
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced Viewpoint: Probability, Statistics, Data Analysis . . . . .	MAT	494	4
Physics Concepts . . . . .	SCI	210/210L	(3/1)
Geological Sciences . . . . .	SCI	212/212L	(3/1)

### SUPPORT COURSES

Child Psychology for Educators . . . . .	PSY	206	(4)
Intro to Education: Early Field Experience . . . . .	TED	105	(4)
Children's Literature . . . . .	ENG	324	(4)
Policies of Need and Greed . . . . .	EC/PLS	420	(4)
Freshman English I* (A1) . . . . .	ENG	104	(4)
Advocacy and Argument* (A2) . . . . .	COM	204	(4)
Freshman English II* (A3) . . . . .	ENG	105	(4)
Mathematical Concepts for Elementary Teachers: Number Systems . . . . .	MAT	194	(4)
Chemical Sciences* (B2) . . . . .	SCI	211/211L	(3/1)
Life Science* (B3) . . . . .	BIO	110/111L	(3/1)
Choose a Science Synthesis course from the following* (B4):			
GSC 304, 320, 335, or 350 or PHY 301, 302, or 303 . . . . .			(4)
The Visual Arts* (C1) . . . . .	ART	110	(4)
or Introduction to Theatre* (C1) . . . . .	TH	203	
or World of Music* (C1) . . . . .	MU	103	
History of World Civilization: Ancient Period* (C2) . . . . .	HST	101	(4)
Choose a literature course from the following* (C3):			
ENG 211 (or 212, 207, 208) . . . . .			(4)
History of California* (C4) . . . . .	HST	370	(4)
Introduction to American Government* (D1a) . . . . .	PLS	201	(4)
United States History* (D1b) . . . . .	HST	202#	(4)
United States History* (D2) . . . . .	HST	201	(4)
Chicano/Latino Experience* (D3) . . . . .	EWS	202	(4)
Geography of California* (D4) . . . . .	GEO	351	(4)
General Psychology* (E) . . . . .	PSY	201	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

#HST 202 will also satisfy the American Cultural Perspectives requirement.

Concentration Courses . . . . .	16
Choose 16 units in a subject matter area in consultation with advisor.	
Unrestricted Electives . . . . .	(2)

NOTE: This Liberal Studies program is prerequisite to the Multiple Subject Credential and is not synonymous with the credential. Liberal Studies is an academic program leading to a bachelor's degree, whereas Education is a professional program leading to a credential. Please consult your Liberal Studies advisor concerning degree requirements and the Basic Credentials coordinator for credential requirements.

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**Area A (12 units)**

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

**Area B (16 units)**

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

**Area C (16 units)**

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

**Area D (20 units)**

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

**Area E (4 units)**

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

**III. B.A./CREDENTIAL OPTION****CORE COURSES**

Introduction to Liberal Studies	LS	201	(4)
Concepts in Liberal Studies	LS	301	(4)
Liberal Studies Seminar	LS	401	(4)
Arts Integration II	LS	421	(4)
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced Viewpoint: Algebra	MAT	394	4
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced Viewpoint: Geometry	MAT	395	4
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced Viewpoint: Probability, Statistics, Data Analysis	MAT	494	4
Physics Concepts	SCI	210/210L	(3/1)
Geological Sciences	SCI	212/212L	(3/1)
Elementary School Health Education	KIN	441	(3)
Foundations of Educational Computer Literacy	GED	500/500L	(4)
Intro to Education: Early Field Experience	TED	105	(4)
Pedagogical Foundations	TED	406	(4)
Theory and Practice in Reading Education	TED	443	(4)
Education in a Diverse Society	TED	407	(4)
Theory and Practice in History/ Social Science Education	TED	451	(4)
Theory and Practice in Language Arts Education	TED	444	(4)
Special Populations	TED	551	(4)
Teaching Performance Assessment	TED	441	(2)
Directed Teaching I	TED	427	(8)
Directed Teaching II	TED	429	(8)

**SUPPORT COURSES**

Policies of Need and Greed	EC/PLS	420	(4)
Gender, Ethnicity and Class	EWS	420#	(4)
or Ethnic Thought and Values	EWS	430#	(4)
or Sociology of Minority Communities	SOC	323#	(4)

Liberal Studies Synthesis I	LS	459	(4)
Liberal Studies Synthesis II	LS	460	(4)
Senior Project I	LS	461	(4)
Senior Project II	LS	462	(4)
Child Psychology for Educators	PSY	206	(4)
Elementary Physical Education	KIN	328/328A	(2/1)
Language Acquisition	ENG	323	(4)
Children's Literature	ENG	324	(4)
Arts Integration I	CLS/ENV	430	(4)
Consciousness and Community* (A1)	IGE	120	(4)
Advocacy and Argument* (A2)	COM	204	(4)
Freshman English II* (A3)	ENG	105	(4)
Mathematical Concepts for Elementary Teachers: Number Systems	MAT	194	(4)
Chemical Sciences* (B2)	SCI	211/211L	(3/1)
Life Science* (B3)	BIO	110/111L	(3/1)
Choose a Science Synthesis course from the following* (B4):			
GSC 304, 320, 335, or 350 or PHY 301, 302, or 303			(4)
Fine and Performing Arts* (C1)	GEN	107	(4)
Rationalism and Revelation: Ancient World* (C2)	IGE	121	(4)
Authority and Faith: Medieval and Renaissance Worlds* (C3)	IGE	122	(4)
History of California* (C4)	HST	370	(4)
Ways of Knowing: Culture and Contact* (D1a)	IGE	220#	(4)
Ways of Coexisting: Reform and Revolution* (D1b)	IGE	221#	(4)
Ways of Doing: The Industrial Age* (D2)	IGE	222#	(4)
Ways of Living: The Contemporary World* (D3)	IGE	223	(4)
Geography of California* (D4)	GEO	351	(4)
Connections Seminar: Exploration and Personal Expression* (E)	IGE	224	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

#EWS 420, or EWS 430, or SOC 323, or the series of IGE 220, 221, and 222, will also satisfy the American Cultural Perspectives requirement.

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**Area A (12 units)**

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

**Area B (16 units)**

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

**Area C (16 units)**

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

**Area D (20 units)**

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

**Area E (4 units)**

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development



**IV. BCLAD B.A./CREDENTIAL OPTION****CORE COURSES**

Introduction to Liberal Studies	LS	201	(4)
Concepts in Liberal Studies	LS	301	(4)
Liberal Studies Seminar	LS	401	(4)
Arts Integration II	LS	421	(4)
Elementary School Health Education	KIN	441	(3)
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced Viewpoint: Algebra	MAT	394	4
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced Viewpoint: Geometry	MAT	395	4
Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced Viewpoint: Probability, Statistics, Data Analysis	MAT	494	4
Physics Concepts	SCI	210/210L (3/1)	
Geological Sciences	SCI	212/212L (3/1)	
Foundations of Educational Computer Literacy	GED	500/500L	(4)
Intro to Education: Early Field Experience	TED	105	(4)
Pedagogical Foundations	TED	406	(4)
Theory and Practice in Reading Education	TED	443	(4)
Education in a Diverse Society	TED	407	(4)
Theory and Practice in History/ Social Science Education	TED	451	(4)
Theory and Practice in Language Arts Education	TED	444	(4)
Special Populations	TED	551	(4)
Directed Teaching I	TED	427	(8)
Directed Teaching II	TED	429	(8)
Teaching Performance Assessment	TED	441	(2)

**SUPPORT COURSES**

Policies of Need and Greed	EC/PLS	420	(4)
Liberal Studies Synthesis I	LS	459	(4)
Liberal Studies Synthesis II	LS	460	(4)
Senior Project I	LS	461	(4)
Senior Project II	LS	462	(4)
Child Psychology for Educators	PSY	206	(4)
Elementary Physical Education	KIN	328/328A (2/1)	
Language Acquisition	ENG	323	(4)
Children's Literature	ENG	324	(4)
Arts Integration I	CLS/ENV	430	(4)
Chicano/Latino Contemporary Issues	EWS	402	(4)
Consciousness and Community* (A1)	IGE	120	(4)
Advocacy and Argument* (A2)	COM	204	(4)
Freshman English II* (A3)	ENG	105	(4)
Mathematical Concepts for Elementary Teachers: Number Systems	MAT	194	(4)
Chemical Sciences* (B2)	SCI	211/211L (3/1)	
Life Science* (B3)	BIO	110/111L (3/1)	
Choose a Science Synthesis course from the following* (B4): GSC 304, 320, 335, or 350 or PHY 301, 302, or 303			(4)
Fine and Performing Arts* (C1)	GEN	107	(4)
Rationalism and Revelation: Ancient World* (C2)	IGE	121	(4)
Authority and Faith: Medieval and Renaissance Worlds* (C3)	IGE	122	(4)
History of California* (C4)	HST	370	(4)
Ways of Knowing: Culture and Contact* (D1a)	IGE	220#	(4)
Ways of Coexisting: Reform and Revolution* (D1b)	IGE	221#	(4)
Ways of Doing: The Industrial Age* (D2)	IGE	222#	(4)
Ways of Living: The Contemporary World* (D3)	IGE	223	(4)
Geography of California* (D4)	GEO	351	(4)
Connections Seminar: Exploration and Personal Expression* (E)	IGE	224	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

#The series of IGE 220, 221, and 222, will also satisfies the American Cultural Perspectives requirement.

**BCLAD Certificate Requirements**

For a BCLAD Certificate, students must also complete the following:

1. Spanish language test
2. EWS 202, or 410, or SPN 499
3. TED 515/515A

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**Area A (12 units)**

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

**Area B (16 units)**

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

**Area C (16 units)**

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

**Area D (20 units)**

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

**Area E (4 units)**

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

**V. GENERAL STUDIES OPTION****CORE COURSES**

Introduction to Liberal Studies	LS	201	(4)
Concepts in Liberal Studies	LS	301	(4)
Liberal Studies Seminar	LS	401	(4)
Arts Integration I	CLS/ENV	430	(4)
Arts Integration II	LS	421	(4)
History of Civilization	HST	101	(4)
History of Civilization	HST	102	(4)
History of Civilization	HST	103	(4)
Liberal Studies Synthesis I	LS	459	(4)
Liberal Studies Synthesis II	LS	460	(4)
Senior Project I	LS	461	(4)
Senior Project II	LS	462	(4)
Elective in Math or Science (see advisor)			(4)
Upper division elective in Math or Science (see advisor)			(4)

**SUPPORT COURSES****Concentration Courses:**

Choose 20 units in a single area of study in consultation with advisor. At least 14 of the units must be upper division, unless the required 60 upper division units are satisfied by other courses.

Concentration courses may be applied toward a minor. . . . . 20  
Unrestricted electives. . . . . 32  
(Must include American Cultural Perspectives course if not otherwise satisfied.)

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**Area A (12 units)**

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

**Area B (16 units)**

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

**Area C (16 units)**

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

**Area D (20 units)**

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

**Area E (4 units)**

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

NOTE: Total curriculum must include 60 upper division units. Only 46 upper division units are among the required courses in the General Studies Option. Students need to take 14 upper division units in concentration courses to make the 60 total.

Students must take at least 81 units at four-year colleges, of which at least 50 must be taken at Cal Poly Pomona. Among these 50 units at Cal Poly Pomona, at least 12 must be in General Education courses, 18 must be in core sources, and 36 must be in upper division courses. See advisor for details.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****LS 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Individual or group investigation of selected problems. Total credits limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: undergraduate standing.

**LS 201 Introduction to Liberal Studies (4)**

Introduction to the key concepts and approaches which unite the humanities and social sciences and introduction to the organizing concepts in mathematics and the sciences. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: C or better in ENG 104 or IGE 120 or equivalent.

**LS 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, activity, laboratory, or a combination. Corequisites may be required.

**LS 301 Concepts in Liberal Studies (4)**

Application of interdisciplinary methodologies to the concepts and values traditional to the liberal arts. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: LS 201.

**LS 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Individual or group investigation of selected problems. Total credits limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: undergraduate standing.

**LS 401 Liberal Studies Seminar (4)**

Analyses of enduring themes and issues in the humanities and social sciences. Frequent written and oral presentations. Prerequisites: LS 201, ENG 104 and ENG 105 or equivalent, upper division standing. 4 seminars. Some sections may require a fee. Prerequisite: LS 201.

**LS 421 Liberal Studies: Arts Integration II (4)**

Focus on practical teaching methods for the arts. Applications of the creative experience to classroom learning environments. Continuing experiential exploration of the fine and performing arts. 4 lecture/problem solving. Up to 20 hours of directed fieldwork. Prerequisite: LS 201.

**LS 459 Liberal Studies Synthesis I (4)**

Introduction to selected issues in the history and politics of public education. 4 discussions/lectures/counseling. Prerequisite: LS 201.

**LS 460 Liberal Studies Synthesis II (4)**

Study of contemporary issues in public education. 4 lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: LS 201.

**LS 461 Senior Project I (4)**

First program capstone experience for prospective multiple subjects teachers. 4 lecture/counseling. Prerequisite: LS 201.

**LS 462 Senior Project II (4)**

Second program capstone experience for prospective multiple subjects teachers. 4 lecture/counseling. Prerequisites: Completion of LS 461 and completion of (or concurrent enrollment in) all required English, math, science, fine arts, and human development (kinesiology and psychology) courses. Prerequisite: LS 201.

**LS 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, activity, laboratory, or a combination. Corequisites may be required.

COLLEGE OF  
ENGINEERING

9







## COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~engineering>>

Edward C. Hohmann, Dean  
Uei-Jiun Fan, Associate Dean

Engineering is a dynamic profession that provides the expertise to meet the technical challenges facing the nation. Cal Poly Pomona's College of Engineering has a well-earned reputation of helping to meet these challenges by preparing engineers and engineering technologists who, upon graduation, are prepared to contribute to industry and are also ready for graduate studies. The emphasis on a strong theoretical background coordinated with early and significant laboratory experiences continues to make the college a leader in engineering education. In consultation with its many constituencies, the College of Engineering has adopted the following as its principal educational objectives:

- Preparation of graduates for immediate entry into the engineering profession, technically well-prepared in analysis and design, and understanding their professional responsibilities for contemporary and future human welfare
- Preparation of graduates as practicing engineers who communicate effectively, work collaboratively, learn independently and act ethically
- Adoption by graduates of life long learning, including formal advanced studies, as necessary for continued effectiveness in the profession

The College of Engineering provides study opportunities to undergraduate and graduate students in eleven disciplines, offering programs leading to Bachelor of Science degrees in:

Aerospace Engineering  
Chemical Engineering  
Civil Engineering  
Computer Engineering  
Electrical Engineering  
Industrial Engineering  
Manufacturing Engineering  
Mechanical Engineering  
Engineering Technology  
Construction Engineering Technology  
Electronics and Computer Engineering Technology

The programs each require 198 units for the Bachelor of Science degree.

In addition, the college offers individualized programs leading to the Master of Science degree in Electrical Engineering, Engineering Management, Mechanical Engineering, Civil Engineering, and Engineering.

All undergraduate engineering programs are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET. The programs in Engineering Technology are accredited by the Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET. The address, phone number, and URL of ABET are:

ABET, Inc.  
111 Market Place, Suite 1050  
Baltimore, MD 21202  
(410) 347-7700  
[www.abet.org](http://www.abet.org)

Each engineering curriculum is designed to give the student both an understanding of the fundamental principles of engineering as an applied science and the practical expertise to apply these principles to actual situations. In keeping with professional expectations, each engineering program incorporates these curricular areas into the educational experience: mathematics and basic sciences; engineering sciences and engineering design; and humanities and social sciences. Per ABET, accreditable engineering programs must demonstrate that their graduates have:

- an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering,
- an ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data,
- an ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs,
- an ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams,
- an ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems,
- an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility,
- an ability to communicate effectively,
- the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context,
- a recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in life-long learning,
- a knowledge of contemporary issues, and
- an ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

It is important to distinguish between Engineering and Engineering Technology. Engineering Technology is that part of the technological field that requires the application of scientific and engineering knowledge and methods combined with technical skills in support of engineering activities; it lies in the occupational spectrum between the craftsman and the engineer. The engineering technologist is more specialized than the engineer, focusing on a technical specialty within an engineering discipline. Compared to the engineering curricula, there is less emphasis on basic science and mathematics and engineering science and more emphasis on skills and knowledge of existing technology related to design support; production; and equipment selection, modification, and service. Studies for a bachelor's degree in Engineering Technology include coursework in mathematics and basic sciences; technical sciences, specialties, and electives; and social sciences/humanities and communication.

As a result of Cal Poly Pomona's "learn by doing" environment, graduates of the college continue to be in great demand by industry in southern California, helping Cal Poly Pomona fulfill its mission of service to the people of California. Cal Poly Pomona's engineering curricula demand that students take computer programming and engineering orientation courses in the freshman year, and that mathematics, basic science, and general education courses begin concurrently. Throughout their educational programs students become adept at using both the university's computing facilities and the College's computer-aided engineering laboratory facilities as part of their regular coursework. Specific features of the curricula reflect the input of the college's Industry Action Councils, composed of over 200 leaders in local industry. Many of the engineering science and engineering design courses have laboratory components. Study of the ethical issues that confront those in the practice of engineering and the need for professional registration are an important part of the curriculum. In addition, many students pass the Fundamentals of Engineering Examination (FE) before they graduate.

Departments host chapters of national professional societies and/or honor societies appropriate to their disciplines. Honor societies include Tau Beta Pi (engineering), Tau Alpha Pi (technology), Sigma Gamma Tau (aerospace), Omega Chi Epsilon (chemical), Chi Epsilon (civil), Eta Kappa Nu (electrical), Alpha Pi Mu (industrial), and Pi Tau Sigma (mechanical). In addition, chapters of the following cross-disciplinary organizations are active: the Institute of Robotics Engineers; Society of Women Engineers; National Society of Black Engineers; Society of Hispanics in Science and Engineering; and the American Indian Science and Engineering Society.

### A Partnership in Engineering Education

Recognizing that the professional education of students is a partnership of faculty, staff, administrators and students, the college has identified the responsibilities and obligations needed for this partnership to succeed. All students of the college obtain a copy of the college's policies and procedures from the website. The site is not meant as a substitute for the personal advising of students by faculty, but helps promote an understanding of the fundamental operating tenets on which engineering education at Cal Poly Pomona is based.

All students, faculty, and staff of the College of Engineering should know and understand both the academic policies of the college and the academic policies of the University as explained in the University Catalog. In many cases, the policies of the College of Engineering are rather strict interpretations of University policy, in keeping with the high standards that the faculty, students and the engineering profession as a whole expect of themselves.

Students in the college are expected to bring to this partnership:

- a willingness to learn and demonstrate their mastery of the subject material,
- an appropriate attitude regarding the seriousness of their studies, and
- an appreciation of the value of their education.

Throughout their academic careers in the college, they should acquire not only the expertise that can be learned in a classroom, but also an esteem for the profession, a maturity of manner, a respect for colleagues, and a credo to guide both personal and professional behavior. These qualities are what make a graduate of the Cal Poly Pomona's College of Engineering desirable.

Faculty bring to the partnership the experiences of having been students themselves and then having practiced in the profession, acquiring the expertise that only practice can perfect, and an eagerness to enthusiastically share this expertise with students. The faculty is committed to seeing students succeed. Excellence in the teaching/learning enterprise is the primary goal of the faculty. It is the faculty of the College of Engineering that is primarily responsible for developing and maintaining an environment supportive of learning for each student and for encouraging each student to reach for and achieve the highest goals possible. Faculty members provide valuable academic advising, maintain the announced office hours, teach the stated content of each course, share their personal professional experiences and evaluate student performance fairly and consistently.

Additionally, the College of Engineering expects its students to display the intent and motivation to graduate and to achieve their stated degree objectives as optimally as possible. Operationally, the college has the same goals and offers the most intensive undergraduate curricula in the university as optimally as possible. It is only with the students, faculty and staff working hard together in the partnership, and with mutual respect, that the common goal of excellence in preparation for the engineering profession can be achieved.

### Preparation For The Engineering Culture

Professional engineering practice has evolved through a millennia-long technological tradition and, as is true of other professions, now consists of a set of standardized characteristics and modes of behavior; it is a culture in an anthropological sense. This "Engineering Culture" has as its particular responsibility not only the maintenance and development of technical knowledge for the larger society, but also the codes of conduct and practice for the application of that knowledge within the larger society. It has its own language, its own operating principles, its own beliefs and its own credos, all of which are extensions of those of the larger society. The members of this culture assume the responsibility for the welfare of the larger society in technological matters, and are characterized by their advanced and unique analytical and constructive abilities.

The College of Engineering at California State Polytechnic University, Pomona has as its primary mission the preparation of students for entry into the engineering culture. The College recognizes the credo of the professional engineer and, as part thereof, that society's safety and well-being demand that engineering professionals practice their craft with diligence. As educators, the faculty knows that professional diligence mirrors personal diligence. Accordingly, the faculty of the College of Engineering, while subscribing to the academic policies of the university, also feels dutybound to expect their students and themselves to answer to the set of high academic standards corresponding to those of the engineering culture.

Hence, for students within the College of Engineering to successfully complete the curriculum efficiently, with pride and with maturity, they must not only have mastered technical knowledge and skills, but must also have been diligent in attending to the details of their individual progress through the program. Students must satisfy the bureaucratic details of their own program in a timely, well-planned manner. Students have the responsibility for their own progress and are expected to serve as their own primary advocates. Furthermore, engineering students are expected to be mature enough to accept and to deal with the consequences of their own actions and inactions.

### Student Advocacy

The Dean's Office in the College of Engineering provides student advocacy services to students who are experiencing extraordinary personal challenges, have unusual situations requiring administrative intervention, or are facing serious dilemmas in their academic careers. Students should seek the help of this office only after discussing the situation with their faculty advisors. Student advocates are available to listen and talk with students, to provide feedback of value, to guide the student to other on-campus services available to them, and, in rare cases, to advocate on behalf of the student with faculty and administrators if appropriate. Student advocacy services are provided

- to assist students in honestly evaluating and facing their situations;
- to help students establish a realistic plan to achieve graduation, or consider new career directions; and
- to help students mature in accepting personal responsibility for their actions and inactions. Faculty advisors retain principal responsibility for academic advising; the college's student advocacy services supplement the faculty advising system.

### MEP Maximizing Engineering Potential

Established in 1983, the Maximizing Engineering Potential program (MEP) at Cal Poly Pomona is a retention and academic enhancement program for students in Engineering and Computer Science. Its purpose is to increase the number and diversity of students graduating in technical disciplines. The Cal Poly Pomona MEP program is the largest program in the state of California. It has a long and successful record of graduating students and placing them in industry. The program has twelve specific service components designed to support student achievement, as well as assist in their personal and professional development. These service components include: pre-enrollment services, a summer transition program, orientation courses, academic excellence workshops, academic advisement, student professional development activities, study centers, student organizations, tutoring, summer and part-time job information, scholarships and incentive grants, and direct linkages to industry and company representatives.

### Academic Excellence Workshops

Academic Excellence Workshops, administered through MEP, supplement certain foundation courses in chemistry, mathematics, physics, and engineering and are open by invitation only. Participants in MEP and SEES in the College of Science receive priority consideration. The Workshop

program promotes technical excellence in the subject area while also developing communications skills and building an academic community under the guidance of a trained facilitator. An invitation to participate should be regarded as an honor and a unique opportunity.

### Engineering Transfer Credit Policy

The Evaluations Office will not automatically give students credit for courses taken at other institutions in which they have received a "C-" or less even if those courses articulate with core or support courses for the major. Students must request credit for those courses through the General Academic Petition process. Specific details about this policy are available from academic advisors and from engineering department offices.

### General Education Requirements in the College of Engineering

Because of the high-unit nature of all curricula in the College of Engineering, the pattern of General Education course requirements is somewhat different than the "standard" pattern discussed earlier. The following table summarizes the GE requirements for each curriculum in the College of Engineering. Specific details are available from academic advisors and from department offices.



### 2006-2007 College of Engineering General Education Recommendations

	Area A	Area B	Area C	Area D	Area E
ARO	A1. ENG 104 (4) A2. COM 204 (4) A3. ENG 105 (4) [12]	B1. MAT 114 (4) B2. PHY 131/131L, CHM 121L (5) B3. Elective (3) B4. Science and Technology Synthesis* (4) [16]	C1. Elective (4) C2. PHL 201 (4) C3. Elective (4) C4. Humanities Synthesis* (4) [16]	D1. PLS 201 (4) and HST 202 (4) D2. EC 202 (4) D3. Elective (4) D4. Social Science Synthesis* (4) [20]	PSY 201 (4) [4]
CHE	A1. ENG 104 (4) A2. Elective (4) A3. Elective (4) [12]	B1. MAT 114 (4) B2. PHY 131/131L, CHM 121L (5) B3. BIO 110 (3) B4. EGR 481, 482 (4)	C1. Elective (4) C2. Elective (4) C3. Elective (4) C4. EGR 402 (4) [16]	D1. PLS 201 (4) and HST 202 (4) D2. Elective (4) D3. Elective (4) D4. Social Science Synthesis* (4) [20]	Elective (4) [4]
CE	A1. ENG 104 (4) A2. Elective (4) A3. ENG 105 (4) [12]	B1. MAT 114 (4) B2. PHY 131/131L, 132L (5) B3. Elective (3) B4. GSC 321L (4) [16]	C1. Elective (4) C2. Elective (4) C3. Elective (4) C4. EGR 402 (4) [16]	D1. PLS 201 (4) and HST 202 (4) D2. CE 301 (4) D3. Elective (4) D4. EGR/FRL 445 (General, Environmental) (4) EGR 322 (Geospatial) [20]	Elective (4) [4]
ECE	A1. ENG 104 (4) A2. COM 204 (4) A3. Elective (4) [12]	B1. MAT 114 (4) B2. PHY 131/131L, 132L (5) B3. Elective (3) B4. EGR 481, 482 (4) [16]	C1. Elective (4) C2. Elective (4) C3. Elective (4) C4. EGR 402 (4) [16]	D1. PLS 201 (4) and HST 202 (4) D2. EC 201 or EC 202 (4) D3. Elective (4) D4. Social Science Synthesis* (4) [20]	Elective (4) [4]
ET	A1. ENG 104 (4) A2. Elective (4) A3. Elective (4) [12]	B1. MAT 130 (4) B2. PHY 121/121L, 122L (5) B3. Elective (3) B4. Science and Technology Synthesis* (4) [16]	C1. Elective (4) C2. Elective (4) C3. Elective (4) C4. Humanities Synthesis* (4) [16]	D1. PLS 201 (4) and HST 202 (4) D2. Elective (4) D3. Elective (4) D4. Social Science Synthesis* (4) [20]	Elective (4) [4]
IE and MFE	A1. ENG 104 (4) A2. Elective (4) A3. Elective (4) [12]	B1. MAT 114 (4) B2. PHY 131/131L, 132L (5) B3. Elective (3) B4. Science and Technology Synthesis* (4) [16]	C1. Elective (4) C2. Elective (4) C3. Elective (4) C4. EGR 402 (4) [16]	D1. PLS 201 (4) and HST 202 (4) D2. EC 201 or EC 202 (4) D3. Elective (4) D4. EGR 403 (4) [20]	Elective (4) [4]
ME	A1. ENG 104 (4) A2. Elective (4) A3. ME 231 (4) [12]	B1. MAT 114 (4) B2. CHM 121/121L, 122L (5) B3. Elective (3) B4. EGR 481, 482 (4) [16]	C1. Elective (4) C2. Elective (4) C3. Elective (4) C4. EGR 402 (4) [16]	D1. PLS 201 (4) and HST 202 (4) D2. EC 201 or EC 202 (4) D3. Elective (4) D4. EGR 403 (4) [20]	Elective* (4) [4]

\*Consult department

Programs of Study in the College of Engineering must satisfy ABET program requirements and Cal Poly Pomona general education requirements concurrently. In order to achieve this and to facilitate graduation, courses recommended above satisfy both major and general education requirements.



## COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING MINORS

Students in consultation with the coordinator of the minor are to develop a program of study to meet undergraduate minor requirements. A "Request for Award of Minor" form will be completed towards the completion of the minor course work and indicated on a student's permanent record (transcript) upon achieving at least a 2.0 for all minor work completed. This form is available in departments which offer minors. The form must be turned in to the Registrar's Office for proper processing. Minors cannot be awarded subsequent to the granting of a bachelor's degree. All minors, consist of 24 or more quarter units, 12 of which must be upper division units. All 24 units must be taken outside of the major core requirements

### ENERGY ENGINEERING MINOR

John R. Biddle, Coordinator of the Minor, Mechanical Engineering

Ali R. Ahmadi, Aerospace Engineering  
A. George Stoll, Chemical and Materials Engineering  
Donald G. Wells, Civil Engineering  
Alexander E. Koutras, Electrical and Computer Engineering  
Farouk Darweesh, Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering

The purpose of this minor is to provide students in the programs of the College of Engineering and the Physics department of the College of Science a flexible, interdisciplinary program of study in the emerging and important field of energy engineering. The minor is designed to encourage engineering study and applied research directed toward society's energy needs. The multidisciplinary scope of the minor includes study of all energy sources (fossil, solar, geothermal, nuclear and others), energy conversion and transfer systems, efficient energy utilization (including conservation strategies) and environmental implications.

There is an increasing need for technically qualified and informed graduates in the utilization and development of new sources of energy for society. Currently there are many courses in the various engineering disciplines related to this field. By having these courses offered together in a minor program, the graduate will be able to emphasize this important technical area and be better able to accept meaningful technical positions in energy industries.

Completion of the following courses is required:

Thermodynamics .....	ME	301	(4)
or Chemical and Materials Engineering			
Thermodynamics I .....	CHE	302	(4)
or Thermal Physics .....	PHY	333	(4)
Energy Management .....	ME	306	(4)
Alternative Energy Systems .....	ME	307	(4)

The remainder of the 24 units required for the minor will be selected from:

Air Pollution Control .....	ARO	418	(4)
Solid Waste Management .....	CE	457	(3)
Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics II .....	CHE	303	(4)
Pollution Abatement and Hazardous Matls. Mgmt .....	CHE	432/433L	(4)
Ocean Engineering .....	EGR	430	(4)
Capital Allocation Theory .....	EGR	403	(4)
Control Systems Engineering .....	ECE	309	(4)
Thermodynamics .....	ME	302	(4)
Solar Thermal Engineering .....	ME	407	(4)
Nuclear Engineering .....	ME	408	(4)
Kinetic Theory/Statistical Thermodynamics .....	ME	409	(4)
Energy and the Environment .....	PHY	340	(4)
Advanced Nuclear Physics .....	PHY	404	(4)
Production Engineering I .....	MFE	324L	(3)
Production Engineering II .....	MFE	325L	(3)
Industrial Engineering Design .....	IE	429L	(4)
Industrial Engineering Systems .....	IE	437	(3)

### ILLUMINATION ENGINEERING MINOR

R. Frank Smith, Coordinator of the Minor, Electrical and Computer Engineering  
Kamran Abedini, Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering  
Michael T. Shelton, Mechanical Engineering  
Ram Ronen, Electrical and Computer Engineering

The purpose of the minor in Illumination Engineering is to help meet the need for advanced lighting expertise in the state of California, both for professionals in the field and engineers who want to provide advanced expertise so sorely needed. Lighting is a significant part of the energy being used in the state. Training engineers with expertise in lighting will provide a healthy basis for the myriad of lighting applications where energy efficient designs and technologies are important. The minor is designed to be appropriate for students in the physical sciences and engineering and engineering technology. The required course in area V is an approved elective in all engineering disciplines.

Completion of one course from each of Areas I through IV and two courses from Area V is required with a minimum unit requirement of 24 units.

#### AREA I (Human Factors)

Fundamentals of Human Factors			
Engineering/Laboratory .....	IE	225/L	(3/1)

#### AREA II (Optics/Light)

General Physics/Laboratory .....	PHY	234/234L	(3/1)
Applied Optics .....	PHY	344	(4)

#### AREA III (Energy Conservation)

Energy Management .....	ME	306	(4)
Applied Heating and Air Conditioning .....	ETM	334	(4)

#### AREA IV (Lighting Design)

Interior Design II .....	HE	320/320A	(3/3)
Stage Lighting .....	TH	332/L	(2/1)

#### AREA V (Lighting Technology)

Illumination Engineering (required) .....	ECE	490/L	(4/1)
Lamp Design and Manufacture .....	MTE	490	(4)
Lighting Controls/Design .....	ECE	492/L	(5)
Luminaries Design/Manufacture .....	IE	490/L	(3/1)

### MATERIALS ENGINEERING MINOR

Vilupanur A. Ravi, Coordinator of the Minor, Chemical and Materials Engineering  
Donald L. Edberg, Aerospace Engineering  
Phyllis Nelson, Electrical and Computer Engineering  
Victor Okhuysen, Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering  
Hassan M. Rejali, Mechanical Engineering

Materials Engineering is a field that studies the interrelationships among the properties, processing, structure, and performance of materials. The minor in Materials Engineering is available to students who satisfactorily complete the 24-unit requirement. The minor is appropriate for all engineering and science majors.

The goal of the materials engineer is to understand the structure of materials (at the micro or the nano level) to improve their properties and ultimately their performance. Materials engineers apply this knowledge in the production, selection and utilization of materials. Since engineers and scientists are called upon to work with new ideas and materials, the engineering or science graduate with a minor in materials engineering is very well prepared to respond to such a challenge and thus have a career advantage.

Students pursuing this minor are particularly encouraged to become active in the student chapters of ASM International and SAMPE.

Completion of the following courses is required:

Materials Science and Engineering . . . . .	MTE	207	(3)
or Engineering Materials. . . . .	ME	315	(4)
Materials Science and Engineering Lab . . . . .	MTE	317L	(1)
or Materials Science and Selection Lab . . . . .	ME	350L	(1)
Strength of Materials . . . . .	ME	218	(3)
or Introduction to Structural Mechanics . . . . .	ARO	326	(4)
Strength of Materials Lab . . . . .	ME	220L	(1)
or Aerospace Structures Lab . . . . .	ARO	357L	(1)
Chemical and Materials Engineering			
Thermodynamics I . . . . .	CHE	302	(4)
or Thermodynamics . . . . .	ME	301	(4)
MTE electives . . . . .	MTE	XXX	(11-12)

### OCEAN ENGINEERING MINOR

Samuel T. Kelly, Coordinator of the Minor, Electrical and Computer Engineering

Christopher L. Caenepeel, Chemical and Materials Engineering

Donald G. Wells, Civil Engineering

Dennis Fitzgerald, Electrical and Computer Engineering

Uei-Jei Fan, Mechanical Engineering

Ocean Engineering is a cross-disciplinary field dealing with all aspects of the marine environment. Subjects emphasized include marine structures, marine vehicles, marine chemistry, marine ecology, coastal and marine engineering. The Ocean Engineering minor has access to the research facilities of the CSU Ocean Studies Institute (OSI) and the 80-foot Research Vessel YELLOWFIN. Cal Poly Pomona facilities include a fleet of general purpose and instrumented craft, and the Fluids Laboratory.

The minor in Ocean Engineering is available to any engineering student. The attainment of a minor in Ocean Engineering is accomplished by appropriate selection, timely scheduling, and satisfactory completion of certain required and elective-type courses, totaling a minimum of 24 units, as outlined below:

Completion of the following courses is required:

Introduction to Ocean Engineering . . . . .	EGR	230	(2)
Ocean Electronics . . . . .	ECE	434	(4)
Ocean Engineering . . . . .	EGR	430	(4)
Oceanography . . . . .	GSC	335	(4)
Introduction to Marine Biology . . . . .	BIO	220	(4)
or Marine Ecology . . . . .	BIO	442	(5)

The remainder of the 24 units required for the minor will be selected from:

Underwater Sound . . . . .	EGR	437	(4)
Special Study for UD Students . . . . .	EGR	400	(1-2)
Special Topics . . . . .	EGR	499	(1-4)
Corrosion Chemistry . . . . .	CHM	446	(4)
or Corrosion and Material Degradation . . . . .	MTE	401	(3)
Coastal Processes . . . . .	GSC	338	(4)
Welding Fabrication and Design . . . . .	MTE	337	(3)
Skin and Scuba Diving . . . . .	KIN	231	(3)

## DEPARTMENTS, MAJORS, MINORS, AND DEGREES

### GRADUATE STUDIES

Master of Science in Engineering

Master of Science in Civil Engineering

Master of Science in Electrical Engineering

Master of Science in Engineering Management

Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering

### AEROSPACE ENGINEERING

Ali R. Ahmadi, Chair

Bachelor of Science in Aerospace Engineering

### CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING

Christopher L. Caenepeel, Chair

Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering

### CIVIL ENGINEERING

Donald P. Coduto, Chair

Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering, options in General Civil Engineering, Environmental Engineering, and Geospatial Engineering

### ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

Kathleen Hayden, Chair

Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering

Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering

### ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY

Gerald K. Herder, Chair

Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology

Bachelor of Science in Construction Engineering Technology

Bachelor of Science in Electronics and Computer Engineering Technology

### INDUSTRIAL AND MANUFACTURING ENGINEERING

Abdul B. Sadat, Chair

Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering

Bachelor of Science in Manufacturing Engineering

### MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Michael Shelton, Chair

Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering

### ENERGY ENGINEERING MINOR

John R. Biddle, Coordinator, Energy Engineering Committee

### ILLUMINATION ENGINEERING MINOR

R. Frank Smith, Coordinator, Illumination Engineering Committee

### MATERIALS ENGINEERING MINOR

Vilupanur A. Ravi, Coordinator, Materials Engineering Committee

### OCEAN ENGINEERING MINOR

Samuel T. Kelly, Coordinator, Ocean Engineering Committee

### COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING COURSES

All students in engineering and engineering technology curricula must satisfy ENG 104 prior to enrolling in any 300-level or higher course in the College of Engineering.

All EGR 500- and 600-level courses are listed in the graduate section of this catalog.

**EGR 101L Laboratory Safety Orientation (1) (CR/NC)**

Individualized introduction to the laboratories and shops of the College of Engineering and to the use and care of the equipment. Discussions and demonstrations of responsible and safe conduct. Discussion of fasteners, pipe and tube fittings, and electrical wiring. Safety test must be passed prior to credit being awarded. Credit is not applicable to a degree in the College of Engineering. 3 hours laboratory.

**EGR 102L Laboratory Practices and Procedures (1) (CR/NC)**

Instruction tailored to the needs of the individual student and includes safe practices and procedures. Intended for students requiring mechanical skills not acquired through the standard curricula. Projects require the use of laboratory and/or shop facilities. Credit is not applicable to a degree in the College of Engineering. 3 hours laboratory. Prerequisite: EGR 101L.

**EGR 110 Engineering Orientation (3)**

Introduction to the resources of the College of Engineering; the expectations of the departments and the college; elementary problem-solving, including dimensional analysis; time management and study techniques required by technical majors. The first of a three-course sequence required for MEP students. 3 lectures/ problem-solving.

**EGR 111/111A Engineering Career Exploration (1/1)**

Introduction to the fields and career opportunities in engineering and computer science; expectations of first professional position; resume writing and interviewing techniques. Development of different engineering projects; building, testing, evaluating, and making presentations on results. The second of a three-course sequence required for MEP students. 1 hour lecture, 1 two-hour activity.

**EGR 112L Engineering Career Exploration II (1)**

Introduction to the work environment in engineering and computer science via site visits. The third of a three-course sequence required for MEP students. 1 three-hour lab.

**EGR 120 Introduction to Engineering (4)**

Role of engineers in society; career opportunities in engineering; use of mathematics and the physical sciences to solve engineering problems; the design process; use of computers in engineering applications. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: high school course in College Algebra.

**EGR 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**EGR 210 Engineering Orientation for Transfer Students (2)**

Introduction to the resources of the College of Engineering and the campus, as well as the expectations of the faculty in the majors/departments. Professional development, presentations, time management as required by technical majors in a quarter system school. This course is required for MEP transfer students. 2 lectures/problem-solving.

**EGR/ENV/CLS 215 Introduction to Interdisciplinary GIS Studies (2)**

Interdisciplinary overview of applications in geographic information system (GIS) applications. Diagnostic assessment of student skills and development of study plans. Linkage of GIS to various disciplines. 2 hours lecture/discussion.

**EGR 230 Introduction to Ocean Engineering (2)**

Instruction in boat safety, nautical Rules of the Road, coastal navigation, and boat handling; operation in coastal ocean waters using Cal Poly Pomona's trailerable boats with 3D sonar systems and other equipment. 2 lectures/problem-solving.

**EGR 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**EGR 301 The Search for Solutions (4)**

A study of the development of society using technology as the prime indicator of the maturing of civilizations. Expansion of the theme that technology has been and continues to be central to society's advances, satisfying life-support demands, and allowing the arts to develop. Discussion of the growth of technology and factors guiding its future growth. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: ENG 104, completion of General Education Areas B1, B2, and B3 requirements.

**EGR 302/302A Visual Basic for Geographic Information Systems (3/1)**

Logical methods and techniques in algorithm development. The Visual Basic environment and Visual Basic programming. Structure of object oriented programs. Concept of class organization and manipulation. Programming Geographical Information Systems (GIS) related algorithms using Visual Basic and their integration in the GIS environment. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Pre-requisite: MAT106 or STA120.

**EGR 322 California Land and Boundaries Law (4)**

Study of historical, social, political geographical and economic aspects of real property and boundary law in America. Emphasis on social and historical aspects of the extent and limits of property ownership. Synthesis of the principles and process used to establish property boundaries. 4 lecture problems. Fulfills GE Area D4. Prerequisites: Completion of all GE Area A, D1, D2, and D3 requirements.

**EGR 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: ENG 104.

**EGR/BUS 401 Product Liability and Patents (4)**

Product liability and the patent process will be covered in this class. This is an interdisciplinary course where the various ethical, technological, safety, economic tradeoff considerations are given to new products and ideas by the student. Case studies will be given to strengthen the students' understanding of how to apply these concepts. The use of computer software is required for classroom presentations. This course fulfills GE Areas C4 Humanities or D4 Social Science. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and 2 lower division sub-areas in Area C or Area D.

**EGR 402 Ethical Considerations in Technology and Applied Science (4)**

This course is team taught by an engineering instructor and a philosophy instructor. Explores the ethics of engineers: values, ethical theory and practice, moral reasoning morality in law and codes, professional standards and societies. Case studies. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B2, B3 and C2. Fulfills GE Interdisciplinary Synthesis sub-areas B4 or C4.

**EGR 403 Asset Allocation in Technical Decision Making (4)**

Economic theory of capital allocation decisions. Current and relevant views of managerial economics used to present a unified theory of capital allocation appropriate to private, public and governmental entities. Integrated application of economic and operations analysis to managerial problem-solving and decision making processes. Study of inflation and tax consequences on economic decisions. Open to all majors. Four 1-hour lecture discussions. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and sub-areas B1, B2, B3, and D1, D2, D3. Fulfills GE Interdisciplinary Synthesis sub-area B4 or D4.

**EGR 430 Ocean Engineering (4)**

The engineering major is acquainted with the wide variety of physical and other factors involved when carrying out engineering tasks associated with the marine environment. Working cruises are made in the 80- foot R/V YELLOWFIN. Topics covered include: ocean and harbor wave actions; ocean basins, currents, and tides; ocean chemistry and physical characteristics; marine biology and fouling; wave and wind loads; ocean energy sources; deep ocean mining and drilling; navy ship systems, surface craft, remotely operated vehicles; marine corrosion, preservation; icing, thermal factors; shock, vibration; human factors; engineering requirements and documentation. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ENG 104, upper division standing in the College of Engineering.

**EGR 437 Underwater Sound (4)**

Principles of underwater sound propagation and reception. The sonar equation. Transducer design and calibration. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104, and upper division standing.

**EGR/BUS 445 Role of Design Professionals in Society (4)**

The unique role of design professionals in society, and the associated privileges and responsibilities. Social, economic, historical, legal, and political aspects of professional practice, as well as ethics, social responsibility, regulatory requirements, professional liability, and the consequences of failures. 4 lecture discussions. Fulfills GE Area D4. Prerequisites: Completion of all GE Area A, D1, D2, and D3 requirements.

**EGR/SCI 460 Problems in Oceanographic Studies (3-5)**

Course offered in conjunction with the CSU Ocean Studies Institute (OSI). Topics vary each term. May be repeated as needed. Prerequisites: ENG 104, and upper division standing.

**EGR 461, 462, 463 Engineering Interdisciplinary Clinic I, II, III (3), (3), (3)**

Collaborative efforts among the College of Engineering and external clients. Interdisciplinary teams of students, faculty, consultants, and client liaisons develop a project plan that must be implemented. Project results are reported to clients in formal and written reports. Credit for the entire sequence EGR 461, 462, and 463 substitutes for senior project and seminar. Prerequisites: ENG 104 and senior standing.

**EGR 470, 471, 472, 473 Cooperative Education (2-4 each)**

Four quarters of full-time industry work experience of a nature that relates academic engineering theory to practice. Prerequisites: ENG 104, junior standing and co-op coordinator consent.

**EGR/EIS/SCI 475 Beyond Curie: Women in Math, Science, and Engineering (4)**

Social implications and history of the contribution of women in math, science, and engineering. Examination of how socially defined identities affected the careers of female scientists. Combined with examination of current and specific topics in mathematics, science, and engineering. 4 hours seminar. Prerequisites: One course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 and D1, or D2, and D3. Fulfills GE Interdisciplinary Synthesis sub-area B4 or D4.

**AG/BUS/EGR/SCI 481, 482 Project Design Principles and Applications (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of scientific/technological synthesis application project under faculty supervision. Multidisciplinary team project. Projects which graduates solve in discipline of practice. Both formal written and oral reports. Minimum time commitment: 120 hours. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 and upper division standing. Fulfills GE Synthesis sub-area B4.

**AG/EGR/SCI 484 Science and Technology Seminar (4)**

Issues to be explored will include, but not be limited to: the impact of science and technology on civilization and human values; ecological issues; history of science and technology; scientific method and reasoning; health and diseases; medical technology and its ethical implications; general systems theory and its application. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3. Fulfills GE Synthesis sub-area B4.

**EGR/ENV/CLS 494/A Interdisciplinary Project in Geographic Information Systems I (1/1)**

Problem-solving skills using GIS technology in a Fall/Winter/Spring sequence. Students design, manage and develop GIS projects in an interdisciplinary setting. Issue related to ethics, decision making, interdisciplinary applications and the visual display of information are addressed. 1 lecture discussion, 2 hours activity.

**EGR/ENV/CLS 495/A Interdisciplinary Project in Geographic Information Systems II (1/1)**

Problem-solving skills using GIS technology in a Fall/Winter/Spring sequence. Students design, manage and develop GIS projects in an interdisciplinary setting. Issue related to ethics, decision making, interdisciplinary applications and the visual display of information are addressed. 1 lecture discussion, 2 hours activity. Pre-requisite: EGR/ENV/CLS 494/A.

**EGR/ENV/CLS 496/A Interdisciplinary Project in Geographic Information Systems III (1/1)**

Problem-solving skills using GIS technology in a Fall/Winter/Spring sequence. Students design, manage and develop GIS projects in an interdisciplinary setting. Issue related to ethics, decision making, interdisciplinary applications and the visual display of information are addressed. 1 lecture discussion, 2 hours activity. Pre-requisite: EGR/ENV/CLS 495/A.

**EGR 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory or a combination. Prerequisite: ENG 104.



## AEROSPACE ENGINEERING

<<http://www.aro.csupomona.edu/>>

Ali R. Ahmadi, Chair  
Donald L. Edberg  
Gabriel G. Georgiades

The Aerospace Engineering Department aspires to be a nationally and internationally recognized premier undergraduate aerospace engineering program, enriched by a strong master's degree program.

The goals of the aerospace engineering program are:

- to educate those who will be successful in the aerospace industry as well as national graduate programs;
- to exemplify the linking of theoretical and practical knowledge; and
- to provide the profession with graduates that have a broad-based multidisciplinary understanding of science and engineering fundamentals..

Traditionally the aerospace engineer has been involved with the design and development of high speed vehicles such as aircraft, missiles and spacecraft. Over the years this list has evolved to include ocean vessels and high-speed land vehicles as well. The extreme environments in which these vehicles operate have dictated the construction of the most complex engineering systems devised by man and require integration and application of such disparate fields as aerodynamics and heat transfer, structural mechanics, control system theory and vehicle dynamics. Often the aerospace engineer is confronted with problems that cannot be fully defined but, in spite of this, require imaginative and sophisticated solutions.

This accredited program aims to:

- provide students with a comprehensive education that includes in-depth instruction in aerodynamics, aircraft and spacecraft structures, flight mechanics, orbital mechanics, flight propulsion, and design of aerospace systems;
- provide laboratory and field experience, independent study opportunities; and
- prepare students for graduate studies and careers in aerospace engineering by emphasizing analysis and problem-solving, exposure to open-ended problems and design issues while fostering teamwork, communication skills, and individual professionalism.

Students desiring to major in Aerospace Engineering should have a particularly high aptitude for science and mathematics, and incoming freshmen should have taken substantial college preparatory courses in these disciplines in high school. Incoming transfer students should have completed at least one year of college calculus and one year of college physics (with laboratory) prior to beginning the program at Cal Poly Pomona. The community college student planning to transfer into this department should consult a school counselor or department to determine which courses meet the program requirements.

Graduates of the program will have:

- an understanding of physics, chemistry and mathematics to effectively address real world engineering problems;
- an understanding of engineering science fundamentals that enables them to examine real world engineering problems for the underlying physical principles and decide on appropriate methods of solution;
- the ability to analyze and design aerospace structural elements;
- the ability to perform aerodynamic analysis;

- the ability to analyze air-breathing propulsion systems;
- the ability to analyze the flight dynamics of aircraft and spacecraft and design flight control systems;
- the ability to analyze spacecraft trajectories;
- the ability to work in teams and design complex systems such as aircraft and spacecraft from a conceptual design perspective;
- good oral, written and graphic communications skills; and
- an understanding of the role of the engineer in society and an awareness of ethical, environmental and quality concerns of the engineering profession.

Aerospace engineering students are encouraged to become active in the student branch of the American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics, a national society organized for the advancement of aerospace knowledge. Qualified students are invited to join the student chapter of Sigma Gamma Tau, the national aerospace engineering honor society.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Introduction to Aeronautics .....	ARO	101L	(1)
Introduction to Astronautics .....	ARO	102L	(1)
Introduction to Aerospace Propulsion .....	ARO	103L	(1)
Aerospace Engineering Computer Graphics Lab ..	ARO	127L	(1)
Fundamentals of Systems Engineering .....	ARO	201L	(1)
Fundamentals of Aeronautics .....	ARO	202L	(1)
Fundamentals of Astronautics .....	ARO	203L	(1)
Fluid Dynamics .....	ARO	301	(4)
Low-Speed Aerodynamics .....	ARO	305	(4)
Astronautics Spacecraft Design .....	ARO	309	(3)
Gas Dynamics .....	ARO	311	(3)
Aircraft Jet Propulsion .....	ARO	312	(4)
Aerospace Feedback Control Systems .....	ARO	322/L	(4)
Aerospace Structural Mechanics I/Lab .....	ARO	326/L	(4)
Aerospace Structural Mechanics II .....	ARO	327	(3)
Aerospace Structural Analysis and Design .....	ARO	329	(3)
Fluid Dynamics/Heat Transfer Lab .....	ARO	351L	(1)
Aerodynamics and Jet Propulsion Lab .....	ARO	352L	(1)
Aerospace Structures Laboratory .....	ARO	357L	(1)
Heat, Mass and Moment Transfer .....	ARO	401	(4)
High-Speed Aerodynamics .....	ARO	404	(3)
Aircraft Stability and Control .....	ARO	405	(4)
Dynamics of Aerospace Systems .....	ARO	406	(4)
Senior Project .....	ARO	461	(2)
Senior Project .....	ARO	462	(2)
Aerosciences .....	ARO	490L	(1)
Aerospace Vehicle Design Lab I .....	ARO	491L	(2)
Aerospace Vehicle Design Lab II .....	ARO	492L	(2)
Aerospace Vehicle Design Lab III .....	ARO	493L	(2)
Advisor Approved Electives .....			(12)

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

(Required of all students)

Analytic Geometry and Calculus I* .....	MAT	114	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II .....	MAT	115	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III .....	MAT	116	(4)
Calculus of Several Variables .....	MAT	214	(3)
Calculus of Several Variables .....	MAT	215	(3)
Differential Equations .....	MAT	216	(4)
Mathematical Analysis of Engineering Problems ..	MAT	318	(3)

Materials Science and Engineering .....	MTE	207	(3)
General Physics* .....	PHY	131/L	(4)
General Physics .....	PHY	132/L	(4)
General Physics .....	PHY	133/L	(4)
Elements of Electrical Engineering/Lab .....	ECE	231/L	(4)
Vector Statics .....	ME	214	(3)
Vector Dynamics .....	ME	215	(4)
CME Thermodynamics I .....	CHE	302	(4)
General Chemistry/Lab* .....	CHM	121/L	(4)
Freshman English I* .....	ENG	104	(4)
Advocacy and Argument* .....	COM	204	(4)
Freshman English II* .....	ENG	105	(4)
Introduction to Philosophy* .....	PHL	201	(4)
Introduction to American Government* .....	PLS	201	(4)
United States History* .....	HST	202	(4)
Principles of Economics* .....	EC	201	(4)
General Psychology* .....	PSY	201	(4)

Courses marked with an asterisk (\*) may be used to satisfy GE requirements. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 198 units.

## GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

An alternate pattern from that listed here for partial fulfillment of Areas A, C, and D available for students in this major is the Interdisciplinary General Education (IGE) Program. Please see the description of IGE elsewhere in this catalog.

### Area A Communication and Critical Thinking (12 units)

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

### Area B Mathematics and Natural Sciences (16 units)

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis\*

### Area C Humanities (16 units)

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis\*

### Area D Social Sciences (20 units)

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis\*

### Area E Lifelong Understanding and Self-development (4 units)

Lifelong Understanding

\*Consult Department

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### ARO 101L Introduction to Aeronautics (1)

History of fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft development; characteristics of current aircraft. Contributions of aerospace engineering to society. Units and dimensions, dimensionless coefficients. Forces, pressures, generation of lift. Radio-controlled aircraft project. Aerospace structural materials. Preliminary aircraft sizing. 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisite: MAT 105

### ARO 102L Introduction to Astronautics (1)

History of missile, rocket, and spacecraft development; characteristics of current launch vehicles and spacecraft. The role of the aerospace engineer in industry, government, and the university. Launch performance, trajectories, and orbits. Solid-propelled rocket project. Spacecraft mission design and configuration. 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisite: MAT 105.

### ARO 103L Introduction to Aerospace Propulsion (1)

History of aircraft engine and rocket development; characteristics of current aircraft piston, turbine and rocket engines. Ethical factors, standards and expectations in aerospace engineering. Generation of thrust. Propulsion system performance. Compressed-air thrust project. 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisites: MAT 105.

### ARO 127L Aerospace Engineering Computer Graphics Laboratory (1)

Computer-aided graphics and engineering design fundamentals. Sketching, line drawing, dimensioning, simple wire frame, solid modeling and projection theory. Airplane general arrangement, layout, and inboard profile drawings. Use of AUTOCAD. 1 three-hour laboratory.

### ARO 201L Fundamentals of Systems Engineering (1)

History and purpose of systems engineering. System design exercise. Team design. Needs analysis; consideration of social, economic and environmental factors. System-design process. Role of the engineer in system design. Program planning and control. Engineering documentation. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ENG 104 or equivalent, C or better in ARO 101L.

### ARO 202L Fundamentals of Aeronautics (1)

Aircraft manufacturing methods. Aerodynamic drag. Aircraft controls and piloting techniques. Aircraft performance. Aeroelasticity concepts. Preliminary aircraft structural design. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 101L.

### ARO 203L Fundamentals of Astronautics (1)

Spacecraft manufacturing methods. Spacecraft mission analysis. Spacecraft guidance and control techniques. Booster design. Boost and reentry trajectory simulation. Problems of hypersonic flight. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: C or better in 102L.

### ARO 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lectures/problem-solving, laboratory, or a combination.

### ARO 301 Fluid Dynamics (4)

Pressure distribution in a fluid. Control volume and differential approaches to fluid flow analysis. Development and application of Navier-Stokes equations. Potential flow theory. Dimension analysis and similarity. Viscous flow in ducts. Working knowledge of a high-level computer language is required. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ENG 104, C or better in MAT 216 and ME 215. Corequisites: MAT 318, CHE 302.

### ARO 305 Low-Speed Aerodynamics (4)

Boundary-Layer theory. Biot-Savart law. Panel methods. Thin airfoil theory. Lifting-line theory. Numerical aerodynamics of airfoils and wings. Skin friction drag. Induced drag. Propeller theories. Airplane performance. 4 lectures/ problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 301.

**ARO 309 Astronautics and Spacecraft Design (3)**

Space Environment. Mission design. Lagrange's equation. Kepler's laws, orbits, escape trajectories, interplanetary transfers, gravity assists and atmospheric entry. Configuration and structural design of spacecraft. Propulsion. Spacecraft dynamics and attitude control. Power systems. Thermal control. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104, C or better in ME 215.

**ARO 311 Gas Dynamics (3)**

Governing equations of fluid dynamics for compressible flow. Normal shock waves. Oblique shock waves. Expansion waves. Quasi-one-dimensional flow. Fanno flow. Rayleigh flow. Unsteady wave motion. High-temperature gases and flows. Applications. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 301.

**ARO 312 Aircraft Jet Propulsion (4)**

Ideal cycle analysis of ramjet, turbojet, turbofan and turboprop. After burning. Cycle analysis with losses. Nonrotating components: diffusers, nozzles and combustors. Compressor, fans and turbines. Component matching and engine performance. Aircraft engine noise. Hypersonic engines. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 311.

**ARO 322/L Aerospace Feedback Control Systems/Laboratory (3/1)**

Mathematical models of systems. Feedback control systems: characteristics, performance, stability. Root locus method. Frequency response methods. Stability in the frequency domain. Time domain analysis. Design and compensation of aerospace feedback control systems. 3 lectures/problem-solving; 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ENG 104, C or better in MAT 216.

**ARO 326/L Aerospace Structural Mechanics I/Laboratory (3/1)**

Vector analysis of two-dimensional kinetic motion of aerospace vehicles. Plane kinematics including absolute and relative motion. Force and moment equilibrium in three dimensions using free body diagrams and vector algebra. Internal loads in engine mount, landing gear and fabric-covered wing structures. Shear and bending-moment diagrams. Centroids, center of gravity, moments of area, and moments of inertia. Analysis of stress in members subject to axial, torsional, bending, and shearing loading. 3 lectures/problem-solving; 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ENG 104, C or better in PHY 131/L. Corequisite: MAT 214.

**ARO 327 Aerospace Structural Mechanics II (3)**

External loads on aircraft, inertia forces and load factors, design loads, factor of safety, V-n diagrams. Strain energy. Analysis of deformation in members subject to axial, torsional, bending, shearing, and combined loading using Castigliano's theorem. Statically indeterminate structures. Shear flow in closed and open thin-walled sections. Bending and shear stresses in beams with unsymmetrical cross-sections. Principles and analysis of stressed skin construction. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 326.

**ARO 328 Aerospace Structures (4)**

Aerospace structural analysis in the design process. Elementary aeroelasticity. Axial constraint. Design of members in tension, torsion, bending, or shear. Design of compression members. Design of webs in shear. Detailed design. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 329.

**ARO 329 Aerospace Structural Analysis and Design (3)**

Work and energy methods. Numerical analysis and introduction to the finite element method. Thin plate theory and structural stability. Elastic and aeroelastic instabilities. Design of Aerospace structures. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 327.

**ARO 351L Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer Laboratory (1)**

Selected experiments in fluid dynamics and heat transfer in aerospace engineering, such as vortex flows, transition from laminar to turbulent flow and potential flow simulations. Team work. Laboratory report writing. 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisite: ARO 401.

**ARO 352L Aerodynamics and Jet Propulsion Laboratory (1)**

Selected experiments in low- and high-speed aerodynamics, gas dynamics and jet propulsion using subsonic and supersonic wind tunnels and an instrumented jet engine. Computer-based data acquisition. Team work. Laboratory report writing. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: C or better in ARO 312, ARO 404.

**ARO 357L Aerospace Structures Laboratory (1)**

Experimental stress analysis of structures subject to axial, torsional, bending, shearing and combined loading. Statically indeterminate structures. Application of the electrical resistance strain gage and photoelastic methods. Technical communication and engineering report writing. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 327.

**ARO 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: ENG 104.

**ARO 401 Heat, Mass and Momentum Transfer (4)**

Conduction, convection and radiation heat transfer. Heat diffusion equation. 1-D, 2-D and 3-D conduction. Transient conduction. Finite-difference methods. Heat, mass and momentum transfer by convection in external and internal flows. Radiation heat transfer analysis. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 301.

**ARO 402 Numerical Methods (4)**

Numerical methods in engineering. Algorithms. Interpolating polynomials, difference formulas, numerical differentiation and integration. Matrix methods. Non-linear systems. Solution of differential equations. Applications to engineering problems. Working knowledge of a high-level computer language required. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ENG 104, C or better in MAT 216.

**ARO 404 High-Speed Aerodynamics (3)**

Governing laws of high-speed flows. The velocity potential equation. Taylor-Maccoll equation. Conical flow. Compressibility correction rules for subsonic flows. Transonic flow. Wing sweep. Area ruling. Airfoils and wings in supersonic flight. Wave drag. Hypersonic flight. Design considerations for high-speed aircraft. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 311.

**ARO 405 Aircraft Stability and Control (4)**

Static Stability. Stability derivatives. Airplane controls. Airplane equations of motion. Dynamic stability. Transfer functions. Airplane response and simulation. Flying qualities. Automatic control and autopilots. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C or better in ARO 305, 322/322L.

**ARO 406 Advanced Dynamics of Aerospace Systems (4)**

Vector dynamics of aerospace systems; 3-D particle and rigid-body dynamics; linear and angular momentum; Lagrangian dynamics; method of Euler; introduction to space vehicle motion. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: ENG 104, C or better in ME 215, MAT 318.

**ARO 407 Flight Dynamics (4)**

Three dimensional rigid body motion methods of Newton and Lagrange. Euler transformations. Performance analysis of aircraft, missiles and spacecraft. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C or better in ARO 305, 406.

**ARO 408 Finite Element Structures (4)**

Theoretical development of one- and two-dimensional finite elements. Analysis and design of truss, frame and semimonocoque structures using the direct stiffness and energy formulation of the finite element method. Computer-aided design and analysis projects using commercial finite element software. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 329.

**ARO 409 Astrodynamics (4)**

Space environment. Kepler's laws of motion and satellite orbits, orbital transfers. Space vehicle motion, de-spinning of satellites. Performance and optimization of single and multistage rocket. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 309, 406.

**ARO 412 Wing Theory (4)**

Potential flow theory. Complex mappings; Kutta-Joukowski transformation. Chordwise pressure distributions; thin airfoil theory. Sectional force and moment coefficients. Symmetric and asymmetric spanwise loading; basic and additional lift effects. Twist. Wing force and moment coefficients. High lift devices. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 305.

**ARO 414 Rocket Propulsion (4)**

Principles of rocket propulsion. Combustion chemistry. Liquid-fuel rocket engines. Solid-fuel rocket engines. Electrical propulsion. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 311.

**ARO 418 Space EnviroHazard (4)**

Introduction to the science of the space environment. Overview of the range of environments and the impacts of these environments on spacecraft and satellite operations. Spacecraft Environmental Hazards and mitigation strategies. 4 lectures/ problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 309.

**ARO 419 Computational Fluid Dynamics (4)**

Classification of partial differential equations. Elements of finite-difference methods. Stability analysis. Algorithms for numerical solution of parabolic, elliptic and hyperbolic partial differential equations. Finite volume and finite element methods. Applications in fluid dynamics, gas dynamics and heat transfer. Working knowledge of a high-level computer language required. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C or better in ARO 301. Corequisite: ARO 311.

**ARO 420 Aerospace Engineering Management (4)**

Aerospace industry fundamentals. Introduction to various management roles in technical fields. Gain insight into the roles of Program Management, Project Management and Functional Management in aerospace companies. Understand government agencies and customer interactions. Role of discretionary R&D and proposal development. Career path development and expected skills requirements. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104. Co-requisite: ARO 490L.

**ARO 421 Helicopter Aerodynamics(4)**

The development of rotary-wing aircraft and the helicopter. Review of blade element/momentum theory; hovering and vertical flight theory; autorotation; performance in forward flight. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 305.

**ARO 422 Advanced Aerospace Control Systems (4)**

Review of classical controls. Control system design. Compensators. Nonlinear systems. Describing functions. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 322.

**ARO 426 Aerospace Surface Systems (4)**

Aerospace fundamentals of high speed surface systems. Station-to-station concepts. Air cushion and tubeflight systems. Airload determination. Drag reduction. Propulsion systems and braking. Guideway considerations. Stability and control. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 301.

**ARO 427 Aeroacoustics (4)**

Scales and units of noise measurement. Sources and characteristics of aircraft noise. Traffic and vehicular noise. Airport noise. Noise abatement; aircraft, road vehicles, airports, highways. Sonic boom effects. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: ENG 104, C or better in CHE 302.

**ARO 431 Intermediate Finite Element Structures (4)**

Structural dynamics, structural stability and advanced elements in the finite element method. Basic theory will be augmented strongly by computer applications. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 408.

**ARO 435L Experimental Techniques in Aerodynamics (2)**

Test plan formulation. Pressure, temperature and loads measurements. Test section calibration and correction. Subsonic wind tunnel applications. 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: C or better in ARO 305.

**ARO 436 Mechanics of Composite Materials (4)**

Mechanical behavior of composite materials. Stress/strain relations in anisotropic materials. Strength criteria and stiffness. Interlaminar stresses. Systems applications. Bending, buckling and vibration of laminated plates. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 327.

**ARO 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of an aerospace engineering project, including a literature search and use of one or more of the following approaches: theoretical, computational or experimental. Project results presented in a final, formal individual report. Project to be arranged by the student with an appropriate Aerospace Engineering faculty member who is the project supervisor. Minimum of 120 hours total time. Prerequisite: ENG 104.

**ARO 490L Aerosciences (1)**

Comprehensive review of basic principles of aerodynamics, propulsion, vehicle dynamics, and structures for application in the conceptual and preliminary design of aerospace vehicles. A comprehensive exam will be administered on the above subjects. 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisite: ARO 491L.



**ARO 491L Aerospace Vehicle Design Laboratory I (2)**

Design philosophy. Conceptual design of vehicles. Oral and written presentations of system design. Environmental considerations. Trade-studies; statistical design, parameter estimation. Manufacturing, facilities, cost, aircraft, spacecraft. 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: C or better in ARO 309, 312, 329, 401, 404, 406. Corequisite: ARO 405.

**ARO 492L Aerospace Vehicle Design Laboratory II (2)**

Preliminary design of vehicles. Design tradeoffs in multi-disciplined systems. Participation in team design projects. Oral and written presentations of system design. Oral briefing to an industry/government review panel. 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 491L.

**ARO 493L Aerospace Vehicle Design Laboratory III (2)**

Participation in and completion of ARO 492L. Team design projects. Preparation of final project report together with an oral briefing to an industry/government review panel. 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: C or better in ARO 492L.

**ARO 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: ENG 104.



## CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~chemmat>>

Christopher L. Caenepeel, Chair

Winny Dong  
Barbara A. Hacker  
Edward C. Hohmann  
Lloyd Lee

Thuan K. Nguyen  
Cordelia Ontiveros  
K. Hing Pang  
Vilupanur A. Ravi

The Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering is actively pursuing outcomes assessment to evaluate its effectiveness in promoting student learning and achieving its vision and objectives. The department welcomes input on the following statement of our vision and educational objectives.

The mission of the Chemical Engineering program is to prepare baccalaureate graduates with the skills necessary to contribute through their professional careers to a highly technical society that is global in scope, while paying particular attention to the needs of the State of California. The philosophy of the Chemical Engineering program is to provide a strong theoretical foundation coupled with practical application of that knowledge, which is consistent with the missions of the College of Engineering and the University.

The educational outcomes of the Chemical Engineering Program are to develop the abilities of our students to:

- critically analyze engineering problems and find feasible solutions through the application of math, chemistry, physics and engineering fundamentals and the use of engineering materials and modern computational tools;
- effectively search the literature, design and conduct experiments and analyze and interpret laboratory and plant data;
- demonstrate the grasp of basic principles underlying stoichiometry, thermodynamics, transport phenomena, unit operations and chemical reaction engineering;
- design and control chemical engineering equipment and processes with attention to economics, the environment, health and safety;
- function as practicing engineers including the ability to communicate (written and oral) effectively, work collaboratively, learn independently, act appropriately in professional duties, and plan and execute projects successfully, and
- understand contemporary issues and the impact of engineering solutions on society, and the ethical considerations of engineering decisions.

### CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

Chemical Engineering is the branch of engineering that embraces the development and application of industrial processes which involve chemical and physical changes of material. These processes must be accomplished in a competitive economy and in an environmentally safe manner to create products which are useful and essential to the modern world. Chemical Engineering includes the design, development, and production of many products such as fuels and petrochemicals, plastics, fibers, paper, foods, building materials and pharmaceuticals. A chemical engineering degree is also good preparation for careers in pollution prevention or waste minimization.

This accredited program blends the basic sciences with engineering science and design to focus upon the design, development and engineering of industrial processes and plants. Students are well

prepared upon graduation to begin either their professional career or a program of graduate study.

The chemical engineering curriculum in addition to a sound foundation in general education includes basic courses in chemistry, physics, mathematics, and materials, electrical, and mechanical engineering. In addition, coursework in the major includes computer programming, engineering statistics, material and energy balances, transport phenomena, unit operations and process control synthesis and design, thermodynamics, kinetics, reactor design, and pollution abatement. The design aspect of chemical engineering is present throughout the curriculum and culminates in the senior-level, three-quarter capstone design sequence. Student project opportunities enable students to develop essential planning, experimenting and reporting skills in individual or theme-based projects. Extensive laboratory and computerized test facilities exist for process and materials investigations, as well as complete pilot plant scale equipment for extended development and confirmatory studies.

Students desiring to major in Chemical Engineering should have a particularly high aptitude for science and mathematics, and first-time college students should have taken substantial college preparatory courses in these disciplines in high school including one year of chemistry. Incoming transfer students should have completed at least one year of college calculus, one year of college chemistry, and one year of college physics (with laboratory) prior to beginning the program at Cal Poly Pomona. The community college student planning to transfer into this department should consult a school counselor or this department to determine which courses meet the program requirements.

Chemical and Materials Engineering students are encouraged to become active in the student chapters of the American Institute of Chemical Engineers (AIChE), American Society for Materials (ASM), and the Society for the Advancement of Materials and Process Engineering (SAMPE). Qualified students are invited to join the student chapter of Omega Chi Epsilon, the chemical engineering honor society.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses in order to receive a degree in the major.

#### Introduction to Chemical and Materials

Engineering .....	CHE	131/141L	(2/1)
CME Analysis/Laboratory .....	CHE	132/142L	(2/1)
CME Data Analysis and Design of Experiments/Laboratory .....	CHE	143L	(1)
Stoichiometry I .....	CHE	201/211L	(5)
Stoichiometry II .....	CHE	202/212L	(5)
Chemical and Materials Engineering			
Thermodynamics I .....	CHE	302	(4)
Chemical Engineering			
Thermodynamics II .....	CHE	303	(4)
Kinetics and Reactor Design .....	CHE	304	(4)
Momentum Transport .....	CHE	311	(4)
Energy Transport .....	CHE	312/322L	(5)
Mass Transport Laboratory .....	CHE	333L	(1)
Unit Operations I .....	CHE	425/435L	(5)
Unit Operations II and Process Control Laboratory .....	CHE	436L	(1)
Process Control .....	CHE	426	(2)
Chemical Process Synthesis and Design I .....	CHE	441/451L	(4)
Chemical Process Synthesis and Design II .....	CHE	442/452L	(4)
Chemical Process Synthesis and Design III .....	CHE	443/453L	(5)
Undergraduate Project .....	CHE	463	(2)
Project Design Principles and Applications*(B4) ..	EGR	481/482	(2/2)

\*May be used to satisfy GE requirement

**SUPPORT COURSES**

General Chemistry*(B2)	CHM	121/L	(4)
General Chemistry	CHM	122/L	(4)
General Chemistry	CHM	123	(3)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	314/317L	(4)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	315	(3)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	316	(3)
Biochemistry	CHM	327/L	(4)
Elements of Electrical Engineering	ECE	231/L	(4)
Ethical Considerations in Technology and Applied Science*(C4)	EGR	402	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I*(B1)	MAT	114	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II	MAT	115	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III	MAT	116	(4)
Calculus of Several Variables I	MAT	214	(3)
Calculus of Several Variables II	MAT	215	(3)
Differential Equations	MAT	216	(4)
Vector Statics	ME	214	(3)
Materials Science and Engineering	MTE	207	(3)
Materials Science and Engineering Laboratory	MTE	317L	(1)
Corrosion and Materials Degradation	MTE	401/L	(4)
General Physics*(B2)	PHY	131/L	(4)
General Physics	PHY	132/L	(4)
General Physics	PHY	133/L	(4)
Upper Division MTE Elective			(4)

\*May be used to satisfy GE requirement

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

An alternate pattern from that listed here for partial fulfillment of Areas A, C, and D available for students in this major is the Interdisciplinary General Education (IGE) Program. Please see the description of IGE elsewhere in this catalog.

**Area A (12 units)**

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

**Area B (16 units)**

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis\*

**Area C (16 units)**

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis\*

**Area D (20 units)**

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis\*

**Area E (4 units)**

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

\*Consult Department

**CHEMICAL ENGINEERING COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

Lecture and laboratory courses listed together are to be taken concurrently.

**CHE 131/141L Introduction to Chemical and Materials Engineering/Laboratory (2/1)**

Introduction to the professions of Chemical and Materials (CME) engineering and CME analysis. Analysis of selected processes and discussions of contemporary issues and their impacts on society. Use of computer tools to solve engineering problems. Process variables and basic techniques of material balance. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MAT 105; English remediation completed or not required.

**CHE 132/142L Chemical and Materials Engineering Analysis/Laboratory (2/1)**

Introduction to data analysis and experimental design using statistical concepts and techniques applied to chemical and materials engineering systems. Analysis of plant and laboratory data. Multiple regression. Correlations and significance of correlations. Analysis of variance. Introduction to statistical process control. 2 lectures/problem solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MAT 105; English remediation completed or not required.

**CHE 143L Chemical and Materials Engineering Data Analysis and Design of Experiments Laboratory (1)**

Introduction to the use of instrumentation to monitor Chemical Engineering processes. Measurement of the properties of materials. Introduction to design of experiments. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: CHE 132/142L or equivalent.

**CHE 201/211L Stoichiometry I/Laboratory (4/1)**

Material balances for chemical and materials engineering processes. Use of process flow diagrams for plant mass balance calculations. Solving multi-component mass balance, simple and multiple mixing or separation problems, and chemical reaction problems including recycle and equilibrium. Use of CHE data sources. Plant trip, 4 lecture/problem solving and 1 three-hour computational laboratory. Prerequisites: CHM 122, MAT 115.

**CHE 202/212L Stoichiometry II/Laboratory (4/1)**

Analysis of single and multiple phase systems for chemical and materials engineering systems. Energy balances for both nonreactive and reactive systems. A plant trip and the use of the computer for energy balance analysis of nonreactive, reactive, and transient processes. Application of stoichiometry to environmental systems. 4 lectures/problem solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: C- or better in CHE 201 and CHE 211L.

**CHE 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**CHE 301 Applied Mathematics in Chemical and Materials Engineering (3)**

A study in the application of basic linear algebra, derivative, and integral concepts to solve chemical and materials engineering problems. Use of first-order ordinary differential equations to solve transient materials and energy balances. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ENG 104 or equivalent, MAT 216 and C- or better in CHE 202 and 212L.

**CHE 302 Chemical and Materials Engineering Thermodynamics I (4)**

The study of classical thermodynamics from both a chemical and materials engineering perspective. Energy and its transformations; heat and work effects; first and second law analysis; property relationships; equilibrium and phase behavior; equations of state; heat engines, heat pumps, steam power plant cycles, refrigeration cycles, gas power cycles. Ideal gas heat capacity. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MAT 215 and PHY 132/L.

**CHE 303 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics II (4)**

Phase equilibria of ideal and non-ideal systems. Concepts of electrochemistry fugacity, activity, and activity coefficient. Group contributions. Calculation of thermodynamic properties from experimental data. Enthalpy changes of mixing and phase changes. Microscopic thermodynamics and statistical mechanics applied to macroscopic properties and behavior of materials. Chemical reaction equilibria. Thermodynamic study of processes involving phase equilibria. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CHE 302.

**CHE 304 Kinetics and Reactor Design (4)**

Homogeneous and heterogeneous reaction kinetics for both chemical and materials engineering systems. Analysis of kinetic data. Reactor design, including batch, mixed flow, and plug flow reactors. Diffusional transformations, solidification, diffusionless transformations, and nonequilibrium thermodynamics. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CHE 303.

**CHE 310L Chemical Engineering Computer Applications Laboratory (1)**

Introduction to software applications and the numerical solution of chemical engineering problems. Programming concepts. 1 three-hour computational laboratory. Prerequisites: CHE 202/212L; CHE 132/142L or equivalent.

**CHE 311 Transport Phenomena I (4)**

Basic course in fluid mechanics with emphasis on real fluids and applications to unit operations of chemical engineering, including topics in dimensional analysis, fluid properties, kinematics, and dynamics of fluid flow, friction, boundary conditions, and piping calculations. Introduction to energy transfer by conduction, convection, and radiation. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ME 214, MAT 215.

**CHE 312 Transport Phenomena II (4)**

Basic course in heat and mass transfer with application to the unit operations of chemical and materials engineering, including topics in energy transfer by conduction, convection and radiation, and diffusional and convective mass transfer. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CHE 302, and CHE 311.

**CHE 313 Mass Transport (3)**

Mass transfer and its application to the unit operations of chemical engineering. Topics will include molecular diffusion, convective diffusion, and process design of distillation and absorption towers. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CHE312/322L, CHE 303

**CHE 322L Transport Laboratory I (1)**

Applying experimental design and the basic concepts in transport phenomena and thermodynamics in experimental study of systems that may involve pressure drop in pipes, flow measurement, viscosity measurement, heat of combustion measurement, energy and entropy balance, pump operating characteristics and measurement of transport

properties of both chemical and materials engineering systems. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: C or better in CHE 202/212L,

**CHE 333L Transport Laboratory II (1)**

Applying experimental design and the basic concepts in transport phenomena in experimental study of both chemical and materials engineering systems that may involve diffusivity measurement, batch distillation, heat exchanger, membrane separation, droplet evaporation, heat transfer in extended surfaces and others. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CHE 312/322L, CHE 303.

**CHE 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**CHE 425 Unit Operations I (4)**

Treatment of mass, momentum and heat transport viewed with the traditional unit operations emphasis. Multi-component and multiphase systems are considered, with some problems involving design. Distillation, absorption and heat exchanger design. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CHE 312.

**CHE 426 Process Control (2)**

Introduction to theory, design, and application of automatic control systems to chemical and physical processes. 2 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CHE 304, CHE 312.

**CHE 432 Pollution Abatement and Hazardous Materials Management (2)**

Improve the understanding of natural processes and the fundamentals that govern the concentrations of contaminants in water, air, and other media. Topics in air pollution, water pollution, and solid waste. Group project involving study and preliminary design, including cost analysis. 2 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CHE 302, CHE 311.

**CHE 435L Unit Operations I Laboratory (1)**

Applying the basic concepts in kinetics, thermodynamics, and transport phenomena in experimental study of systems that may involve binary distillation, batch reactor, column operating characteristics, fluidized bed, and others. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CHE 304, CHE 312.

**CHE 436L Process Controls Laboratory (1)**

Experimental study of the dynamics and control of chemical engineering processes using single-loop, PID controllers. Simulation of real control systems. Hardware requirements for real control systems. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: CHE 425/435L.

**CHE 441/451L Chemical Process Synthesis and Design I/Laboratory (3/1)**

Design of major equipment and control systems common to most chemical industries. Emphasis on how equipment fits together and interacts in an integrated process. Optimization strategies in process design. Use of process simulators. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour computational laboratory. Prerequisites: CHE 304, CHE 312.



**CHE 442/452L Chemical Processes Synthesis and Design II/Laboratory (3/1)**

Treatment of process design methodology. Energy integration in plant design. On-site study of selected process industries. Design problems related to process industries visited. Basic engineering economics including cost estimating. Discussion of contemporary economic issues. Emphasis on use of process simulators. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CHE 304, CHE 312.

**CHE 443/453L Chemical Process Synthesis and Design III/Laboratory (4/1)**

Team project to perform process design and cost estimating of a complete plant with attention to environmental constraints including state and Federal laws. Emphasis on team effort, effective communication, plant design procedure, plant management and control. Use of process simulators. 4 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour computational laboratory. Prerequisites: CHE 441/451L and CHE 442/452L.

**CHE 461, 462 Senior Project (2), (2)**

Formal encounter with a professional assignment, simulating the graduate chemical or materials engineer at work and culminating in a final engineering report. Emphasis will be placed on engineering design. Prerequisites: GPAs (major and overall) at least 2.0.

**CHE 463 Undergraduate Project (2)**

Final state of major project work. Emphasis on effective communication of project results. 2 seminars. Prerequisites: EGR 481 and EGR 482.

**CHE 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisites: CHE 302 and CHE 311.

**MATERIALS ENGINEERING COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

All students in engineering and engineering technology curricula must satisfy ENG 104 prior to enrolling in any 300-level or higher course in the College of Engineering. Lecture and laboratory courses listed together are to be taken concurrently.

**MTE 205L Materials Engineering in Industry (1)**

Exploration of the role of materials engineering in manufacturing industries. Plant trips to study the processes in the materials conversion industry. Study of the methodology for production, cost reduction, quality, reproducibility, inventory control, and management. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CHM 122/122L.

**MTE 207 Materials Science and Engineering (3)**

Introduction to the fundamentals and applications of materials engineering. Atomic, molecular, and crystalline structures and properties of materials with their relevance to engineering. Topics will include: diffusion, defects, phase diagrams, heat treatment, mechanical behavior, and will cover the different materials classes, i.e., metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, and semiconductors. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CHM 121/121L, PHY 131/131L and MAT 116.

**MTE 208 Introduction to Electronic Materials and Properties (3)**

Introduction to the concepts of bonding, structure, and defects as applied to the materials used in electrical engineering. Band theory as it applies to conductors, semiconductors, and insulators, conduction mechanisms. Electronic devices and methods of fabrication. Fundamentals of dielectric, optical and magnetic materials. Review of relevant mathematical concepts as it applies to understanding and solving problems. 3 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CHM 121/121L, PHY 131/131L, and MAT 116.

**MTE 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory or a combination.

**MTE 303/L Polymer Engineering/Laboratory (3/1)**

Introduction to the structure, properties, behavior, and processing of polymers as engineering materials. Design of reinforced and unreinforced polymers, and the processing methods used in the manufacture of products. Labs will include polymer testing and plant trips. 3 lectures/problem-solving, and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MTE 207 or ME 315; and MTE 317L or ME 350L; and CHE 311 or ME 311.

**MTE 317L Materials Science and Engineering Laboratory (1)**

Hands-on experiences to reinforce fundamental materials engineering concepts. Crystal models, microscopy, hardness tests, strengthening, and heat treatment. Materials selection and design. Emphasis on technical written and oral communication skills. Safety awareness reinforced throughout the course. Elements of statistics and experimental design. 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisite: MTE 207 (or ME 315).

**MTE 320/L Mechanical Metallurgy/Laboratory (3/1)**

A comprehensive exploration of the field of mechanical metallurgy. Topics include the continuum description of stress and strain, the flow and fracture of metals from the defect mechanism point of view, the tests used for determining mechanical properties, and the fundamental/analytical techniques applied to the various metalworking processes used in industry. Labs will include demonstrations, plant trips, and problem solving. Relevant mathematical topics will be reviewed, 3 lectures/problem-solving, and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MTE 207 (or ME 315); and MTE 317L (or ME 350L).

**MTE 327/L Properties of Materials/Laboratory (3/1)**

A comprehensive exploration of electronic, thermal, magnetic and optical properties of materials. Relationships between structure and properties will be emphasized. The influence of processing on properties and subsequent applications will be highlighted. Labs will include development of experiments, and problem solving. 3 lectures and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MTE 207, MTE 317L, PHY 133/133L.

**MTE 328 Thermodynamics of Solids (3)**

Macroscopic thermodynamics, the study of energy and its transformations as it applies to the field of materials. First and second law, property relationships, equilibrium, electrochemistry, solutions and mixing, phase rule and phase diagrams. Introduction to statistical thermodynamics will be included as it applies to the understanding of the macroscopic properties and behavior of materials. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MTE 207 (or ME 315).

**MTE 337/L Joining of Materials/Laboratory (2/1)**

Introduction to the principles, methods and applications of joining as they apply to the metals, ceramics, plastics, and electronic industries. Included are fasteners, welding, brazing, soldering, adhesives, diffusion and ultrasonic bonding. Principles of mechanical, chemical, and physical phenomena related to surfaces and the mechanics of joints. The approach will be to unify the principles underlying diverse engineering technologies to the basic science of the joining processes. 2 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MTE 207 (or ME 315); and MTE 317L (or ME 350L).

**MTE 338 Kinetic Processes in Materials (3)**

Physical chemistry applied to materials engineering. Topics include: surfaces and interfaces; nucleation and growth theory; diffusional and non-diffusional transformations; precipitation from the solid solution, reaction kinetics, and introduction to non-equilibrium thermodynamics. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MTE 207 or equivalent, CHE 302 or ME 301.

**MTE 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisites: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**MTE 401/401L Corrosion and Materials Degradation (3/1)**

Fundamental principles of corrosion science, application of these principles to corrosion engineering problems and materials selection. Topics to be covered include: Thermodynamics and kinetics of metallic corrosion; corrosive/destructive environments; the different forms of corrosion and degradation, corrosion/degradation prevention; principles of materials selection. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CHE 303 or ME 302, MTE 207 (or ME 315).

**MTE 404 Electronic Materials(4)**

Advanced concepts of electronic materials and their engineering applications. Free electron model, introduction to band theory, and Schrodinger wave equation, crystal bonding and lattice vibrations. Introduction to processing and materials selection for electronic applications. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MTE 327/L, CHE 302 or ME 301.

**MTE 405 Physical Metallurgy--Mechanical Properties (4)**

Basic principles underlying the structure and properties of crystalline solids. Metallic and covalent bonding theories; crystallography; solid solutions, intermetallic compounds and alloys. Crystal imperfections; elastic and plastic deformation. Ductile and brittle fracture, fatigue and creep. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MTE 207 (or ME 315); CHE 302 (or ME 301).

**MTE 406/416L Physical Metallurgy—Solidification and Strengthening Reactions/ Laboratory (3/1)**

Principles of solid-state reactions including elementary kinetics, nucleation and growth theory; annealing of cold-worked metals; diffusionless transformation, precipitation reactions and tempering; physical metallurgy of steels; relation between properties and microstructure. Laboratory experiments related to phase transformations in steel, solidification structures, precipitation hardening, and plant trips. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MTE 207 (or ME 315); CHE 302 (or ME 301).

**MTE 407/L Ceramic Materials/Laboratory (3/1)**

The composition, structure, and properties of ceramic bodies employed as structural and non-structural materials, with an emphasis on processing and their physical state, elasticity, strength, and optical, thermal, and electrical properties. Laboratory experiments related to fabrication, testing, statistical analysis, and plant trips. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MTE 207 and MTE 317L (or ME 315 and ME 350L).

**MTE 408/418L Introduction to Composite Materials/Laboratory (3/1)**

Introduction to composite materials engineering processing and mechanics. Properties and processing of fibers and matrices. Polymer matrix composites, metal matrix composites, ceramic composites and carbon/carbon. Lamina and laminate constitutive equations. Laminate strength analysis. Laboratory experiments related to composite fabrication, characterization, testing, and plant trips. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MTE 207 and MTE 317L (or ME 315 and ME 350L).

**MTE 420/L Materials Selection and Design I/Laboratory (2/1)**

Integration of the undergraduate courses in the basic sciences, engineering sciences, materials engineering, economics, business, and general education in the integrated solution of materials selection and design problems. Analysis, selection, and evaluation of materials and processes aimed at product development. Use of numeric based selection criteria will be emphasized culminating in professional reports and presentations. 2 lecture discussions, and 1 three-hour laboratory/problem-solving. Prerequisites: senior standing, GWT, and MTE 338.

**MTE 421 Materials Characterization and Testing (4)**

Overview of materials characterization and testing methods. Topics include: fundamentals of crystallography, properties of X-rays and X-ray diffraction, determination of crystal structures, IR spectroscopy, electron microscopy, ultrasound evaluation techniques. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MTE 327/L.

**MTE 422 Fracture and Failure Analysis (4)**

Basic principles of fracture mechanics, and applications to failure analysis. Topics include: elements of fracture mechanics, ductile and brittle fracture, residual stresses, creep, fatigue, environmental effects, statistical distributions, and design issues. The approach will emphasize case histories (including guest lectures from practicing engineers on actual studies) and student presentations. Topics include: 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MTE 207 (or ME 315); and MTE 317L (or ME 350L).

**MTE 430/L Materials Selection and Design II/Laboratory (2/1)**

Integrated approach to materials selection and design utilizing engineering sciences, materials engineering, economics, business and general education. Analysis, selection, and evaluation of materials and processes in design. Use of numeric-based selection criteria emphasized, culminating in professional reports and presentations. 2 lecture discussions, and 1 three-hour laboratory/problem. Prerequisites: MTE 420/L.

**MTE 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.





## CIVIL ENGINEERING

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~ce/>>

Donald P. Coduto, Chair

Peter R. Boniface  
Peter J. Clark  
Wayne D. Cottrell  
Hany J. Farran  
Frank J. Janger  
Xudong Jia

Francelina Neto  
Howard Turner  
Lisa Yunxia Wang  
Julie Wei  
M. Ronald Yeung

The accredited program in Civil Engineering prepares graduates to enter the profession in planning, design, construction, operations, or management capacities on such projects as freeways, highways, major buildings, dams, bridges, aqueducts, pipelines, airports, hydro-electric installations, water treatment plants, sewage treatment plants, flood control works, and urban development programs. The department offers three options: the general civil engineering option; the environmental engineering option; and the geospatial engineering option, all of which are accredited by ABET.

All options provide broad background in the various aspects of the civil engineering profession. The environmental engineering option emphasizes solving water resources and environmental pollution problems. The geospatial engineering option provides students with a background in the surveying profession.

Student projects and field trips are utilized to demonstrate practical applications of classroom and laboratory theory and analysis. Interactions with professional engineering technical groups and societies offer excellent opportunities for student contact with experienced, practicing engineers.

Graduates are employed by governmental agencies at federal, state, and municipal levels, and by engineering contractors, private consulting firms. Graduates of the program are prepared to do productive work in their first job as well as to develop within their profession throughout their engineering career. The curriculum is designed to prepare a student for direct entry into the engineering profession, professional registration, and for graduate school.

### Program Educational Objectives

The undergraduate Civil Engineering Program at Cal Poly Pomona provides a practical, "hands-on" educational experience for its students that encompasses the following areas of practice in the field of civil engineering--environmental, geotechnical, structures, geospatial, transportation systems and water resources. The program is organized to:

1. Prepare students for immediate entry into civil engineering practice by providing a background in the fundamental engineering principles, an extensive practical design experience and an opportunity to work in multidisciplinary teams;
2. Instill in students an understanding of their professional and ethical responsibilities as civil engineers;
3. Develop the written and verbal skills necessary for students to communicate with other professionals and non-professionals that they will encounter in their future practice of engineering;
4. Provide the student with the necessary background to understand the economic, environmental, societal and cultural impact of engineering solutions on the local, national and global scene;

5. Encourage lifelong learning and prepare students for graduate work in their chosen field of civil engineering or other fields of interest that they might develop;
6. Encourage students to take the FE and/or LSIT examination, and ultimately to become registered as professional engineers and/or land surveyors.

Civil Engineering students are encouraged to become active in the student chapter of the American Society of Civil Engineers, the Structural Engineers Association of Southern California, the California Land Surveyors Association, and the Institute of Transportation Engineers. Qualified students are invited to join the student chapter of Chi Epsilon, the civil engineering honor society.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Civil Engineering CAD I	.CE	127/L	(2)
Elementary Surveying	.CE	134/L	(4)
Structural Analysis I	.CE	304	(4)
Structural Analysis II	.CE	305	(4)
Structural Materials Laboratory	.CE	306L	(1)
Geotechnical Engineering I	.CE	325	(2)
Geotechnical Engineering II	.CE	326	(3)
Geotechnical Engineering Laboratory	.CE	327L	(1)
Hydraulic Engineering	.CE	332/L	(4)
Technical Communication and Documentation	.CE	362/A	(3)
Structural Design--Reinforced Concrete	.CE	421	(4)
Concrete Testing Laboratory	.CE	422L	(1)
Water Supply Engineering	.CE	431/L	(4)
Engineering Hydrology	.CE	451	(4)
Vector Statics	.ME	214	(3)
Vector Dynamics	.ME	215	(4)
Strength of Materials	.ME	218	(3)
Fluid Mechanics	.ME	311	(3)
Design Project Series	.CE	491,492,493	(4)

### OPTION COURSES FOR MAJOR

(Required for specific option)

#### GENERAL CIVIL ENGINEERING

Introduction to Civil Engineering	.CE	122	(1)
Advanced Surveying	.CE	220/L	(4)
Highway Engineering Design	.CE	222/L	(4)
Transportation Engineering	.CE	223/L	(4)
Computer Programming and Numerical Methods	.CE	303/A	(3)
Structural Design--Steel	.CE	406	(4)
Structural Design--Timber	.CE	433/L	(3)
Technical Electives in Civil Engineering	.CE	XXX	(11)
Thermodynamics	.ME	301	(4)

#### ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

Aquatic Ecology	.BIO	305	(4)
Introduction to Civil Engineering	.CE	122	(1)
Computer Programming and Numerical Methods	.CE	303/A	(3)
Environmental Resource Management	.CE	351/L	(4)
Structural Design--Steel	.CE	406	(4)
Water Quality Engineering	.CE	432/L	(4)
Industrial and Hazardous Waste Management	.CE	434/L	(4)



Groundwater Transport .....	CE	456/L	(4)
Solid Waste Management .....	CE	457	(3)
Technical Electives in Civil Engineering .....	CE	XXX	(3)
Thermodynamics .....	ME	301	(4)

### GEOSPATIAL ENGINEERING

Advanced Surveying .....	CE	220/L	(4)
Highway Engineering Design .....	CE	222/L	(4)
Surveying Computations .....	CE	240	(3)
Geodetic Satellite Surveying .....	CE	311/L	(4)
Land Surveying Descriptions .....	CE	313	(4)
Public Land Surveys .....	CE	331	(3)
Digital Mapping .....	CE	420/L	(4)
Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing .....	CE	427/L	(4)
Subdivision Design .....	CE	482/L	(4)
Geographical Information Systems .....	CE	484/L	(4)

### SUPPORT COURSES

Required of all students

General Chemistry .....	CHM	121/L	(4)
General Chemistry .....	CHM	122/L	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II .....	MAT	115	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III .....	MAT	116	(4)
Calculus of Several Variables .....	MAT	214	(3)
Linear Algebra and Differential Equations .....	MAT	224	(4)
General Physics .....	PHY	132	(3)
General Physics .....	PHY	133/133L	(3/1)
Application of Statistics .....	IME	301	(3)
or Statistical Methods .....	STA	309	
Freshman English I* (A1) .....	ENG	104	(4)
Freshman English II* (A3) .....	ENG	105	(4)
Calculus I* (B1) .....	MAT	114	(4)
General Physics* (B2) .....	PHY	131/L, 132L	(5)
Engineering Geology* (B4) .....	GSC	321/L	(4)
Ethical Considerations* (C4) .....	EGR	402	(4)
American Government* (D1a) .....	PLS	201	(4)
United States History* (D1b) .....	HST	202	(4)
Engineering Economics* (D2) .....	CE	301	(4)
Role of Design Professionals* (D4) .....	EGR/BUS	445	(4)
(for General and Environmental options)			
or California Boundaries* (D4) .....	EGR	322	(4)
(for Geospatial option)			

Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 198 units.

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

An alternate pattern from that listed here for partial fulfillment of Areas A, C, and D available for students in this major is the Interdisciplinary General Education (IGE) Program. Please see the description of IGE elsewhere in this catalog.

#### Area A (12 units)

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

#### Area B (16 units)

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

#### Area C (16 units)

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

#### Area D (20 units)

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

#### Area E (4 units)

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Lecture and laboratory courses listed together are to be taken concurrently.

#### CE 122 Introduction to Civil Engineering (1)

Fundamental concepts of civil engineering. The technical, professional, ethical, and social responsibilities of the civil engineer. 1 lecture/problem-solving.

#### CE 127/127L Civil Engineering CAD I/Laboratory (1/1)

Introduction to CAD engines in civil engineering using MicroStation. Primary, combined and complex elements. CAD engine deliverables. Complex shapes and libraries. Shading and multiple mapping. Group functions and customization. 1 lecture-discussion; 1-three hour laboratory.

#### CE 128L Civil Engineering CAD II Laboratory (1)

CAD engines in civil engineering using AutoCAD. Primary, combined and complex elements in AutoCAD. Sectional drawings and basic 3-D. 1 three-hour laboratory.

#### CE 134/134L Elementary Surveying/Laboratory (2/2)

Use and care of surveying instruments, fundamental surveying methods, traverse measurements, area computations, precise equipment, 3D visualization and topographic mapping. Fundamentals of construction layouts. 2 lecture discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: MAT 106. Corequisite: CE 127/L or ETC 130/L.

#### CE 210/L Computers in Civil Engineering/Laboratory (1/1)

Application and use of personal computers in civil engineering with emphasis on creating technical reports. Software instruction includes a Word Processor, Excel, Access, and HTML. Computer systems. Use of software applications with emphasis on engineering analysis and creating technical documents. Programming in HTML. 1 lecture/problem-solving. 1 three-hour laboratory.

#### CE 220/L Advanced Surveying/Laboratory (3/1)

Astronomical observations. Theory of hydrographic, geodetic and control surveys. City and land surveys. Route location and layout. Simple, transition and vertical curves. Earthwork computations. Introduction to electronic and photogrammetric methods. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: CE 134.

#### CE 222/L Highway Engineering/Laboratory (2/2)

Geometric design of highways; roadway structural section; flexible pavement design; rigid pavement design; highway surface treatments and stabilization. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: CE 220.

**CE 223/L Transportation Engineering/Laboratory (3/1)**

History and operation of several principal modes of transportation. The principal modes include highways, air, inland waterways, railroads, coastwise shipping and ocean transportation. Emphasis is placed on the financing and planning aspects of transportation. Special modes are also developed. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: CE 222.

**CE 240 Surveying Computations (3)**

Introduction to the theory of measurements in surveying. Error propagation in horizontal and vertical position. The analysis of surveying measurement errors. Error propagation in rectangular coordinate systems. Introduction to the techniques of least squares in the adjustment of surveying data. Least squares adjustment of triangulation, trilateration and traverse networks. The use of computers in surveying. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CE 220, MAT 224, and either CE 210/L or a passing score on the microcomputer proficiency test (MPT).

**CE 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limit to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**CE 301 Engineering Economics (4)**

Foundation of engineering economics. Effect of time and interest on money in various combinations: Nominal and effective interest rates, present worth analysis, annual worth analysis, rate of return analysis and cost/benefit analysis. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 105.

**CE 303/A Computer Programming and Numerical Methods/Activity (2/1)**

Computer programming in an object-oriented programming language; numerical and statistical methods as applied to civil engineering. 2 lectures/problem-solving and 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: MAT 224, and either CE 210/L or a passing score on the microcomputer proficiency test (MPT).

**CE 304 Structural Analysis I (4)**

Classification of structures, types of framing systems and loading. Statics and stability of determinate structures including cables, cantilever types, arches, beams, frames, and trusses by analytical and graphical methods. Deformation of determinate beams, frames, and trusses. Approximate methods of indeterminate frame analysis. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ENG 104, ME 218.

**CE 305 Structural Analysis II (4)**

Types and characteristics of indeterminate beams and framed structures. Analysis utilizing classical methods including consistent displacements, virtual work, slope deflection, moment distribution. Computer solutions based upon flexibility and stiffness matrices. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CE 304 and either CE 303 or CE 240.

**CE 306L Structural Testing Laboratory (1)**

Load and deflection testing of full-size beams and small scale beams, frames, and trusses. Use of a data acquisition system to collect and process strain gage and load cell data. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CE 305.

**CE 311/L Geodesy and Satellite Surveying/Laboratory (3/1)**

Spherical trigonometry; Cartesian and curvilinear coordinates; transformations; geodetic datums; geodetic position computation; major control network extension; satellite and terrestrial positioning system. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: CE 134.

**CE 313 Land Survey Descriptions (4)**

History of land ownership and transfer of title; types of documents of land conveyance; forms of legal descriptions of public and private lands; interpretation of maps and documents for the physical survey location of land boundaries; principles of writing precise land boundary descriptions; study of easements; value of monuments. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CE 134.

**CE 314/L Elements of Spatial Positioning/Laboratory (3/1)**

History and evolution of scientific methods and technology of positioning. Scientific concepts and positioning techniques as applied to geology, geography, archaeology, agriculture, oceanography and other disciplines. Surveying equipment, elementary field measurements and data collection. Use and integration of photogrammetry, remote sensing, Global Positioning Systems (GPS) and 3D modeling in mapping, observation and study of natural events. 3 lectures/problem solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Not open to Civil Engineering majors.

**CE 325 Geotechnical Engineering I (2)**

Introduction to geotechnical engineering. Soil and rock as engineering materials, soil classification, compacted fill, groundwater, geoenvironmental engineering. 2 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 and ME 214.

**CE 326 Geotechnical Engineering II (3)**

Stresses in soil, consolidation and settlement, soil strength, stability of earth slopes, structural foundations, soil improvement. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CE 325, ME 218.

**CE 327L Geotechnical Engineering Laboratory (1)**

Application of geotechnical engineering principles to a design project; use of standard soil mechanics laboratory tests. Oral presentation of completed project. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CE 326.

**CE 331 Public Land Surveys (3)**

History of the general practice and rules for the survey of the public lands, the Bureau of Land Management. System of rectangular surveys; monumentation; restoration of lost or obliterated corners; subdivision of sections; special surveys and instructions; field notes; plats and patents; meander lines and riparian rights. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CE 134.

**CE 332/L Hydraulic Engineering/Laboratory (3/1)**

Analysis and related design of pressure (pipe) flow, open channel flow and special topics for civil engineers. Problems involving basic head loss equations, pipe in series and parallel, pipe networks, critical flow, uniform flow, non-uniform flow, pump stations and culverts. Use proprietary software to analyze and design water network and stormdrain system. 3 lectures/problem-solving. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ME 311.

**CE 351/L Environmental Resource Management/Laboratory (3/1)**

Discussion and analysis of basic environmental skills and selected topics for the environmental engineer. Elements include population projection, curve-fitting, principles of environmental systems, food production, energy topics and noise and air pollution. Labs emphasize practicing techniques and principles studies in lecture and field trips. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory.

**CE 362/A Technical Communications and Documentation/Activity (2/1)**

Study and preparation of documents written by the practicing civil engineer. Oral presentations. Proposals, specifications, environmental impact reports, technical journalism, test reports, research and development reports, design reports. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: ENG 105.

**CE 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**CE 406 Structural Design--Steel (4)**

Theory and design of structural steel tension members, compression members, beams, beam-columns, and simple connections. Design philosophies. Coverage of the American Institute of Steel Construction Load and Resistance Factor Design (LRFD) specification. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CE 305.

**CE 420/L Digital Mapping/Laboratory (3/1)**

Robotic and reflectorless total stations and data collectors; electronic data transfer and interfacing. Laser scanning. Solid and surface modeling tools and theory. Visualization and animation. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CE 134.

**CE 421 Structural Design-Reinforced Concrete (4)**

Analysis, design and detailing of reinforced concrete structural components including beams, slabs and columns; with emphasis on strength design theory. Elements of integrated building design with primary emphasis on the impact of lateral forces on building stability. Introduction to working stress theory. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CE 305.

**CE 422L Concrete Testing Laboratory (1)**

Composition, proportioning, and testing of concrete mixes. Testing of model reinforced concrete beams. Nondestructive testing of concrete elements for strength, presence of voids and cracks, amount of concrete cover, and size and location of reinforcing bars. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ME 218.

**CE 424 Foundation and Retaining Wall Design (4)**

Analysis and design of structural foundations and retaining walls considering both geotechnical and structural aspects. Spread footings, piles, drilled shafts, cantilever walls. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CE 326. Corequisite: CE 421.

**CE 427/L Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing/Laboratory (3/1)**

Interpretation of aerial photographs. Stereoscopy. Close range photogrammetry. Application of aerial surveying to engineering problems, mapping. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CE 134.

**CE 428/L Urban Transportation (3/1)**

Study and design of transportation in the urban environment, primarily transit; includes history, nature of problems, alternative solutions, costs of modernization, mass transit trends, the subsidy debate, role of the State and Federal governments, rideshare planning, ADA services, financial plans, the nature and importance of planning and transit planning process. 3 one-hour lecture-discussion; 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CE 223

**CE 429/L Traffic Engineering/Laboratory (3/1)**

Driver and vehicle characteristics. Origin and destination studies. Volume, speed and accident studies. Traffic control devices. Channelization design. Parking facilities design. Intersection design. Roadway lighting. Administration and financing of improvements. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CE 222.

**CE 431/L Water Supply Engineering/Laboratory (3/1)**

Water pollutants and unit process treatment, water quality, water uses, aeration, sedimentation, coagulation, flocculation, filtration, disinfection, and saline water conversion. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CE 332, CHM 121.

**CE 432/L Water Quality Engineering/Laboratory (3/1)**

Wastewater characteristics and unit process. Subjects include characteristics of wastewater, sewer design, requirements for disposal, preliminary treatment, biological processes, and anaerobic digestion. Major wastewater treatment plant design project. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CE 431.

**CE 433/L Structural Design-Timber/Laboratory (2/1)**

Design load requirements. Seismic analysis. Fire resistant requirements. Design of wood structural elements including sawn lumber, glue-laminated timber, and plywood. Connection design. Design of complete structural systems for both vertical and lateral loads. 2 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CE 304.

**CE 434/L Industrial and Hazardous Waste Management/Laboratory (3/1)**

Source and treatment of industrial waste waters. Elements include materials of construction, volume reduction, neutralization, control and instrumentation, removal of suspended solids, common industrial processes. Major project and associated field trip required. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CE 432.

**CE 437/L Slope Stability and Earth Dams/Laboratory (3/1)**

Advanced analysis of soil strength. Evaluation of the stability of earth slopes and design of stable slopes including the use of computer analysis methods. Design and construction of earth dams. Use of soil instrumentation. Field trips. 3 lectures/problem-solving, one 3-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CE 326.

**CE 442 Masonry Design (4)**

Properties of clay brick and concrete masonry materials. Analysis and design of reinforced masonry members, and structural systems with emphasis on lateral force analysis of masonry structures and their connections. Applications of code provisions to the design of columns and shear walls. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CE 421.

**CE 445 Earthquake Engineering (4)**

Modes of vibration, structural response, observed behavior, and preventive design measures. Implementation of California Building Code and Structural Engineers Association of California requirements. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CE 406 or CE 421.

**CE 451 Engineering Hydrology (4)**

Precipitation, weather modification, evaporation, infiltration, hydrographs, probability concepts, river and reservoir routing, and storm drain design. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CE 332.

**CE 456/L Groundwater Transport, Contamination & Remediation (3/1)**

Darcy's equation, flow equations, well mechanics, source and types of contamination, mass transport equations, advection, dispersion, sorption, numerical modeling, nonaqueous phase liquids, remediation methods. 3 one-hour lecture-discussion; 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CE 325, CE 332.

**CE 457 Solid Waste Management (3)**

Elements include waste generation, storage, collection, transfer, transport, processing, recovery, and disposal of municipal solid waste. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CE 351.

**CE 476 Bridge Design (4)**

Structural analysis and design of modern bridge structures. Comprehensive study of influence lines and their application to moving loads. Application of AASHTO specifications to bridge design. Design of steel, reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete bridge structures. Introduction to long span cable-stayed and suspension bridges. Aerodynamic performance of bridges under wind loads. Earthquake response of bridges. Bridge infrastructure, maintenance and rehabilitation. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CE 406, or CE 421.

**CE 480/L Advanced Highway Design/Laboratory (3/1)**

Advanced study of highway and street design, including geometry, drainage, soils, materials, and other topics. Includes development of design drawings using CADD design packages. 3 one-hour lecture-discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CE 222.

**CE 482/L Subdivision Design/Laboratory (3/1)**

Engineering and surveying methods in land use planning, design, and construction of subdivision development projects. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CE 222, CE 332.

**CE 484/L Design of Geographical Information Systems /Laboratory (3/1)**

Introduction to the theory of spatial information systems. Maps as information systems. Spatial information system theory and feedback. Design of data capture models. Design of data display and output models. Design of data storage and data manipulation models. Design of data dissemination models. The design of spatial information systems in engineering practice. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CE 134.

**CE 488 Computer Methods of Structural Analysis (4)**

Development of the flexibility and stiffness methods of structural analysis for trusses, beams, and frames, with emphasis on the stiffness method. Extension of the stiffness method to determine frequencies and mode shapes for use in the Uniform Building Code's dynamic lateral force procedure. Use of a commercially-developed analysis program. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CE 305

**CE 491, 492, 493 Comprehensive Civil Engineering Design I, II, III (1,2,1)**

Completion of a comprehensive design project that encompasses multiple disciplines within civil engineering. Projects are performed in student groups working under faculty supervision. 1 or 2 one-hour seminars. Prerequisite for CE 491: CE 301, CE 305, CE 332, and CE 362.

**CE 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisites: ENG 104 or equivalent.



## ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~ece>>

M. Kathleen Hayden, Chair

Zekeriya Aliyazicioglu	Thomas Ketseoglou
Fanorios Chalkiadakis	Hong-Chuan Lin
Rajan M. Chandra	Mohammad A. Massoudi
Yi Cheng	Saeed Monemi
Richard H. Cockrum	Narayan R. Mysoor
Mahmoud Davarpanah	Phyllis Nelson
Halima M. El Naga	Salomon Oldak
Alan P. Felzer	Brita H. Olson
Lloyd N. Ferguson, Jr.	Ilir F. Progri
Dennis J. Fitzgerald	Mohamed Rafiquzzaman
Hua K. Hwang	Toma H. Sacco
Elhami T. Ibrahim	Wendy K. Wanderman
James S. Kang	Meng-Lai Yin

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering (ECE) offers an ABET accredited Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering (BSEE), an ABET accredited Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering (BSCpE), and a Master of Science in Electrical Engineering (MSEE) in Electrical Engineering. Graduate students enrolled in the Master of Science in Electrical Engineering (MSEE) program may select from the following options: Communication Systems, Computer Systems, or Control and Robotics Systems. The B. S. in Electrical Engineering (BSEE) and the BS in Computer Engineering (BSCpE) are designed to produce well-educated engineering professionals.

Our undergraduate curriculum is designed to provide a well-rounded education encompassing both theory and the practice of engineering. Students are required to take many 'hands-on' laboratories where the practical application of classroom theory is experienced. Additionally, a senior project involving design, implementation, and evaluation is required of all undergraduates and often takes the form of a multi-disciplinary team project. Our undergraduate students are well-prepared upon graduation to begin either a professional career or continue their education in a graduate program.

Graduates from the ECE department are in demand by a broad cross-section of industry, government, public utilities and educational institutions as a result of the effective integration of theory and practical experience within the curriculum. The students are prepared for employment in design and development, test and evaluation, and applied research.

Students desiring to major in Electrical Engineering or Computer Engineering should have a aptitude for science and mathematics, and incoming high school graduates should have taken college preparatory courses in these disciplines. Incoming transfer students should consult an advisor in the ECE department at Cal Poly Pomona to determine which courses meet the program requirements.

Electrical Engineering and Computer Engineering students are encouraged to become active in the student chapter of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers as well as many other College of Engineering and University student organizations. Qualified students are invited to join the student chapter of Eta Kappa Nu, the national electrical engineering honor society.

## ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

The educational objective of the B.S. in Electrical Engineering (B.S.E.E.) is to prepare students to become successful practitioners of Electrical Engineering. Students are afforded the opportunity to specialize at the junior and senior level by choosing from a number of Specified Programs of Electives (S.P.E.). Some of the S.P.E.'s offered by the department are Power, Electronics including Analog and Digital Devices, Controls and Instrumentation including Robotics and Biomedical, Communications & Signal Processing including Analog and Digital, and Illumination Engineering.

### Core Courses for Major

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses in order to receive a degree in the major.

Introduction to Electrical Engineering	ECE	109/109L	(3/1)
C for Engineers	ECE	114/114L	(3/1)
Introduction to Combinational Logic	ECE	204/204L	(3/1)
Introduction to Sequential Logic	ECE	205/205L	(3/1)
Network Analysis I	ECE	207/207L	(3/1)
Network Analysis II	ECE	209/209L	(3/1)
Electronic Devices and Circuits	ECE	220/220L	(4/1)
Object Oriented Programming	ECE	256	(4)
or Programming for Engineering Applications	ECE	257	(4)
Electromagnetic Fields	ECE	302	(4)
Introduction to Discrete Time Signals & Systems	ECE	306/306L	(4/1)
Network Analysis III	ECE	307	(3)
Control Systems Engineering	ECE	309/309L	(4/1)
Introduction to Power Engineering	ECE	310/310L	(4/1)
Probability, Statistics, and Random Processes	ECE	315	(4)
Linear Active Circuit Design	ECE	320/320L	(3/1)
Introduction to Semiconductor Devices	ECE	330	(3)
Introduction to Microcontrollers	ECE	341/341L	(3/1)
Communications Systems	ECE	405/405L	(4/1)
Senior Project and Undergraduate Seminar			
Or Professional Topics for Engineers and			
Senior Design Team Project	ECE	464,467	(1) (1)
Specified Program of Electives			
(Students select an elective program with			
advisors' help from SPE table.)			(21)

### Support and Directed Electives

Analytic Geometry and Calculus II	MAT	115	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III	MAT	116	(4)
Calculus of Several Variables I	MAT	214	(3)
Calculus of Several Variables II	MAT	215	(3)
Elementary Linear Algebra and			
Differential Equations	MAT	224	(4)
Introduction to Electronic Materials			
and Properties	MTE	208	(3)
General Physics	PHY	132	(3)
General Physics	PHY	133/133L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	121/121L	(3/1)
Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
Advocacy and Argument* (A2)	COM	204	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I* (B1)	MAT	114	(4)
General Physics* (B2)	PHY	131/L,132L	(5)
Project Design and Applications* (B4)	EGR	481,482	(2,2)
Ethical Considerations in Technology			
and Applied Science* (C4)	EGR	402	(4)
Introduction to American Government* (D1a)	PLS	201	(4)
United States History* (D1b)	HST	202	(4)
Principles of Economics* (D2)	EC	201 or 202	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 198 units.

**General Education Courses**

An alternate pattern from that listed here for partial fulfillment of Areas 1, 3 and 4 available for students in this major is the Interdisciplinary General Education (IGE) program. Please see the description of IGE elsewhere in your catalog.

**Area A (12 units)**

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

**Area B (16 units)**

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

**Area C (16 units)**

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

**Area D (20 units)**

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

**Area E (4 units)**

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

**COMPUTER ENGINEERING**

Computer engineers apply the theories and principles of physics and mathematics to the design of hardware, software, networks and processes to solve technical problems. The educational objective of the B.S. in Computer Engineering (B.S.Cp.E.) is to prepare students to become successful practitioners of Computer Engineering. Hardware design engineers design, develop, test and supervise the manufacture of computer hardware, including chips and device controllers. Software engineers design and develop software systems for control and automation of manufacturing, business and management processes. Software engineers may also be involved in creating customer application software.

**Core Courses for Major**

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses in order to receive a degree in the major.

Introduction to Electrical Engineering	ECE	109/109L	(3/1)
C for Engineers	ECE	114/114L	(3/1)
Discrete Structures	ECE	130	(4)
Introduction to Combinational Logic	ECE	204/204L	(3/1)
Introduction to Sequential Logic	ECE	205/205L	(3/1)
Network Analysis I	ECE	207/207L	(3/1)
Network Analysis II	ECE	209/209L	(3/1)
Electronic Devices and Circuits	ECE	220/220L	(4/1)
Object Oriented Programming	ECE	256	(4)
Electromagnetic Fields	ECE	302	(4)
Data Structures for Engineers	ECE	304	(4)
Introduction to Discrete Time Signals & Systems	ECE	306/306L	(4/1)
Control Systems Engineering	ECE	309/309L	(4/1)
Probability, Statistics, and Random Processes	ECE	315	(4)

Electronic Design for Digital Circuits	ECE	325/325L	(3/1)
Introduction to Microcontrollers	ECE	341/341L	(3/1)
Computer Organization	ECE	342/342L	(4/1)
or Microprocessor I	ECE	343/343L	(4/1)
Digital Design using Verilog HDL	ECE	415/415L	(3/1)

or State Machine Design Using VHDL	ECE	424/424L	(3/1)
Computer Architecture	ECE	425/425L	(3/1)
Operating Systems for Embedded Applications	ECE	426/426L	(3/1)
Network Programming and Appliance Control using Java	ECE	429	(4)
Computer Networks	ECE	431/431L	(4/1)
or TCP/IP Internetworking	ECE	433/433L	(3/1)
Senior Project and Undergraduate Seminar			
Or Professional Topics for Engineers and Senior			
Design Team Project	ECE	464,467	(1) (1)
Software Engineering	ECE	480	(4)
Technical Electives			(3)

**Support and Directed Electives**

Analytic Geometry and Calculus II	MAT	115	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III	MAT	116	(4)
Calculus of Several Variables I	MAT	214	(3)
Calculus of Several Variables II	MAT	215	(3)
Elementary Linear Algebra and			
Differential Equations	MAT	224	(4)
General Physics	PHY	132	(3)
General Physics	PHY	133/133L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	121/121L	(3/1)
Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
Advocacy and Argument* (A2)	COM	204	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I* (B1)	MAT	114	(4)
General Physics* (B2)	PHY	131/L, 132L	(5)
Project Design and Applications* (B4)	EGR	481,482	(2,2)
Ethical Considerations in Technology			
and Applied Science* (C4)	EGR	402	(4)
Introduction to American Government* (D1a)	PLS	201	(4)
United States History* (D1b)	HST	202	(4)
Principles of Economics* (D2)	EC	201 or 202	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 198 units.

**General Education Courses**

An alternate pattern from that listed here for partial fulfillment of Areas 1, 3 and 4 available for students in this major is the Interdisciplinary General Education (IGE) program. Please see the description of IGE elsewhere in your catalog.

**Area A (12 units)**

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

**Area B (16 units)**

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

**Area C (16 units)**

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

**Area D (20 units)**

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

**Area E (4 units)**

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****ECE 109 Introduction to Electrical Engineering (3)**

Introduction to the fundamental laws of electrical engineering, applications to circuit analysis, matrix methods. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 114, concurrent ECE 109L.

**ECE 109L Introduction to Electrical Engineering Laboratory (1)**

Selected laboratory experiments emphasizing the use and operation of electrical test equipment. 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisite: ECE 109.

**ECE 114 C for Engineers (3)**

Computer programming for ECE. Problem-oriented computer language applications to electrical networks. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MAT 114. Concurrent: ECE 114L.

**ECE 114L Programming Laboratory for Engineers (1)**

This laboratory helps students to learn how to apply the ECE 114 course materials with hands-on computer programming exercises and engineering application. Students practice algorithm development, programming style, and debugging techniques in the computer laboratory. 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisite: ECE 114.

**ECE 130 Discrete Structures (4)**

Fundamental topics for computer engineering, including mathematical logic, sets and relations, basic counting rules, functions and recursion, graphs and trees. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisite: ECE 114/114L, MAT 114.

**ECE 200 Special Problems for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**ECE 204 Introduction to Combinational Logic (3)**

Analysis and design of combinational circuits. Use of HDL to synthesize combinational logic circuits. 3 hours of lecture/problem solving. Prerequisite: ECE 109/109L, ECE 114/114L, ENG 103 or 104. Concurrent: ECE 204L.

**ECE 204L Introduction to Combinational Logic Laboratory(1)**

Design, implementation, and testing of combinational circuits. 3 hours laboratory. Prerequisite: ECE 109/109L. Concurrent: ECE 204.

**ECE 205 Introduction to Sequential Logic (3)**

Analysis and design of finite state machines with state diagrams and ASM charts. Design of finite state machines with HDL. Implementation of finite state machines with FPGAs. 3 hours lecture/problem solving. Prerequisite: ECE 204/204L. Concurrent: ECE 205L.

**ECE 205L Introduction to Sequential Logic (1)**

Implementation of finite state machines with FPGA's using Verilog. 3 hours laboratory. Prerequisite: ECE 204/204L. Concurrent: ECE 205.

**ECE 207 Network Analysis I (3)**

An introduction to network analysis in the time domain using differential equations with computer applications. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites ECE 109L, either MAT 224 or MAT 216, PHY 133, C- or better in ECE 109; ENG 103 or 104. Prerequisite or concurrent: ECE 256 or ECE 257.

**ECE 207L Network Analysis I Laboratory (1)**

Selected laboratory exercises in electrical networks. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ECE 109L, ECE 207, and PHY 133L.

**ECE 209 Network Analysis II (3)**

An introduction to network analysis in the frequency domain with computer applications. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C- or better in ECE 207.

**ECE 209L Network Analysis II Laboratory (1)**

Selected laboratory exercises in electrical networks. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ECE 209, ECE 207L.

**ECE 220 Electronic Devices and Circuits (4)**

Structure, characteristics, operation and biasing fundamentals of 2 and 3-terminal semiconductor devices, i.e., diodes, FETs and BJTs. Biasing, bias stability, load line methods and use of transfer curves to bias and design simple amplifier and inverter configurations. Introduction to small-signal parameters. Introduction to CMOS. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECE 207; ECE 209 prerequisite or concurrent.

**ECE 220L Electronics Laboratory (1)**

Experiments dealing with common types of semiconductor devices: Diodes and applications (rectifier, clipper, clamper, simple gates); MOSFETs & BJTs. Device characterization, biasing and analysis/design of basic configurations, e.g. CS/CE, CG/CB and CD/CC and biasing schemes. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite ECE 209, ECE 220.

**ECE 231/231L Elements of Electrical Engineering/Laboratory (3/1)**

Electrical principles, DC and AC circuit analysis, simple transients, three-phase circuits, magnetics and transformers for non-electrical engineering majors. 3 lectures/problem-solving. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MAT 116; PHY 131.

**ECE 256 Object Oriented Programming (4)**

Class encapsulation, inheritance, polymorphism, object storage management, and exception handling. Program debugging, software reuse and object-oriented programming. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisites: ECE 114/114L.

**ECE 257 Programming for Engineering Applications (4)**

Introduction to MATLAB and Simulink programming with applications for ECE. Development and debugging of programs using MATLAB and Simulink. Introduction of selected MATLAB toolboxes. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 109, ECE 114/114L.

**ECE 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory or a combination. Prerequisite: or consent of the instructor.

**ECE 302 Electromagnetic Fields (4)**

Maxwell's equations and electromagnetic concepts. Introduction to static and time varying fields; plane waves, boundary conditions, and transmission line equations. Applications to analog and digital circuits. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: PHY 133, MAT 215, either MAT 224 or MAT 216, ECE 204, and ECE 220.

**ECE 304 Data Structures for Engineers (4)**

Implementation of data structures using C++ programming language. Utilization of data structures such as stacks, linked lists, trees and graphs in solving engineering problems. Use of C++ standard template library (STL) in code development. Four lecture/problem solving sessions. Prerequisite: ECE 130, ECE 256, and ECE 204/204L.

**ECE 306 Introduction to Discrete Time Signals and Systems (4)**

Time and frequency domain analysis of discrete time signals and systems. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 209.

**ECE 306L Computer Simulation of Dynamic Systems (1)**

Selected experiments and simulations of continuous-time and discrete-time signals and systems using Digital Signal Processing (DSP) board and simulation software packages. Prerequisite: ECE 306.

**ECE 307 Network Analysis III (3)**

Frequency selective and two-port networks in the complex frequency domain. Fourier series and fourier transforms with applications to circuit analysis. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 209, ECE 306.

**ECE 309 Control Systems Engineering (4)**

System modeling and performance specifications. Design and analysis of feedback control system via root locus and frequency response. Compensation design techniques. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 209.

**ECE 309L Control Systems Laboratory (1)**

Control System design assignments based upon the course work of ECE 309. Verification of design solutions through digital simulations. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ECE 309.

**ECE 310 Introduction to Power Engineering (4)**

Basic principles of power engineering with emphasis on magnetic circuits, transformers, rotating AC and DC machines and an introduction to switch-mode power converters in electric drives. Steady-state operational models of electrical machines and transformers, basic feedback control for motor drives, and an introduction to space vectors in AC machine analysis and control. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 209/209L.

**ECE 310L Power Engineering Laboratory (1)**

Selected experiments in power engineering including three phase circuits, transformers, AC and DC machines. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite or Corequisite: ECE 310.

**ECE 311 Engineering Reports, Specifications and Proposals (4)**

Techniques of conveying and interpreting technical information, developing a facility with engineering language, both written and oral, reading drawings, making sketches and reading schematics, technical proposals. Avoiding technical, legal and manufacturing pitfalls in engineering specification. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 204.

**ECE 315 Probability, Statistics, and Random Processes for Electrical and Computer Engineering (4)**

Concept of probability, statistics, random variables, and random processes. Analysis of random signals through linear time invariant systems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MAT 215 and ECE 306.

**ECE 317 Advanced Electric Drives (3)**

Space vector analysis of asynchronous (induction) and synchronous AC machines. Vector and torque control strategies using pulse-width modulated inverters. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 310.

**ECE 317L Advanced Electric Drives Laboratory (1)**

Selected experiments are performed to demonstrate the principles and characteristics of advanced electric drives for AC and DC machines. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite or concurrent: ECE 317.

**ECE 318 Electrical Machines (3)**

AC machine analysis with an emphasis on the steady state and dynamic operation of synchronous generators with application to power utilities. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 310.

**ECE 318L Electrical Machines Laboratory (1)**

Experiments on the steady state operation and analysis of AC machines. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite or concurrent: ECE 318.

**ECE 320 Linear Active Circuit Design (3)**

Small-signal modeling and design of single stage FET and BJT amplifiers using device properties and appropriate two-port parameters. Included are gain and input/output impedances; multistage amplifiers such as Darlington pair, cascade amplifier differential and DC coupled amplifiers; frequency response of AC coupled single-stage amplifier, low and high frequency roll-offs; DC coupled multistage amplifiers. Use of active-load and CMOS for IC amplifiers included. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 209 and C- or better in ECE 220.

**ECE 320L Basic Active Circuit Laboratory (1)**

Design and evaluation of basic amplifier circuits, single and multistage. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ECE 320, ECE 220L.

**ECE 322 Operational Amplifiers and Electronic Feedback (4)**

Elements of electronic circuit feedback, and stability. Operational amplifier systems. Waveshaping circuits and oscillators. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisite: ECE 320.

**ECE 322L Operational Amplifiers and Electronic Feedback Lab (1)**

Design and evaluation of feedback, operational amplifier, oscillator, and signal conditioning circuits. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ECE 320L. Prerequisite or concurrent: ECE 322.

**ECE 323 Instrumentation Systems (3)**

Components of Instrumentation Systems. Typical power supplies and signal conditioners. A/D and D/A converters. Sensors for various parameters. Error analysis, readouts, recorders and actuators. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 220/220L or ECE 231. Corequisite: ECE 323L.



**ECE 323L Instrumentation Systems Laboratory (1)**

Components of instrumentation systems. Typical power supplies and signal conditioners. A/D and D/A converters. Sensors for various parameters. Error analysis, readouts, recorders and actuators. 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisite: ECE 323.

**ECE 325 Electronic Design of Digital Circuits (3)**

Device structures for primary logic families. Analysis of switching characteristics and waveform propagation. Structures of various memory devices, logic arrays. 3 lectures/problem-solving. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ECE 204/204L, ECE 220/220L. Corequisite: ECE 325L.

**ECE 325L Electronic Design of Digital Circuits Laboratory (1)**

Laboratory exercises to complement the lecture course. Device structures for primary logic families. Analysis of switching characteristics and waveform propagation. Structures of various memory devices, logic arrays. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ECE 204/204L, ECE 220/220L. Corequisite: ECE 325.

**ECE 330 Introduction to Semiconductor Devices (3)**

Fundamentals of semiconductor devices: Characteristics of silicon and other semiconductors. Structure, operation and characteristics of various junction and MES diodes, Field Effect Transistors such as MOSFETs, JFETs and MESFETs. Overview of BJT structure and operation. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Recommended preparation: ECE 302. Prerequisites: MTE 208 and ECE 220.

**ECE 341 Introduction to Microcontrollers (3)**

Microcontroller programming, applications, and interfacing. 3 hours lecture/problem solving. Prerequisite: ECE 205/205L, and ECE 220. Corequisite: ECE 341L.

**ECE 341L Introduction to Microcontrollers Laboratory (1)**

Microcontroller applications and interfacing. 3 hours laboratory. Prerequisite: ECE 205/205L, ECE 220.. Concurrent: ECE 341.

**ECE 342 Computer Organization (4)**

Analysis and design of computer engineering systems, based on the Intel 80x86 architecture. Topics include: hardware specifications, peripheral interfacing, interrupts and programming. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 341/341L. Corequisite: ECE 342L.

**ECE 342L Computer Organization Laboratory (1)**

Experiments demonstrating analysis and design of computer engineering systems, including computer architecture. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ECE 341/341L. Corequisite: ECE 342.

**ECE 343 Microprocessor I (4)**

Analysis and design of computer engineering systems, including microprocessors. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 204/204L. Concurrent: ECE343L

**ECE 343L Microprocessor I Laboratory (1)**

Design and build Motorola 68000-based microcomputer from chip level. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ECE 204/204L. Corequisite: ECE 343.

**ECE 400 Special Problems for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**ECE 402 Electromagnetic Fields and Applications (4)**

Electrodynamics, wave equations, and reflection and scattering of waves. Radio frequency applications of transmission line techniques, and impedance matching. S-parameter design techniques. Introduction to antennas. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 220L and ECE 302.

**ECE 403 Introduction to Filter Design (4)**

An introduction to the design of passive and active filters. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C- or better in MAT 114; ECE 309.

**ECE 404 Robotics (3)**

Introduction to robotics. Kinematics, position analysis, Denavit-Hartenburge representation, differential motion, dynamic analysis and control. Trajectory planning, actuators, sensors and low-level robotic vision. Three (3) one-hour lecture/problem solving sessions. Prerequisite: ECE 309.

**ECE 404L Robotics Laboratory (1)**

Selected experiments on control schemes and performance, servomotor and encoder characteristics, and pulse-width modulator basics. One (1) three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite or concurrent: ECE 404.

**ECE 405 Communications Systems (4)**

Introduction to communication systems: continuous wave modulation and demodulation. Power efficiency, bandwidth efficiency and system complexity of modulation systems. Performance of communication systems in noise. Sampling process and various types of pulse modulation. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 306L, ECE 315.

**ECE 405L Communications Laboratory (1)**

Demonstrations of the individual aspects of communication technique. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ECE 306L and ECE 405.

**ECE 406 Wireless Communication Technology (4)**

Design and Performance Analysis of Digital Communication Systems including FSK, BPSK, QPSK, QAM, GMSK. Experiments will include performance evaluation of RF oscillators, mixers, ASK/FSK/BPSK modulators, transmitters, and digital receivers. Pseudo Noise (PN) Codes. PN-coded spread-spectrum BPSK Transmitter and Receiver. System level testing will include Wireless, and Optical Systems. Special Experiments on BER and FDMA/TDMA/CDMA will be conducted depending on the availability of equipment and parts. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 405 and ECE 405L.

**ECE 407 CMOS Analog Circuits (4)**

Analysis and design of analog circuits implemented using CMOS integrated circuit technology. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite or corequisite: ECE 322.

**ECE 408 Digital Signal Processing (3)**

The analysis, design and implementation of FIR and IIR filters. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 306.

**ECE 408L Digital Signal Processing Laboratory (1)**

Implementation of FIR filters, IIR filters, adaptive filters, and fast Fourier transforms on digital signal processing boards. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ECE 408.

**ECE 409 Digital Communication Systems (4)**

Introduction to digital and data communication systems, sampling, modulation techniques, time division multiplexing, performance of digital communication systems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 405.

**ECE 410 Microwave Engineering (3)**

Principles of waveguide devices, and active microwave devices. Scattering parameter techniques. Design of microwave circuits and FET amplifiers. Microwave generation techniques. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 402.

**ECE 410L Microwave Engineering Laboratory (1)**

Electronic measurement equipment and techniques for measurements at microwave frequencies of such quantities as power, impedance, standing wave ratio and frequency, S-parameters, and impedance matching. Network analysis. Microwave amplifier and oscillator characteristics. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ECE 402. Co-requisite: ECE 410

**ECE 412 Integrated Circuits: Devices and Modeling (4)**

Theory, modeling and applications of devices used in modern integrated circuits. Emphasis is on field effect devices including MOSFETs, CMOS, gallium arsenide MESFETs, and charge-coupled devices. Four one-hour lectures/problem sessions. Prerequisite: ECE 330.

**ECE 414 Microprocessor Applications in Process Control (3)**

Process control fundamentals. Analog and digital signal conditioning, z-transformation techniques. Digital controller principles. Design of discrete time control systems. Development of digital control algorithms for microprocessor-based control systems. Introduction to fuzzy logic control systems. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 309, ECE 341/341L, and ECE 306; Concurrent: ECE 414L.

**ECE 414L Microprocessor Applications in Process Control Laboratory (1)**

Laboratory work involves applying the analysis and design methods presented in the lecture to selected process control systems using both simulated and actual processes. 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisite: ECE 414.

**ECE 415 Digital Design using Verilog HDL (3)**

Review of digital design concepts, design using PLDs, CPLDs and FPGAs, hardware Modeling with Verilog HDL, behavioral descriptions in Verilog, synthesis of combinational circuit, and state machines, language constructs, and design for testability. Three one-hour lectures/problem sessions. Prerequisites: ECE 341/341L and ECE 256. Corequisite: ECE 415L.

**ECE 415L Digital Design using Verilog HDL Laboratory (1)**

Design, synthesis and testing of combinational logic circuits and state machines using an FPGA. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ECE 341/341L and ECE 256. Corequisite: ECE 415.

**ECE 418 Integrated Circuits: Design and Fabrication (4)**

Fundamentals of fabrication technologies and physical layout design of digital and analog integrated circuits. Materials and device processing technologies. Introduction to layout design tools and layout exercises. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 320 (or ECE 325) and ECE 330.

**ECE 419 Advanced Control Systems (3)**

Time-domain and frequency-domain design of control systems; concepts of state and state space; description of dynamic systems in state-variable format; canonical forms; controllability and observability; state feedback and state estimation; applications and hardware. 3 one-hour lecture/problem-solving sessions. Prerequisite: ECE 309.

**ECE 419L Advanced Control Systems Laboratory (1)**

Time-domain and frequency-domain design of control systems; concepts of state and state space; description of dynamic systems in state-variable format; canonical form; controllability and observability; state feedback and state estimation; applications and hardware. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ECE 309.

**ECE 420 Lasers (4)**

Fundamental principles and applications of lasers, energy levels and mechanisms of excitation, basic types of lasers. Q switching and modes. Modulation and detection. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 302.

**ECE 421 Power Transmission Line Analysis (3)**

Power system transmission line design and operation. Advanced methods of analysis of power system, per-unit system, single-line representation of power systems, and the use of power systems simulation software. Power flow and symmetrical faults. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 310.

**ECE 421L Power Transmission Line Analysis Laboratory (1)**

Experiments and computer modeling using available software to simulate the characteristics of power transmission line systems under various operating conditions. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite or concurrent: ECE 421.

**ECE 422 Power System Analysis (3)**

Power system stability and fault conditions, specific design considerations, load flow studies, asymmetrical faults, symmetrical components, system protection, and economic operating practices. Use of computer software for load flow and stability analysis. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 310.

**ECE 422L Power System Analysis Laboratory (1)**

Experiments and computer modeling to demonstrate fault conditions, instability, and protection methodology in power systems. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite or concurrent: ECE 422.

**ECE 423 Very Large Scale Integrated Circuit Design (VLSI) (4)**

Integrated circuit chip design in silicon CMOS technology. Computer aided physical layout design and simulation of Digital Integrated Circuits-Combinational logic and Sequential logic circuits. Static and dynamic operation of logic circuits. Timing issues in digital circuits. The influence of parasitic capacitances, inductances, and resistances on the design performance. Semiconductor memory and Array structures. Chip input and output circuits. Optimizing speed, area, power. 4 lecture /problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 320 or ECE 325.

**ECE 424 State Machine Design using VHDL (3)**

Theory and design of reliable synchronous state machines. VHDL, Algorithmic Modeling, Modeling of Synchronous Behavior and Simulation. CPLD, and FPGA. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 205/205L. Corequisite: ECE 424L.

**ECE 424L State Machine Design Laboratory (1)**

VHDL modeling of digital systems. Design of state machine based digital system using CPLDs, FPGAs. One (1) three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ECE 205L. Corequisite: ECE 424.

**ECE 425 Computer Architecture (3)**

RISC architecture, instruction sets, programming, pipelining, and cache memories and the design of a single cycle RISC CPU. 3 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 341/341L, ECE 205/505L or ECE 415/415L. Concurrent: ECE 425L.

**ECE 425L Computer Architecture Laboratory (1)**

RISC architecture, instruction sets, programming, pipelining, and cache memories and the design of a single cycle CPU. 3 hours laboratory. Prerequisites: ECE341/341L, ECE 205/505L or ECE 415/415L. Corequisite: ECE 425.

**ECE 426 Operating Systems for Embedded Applications (3)**

Operating system concepts including memory, device and file management techniques and design of a real time operating system for embedded controllers. Three lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 256 and ECE 425/425L or ECE 342/342L or ECE 343/343L. Corequisite: ECE 426L.

**ECE 426L Operating Systems for Embedded Application Laboratory (1)**

Writing programs to study multi-tasking and memory management algorithms. Design and implementation of a real-time kernel for an embedded system. 1 three- hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ECE 256, ECE 425/425L or ECE 342/342L or ECE 343/343L. Corequisite: ECE 426.

**ECE 428 Digital Signal Processing II (4)**

A continuation of digital filter design and an introduction to digital signal processing algorithms. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 408.

**ECE 429 Application Development Using JAVA (4)**

Essential object-oriented programming concepts: encapsulation, inheritance and polymorphism, GUI Development, multimedia applications, multi-tasking, network programming using Internet. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 256

**ECE 431 Computer Networks (4)**

Operation, performance, and interaction of the different components of computer networks. Data communications, open system interconnection(OSI), IEEE standards for LANs, WANs and Internet. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 256 and ECE 341/341L; Concurrent: ECE 431L.

**ECE 431L Computer Networks Laboratory (1)**

Experiments in the areas of data communication and computer networking. Laboratory work involves hardware implementation, software development and simulation. 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisite: ECE 431.

**ECE 432 Microprocessor II (3)**

Microcomputer applications at the systems level. Course to include usage of both hardware and software design aids. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 343/343L or ECE 341/341L. Concurrent: ECE 432L.

**ECE 432L Microprocessor II Laboratory (1)**

Design and build Intel 8086-based microcomputer from chip level. Design and implementation of typical 32-bit microprocessor applications using Motorola M68EC030 or M68EC040 system. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ECE 343/343L or ECE 341/341L. Corequisite: ECE 432.

**ECE 433 TCP/IP Internetworking (3)**

Principles, protocols, architecture, coding, and performance analysis of transport control protocol and Internet protocol. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 341/341L and ECE 256; Concurrent: ECE 433L.

**ECE 433L TCP/IP Internetworking Laboratory (1)**

Computer programming of TCP/IP protocols using the socket. CRC, IP, UDP, SMTP, FTP and RS232 . 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ECE 341/341L and ECE 256. Corequisite: ECE 433

**ECE 434 Ocean Electronics (4)**

Electronic instrumentation for basic underwater measurements of ocean depths, currents, wave motion, salinity, water analysis, etc. Data buoy instrumentation systems. Basic ocean surface electronics for communication, navigation, weather, underwater acoustics transducers. 4 lectures and one or more ocean field trips. Prerequisite: ECE 323.

**ECE 435 Biomedical Instrumentation and Measurements (3)**

Discussion of major body systems in terms of their physiology, measurable parameters and current instrumentation. The application of sound engineering principles to obtain reliable physiological data. A system design. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: BIO 110. Corequisite: ECE 435L.

**ECE 435L Biomedical Instrumentation and Measurements Laboratory (1)**

Selected experiments pertaining to biomedical instrumentation. 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisite: ECE 435.

**ECE 436 Optical Fiber Communications (4)**

Introduction to optical fibers and optical fiber cables. Coupling and cabling. Optical sources and detectors and their application to optical communications. Modulation methods. Noise in detectors. Design and evaluation of optical transmitters, receivers, repeaters and multi-networks. Design specifications, options, tradeoffs and cost. Integrated optics and laser technology applied to optical communications. New developments. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 302, ECE 330, ECE 405.

**ECE 437 Introduction to Photonics (4)**

The nature of light. Simple geometric optics. Thermal and atomic-line light sources, modulation of lights. Nonlinear optics and parametric oscillations. Luminescence. Display devices. Laser and laser light. Photodetectors, optical waveguides. Prerequisites: ECE 302 and ECE 330.

**ECE 448/448L R.F. Design/Laboratory (3/1)**

Principles of R.F. design of transmitters and receivers utilizing solid state electronics devices and integrated circuits. Design of oscillator, power amplifiers, mixers and detectors. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ECE 320 and ECE 402.

**ECE 464 Professional Topics for Engineers (1)**

The course consists of developments, policies, practices, procedures and ethics in the areas of Electrical and Computer Engineering. 1 hour lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: GWT, all 100 and 200 level courses. All but 12 units of the 300 level courses. 50 units or less to graduate.

**ECE 465, 466 and 467 Team Project I, II and III (2), (2), (1)**

Completion of a capstone senior design team project under faculty supervision. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours required. Prerequisites for ECE 465: Senior Standing. Prerequisites for ECE 466: ECE 465. Prerequisites for ECE 467: ECE 465/466 or EGR 481/482 taken within the department or with the department pre-approval.

**ECE 468 Power System Electronics (3)**

Power electronics applications for industry and power utilities. The emphasis is on the analysis and design of power system components, including single and three-phase DC rectifiers, controlled rectifiers, and DC to AC converters. Selected applications include HV-DC transmission, resonant converters, AC and DC motor drives, static var control, and power quality issues. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 220.

**ECE 468L Power System Electronics Laboratory (1)**

Selected experiments in Power Electronics covering single and three-phase DC rectifiers using power diodes and thyristors and utility applications including static var correction, thyristor controlled inductors, etc. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite or concurrent: ECE 468.

**ECE 469 Power Electronics (3)**

Basic principles of power electronics with an emphasis on the analysis and design of DC switch-mode power supplies and DC to AC inverters using pulse-width modulation (pwm). Basic circuit topologies, control modes (voltage/current, etc), control stability, high power factor design, pwm amplifiers, design of magnetic components and output filters. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 220.

**ECE 469L Power Electronics Laboratory (1)**

Selected experiments to study the basic topologies used in DC to DC switch-mode converters, pulse-width modulated integrated circuits for voltage/current regulation, air-gaps in magnetic circuits, and output filters. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite or concurrent: ECE 469.

**ECE 480 Software Engineering (4)**

Software engineering processes including requirements engineering, specification techniques, design concepts and methods, software testing and integration concepts, verification and validation, quality assurance, configuration management, and software documentation. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisite: ECE304, ECE 426 and ECE 429.

**ECE 490 Introduction to Illumination Engineering (4)**

An introduction to light, photometric units, color, vision, daylighting, incandescent of luminescent light sources, luminaires and controls. Basic indoor lighting analysis and design, measurements and calculations. Four lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 209 or ECE 231 or PHY 123. Corequisite: ECE 490L.

**ECE 490L Introduction to Illumination Engineering Laboratory (1)**

Carry out experiments dealing with Illumination Engineering: Photometrics of various incandescent and luminescent light sources using manual and Integrating Sphere tools; indoor and outdoor measurements and evaluation of lighting schemes; examination and measurements of various lighting phenomena, i.e., ISL, point source behavior, etc. Analysis of basic lighting configurations; design of classroom and a lab lighting system and task lighting verification. 1 three-hour Laboratory. Corequisite: ECE 490.

**ECE 492/492L Lighting Control/Design (4/1)**

Analysis and design of light control systems, occupancy sensors, and magnetic/electric ballasts. Selected sections of both State and Federal regulations covering lighting systems and ANSI specifications. 4 lectures/problem-solving. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ECE 209 or ECE 231 or PHY 123.

**ECE 499/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory or a combination.



## ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~et/>>

Gerald K. Herder, Chair

Hovel Y. Babikian  
Edward V. Clancy  
Fazal B. Kauser

Massoud Moussavi  
Tariq Qayyum

Programs in Engineering Technology consist of integrated curricula designed to prepare graduates for technical careers in industry. They emphasize the application of engineering knowledge and methods to the solution of modern problems. Fundamentals and applications of engineering principles are reinforced in laboratory and in fieldwork.

Engineering Technology is that part of the technological field which requires the application of scientific and engineering knowledge and methods combined with technical skills in support of engineering activities. It lies in the occupations spectrum between the craftsman and engineer at the end of the spectrum closest to the engineer. Engineering technologists are a member of the engineering team, consisting of engineers, engineering technologists and engineering technicians.

The engineering technologist is applications-oriented, building upon a background of applied mathematics, including the concepts and applications of calculus. Utilizing applied science and technology, technologists work with engineers in utilizing applied design techniques to produce practical, workable and safe results quickly and economically; configure hardware from proven concepts; install, operate, or manage complex technical systems, and/or provide customer engineering support.

High school graduates and community college transfer students with an aptitude in algebra, trigonometry, and the physical sciences, along with an interest in applications of new technology, are encouraged to apply to the program. Students desiring to major in Engineering Technology should have a capacity for science and mathematics, and incoming freshmen should have taken college preparatory courses in these disciplines in high school. Typical incoming transfer students should have completed college algebra and trigonometry and two quarters of college physics (with laboratory) prior to beginning the program at Cal Poly Pomona. All students should contact a program advisor to obtain assistance in developing their educational goals prior to actually starting their coursework. Each student will work with an advisor to coordinate a specific program of study. A minimum of 198 quarter units is required to complete the degree.

The department's programs are oriented to help students achieve competency in applying current methods and design procedures developed by engineers to solve practical technical problems commonly found in industry. Included in each program is instruction in applied sciences, computer-aided drafting (CAD), computer usage, oral and written communications, design and manufacturing processes, and the impact of technology within a broader societal context.

The faculty of the department is committed to helping students develop a strong sense of professionalism, high ethical standards and the pride that comes from accomplishment through technical competence. The department is also committed to helping students develop sound work habits, including neatness, completeness, and timeliness; to communicate effectively in written, oral, graphical, and mathematical form; and to be responsible for their own actions and inactions. The faculty is committed to academic excellence and professional integrity.

The Engineering Technology Department currently offers three degrees, and an incoming student will select from the following choices:

### CONSTRUCTION ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY (CET)

The Construction Engineering Technology Program is accredited by the Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET. This degree provides the student with a firm background in construction practices. Graduates may eventually work in any area of construction including commercial, heavy-civil, and residential. Construction Engineering Technology (CET) graduates work with owners, developers, architects, engineers (civil, mechanical, and electrical), building departments, governmental agencies, contractors, and subcontractors to implement a variety of construction projects. Job titles include field engineer, project engineer, superintendent, as well as estimator, scheduler, and project manager.

Students receive training in construction materials, drafting, computer applications, construction surveying, structural design, construction equipment, estimating, scheduling, accounting, project management, safety and law.

The program has close ties with the construction industry. The student organization is the Construction Engineering and Management Association (CEMA), which is associated with the Associated General Contractors (AGC), Building Industry Association (BIA), and Construction Management Association of America (CMAA). The CET program offers a number of construction scholarships, and students may apply for grants based on financial need and/or academic achievement. Additional information on the CET program can be found on the web at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/cet/>>

### ELECTRONICS AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY (ECET)

The Electronics and Computer Engineering Technology program is accredited by the Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET. In today's complex world, electronics, computers, and communications permeate every facet of our lives, and will do even more so in the future. This growth can provide exciting, challenging, and rewarding career opportunities for forward-looking students in Electronics and Computer Engineering Technology.

This program is an integrated four-year curriculum designed to prepare graduates for entry into industry as electronic engineering technologists. The lower division mathematics, science, and electrical and electronics coursework is designed to provide a strong foundation for the upper-division program. The upper-division coursework emphasizes analog and digital electronics, computer hardware and software, networks, communications and control electronics. The program stresses the use of established electronic engineering analysis and design principles and applications for the solution of day-to-day technical problems currently found in industry. Graduates become members of the engineering team involved in the realization of technical projects. Typical roles are in Systems Engineering positions with an emphasis in product verification (test) and validation (application). <<http://www.csupomona.edu/ecet/>>

### ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY GENERAL (MECHANICAL/MANUFACTURING)

The Engineering Technology program is accredited by the Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET.

The ET major stresses the application and design of mechanical and thermal power systems utilizing strength of materials, metallurgy, statics, dynamics, fluid mechanics, thermodynamics and heat transfer principles. Graduates may be involved in applied design, analysis, application, or production of mechanical/thermo-fluid systems.

The program also offers courses with a manufacturing emphasis which stresses technological competency and managerial skills in the

economical utilization of raw material and resources through planning, selection, and organization of manufacturing processes. Graduates may be involved in mass production, tooling, selection of machines, and the marketing of manufactured goods. <<http://www.csupomona.edu/etg/>>

Note: A 2.0 GPA is required in core courses to receive a degree in all Engineering Technology majors.

### CORE COURSES FOR CONSTRUCTION ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY (88 units)

Intro. to Construction Engineering Technology **	ETC	101	(3)
Construction Drafting/Lab	ETC	130/L	(2/1)
Construction Surveying I/Lab***	ETC	131/L	(2/2)
Construction Surveying II/Lab	ETC	132/L	(2/2)
Construction Drafting II/Lab	ETC	140/L	(2/1)
Construction Materials	ETC	202	(3)
Construction Inspection	ETC	204	(3)
Construction Plans and Specifications/Lab	ETC	230/L	(1/2)
Advanced Computer Appl. & E-construction/Lab	ETC	250/L	(3/1)
Electrical Installations/Lab	ETC	270/L	(3/1)
Construction Accounting/Lab	ETC	279/L	(2/1)
Construction Estimating I	ETC	304	(4)
Construction Estimating II	ETC	305	(4)
Structural Theory	ETC	311	(3)
Construction Equipment and Methods	ETC	312	(3)
Timber and Formwork Design	ETC	315	(4)
Steel Design	ETC	316	(3)
Concrete and Masonry Design	ETC	317	(3)
Construction Cost Control	ETC	401	(3)
Contracts and Specifications	ETC	402	(3)
Construction Safety	ETC	403	(3)
Construction Planning and Scheduling	ETC	405	(3)
Construction Organization and Management	ETC	406	(3)
Foundations and Soil Mechanics/Lab	ETC	411/L	(3/1)
Concrete Mix Design/Lab	ETC	431/L	(1/1)
Undergraduate Seminar	ETT	460	(2)
Senior Project I	ETT	461	(2)
Senior Project II	ETT	462	(2)

\*\* ETT 101/L may be substituted for ETC 101

\*\*\*CE 124/L may be substituted for ETC 131/L

### SUPPORT COURSES FOR CONSTRUCTION ET (42 units)

Applied Statics	ETT	210	(3)
Strength of Materials for ET/Lab	ETT	220/L	(3/1)
Engineering Economic Analysis	ETT	305	(4)
Applied Fluid Mechanics/Lab	ETT	310/L	(3/1)
Technical Electives (consult department advisor)			(12)
College Physics	PHY	122	(3)
College Physics	PHY	123/L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	121/L	(3/1)
Technical Calculus II	MAT	131	(4)
Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
Technical Calculus* (B1)	MAT	130	(4)
College Physics and Lab* (B2)	PHY	121/L	(4)
College Physics Lab* (B2)	PHY	122L	(1)
Introduction to American Government* (D1a)	PLS	201	(4)
United States History* (D1b)	HST	202	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 198 units.

### CORE COURSES FOR ELECTRONICS AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY MAJORS (80 units)

D-C Circuit Analysis/Lab	ETE	102/L	(3/1)
A-C Circuit Analysis/Lab	ETE	103/L	(3/1)
Semiconductor Devices and Circuits/Lab	ETE	204/L	(3/1)
Electrical Circuit Analysis/Lab	ETE	210/L	(3/1)
Introduction to Digital Logic/Lab	ETE	230/L	(3/1)
Micro Computer Systems and Assembly Language Programming/Lab	ETE	240/L	(3/1)
Electronic Mfg and PCB Fabrication/Lab	ETE	272/L	(3/1)
Industrial Electronics/Lab	ETE	280/L	(3/1)
Electronic Devices and Circuits/Lab	ETE	305/L	(3/1)
Applied Network Analysis/Lab	ETE	310/L	(3/1)
Applied Numerical Methods with C++/Lab	ETE	312/L	(3/1)
Digital Logic Systems/Lab	ETE	315/L	(3/1)
Linear Integrated Circuits/Lab	ETE	318/L	(3/1)
Communication Systems/Lab	ETE	335/L	(3/1)
Microprocessor Systems and Applications/Lab	ETE	344/L	(3/1)
Feedback Systems Technology/Lab	ETE	350/L	(3/1)
Technical Communications and Project Management for ECET/Lab	ETE	401/L	(3/1)
Digital Data Communications and Networks/Lab	ETE	442/L	(3/1)
Applied C Programming/Lab	ETT	215/L	(3/1)
Senior Project I	ETT	461	(2)
Senior Project II	ETT	462	(2)

### SUPPORT COURSES FOR ELECTRONICS AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY MAJORS (50 units)

Computer Applications for ET/Lab	ETT	101/L	(2/1)
Applied Statics	ETT	210	(3)
Applied Dynamics	ETT	211	(3)
Material Science for ET	ETT	217	(3)
College Physics	PHY	122	(3)
College Physics	PHY	123/L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	121/L	(3/1)
Technical Calculus II	MAT	131	(4)
Technical Calculus III	MAT	132	(4)
CAD elective (typically MFE126/L)			(3)
Technical electives (consult department advisor)			(16)
Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
Technical Calculus* (B1)	MAT	130	(4)
College Physics and Lab* (B2)	PHY	121/L	(4)
College Physics Lab* (B2)	PHY	122L	(1)
Introduction to American Government* (D1a)	PLS	201	(4)
United States History* (D1b)	HST	202	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 198 units.

### CORE COURSES FOR ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY- General (111 units)

Introduction to Engineering Technology/Lab	ETT	101/L	(2/1)
Electrical Technology/Lab	ETT	201/L	(3/1)
Applied Statics	ETT	210	(3)
Applied Dynamics	ETT	211	(3)
Applied C Programming/Lab	ETT	215/L	(3/1)
Material Science for ET	ETT	217	(3)
Strength of Materials for ET/Lab	ETT	220/L	(3/1)
Materials Joining/Lab	ETT	234/L	(1/1)
Engineering Economic Analysis for ET	ETT	305	(4)
Applied Fluid Mechanics I/Lab	ETT	310/L	(3/1)
Electronic Devices and Systems/Lab	ETT	321/L	(3/1)
Undergraduate Seminar	ETT	460	(2)

Senior Project I .....	ETT	461	(2)
Senior Project II .....	ETT	462	(2)
Applied Thermodynamics .....	ETM	306	(4)
Applied Heat Transfer .....	ETM	308	(3)
Applied Fluid Mechanics II .....	ETM	312	(4)
Instrumentation and Control Applications/Lab .....	ETM	330/L	(3/1)
Internal Combustion Engines/Lab .....	ETM	410/L	(3/1)
Engineering Graphics/Lab .....	MFE	126/L	(2/1)
Manufacturing Processes I — Material Removal/Lab .....	MFE	221/L	(2/1)
Engineering Graphics II/Lab .....	MFE	226/L	(2/1)
Manufacturing Processes II—Forming, Casting and Joining/Lab .....	MFE	230/L	(2/1)
Electives chosen with Department Approval .....			(36)

#### SUPPORT COURSES FOR ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY – General (19 units)

College Physics .....	PHY	122	(3)
College Physics .....	PHY	123/L	(3/1)
General Chemistry .....	CHM	121/L	(3/1)
Technical Calculus II .....	MAT	131	(4)
Technical Calculus III .....	MAT	132	(4)
Freshman English I* (A1) .....	ENG	104	(4)
Technical Calculus* (B1) .....	MAT	130	(4)
College Physics and Lab* (B2) .....	PHY	121/L	(4)
College Physics Lab* (B2) .....	PHY	122L	(1)
Introduction to American Government* (D1a) .....	PLS	201	(4)
United States History* (D1b) .....	HST	202	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 198 units.

#### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

An alternate pattern from that listed here for partial fulfillment of Areas 1, 3 and 4 available for students in this major is the Interdisciplinary General Education (IGE) program. Please see the description of IGE elsewhere in your catalog.

##### Area A (12 units)

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

##### Area B (16 units)

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

##### Area C (16 units)

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

##### Area D (20 units)

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

##### Area E (4 units)

- Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

#### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Lecture and laboratory courses listed together are to be taken concurrently.

#### ET Core Courses

##### ETT 101/L Computer Applications for Engineering Technology/Laboratory (2/1)

Introduction to engineering technology. Use of the personal computer for engineering problem-solving, documentation, and project management using current software application packages. Independent computer projects required. 2 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: College-level math or consent of instructor.

##### ETT 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

##### ETT 201/L Electrical Technology/Laboratory (3/1)

Introduction to DC and AC circuit theory and applications involving resistance, inductance, and capacitance; characteristics of passive filters; operation and application of basic electrical measuring instruments. 3 lectures/problem-solving. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: PHY 123/L. Not open to ECET majors.

##### ETT 210 Applied Statics (3)

Introduction to the basic concepts of mechanics, emphasizing the action of forces on rigid bodies and the response of those bodies to the applied forces. Methods for logical solutions to engineering problems are stressed. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MAT 105, MAT 106, PHY 121.

##### ETT 211 Applied Dynamics (3)

Application of the theory of motion of rigid bodies with acceleration from applied forces. Emphasis on problems in which those bodies can be considered as non-rotating. Introduction to plane motion with rotation. Uses analytical methods. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ETT 210, MAT 131.

##### ETT 215/L C Programming for Technology/Laboratory (3/1)

Introduction to structured programming using ANSI C. Programming problems applicable to engineering technology. 3 lectures/problem-solving. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ETT 101, college-level math.

##### ETT 217 Materials Science for E.T. (3)

Concepts of the structure and properties of materials and their relevance to industrial applications, properties of metals, ceramics, plastics, composites, and semiconductors. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CHM 121, PHY 121.

##### ETT 220/L Strength of Materials for Engineering Technology/Laboratory (3/1)

Stress-strain diagrams; tensile, compressive and shear stresses; working stresses and factors of safety; torsional stress and angular deformation in circular shafts; beam analysis, shear and moment diagrams, bending stress, shear stress, and beam deflections; column analysis; bolted and riveted connections in direct shear and eccentric loading; thin-walled pressure vessels; thermal stresses; combined stresses. 3 lectures/ problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETT 210, MAT 130.

**ETT 234/L Materials Joining/Laboratory (1/1)**

Methods of material-joining used in modern industry as applied to metals and plastics. Introduction to evaluation methods. 1 lecture and 1 three-hour laboratory.

**ETT 270, 470 Engineering Technology Internship (3) (3)**

Specially assigned or approved on-the-job work activities in industry or other institutions related to student's educational program of studies. Formal report required. Prerequisites: full-time engineering technology related employment. Advance approval by internship coordinator required via a written proposal, and a letter of intent from the sponsoring company. Each course may be repeated once. Maximum credit limited to 12 units.

**ETT 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**ETT 305 Engineering Economics Analysis for Engineering Technology (4)**

Principles and techniques of economics analysis of engineering and manufacturing projects. Costs and estimation, time value of money, economic evaluation criteria, basic comparative models, and replacement analysis. Consideration of income taxes, risk, and intangibles. Research papers and independent study required. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: College-level math, ETT 101/L.

**ETT 310/L Applied Fluid Mechanics I/Laboratory (3/1)**

Properties of fluids. Applied principles of fluid flow. Pressure forces on plane and curved surfaces. Viscous flow in pipes and open channels. 3 lectures/problem-solving; 1 laboratory. Prerequisites: ETT 210, MAT 131.

**ETT 321/L Electronic Devices and Systems/Laboratory (3/1)**

A survey study of electronics including logic systems; PLCs; motors; amplifiers, tuned circuits, oscillators, electro-optics, computer systems and networks. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETT 201/L. Not open to ECET majors.

**ETT 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**ETT 460 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

Seminar discussion of new developments, policies, practices and procedures. Preparation and oral presentation by each student of his/her senior project, 2 seminars per week. Preparation for FE examination. Prerequisites: senior standing in major coursework.

**ETT 461, 462 Senior Project I, II (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their field of employment. Presentation of project in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time. Prerequisites: ETT 460, ETE 401, and senior standing.

**ETT 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**CONSTRUCTION ET COURSES****ETC 101 Introduction to Construction Engineering Technology (3)**

An introduction to construction. An overview of the construction program, the scope of the field of construction and the responsibilities of the construction engineer. Introduction to personal computers and applications. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: college-level math.

**ETC 130/L Construction Drafting I/Laboratory (2/1)**

Engineering graphics for the development and interpretation of construction drawings. Emphasis on learning the basic tools needed to draw and visualize both two and three dimensional objects. Composition of design and construction drawings using CAD software and hand drafting. Introduction to orthographic projection, auxiliary views, dimensioning and exercises that focus on composing construction details and sections. Adherence to an acceptable CAD standard in the placement and manipulation of graphical elements. Use of a laboratory facility and standard drafting equipment to compose construction drawings. 2 lectures and 1 three-hour laboratory.

**ETC 131/L Construction Surveying I/Laboratory (2/2)**

Fundamental surveying methods as applied to construction layout. Use of electronic transit and automatic level for location and construction operations. Vertical and horizontal control. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: college algebra and trigonometry.

**ETC 132/L Construction Surveying II/Laboratory (2/2)**

Profile levels, cross-section and highway slope-staking for matrix earthwork calculations and cut/fill distribution. Horizontal and vertical highway curves. Topographic surveys, computer application land-mapping. Construction layout of buildings, roads and utilities. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: ETC 131/L.

**ETC 140/L Construction Drafting II/Laboratory (2/1)**

Engineering graphics for the development and interpretation of construction drawings. Emphasis on learning the advanced tools needed to compose and visualize both two and three dimensional design. Use of CAD software to develop 3-dimensional static and animated models depicting construction engineering design. Use of software to develop computer-aided design tools for analytical interpretation of construction projects. 2 lectures and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ETC 130/L.

**ETC 202 Construction Materials (3)**

Properties of materials used in building and heavy construction. Methods of fabrication and installation of construction materials. Introduction to industry standards and specifications. 3 lectures/problem-solving.

**ETC 204 Construction Inspection (3)**

Introduction to construction inspection, functions, responsibilities, authority and technical requirements related to construction. 3 lectures/problem-solving.



**ETC 230/L Construction Plans and Specifications/Laboratory (1/2)**

A study of the format, guidelines and practices of construction drawings and specifications for buildings and heavy construction. Architectural, civil, structural, mechanical, electrical, plumbing and landscape drawings. Drainage and grading plans. 1 lecture/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent: ETC 202. Prerequisite: ETC 130 or MFE 126.

**ETC 250/L Advanced Computer Applications and E-Construction/Laboratory (3/1)**

Applied Construction Engineering Programming for the development of structured routines useful in the construction engineering profession. Emphasis on understanding program composition, operators and functions compiled using Visual Basic. Use of Microsoft applications to develop macros and utilities that automate formatting tasks used in construction engineering reports and proposals. Exposure to HTML code for the development of interactive Intranet/Internet sites and e-construction. 3 lectures and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ETC 101.

**ETC 270/L Electrical Installations/Laboratory (3/1)**

Fundamentals of electrical equipment and installations as related to the construction industry. Electrical wiring, transformers, machines, illumination, heating, wiring codes and specifications. 3 lecture/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: college algebra and trigonometry. Not open to ECET majors.

**ETC 279/L Construction Accounting/Laboratory (2/1)**

Fundamentals and practices of financial and management accounting in the construction industry, including accounting processes, internal control, cost elements, overhead allocation and financial reports. 2 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ETC 202.

**ETC 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both.

**ETC 304 Construction Estimating I (4)**

Fundamentals of building construction estimating procedures considering both quantity surveying and pricing of labor, materials, and equipment costs. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ETC 202, ETC 230/L and MAT 130.

**ETC 305 Construction Estimating II (4)**

Fundamentals of heavy construction estimating procedures considering both quantity survey and pricing. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ETC 131/L, ETC 304, ETC 312, MAT 131.

**ETC 311 Structural Theory (3)**

Introduction to structural systems used in construction projects. Design loads. Analysis of statically determinate beams, frames, and trusses for forces and deflections. Computer applications. Introduction to statically indeterminate structures using moment distribution. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ETT 220, MAT 131.

**ETC 312 Construction Equipment and Methods (3)**

Construction procedures, job planning layout and scheduling, selection and application of construction equipment to building and heavy construction projects. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ETC 202, ETC 230/L.

**ETC 315 Timber and Formwork Design (4)**

Properties of wood. Design loads. Design of structural elements including beams, columns, horizontal diaphragms, and shearwalls. Connection design. Application of timber design to the construction project including the design of concrete formwork and falsework for slabs, beams, columns and walls. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ETC 311, MAT 131.

**ETC 316 Steel Design (3)**

Design of structural steel elements including tension members, columns, beams, and beam-columns using load and resistance factor design (LFRD). Design of welded and bolted connections. AISC specifications. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ETC 311.

**ETC 317 Concrete and Masonry Design (3)**

Design of reinforced concrete and reinforced masonry structural elements, including beams, T-beams, slabs, columns, walls, retaining walls and footings. ACI specifications. Design of reinforced masonry beams, lintels, walls and retaining walls. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ETC 311.

**ETC 401 Construction Cost Control (3)**

Methods and procedures used in planning, budgeting, scheduling and cost control related to construction projects. Methods of monitoring, trending, forecasting and appraisal of project cost via manual and computer techniques. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ETC 304.

**ETC 402 Contracts and Specifications (3)**

Basic principles and detailed review of design drawings and contract documents, including plans, specifications and agreements involved in the construction of facilities. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: senior standing, ETC 202, ETC 230/L.

**ETC 403 Construction Safety (3)**

Logical problem-solving using safety engineering in construction, considering safety legislation, OSHA. Safety programs, accident prevention and public safety. 3 lectures. Corequisite: ETC 204.

**ETC 405 Construction Planning and Scheduling (3)**

Methods and procedures used in planning and scheduling construction projects using graphic charts and CPM networks. Resource allocations, leveling and cost curves. Application of manual and computer network systems. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ETC 304.

**ETC 406 Construction Organization and Management (3)**

Theory and techniques of construction management and the general organizational structure of a contracting firm. Contractor's policies and procedures regarding the legal, financial, marketing, and personnel management as well as the everyday operations of a construction company and a project. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ETC 304.

**ETC 411/L Foundations and Soil Mechanics/Laboratory (3/1)**

Selection and methods of installation of foundations and other soil-supported structures. Footings, piles, caissons, retaining structures, soil embankments and fills. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETT 220.

**ETC 431/L Concrete Mix Design/Laboratory (1/1)**

Theory and practice of concrete materials and the methods utilized in the mix design, production, placement and testing of structural concrete. 1 lecture/problem, 1 laboratory. Prerequisites: ETC 202.

**ETC 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**ELECTRONICS AND COMPUTER ET COURSES****ETE 102/L D-C Circuit Analysis/Laboratory (3/1)**

Principles of electric circuit elements including resistance and DC network theorems. Capacitance, transients in RC circuits. 3 lectures/problem-solving. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MAT 105.

**ETE 103/L A-C Circuit Analysis/Laboratory (3/1)**

Principles of inductance and magnetism; transients in RL circuits. Phasor analysis in AC circuits; basic AC circuit theorems; transformers. 3 lectures/problem-solving. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: C- or better in ETE 102, MAT 106.

**ETE 204/L Semiconductor Devices and Circuits/Laboratory (3/1)**

Characteristics and applications of solid-state diodes. Characteristics and biasing of BJT devices in CB, CE, CC amplifier configurations – load lines, input/output impedance and mid-band gain calculations. Characteristics and biasing of JFET devices and amplifiers, including load lines, input/output impedances and mid-band gain calculation. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: C- or better in ETE 103.

**ETE 210/L Electrical Circuit Analysis/Laboratory (3/1)**

RLC circuits, transfer functions, frequency response, Bode plots, passive filters, and resonance. 3 lectures/problem-solving. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: C- or better in ETE 103.

**ETE 230/L Introduction to Digital Logic/Laboratory (3/1).**

Number systems and conversions, theory and practice of fundamental and universal gates, SOP and POS interconnections and conversions, simplification theorems, applied design of MSI and LSI logic and programmable logic devices. A/D code conversions. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Computer methods utilized. Prerequisite: C- or better in ETE 204.

**ETE 240/L Microcomputer Systems and Assembly Language Programming/Laboratory (3/1)**

Software model and instruction set of the 68HC11 microcontroller, using the monitor for machine-language and assembly language programming, elementary I/O programming using the system timer, keypad and LCD units. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: C- or better in ETE 230.

**ETE 272/L Electronic Manufacturing. PCB Fabrication/Laboratory (3/1).**

Manufacturing and fabrication processes associated with the electronics industry. Introduction to hardware design. Testing/QA processes. PCB artwork and manufacturing techniques. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: CAD, ETE 204, 230.

**ETE 280/L Industrial Electronics/Laboratory (3/1)**

Modern industrial electronics and control devices - relays, contactors, DC and AC motors; stepper motors; three-phase power and its control, optoelectronic devices, SCRs, Triacs and other thyristor devices; PLCs and ladder diagrams; introduction to control systems. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETE 204, 210, 230.

**ETE 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**ETE 305/L Electronic Devices and Circuits/Laboratory (3/1)**

Frequency dependent models for BJT and FET amplifiers, frequency effects upon gain and input-output impedance of single and multistage BJT and FET amplifiers, Bode plots, differential amplifiers. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETE 204, 210, MAT 131.

**ETE 310/L Applied Network Analysis/Laboratory (3/1)**

Analysis of circuits in the time and frequency domains employing Laplace transforms methods. Ideal op-amps and applications. Second order passive and active circuits, circuit responses to a variety of input signals, stability analysis of closed loop systems. Computer methods utilized. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETE 210; MAT 131.

**ETE 312/L Advanced Programming with C++/Laboratory (3/1)**

Introduction to C++ including console input/output, file input/output, function overloading, class structures, arrays, composition, single and multiple inheritance, virtual functions; and techniques for building class libraries. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETT 215.

**ETE 315/L Digital Logic Systems/Laboratory (3/1).**

Introduction to sequential logic circuits, latches and flip-flops and their applications, state diagram, state table, state machines (Mealy and Moore) design, state machine converter, state machine with and without control inputs, state reduction, analysis and design of clocked sequential circuits, analysis of timing diagrams, complex sequential logic circuit design and serial data code conversion, state machine design with algorithmic state machines. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETE 230, ETT 215.

**ETE 318/L Linear Integrated Circuits/Laboratory (3/1).**

Op-amp applications including integrators and differentiators; active filters, Schmitt triggers, oscillators, and wave shaping circuits. Op-amp characteristics. DC offsets and compensation; slew-rate limiting; open and closed-loop bandwidth, stability and compensation. 3 lectures/problem solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETE 305, 310.

**ETE 335/L Communication Systems/Laboratory (3/1)**

Introduction to periodically gated, amplitude, single sideband, frequency and phase modulation methods involved in communications systems. Introduction to digital modulation communication techniques. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETE 305, 310, MAT 132.

**ETE 344/L Microcontroller Systems and Applications/Laboratory (3/1)**

Microprocessor/microcontroller organization, operation, assembly-language programming and input/output applications. A/D conversions and real-time interrupts. 3 lecture problems. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETE 240, ETT 215.

**ETE 350/L Feedback Systems Technology/Laboratory (3/1)**

Modeling of continuous systems in the time and frequency domains, block diagrams, first and second order system response, reduction of multiple subsystems, feedback control systems, transient response, steady state behavior of feedback systems, sensitivity, stability analysis using Routh-Hurwitz and root locus techniques. Sample systems include servo motors and phase-locked loops. Computer methods utilized. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETE 272, 305, 310, MAT 132.

**ETE 401/L Technical Communications and Project Management for ET/Laboratory (3/1)**

Writing and interpreting engineering information related to electronics—research papers, technical and senior project proposals, engineering specifications, oral reports; project management techniques and use of project management software. Computer methods utilized. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: Satisfaction of GWT, ETE 272, 305, 310, 344.

**ETE 412/L Introduction to Windows Programming/Laboratory (3/1)**

Introduction to Windows application programming using API functions—menus, controls; use of class libraries. 3 lecture problems and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETE 312 or equivalent.

**ETE 414/L Linear Amplifier Circuits/Laboratory (3/1)**

Analysis of multistage and large signal amplifiers. Frequency response. Ideal and non-ideal negative feedback amplifiers and their characteristics. Oscillators. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETE 305, 310.

**ETE 420/L Electronic Test Instrumentation with Lab VIEW/Laboratory (3/1)**

Fundamentals of electronic test instrumentation and computer data acquisition systems, theory and function of electronic measurements, signal conditioning and instrumentation. Computerized data acquisition and programmable instrument control (IEEE - 488) utilizing LabVIEW graphical programming software. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETE 305, 310.

**ETE 437/L RF Measurements/Laboratory (3/1)**

Electronic measurement equipment and techniques for measurements at radio frequencies of such quantities as power, impedance, standing wave ratio, frequency, voltage and current, Smith Charts, impedance matching, Network Analyzer usage and measurements. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETE 335.

**ETE 438/L Microwave and RF Systems/Laboratory (3/1)**

Microwave and RF measurement systems and techniques. Passive and active high frequency discrete circuit design. Microwave safety, generation, transmission, waveguides, waveguide components. Survey of modern microwave applications: radar, terrestrial and satellite communication systems. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETE 437.

**ETE 442/L Data Communications and Networking/Laboratory (3/1)**

Signal conversion methods, sampling, quantization, pulse modulation techniques, error analysis methods, digital modulation techniques, encoding schemes, data transmission methods, open system interconnection model, local area networks, transmission control protocol, internet protocol (TCP/IP), ethernet, IEEE 802 networking technology. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETE 335.

**ETE 445/L PC-based Microprocessor Systems/Laboratory (3/1)**

Organization, software model, and assembly-language programming of the 80xxx family of personal computers—applications, input/output programming, interrupts, use of the macro assembler. 3 lecture problems. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETE 344.

**ETE 446/L Switching Circuits and Devices/Laboratory (3/1)**

Analysis of circuits operating in a switched mode. Waveshaping, timing, and logic families. Special devices, A-D and D-A converters. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETE 305, 310.

**ETE 450/L DSP and Digital Control Systems/Laboratory (3/1)**

Introduction to digital signal processing, sampling techniques; zero-order hold circuits, z-transforms and difference equations; digital controllers; digital filters, frequency and phase response; applications of digital controllers (DID) in closed-loop feedback systems. 3 lecture problems and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETT 215, ETE 350, 344.

**ETE 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**Engineering Technology Major Courses:****ETM 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**ETM 306 Applied Thermodynamics (4)**

Applications of fundamental concepts of work, heat, energy. Basic power and refrigeration cycles, and reciprocating machines. First and second law of thermodynamics as applied by the engineering technologist. Use of generalized charts and handbooks in solving thermodynamic problems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ETT 211, ETT 310, MAT 131.

**ETM 308 Applied Heat Transfer (3)**

Application of basic principles governing the three modes of heat transfer: conduction, convection and radiation. Empirical and practical relations for forced convection heat transfer and heat exchanger analysis and design 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ETM 306, ETT 310, MAT 132.

**ETM 312 Applied Fluid Mechanics II (4)**

Introduction to fluids in motion, differential and integral forms of governing equations, non-dimensional analysis and similitude; laminar and turbulent flow; gas dynamics. 4 lecture problems. Prerequisites: ETT 310, ETM 306.

**ETM 315/L Machine Elements/Laboratory (3/1)**

Practical application of the fundamentals of mechanics and strength of materials to the design of machine elements with emphasis on computer-aided design solution-problems. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETT 220; PHY 121, MFE 126/L.

**ETM 320/L Power Transmission Systems/Laboratory (3/1)**

Introduction to the elements of power transmission systems, including shafting, couplings, belts, chains, gears, clutches, fluid couplings and fluid pumps and motors. Theory and operation of power transmission systems composed of above elements. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETM 315.

**ETM 324/L Applied Mechanisms/Laboratory (3/1)**

A study of the elements of mechanisms; cams, gears, kinematics. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETT 211, MAT 131, PHY 121.

**ETM 330/L Instrumentation and Control Applications/Laboratory (3/1)**

Theory of application of strain gages, pressure gages, and other transducer types for instrumentation and control of electromechanical systems. This will include velocity, displacement, frequency and time response. Prerequisites: MAT 132, ETE 201/L.

**ETM 334 Applied Heating and Air Conditioning (4)**

Thermal environmental requirements for human habitation. Psychometrics. Building heating and cooling loads. Air-handling equipment. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ETM 306.

**ETM 335/L Heating and Air Conditioning/Laboratory (3/1)**

Heating equipment; refrigeration systems and equipment. Design of a complete system of compatible components for the control of thermal environment. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETM 334.

**ETM 405L Wind Tunnel Testing Laboratory (2)**

Low speed wind tunnel testing of bodies of various shapes, such as automobiles, bridges, and buildings, etc., to experimentally determine their aerodynamic drag and lift characteristics. 2 three-hour laboratories. ETM 306, 312.

**ETM 410/L Internal Combustion Engines/Laboratory (3/1)**

Theory and performance of internal combustion engines—compression, carburetion, fuel injection, ignition, and cooling; power takeoff, use of instrumentation. Selection and rating of fuels. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETM 306, 312.

**ETM 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**ETP 276/L Production Control/Laboratory (3/1)**

Principles of planning and controlling production activities; product development, forecasting, scheduling and loading, routing, material control, dispatching, progress reporting and corrective action. Design of production control systems. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MFE 221, 230.

**ETP 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**ETP 300 Applied Total Quality Management (3)**

Study of technological and management specialization in Total Quality Management within the engineering environment. An overview of TQM as it relates to quality leadership within an organization. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: junior standing.

**ETP 302 Industrial Safety (3)**

An introduction to the problems of industrial safety. Emphasis upon accident prevention and control. Covers state and federal OSHA regulations and implications of the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: junior standing.

**ETP 371/391L Production and Facilities Planning/Laboratory (3/1)**

Concepts and methods of planning for manufacturing processes and plant layout and facilities are covered. Local ordinance, lighting, fire safety and their impact on building design are emphasized. Scheduling, type of manufacturing processes, and material and inventory handling systems are discussed. 3 lecture-problems, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MFE 126L or CAD class, Apparel Manufacturing students, junior level.

**ETP 377 Manufacturing Systems Engineering Methods (3)**

Analysis, application and computation of statistical methods and mathematical programming procedures as applied to engineering and industrial systems. Use of computer and software packages. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ETT 215, MAT 131, course in fundamentals of statistics.

**ETP 407 Manufacturing Engineering Value Analysis (3)**

Selected topics and problems utilizing value analysis as a tool for determining the proper relationship between price, cost, and value received. An integration of technical and economical factors of quality. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: senior standing, ETT 305.

**ETP 437/L, 438/L Nondestructive Evaluation I/Laboratory II/Laboratory (1/1) (1/1)**

Discontinuities in materials and their detection. Process principles and equipment for penetrant, magnetic particle, ultrasonic, radiographic and eddy current methods. Reference to other processes. Radiation health physics. 1 lecture/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: ETT 217.

**ETP 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.





## INDUSTRIAL AND MANUFACTURING ENGINEERING

Abdul B. Sadat, Chair

Kamran Abedini  
Farouk Darweesh  
Biman K. Ghosh

Victor Okhuysen  
Sima Parisay  
Phillip R. Rosenkrantz

The department offers two ABET accredited degree programs, one in Industrial Engineering and one in Manufacturing Engineering. Each program prepares the students for both engineering practice and for graduate study. The Industrial Engineering major is concerned with the most effective methods of utilizing and integrating people, materials, and equipment in both production and service organizations. The Manufacturing Engineering major is concerned with the most effective ways of designing and developing manufacturing systems. It is possible to major in both Industrial Engineering and Manufacturing Engineering. Interested students should contact their academic advisors or the department office.

Students desiring to major in either Industrial or Manufacturing Engineering should have a particularly high aptitude for science and mathematics, and incoming freshmen should have taken substantial college preparatory courses in these disciplines in high school. Incoming transfer students should have completed at least one year of college calculus and one year of college physics (with laboratory) prior to beginning the program at Cal Poly Pomona. The community college student planning to transfer into this department should consult a school counselor or this department to determine which courses meet the program requirements.

Graduates of the program are prepared to do productive work in their first jobs as well as to grow with their profession throughout their engineering career. The curriculum is designed to prepare students for direct entry into the engineering profession as well as graduate school.

The department of Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering is concerned about the success of its graduates as they matriculate into the industrial world and during their careers as engineers. The department is also concerned about its curricula: Does it meet the demands of industry and the profession? For these reasons the department conducts both formal and informal outcome assessments of the progress of its graduates and the value of its curricula. Assessment is conducted by quarterly interaction with its Industry Advisory Council, by surveys of its graduates, and by surveys of the employers of its graduates. As areas needing change are identified, they are carefully considered by the faculty, prior to the implementation of any changes. Curriculum changes are made through the normal change channels, and the results are monitored for effectiveness. In this manner the department is able to assure itself that its curricula are state-of-the art and remain so.

Both degree programs share the following objectives:

- Prepare the student to function and provide leadership in today's highly technical environment;
- Enhance the student's ability to communicate by oral, graphic, written and electronic means to describe engineering challenges and their solutions;
- Prepare students to solve unstructured problems through analytical means and to synthesize, analyze, and critically evaluate their solutions;
- Develop a knowledge of and appreciation for the solution of engineering problems through the use of teams;
- Instill the habit of life-long learning and professional growth in engineering practice;

- Develop the competence in the chosen discipline to assure that the graduate possesses the methodological and computational skills necessary to succeed in that field; and
- Assure that the graduate appreciates the moral, ethical and legal implications of engineering decisions.

### INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

Industrial Engineering is a dynamic profession with credible growth and increasing importance. Industrial engineers use engineering principles to design, develop, implement and improve integrated systems that include people, materials, information, equipment and energy. As problem-solvers, industrial engineers are equipped with practical and scientific tools to tackle complex industrial problems and to increase the productivity of workers, capital, and facilities.

The accredited industrial engineering curriculum provides a broad background in humanities and social sciences, mathematics, physical sciences, engineering science, analysis, design, and systems. It provides a good balance between the traditional industrial engineering subjects and the most recent developments in the discipline. Industrial engineering students take courses in work analysis and design, process design, human factors, facilities planning and layout, engineering economic analysis, production planning and control, systems engineering, computer utilization and simulation, operations research, quality control, automation, robotics, and productivity engineering. The program is designed to provide the student with a good foundation of basic concepts and principles in addition to applied engineering techniques. The department and university laboratories and equipment, including computers, are integrated into the coursework throughout the program.

Industrial Engineering students are encouraged to join the Cal Poly Pomona chapter of the Institute of Industrial Engineers. Eligible students may be invited to join the student chapter of Alpha Pi Mu, the industrial engineering honor society. There are also student chapters of the American Foundrymen's Society, the Society of Manufacturing Engineers and the American Society for Quality.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses in order to receive a degree in the major.

Fundamentals of Human Factors Engineering . . . . .	IE	225/L	(4)
Elements of Industrial Engineering Systems . . . . .	IE	327/L	(4)
Operations Research I . . . . .	IE	416	(4)
Operations Research II . . . . .	IE	417	(4)
System Simulation . . . . .	IE	429/L	(4)
Operations Planning and Control . . . . .	IE	436/L	(3)
Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering			
Fundamentals . . . . .	IME	112	(3)
Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering			
Computations Laboratory . . . . .	IME	113/L	(3)
Work Analysis and Design . . . . .	IME	224/L	(4)
Industrial Costs and Controls . . . . .	IME	239	(3)
Application of Statistics . . . . .	IME	301	(3)
Production Planning and Control . . . . .	IME	326	(3)
Facilities Planning, Layout and Design . . . . .	IME	331/L	(4)
Quality Control by Statistical Methods . . . . .	IME	415/L	(4)
Senior Project . . . . .	IME	461, 462	(2,3)
or Team Senior Project . . . . .	IME	471, 472	(2,3)
Manufacturing Systems Processes . . . . .	MFE	201/L	(4)
IE electives (from approved list) . . . . .			(3)

**SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES**

General Chemistry	CHM	121/L	(4)
General Chemistry	CHM	122/L	(4)
Elements of Electrical Engineering	ECE	231/251L	(4)
Engineering Probability and Statistics	IME	312	(3)
Undergraduate Seminar	IME	460	(1)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II	MAT	115	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III	MAT	116	(4)
Intro to Linear Alg.	MAT	208	(4)
Calculus of Several Variables I	MAT	214	(3)
Calculus of Several Variables II	MAT	215	(3)
Differential Equations	MAT	216	(4)
Vector Statics	ME	214	(3)
Strength of Materials	ME	218	(3)
Engineering Graphics I	MFE	126/L	(3)
Introduction to Computer Integrated Manufacturing	MFE	450/L	(4)
Materials Science and Engineering	MTE	207	(3)
General Physics	PHY	132	(3)
General Physics	PHY	133/133L	(4)
Engineering Science Electives			(7)
Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I* (B1)	MAT	114	(4)
General Physics and Lab* (B2)	PHY	131/L	(4)
General Physics Lab* (B2)	PHY	132L	(1)
Ethical Considerations* (C4)	EGR	402	(4)
American Government* (D1a)	PLS	201	(4)
United States History* (D1b)	HST	202	(4)
Principles of Economics* (D2)	EC	201 or 202	(4)
Assett Allocation in Technical Decision Making* (D4)	EGR	403	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 198 units.

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

An alternate pattern from that listed here for partial fulfillment of Areas A, C, and D available for students in this major is the Interdisciplinary General Education (IGE) Program. Please see the description of IGE elsewhere in this catalog.

**Area A (12 units)**

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

**Area B (16 units)**

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

**Area C (16 units)**

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

**Area D (20 units)**

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

**Area E (4 units)**

1. Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

**MANUFACTURING ENGINEERING**

The Manufacturing Engineering program contains a unique, well-balanced curriculum designed to prepare the student for a fast and productive entry into today's complex manufacturing environments. The program is one of only two of its kind in California and is well-received by the industrial community. Manufacturing engineers plan, develop, and optimize the process and systems of production. They improve manufacturing productivity by developing better methods of assembling, testing, and fabricating systems and products.

Manufacturing Engineering students are given a solid foundation in production processes and techniques, properties of materials, computers and automation management, and professional communication. These building blocks are then combined and studied as manufacturing systems and then related to the most recent manufacturing technologies. Integrated sequences of courses are provided in: (1) Engineering Design Graphics; (2) Materials and Manufacturing Processes; (3) Process, Assembly and Product Engineering; (4) Manufacturing Productivity and Quality; and (5) Manufacturing Integration Methods and Systems Development. What makes the manufacturing engineering program unique is the fact that it is designed to help the students apply what they have learned through laboratory assignments, projects, field trips, trade shows, and co-op work. Students get laboratory experience in metal-removal processes, metal casting, forming and assembly, computer numerical control, robotics, and CAD/CAM.

**Manufacturing Program Objectives**

Manufacturing Engineering graduates will:

- a. Enjoy successful careers in industry, research or academia.
- b. Continue to pursue knowledge and professional growth.
- c. Perform leadership roles by enhancing collaboration between engineers, scientists, professional and business people.
- d. Contribute as professionally, ethically, and globally aware members of society.
- e. Engage in the design and integration of materials transformation and production processes.
- f. Positively impact the financial performance of manufacturing enterprises.

Manufacturing engineering graduates are in demand by all types and sizes of manufacturing companies because of their diversified training in traditional as well as new areas of manufacturing knowledge. The rapid growth of new technologies in computer-integrated manufacturing, robotics, lasers, rapid prototyping, artificial intelligence, and composites have opened a whole new world of opportunities for manufacturing engineers. The trend in industry is toward utilizing design engineers and manufacturing engineers as a team in order to produce more economical and functional products.

The department is fortunate in having an Industrial Advisory Council composed of professionals from local industry. The council assists the department in many ways; reviewing the program to assure its applicability, providing opportunities for student internships or summer work, acting as a source for new processes and techniques, and providing financial support either directly or through providing material and equipment. The council and the department have regular meetings each quarter to discuss the progress of the program.

The Manufacturing Engineering curriculum detailed below prepares the graduate to excel in today's highly technical industrial environment. The



educational objectives reflect outcomes as assessed by employers, graduates, and the industrial community. Program emphasis is placed on developing competence in manufacturing engineering functions, written and oral communications, teamwork, and the ability to integrate complex, interdisciplinary, manufacturing systems.

Manufacturing engineering students are encouraged to join the student chapter of the Society of Manufacturing Engineers. They can also join student chapters of the American Foundrymen's Society, the Institute of Industrial Engineers, and the American Society for Quality. Eligible students may be invited to join Alpha Pi Mu, the industrial engineering honor society.

The Manufacturing Engineering Program consists of 198 quarter units: 75 or 76 quarter units of Core Courses, 54 or 55 quarter units of Support and Directed Elective Courses, and 68 quarter units of General Education. 12 quarter units of upper division General Education must be completed at Cal Poly Pomona. The difference in the number of quarter units in Core and Support is caused by the student's choice of Fluid Mechanics or Thermodynamics.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering			
Fundamentals	IME	112	(3)
Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering			
Computations/Laboratory	IME	113/L	(3)
Industrial Costs and Controls	IME	239	(3)
Application of Statistics	IME	301	(3)
Production Planning and Control	IME	326	(3)
Facilities Planning, Layout and Design	IME	331/L	(4)
Quality Control by Statistical Methods	IME	415/L	(4)
Senior Project	IME	461, 462	(2,3)
or Team Senior Project	IME	471, 472	(2,3)
Engineering Graphics I	MFE	126/L	(3)
Manufacturing Processes-Materials,			
Metrolgy and Treatments	MFE	217/L	(3)
Manufacturing Processes I-Material Removal	MFE	221/L	(3)
Engineering Graphics II	MFE	226/L	(3)
Manufacturing Processes II-Form, Cast, and Join	MFE	230/L	(3)
Measurement and Methods/Laboratory	MFE	320/L	(4)
Production Engineering/Laboratory	MFE	326/L	(3)
Principles of Numerical Control	MFE	250/L	(3)
CAD/CAM/Lab	MFE	375/L	(4)
Introduction to Computer Integrated			
Manufacturing	MFE	450/L	(4)
Metal Working Theory and Applications	MFE	465	(3)
Advanced CAM Systems/Laboratory	MFE	476/L	(4)
Discrete Systems Simulation	IE	429/L	(4)
Manufacturing Electives (selected with advisor's approval)			(3-4)

### SUPPORT AND DIRECTED ELECTIVE COURSES

General Chemistry	CHM	121/L	(4)
General Chemistry	CHM	122/L	(4)
Elements of Electrical Engineering	ECE	231/251L	(4)
Engineering Probability and Statistics	IME	312	(3)
Undergraduate Seminar	IME	460	(1)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II	MAT	115	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III	MAT	116	(4)
Calculus of Several Variables I	MAT	214	(3)
Calculus of Several Variables II	MAT	215	(3)

Differential Equations	MAT	216	(4)
Vector Statics	ME	214	(3)
Vector Dynamics	ME	215	(4)
Strength of Materials	ME	218	(3)
Fluid Mechanics	ME	311	(3)
or Thermodynamics	ME	301	(4)
General Physics	PHY	132	(3)
General Physics	PHY	133/133L	(4)
Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I* (B1)	MAT	114	(4j)
General Physics and Lab* (B2)	PHY	131/L	(4)
General Physics Lab* (B2)	PHY	132L	(1)
Ethical Considerations* (C4)	EGR	402	(4)
American Government* (D1a)	PLS	201	(4)
United States History* (D1b)	HST	202	(4)
Principles of Economics* (D2)	EC	201 or 202	(4)
Assett Allocation in Technical			
Decision Making* (D4)	EGR	403	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 198 units.

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

An alternate pattern from that listed here for partial fulfillment of Areas A, C, and D available for students in this major is the Interdisciplinary General Education (IGE) Program. Please see the description of IGE elsewhere in this catalog.

#### Area A (12 units)

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

#### Area B (16 units)

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

#### Area C (16 units)

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

#### Area D (20 units)

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

#### Area E (4 units)

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Lecture and laboratory courses listed together are to be taken concurrently.

#### IE 225/L Fundamentals of Human Factors Engineering/Laboratory (3/1)

Study of human physiological, biomechanical, and psychological characteristics and how they influence engineering and design of equipment, machines, products, facilities, tools, and environments. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory.



**IE 327/L Elements of Industrial Engineering Systems/Laboratory (3/1)**

Concepts and principles of system engineering theory. Introduction to the theory and methodology of systems engineering. Development of analytic techniques to establish needs, objectives, priorities and utilities, and the evaluation of system effectiveness. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MAT 208, IME 224/L.

**IE 392 Principles of Productivity Engineering (3)**

Productivity definitions, concepts, and trends, use of various industrial engineering techniques in productivity improvement, concepts of lean manufacturing, relationship between productivity and profit, phases of a productivity improvement project, case studies. Plant visits and guest speakers. 3 lectures/ problem-solving. Prerequisites: upper division standing.

**IE 403 Engineering Cost Estimating (3)**

Concepts and techniques of forecasting and estimating costs of engineering, manufacturing and service operations, products, equipment, projects, and systems. Preliminary and detailed procedures. Qualitative, quantitative and computer methods. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: junior standing in engineering.

**IE 416 Operations Research I (4)**

Application of optimization techniques to the problems encountered in industry and business. Transportation techniques. Linear integer and goal programming. Problem formulation and software applications. 4 lectures/problem-solving/software demonstrations. Prerequisites: MAT 208.

**IE 417 Operations Research II (4)**

Applications of operations research techniques to the problems encountered in industry and business. Queuing theory, Markovian analysis, and decision theory. Problem formulation and software applications. 4 lectures/problem-solving/software demonstrations. Prerequisites: IME 312.

**IE 419 Reliability Concepts and Techniques (3)**

Reliability concepts and techniques as used in various types of industrial applications. Analysis of the influence of reliability on such factors as complexity, cost and quality. Component reliability related to systems requirements. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: IME 312.

**IE 426 Applied Decision Theory (3)**

Introduction to decision theory and its applications. Modern utility theory and its application to decision-making under risk and uncertainty. Applications of Bayesian decision theory. Emphasis on applications covering a wide range of both profit and nonprofit-oriented institutions. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: IME 312 or equivalent.

**IE 429/L Discrete Systems Simulation/Laboratory (3/1)**

Application of discrete event simulation concepts and tools to improve or design a system in industry and business. System theory, data collection, verification and validation, and interpretation of software output. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: IME 312.

**IE 436/L Operations Planning and Control/Laboratory (2/1)**

Analysis and design of systems for planning, scheduling and controlling production, inventory and service operations/activities. Use of mathematical and computer models. Projects and open-ended problems. 2 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: IE 327, IE 416, IME 326.

**IE 437 Industrial Engineering Systems (3)**

Concepts of systems engineering methodology. Methods of technological forecasting and future study. The design and analysis of complex systems under conditions of risk uncertainty and changing environment. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: IE 327.

**IME 112 Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering Fundamentals (3)**

Introduction to industrial and manufacturing engineering concepts, functions, and techniques. Solution of elementary industrial and manufacturing engineering problems. 3 lectures/problem-solving.

**IME 113/L Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering Computations/Laboratory (2/1)**

Fundamentals of digital computer methods, logic diagramming, programming in a high-level language. Computer solutions of elementary industrial and manufacturing engineering problems. 2 lecture/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory.

**IME 224/L Work Analysis and Design/Laboratory (3/1)**

Theory and application of work analysis as related to process design, facilities, workplace layout, tools and equipment, and services. Analytical techniques of measurement of work content including stopwatch time study, standard data, predetermined time systems, computerized work measurement and work sampling. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory.

**IME 239 Industrial Costs and Controls (3)**

Engineering approach to cost recording, budgetary procedures and controls. Estimating production costs. Engineering problems. Current techniques in automating the cost recording and cost control functions. 3 lectures/problem-solving.

**IME 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**IME 301 Application of Statistics in Engineering (3)**

Statistical conclusions for problems observed in industry and business. Descriptive statistics, discrete and continuous distributions, hypothesis testing, control charts, factorial experiments and regression analysis. 3 lectures/problem-solving/software demonstrations. Prerequisites: MAT 116.

**IME 312 Engineering Probability and Statistics (3)**

Engineering applications of the concepts of probability, statistical distributions, statistical analysis, regression and correlation analysis, analysis of variance and covariance, design of experiments, and probabilistic and statistical models. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: IME 301 or equivalent.

**IME 326 Production Planning and Control (3)**

Principles of production planning and control systems. Methods of forecasting, planning, scheduling, and controlling production operations and inventory activities. Quantitative models and computer systems. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: IME 112, IME 224, IME 312.

**IME 328/L Electronic Process Design/Laboratory (1/1)**

Design of manufacturing processes with particular emphasis on processes used in the electronics industry. Evaluation of alternative methods of processing depending upon delivery, volume, and quality specifications. Types of processes included are finishing, plating, printed circuit board production, component preparation and installation, chassis construction, electroforming, and packaging. 1 lecture/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: basic electronic and drafting course.

**IME 331/L Facilities Planning, Layout and Design/ Laboratory (3/1)**

Planning and designing facilities, layouts, and material handling systems. Systems engineering approach; quantitative analysis methods; computerized techniques. Projects. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: IME 326. MFE 126/L recommended.

**IME 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**IME 415/L Quality Control by Statistical Methods (3/1)**

Systems of inspection, analysis and action taken to control the quality of manufacturing processes. Process control techniques, acceptance sampling methods, statistical analysis and other techniques used by management to control costs and improve quality. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour lab. Prerequisites: IME 312.

**IME 435/L Design of Experiments (3/1)**

Introduction to design and analysis of experiments. Applications in product and process design and development; process correction and quality improvement. Taguchi's loss-function approach to quality; signal-to-noise ratio analysis. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: IME 312.

**IME 460 Undergraduate Seminar (1)**

Preparation, oral presentation, and discussion by students of technical papers on recent engineering developments. 1 seminar. Prerequisites: senior standing.

**IME 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (3)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a written and oral formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time. Prerequisites: IME 460.

**IME 471, 472 Team Senior Project (2) (3)**

Selection and completion of a team project under the supervision of a faculty member. The project will be of sufficient magnitude to require the efforts of a team of students to complete within the allotted time. Project results are presented orally and in a formal written report. Prerequisites: IME 460, senior standing.

**IME 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**MFE 126/L Engineering Graphics I/Laboratory (2/1)**

Engineering graphics for product design, manufacturing and construction. Emphasis on graphic communication used for processing parts and layouts. Orthographic projection, pictorial views, section and auxiliary views, dimensioning for production-processing, and the four fundamental views of descriptive geometry. Use of instruments and CAD for engineering drawings. 2 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory.

**MFE 201/L Manufacturing Systems Processes/Laboratory (3/1)**

Study of basic manufacturing processes with emphasis on terminology, technology, process principles and capabilities, material selection and comparative advantages and disadvantages. Processes discussed include material removal, joining, assembly and casting. Other topics include NC, measurement and gaging, and statistical methods. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory.

**MFE 217/L Manufacturing Processes—Materials, Metrology and Treatments/Laboratory (2/1)**

First in a three-course sequence. Provides basic knowledge of engineering materials and the enhancement of their mechanical properties; measurement methods and process controls. Statistical process control; heat treatment of materials; electronic manufacturing and surface technology. 2 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: CHM 121/L.

**MFE 221/L Manufacturing Processes I--Material Removal/Laboratory (2/1)**

An introduction to science of metal removal and the physics of metal cutting as related to cutting tool geometry, material being cut and machine tools being used. Consideration of machine speeds, feeds, tolerances and surface finish determinates as related to both manually and numerically controlled machines, dynamics of metal cutting, tool life analysis, economics of machining, the concept of group technology in cellular and flexible modes. 2 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: MFE 217 or equivalent.

**MFE 226/L Engineering Graphics II/Laboratory (2/1)**

Engineering graphics for manufacturing. Emphasis on preparation and use of detail drawings and assembly drawings and application of geometric and positional tolerancing (ANSI Y14.5). Interpretation of engineering drawings, representation of threads and fasteners, and assembly drawings using CAD. 2 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: MFE 126/L or equivalent.

**MFE 230/L Manufacturing Processes II--Forming, Casting and Joining/Laboratory (2/1)**

Theory and practice related to processes dealing with the deformation, consolidation and casting of engineering materials. Modern manufacturing methods are explored with emphasis placed on the application of engineering principles to the production of marketable products. Topics include: molding, casting, powder metallurgy, hot and cold working, welding and introductory exposure to manufacturing systems. 2 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: MFE 217 or equivalent.

**MFE 250/L Principles of Numerical Control/Laboratory (2/1)**

Principles and applications of numerical control in manufacturing, manual and computer-assisted programming, NC systems including advanced CNC systems for full contouring, macro- and variable programming, programmable controllers for CNC and DNC applications in industry. 2 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MFE 126/L, and either MFE 201/L or MFE 221/L.

**MFE 305/L Material Fabrication Processes/Laboratory (2/1)**

Joining metals with an emphasis on their weldability, design and fabrication considerations, inspection and testing of weldments, and the design of the equipment for the most common welding and cutting processes. Included are the selection of the welding processes relative to the product, material type, and production requirements. Students will prepare weld joints that are properly designed, evaluate and test the quality of their weldments. 2 lecture/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MFE 201 or MFE 230.

**MFE 310/L Advanced Computer-Aided Drafting/Laboratory (2/1)**

Advanced commands and the development of skills in 3-D visualization, application of advanced drawing techniques for assembly modeling; wireframe and solid modeling. 2 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MFE 126/L or equivalent.

**MFE 320/L Measurement and Methods/Laboratory (3/1)**

Commonly used units of measurement, measurement devices and measurement techniques found in industrial and environmental systems including dimensional measurement, force, electricity, time and work, noise, light, temperature, humidity, atmospheric constituents and radiation. Emphasis on metrology, work measurement and methods improvement. Introduction to process capability, measurement assurance and the continuous improvement process. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory.

**MFE 326/L Production Engineering/Laboratory (3/1)**

The utilization of engineering concepts in the planning and design of processes and products. Selection of appropriate manufacturing processes and systems; sequences of operations, equipment and facilities; methods and tooling to assure optimum producibility. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MFE 226, MFE 230/L, and MFE 250/L.

**MFE 334/L Foundry Process Engineering/Laboratory (2/1)**

Investigation of the various casting techniques characteristic of modern foundry practice. Green sand, sodium silicate, shell core, shell mold, investment, die casting and lost foam considered in relation to required molds, patterns, melting processes and materials. Computer applications include simulation software for mold system design. 2 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MFE 126, MFE 217, MFE 230 or MFE 201 or equivalents.

**MFE 373/L Tool and Die Engineering/Laboratory (2/1)**

Introduction to the fundamentals of tool and die design. Functions, components and appropriate manufacturing techniques, die life, maintenance, storage and safety. 2 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MFE 221/L and MFE 230/L.

**MFE 375/L Computer-Aided Design/Computer-Aided Manufacturing/Laboratory (3/1)**

Integration of computer-aided design principles, part design specifications and producibility concepts in computer-aided manufacturing applications. Emphasis on machine tools for flexible automation, CNC machining data generation, CAD/CAM interface and communication of automated systems. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MFE 250/L and MFE 126/L or equivalent.

**MFE 380/L Manufacturing Metrology/Laboratory (1/1)**

The science of engineering measurement as used in inspection and quality control. Emphasis is placed on the general use of scientific measuring devices and how these devices can be used to secure optimal conditions of manufacture. 1 lecture/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory.

**MFE 406 Safety Engineering (3)**

Principles of safety engineering applied to manufacturing systems. Control of noise, heat, electrical hazards, vibration, radiation, lighting, and air contaminant's in the workplace. Accident prevention. Material handling safety, machine guards and personal protection equipment. 3 lectures/problem-solving.

**MFE 438/L Plastics Engineering I/Laboratory (3/1)**

Plastic materials and their processing. Review of the pertinent organic chemistry of polymer materials. Classification, properties, characteristics and applications of plastics; polyethylene, PVC, ABS, polyesters, phenolics and urethanes. Study of processes including injection molding, extrusion, thermoforming and blowmolding; applications, process parameters, quality, economics and tooling considerations. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory.

**MFE 439 Composites Manufacturing (2)**

Current topics in plastics processing. Basics of composite properties; strength with respect to fiber loading-type and orientation. Processing methods for composite production; manual lay-up, vacuum, filament winding. 2 lectures/problem-solving.

**MFE 450/L Introduction to Computer Integrated Manufacturing/Laboratory (3/1)**

Mechanization/automation/mechatronics. Basic production concepts and strategies. Problems and methods of mechanization. Material handling systems. Robotics. Elements of automation sensors, analyzers, actuators and drives. Control strategies: industrial control, discrete time/event driven systems, feed back systems, and optimal control strategies. Robotic systems. NC machines. Automated inspection and identification techniques. Computer process control. Prerequisite: ECE 231/251L, MFE 201 or MFE 250, MAT 216.

**MFE 465 Metal Working Theory and Applications (3)**

Three-dimensional stress and strain analysis, yield criteria for ductile metals. Stress-strain relations. Phenomenological nature of engineering metals. Plane strain plastic deformation. Plastic strain with axial symmetry and pseudo plane stress. Extremum principles for plastic material. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MFE 221/L, MFE 230/L or MFE 201, ME 218.



**MFE 476/476L Advanced Computer-Aided Manufacturing Systems/Laboratory (3/1)**

Principles of group technology, cellular manufacturing, computer-aided process planning, flexible manufacturing systems and computer networks in manufacturing. Information Technology in Manufacturing. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: MFE 450.

**MFE 484 Producibility Engineering (3)**

Engineering methodologies and design practices which have proven in industry to improve product producibility, reliability, and quality are presented. Concepts include concurrent engineering, just-in-time manufacturing and cellular arrangements for flexible manufacturing. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MFE 326.

**MFE 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.





## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~me>>

Michael T. Shelton, Chair

Kevin R. Anderson  
John R. Biddle  
John P. Caffrey  
Peter A. Dashner  
Uei-Jiun Fan  
Edward M. Gates  
Kyu-Jung Kim  
Gary W. Koonce

David L. Miller  
Mariappan Jawaharlal  
Hassan M. Rejali  
Amir Rezuel  
Charles L. Ritz  
Angela Shih  
Hong Xue

Mechanical engineering has traditionally been one of the most general branches of engineering. A mechanical engineer requires a broad knowledge in many fields: mechanics, thermal/fluid sciences, design, machinery and instrumentation, energy, control system theory and more. The breadth and flexibility of a mechanical engineer's education provides a wide choice of careers and allows movement into a variety of engineering areas to better meet the challenges of a changing world. The accredited mechanical engineering curriculum permits students to explore different fields, specializing in one or more of them as they find their true interests. In particular, the curriculum is designed to:

- provide a solid background in mathematics and science coupled with an applications-oriented polytechnic approach in the presentation of engineering course material;
- provide a comprehensive program of general education courses that will provide students with the necessary background to understand the economic, environmental, ethical, political, societal and cultural impact of their engineering solutions and decisions;
- develop good written and verbal communication skills;
- encourage lifelong learning in their chosen field;
- provide the necessary tools and background to become a professional engineer; and
- provide a learning environment enhanced by faculty with professional engineering experience whose prime focus is teaching.

During the junior and senior years, approved technical electives packages in various areas of Mechanical Engineering are available to students. These areas are Energy (Thermal/Fluid Sciences), and Mechanical Design and Analysis. Those students who wish to further their knowledge in these specific areas may take all of their technical elective units from any one of these packages. These students will be awarded a certificate attesting to the fact that they have successfully completed the courses in a particular area. Others, who would like to have a more general knowledge of the Mechanical Engineering field, can choose their technical elective courses from any combination of the packages.

Principles developed in the classroom are applied to the operation of heat transfer equipment, fluid handling equipment, energy, energy systems, environmental control systems, internal and external combustion engines, mechanical systems, and testing of engineering materials.

Students desiring to major in Mechanical Engineering should have a particularly high aptitude for science and mathematics, and incoming freshmen should have taken substantial college preparatory courses in these disciplines in high school. Incoming transfer students should have completed at least one year of college calculus and one year of college physics (with laboratory) prior to beginning the program at Cal Poly Pomona. The community college student planning to transfer into this

department should consult a school counselor or this department to determine which courses meet the program requirements.

Mechanical engineers work in industry, business, government, universities, and in the professions of law and medicine. They are involved in research, development, design, testing, production, operation, maintenance, marketing, sales, administration, management, and education. Graduates of the program are prepared to do productive work in their first jobs as well as to grow with their profession throughout their engineering career. The curriculum is designed to prepare a student for direct entry into the engineering profession and for graduate school.

Mechanical engineering students are encouraged to become active in the student chapters of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, the Society of Automotive Engineers, the American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers, and The Association of Energy Engineers. Qualified students are invited to join the student chapter of Pi Tau Sigma, the mechanical engineering honor society.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses in order to receive a degree in the major.

Mechanical Engineering Orientation	ME	100L	(1)
Vector Statics	ME	214	(3)
Vector Dynamics	ME	215	(4)
Strength of Materials	ME	218	(3)
Strength of Materials	ME	219	(3)
Strength of Materials Laboratory	ME	220L	(1)
Mechanics Laboratory	ME	224L	(1)
Engineering Digital Computations	ME	232/A	(2/1)
Introduction to Mechanical Design	ME	233/L	(3/1)
Thermodynamics	ME	301	(4)
Thermodynamics	ME	302	(4)
Fluid Mechanics	ME	311	(3)
Fluid Mechanics	ME	312	(3)
Fluid Mechanics Laboratory	ME	313L	(1)
Engineering Materials	ME	315	(4)
Intermediate Dynamics	ME	316	(3)
Stress Analysis	ME	319	(4)
Machine Design	ME	325/L	(3/1)
Modeling and Simulation of Dynamic Systems	ME	340	(3)
Materials Science and Selection Laboratory	ME	350L	(1)
Finite Element Analysis	ME	406/A	(3/1)
Air Conditioning	ME	418/L	(3/1)
or Thermal Systems Design	ME	427	(4)
Heat Transfer	ME	415	(4)
Theory and Design for Mechanical Measurements	ME	435/L	(3/1)
Control of Mechanical Systems	ME	439/L	(3/1)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II	MAT	115	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III	MAT	116	(4)
Calculus of Several Variables I	MAT	214	(3)
Calculus of Several Variables II	MAT	215	(3)
Linear Algebra and Differential Equations	MAT	224	(4)
General Physics	PHY	131/131L	(3/1)
General Physics	PHY	133/133L	(3/1)

### TECHNICAL ELECTIVE AREAS AND COURSES (13 units)

Required of all students

A total of 13 units of course work is dedicated to enhancing students' knowledge of a particular area of Mechanical Engineering or their general knowledge of the field. Courses in two areas are offered as packages whereby the student may select all of the 13 units from the courses in one of these areas. Upon graduation, students may request a

certificate issued by the department testifying that they have successfully completed the courses in the particular package.

Students who wish to minor in a particular area of engineering may petition to have the required courses for the minor accepted as technical electives. ME 499 and graduate level courses are also acceptable as technical electives with prior approval.

Alternatively, students may choose to select a mixture of courses from the two areas as their technical elective courses. No more than four units of the total of 13 units of technical electives may be taken outside of the Mechanical Engineering Department. A maximum of 3 units of approved lower division courses may be taken for technical elective credit.

The courses in the two areas are as follows:

### Energy (Thermal/Fluid Sciences)

Energy Management	ME	306	(4)
Alternative Energy Systems	ME	307	(4)
Acoustics and Noise Control	ME	405	(4)
Solar Thermal Engineering	ME	407/L	(3/1)
Nuclear Engineering	ME	408	(4)
Kinetic Theory/Statistical Thermodynamics	ME	409	(4)
Heat Power	ME	411/L	(3/1)
Internal Combustion Engines	ME	412/L	(3/1)
Building Energy Calculations	ME	417/L	(3/1)
Air Conditioning**	ME	418/L	(3/1)
Thermal Systems Design**	ME	427	(4)

\*\*Cannot satisfy a technical elective requirement if being used to satisfy a core requirement.

### Mechanical Design and Analysis

Engineering Graphics II/Laboratory	MFE	226/L	(2/1)
Advanced Machine Design/Laboratory	ME	425/L	(3/1)
Acoustics and Noise Control	ME	405	(4)
Mechanical Vibrations	ME	413	(4)
Dynamics of Machinery	ME	421	(4)

### SUPPORT COURSES

General Chemistry I* (B2)	CHM	121	(3)
General Chemistry I Lab* (B2)	CHM	121L	(1)
General Chemistry II	CHM	122	(3)
General Chemistry II Lab* (B2)	CHM	122L	(1)
Advocacy and Argument* (A2)	COM	204	(4)
Principles of Economics* (D2)	EC	201 or 202	(4)
Elements of Electrical Engineering	ECE	231, 231L	(4)
Ethical Considerations in Technology and Applied Science* (C4)	EGR	402	(4)
Asset Allocation in Technical Decision Making* (D4)	EGR	403	(4)
Project Design Principles and Applications* (B4)	EGR	481, 482	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I* (B1)	MAT	114	(4)
Engineering Graphics I	MFE	126/L	(2/1)
Manufacturing Systems Processes	MFE	201/L	(3/1)

\*Courses may be used to satisfy GE areas indicated. If these course are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 198 units.

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

An alternate pattern from that listed here for partial fulfillment of Areas A, C, and D available for students in this major is the Interdisciplinary General Education (IGE) Program. Please see the description of IGE elsewhere in this catalog.

#### Area A (12 units)

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

#### Area B (16 units)

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

#### Area C (16 units)

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

#### Area D (20 units)

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

#### Area E (4 units)

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Lecture and laboratory courses listed together are to be taken concurrently.

#### ME 100L Mechanical Engineering Orientation (1)

Introduction to the resources and facilities of the mechanical engineering department. An overview of career opportunities and introspection about mechanical engineering. Various forms of engineering communication including report writing, graphical presentations and problem-solving format. Becoming conversant with unit systems and dimensional analysis. Introduction to engineering design. 1 three-hour laboratory.

#### ME 214 Vector Statics (3)

Two and three dimensional equilibrium of particles and rigid bodies including frames, machine and trusses employing vector algebra. Principles of friction, centroids and center of gravity, moments of inertia for areas. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104. Corequisites: MAT 115 and (for ME majors only) ME 224L.

#### ME 215 Vector Dynamics (4)

Vector mathematics of absolute and relative motion of particles and the planar motion of rigid bodies in an inertial reference frame. Newton's laws of motion, work-energy, impulse-momentum, mass moment of inertia. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C- or better in MAT 115 and ME 214.

**ME 217 Mechanics for ECE Majors (4)**

A basic course in statics and dynamics for ECE majors. Selected topics from ME 214 and ME 215 specific to electrical engineering. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C– or better in PHY 131 and MAT 115.

**ME 218 Strength of Materials (3)**

Plane stress and strain. Principal stresses and strains, Mohr's Circle. Properties of materials, stress strain diagrams. Generalized Hooke's Law for isotropic materials. Design loads, working stresses, and factor of safety. Statically indeterminate axially-loaded members. Torsional shearing stresses and displacements. Combined axial and torsional loads. Flexural and transverse shear stresses. Shear and moment diagrams. Beams of two materials. Thin-walled pressure vessels. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C– or better in ME 214.

**ME 219 Strength of Materials (3)**

Deflection and slope of beams by double integration, singularity functions, superposition and energy methods. Statically indeterminate beams. Column analysis with centric and eccentric loads. Combined axial, torsional, and flexural stresses. Thick-walled pressure vessels. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C– or better in ME 218 and ME 224L.

**ME 220L Strength of Materials Laboratory (1)**

Standard physical tests of engineering materials including torsion, tension, compression and bending. Experimental stress analysis using strain gages. 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisite: ME 219. Prerequisites: C– or better in ME 231. A score of 6 or better on GWT.

**ME 224L Mechanics Laboratory (1)**

Spatial visualization, free-body diagramming, vector manipulation, force transmission and distribution, force balances, force-moment equivalences, practice in recognizing and developing problem-solving techniques. 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisite: ME 214

**ME 231 Mechanical Engineering Communications (4)**

The mechanics of effective engineering communications. Composition and style of various types of written and oral presentations of technical information. Critical analysis of specifications related to the design, test and performance of components and systems typically found in the field of mechanical engineering. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C– or better in ENG 103 or 104.

**ME 232/A Engineering Digital Computations (2/1)**

Problems involving basic computational methods including elementary concepts of digital computer programming. Proficiency will be gained in writing computer programs. Assignments include the use of the computer facilities. 2 lectures/problem-solving and 1 two-hour activity. Corequisite: MAT 114.

**ME 233/L Introduction to Mechanical Design (3/1)**

Introduction to machine and product design techniques and the design and selection of power transmission elements such as couplings; U-joints; roller and silent chains; V, flat and gear belts; gears and gear transmissions; friction drives; electric motors. Introduction to shaft design, bearings and attachments. The execution of layouts and engineering specifications for manufacture. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: MFE 126/L, C– or better in ME 214 and ME 224L.

**ME 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**ME 301 Thermodynamics (4)**

Thermodynamic properties and processes; equations of state; tables and charts of thermodynamic properties; work and heat, the first law of thermodynamics and first law properties; the second law of thermodynamics and entropy; carnot cycle, simple Brayton cycle, 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C– or better in ENG 104 and ME 214.

**ME 302 Thermodynamics (4)**

Rankine cycle and its variations; refrigeration cycles; advanced Brayton cycle and Otto and Diesel cycles; mixtures of ideal gases; Maxwell relations; chemical thermodynamics. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C– or better in ME 301.

**ME 306 Energy Management (4)**

Energy system modeling; forecasting techniques; analysis of energy requirements; energy audits; net energy analysis; conservation strategies; energy, environment and economics interface; role of energy management and case studies. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C– or better in ME 301 or equivalent.

**ME 307 Alternative Energy Systems (4)**

Analysis and synthesis of energy systems; fossil fuel systems; viable alternative energy sources, solar, geothermal, wind, biomass, hydro and ocean resources; conversion, storage, and distribution. Environmental impact and economics of alternative systems. Synthesis of energy system components. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C– or better in ME 301.

**ME 311 Fluid Mechanics (3)**

Analysis and problems dealing with properties and behavior of fluids at rest and in motion. Fundamental concepts; fluid statics; transport theorem; flow of incompressible frictionless fluid; laminar and turbulent flow of real fluids in closed conduits; impulse and momentum applied to fluids; fluid measurement. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C– or better in ENG 104, MAT 214 and ME 215.

**ME 312 Fluid Mechanics (3)**

Similarity and dimensional analysis; steady closed conduit flow in pipes and pipe networks; flow of real compressible fluids; additional topics selected from boundary layers, and drag. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C– or better in ME 301 and 311.

**ME 313L Fluid Mechanics Laboratory (1)**

Measurement of viscosity of fluids, centrifugal pump and/or fan performance, pressure drop in pipes, fluid rate meters, jet momentum and air velocity distribution in ducts. Calibration and use of laboratory equipment; design of a basic fluid mechanics experiment; acquisition, processing, and analysis of data by manual and automated methods; report writing. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: A score of 6 or better on the GWT, C– or better in ME 231 and ME 311 or equivalent. Corequisite: ME 312.

**ME 315 Engineering Materials (4)**

A study of the relationship among structure, processing and properties of engineering materials. Strengthening mechanisms for ferrous and non-ferrous metals and the application of such materials in engineering situations. Phase diagrams and their relevance to the structure, processing and properties of metallic alloys. Mechanical behavior of polymers, ceramics and composites and their applications in engineering practice. Corrosion and degradation of materials. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisites: CHM 122 and C– or better in ME 218.

**ME 316 Intermediate Dynamics (3)**

Three-dimensional particle and rigid body dynamics, motion relative to rotating reference frames, moments and products of inertia, momentum and energy principles, gyroscopic motion. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C– or better in ME 215 and either MAT 216 or MAT 224.

**ME 319 Stress Analysis (4)**

Thick-walled pressure vessels, shrink fit, contact stresses, Castigliano's theorem, and other special topics. Failure theories, stress concentration, steady and repeated loading, fatigue and endurance strength, shaft design and analysis, fastener and spring analysis. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C– or better in ENG 104, ME 219, ME 220L and ME 233/L.

**ME 325/L Machine Design/Laboratory (3/1)**

Design and application of machine components such as brakes, clutches, gears, mechanisms, bearings, ways, sleeves, and bushings. Lubrication of machine elements, gaskets, seals, "o" rings, and fasteners. Design techniques and the design of a simple machine. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: MFE 201/L, C– or better in ME 215, and ME 319.

**ME 330 Engineering Numerical Computations (4)**

Numerical methods applied to the solution of problems in engineering. Roots of equations, matrix methods, curve fitting, numerical integration and differentiation, numerical solution of differential equations. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: either MAT 216 or MAT 224, and C– or better in ME 232 or equivalent.

**ME 340 Modeling and Simulation of Dynamic Systems (3)**

Analysis and synthesis of steady-state and transient engineering problems associated with mechanical engineering. Emphasis is placed upon formulating the differential or fundamental equations from basic assumptions and applying various methods of solution. Computer simulations. 3 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 231/231L, either MAT 216 or MAT 224, C– or better in ME 301 and 311.

**ME 350L Materials Science and Selection Laboratory (1)**

Laboratory tests of cold working, annealing, heat treatment, galvanic corrosion, and mechanical properties of materials. Material selection for prescribed applications. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: C– or better in ME 315 and ME 231, or equivalent.

**ME 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. The student(s) must submit a proposal of the work to be done to the ME Curriculum Committee and obtain the committee's approval before beginning the proposed effort. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**ME 405 Acoustics and Noise Control (4)**

Fundamental acoustic parameters (dB, dBA, PSIL, octave band). Physiological response to noise. Noise standards. Sound pressure-power relation. Noise measurement, with individual experience using a Precision Integrating Noise Meter. Noise suppression by absorption, isolation and resonators. Case studies in noise control and reduction. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C– or better in ME 301, ME 311, MAT 215 and either MAT 216 or MAT 224.

**ME 406/A Finite Element Analysis (3/1)**

Stiffness and influence coefficients. Shape functions. Element stiffness. Coordinate transformations. Assemble stiffness matrix. Solution to give deflections and forces, or analogous parameters for heat transfer and fluid flows. Apply a widely-used finite element computer program (NASTRAN) to structure design, heat transfer and/or fluid flow. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: C– or better in ME 330 or ME 340 and ME 219.

**ME 407/L Solar Thermal Engineering (3/1)**

Solar radiation distribution and measurement; methods of solar energy collection; thermal analysis of flat plate solar collectors; experimental testing and efficiency determination; solar energy storage; solar economics; transient and long-term system performance; computer modeling for solar space and water-heating applications. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: C– or better in ME 301.

**ME 408 Nuclear Engineering (4)**

Nuclear power plant design, operation and safety. Reactor vessel internal and core components. Nuclear physics. Neutron reactions, fission and moderation. Reactor physics and reactor kinetics. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: either MAT 216 or MAT 224, PHY 133, C– or better in ME 301.

**ME 409 Kinetic Theory/Statistical Thermodynamics (4)**

Review of classical thermodynamics; kinetic theory of an ideal gas; distribution of molecular velocities; transport phenomena; quantum mechanics; Bose-Einstein quantum statistics; Maxwell-Boltzmann statistics; partition functions; advanced kinetic theory. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C– or better in ME 301 and ME 311, or equivalents.

**ME 411/L Heat Power/Laboratory (3/1)**

Application of the principles of thermodynamics to actual power plant cycles. Rankine cycle and its variations; boiler and steam turbine heat balance and efficiency; steam plant auxiliaries, plant heat balance and efficiency; gas turbine and combined cycles. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: C– or better in ME 302 and ME 311.

**ME 412/L Internal Combustion Engines/Laboratory (3/1)**

The development of analytical and experimental techniques to estimate the performance of internal combustion engines. Discussion includes ideal and actual cycles, combustion, carburetion, fuel injection, ignition, supercharging, cooling, and fuels as applied to spark ignition and compression ignition engines. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: C– or better in ME 302.



**ME 413 Mechanical Vibrations (4)**

Free and forced vibration with and without damping. Periodic and aperiodic excitation. Rotating unbalance, vibration isolation, vibration measuring instruments, vibration of multiple degree of freedom systems, flexibility and stiffness coefficients, transfer matrices, computational methods. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C– or better in ME 340.

**ME 415 Heat Transfer (4)**

Basic principles of conduction, convection, and radiation heat transfer. One-dimensional and multi-dimensional conduction, steady and unsteady state. Theoretical and empirical relations for free and forced convection in external surface flows and internal flows. Heat exchangers. Basic laws of radiation heat transfer, radiation properties of surfaces and radiant energy exchange among simple surfaces. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C– or better in either MAT 216 or MAT 224, ME 301 and ME 311.

**ME 417/L Building Energy Calculations/Laboratory (3/1)**

Psychometrics; thermal environmental requirements for human habitation; calculation of building heating and cooling loads; predicting building energy use. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: C– or better in ME 302 and ME 311.

**ME 418/L Air Conditioning/Laboratory (3/1)**

Review of psychometrics; room air distribution; building air distribution systems; principles of refrigeration; refrigeration equipment; heating equipment; air conditioning system types. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: C– or better in ME 302, ME 312 and ME 415.

**ME 421 Dynamics of Machinery (4)**

Position, velocity and acceleration analysis of mechanical mechanisms by analytical, graphical and computer techniques. Determination of static and dynamic forces on machine components and linkages. Balancing of rotating masses. Critical speeds of shafts. Analysis of gyroscopic action with applications. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C– or better in ME 316.

**ME 425/L Advanced Machine Design/Laboratory (3/1)**

The emphasis of this course is placed on the actual process of modern design of complete mechanisms and machines based on solid modeling and finite element analysis. The projects are so chosen as to demand the application of knowledge learned in other courses and act as a synthesizing agent. Real industrial problems are used as projects. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: C– or better in ME 325/L.

**ME 427 Thermal Systems Design (4)**

Piping networks, sizing and design of a pipe system, fluid transients, rotary pump design and selection, heat exchanger design, thermal system simulation using computer-aided analytical techniques. Preliminary design and preparation of specifications for procurement of thermal fluid mechanical equipment to meet performance requirements. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C– or better in ME 302, ME 312 and ME 415.

**ME 435/L Theory and Design for Mechanical Measurement/Laboratory (3/1)**

Analysis of the generalized measurement system with application of sensing, modifying and signal read-out equipment to problems of engineering measurements. Harmonic analysis; uncertainty and error analysis. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: C– or better in ME 340 and ME 313L.

**ME 439/L Control of Mechanical Systems/Laboratory (3/1)**

Design and comparison of hydraulic, pneumatic and electrical control systems. Pneumatic, hydraulic and electrical control circuit theory and design. The design and programming of control circuits using microprocessors. Introduction to Programmable Logic Controllers. Application of control systems in thermal, mechanical and mechatronic systems. 3 lectures/problem solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: C- or better in ME 340.

**ME 460 Team Senior Design Project (4)**

Design, fabrication and testing of a project(s) selected by and under supervision of a faculty member. Students work in small groups. Project results are presented through periodic written and/or oral progress reports and a written formal final report. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: C- or better in ME 315 and 325, and completion of all junior level courses.

**ME 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time. Prerequisites: C– or better in ME 315 and ME 325, and completion of all junior level courses.

**ME 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

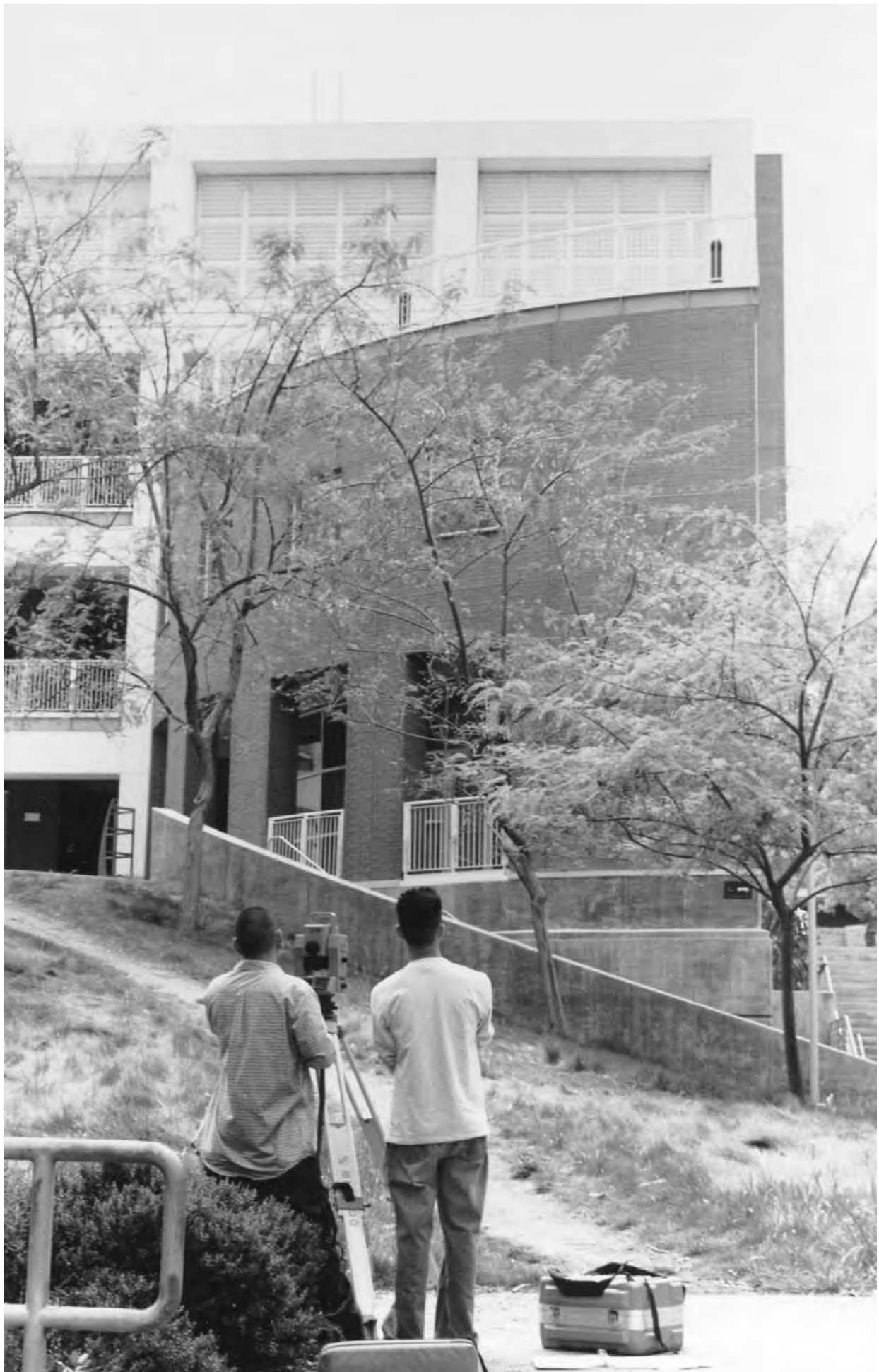
New developments, policies, practices, procedures and ethics in mechanical engineering. Each student is responsible for the preparation of a technical report or senior project proposal and the development and oral presentation of a topic in the field of mechanical engineering. 2 lectures/seminars. Prerequisites: satisfaction of the GWT requirement and completion of all 300-level courses.

**ME 471, 472, 473 Professional Practice (1), (1), (2)**

Supervised employment in a professional engineering environment. Placement arranged by student and approved by faculty advisor. Requires: satisfactory completion of work assignment (20 hours per week for three quarters for credit for 471, 472 and 473); periodic progress reports; and a written final report. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**ME 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.









## COLLEGE OF ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~env>>

Karen C. Hanna, FASLA, Dean  
Noel Vernon, Associate Dean

The College of Environmental Design (ENV) offers accredited professional degree programs at the graduate and undergraduate level in Architecture, Landscape Architecture, and Urban and Regional Planning. The Art Department offers an accredited bachelor of arts degree, with options in Fine Arts and Art History, and a bachelor of fine arts (BFA) degree in Graphic Design. The curricula of the College of Environmental Design are centered within the departments but share a common commitment to discover workable solutions to complex environmental and cultural concerns.

As professional disciplines, the departments also share a commitment to the development of skills for a professional career. These skills are enriched by the support courses taken within the College and the University. The faculty is comprised of professionals involved in research, practice and instruction.

Incoming ENV students are required to have access to a computer selected by the College of Environmental Design. Such access may be accomplished by purchase, rental, or other alternatives agreed upon by the College and the student. The College will work closely and confidentially with students requiring aid to assure computer access to all ENV students. No students will be denied entry to ENV based upon inability to purchase or rent a computer. The College also will work with students already owning suitably powerful computers using other platforms.

### THE JOHN T. LYLE CENTER FOR REGENERATIVE STUDIES

Kyle D. Brown, Director

The mission of the John T. Lyle Center for Regenerative Studies is to advance the principles of environmentally sustainable living through education, research, demonstration and community outreach. The Center uses the term "regenerative" to emphasize the development of systems that restore and revitalize themselves, ensuring a sustainable future. It offers unique interdisciplinary education through its Master of Science degree program, and its undergraduate minor program, which prepare students to integrate regenerative theories and practices into a wide variety of professional fields. Students have the opportunity to reside and/or work at the Center. The Lyle Center has earned an international reputation for its innovative educational programs, and has hosted visiting scholars and students from around the world.

The Lyle Center pursues a comprehensive and ambitious research agenda, focusing on issues of sustainability. It serves as a living laboratory and center for research related to environmental design, sustainable agriculture, renewable energy production, aquaculture, landscape ecology, and human communities.

Situated on 16 acres within the Cal Poly Pomona campus, the Lyle Center is designed to demonstrate regenerative living. Tours are available where students, policy-makers, and the community can observe regenerative design strategies in practice and learn about innovative technologies. The Center showcases a wide array of regenerative principles, including passive-solar building design, solar energy technology, organic agriculture, and native plant community restoration.

The Lyle Center is actively involved in the community, participating in service-learning projects, sustainable community development efforts, and community educational programs. In addition, the Center periodically offers workshops related to regenerative living for community members, professionals, and policy makers.

If you would like to make a reservation for a visit or tour, please contact us at (909) 869-5155 or by email <[crs@csupomona.edu](mailto:crs@csupomona.edu)>. For information on current activities, visit our website at <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~crs>>

### OFFICE FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

The Institute for International Studies exists within the College to develop, coordinate and promote international academic programs and activities. This includes assisting with visiting students and scholars on campus and monitoring Cal Poly Pomona programs run overseas for the four disciplines of the College. The College encourages students to participate in the CSU International Programs in Italy, Denmark and Canada, as well as in the College-sponsored programs in Greece, France, Germany, Japan, Mexico, and other Latin American countries. An average of 60-80 students participate each year in the various programs. Under existing agreements, a number of foreign students also study each year at the College.

Further information is available from Noel Vernon, Associate Dean, Building 7, Room 107, (909) 869-2663, FAX (909) 869-4355, e-mail: <[ndvernon@csupomona.edu](mailto:ndvernon@csupomona.edu)>

### RICHARD AND DION NEUTRA VDL RESEARCH HOUSE II

(For further information contact the Resident Director, Assistant Professor Ken McCown, at (323) 953-0224.)

The Richard and Dion Neutra VDL Research House II was the residence of Richard Neutra. The house stands as an exemplar of Neutra's Belief in "Survival Through Design." Neutra posited "biorealism" as the generative theory for environmental design. 'Bio' referred to the biology of humankind, and the necessity for habitats that promote physiological and emotional well-being. "Realism" follows from the artistic movement, examining how people actually live from day to day. Neutra's architecture facilitated the daily rhythms of activity for the inhabitants of his environment. The Neutra research examined the physiology of the human being as it interacted with the environment, and materials and planning that would promote the health of the environment. Neutra's "Survival by Design" concepts also had a profound impact on John T. Lyle, founder of the Center named in Lyle's honor.

The Neutra Research House (VDL I) on Silverlake Boulevard in Los Angeles was designed and built in 1932. The initials VDL stand for Cornelius H. van de Leeuw, Dutch industrialist and friend of Richard Neutra who offered aid and entrusted the young Neutra to build Research House I. The present home has been completely reconstructed upon the original foundations after an electrical fire destroyed much of it in 1963, utilizing similar room sizes and configuration. Under the direction of Richard Neutra's son, Dion, significant changes were executed in floor plans and appearance, as well as detailing and fenestration, particularly in the entry and on the east facade. The 1938 Garden House (off the south patio) suffered very little damage in the fire, and it was here that Dion and his family lived during the reconstruction, allowing him the opportunity to supervise the work closely. VDL II, as the re-built house was then referred to, served as Mr. and Mrs. Richard Neutra's residence and the base for the Neutra Institute. In 1979, Mrs. Neutra and California State Polytechnic University, Pomona came to an agreement whereby the Richard and Dion Neutra Research House would become a University facility. In 1999, the house was designated a "World Monument 2000" by the World Monument Watch Society. The structure is one of the youngest buildings to ever receive this designation. Through the generosity of Mrs. Neutra and the entire Neutra family, the University has gained an architectural work of great significance and an invaluable instructional aid. See the website at <<http://www.neutravdl.org>>.

**ENV LIBRARY**

Wendy L. Carr, Librarian

The ENV Library houses a variety of materials designed to support the college curriculum. These include books, periodicals, technical reports, product information, samples, organizational newsletters, CDs and on-line access to a variety of informational service groups. These materials are available to current faculty, students and staff and, on a limited basis, to off-campus users.

Special Services include:

**Faculty Reserves:** A service that allows current faculty to place items on limited (hourly) reserve to maximize accessibility by students.

**Class Orientation:** A brief presentation to students by ENV Library staff on the available services, any particular areas of interest, and the use of reference tools. Depending on the number of students, this presentation may be done either in the classroom or within the ENV Library itself. This service is available by appointment only and requires advance notice.

**Computer Search:** On-line searches of out-of-state library catalogs are only a few of the services accessible via our student Netscape info-stations.

For further information, contact Wendy Carr at (909) 869-2665, e-mail <wlcarr@csupomona.edu>.

**ENV VISUAL RESOURCES LIBRARY**

Kathy Morgan, Visual Resource Specialist

The ENV Visual Resources Library, located in the Environmental Design building, houses a collection of 35 mm slides, digital images, videos, and CD-ROMs which support the curricula of the various departments within the College. The collection is circulated to current faculty, staff and students.

The Specialist provides reference services to users of the collection. Consultation on accessing sources for specific images and WWW searches for images are provided for faculty in support of the curricula.

For further information, contact Kathy Morgan at (909) 869-4746, e-mail <kimorgan@csupomona.edu>.

The Art Visual Resources Library includes 35mm slides, videos, CD-ROMS, and reference books that support the arts curricula. The collection also includes 13,000 digital images. The collection encompasses the fine arts from prehistory to the postmodern era, as well as architecture, decorative arts, industrial design, and graphic design. Housed in Building 13, the collection circulates to current faculty, students, and staff. For further information, contact Dr. Therese Mahoney at (909) 869-6793, email <tmahoney@csupomona.edu>.

**ENV COLLEGE ARCHIVE**

Wendy L. Carr, Archive Coordinator

The Archive is an organized physical accounting of the curriculum and history of the College as well as documentation of the evolution of trends in Southern California Architecture. Projects by students, faculty, and outside professionals in the environmental design disciplines are stored at two on-campus locations. Items include models, books, plans, papers, and computer diskettes.

**Retention of student work:** All work of the students of the College of Environmental Design is considered the property of the College and, as such, may be retained to be displayed, archived, or used in promotional materials or for accreditation purposes at the discretion of the faculty, department chair or other designated representative of the College.

For further information, contact the Archive Coordinator at (909) 869-4553, e-mail: <wlcarr@csupomona.edu>.

**ARCHIVES SPECIAL COLLECTIONS**

Dr. Lauren Bricker, Director

The College owns a number of special collections, including the works of Craig Ellwood, Richard Neutra, Raphael Soriano, Donald Wexler, and Francis Dean. As an aid to research, archival materials are available for use by faculty, staff, students, and visiting scholars.

For further information, contact Dr. Lauren Bricker at (909) 869-6837, e-mail <envspeccoll@csupomona.edu>.

**ART SPECIAL COLLECTIONS ARCHIVES**

Dr. Therese Mahoney, Collections Curator

The Art special collections include the large Burr and Jones fine art collections, the Jewett ceramic collection, and the Gilson industrial design archive (which includes the Reinecke Collection), as well as a number of smaller collections. Artworks are available on a limited basis for loans and exhibits.

For further information, contact Dr. Therese Mahoney at (909) 869-6793, e-mail <tmahoney@csupomona.edu>.

**ENV OFFICE OF STUDENT AFFAIRS**

\_\_\_\_\_, Coordinator

**Admissions:** Prospective students for all programs in the college may obtain admissions information in this office, as well as in the appropriate departmental offices. Copies of articulation agreements with community colleges also are available.

**Registration:** Information is provided regarding telephone registration, adding and dropping classes, simultaneous enrollment at other colleges, petitions for undergraduate credit in a graduate course, etc.

**Records:** Files for students currently enrolled in the undergraduate Architecture and Landscape Architecture programs are maintained in this office. All other active student files are maintained in the respective department offices. Students may inquire in this office as to whether or not an instructor has submitted a change of grade; however, blank change-of-grade forms are given to faculty only. Incomplete grade contracts are kept on file in this office. Student files may be checked-out by faculty only. Student addresses and telephone numbers are confidential and will be given only to faculty.

**Advising:** This office assists the student's faculty advisor in providing undergraduate students with academic advising and information regarding University and College policy and procedure. Graduate students should contact the graduate coordinator in their major department for academic advising and graduate program information. All petitions which require the Dean's signature are submitted to the Coordinator for approval after the student has obtained all other signatures required on the form.

For further information, call (909) 869-2666.

**INTERNSHIPS**

Marcy Ruiz, Internship Coordinator

Internships enhance the formal educational experience and provide students with the practical training necessary to evaluate career goals and objectives. The internship process serves as a means to a "seamless transition" between education and professional practice. The internship is a developmental process and a period where interns achieve new competencies from a strong foundation of practical knowledge and skill. Students in all four ENV disciplines are encouraged to seek internships.

Students in the architecture program are required to complete five hundred hours of internship prior to graduation. Architecture students should contact this office for information regarding verification of their required internship hours prior to graduation. The Internship office also provides students with assistance in making contact with professional firms seeking interns.

For further information, contact Marcy Ruiz at (909) 869-4504, e-mail: <marcyruiz@csupomona.edu>. Students also can visit the College's job board at <<http://www.envjobs.com>>.

**COMPUTER-AIDED INSTRUCTION LABORATORY (CAI LAB)**

Paul Tran, Information Technology Consultant

The Computer-Aided Instruction Laboratory, located in the Environmental Design Building, provides a range of work stations for ENV students to explore significant issues in their fields with computers. Classroom computer instruction is supported by the laboratory for a variety of design and planning applications, including Geographic Information Systems, Computer-Aided Design, advanced graphics applications and statistical modeling. Applications research and continuing education for the professional community are also carried out by the laboratory.

**Departments and Majors****ARCHITECTURE**

Judith E. Sheine, Chair  
Bachelor of Architecture  
Master of Architecture

**ART**

Babette Mayor, Chair  
Bachelor of Arts in Art, with options in Fine Arts and Art History  
Bachelor of Fine Arts in Graphic Design  
Minor in Art History

**LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE**

Philip N. Pregill, Chair  
Bachelor of Science in Landscape Architecture  
Master of Landscape Architecture

**REGENERATIVE STUDIES**

Kyle D. Brown, Director  
Master of Science in Regenerative Studies

**URBAN AND REGIONAL PLANNING**

Richard W. Willson, Chair  
Bachelor of Science in Urban and Regional Planning  
Master of Urban and Regional Planning

**SPECIAL ADMISSIONS CRITERIA FOR ARCHITECTURE**

The undergraduate program in Architecture is designated as an impacted program (see earlier section of catalog on "Admissions"). In order to alleviate the pressure of impactation and to better evaluate applicants for the programs in question, a special admission policy has been adopted. Candidates interested in applying to Architecture must do so during the months of October and November to be considered for the following academic year. All candidates must meet regular University admission standards as well as additional standards required by the Department of Architecture. For specific admission information, interested students should contact the College of Environmental Design at (909) 869-2666.

**ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN COURSES****ENV 101/101L Foundations of Design I (2/2)**

Studio introducing undergraduate ENV majors to design fundamentals, stressing a basic vocabulary of 2- and 3-D design and design process in an atmosphere of discovery and creativity. Projects will focus on perception, visualization, representation, and expression as well as an introduction to the examination of aesthetic, symbolic, and cultural elements. First studio of a two-studio ENV sequence. 1 two-hour lecture; 2 three-hour laboratories.

**ENV 112 Design and the Built Environment (4)**

Introduction to the tools, techniques, and processes used by design professionals to create the physical world. Experiences with the built environment provides ways to join abstract ideas with practical and creative solutions for living. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**ENV 115/115A History of Art and Environmental Design (3/1)**

An interdisciplinary introduction course integrating the history of architecture, art, landscape architecture, and urban planning. Examples drawn from greater Los Angeles illustrate contemporary applications of historic precedent. Examination of the styles, iconography, meaning and cultural context of significant and culturally diverse periods and places in world art and design. Emphasis on fundamental knowledge necessary to further study in the environmental design disciplines, as well as visual, analytical, and verbal skills. 3 hours of lecture, team-taught by faculty representing the four disciplines, and 1 activity session per week.

**ENV 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**EGR/ENV/CLS 215 Introduction to Interdisciplinary GIS Studies (2)**

Interdisciplinary overview of applications in geographic information system (GIS) applications. Diagnostic assessment of student skills and development of study plans. Linkage of GIS to various disciplines. 2 hours lecture/discussion.

**ENV 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**ENV 370 California Designs for Living (4)**

The creative interaction of peoples of California with their natural and built environments. The response of culturally unique designs for living to universal human needs and processes. The influence of California environments on the world.

**ENV 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Problems to be initiated by student with guidance from faculty. Total credit limited to 4 units with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**ENV 401 Take Part Workshop (2)**

Instruction and practice in planning participatory workshops; facilitation of the environmental planning process. Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in environmental design program.

**ENV 420 The Designer as Teacher (4)**

A course preparing architecture and planning students for communicating issues of design of the built environment to clients, community groups, and students. 4 lecture discussions.

**ENV 422 Designing for Elderly and Disabled (4)**

Identifies special needs of elderly and disabled adult populations in relation to the physical care, recreation and public facility environments. Addresses design considerations in the built environment which include: housing, work places, public spaces and recreational areas. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**ENV 423 Design for Children and Accessibility (4)**

Examines physical environmental issues as they are related to the growth and developmental stages of children and youth (birth-15). Compares urban, suburban and rural settings for care, recreation, learning and shelter of children and youth. Addresses social, ethnic and cultural issues in the planning and design of spaces for children and youth. 4 lecture discussions.

**ENV/CLS 430 Liberal Studies: Arts Integration I (4)**

Exploration by experience of the fine and performing arts. Connections and relationships among the arts within their diverse historical and cultural contexts. Applications of the creative experience to classroom learning environments. 4 lecture/problem solving. 20 hours of directed fieldwork. Prerequisite: Completion of General Education Area C1.

**ENV 470, 471, 472, 473 Cooperative Education (2-4) (2-4) (2-4) (2-4)**

Full-time work experience that applies environmental design principles to practice. Prerequisite: junior standing or approval of cooperative education coordinator. Work assignment must have prior approval. Course may be repeated per student's major department limitations. Prerequisite: Architecture students must have fulfilled the 500 hours additional architecture office experience.

**ENV 489 Community Design and Social Change (4)**

Principles and processes integrating spatial and social relations in the organization and expression of community. Cross-cultural examination of change in "design" of communities; implications for quality of life and role of designer. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3, and C1, C2, C3 and D1, D2, D3. Interdisciplinary GE Synthesis course for Sub-area C4 or D4.

**EGR/ENV/CLS 494/A Interdisciplinary Project in Geographic Information Systems I (1/1)**

Problem-solving skills using GIS technology in a Fall/Winter/Spring sequence. Students design, manage and develop GIS projects in an interdisciplinary setting. Issue related to ethics, decision making, interdisciplinary applications and the visual display of information are addressed. 1 lecture discussion, 2 hours activity.

**EGR/ENV/CLS 495/A Interdisciplinary Project in Geographic Information Systems II (1/1)**

Problem-solving skills using GIS technology in a Fall/Winter/Spring sequence. Students design, manage and develop GIS projects in an interdisciplinary setting. Issue related to ethics, decision making, interdisciplinary applications and the visual display of information are addressed. 1 lecture discussion, 2 hours activity. Pre-requisite: EGR/ENV/CLS 494/A.

**EGR/ENV/CLS 496/A Interdisciplinary Project in Geographic Information Systems III (1/1)**

Problem-solving skills using GIS technology in a Fall/Winter/Spring sequence. Students design, manage and develop GIS projects in an interdisciplinary setting. Issue related to ethics, decision making, interdisciplinary applications and the visual display of information are addressed. 1 lecture discussion, 2 hours activity. Pre-requisite: EGR/ENV/CLS 495/A.

**ENV 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.





## ARCHITECTURE

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~arc>>

Judith Sheine, Chair

William Adams  
Spyros Amourgis  
Lauren Weiss Bricker  
Mitchell De Jarnett  
Kip Dickson  
Michael A. Fox  
Arthur E. Hacker  
Paul Helmle  
Luis Hoyos  
Pablo LaRoche

Denise Lawrence  
Sarah E. Lorenzen  
Gary L. McGavin  
Norberto Nardi  
Alexander Ortenberg  
Axel Prichard Schmitzberger  
George Proctor  
Irma Ramirez  
Hofu Wu

The degree, Bachelor of Architecture, is offered in a five-year curriculum which focuses on the design laboratory. The studio sequence consists of three segments: A three-year basic core, a four-quarter group of topic studios taken jointly by fourth- and fifth-year students, and a culminating senior project. All work becomes the property of the department with superior work retained for display and archival use.

As a result of state impaction requirements, non-resident and foreign students are not eligible to apply to the undergraduate program.

Course work within the Department of Architecture is open only to those students who have been admitted to the Department and are designated Architecture majors.

Prior to graduation, all students are required to fulfill 500 hours of work. A minimum of 250 hours must be with a registered architect and the remaining 250 hours may be with a faculty-approved alternative. This work must be verified by the department coordinator of Professional Practice and Cooperative Education.

The Department of Architecture is a member of the Association of Collegiate Schools of Architecture. Courses are taught by a faculty of professionals engaged in practice, education, and research.

The Bachelor of Architecture as a first professional degree (B.ARC) is accredited by the National Architecture Accrediting Board. In the United States, most state registration boards require a degree from an accredited professional degree program as a prerequisite for licensure. The National Architectural Accrediting Board (NAAB), which is the sole agency authorized to accredit US professional degree programs in architecture, recognizes two types of degrees: the Bachelor of Architecture and the Master of Architecture. A Program may be granted a six-year, a three-year or a two-year term of accreditation, depending on its degree of conformance with established educational standards.

Master's degree programs may consist of a pre-professional undergraduate degree and a professional graduate degree, which, when earned sequentially, comprise an accredited professional education. However, the pre-professional degree is not, by itself, recognized as an accredited degree.

For information regarding the graduate program, refer to the Graduate Studies section of this catalog.

### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

Because the program offered by the Department of Architecture is over-subscribed, applications are accepted only during the initial filing

period of October 1 – November 30, prior to admission in the following fall quarter.

All candidates must meet regular University admission standards as well as additional standards required by the Department of Architecture. For specific admission information, please contact the College of Environmental Design Office of Student Affairs at (909) 869-2670 or visit the Department of Architecture website at <http://www.csupomona.edu/~arc>.

Among other requirements, transfer applicants to Architecture must complete all of their "Golden Four" courses (college-level English composition, speech, critical thinking and mathematics) with a grade of "C" or better. These courses shall all have been completed by the end of the fall quarter in which the student applies to the program (ex: by the end of fall 2003 for entrance in fall 2004). Spring 2003 enrollment in any of these courses will not be counted as meeting this requirement.

Applicants are notified of their admission status by the Department in late April.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses for the major, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Foundations of Design I	ENV	101/101L	(4)
Special Topics: Critical Thinking			
in Architecture	ARC	299/299A	(4)
Introduction to Architectural Design	ARC	102/102L	(4)
Introduction to Architecture	ARC	103/103L	(4)
Foundation for Digital Design Modeling	ARC	150	(2)
Architectural Design	ARC	201/201L	(6)
Architectural Design	ARC	202/202L	(6)
Architectural Design	ARC	203/203L	(6)
Architectural Design	ARC	301/301L	(6)
Architectural Design	ARC	302/302L	(6)
Architectural Design	ARC	303/303L	(6)
Structures	ARC	321/321A	(4)
Structures	ARC	322/322A	(4)
Structures	ARC	323/323A	(4)
Environmental Controls	ARC	331/331A	(4)
Environmental Controls	ARC	332/332A	(4)
Building Construction	ARC	341/341A	(4)
Building Construction	ARC	342/342A	(4)
Ancient and Medieval Architecture	ARC	361/361A	(4)
Renaissance and Baroque Architecture	ARC	362/362A	(4)
Modern Architecture Since 1750	ARC	363/363A	(4)
Architectural Design	ARC	401/401L	(6)
Architectural Design	ARC	402/402L	(6)
Architectural Design	ARC	403/403L	(6)
Architectural Design	ARC	405/405L	(6)
Architectural Design	ARC	406/406L	(6)
Seismic Design in Architecture	ARC	424/424A	(4)
Digital Design Media for Architects	ARC	450	(4)
American Architecture	ARC	464/464A	(4)
Architectural Practice	ARC	471/471A	(4)
Bachelor's Project Research	ARC	491	(2)
Bachelor's Project Programming	ARC	494	(2)
Bachelor's Degree Project	ARC	495	(8)

Total Core Courses . . . . . 152

**PROFESSIONAL ELECTIVES**

Select 16 units from below or from approved supplemental department list:

Energy Conservation .....	ARC	333	(4)
Solar Applications .....	ARC	334	(4)
Asian Architecture .....	ARC	366	(4)
Advanced Structures .....	ARC	425	(4)
Advanced Structures .....	ARC	426	(4)
Advanced Digital Modeling and Rendering .....	ARC	452	(4)
Interactive Media for Architects .....	ARC	454	(4)
Animation/Simulation Design Models .....	ARC	456	(4)
Architecture and Historic Preservation .....	ARC	460	(4)
Architecture and Urbanism .....	ARC	463	(4)
Contemporary Architecture .....	ARC	465	(4)
California Architecture .....	ARC	467	(4)
Latin American Architecture .....	ARC	468	(4)
Topics in Southern California Architecture .....	ARC	469	(4)
The Architect and the Development Process .....	ARC	473	(4)
Business Development in Architecture .....	ARC	476	(4)
Behavioral Factors in Architecture .....	ARC	481	(4)
Behavioral Factors in Architecture .....	ARC	482	(4)
Behavioral Factors in Architecture .....	ARC	483	(4)
Design Issues/Housing .....	ARC	485	(4)
Institutional Environments .....	ARC	486	(4)

Total Professional Electives ..... (16)

**REQUIRED SUPPORT COURSES**

Advocacy and Argument*(A2) .....	COM	204	(4)
Freshman English II*(A3) .....	ENG	105	(4)
Trigonometry*(B1) .....	MAT	106	(4)
College Physics/Laboratory*(B2) .....	PHY	121/121L	(3/1)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy the indicated general education requirements. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units required for the degree may be more than 246 units.

**INTERDISCIPLINARY GENERAL EDUCATION**

The Department of Architecture prefers that students starting in the program as freshmen take the Interdisciplinary General Education (IGE) program coursework to partially meet their general education degree requirements. IGE coursework is as follows:

**IGE PROGRAM**

Consciousness and Community .....	IGE	120	(4)
Rationalism and Revelation .....	IGE	121	(4)
Authority and Faith .....	IGE	122	(4)
Culture and Contact .....	IGE	220	(4)
Reform and Revolution .....	IGE	221	(4)
Individualism and Collectivism .....	IGE	222	(4)
Promise and Crisis .....	IGE	223	(4)
Connections Seminar .....	IGE	224	(4)

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Please refer to the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**UNRESTRICTED ELECTIVES: 10 units****TOTAL UNITS FOR 5-YEAR BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE DEGREE: 246****COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

Courses open only to declared ARC Majors unless otherwise specified.

**ARC 102/102L Introduction to Architectural Design (1/3)**

An introduction to the processes of design through studio projects addressing the role of process in the development of form. The course focuses on drawing and model construction as a means to seeing and understanding. One 1-hour lecture, three 3-hour studios. Prerequisites: undergraduate standing in architecture, and ENV 101/101L.

**ARC 103/103L Introduction to Architectural Design (1/3)**

Continuing exploration of the design process and the formal and spatial language of architecture; use of case studies. One 1-hour lecture, three 3-hour studios. Prerequisites: undergraduate standing in architecture, and ARC 102/102L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**ARC 150 Foundation for Digital Design Modeling (2)**

General overview of digital modeling tools, methods and uses. Instruction focuses on a general-purpose modeling tool, with direction self-instruction and/or access to on-campus aids for general software training. Overview of online ethics, use of online help and FAQs, University and College computing facilities, protocols, Intranet and e-mail accounts. 2-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: undergraduate standing in architecture major.

**ARC 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or survey of selected problems. Problems to be student-initiated under faculty guidance. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisites: undergraduate standing in architecture major.

**ARC 201/201L Architectural Design (3/3)**

Exploration of basic design and architectural elements. Continuing development of the process of architectural design with an emphasis on two and three dimensional communication techniques. 3 lectures, 3 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisites: undergraduate standing in architecture, and ARC 103.

**ARC 202/202L Architectural Design (3/3)**

A continuation of basic design exercises focusing on simple buildings and their relationship to the site and to the imperatives of nature. 3 lectures, 3 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: undergraduate standing in architecture, and ARC 201. Concurrent enrollment required.

**ARC 203/203L Architectural Design (3/3)**

The design process continued using simple programs and the influence of context. Introduction to environmental and structural constraints. (C grade or better required for advancement to ARC 301.) 3 lectures, 3 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: undergraduate standing in architecture, and ARC 202. Concurrent enrollment required.

**ARC 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Study of a selected topic, the subject matter and title to be initiated by the faculty in advance. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisites: undergraduate standing in architecture major.

**ARC 301/301L Architectural Design (3/3)**

The design process as it relates to building materials and construction. The interaction of aesthetic, technological, and economic determinants. 3 lectures, 3 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: undergraduate standing in architecture major; ARC 203 with a C grade or better; ARC 341, ARC 363, MAT 106, and PHY 121/121L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**ARC 302/302L Architectural Design (3/3)**

Interaction of construction technology, human behavior and site development on the design of multiple buildings in specific context. 3 lectures, 3 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: undergraduate standing in architecture major and ARC 301. Concurrent enrollment required.

**ARC 303/303L Architectural Design (3/3)**

Integration of construction technology, human behavior and site development on the design of mixed use buildings in specific context. 3 lectures, 3 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: undergraduate standing in architecture, and ARC 302. Concurrent enrollment required.

**ARC 321/321A Structures (3/1)**

Theories of structural design and the relationship of structure to form, function, and economics. Analysis of structural systems, including the determination of forces and stresses. 3 one-hour lectures, 1 one-hour discussion. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, ARC 203, MAT 106, PHY 121/121L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**ARC 322/322A Structures (3/1)**

Theories of structural designs and the relationship of structure to form, function and economics. Analysis of structure systems including the determination of forces, stresses and deflections. The design of wood and steel structures as a medium for introducing basic concepts of building and construction systems and materials. 3 one-hour lectures, 1 one-hour discussion. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 321. Concurrent enrollment required.

**ARC 323/323A Structures (3/1)**

Theories of structural design and the relationship of structure to form, function, and economics. Analysis of structural systems, including the determination of forces, stresses, and deflections. The design of concrete structures as a medium for introducing basic concepts of building and construction systems and materials. 3 one-hour lectures, 1 one-hour discussion. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 322. Concurrent enrollment required.

**ARC 331/331A Environmental Controls (3/1)**

Principles, evaluation and control of environmental systems. 3 one-hour lectures, 1 one-hour lecture discussion. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, ARC 203, and MAT 106. Concurrent enrollment required.

**ARC 332/332A Environmental Controls (3/1)**

Integration, conservation and control of environmental systems. 3 one-hour lectures, 1 one-hour discussion. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 331. Concurrent enrollment required.

**ARC 333 Energy Conservation (4)**

Integration and management of environmental systems in design to minimize energy and costs. 2 two-hour lectures. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 332.

**ARC 334 Solar Design Applications in Architecture (4)**

Advanced study of building with respect to solar design. The study of passive and active solar design, building orientation, materials and site-planning. A review of historical applications of solar design. The study of solar design as an alternate energy source. 2 two-hour lectures. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 332.

**ARC 341/341A Building Construction (3/1)**

An overview of construction, building components, and systems investigated through case studies. 3 lectures and a one-hour seminar. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 202.

**ARC 342/342A Building Construction (3/1)**

Techniques of construction, building components, and systems investigated through case studies and taught as an integral part of ARC 301, Architectural Design. Selected building materials will be discussed. 3 lectures, and one-hour seminar. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, ARC 203, and ARC 341.

**ARC 361/361A Ancient and Medieval Architecture (3/1)**

A survey of the architecture of ancient Greece and Rome, of the early Christian and Byzantine eras, and of the Romanesque and Gothic periods in Western Europe. 3 one-hour lectures, 1 one-hour discussion. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ENG 104 or 105 or COM 204. Concurrent enrollment required.

**ARC 362/362A Renaissance and Baroque Architecture (3/1)**

The theory and design of architecture and city planning from 1400 to 1750 with an emphasis on Italy, France, and England. 3 one-hour lectures, 1 one-hour discussion. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 361. Concurrent enrollment required.

**ARC 363/363A Modern Architecture Since 1750 (3/1)**

A survey of modern architecture from the late eighteenth century to the mid-twentieth century including stylistic revivals, technological changes, and achievements of major architects. 3 one-hour lectures, 1 one-hour discussion. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 362. Concurrent enrollment required.

**ARC 366 Asian Architecture (4)**

Examination of selected topics in the history of Asian architecture from ancient times to the present. 2 two-hour lectures. Prerequisite: ARC 363.

**ARC 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Problems to be initiated by student with guidance from faculty. Total credit limited to 4 units with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisites: undergraduate standing in architecture and ARC 303.

**ARC 401/401L Topics in Architectural Design (3/3)**

Topics in Advanced Architectural Design. See Department Office for list of topics offered. 3 lectures, 3 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: undergraduate standing in architecture, ARC 303, ARC 323, ARC 332, ARC 342. Concurrent enrollment required.



**ARC 402/402L Topics in Architectural Design (3/3)**

Topics in Advanced Architectural Design. See Department Office for list of topics offered. 3 lectures, 3 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: undergraduate standing in architecture, and ARC 401. Concurrent enrollment required.

**ARC 403/403L Architectural Design (3/3)**

An exploration of urban design issues including research and analysis of the topics associated with mixed use projects. 3 lectures, 3 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: undergraduate standing in architecture, and ARC 402. Concurrent enrollment required.

**ARC 405/405L Topics in Architectural Design (3/3)**

Topics in Advanced Architectural Design. See Department Office for list of topics offered. 3 lectures, 3 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 403. Concurrent enrollment required.

**ARC 406/406L Topics in Architectural Design (3/3)**

Topics in Advanced Architectural Design. See Department Office for list of topics offered. 3 lectures, 3 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 405. Concurrent enrollment required.

**ARC 424/424A Seismic Design in Architecture (4)**

A study of the fundamental characteristics of earthquake design in architecture. A survey of building codes, case studies of building performance in earthquakes and calculations relative to earthquake design. 3 one-hour lectures, 1 one-hour discussion. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 323.

**ARC 425 Advanced Structures (4)**

Topics of importance conducted in seminar addressing particular issues, such as seismic design, tensile structures and case studies in structural performance. 2 two-hour lectures. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 424.

**ARC 426 Advanced Structures (4)**

The structural analysis of a building. The calculation of vertical and horizontal loads on a wood frame or steel structure, and the design and selection of the structural elements and connectors. 2 two-hour lectures. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 424.

**ARC 450 Digital Design Media for Architects (4)**

A laboratory exploration of the principles governing the use of computers in the architectural design process. This introductory CAD course is designed to give students a working knowledge of the AutoCAD system. 2 two-hour lectures. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, ARC 150, and ARC 203.

**ARC 452 Advanced Digital Design Media (4)**

Advanced study in the use of computers in the architectural design process emphasizing enhanced visualization skills through the use of electronic media. 2 two-hour lectures. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 450.

**ARC 454 Interactive Media for Architects (4)**

Exploration and development of the conceptual and technical skills needed to create digital interactive media for use in architecture design and practice. 2 two-hour lectures. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 452.

**ARC 456 Animation and Simulation Design Methods (4)**

Exploration and development of the conceptual and technical skills needed to create animation and simulation specifically for use in architecture design and practice. 2 two-hour lectures. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 452. Students must arrive with a complete digital model.

**ARC 460 Architecture and Historic Preservation (4)**

Survey of the relationship between new design and the preservation of historic buildings, structures and landscapes, from antiquity to the present. Among the issues to be discussed are the theories and practices associated with the historic preservation movement, the impact that historical values, aesthetics, culture, politics, and economic factors have in the preservation process. 2 two-hour lectures. Open to non-majors. Prerequisite: Upper division standing.

**ARC 463 Architecture and Urbanism (4)**

Examination of theories which form the basis for the design of buildings in the modern urban and suburban settings. 2 two-hour lectures. Prerequisites: ARC 363, 464.

**ARC 464/464A American Architecture (3/1)**

English, Spanish, and French Colonial American Architecture of the new republic. Nineteenth-century eclecticism and technical innovation. The formulation of a modern architectural theory. 3 one-hour lectures, 1 one-hour discussion. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 363. Concurrent enrollment required.

**ARC 465 Contemporary Architecture (4)**

A study of the development of post-Bauhaus architecture in England, France, United States, Japan and South America. 2 two-hour lectures. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 363.

**ARC 467 California Architecture: The Look of the Place (4)**

California examined from the vantage of its architectural elements, its houses, workplaces, civic spaces, and roads, and their history. The influences, events, values, technologies, and processes which interact in the making of architecture and which result in human patterns upon the landscape of California will be surveyed. Field trips. 2 two-hour lectures. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 363.

**ARC 468 Latin American Architecture (4)**

A survey of architecture and urbanism in Latin America from the Pre-Columbian era to the present. Identification of design issues is addressed through case studies and design exercises. 2 two-hour lectures. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 363.

**ARC 469 Topics in Southern California Architecture (4)**

Focus on the career of one or more architects with significant works in Southern California; or on a particular period, place, or other special topic in Southern California architecture history. Lectures, readings and discussions address issues of theory, practice, and historical and cultural context. 2 two-hour lectures. Prerequisites: Upper division standing or graduate student in architecture.

**ARC 471/471A Architectural Practice (3/1)**

The administrative, legal, ethical aspects of the architectural profession and the relationship between the profession and the construction industry. 3 lectures and a one-hour seminar. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 203.

**ARC 473 The Architect and the Development Process (4)**

The potential roles of the architect in the development process discussed. Issues include goals, appraisal of needs, economics, and market analysis feasibility studies, appraisal procedures, cash flow methods, financing options, decisions, design and delivery processes, involvement at levels of design decisions and project administration. 2 two-hour lectures. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 471.

**ARC 476 Business Development in Architecture (4)**

The study of the relationship between the architect, employee, client, and contractor; including a study of new business development strategies, winning a commission, marketing, and client communications. 2 two-hour lectures. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 471.

**ARC 481 Behavioral Factors in Architecture (4)**

Relationship of the concepts of psychology, social anthropology and sociology to the design of the built environment. The effects of architecture on its users. The relationship of social patterns and cultural mores to urban patterns. 4 hours lecture. Prerequisites: upper division standing or graduate student in architecture.

**ARC 482 Behavioral Factors in Architecture (4)**

A course designed to study methods of programming and project evaluation in the development of architectural design work. 4 hours lecture. Prerequisites: upper division standing or graduate student in architecture.

**ARC 483 Behavioral Factors in Architecture (4)**

A course designed to study in a seminar format case studies of the application of behavioral factors in the design process. 4 hours lecture. Prerequisites: upper division standing or graduate student in architecture.

**ARC 485 Design Issues in Housing (4)**

Current behavioral, social and cultural issues in housing design as they relate to domestic organization, life cycle, class and ethnicity. Considerations of function and meaning in form-making, design adaptations in light of change, and evaluation procedures. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**ARC 486 Institutional Environments (4)**

Design research on the history and theory of total institutions including hospitals, hospices, mental institutions, prisons and other totalizing environments such as space stations. Design and programming issues such as safety and security, surveillance, home-like qualities, privacy and community, and relation to exterior spaces. 4 lecture discussions.

**ARC 491 Bachelor's Project Research (2)**

Identification, development of bibliography and initial research for bachelor's degree project. 2 seminars. Prerequisites: upper division standing in architecture, and ARC 405.

**ARC 494 Bachelor's Project Programming (2)**

Continuation of ARC 491. Research and programming of the bachelor's degree project. 2 seminars. Prerequisites: upper division standing in architecture and ARC 491.

**ARC 495 Bachelor's Degree Project (8)**

Comprehensive architectural design project illustrating the individual student's proficiency in the design process. The independent design projects are meant to reveal an understanding of programming, human behavior, context, conceptual design, integration of structural and environmental systems, design development, and verbal and visual presentation. Prerequisites: upper division standing in architecture, ARC 406, and ARC 494.

**ARC 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Study of a selected topic, the subject matter and title to be initiated by the faculty in advance. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisites: undergraduate or graduate standing in architecture, and ARC 203.

## ART

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~art>>

Babette Mayor, Chair and Coordinator, Graphic Design

Nazanin Arandi	David A. Hylton
Jennifer K. Bracy	Raymond Kampf
Saied Farisi	Crystal Lee
Eileen M. Fears	Sarah A. Meyer
Charles D. Fredrick	Alison Pearlman
Joe Hannibal	Chari Pradel
Maren H. Henderson	Stanley C. Wilson

The Art Department offers two majors: Art, leading to a Bachelor of Arts degree; and Graphic Design, leading to a Bachelor of Fine Arts degree. The B.A. program includes two options, one in Fine Arts and one in Art History. A minor in Art History is also offered through the B. A. program.

The Bachelor of Fine Arts in Graphic Design focuses on intensive work in art and design supported by a program of general studies while the Bachelor of Arts in Art focuses on art and design in the context of a broad program of general studies.

The Art Department is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Art and Design. Total curriculum must include 60 units of upper division courses. A minimum grade of C- is required in major courses. Many courses are available for the general university student.

### Fine Arts

This area provides introductory courses in drawing, design, and an art history survey to establish a solid foundation. The Fine Arts students advance to classes in sculpture, ceramics, printmaking, painting, and photography. This program provides courses in traditional disciplines as well as training in areas such as multimedia, installation, digital media and video.

### Graphic Design

The graphic design degree offers students the opportunity to study and understand visual communication problems of every kind for every sector of society. We teach students to work creatively within the areas of typography, print, identity, illustration, packaging, web design, motion graphics, and environmental graphic design. Support courses in business, advertising, and marketing are recommended.

The department trains students to keep abreast of the rapidly changing technology. Because of our unique location, a wide variety of internships in Southern California studios and industries are available for upper division students.

### Art History

The Art History program includes art from antiquity to the present in all parts of the world. It offers courses in contemporary art including film and video. Emphasis is placed on knowledge of key artists and works, on developing skills in analyzing content, in aesthetic analysis, and in scholarly research. Fieldtrips include museums and galleries throughout Southern California. Interested students are encouraged to work as interns in these areas.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS IN ART

### CORE COURSES FOR FINE ARTS OPTION

Introduction to Drawing	ART	140A	(3)
Foundations of Drawing	ART	141A	(3)

Introduction to Design	ART	150A	(3)
History of Western Art	ART	212	(4)
History of Western Art	ART	213	(4)
History of Western Art	ART	214	(4)
Senior Project	ART	461	(2)
Senior Project	ART	462	(2)
Undergraduate Seminar	ART	463	(2)

### FINE ARTS OPTION COURSES

Introduction to Clay	ART	130A	(3)
Introduction to Crafts	ART	190A	(3)
History of Tribal Art	ART	211	(4)
or History of Asian Art	ART	216	
Introduction to Painting	ART	220A	(3)
Intermediate Drawing	ART	242A	(3)
Life Drawing	ART	244A	(3)
Printmaking	ART	260A	(3)
Fundamentals of Sculpture	ART	280A	(3)
Visual Arts in the 20th Century	ART	312	(4)
or Contemporary Art	ART	313	
3-D Design	ART	387A	(3)
Minimum of 17 upper division units in Art with consent of advisor			(17)

### FINE ARTS SUPPORT COURSES

Intermediate Painting	ART	324A	(3)
or Transparent Watercolor	ART	325A	
Life Drawing	ART	344A	(3)
Expressive Drawing	ART	345A	(3)
Multimedia Painting	ART	327A	(3)
or Intermediate Sculpture	ART	381A	
Approved electives, chosen in consultation with advisor			(12)
Foundations of Design I, ENV 101/101L, is an approved elective.			
Unrestricted Electives			(12)

### CORE COURSES FOR ART HISTORY OPTION

Introduction to Drawing	ART	140A	(3)
Introduction to Design	ART	150A	(3)
History of Western Art	ART	212	(4)
History of Western Art	ART	213	(4)
History of Western Art	ART	214	(4)
Art History Seminar	ART	418	(4)
Senior Project	ART	461	(2)
Senior Project	ART	462	(2)
Subtotal			(26)

### ART HISTORY OPTION COURSES

Students in the Art History Option should choose 8 of the following. (Selection must include two non-European art history courses: ART 211, Art 216, Art 309, Art 314, Art 315.)

History of Tribal Arts	ART	211	(4)
History of Asian Art	ART	216	(4)
Japanese Art History	ART	309	(4)
Art of the United States	ART	310	(4)
History of Design	ART	311	(4)
Visual Arts in the 20th Century	ART	312	(4)
Contemporary Art	ART	313	(4)
Art of Mexico, Central and South America	ART	314	(4)
Art of Ancient Egypt and the Near East	ART	315	(4)
Art of the Classical World	ART	316	(4)
Art of the Middle Ages	ART	317	(4)
Art of the Italian Renaissance	ART	318	(4)
Art of the Baroque Period	ART	320	(4)

**ART HISTORY SUPPORT COURSES**

History of World Civilization	HST	101	(4)
History of World Civilization	HST	102	(4)
History of World Civilization	HST	103	(4)
History Methods	HST	300	(4)

**ART HISTORY ELECTIVES**

Approved electives must be chosen in consultation with advisor. . . (20)  
 Students are advised to take courses in history, literature, music, theater, philosophy, anthropology or foreign languages which coordinate with their areas of specialty in art history. Students interested in graduate study should take at least one foreign language.  
 Unrestricted electives . . . (18)

**BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS (BFA) IN GRAPHIC DESIGN****CORE COURSES FOR BFA GRAPHIC DESIGN**

Introduction to Drawing	ART	140A	(3)
Foundations of Drawing	ART	141A	(3)
Introduction to Design	ART	150A	(3)
History of Western Art	ART	212	(4)
History of Western Art	ART	213	(4)
History of Western Art	ART	214	(4)
Professional Practice in Graphic Design	ART	464A	(4)

**OPTION COURSES FOR BFA GRAPHIC DESIGN**

Introduction to the Computer as a Medium	ART	155A	(3)
Intermediate Drawing	ART	242A	(3)
or Life Drawing	ART	244A	(3)
Lettering & Typography	ART	251A	(3)
Graphic Design I	ART	252A	(3)
2-D Design	ART	253A	(3)
Typography II	ART	254A	(3)
Computer Graphics I	ART	255A	(3)
Printmaking	ART	260A	(3)
History of Design	ART	311	(4)
Technical Illustration	ART	342A	(3)
Drawing for Illustration	ART	346A	(3)
Graphic Media & Production	ART	351A	(3)
Graphic Design II	ART	352A	(3)
Computer Graphics II	ART	355A	(3)
Computer Graphics IIB	ART	356A	(3)
Graphic Design III	ART	452A	(3)
Computer Graphics III	ART	455A	(3)
Graphic Design Seminar	ART	457A	(2)

**ELECTIVE COURSES FOR BFA GRAPHIC DESIGN**

Fine Art Electives	(9)
Approved electives in graphic design	(8)

**SUPPORT COURSES FOR BFA GRAPHIC DESIGN**

Visual Arts in the 20th Century	ART	312	(4)
or Contemporary Art	ART	313	(4)
Photography	COM131/131L	(2/2)	
Principles of Marketing	IBM	301	(4)
Promotional Strategies	IBM	307	(4)

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES FOR ALL ART MAJORS**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**NOTE: The total curriculum for the bachelor's degree must include 60 units of upper division courses.**

**ART HISTORY MINOR**

Required courses:

History of Western Art	ART	212	(4)
History of Western Art	ART	213	(4)
History of Western Art	ART	214	(4)

Students in the Art History Minor must take 4 of the following. Selection must include one non-European art history course (211, 216, 309, 314 or 315) and at least 3 upper division courses.

History of Tribal Arts	ART	211	(4)
History of Asian Art	ART	216	(4)
Japanese Art History	ART	309	(4)
Art in the United States	ART	310	(4)
History of Design	ART	311	(4)
Visual Arts in the 20th Century	ART	312	(4)
Contemporary Art	ART	313	(4)
Art of Mexico, Central and South America	ART	314	(4)
Art of Ancient Egypt and the Near East	ART	315	(4)
Art of the Classical World	ART	316	(4)
Art of the Middle Ages	ART	317	(4)
Art of the Italian Renaissance	ART	318	(4)
Art of the Baroque	ART	320	(4)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

Courses in the Graphic Design option are open only to declared art majors. Courses should be taken sequentially whenever possible.

**ART 110 The Visual Arts (4)**

Introduction to the interpretation of basic forms and functions of the visual arts. Includes Western and non-Western cultures. 4 lecture discussions.

**ART 130A Introduction to Clay (3)**

Exploration of fundamentals of ceramic materials utilizing slab, coil, and mold-making. Emphasis on developing creative ability. 6 hours activity.

**ART 140A Introduction to Drawing (3)**

Analysis and practice of drawing. Problems involving development of perception. Emphasis on concepts and methods. 6 hours activity.

**ART 141A Foundations of Drawing (3)**

Study of drawing with emphasis on depictive concepts, materials, tools and techniques. 6 hours activity. Prerequisite: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 140A.

**ART 150A Introduction to Design (3)**

Development of appreciative and creative skills. Variety of materials used, with an emphasis on two-dimensional design concepts. 6 hours activity.



**ART 155A Introduction to the Computer as a Medium (3)**

An introduction to the use of personal computers in graphic design, visual communication and fine arts. Emphasis on aesthetics and creative expression in computer generated images created through the use of industry-standard software and a variety of input devices. 6 hours activity. May be repeated once for credit. Prerequisite: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 150A.

**ART 190A Introduction to Crafts (3)**

Basic projects with various craft materials. Development of two- and three-dimensional skills and concepts through the materials and their properties. Criteria applied to craft materials. 6 hours activity.

**ART 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Art or Graphic Design majors.

**ART 211 History of Tribal Arts (4)**

Art of tribal cultures (African, Oceanic, North American Indian) within context of religious beliefs and social function. 4 lectures.

**ART 212 History of Western Art (4)**

Comprehensive survey and analysis of the development of art in Western civilization from prehistoric times to the Middle Ages. 4 lectures.

**ART 213 History of Western Art (4)**

Comprehensive survey and analysis of the development of art in Western civilization from the Renaissance to the 18th century. 4 lectures.

**ART 214 History of Western Art (4)**

Comprehensive survey and analysis of the development of art in Western civilization from the 18th to the 20th centuries. 4 lectures.

**ART 216 History of Asian Art (4)**

Survey of art, architecture, and material culture of India, Southeast Asia, China, Korea and Japan from prehistory to the 12th century. Emphasis on historical and religious contexts. 4 lectures.

**ART 220A Introduction to Painting (3)**

Image as painting. Varied projects designed to foster development of visual equivalents for ideas and emotions using basic painting skills. 6 hours activity. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 140A and ART 150A.

**ART 225A Fundamentals of Watercolor Painting (3)**

Methods and techniques with transparent watercolor. Outdoor sketching and studio projects. 6 hours activity. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 140A and ART 150A.

**ART 242A Intermediate Drawing (3)**

A synthesis of the basic drawing elements (line, value, texture, composition) and perspective with an imaginative and self-expressive use of material. 6 hours activity. Prerequisite: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 140A and ART 141A.

**ART 244A Beginning Life Drawing (3)**

Skills and techniques in drawing the human figure from studio models. 6 hours activity. Prerequisite: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 140A and ART 141A.

**ART 251A Lettering and Typography (3)**

Development of appreciative and skillful usage of alphabets. Techniques of forming and spacing letters. 6 hours activity. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 150A or ENV 101.

**ART 252A Graphic Design I (3)**

Application of design principles of visual communication with an introduction to design process, methodology/theory and problem solving. 6 hours activity. Prerequisites: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 150A, ART 155A, and ART 251A.

**ART 253A Two-Dimensional Design (3)**

Elements and principles of two-dimensional design, especially color theory and visual perception. 6 hours activity. Prerequisite: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 150A.

**ART 254A Typography II: Normative to Expressive (3)**

An in-depth exploration of typographic nomenclature and its application to live copy, grid systems, and complex hierarchy. Composition is explored, from simple to complex text type, as an avenue for expressive typography. 6 hours activity. Prerequisites: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 155A, ART 251A.

**ART 255A Computer Graphics I (3)**

Continued study and use of personal computers in graphic design and visual communication. Emphasis on aesthetics in computer-generated design. 6 hours activity. Prerequisites: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 155A, ART 251A, and ART 254A. May be repeated once for credit.

**ART 260A Printmaking (3)**

Method and techniques of printmaking. Relief and intaglio processes. 6 hours activity. Prerequisites: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 140A and ART 150A.

**ART 262A Screen Printing (3)**

Screen printing as an art form using paper, glue, lacquer film stencils and photo techniques. 6 hours activity. Prerequisites: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 140A and ART 150A.

**ART 280A Fundamentals of Sculpture (3)**

Fundamentals of sculpture involving modeling, carving or forming clay, plaster, wood, stone and metal. 6 hours activity. Prerequisites: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 140A and ART 150A.

**ART 288A Exhibition Design (3)**

Practices and projects in exhibition design and display. Includes wall display and gallery installation. 6 hours activity. Prerequisites: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 140A and ART 150A.

**ART 299/299A Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture or activity or a combination. Corequisites may be required.

**ART 305 Gender and Western Art (4)**

This course explores the intersection of gender theory, art history, and feminist discourses to examine the role of women artists and images of women in the history of Western art from the Renaissance to the Twentieth Century. Fulfills GE Area C4. Prerequisites: Completion of lower division courses in Area C. ART 213 or ART 214 recommended.

**ART 309 Japanese Art History (4)**

A historical survey of the arts of Japan from Neolithic times to the 19th century. Emphasis on Buddhist art. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing.

**ART 310 Art of the United States (4)**

Survey of the art of the United States from the provincial art of the colonies to the key role of American artists in the development of modern art. 4 lectures.

**ART 311 History of Design (4)**

Survey of the great periods of design from ancient to modern with emphasis on the modern period. Includes both western and non-western civilizations. Analysis of principles and methods. 4 lectures.

**ART 312 Visual Arts in the Twentieth Century (4)**

Comprehensive survey and analysis of the founding movements and key developments in the history of modern art in Europe and the United States and other centers from 1900 to the present. 4 lectures.

**ART 313 Contemporary Art (4)**

Analysis of the visual arts in Europe and the United States, including film, in the last quarter-century with special attention to the current scene. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 214.

**ART 314 Art of Mexico, Central and South America (4)**

Arts of pre-Columbian civilizations and the colonial period to the present. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 212, or ART 213, or ART 214.

**ART 315 Art of Ancient Egypt and the Near East (4)**

Survey of the arts of ancient civilizations, primarily Egypt and Mesopotamia, showing the interrelations and cultural exchanges of the ancient world. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 212, or ART 213, or ART 214.

**ART 316 Art of the Classical World (4)**

Survey of the arts of the classical world; the development of Greek, Etruscan, and Roman art. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 212, or ART 213, or ART 214.

**ART 317 Art of the Middle Ages (4)**

Survey of art and architecture of the European Middle Ages, from early Christian art through late Gothic. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 212, or ART 213, or ART 214.

**ART 318 Art of the Italian Renaissance (4)**

Survey of art and architecture of Italy of the 14th through 16th centuries. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 212, or ART 213, or ART 214.

**ART 320 Art of the Baroque Period (4)**

Survey of art and architecture of the 17th and 18th centuries in both Northern and Southern Europe. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 212, or ART 213, or ART 214.

**ART 324A Intermediate Painting (3)**

Painting methods and techniques with emphasis on form and composition. 6 hours activity. May be repeated for total of 9 units. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 220A.

**ART 325A Transparent Watercolor (3)**

Methods and techniques with transparent watercolor. Outdoor sketching and studio projects. 6 hours activity. May be repeated for total of 9 units. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 225A.

**ART 327A Multimedia Painting (3)**

Painting projects in mixed media. Discovering visual effects by combining traditional and nontraditional methods and techniques. 6 hours activity. May be repeated for total of 9 units. Prerequisite: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 220A.

**ART 332A Pottery (3)**

Basic methods of forming, decorating, glazing and firing pottery forms with an emphasis on use of the potter's wheel. 6 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. Prerequisite: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 130A.

**ART 334A Ceramics (3)**

Intensified study of ceramic and sculptural forms; study of glaze calculation and firing processes. 6 hours activity. Prerequisite: ART 130A or permission of instructor. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. Prerequisite: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 130A.

**ART 335A Raku (3)**

Introduction to asymmetrical forms with an emphasis on low-fire glaze calculations. Aspects of primitive kiln construction with concentration on reduction firings. 6 hours activity. May be repeated once for credit. Prerequisite: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 130A.

**ART 338A Ceramics: Glaze Calculations (3)**

Analytical approach to the development of glazes; working knowledge of the empirical formula; understanding of glaze materials. 6 hours activity. Prerequisite: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 130A. May be repeated for a total of 9 units.

**ART 342A Technical Illustration (3)**

Basic mechanical drawing techniques and interpretations; architectural drafting, furniture detailing, blueprint reading, and graphic communication. 6 hours activity. Prerequisites: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 140A, ART 141A, and ART 242A or ART 244A. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 units.

**ART 344A Life Drawing (3)**

Drawing for creative expression from studio models using variety of drawing materials. 6 hours activity. Prerequisite: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 244A. May be repeated for a total of 9 units.

**ART 345A Expressive Drawing (3)**

Advanced problems in draftsmanship with special emphasis on linear and textural expression. 6 hours activity. Prerequisite: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 242A. May be repeated for a total of 9 units.

**ART 346A Illustration (3)**

Developing graphic images with an individual voice; emphasis on innovation and conceptual thinking through varied illustrative media and techniques. 6 hours activity. Prerequisites: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 140A, ART 141A, and ART 241A or ART 242A. May be repeated for a total of 9 units.

**ART 351A Graphic Media and Production (3)**

Advanced study of the graphic media and their practical applications. Methods and procedures for preparing two-dimensional design for reproduction. 6 hours activity. Prerequisites: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 251A and ART 252A.

**ART 352A Graphic Design II (3)**

Continued study of visual communications with emphasis on complex problem solving within the context of identity systems. 6 hours activity. May be repeated once for credit. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 251A, ART 252A, ART 253A, ART 254A, and ART 351A.

**ART 355A Computer Graphics II (3)**

Introduction to design for screen based media. Emphasis will be on learning HTML, web development software, and non linear sequencing. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 155A, ART 252A, ART 255A, and ART 352A. 6 hours activity.

**ART 356A Computer Graphics IIB (3)**

Continued study of design for screen based media. Advanced scripting with emphasis on interactivity. 6 hours activity. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 155A, ART 252A, ART 255A, ART 352A and ART 355A.

**ART 361A Relief Printmaking (3)**

Exploration of materials and processes in relief printing including block carving, collage and assemblage techniques. 6 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 260A.

**ART 362A Advanced Screen Printing (3)**

Advanced projects in screen printing. 6 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 262A.

**ART 363A Intaglio Printmaking (3)**

Techniques and skills in intaglio methods of printmaking including drypoint, etching, aquatint, mezzotint, and engraving. 6 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 260A.

**ART 364A Lithography (3)**

Techniques and skills in lithographic methods of printmaking on metal plates. Recommended preparation ART 345A. 6 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. Prerequisites: Minimum grade of C- in ART 242A and ART 260A.

**ART 375A Photography as an Expressive Art Form (3)**

Explores the technical and aesthetic aspects of photography for creative expression in the fine arts and design. 6 hours activity. May be repeated once for a total of 9 units. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 140A and ART 150A.

**ART 381A Intermediate Sculpture (3)**

Work in sculpture using variety of techniques and materials. 6 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. Prerequisite: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 280A.

**ART 387A Three-Dimensional Design (3)**

Theory and application of aesthetic elements in three-dimensional forms. 6 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. Prerequisite: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 280A.

**ART 388A Gallery and Exhibition Design (3)**

Professional practices in gallery exhibition design and installation. 6 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. Prerequisite: Art or Graphic Design majors and minimum grade of C- in ART 280A and ART 288A.

**ART 395A Crafts Design (3)**

Development of concepts, methods, and skills in basic craft media such as clay, wood, metal, and fiber construction. 6 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 190A.

**ART 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: Art or Graphic Design major.

**ART 405 Art and the Child (4)**

Understanding the development of visual language and perception through study of children and their art. 4 lecture discussions.

**ART 418 Art History Seminar (4)**

Intensive study of selected issues and topics in the history of art, with emphasis on developing skills in research and writing. Each seminar will have a sub-title describing its focus. Essential for prospective graduate students in Art History. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: Minimum grade of C- in ART 212, ART 213, and ART 214.

**ART 424A Advanced Painting/Acrylic (3)**

Advanced methods and techniques in acrylic media and compositional development. 6 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 220A and ART 324A.

**ART 425A Advanced Watercolor (3)**

Advanced techniques in wet, cross wash and compositional development. 6 hours activity. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 225A and ART 325A.

**ART 428A Advanced Painting (3)**

Advanced work in relationship of form to idea. Greater development of personal imagery and paint materials. 6 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 220A and ART 345A.

**ART 430A Advanced Ceramics (3)**

Advanced work in ceramic sculpture and design in clay. 6 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 332A or ART 334A.

**ART 452A Graphic Design III (3)**

Advanced study of visual communications with emphasis in analyzing complex, serial and topical problems. 6 hours activity. May be repeated once for credit. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 251A, ART 252A, ART 253A, ART 254A, ART 351A, and ART 352A.

**ART 455A Computer Graphics III (3)**

Introduction to time based media and motion graphics. Emphasis is on developing visual acuity to scripting, storyboarding, composition, and editing. 6 hours activity. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 251A, ART 252A, ART 253A, ART 254A, ART 351A, ART 352A, and ART 355A.

**ART 456A Computer Graphics IIIB (3)**

Continued study of time based media and motion graphics. Emphasis is on creating a message with important visual impact in contextual applications. 6 hours activity. May be repeated once for credit. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 251A, ART 252A, ART 253A, ART 254A, ART 351A, ART 352A, ART 355A, and ART 455A.

**ART 457A Graphic Design Seminar (2)**

Advanced study of selected topics in Graphic Design. Emphasis will be on current issues and developments in the field, issues of creativity, process, methodology, technical advances and leading artists. Each seminar will have a sub-title describing its focus. 2 hour lecture once a week. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 251A, ART 252A, ART 253A, ART 254A, ART 351A, ART 352A.

**ART 458 Internships in the Fine Arts and Graphic Design (1-2)**

On-the-job training involving learning and production. Department guidelines must be followed, and internships must be approved in advance by department internship coordinator. One unit of credit given for each 50 or more hours of training with artist or design professional. Total credit limited to 4 units with a maximum of 2 per quarter. Prerequisites: Art or Graphic Design majors in junior or senior standing, permission of instructor required.

**ART 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision and culminating in a public exhibit or presentation of research. Minimum 120 hours total time. Prerequisites: Art majors in senior standing, permission of instructor required.

**ART 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

An open forum of senior students in which the latest developments and practices in art criticism, education, and professional studio and gallery management are discussed. 2-hour lecture. Prerequisites: Fine Art majors in senior standing, permission of instructor required.

**ART 464A Professional Practices in Graphic Design (4)**

A capstone course for senior graphic design students in which a professional portfolio is developed. Professional business practices are thoroughly discussed and reviewed. 4 hours activity. Prerequisite: Graphic Design majors in senior standing; minimum grade of C- in ART 351A, ART 352A, and ART 452A.

**ART 477A Video (3)**

Introduction to video practice, emphasizing the image-making process and proficiency with video equipment, and exploring strategies for using video as a medium for artistic expression and social inquiry. 6 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. Recommended: ART 456A. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 455A.

**ART 478A Time-based Media (3)**

An intermedia approach to creative application in video, film, sound, and multi-image, with emphasis on conceptual and project development, and a special awareness for the shifting paradigm of time-based media. 6 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. Prerequisites: Minimum grade of C- in ART 455A, ART 477A.

**ART 482A Installation, an Introduction to Conceptual Art (3)**

Installation art, as a vehicle for 3-dimensional, conceptual self-expression, explores concept, content, format, technique, and documentation in the manipulation of hybrid materials and methods in both gallery and site-specific/public context. 6 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. Prerequisites: Minimum grade of C- in ART 280A.

**ART 484A Advanced Sculpture (3)**

Intensified study of sculpture with emphasis on new developments in sculptural media. 6 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of C- in ART 381A.

**ART 499/499A Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture or activity or a combination. Corequisites may be required.





## LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~la>>

Philip N. Pregill, Chair

Kyle D. Brown	Gerald O. Taylor
Karen C. Hanna	Noel Dorsey Vernon
Jeffrey A. Juarez	Mark J. von Wodtke
Kenneth McCown	Andrew O. Wilcox
Kenneth S. Nakaba	Joan Woodward
Rodney Tapp	Chia-Ning Yang

Landscape architects are professionally concerned with the design, management, preservation, and use of the land. The curriculum in Landscape Architecture provides a foundation in all of these areas with particular emphasis on design, along with the cultural and technical subjects that support it. Coursework includes study of the elements and principles of art, design and planning processes, graphic communication, plants and planting design, construction methods and environmental history. Instruction fosters the development of creative and problem-solving abilities, communication skills, technical knowledge, environmental awareness and professional attitudes. In most courses, students develop design proposals or technical solutions for actual sites with instruction, guidance, and critiques from faculty members. In the final year of study, students may choose to emphasize urban or regional landscape issues.

The Bachelor of Science in Landscape Architecture is a professional degree, nationally accredited by the Landscape Architectural Accreditation Board and approved by the California Board of Landscape Architects. Holders of this degree find career opportunities in private practice; with municipal, county and state departments of planning and of parks and recreation; with corporate organizations; and with federal agencies such as the United States National Forest Service and Park Service. The student organization is affiliated with the American Society of Landscape Architects.

The curriculum requires a minimum of four years. New students must begin the program in the fall quarter. Students may enter the program directly from high school or as transfers from other institutions. In order to enter the four-year design sequence at the second year level, a portfolio review is required. Students must achieve a grade of "C" or better in all core courses in order to advance in the program. Concurrent enrollment in core courses is required for each year within the curriculum.

Students who maintain a grade point average of 3.2 or higher are eligible for membership in Sigma Lambda Alpha, a national honorary society for students of landscape architecture.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses for the major, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Foundations of Design I	ENV	101/L	(4)
Introduction to Landscape Architecture Design	LA	102/L	(3)
Landscape Design Methods	LA	103/L	(3)
Introduction to the History of Landscape Architecture	LA	121	(3)
Basic Landscape Design	LA	201/L	(3)
Basic Landscape Design	LA	202/L	(3)
Basic Landscape Design	LA	203/L	(4)
Landscape Graphics	LA	251/L	(3)
Computer Applications	LA	252/L	(3)

Plants and Design	LA	241/L	(3)
Plants and Design	LA	242/L	(3)
Plants and Design	LA	243/L	(3)
Intermediate Landscape Design	LA	301/L	(5)
Intermediate Landscape Design	LA	302/L	(5)
Intermediate Landscape Design	LA	303/L	(5)
Landscape Construction	LA	331/L	(4)
Landscape Construction	LA	332/L	(4)
Landscape Construction	LA	333/L	(5)
Plant Design	LA	341/L	(3)
Plant Design	LA	342/L	(3)
Advanced Landscape Design	LA	401/L	(5)
Advanced Landscape Design	LA	402/L	(5)
Advanced Landscape Design	LA	403/L	(5)
#Regional Landscape History	LA	322/L	(3)
#The Urban Landscape	LA	423/L	(3)
#World Gardens	LA	424/L	(3)
#Asian Gardens	LA	425	(3)
Senior Seminar	LA	463	(2)
Landscape Architecture Practice	LA	464	(2)
Landscape Architecture Project	LA	465	(2)

#Select 2 of the four courses above.

### SUPPORT COURSES

(Required of all Students)

History of Art and Environmental Design	ENV	115/A	(4)
General Surveying	AE	232/L	(3)
Introduction to Drawing	ART	140A	(3)
Landscape Horticultural Principles	HOR	131/L	(4)
Trigonometry	MAT	106	(4)
Basic Soil Science	SS	231/L	(4)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. See the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E. Total number of units required for GE is 68.

### DIRECTED ELECTIVES

See Department for approved list. (14)

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Open to LA majors only unless otherwise specified.

#### LA 102/102L Introduction to Landscape Design (1/2)

Principles of basic design and their application in the development of design concepts; use of creative problem-solving techniques in landscape design; sensory exploration and interpretation of factors that shape natural, physical, and cultural (man-made) landscapes. The course is site- and site-user-related, with an emphasis upon contextualism and the determinants of design and form. 1 one-hour lecture, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: ENV 101/L with a grade of "C" or better.

#### LA 103/103L Landscape Design Methods (1/2)

Techniques for organizing and synthesizing varied elements in the shaping of landscape form; recognition of major design determinants and the role of landscape architects and other professionals in dealing with diverse aspects of design, stressing application of ideas through construction of full-scale experimental projects. 1 one-hour lecture, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: LA 102, with a grade of C or better.

**LA 121 Introduction to the History of Landscape Architecture (3)**

Study of human efforts to create and control the physical environment, emphasizing major historical landscapes in their relationships with cities and buildings, and in terms of their cultural, social, political and economic contexts. 3 lectures. May be taken by non-LA majors with permission of instructor.

**LA 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**LA 201/201L, 202/202L, 203/203L Basic Landscape Design (1/2) (1/2) (2/2)**

Fundamental concepts of site-planning and design and their application to basic landscape problems, with particular emphasis on varying conditions of climate, plant communities, land forms and orientation. LA 201, 202: 1 lecture, 2 three-hour laboratories. LA 203: 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: LA 103, with a grade of C or better. A grade of C or better is required to advance within the sequence. Concurrent enrollment in corresponding lecture and laboratory is required.

**LA 241/241L, 242/242L, 243/243L Plants and Design (1/2) (1/2) (1/2)**

An introduction to planting design issues based upon ecological, functional and aesthetic design principles. Instruction includes the identification of plant materials appropriate for use in California including trees, shrubs, vines and herbaceous plants. 1 lecture, 2 three-hour laboratories. A grade of C or better is required to advance within the sequence. Prerequisite: LA 103 with a grade of C or better. To be taken concurrently as follows: LA 201/L with 241/L, LA 202/L with 242/L, LA 203/L with 243/L.

**LA 251/251L Landscape Graphics (1/2)**

Development of communication skills emphasizing perspective and delineation techniques as they relate to landscape architecture. May be repeated once for credit. Laboratory course; 1 lecture, 2 three-hour laboratories. To be taken concurrently with LA 201. Prerequisite: LA 103, with a grade of C or better. Concurrent enrollment required.

**LA 252/252L Computer Application in Landscape Architecture (1/2)**

The process of computers as applied to projects in landscape architecture design, including AutoCAD, LandCADD, presentation techniques, Internet technology applications and computer protocol conventions. 1 one-hour lecture, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: LA 201/L, 251/L with a grade of "C" or better.

**LA 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

**LA 301/301L, 302/302L, 303/303L Intermediate Landscape Design (2/3) (2/3) (2/3)**

Application of design concepts and principles to more difficult problems involving a wide range of conditions in the physical environment. 2 lectures, 3 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: LA 203, 243, 252, with a grade of C or better; ENG 104, 105 or equivalent. A grade of C or better is required to advance within the sequence. Concurrent enrollment required.

**LA 322/322L Regional Landscape History (2/1)**

How the landscape has guided human activity and habitat patterns on the regional and global scales, and how these patterns have in turn changed the natural landscape. Emphasis on major periods of urbanization, agricultural expansion, and development of recreation, conservation and open space systems, along with projections for the future. 2 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: LA 121. May be taken by non-LA majors with instructor's permission.

**LA 331/331L, 332/332L, 333/333L Landscape Construction (2/2) (2/2) (3/2)**

Landscape construction problems involving the formulation and preparation of plans for grading, drainage, staking, reference and lighting, planting, irrigation, construction details, structures, and other working drawings; relationship to specifications and contract documents. For LA 331, 332: 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. For LA 333: 3 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: MAT 106; LA 203, AE 232. A grade of C or better is required to advance within the sequence. Concurrent enrollment required.

**LA 341/341L, 342/342L Planting Design (1/2) (1/2)**

A continuation of LA 241, 242, 243 with greater emphasis given to the organization and composition of plant materials towards solving design problems. Instruction includes development of planting plans, details, cost estimates, and specifications. 1 lecture, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: LA 203, 241, 242, 243. A grade of C or better is required to advance within the sequence. Concurrent enrollment required.

**LA 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**LA 401/401L, 402/402L, 403/403L Advanced Landscape Design (2/3) (2/3) (2/3)**

Processes of design as applied to complex projects in landscape architecture, including proposal, programming, analysis, concept development and presentation. Each student selects an area of concentration: urban, rural, regional, or Special Study. 2 lectures, 3 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: LA 303, LA 333, LA 342, with a grade of C or better. A grade of C or better is required to advance within the sequence. Concurrent enrollment required.

**LA 423/423L The Urban Landscape (2/1)**

Urban space as traced through history, concentrating primarily on the development of the square and the park from the classic agora to the complexities of public space in modern western cities. The design of the city park is traced from the industrial era to present. Innovations and changing concepts in leisure and recreation are noted. 2 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: LA 121. May be taken by non-LA majors with instructor's permission. Concurrent enrollment required.

**LA 424/424L World Gardens (2/1)**

History of garden design emphasizing Italian Renaissance, 17th century France and the English Natural period. Primary development of American gardens from colonial times to present. Oriental, Moorish, Hindu and Mogul gardens. 2 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: LA 121. Concurrent enrollment required. May be taken by non-LA majors with consent of instructor.

**LA 425 Asian Gardens (3)**

Development of an understanding of planning and design in the gardens of East-Asia including China, Korea, and Japan, with greater emphasis on history, culture, and arts. Indian and South-East Asian influences are also included. Garden concept to form is discussed in the comparative approaches to garden designs of the regions. 3 lectures. Prerequisite: LA 121. May be taken by non-LA majors with permission of instructor.

**LA 441 Internship (1-2)**

On-the-job training in the profession dealing with some aspect of landscape architecture. The experience must involve learning as well as production. Internships must be approved in advance by the departmental internship coordinator. One unit of credit is granted for each 50 hours of training under a licensed professional. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 units. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

**LA 454 Seminar on Landscape Architecture Research (2)**

Discussion and analysis of basic research methods; investigation of contemporary research issues in landscape architecture. Seminar, 2 hours.

**LA 463 Senior Seminar (2)**

Discussions of environmental design problems. The role of the landscape architect in society. Seminar, 2 hours.

**LA 464 Landscape Architectural Practice (2)**

The practice of landscape architecture, covering professional responsibilities and ethics, client and contractor relationships. Lecture, 2 hours.

**LA 465 Landscape Architectural Project (2)**

Selection and completion of a project with formal report done under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their field of employment. Minimum of 120 hours.

**LA 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

Graduate courses are listed in the "Graduate Studies" section of this catalog.





## URBAN AND REGIONAL PLANNING

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/urp>>

Richard W. Willson, Chair

Felix R. Barreto	Jerry Mitchell
Herschel Farberow	Dimitris Poulakidas
Charles E. Loggins	Gwendolyn H. Urey
Hollie M. Lund	Ana Maria C. Whitaker

Professionals in Urban and Regional Planning work to preserve and enhance the natural and built environment. They address a wide range of issues ranging from habitat conservation to historic preservation, from transportation to recreation, from neighborhood housing to regional shopping centers. Planning students learn about economic, legal, political, ecological, and social aspects of urban problems as well as urban design, land use, and the growth of human settlements. Throughout the program, students study real-life issues and develop solutions to them, using cutting-edge technology such as Geographic Information Systems (GIS). By the time they graduate, planning students are ready to apply current planning theories and methods to improve communities around California, the nation, and the world.

The Bachelor of Science in Urban and Regional Planning is accredited by the Planning Accreditation Board. For information about the graduate program in Urban and Regional Planning, see the Graduate Studies section of this catalog.

### QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH MINOR

The Quantitative Research Minor is an interdisciplinary program which can be taken by students majoring in any field other than Mathematics. Its purpose is to prepare students to conduct quantitative analysis in their chosen discipline. Students acquire practical experience using statistics, principles of experimental design, survey and data analysis techniques. This minor is particularly suited for students majoring in Urban and Regional Planning. A full description of this minor is included in the "University Programs" section of this catalog.

### INTERDISCIPLINARY GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS MINOR

The Interdisciplinary GIS minor can be taken by students majoring in engineering, business, environmental design, science, education, agriculture, or geography. The minor provides students with knowledge and skills required to utilize GIS applications in their respective fields. Components of the program include data acquisition and management, spatial thinking and visualization, modeling and analytic methods and problem-solving using applied GIS technology. The minor is well-suited for students majoring in Urban and Regional Planning. A full description of this minor is included in the University Programs section of this catalog.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required, including option courses for the major, in order to receive a degree in the major. A minimum grade of C- is required in all prerequisites for core courses.

Foundations of Design I	ENV	101/101L	(4)
Introduction to Cities and Planning	URP	101/101A	(4)
Process and Theory of Planning	URP	102/102A	(4)
Evolution of Cities	URP	104	(4)
Information Systems for Planners	URP	120/120L	(4)
Planning Design Awareness	URP	202/202L	(4)
Communication Graphics for Planning	URP	203/203L	(4)
Research Design for Planning	URP	331/331L	(4)

Applied Quantitative Methods for Planning	URP	332/332L	(4)
Planning Policy Analysis	URP	334/334A	(4)
Urban Land Use Planning and Theory	URP	335/335A	(4)
Planning Public Infrastructure	URP	337/337L	(4)
Institutional Framework for Planning	URP	351	(4)
Intergovernmental Framework for Planning	URP	352	(4)
Community Planning Studio I	URP	431/431L	(4)
Community Planning Studio II	URP	432/432L	(4)
Senior Project	URP	461	(2)
Senior Project	URP	462	(2)
Undergraduate Seminar	URP	463	(4)

Choose a minimum of 32 units with approval of advisor from courses listed below:

Special Study for Upper Division Students	URP	400	(1-2)
Evolution of American Cities and Planning Movement	URP	411	(4)
Planning and Urban Design in Europe	URP	412	(4)
Community Development Theory and Practice	URP	434/434A	(4)
Field Work	URP	441	(2-3)
Urban Growth Management	URP	466	(4)
Cities in a Global Economy	URP	475	(4)
Rural and Small Town Planning	URP	481/481A	(4)
California Water	URP	482	(4)
The Urban Development Process	URP	483/483A	(4)
Neighborhood Revitalization	URP	484/484A	(4)
Urban Design Seminar	URP	485/485L	(4)
Geographic Information Systems Applications in Planning	URP	486/486L	(4)
Environmental Factors in Regional Planning	URP	487	(4)
Local Transportation Planning	URP	488/488L	(4)
Advanced Planning Studio	URP	498/498L	(4)
Special Topics for Upper Division Students	URP	499	(1-4)

### SUPPORT COURSES

If any of the specific courses listed below are used for General Education, alternate support courses must be petitioned through the URP Department, to provide a minimum of eight total units of support courses. If three of the courses are used to satisfy General Education, the total units to degree is 180.

Freshman English II	ENG	105	(4)
History of Art and Design	ENV	115/115A	(4)
Principles of Economics	EC	201	(4)
Advocacy and Argument	COM	204	(4)
Urban Geography	GEO	315	(4)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Please refer to the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### URP 101/101A Introduction to Cities and Planning (3/1)

Study of the contemporary American city, with emphasis on observing and understanding urban phenomena. Uses examples from Southern California, with field trips. This course, required of all incoming planning majors, includes orientation to the planning curriculum and the profession. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Concurrent enrollment required.



**URP 102/102A Process and Theory of Planning (3/1)**

Study of urban and metropolitan development, theories of urban change, and the role of planning. Issues include planning in a pluralistic, multicultural society; the role of planning in government and the private sector; and the environmental and ethical responsibilities of planners. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: URP 101. Concurrent enrollment required.

**URP 104 Evolution of Cities (4)**

Historical review of cities from antiquity to modern times. The origins and development of cities in Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. Critical examination of social, economic, political, cultural and technological interrelationships that have determined city location, form, growth and decline over time. The relationships of those factors to modern urban planning. 2 two-hour lectures.

**URP 120/120L Information Systems for Planners (3/1)**

Methods and techniques of collection, organization, synthesis and presentation of qualitative, quantitative, and spatial information in the natural and built environment. Focused on survey research, database development, with critical examination of the spatial context and effective presentation styles. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**URP 202/202L Planning Design Awareness (2/2)**

Studio lecture introducing undergraduate URP majors to basic skills and concepts for planning. Lectures and assignments explore professional approaches to observation, documentation, communication, and presentation. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Lab must be taken concurrently. Prerequisite: ENV 101 with a minimum grade of C- or permission of instructor.

**URP 203/203L Communications Graphics For Planning (2/2)**

Examination and experimentation in graphic techniques as a communicative tool for planners. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: URP 202 with a minimum grade of C- or permission of instructor. Concurrent enrollment required.

**URP 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**URP 301 Principles of Urban Planning (4)**

The planning function in government. The planning process. Principles for projecting land requirements and locations for various urban land uses. Ways of implementing the plans. Not open to URP majors. 4 lectures.

**URP 302 Understanding Rationality Through Urban Planning (4)**

Explores how major issues in rationality are manifested in city planning. Focus on processes of paradigm shift, alternative conceptions of rationality, and implications for ethical professional behavior. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: one course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and C1, C2 (PHL 201, 204 or 205), C3 and; ENV 115 or equivalent knowledge about cities. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area C4.

**URP 331/331L Research Design for Planning (3/1)**

Research design in the context of investigating planning problems and situations. Focus on empirical ways of knowing, introducing qualitative and quantitative methods. Conceptualizing variables, posing appropriate questions, and articulating hypothesis. Types and sources of basic planning data. Collection and organization of data in tables, graphs, and figures. Analysis and interpretation. 3 lecture/discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: C- or better in URP 102 and URP 120, GE course fulfilling Area B1. Concurrent enrollment required.

**URP 332/332L Applied Quantitative Methods for Planning (3/1)**

Statistical analysis, synthesis, and organization of quantitative information, with emphasis on U.S. Census and planning data. Review of descriptive and inferential statistics in the context of municipal and regional demographic trends. Types and sources of basic planning data. Collection, organization and synthesis of data tables, graphs, spreadsheets and computerized presentation methods. Analysis and interpretation of quantitative information in a policy and planning analytic framework. 3 lecture/discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: C- or better in URP 331. Concurrent enrollment required.

**URP 334/334A Planning Policy Analysis (2/2)**

Theories and methods for evaluating planning proposals and projects. Use of analysis techniques drawn from the social sciences dealing with urban planning policies and programs. 2 lectures, 2 seminars. Prerequisites: URP 332 with a minimum grade of C-, EC 201, ENG 105. Concurrent enrollment required.

**URP 335/335A Urban Land Use Planning and Theory (3/1)**

Reviews macro-level land use shifts in metropolitan areas, focusing on problems of housing, transportation and the environment. Emphasis on spatio-economic/demographic patterns and dynamics between urban centers and suburbs as well as between metropolitan and non-metropolitan areas in the United States during the 20th century. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: URP 331 with a minimum grade of C- or permission of instructor. Concurrent enrollment required.

**URP 337/337L Planning Public Infrastructure (3/1)**

Examines how infrastructure systems such as transportation, energy, water, and public facilities serve people and their activities. Teaches skills for infrastructure planning, evaluation, and implementation. 3 lecture discussions, 3 hours of laboratory. Prerequisite URP 335 with a minimum grade of C- or permission of instructor. Concurrent enrollment required.

**URP 351 Institutional Framework for Planning (4)**

Introduces the institutional framework for planning. Reviews the development of the General Plan, zoning, and the legal basis for modern planning. Emphasis is placed on gaining an understanding of the legal process that planners work within and applicable constitutional rights. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: C- or better in both URP 101 and URP 102.

**URP 352 Intergovernmental Framework for Planning (4)**

Introduces the modern intergovernmental framework for planning. Reviews the development of national, state, and regional land use policy, environmental controls and intergovernmental financing that provides the basis for modern land use planning and growth management. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisite: C- or better in URP 351.

**URP 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**URP 411 Evolution of American Cities and the Planning Movement (4)**

Evolution of American development patterns. Emphasis on how location and form reflect the needs of changing multicultural communities. Planning as a social reform movement. Growth in California and the Los Angeles metropolitan region. Not open to graduate students. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: URP 351 or permission of instructor.

**URP 412 Planning and Urban Design in Europe (4)**

Illustrated lectures on contemporary planning and urban design theory and practice currently in evidence in Western Europe. Contemporary theories and concepts as related to present social concerns. Relevance of the European experience to the solution of America's urban problems. 4 lecture/seminars. Prerequisite: upper division standing.

**URP 431/431L Community Planning Studio I (2/2)**

Theory, process, design, and method for strategic planning demonstrated by studio problems based on field and archival studies. The major focus of the course will be on applied research, analysis, and community planning procedures. Programming a planning activity and evaluating policy. Using teamwork and communications in project design, research design and project implementation. 2 one-hour lecture/discussions and 2 three-hour studios. Prerequisites: Completion of all three-hundred level planning courses, C- or better in URP 332. Concurrent enrollment required.

**URP 432/432L Community Planning Studio II (2/2)**

Analysis and synthesis of planning and community design topics interpreted from problems or sub-issues emphasized in URP 431. 2 hours lecture, 6 hours laboratory. Prerequisite: URP 431 with a minimum grade of C- or permission of instructor. Concurrent enrollment required.

**URP 434/434A Community Development Theory and Practice (3/1)**

Evolving theory and process of economic and community development. The course explores social and economic theories in the regional development process. Research into regional, national, and global influences on urban communities. Exploration of long-range self-sufficiency and sustainability processes. Presentation of California Redevelopment Law. One three-hour lecture/discussion and one two-hour activity. Prerequisite: C- or better in URP 332. Concurrent enrollment required.

**URP 441 Field Work (2-3)**

Practical application of urban and regional planning techniques through supervised field work. Written report and evaluation of experience required. (One unit of credit will be allowed for each 60 hours of field work.) May be repeated for a maximum of 6 units for undergraduates, maximum of 3 units for graduate credit. 1 lecture and 6 to 12 hours of field work. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**URP 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in urban and regional planning field. Project results presented in a formal report. Minimum 60 hours total time per two-unit course. Prerequisite: All required URP 300-level courses, ENG 105, and successful completion of GWT. Enrollment in URP 462 requires a grade of C- or better in URP 461.

**URP 463 Undergraduate Seminar (4)**

Intensive study of the legal, ethical, and professional aspects of urban and regional planning in public and private practice. Review of planning problems with regard to planning theory. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: all required URP 300-level courses.

**URP 466 Urban Growth Management (4)**

The impact of urban growth on the environment. Preparation of Environmental Impact Reports. Current methods, procedures and trends for managing urban growth. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: URP 332.

**URP 475 Cities in a Global Economy (4)**

Major issues confronting residents, planners and other professionals working in developing nations. Introduces theory and practice of development planning. Explores spatial, cultural and economic factors associated with major problems and examines policies and programs used to address urban change in a development context. Study of alternative approaches for achieving developmental aims. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3, and D1, D2, D3. This course fulfills GE Sub-area D4, Social Science.

**URP 481/481A Rural and Small Town Planning (3/1)**

Theories and methods of planning in small towns and rural communities. The changing role of the traditional small town and agricultural trade center in rural development. Conflicts and contradictions of various development strategies. Rural resettlement programs. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: URP 434. Concurrent enrollment required.

**URP 482 California Water (4)**

Review of the history of the water system and water policy in California, including the major social, political, and environmental issues. Introduces water law for non-lawyers and applies concepts of sustainability to water policy. 4 lecture discussions.

**URP 483/483A The Urban Development Process (3/1)**

Introduction to the roles of the many participants in the design and development of urban projects. Procedural aspects of development, requests for proposals, methods of finance, project feasibility analysis, program evaluation and review, and government incentives. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: URP 332. Concurrent enrollment required.

**URP 484/484A Neighborhood Revitalization (3/1)**

Delimiting the urban neighborhood. Traditional functions and life cycle of urban neighborhoods. Revitalization policy options and strategies. Public and private sector involvement in neighborhood revitalization. Citizen-initiated revitalization programs. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: URP 434 with a minimum grade of C- or permission of instructor. Concurrent enrollment required.

**URP 485/485L Urban Design Seminar (3/1)**

Design in the planning process, with emphasis on research, analysis and programming for the context of design decisions. Methods of understanding human interaction with the built environment. Prerequisite: URP 203. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required. May be repeated up to a total of 8 units.

**URP 486/486L Planning Information Systems (3/1)**

Introduction to geographic information systems, models, and visualization tools used in the field of urban and regional planning. Students will learn how to use GIS to present information and will be introduced to more advanced uses of GIS and related computer applications in making planning decisions. 3 lectures; 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: C- or better in URP 335 or permission of instructor. Concurrent enrollment required.

**URP 487 Environmental Factors in Regional Planning (4)**

Analysis of environmental problems and the regional planning institutions that work to solve them. Review of contemporary planning practices and their application to emerging environmental issues. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: URP 332.

**URP 488/488L Local Transportation Planning (3/1)**

Supply and demand management approaches to local transportation planning. Land use/transportation relationships. Improving local accessibility and transportation options. Finance, politics and equity in local transportation planning. 3 lecture-discussions, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: URP 337.

**URP 498/498L Advanced Planning Studio (3/1)**

Study of a selected topic through advanced studio, subject matter to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. 3 seminars, 1 three-hour laboratory.

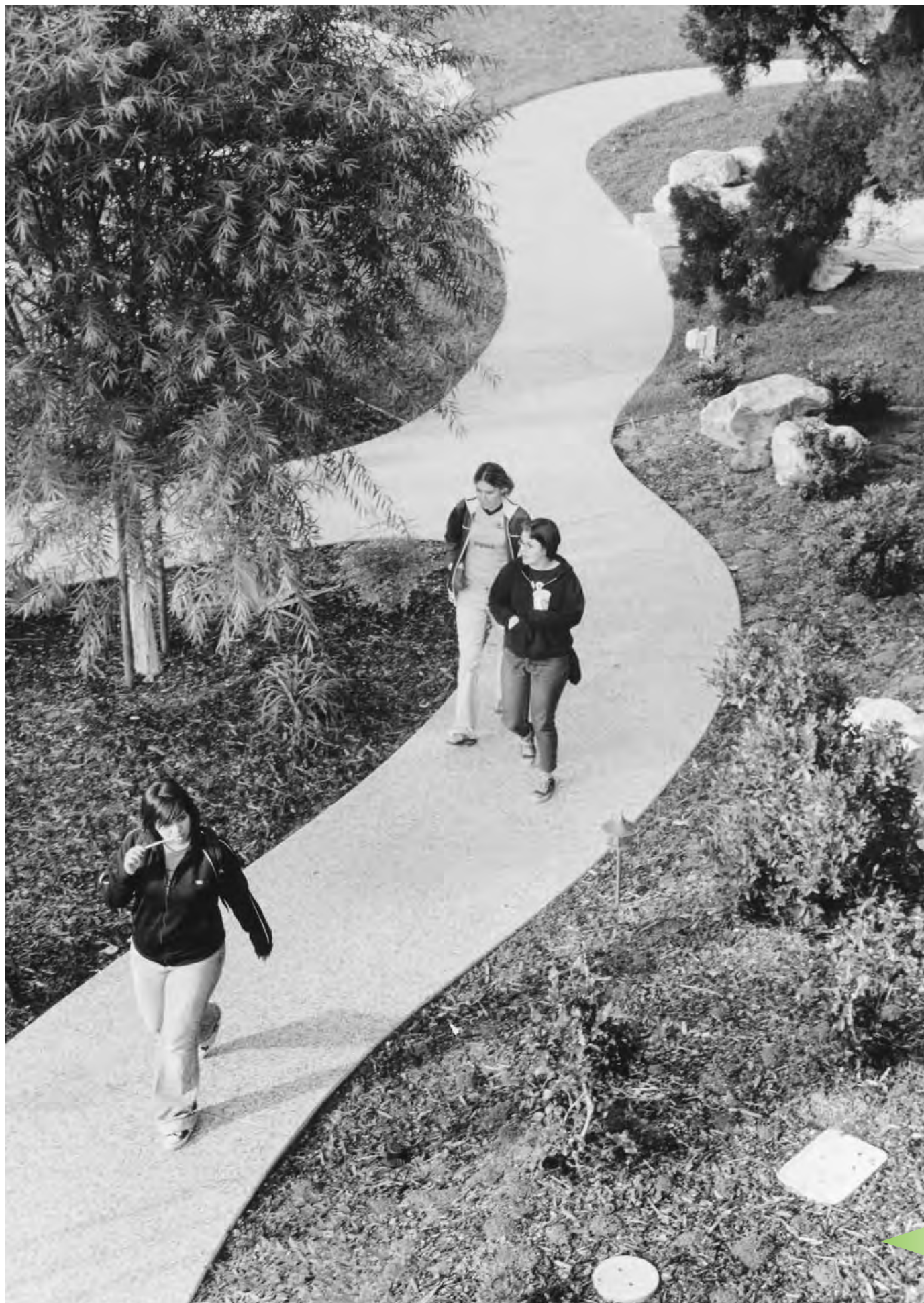
**URP 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

Graduate courses are listed in the "Graduate Studies" section of this catalog.

















## COLLEGE OF LETTERS, ARTS, AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/>>

Barbara J. Way, Dean  
Sharon Hilles, Associate Dean

The College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences advances knowledge and learning in established academic disciplines in the humanities, social sciences, and performing arts. It provides introductory and advanced course work in more than 20 degree and certificate programs.

The College also provides courses that substantially make up the General Education curriculum required of all students. These courses provide a foundation of knowledge of the cultural, social, political, ethical, and economic worlds. The College provides curricular support of the University's considerable teacher-education function. In all its programs, the College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences serves the goals of the University to provide for the intellectual, personal, and professional development of each person and for the enrichment of the communities it serves outside the University. In pursuit of these objectives, Bachelor's degree programs and minors are offered in the performing arts, humanities, behavioral and social sciences, and kinesiology. Master's degrees are offered in economics, English, history, psychology, public administration, and kinesiology. Through its curriculum, research activities, arts performances, and other humane activity, the College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences promotes activity integral to processes of inquiry, creativity, learning, and teaching.

In accord with the mission of a comprehensive polytechnic university "preparing students for life, leadership, and careers in a changing, multicultural world," the College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences seeks to equip students with lifelong learning skills enabling them more effectively to challenge problems of extraordinary social, technical, and human complexity. These skills include creative and critical thinking, methods of both quantitative and qualitative inquiry, the application of theory to practice, learning through performance-based activities in the humanities, arts and social sciences, and the integration of mind and body in health and wellness activity. In furthering its mission of promoting learning and teaching as broad-based, ongoing, and shared processes, the College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences supports initiatives that further the professional development of faculty and staff, that engage students and faculty in active collaboration in the pursuit and dissemination of knowledge, and that integrate the arts, sciences, and technologies. The College thus advances collegiality not only among the various segments of the University, but also with the local and global communities it serves. It promotes access of underrepresented student populations to its programs, resources, and services.

The College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences offers 11 Bachelor of Arts degrees, 6 Bachelor of Science degrees, 22 minors, 3 Certificates of Proficiency, 3 Master of Science degrees, two Master of Arts degrees, and a Master of Public Administration. The College offers a Digital Media Minor that enables students to learn and use multimedia technology to demonstrate their acquisition of knowledge in an array of courses in social sciences, humanities, and the arts. With other colleges in the University, the College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences participates in continuing education in support of the concept of lifelong learning. To promote increased multicultural understanding, the College encourages students to investigate opportunities for overseas study through the International Center. For further information about these programs, please contact the individual department.

### Departments and Majors/Minors

#### COMMUNICATION

Richard A. Kallan, Chair; Communication major (BS); Options in Communication Studies, Journalism, and Public Relations; Communication Studies minor, Journalism minor, Public Relations minor.

#### ECONOMICS

Nestor Ruiz, Chair; Economics major (BS); Master of Science in Economics: Options in Economic Analysis, Environmental and Natural Resource Economics, Financial Economics; and Economics minor.

#### ENGLISH AND FOREIGN LANGUAGES

Liliane Fucaloro, Chair; English major (BA); Options in English Education, and Literature and Language; Master of Arts in English, Options in Rhetoric/Composition, Literature, and Teaching English as a Second Language; English minor; Spanish major (BA); Spanish minor; French minor.

#### GEOGRAPHY AND ANTHROPOLOGY

Richard S. Hyslop, Chair; Social Sciences major (BS); Anthropology major (BS); Options in General Anthropology, and in Cultural Resource Management; Geography major (BS); Options in Geography, in Environmental Geography, and in Geographic Information Systems; Anthropology minor, Geography minor.

#### HISTORY

Daniel Lewis, Chair; History major (BA); Master of Arts in History (MA); History minor, Latin American Studies minor.

#### INSTITUTE OF NEW DANCE AND CULTURES

Gayle M. Fekete, Director; Dance minor.

#### KINESIOLOGY AND HEALTH PROMOTION

Kristine Brown, Interim Chair; Kinesiology major (BS); Options in Pedagogy and Sports Medicine; Master of Science in Kinesiology (MS); Option in Sports Nutrition.

#### MUSIC

Iris Levine, Chair; Music major (BA), Music minor.

#### PHILOSOPHY

Judy Miles, Chair; Philosophy major (BA), Philosophy minor, Religious Studies minor.

#### POLITICAL SCIENCE

Charles W. Gossett, Chair; Political Science major (BA); Master of Public Administration; Political Science minor.

#### PSYCHOLOGY AND SOCIOLOGY

Laurie Roades, Chair; Behavioral Sciences major (BA); Sociology major (BA) Options in Sociology, Criminology and Social Work; Psychology major (BA); Master of Science in Psychology; Criminal Justice minor, Psychology minor, Sociology minor.

#### THEATRE

William H. Morse, Chair; Theatre major (BA); Options in Acting, Dance, General Theatre, and Technical Theatre and Design; Theatre minor.

**CLASS**

Minor in Digital Social Sciences, Humanities, and Arts (Digital Media)

**Minor in Digital Social Sciences, Humanities, and Arts (Digital Media)**

The Digital Media minor provides fundamentals for students with little or no knowledge of digital media. It is designed to encourage students with significant background to tailor a program that will deepen their learning experience.

**Core Courses**

Introduction to Digital Media for Social Sciences, Humanities and Arts . . . . .	CLS	201/201A	(2/2)
Applications and Dissemination of Digital Works . . . . .	CLS	301/301A	(2/2)
Visual Anthropology . . . . .	ANT	370	(4)
Community Projects in Digital Media Seminar . . . . .	CLS	401	(4)

**Support Courses**

Select 16 units from the following courses:

Computer Basics in Geography and Anthropology . . . . .	GEO/ANT	105/A	(2/2)
Photography . . . . .	COM	131/131L	(2/2)
Digital Photography . . . . .	COM	431/431A	(2/2)
Introduction to Music Technology . . . . .	MU	108/108A	(3/1)
Music Recording Techniques . . . . .	MU	228/228A	(3/1)
Digital Production . . . . .	MU	328/328A	(3/1)
Computers and Music . . . . .	MU	408	(4)
Introduction to Shakespeare * . . . . .	ENG	203	(4)
Multimedia Practicum . . . . .	ENG	464	(4)
Computer Applications in Anthropology . . . . .	ANT	301/301A	(3/1)
Computer Methods in Behavioral Science . . . . .	BHS	340/340A	(3/1)
Introduction to Film and American Culture . . . . .	TH	208	(4)
Acting for the Camera . . . . .	TH	299	(4)
Playwriting and Dramatic Structure . . . . .	TH	401	(4)
Acting for Television * . . . . .	TH	499	(4)
Film Aesthetics . . . . .	PHL	468	(4)
Photography as Expressive Art Form . . . . .	ART	375/375A	(2/1)
Assessing Cuba in International Business . . . . .	BUS	400	(4)
Film as Literature and as Reality . . . . .	CLS	499	(4)
Digital Oral History Methods and Practice . . . . .	HST	293	(4)
Narrative in Literature and Film * . . . . .	ENG	330	(4)
The Caribbean * . . . . .	HST	338	(4)

Total Units required for minor . . . . . 32

\*These courses may not be based in digital media; this is dependent on the instructor.

**College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences Related Coursework****CLS 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**CLS 201/201A Introduction to Digital Media for the Social Sciences, Humanities, and Performing Arts (3/1)**

Digital media (video, audio, computers and various software applications, photography, web page, etc.) currently used in social sciences and humanities to enhance research, pedagogy, community collaboration, and communication with the public. Characteristics and

use of digital media in connection with the purposes, concepts, and approaches of disciplines in the social science and humanities. 3 hours lecture/discussion, 1 two-hour activity. Corequisites: CLS 201/201A

**EGR/ENV/CLS 215 Introduction to Interdisciplinary GIS Studies (2)**

Interdisciplinary overview of applications in geographic information system (GIS) applications. Diagnostic assessment of student skills and development of study plans. Linkage of GIS to various disciplines. 2 hours lecture/discussion.

**CLS 301/301A Application, Design and Use of Media in Multimedia (3/1)**

Media including audio, video, animation, and graphics in the production and distribution of digital multimedia. 3 hours lecture, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: CLS 201/201A. Corequisites: CLS 301/301A.

**CLS 362 International Field Studies (4)**

Direct field investigation of an international destination with attention to the central issues confronting a complex society. These issues include relationship and influence of the international destination's history on the present dynamics of contemporary culture. Instructional materials, activities, and facilities charges. 4 lectures/problem-solving. (Also listed as BUS 362.)

**CLS 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**CLS 401 Community Projects in Digital Media Seminar (4)**

Capstone seminar providing service-learning practicum in community-based projects drawing from core and discipline specific DISSHPA courses. 4 hours seminar/discussion. Prerequisites: CLS 201/201A, CLS 301/301A.

**CLS/ENV 430 Liberal Studies: Arts Integration I (4)**

Exploration by experience of the fine and performing arts. Connections and relationships among the arts within their diverse historical and cultural contexts. Applications of the creative experience to classroom learning environments. 4 lecture/problem solving. 20 hours of directed fieldwork. Prerequisite: Completion of General Education Area C1.

**CLS 432 The Use and Role of Technology in International Destinations (4)**

Direct field investigation and academic study of productive processes and applications of technology within an international destination. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Instructional materials, activities, and facilities charges. (Also listed as BUS 432.)

**CLS 452 Political Economy and Business Practices in an International Destination (4)**

Direct field investigation and academic study of historical and current productive/political organization of an international destination. State ownership and the mixed economy; economic objectives and planning. Business organization; incentives and decision-making; and management. Cross-cultural comparison with Western enterprise. International trade. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Instructional materials, activities and facilities charges. Fulfills GE Area D4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and sub-areas D1, D2, and D3. (Also listed as BUS 452.)



**CLS 482 International Destination and the United States: Cross-Cultural Analysis (4)**

Examination of critical areas of U.S. and international cultures that provide insights and understanding of the comparative differences of these two civilizations; historical and contemporary differences. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Instructional materials, activities and facilities charges. Fulfills GE Area C4 or D4. Prerequisites: Completion of Area A and 2 lower division sub-areas in Area C or Area D. (Also listed as BUS 483.)

**BUS/CLS 492 International Communications Consultancy Instruction (4)**

Classroom instruction for institutional consultancy. Techniques for consulting with organizations/institutions. Integrates situation/content analysis, environmental scanning, representative speakers, content research, document preparation and writing, oral presentation of findings and recommendations. Organizations/institutions include: social, government, not-for-profit (art galleries, churches.) GE Synthesis course for Area D4. 4 lecture/discussion/problem solving. Prerequisite: Completion of GE requirements in Areas A and Sub-areas D1, D2 and D3 is required.

**EGR/ENV/CLS 494/494A Interdisciplinary Project in Geographic Information Systems I (1/1)**

Problem-solving skills using GIS technology in a Fall/Winter/Spring sequence. Students design, manage and develop GIS projects in an interdisciplinary setting. Issue related to ethics, decision making, interdisciplinary applications and the visual display of information are addressed. 1 lecture discussion, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: EGR/ENV/CLS 494/494A.

**EGR/ENV/CLS 495/495A Interdisciplinary Project in Geographic Information Systems II (1/1)**

Problem-solving skills using GIS technology in a Fall/Winter/Spring sequence. Students design, manage and develop GIS projects in an interdisciplinary setting. Issue related to ethics, decision making, interdisciplinary applications and the visual display of information are addressed. 1 lecture discussion, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: EGR/ENV/CLS 494/A. Corequisites: EGR/ENV/CLS 495/495A.

**EGR/ENV/CLS 496/496A Interdisciplinary Project in Geographic Information Systems III (1/1)**

Problem-solving skills using GIS technology in a Fall/Winter/Spring sequence. Students design, manage and develop GIS projects in an interdisciplinary setting. Issue related to ethics, decision making, interdisciplinary applications and the visual display of information are addressed. 1 lecture discussion, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: EGR/ENV/CLS 495/A. Corequisites: EGR/ENV/CLS 496/496A.

**CLS 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.



## ANTHROPOLOGY

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/ga>>

One of the three majors offered in the Department of Geography and Anthropology is Anthropology. For other programs in the department see Geography, and Social Sciences.

Richard S. Hyslop, Chair, Geography and Anthropology Department  
Mark W. Allen, Anthropology Coordinator

David G. Lord  
Harold F. Turnbull  
Dorothy D. Wills

Anthropology is the scientific study of the peoples of the world, past and present, in the broadest possible sense: their total cultural and biological heritage. The goal of anthropology is a complete understanding of the human species, from its origins several million years ago to the present, including all of its current cultural and biological diversity. Students majoring in Anthropology in the department of Geography and Anthropology enroll in one of three options: General Anthropology, Cultural Resource Management, or Computer-Based Anthropology. Through a common integrated core of courses selected from all four of the major anthropological subfields (Sociocultural Anthropology, Biological Anthropology, Archaeology, and Linguistics), each of the three options provides students with a broad-based understanding of the diverse subject matter of anthropology. Each option then diverges to provide additional training aimed toward better serving the individual needs of students with different specialty interests and career goals.

### General Anthropology

The General Anthropology Option adds advanced coursework in each of the major subfields to the common core, providing students with a traditionally broad and generalized "four-field" anthropology degree. This option is particularly suitable for students intending to go on to graduate studies in anthropology or a related field at an institution which prefers or requires broad-based undergraduate training in anthropology, or for students who intend to pursue a career in social, governmental, or international service, primary or secondary education, or law.

### Cultural Resource Management

Cultural Resource Management (CRM), an applied approach to anthropology, involves the identification, evaluation, and preservation of various kinds of cultural resources, as mandated by both Federal and State legislation and by scientific standards pertaining to the civil planning process. The main objective of the CRM Option is to produce professionals who are competent in the methods and techniques appropriate for filling positions in cultural resource management and related fields, and to provide the theoretical background required for designing research projects and collecting and analyzing resultant data.

The CRM Option provides its graduates with the training and experience necessary to (1) conduct analysis of sociocultural, ethnohistoric, and archaeological data to assist the public and private sectors in implementing environmental protection and historic preservation legislation; (2) assess the scientific importance of ethnohistoric and archaeological resources; (3) be familiar with existing cultural resource data-keeping facilities; and (4) be competent in appropriate anthropological techniques of field and laboratory analysis, as well as procedures employed in archival and museum collections preparation.

Training in anthropology provides a unique understanding of human beings and human issues that is highly appropriate for many different

kinds of careers. Employment opportunities open to anthropologists are almost as diverse as the subject matter of the discipline itself. Recent graduates with bachelor's degrees in anthropology have taken positions in areas as varied as advertising, journalism, radio and television, public relations, purchasing, sales, travel and tourism, government service, business management, personnel service, police work, military intelligence, science writing, community and international development, and marketing. With additional training beyond the bachelor's degree, anthropologists are qualified for and find employment in various health-assistance or legal-assistance occupations, primary or secondary teaching, and medical or dental technology.

Anthropologists who continue their education through graduate school, and receive a master's degree or doctorate in anthropology or a related field at another institution, qualify for professional careers in such areas as higher education, public administration, counseling, environmental health, public health, library science, museum science, city management, city planning, government service, business administration, international business, or social or environmental research. Some anthropology graduates move on to law school or medical or veterinary school, and pursue a career in one of these areas. Due to the broad-based training that a degree in anthropology provides, anthropology graduates typically find their degree to be an ideal launching platform for career opportunities in innumerable occupational areas.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Introduction to Biological Anthropology . . . . .	ANT	101	(4)
Introduction to Cultural Anthropology . . . . .	ANT	102	(4)
Introduction to Archeology and Prehistory . . . . .	ANT	103	(4)
Introduction to Linguistic Anthropology . . . . .	ANT	104	(4)
Environment, Technology and Culture . . . . .	ANT	350	(4)
Language and Culture . . . . .	ANT	353	(4)
Health Systems Past and Present . . . . .	ANT	357	(4)
Social Anthropology . . . . .	ANT	358	(4)
History of Anthropological Theory . . . . .	ANT	380	(4)
Cultural Areas of the World . . . . .	ANT	379	(4)
Senior Colloquium . . . . .	ANT	461	(4)

### GENERAL ANTHROPOLOGY OPTION

California Archeology . . . . .	ANT	325	(4)
or Forensic Anthropology . . . . .	ANT	491	(4)
Development Anthropology . . . . .	ANT	352	(4)
Laws, Values, and Culture . . . . .	ANT	354	(4)
Psychological Anthropology . . . . .	ANT	355	(4)
Anthropology of Religion . . . . .	ANT	360	(4)
Human Evolution and Variation . . . . .	ANT	345/345L	(3/1)
or Comparative Primatology . . . . .	ANT	340/340A	(3/1)
The Anthropology of Gender . . . . .	ANT	405	(4)

### SUPPORT COURSES FOR GENERAL ANTHROPOLOGY OPTION

Introduction to Ethnic Studies . . . . .	EWS	140	(4)
Field Archaeology . . . . .	ANT	394/394A	(2/2)
or Field Geography . . . . .	GEO	309	(4)
or Laboratory Methods in Archeology . . . . .	ANT	395/395A	(2/2)
Special Study for Upper Division Students . . . . .	ANT	400	(2)
Unrestricted Electives . . . . .			(29)

**CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT OPTION**

Native Peoples of California	ANT	320	(4)
or Native Peoples of North America	ANT	321	(4)
North American Archaeology	ANT	322	(4)
California Archeology	ANT	325	(4)
Archaeology Theory and Methods	ANT	330	(4)
Field Archaeology	ANT	394/394A	(2/2)
Laboratory Methods in Archaeology	ANT	395/395A	(2/2)
Cultural Resource Management	ANT	397	(4)

**SUPPORT COURSES FOR CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT OPTION**

Select 18 units from courses below:

Introduction to Ethnic Studies	EWS	140	(4)
Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	GEO	240/240A	(3/1)
Advanced Geographic Information Systems I	GEO	442/442A	(3/1)
Field Archeology	ANT	394/394A	(2-8)
Special Study for Upper Division Students	ANT	400	(1-8)
Unrestricted electives			(21)

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**Area A:**

1. Freshman English I .....ENG 104 (4)
2. Public Speaking .....COM 100 (4)
3. Critical Thinking .....PHL 202 (4)

**Area B:**

1. Elementary Statistics with Applications .....STA 120 (4)
2. Principles of Geology .....GSC 111/141L (4/1)
3. Basic Biology .....BIO 115/115L (3/2)
4. Science and Technology Synthesis .....(4)

**Area C:**

1. Fine and Performing Arts .....(4)
2. Religions of the World .....PHL 220 (4)3  
or Introduction to Religious Studies .....PHL 221 (44)
3. Literature and Foreign Languages .....(4)
4. Humanities Synthesis .....(4)

**Area D:**

1. Introduction to American Government .....PLS 201 (4)  
and United States History .....HST 202 (4)
2. History, Economics, and Political Science .....(4)
3. Principles of Sociology .....SOC 201 (4)
4. Social Science Synthesis .....(4)

**Area E:**

- Human Nature/Affairs .....ANT 201 (4)

**ANTHROPOLOGY MINOR**

Introduction to Biological Anthropology	ANT	101	(4)
Introduction to Cultural Anthropology	ANT	102	(4)
Native Peoples of California	ANT	320	(4)
or Native Peoples of North America	ANT	321	(4)
Environment, Technology and Culture	ANT	350	(4)
or Development Anthropology	ANT	352	(4)
or Health Systems Past and Present	ANT	357	(4)
Psychological Anthropology	ANT	355	(4)
or Anthropology of Religion	ANT	360	(4)

Social Anthropology	ANT	358	(4)
or The Anthropology of Gender	ANT	405	(4)
Field Archaeology	ANT	394/394A	(2/2)
or Comparative Primatology	ANT	340/340A	(3/1)
Cultural Areas of the World	ANT	379	(4)
Total units required for minor			(32)

Note: The Anthropology Minor may be taken by Social Sciences Majors.

**ANTHROPOLOGY COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****ANT 101 Introduction to Biological Anthropology (4)**

Human biology and behavior. The evolution of the human species as an adaptive biological process. Human ecology in evolutionary perspective. Human growth, development and diversity. The evolution and behavior of non-human primates. The course includes a CDROM "virtual lab" component. 4 hours lecture discussion.

**ANT 102 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4)**

The nature of culture and cultural phenomena; comparative social organization; religion and value systems of non-literate and folk peoples; cultural and psychological processes in the development of personality. 4 hours lecture discussion. Meets GE requirement in Area D3 for non-majors.

**ANT 103 Introduction to Archaeology and Prehistory (4)**

Basic methods of archaeological reconstruction and interpretation. Survey of human cultural and technological development from the first appearance of humans to the beginning of the urban lifeways and the formation of world civilizations. 4 hours lecture/problem solving.

**ANT 104 Introduction to Linguistic Anthropology (4)**

Oral and written language; the biological basis for language, its origins and development. Overview of the structure of language: phonetics, phonology, syntax, semantics, and pragmatics. Variation in Language. Critical use of Language (reading and writing). 4 hours lecture/problem solving.

**ANT 105/105A Computer Basics in Geography and Anthropology (2/2)**

Introduction to computer applications in geography and anthropology. Survey of discipline specific software in current use within each field. Hands-on experience with selected applications. 2 hours lecture, 4 hours activity.

**ANT 112 World Cultures via the Internet (4)**

Introduction to anthropology and world cultures. Guided exploration of the peoples of the world through the medium of the internet. Emphasis on web sites demonstrating key anthropological principles. Cultural diversity, culture structure and function, cultural relativity, environmental adaptation. 4 hours lecture.

**ANT 201 Human Nature/Human Affairs: A Biocultural View (4)**

Integrated exploration of both cultural and biological factors affecting critical cultural/ethical issues such as intelligence, aggression and territoriality, sexism, racism, and altruism. Relationship of these issues to individual and cultural systems from a comparative perspective. 4 hours lecture discussion. Meets GE requirement in Area E.

**ANT 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture and activity or laboratory. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.



**ANT 320 Native Peoples of California (4)**

Analysis of social, linguistic, ideological and technological diversity among indigenous peoples of California. Emphasis on a broad appreciation of native California lifestyles through a detailed study of representative societies, as well as historical transformations caused by European and Euro-American contact. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: All lower division GE courses in Area A and Sub-areas D1, D2, D3. This course fulfills GE Sub-area D4, Social Science.

**ANT 321 Native Peoples of North America (4)**

Survey of peoples and societies of North America; in-depth analysis of diverse ecological, economic, social, political, and ideological adaptations and distinct lifeways of selected Native American societies. Extensive student presentations and research. 4 hours seminar/discussion. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or 103, or ANT 112/112A, or permission of instructor.

**ANT 322 North American Archaeology (4)**

Presents a survey of prehistoric cultural development in North America by synthesizing data recovered through excavations with the ethnographic record. Emphasizes interdisciplinary application to archaeological method and theory. Extensive student presentations and research. 4 hours seminar/discussion. Prerequisites: ANT 102 or ANT 103 or ANT 112 or consent of instructor.

**ANT 325 California Archeology (4)**

Prehistoric and early historic cultural developments in California as documented by the archaeological and ethnographic record and early historic accounts. Extensive student research and presentations. 4 hours seminar/discussion. Prerequisites: ANT 102 or ANT 103 or consent of instructor.

**ANT 330 Archaeological Theory and Methods (4)**

Introduction to problem formulation and methods of analysis in archaeology, including quantitative and qualitative approaches. Review of theoretical trends in archaeology, from a current and historic perspective. Development and implementation of research designs and sampling strategies. 4 hours lecture discussion. Prerequisite: ANT 103 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 340/340A Comparative Primatology (3/1)**

Multimedia exploration of the Primates. Biosocial traits, distribution, range of variation, ecology, and evolutionary background of prosimians, new world monkeys, old world monkeys, apes, and humans. Humans in a comparative primate perspective. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: ANT 101/101A.

**ANT 345/345L Human Evolution and Variation (3/1)**

Investigation of the origins, evolution, and differentiation of the human species. Critical examination of the varying theories concerning the fossil record of human evolution and the origins and development of racial variation. Study of human and non-human primate fossil materials. 3 hours seminar/discussion, 2 hours lab. Prerequisites: ANT 101/101A or ANT 103, or permission of instructor.

**ANT 350 Environment, Technology and Culture (4)**

Technology as mediator between humans and natural environment. Evolution of tools and techniques in environmental manipulation. Developmental and acclimatory adjustments (biological) and regulatory (cultural) adjustments in human adaptation. 4 hours seminar-discussion. Prerequisite: One course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2,

A3 and B1, B2, B3 and D1, D2, D3 (ANT 102). Interdisciplinary GE Synthesis Course for Sub-area B4 or D4.

**ANT 352 Development Anthropology (4)**

Economic anthropology; sociocultural change and the phenomenon of "modernization" throughout the non-Western world. Emphasis on processes and institutional adaptations relating to evolving economic activities in a variety of cultures. Dynamic nature of culture and cultural sub-systems as viewed from a developmental perspective. 4 hours seminar/discussion. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or ANT 112 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 353 Language and Culture (4)**

Seminar on human communication in sociocultural context. Topics explored include nonverbal communication, dialects and social variation in speech communities; pidgins and creoles, multilingualism, language planning, language and socialization of children, ethnographic semantics, social interaction and communicative ritual, inter-cultural communication. 4 hours seminar. Prerequisites: ANT 102 or ANT 112 or ENG 320 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 354 Laws, Values, and Culture (4)**

Cross-cultural comparison of legal systems past and present. Political, economic, and other underpinnings of various legal concepts. Symbolic and philosophical bases of social control. Examination of formal and informal means of conflict resolution, definition and treatment of deviancy and criminality. Interrelationship between morality, legality, and normative behavior. 4 hours lecture discussion. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or ANT 112 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 355 Psychological Anthropology (4)**

Examination of individual behavior and development in comparative sociocultural perspective. "National character," "normalcy," and "abnormalcy," child rearing, and other personality factors reviewed in a variety of global settings and from differing schools of theory. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or ANT 112 or permission of instructor. 4 hours lecture discussion.

**ANT 357 Health Systems Past and Present (4)**

Cross-cultural survey of health, disease, and medicine. Etiology, epidemiology, nutrition, life cycle problems, and health care programs in Western and non-Western cultures. Emphasis on cultural factors in prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of health problems. 4 hours lecture/presentation. Prerequisites: ANT 101/101A or ANT 102 or ANT 112 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 358 Social Anthropology (4)**

A comparative, functional approach to social organization and social structure in various societies; culture, society, and personality; family, kinship, and marriage; social role and social rank; law and politics; religious systems; social change. 4 hours lecture discussion. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or ANT 112 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 359/359A Demographic Anthropology (3/1)**

Demographic theory and methods applied to problems in cultural, archaeological, and biological (physical) anthropology. Human population patterns from prehistoric times to the present. Practice with computer models used in anthropological/demographic research. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Prerequisites: ANT 101/101A or ANT 102 or ANT 103 or ANT 112 or permission of instructor.



**ANT 360 Magic, Shamanism, and Religion (4)**

Cross-cultural comparison of religion at all levels of social organization. Student analysis of theories of origin and process including revitalization movements. Witchcraft, sorcery, and shamanism as social institutions. Involves student presentations and critiques. 4 hours lecture/problem solving. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or ANT 112 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 379 Cultural Areas of the World (4)**

Ethnographic and ethnohistorical survey of selected cultural areas depending on available faculty specialization. Analysis of contemporary as well as traditional societies through ethnographic documents and first-hand field data. 4 lecture discussions. May be repeated for a total of 12 units. Prerequisites: All lower division GE courses in Area A and Sub-areas D1 (HST 202), D2 (HST 103, HST 201, IA 101 or PLS 202) and D3 (ANT 102, EWS 140, SOC 201, GEO 102, or SSC 101). This course fulfills GE Sub-area D4, Social Science.

**ANT 380 History of Anthropological Theory (4)**

Chronological investigation by students of the major schools of thought within anthropology. Evolution of analytical theory and research methodology in each of the discipline's quadrants. Primary figures in anthropology, their lives and work, their impact on developments in the discipline. 4 hours seminar/discussion. Prerequisites: junior or senior standing.

**ANT 390/390A Methods in Anthropology (3/1)**

Theory and techniques of ethnographic inquiry. Participant observation, directive and open interviewing, integration and interpretation of anthropological information. On-line ethnographic data retrieval. Interactive world wide web-based research. Emphasis on computer methodologies. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or ANT 112 and ANT 301/301A and upper division standing, or permission of instructor.

**ANT 394/394A Field Archaeology (2/2)**

Introduction to the strategy and techniques of archaeological excavation. Site surveying and mapping; sampling techniques; recording; photography. Excavation of actual archaeological site. 2 lecture discussions, 4 hours activity. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or ANT 103 or ANT 112 or permission of instructor. Corequisites: ANT 394/394A. Total credit limited to 12 units.

**ANT 395/395A Laboratory Methods in Archaeology (2/2)**

Training in archaeological identification and analysis of prehistoric and historic cultural materials, including faunal remains, chipped stone, ground stone, ceramics, beads, and charcoal. Methods of analysis include processing of artifacts, artifact and faunal identification, data entry, and preliminary data processing. 2 hours lecture discussion, 4 hours activity. Prerequisite: ANT 103 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 396/396A Anthropology Computer Lab (1/3)**

Intensive training in anthropological computer applications. Guided student research incorporating computer methodologies. Subject areas vary with differing faculty expertise. 1 hour lecture, 6 hours activity. Prerequisites: ANT 301/301A and upper division standing, or permission of instructor. May be repeated for credit.

**ANT 397 Cultural Resource Management (4)**

Philosophical and practical aspects of cultural resource management. History and current status of laws and procedures affecting the protection, evaluation, and management of prehistoric, historic, ethnographic, and other cultural resources, with particular emphasis on California. 4 hours lecture/presentation. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or ANT 103 or ANT 112 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

**ANT 405 The Anthropology of Gender (4)**

Student directed cross-cultural examination of gender. Includes biological anthropology of men and woman; role and status; culture and personality; affective and contractual bonding; future trends in relationships. Student research and presentations. 4 hours seminar. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or ANT 112.

**ANT/GEO/SSC 461 Senior Colloquium (4)**

Guided capstone experience with discussion meetings. Completion and presentation of a capstone project summarizing student's learning experiences under faculty supervision. Discussion of problems or issues graduates may encounter in their chosen fields of employment. Summary portfolio and written report required. Prerequisites: senior standing and permission of faculty advisor.

**ANT 491 Forensic Anthropology (4)**

Theory and techniques of forensic science. Instruction in human anatomy, osteology, and dentition; tools of anthropometry, facial reconstruction. Visiting experts in field applications (autopsies, crime scene analysis, criminal profiling, mortuary practices). Analysis in paleodemography, epidemiology. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisites: One course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

**ANT 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Lecture and activity or laboratory. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

## BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/bhs/mainhp.htm>>

One of the three majors offered in the Psychology and Sociology Department is Behavioral Science. For other programs in this department, see Psychology and Sociology. For information on the graduate program in psychology see the "Graduate Studies" section in this catalog.

Laurie A. Roades, Chair

Nancy Alvarado	Stacy K. McGoldrick
Wayne C. Brown	Jeffery S. Mio
Meg Clark	Jill E. Nemiro
Gary A. Cretser	Jane Ollenburger
Mary K.Y. Danico	Fernando Parra
Larry Goldman	Susan N. Siaw
Lori Barker Hackett	James W. Sturges
David T. Horner	Felicia Friendly Thomas
Marcia E. Lasswell	Faye L. Wachs
Dennis D. Loo	Wayne S. Wooden

The department offers courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts in the Behavioral Sciences. The curriculum for this degree is primarily composed of courses in psychology and sociology.

Instruction in the major is intended to provide a background for understanding human behavior, in both individual and collective aspects, as well as from multicultural perspectives. The interdisciplinary orientation and offerings allow students to select a major curriculum in concert with faculty advisors that best supports their aspirations for post-college employment or advanced education. A minimum number of required courses has been established, so that greater flexibility can be achieved in personal curriculum planning, with electives selected through consultation with faculty advisors. The introductory courses in psychology and sociology are prerequisite to most of the upper division offerings.

Behavioral Science majors may minor in Criminal Justice or in any minor degree program offered by another department.

Students majoring in psychology or behavioral science who have a GPA of at least 3.0 overall have the opportunity to join Psi Chi, the National Honor Society in Psychology. Students majoring in sociology or behavioral science who have a GPA of at least 3.0 overall have the opportunity to join Alpha Kappa Delta (AKD), the National Honor Society in Sociology. For additional information contact the department office.

### CRIMINAL JUSTICE MINOR

The Criminal Justice minor (also a certificate program) is a multidisciplinary grouping of courses that have been specifically selected to fulfill the needs of students presently working in or planning for careers in law enforcement or probation. Special advisement for students in any major who are interested in criminal justice may be obtained from the department's Criminal Justice coordinator. Detailed information is available from the department office.

Since Behavioral Science is an interdisciplinary major drawn from Psychology and Sociology, students may not double major in Behavioral Science and either of these other two majors.

### PHYSIOLOGY MINOR

See "University Programs" section in this catalog.

### QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH MINOR

See "University Programs" section in this catalog.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Principles of Psychology	PSY	202	(4)
Principles of Sociology I	SOC	201	(4)
Principles of Sociology II	SOC	202	(4)
Methods in Behavioral Science I	BHS	204	(4)
Methods in Behavioral Science II	BHS	205	(4)
Social Psychology	PSY	401	(4)
Social Stratification and Inequality	SOC	309	(4)
or Social Organization	SOC	310	
Senior Seminar	BHS	498	(4)

Choose one course from group A and one from group B below (not to include courses taken above):

Group A: SOC 309, SOC 310, SOC 322, SOC 350, SOC 402, SOC 405.	(4)
Group B: PSY 303/303L, PSY 334, PSY 402, PSY 410, PSY 433/433L, PSY 460/460A.	(4-5)

Electives in BHS, PSY, SOC, SW, 300/400-level  
(except for BHS 400, BHS 402, and SOC 390) ..... (20)

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

Freshman English II* (A3)	ENG	105	(4)
or Critical Thinking* (A3)	PHL	202	(4)
Statistics with Applications* (B1)	STA	120	(4)
Upper division electives (300-400 level)			(16)
Courses to complete GE Requirements.			(68)
Unrestricted electives			(31-32)

\*Courses marked with \* may be used to satisfy the indicated general education requirements. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

### CRIMINAL JUSTICE MINOR

The student must choose a minimum of one course from 4 of the following 5 areas:

#### 1. Management

Principles of Management	MHR	301	(4)
Industrial and Organizational Psychology	PSY	332	(4)
Leadership and Teams	PSY	490	(4)

#### 2. Administration of Justice

The Criminal Justice System	PLS	304	(4)
Public Administration	PLS	314	(4)
The American Judiciary	PLS	327	(4)

#### 3. Therapeutic Intervention

Theories of Counseling	PSY	412	(4)
Abnormal Psychology	PSY	415	(4)
Behavioral Management	PSY	450	(4)

#### 4. Juvenile Delinquency/Criminology

Criminology	SOC	302	(4)
Juvenile Delinquency	SOC	360	(4)

**5. Social Work**

Contemporary Treatment of Law Violators . . .	SW	318	(4)
Probation and Parole . . . . .	SW	320	(4)
Family Violence . . . . .	SW	322	(4)

The student selects four other upper division courses, in consultation with an advisor, from either areas 1 through 5 above, and/or courses listed below:

Laws, Values and Culture . . . . .	ANT	354	(4)
Forensic Anthropology . . . . .	ANT	491	(4)
Writing for the Professions . . . . .	ENG	301	(4)
Ethnic Identity . . . . .	EWS	301	(4)
Philosophical Issues in the Law . . . . .	PHL	420	(4)
Jurisprudence . . . . .	PLS	405	(4)
Adolescent Psychology . . . . .	PSY	312	(4)
Human Relations . . . . .	PSY	314	(4)
Psychology of Identity . . . . .	PSY	321	(4)
Multicultural Psychology . . . . .	PSY	325	(4)
Basic Counseling Skills . . . . .	PSY	417	(4)
Ethnic Relations in America . . . . .	SOC	320	(4)
or Sociology of Minority Communities . . . . .	SOC	323	
Total units required in minor . . . . .			(32)

Note: The Minor in Criminal Justice may be taken by Behavioral Science and Psychology majors.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****BHS 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems at freshman and sophomore levels. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**BHS 204 Methods in the Behavioral Sciences I (4)**

Introduction and intermediate exposure to the methods, techniques, and data analysis used in carrying out research in the behavioral sciences. BHS 204 is primarily experimental methods. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 202, ENG 104, and STA 120.

**BHS 205 Methods in the Behavioral Sciences II (4)**

Introduction and intermediate exposure to the methods, techniques, and data analysis used in carrying out research in the behavioral sciences. BHS 205 is primarily non-experimental methods. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 201.

**BHS 307/307A Statistics for the Behavioral Sciences (3/1)**

Correlational techniques and inferential statistics useful to behavioral scientists. Product moment and rank order correlation coefficients, t-ratios, introduction to analysis of variance, selected non-parametric statistics. Selection, application, and interpretation of appropriate statistics for analysis of behavioral data. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: STA 120, BHS 204, 205. Corequisites: BHS 307 and BHS 307A.

**BHS 328 Women and Men: Changing Sex Roles (4)**

An interdisciplinary survey of gender differences, sex roles; the issues and controversies, causes and consequences of the changes in men's and women's lives particularly in the last two decades. Historical, cross-cultural and future perspectives will be examined. Lecture, small group discussion, class reports. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 201, PSY 202, SOC 201, or EWS 145.

**BHS 330 Social Issues in Film (4)**

Analysis of social issues and problems by examining popular culture through contemporary film. Themes to be explored include issues of identity, alienation, deviance, violence, sexuality, race, gender, and social class. 4 lecture-discussions. Pre-requisites: SOC 201 and SOC 202.

**BHS 340/340A Computer Methods in Behavioral Science (3/1)**

Survey of computer methods in behavioral science research. Use of computers to explore internet resources, to present stimuli and record subject responses, to conduct web-based experiments or surveys, to digitally record or otherwise observe and code behavior, to analyze data using statistical software, and to model human cognition and behavior. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: BHS 204, BHS 205. Corequisites: BHS 340 and BHS 340A.

**BHS 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, or practicum in selected problem areas. Total credit limited to 6 units with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**BHS 402 Field Work (2)**

Students will serve an internship with an organization that has an operation appropriate to their vocational or graduate school interests. Prerequisites: Approval of academic supervisor and placement organization. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 4 units.

**BHS 426 Program Evaluation (4)**

Use of psychological research theories, methods, and research findings to understand and bring solutions to social and organizational problems. Application of research designs, data collection methods, and data analysis procedures used in applied research and program evaluation. Examination of potential ethical and political problems in applied research. Strategies to communicate research findings to encourage utilization. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: BHS 204, 205.

**BHS 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems that graduates must solve in their fields of employment or interest. Formal written report required.

**BHS 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

Study and discussion of recent developments in behavioral sciences, contrasted with student's senior project. Prerequisites: BHS 461, 462.



**BHS 498 Senior Seminar (4)**

Contemporary concepts, issues, and studies in the behavioral sciences. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: BHS, PSY, or SOC major and upper division standing.

**BHS 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction may be by lecture, activity, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites: BHS 499 and 499A or 499L (if appropriate).

(For courses in Psychology and Sociology please refer to the appropriate sections of this catalog.)





## COMMUNICATION

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~comdept>>

Richard A. Kallan, Chair

Jane R. Ballinger  
Tina Carroll  
Robert L. Charles  
Vinita Dhingra

John A. Kaufman  
Wayne D. Rowe  
Mary Kay Switzer

An increasingly complex society needs individuals to inform, interpret, and explain to the public the problems of that society. The communication major prepares students to fill positions in the mass media, business, government, and education.

Students select one of three options to complete the major—Journalism, Public Relations, and Communication Studies.

The Communication Studies Option should be chosen by students who wish to emphasize interpersonal and intercultural communication in preparation for careers in business/industry or in preparation for graduate or professional school.

The Journalism Option is designed for students planning careers in editorial and supervisory assignments with newspapers, magazines, industrial publications, and broadcast media.

The Public Relations Option should be chosen by students planning careers in public relations, advertising, and human resource management which require skills and knowledge in the use of written, oral, visual, and multimedia communication.

The Department offers minors in Journalism, Public Relations, and Communication Studies.

The Communication Department sponsors the weekly student newspaper, *The Poly Post*, the on-line *Digital Post*, and the Department magazine, *Impressions*. The Department also supports an annual special event, Com Day, which is a professional conference organized and produced by students.

### JOURNALISM

#### Core Courses

Writing for Communication Practitioners	COM	106	(4)
Information Gathering and Writing	COM	108	(4)
Introduction to Communication Theory	COM	201	(4)
Communication Law	COM	260	(4)
Communication Ethics	COM	261	(4)

#### Courses for Journalism Option

Introduction to Mass Communication	COM	101	(4)
Reporting I	COM	300/300A	(2,2)
Reporting II	COM	317/317A	(2,2)
Reporting III	COM	417/417A	(2,2)
Organizational Communication Theory*(C4)	COM	314	(4)
Communication Research	COM	316/316A	(2,2)
Political Economy of Mass Communication*(D4)	COM	423	(4)
Internship	COM	461	(6)
Newspaper Practices	COM	351A	(6)
or Broadcast Practices	COM	354A	
or Advanced Newspaper Practices	COM	451A	
or Advanced Broadcast Practices	COM	454A	
or a combination of the above courses (totaling six units--2 units per course)			

#### Select two courses from the following:

Magazine Journalism	COM	312	(4)
In-Depth Reporting	COM	357	(4)
Online Journalism	COM	465	(4)
Broadcast Journalism	COM	301/301A	(2,2)
Advanced Broadcast Journalism	COM	411/411A	(2,2)

#### Support Courses for Journalism

Photography	COM	131/131L	(2,2)
Introduction to Desktop Publishing	COM	206	(4)
Publications Photography	COM	232/232A	(2,2)
Advanced Desktop Publishing	COM	306	(4)
or New Media Presentations	COM	365	(4)
Advocacy and Argument*(A2)	COM	204	(4)
Statistics with Applications*(B1)	STA	120	(4)

#### Select one course from the following:

Organizational Communication Theory	COM	314	(4)
Persuasion	COM	325	(4)
Intercultural Communication	COM	327	(4)
Negotiation and Conflict Resolution	COM	409	(4)
Nonverbal Communication	COM	410	(4)

#### Select one course from the following:

Public Opinion, Propaganda, and Mass Media	COM	413	(4)
Advanced Communication Research	COM	416/416A	(2,2)
Political Economy of Mass Communication	COM	423	(4)
Media Criticism	COM	448	(4)

#### General Education Courses for Journalism

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

#### Area A:

1. Written Communication (4)
2. Oral Communication (4)
3. Critical Thinking (4)

#### Area B:

1. Math and Quantitative Reasoning (4)
2. Physical Science (4)
3. Biological Science (4)
4. Science and Technology Synthesis (4)

#### Area C:

1. Fine and Performing Arts (4)
2. Philosophy and Civilization (4)
3. Literature and Foreign Languages (4)
4. Humanities Synthesis (4)

#### Area D:

1. United States History (4)  
and Introduction to American Government . . . . . PLS 201 (4)
2. History, Economics, and Political Science (4)
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic and Gender Studies (4)
4. Political Economy of Mass Communication . . . . . COM 423 (4)

#### Area E:

1. Lifelong Understanding and Self-development (4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

**Unrestricted Electives**

In addition, students are required to complete 36 units of unrestricted electives.

**PUBLIC RELATIONS****Core Courses**

Writing for Communication Practitioners	COM	106	(4)
Information Gathering and Writing	COM	108	(4)
Introduction to Communication Theory	COM	201	(4)
Communication Law	COM	260	(4)
Communication Ethics	COM	261	(4)

**Courses for Public Relations Option**

Introduction to Mass Communication	COM	101	(4)
Reporting I	COM	300/300A	(2,2)
Reporting II	COM	317/317A	(2,2)
Magazine Journalism	COM	312	(4)
or Online Journalism	COM	465	(4)
Public Relations Theory	COM	313	(4)
Communication Research	COM	316/316A	(2,2)
Public Relations Writing	COM	319	(4)
Public Relations Management	COM	414	(4)
Special Events Planning	COM	446/446A	(2,2)
Internship	COM	461	(6)

**Support Courses for Public Relations**

Photography	COM	131/131L	(2,2)
Introduction to Desktop Publishing	COM	206	(4)
Publications Photography	COM	232/232A	(2,2)
or Digital Photography	COM	431/431A	(2,2)
Advanced Desktop Publishing	COM	306	(4)
or New Media Presentations	COM	365	(4)
Persuasion	COM	325	(4)
Advocacy and Argument*(A2)	COM	204	(4)
Statistics with Applications	STA	120	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

Select one courses from the following:

Intercultural Communication	COM	327	(4)
Negotiation and Conflict Resolution	COM	409	(4)
Nonverbal Communication	COM	410	(4)
Advanced Communication Research	COM	416/416A	(2,2)
Media Criticism	COM	448	(4)
Political Economy of Mass Communication	COM	423	(4)

**General Education Courses for Public Relations**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**Area A**

1. Written Communication . . . . . (4)
2. Oral Communication . . . . . (4)
3. Critical Thinking . . . . . (4)

**Area B**

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning . . . . . (4)
2. Physical Science . . . . . (4)
3. Biological Science . . . . . (4)
4. Science and Technology Synthesis . . . . . (4)

**Area C:**

1. Fine and Performing Arts . . . . . (4)
2. Philosophy and Civilization . . . . . (4)
3. Literature and Foreign Languages . . . . . (4)
4. Organizational Communication Theory . . . . .COM 314 (4)

**Area D**

1. United States History . . . . .HST 202 (4)  
and Introduction to American Government . . .PLS 201 (4)
2. History, Economics, and Political Science . . . . . (4)
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic and Gender Studies . . . . . (4)
4. Public Opinion and Propaganda . . . . .COM 413 (4)

**Area E:**

- Lifelong Understanding and Self-development . . . . . (4)

**Unrestricted Electives for Public Relations**

In addition, students are required to complete 26-30 units of unrestricted electives.

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES****Core Courses**

Writing for Communication Practitioners	COM	106	(4)
Information Gathering and Writing	COM	108	(4)
Introduction to Communication Theory	COM	201	(4)
Communication Law	COM	260	(4)
Communication Ethics	COM	261	(4)

**Courses for Communication Studies Option**

Public Speaking	COM	100	(4)
Interpersonal Communication	COM	103	(4)
Organizational Communication Theory	COM	314	(4)
Communication Research	COM	316/316A	(2,2)
Persuasion and Communication	COM	325	(4)
Intercultural Communication	COM	327	(4)
Group Discussion	COM	337	(4)
Nonverbal Communication	COM	410	(4)
Internship	COM	461	(6)

**Support Courses for Communication Studies**

Advocacy and Argument*(A2)	COM	204	(4)
Statistics with Applications	STA	120	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

**Choose either Track A, B, or C****Track A: Professional**

Communication Problem Analysis	COM	321	(4)
Negotiation and Conflict Resolution	COM	409	(4)
Public Opinion, Propaganda, and Mass Media	COM	413	(4)
Special Events Planning	COM	446	(2,2)

AND 8 units from the following:

Professional Selling	IBM	306	(4)
Advanced Professional Selling	IBM	435	(4)

OR			
Promotional Strategies	IBM	307	(4)
Advertising Media Analysis	IBM	443	(4)

OR any two of these courses:

Multicultural Organizational Behavior	MHR	318	(4)
Communication for Management	MHR	324	(4)
Training and Development	MHR	405	(4)

#### Track B: Pre-law

Advanced Communication Research	COM	416/416A	(2,2)
Negotiation and Conflict Resolution	COM	409	(4)
AND 8 units from the following:			
Public Opinion, Propaganda, and Mass Media	COM	413	(4)
Political Economy of Mass Communication	COM	423	(4)
Media Criticism	COM	448	(4)

AND 8 units from the following:

Constitutional Law: Governmental Powers	PLS	401	(4)
Jurisprudence	PLS	405	(4)
Constitutional Law: Rights and Liberties	PLS	407	(4)
Contemporary Issues in Law	PLS	409	(4)
Philosophical Issues in the Law	PHL	420	(4)

#### Track C: General

Advanced Communication Research	COM	416/416A	(2,2)
Upper division communication courses taken with consent of advisor	COM	XXX	(12)

AND 8 units from the following:

Language and Human Behavior	ENG	313	(4)
Structure of Language	ENG	320	(4)
Language and Culture	ANT	353	(4)

#### General Education Courses for Communication Studies

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

#### Area A

1. Written Communication (4)
2. Oral Communication (4)
3. Critical Thinking (4)

#### Area B

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning (4)
2. Physical Science (4)
3. Biological Science (4)
4. Science and Technology Synthesis (4)

#### Area C:

1. Fine and Performing Arts (4)
2. Philosophy and Civilization (4)
3. Literature and Foreign Languages (4)
4. Humanities Synthesis (4)

#### Area D:

1. United States History and Introduction to American Government . . . . . HST 202 (4)
2. History, Economics, and Political Science . . . . . PLS 201 (4)
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic and Gender Studies . . . . . (4)
4. Social Science Synthesis . . . . . (4)

#### Area E:

- Lifelong Understanding and Self-development (4)

#### Unrestricted Electives for Communication Studies

In addition, students are required to complete 30 units of Unrestricted Electives.

#### MINORS

##### JOURNALISM MINOR

Writing for Communication Practitioners	COM	106	(4)
Information Gathering	COM	108	(4)
Communication Theory	COM	201	(4)
Communication Law	COM	260	(4)
Communication Ethics	COM	261	(4)
Reporting I	COM	300/300A	(2,2)

Select either group A or B below:

##### A (Print)

Reporting II	COM	317/317A	(2,2)
Reporting III	COM	417/417A	(2,2)
or In-depth Reporting	COM	357	(4)

##### B (Broadcast)

Broadcast Journalism	COM	301	(4)
Adv. Broadcast J.	COM	411/411A	(2,2)

Total Units Required. (32)

##### PUBLIC RELATIONS MINOR

Writing for Communication Practitioners	COM	106	(4)
Information Gathering	COM	108	(4)
Communication Theory	COM	201	(4)
Communication Law	COM	260	(4)
Communication Ethics	COM	261	(4)
Reporting I	COM	300/300A	(2,2)
Public Relations Theory	COM	313	(4)
Public Relations Writing	COM	319	(4)

Total Units Required. (32)

##### COMMUNICATION STUDIES MINOR

Public Speaking	COM	100	(4)
or Interpersonal Communication	COM	103	
Introduction to Communication Theory	COM	201	(4)
Advocacy and Argument	COM	204	(4)
Organizational Communication Theory	COM	314	(4)
Intercultural Communication	COM	327	(4)
Group Discussion	COM	337	(4)
Total Units Required.			(24)

#### Course Descriptions

##### COM 100 Public Speaking (4)

Theory and practice of speech organization, composition, and delivery. Use of research materials. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

##### COM 101 Introduction to Mass Communications (4)

Survey of contemporary mass media; communications theory, structure and inter-relationships of newspapers, magazines, radio, and television. Analysis of major media content. 4 lectures.

**COM 103 Interpersonal Communication (4)**

The variables determining communication behavior. Development of understanding through involvement in a variety of structured face-to-face interactions with other students. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**COM 106 Writing for Communication Practitioners (4)**

Editorial, research, feature, and scholarly writing styles, constructions, and structures unique to the communication field. 4 lectures.

**COM 108 Information Gathering and Writing (4)**

Information resources for creation of written messages targeted at select media audiences to achieve a stated communication objective. Consideration of audience characteristics, appropriate format and style for effective message formulation. Evaluation of feedback to determine communication effectiveness. Prerequisite: COM 106.

**COM 131/131L Photography (2/2)**

Basic photography techniques, including taking, processing, and selecting good photos. For those with no or limited experience in photography. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: COM 280 or ART 150, and access to camera that uses 35mm, 120 or 620 film and has adjustable shutter speed, f/stop, and focusing controls. Corequisites: COM 131/131L.

**COM 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**COM 201 Introduction to Communication Theory (4)**

Contributions of rhetorical theory, linguistics, psychology, and sociology to the development of general communication theory. 4 lectures.

**COM 204 Advocacy and Argument (4)**

Analysis of logical methods of proof and different modes of advocacy. Argument as measured by formal validity and rhetorical effectiveness. Principles of argumentation with application of contemporary forms of public advocacy. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Fulfills GE Area A2.

**COM 206 Introduction to Desktop Publishing (4)**

Principles and theory of typography, layout, and production of material for the print industry. Work with Macintosh computers and learn elements of desktop publishing, including word processing, graphic design, and page composition. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**COM 216 Report Writing (4)**

Report-writing techniques. Research, organization, and preparation of specialized and technical information. Regular written reports. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: ENG 104.

**COM 232/232A Publications Photography (2.2)**

Photography for media publications and public relations. Photo editing, picture stories and photo illustrations. Photography and lighting for newspapers, magazines, and other media publications. 2 one-hour lectures, 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: COM 232/232A. Prerequisites: COM 131/131L.

**COM 260 Communication Law (4)**

Constitutional, statutory and case law governing freedom of speech and press, libel, privacy, journalist's confidential sources, subpoena, search warrant, contempt, newsgathering and freedom of information, free press and fair trial, obscenity, and access to the media. 4 lectures/case study.

**COM 261 Communication Ethics (4)**

Responsibility of the mass media and the journalist in today's society. 4 lectures.

**COM 270, Media, Politics, Sex & Violence (4)**

Effects of mass media institutions on societies; their significance as social institutions. Examines the ways in which news and entertainment media impact public attitudes and behavior. Includes examinations of sex, gender, violence, politics, and race. 4 lecture/presentations. Fulfills GE Area D3.

**COM 280 Understanding & Appreciating the Photographic Image (4)**

History and aesthetics of the photographic image. Explores theories of visual communication and methods of photographic image evaluation. Views and evaluates applications of photography. Examines the role of composition, light, and imagination in the production of photographic images. 4 lecture/presentations. Fulfills GE Area C1.

**COM 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both. Corequisites may be required.

**COM 300/300A Reporting I (2/2)**

Basic news gathering and writing principles. Emphasis on style, sources, interviewing, news leads, and story development. 2 lectures, 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261. Corequisites: COM 300/300A.

**COM 301/301A Broadcast Journalism (2/2)**

Gathering and writing of news for the Broadcast Media. Introduction to broadcast news production. Beginning field production. 2 lectures/problem-solving; 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261, 300/300A. Corequisites: COM 301/301A.

**COM 306 Advanced Desktop Publishing (4)**

Advanced instruction in the principles of typography, layout, publication design, editing, and production for newsletters, brochures, newspapers, and magazines. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisite: COM 206.

**COM 312 Magazine Journalism (4)**

Analysis and history of various types of publications produced in magazine format. Class works on design and production of several magazine-styled publications using the latest in computer technology and desktop publishing software. Includes lectures, demonstrations and critiques of student projects. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261, 300/300A.

**COM 313 Public Relations Theory (4)**

Effects of organized information on public thinking; dissemination of ideas by commercial, industrial, social, and governmental organizations; the use of various publicity tools. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261.

**COM 314 Organizational Communication Theory (4)**

Interdisciplinary theoretical approaches to the study of communication in and between organizations. Emphasis on organizational communication theories relating to managerial, psychological, sociological, systemic, cultural, and political views of communication in and between organizations. 4 Lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: Completion of GE requirements in Area A and a minimum of two GE courses from sub-areas C1-C3 and a minimum of two GE courses from subareas D1-D3. Fulfills GE Synthesis course requirements for Areas C4 or D4.



**COM 316/316A Communication Research (2/2)**

Research methods used to measure the content, process and effects of communications on attitudes, knowledge, and behavior. Research design, data analysis and evaluation in quantitative and qualitative communication research methodology. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: COM 316/316A. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261.

**COM 317/317A Reporting II (2/2)**

Advanced news gathering, interviewing and writing principles. Emphasis on multisource interviews and stories, including documents and news features. 2 lectures, 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261, 300/300A. Corequisites: COM 317/317A.

**COM 319 Public Relations Writing (4)**

Format and style for writing public relations materials. Emphasis on writing the various types of public relations copy. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261, 300/300A, 313.

**COM 321 Communication Problem Analysis (4)**

Analysis of breakdowns in communications systems; identification of barriers and constraints to effective message transmission. Emphasis on practical and creative problem solving. 4 lectures.

**COM 325 Persuasion (4)**

How persuasion is affected by messages in various communication contexts. The process is studied through differing aspects of source, channel(s) and receiver(s). Emphasis on contributions from behavioral theorists. 4 lectures/presentations. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261.

**COM 327 Intercultural Communication (4)**

Considers complexities of communication in a culturally diverse world toward the goal of improving communication effectiveness. Assimilates theory and research from anthropology, sociology, psychology, ethnic and gender studies, conflict & peace studies, and communication. Examines roles of culture, social groups, and individuals in shaping communication. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Completion of General Education Area A and D: Sub-areas 1, 2, and 3. Fulfills G.E. area D-4.

**COM 337 Group Discussion (4)**

Variables of communication within problem-solving groups; development of conference and discussion skills. Secondary emphasis on group psychology as it relates to problem-solving discussions. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**COM 351A Newspaper Practices (2)**

Newspaper laboratory for beginning newspaper staff members. For students interested in gaining practical newspaper experience. Minimum of 4 hours of activity a week. Prerequisite: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261, 300/300A, or permission of instructor. Total credit in COM 351A, 352A, 254L limited to 6 units.

**COM 352A Magazine Practices (2)**

Magazine production course for beginning staff members; includes writing, layout, and production activity. Minimum of 4 hours activity a week. Prerequisite: COM 106, 108, 201, 206, 260, 261, 300/300A, 312, or permission of instructor. Total credit in COM 351A, 352A, 254L limited to 6 units.

**COM 354A Broadcast Practices (2)**

Television production experience for broadcasting option students. Minimum of 6 hours of production activity a week. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 131/131L, and COM 301/301A and COM 411/411A or permission of instructor. Total credit in COM 351A, 352A, 354L limited to 6 units.

**COM 357 In-Depth Reporting (4)**

In-depth reporting principles and development, including investigative, interpretive, series, and personality stories. Students required to research background for story assignments. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, COM 261, 300/300A, 317/317A.

**COM 365 New Media Presentations (4)**

Use of representational technology (such as PowerPoint) to create, organize, visualize, and present public messages to maximize communication effectiveness. Design and creation of basic web sites and pages to achieve diverse communication goals with various audiences. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisites: COM 100 or COM 204.

**COM 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**COM 409 Negotiation and Conflict Resolution (4)**

Role of communication in the productive settlement of interpersonal and organizational disputes. The course examines effective communication strategies used in negotiation and bargaining situations. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261.

**COM 410 Nonverbal Communication (4)**

Effects of nonverbal communication. Theory and application of selected areas of research in nonverbal communication. Topics include nonverbal communication in work, home, and relationships; cultural similarities and differences in nonverbal communication. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: COM 106, COM 108, COM 201, COM 260, and COM 261.

**COM 411/411A Advanced Broadcast Journalism (2/2)**

Principles and practices of interpretive reporting and commentary in electronic media; organization, writing, delivery of news analysis; production of commentary programs on news, leading to their use on radio and television stations. 2 lectures, 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261, 300/300A, and 301/301A. Corequisites: COM 411/411A.

**COM 413 Public Opinion, Propaganda and the Mass Media (4)**

Techniques of sociological and political persuasion, mass media and public opinion in the United States; developments in international propaganda. Integrates disciplines of sociology and political science in application to operation of communication and communications media in society. 4 lecture/ discussion. Prerequisites: one course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and D1, D2, D3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area D4.

**COM 414 Public Relations Management (4)**

Discussion of current public relations practices in businesses and institutions; development of public relations campaigns for specific situations. 4 hours discussion. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261, 313, 319.

**COM 416/416A Advanced Communication Research (2/2)**

Advanced communication research, design, analysis, inference and evaluation, including multivariate methods. Use of computer packages for data analysis. Each student will design, implement and report a research project. 2 lectures/problem-solving; 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: COM 416/416A. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261, STA 120, COM 316/316A.

**COM 417/417A Reporting III (4)**

Gathering material and writing newspaper stories pertaining to government and courts; emphasis on organization and procedure of governmental institutions. Students required to research background for story assignments. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261, 300/300A, 317/317A. Corequisites: COM 417/417A.

**COM 423 Political Economy of Mass Communication (4)**

Political context of economic principles underwriting communications media. Historical and contemporary assessment of how economics of telecommunications, press, broadcasting, and the Internet interact with wider political processes, including legislative and regulatory agencies. Focus on U.S.-based media; comparative international references. 4 Lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: one course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and D1, D2, D3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area D4.

**COM 431/431A Digital Photography (2/2)**

Nature and types of image capture devices, image manipulation and adjustment techniques, and image output devices typically encountered by working photographers and artists; major emphasis upon image manipulation and compositing. 2 one-hour lectures, 2 two-hour laboratories. Co-requisites: COM 431/431A. (2/2).

**COM 446/446A Special Events Planning (2/2)**

Application of public relations techniques to planning special events. Participation in planning, organization, and implementation of selected events. 2 lecture/presentations, 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: COM 446/446A. Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing.

**COM 448 Media Criticism (4)**

Analysis and criticism of the mass media. Examination of popular literature on the media and the study of selected programming to determine the state of the art. Writing critical analysis of current programs. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261.

**COM 451A Advanced Newspaper Practices (2)**

Newspaper laboratory for students who wish experientially based guidance in newspaper editorial and management practices. Minimum of 4 hours of production activity a week. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261, 300/300A, 351A, or permission of instructor. Total credit hours in COM 451A, 452A, 454L limited to 6 units.

**COM 452A Advanced Magazine Practices (2)**

Magazine production course for students in editorial and management positions. Minimum of 4 hours activity a week. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 206, 260, 261, 300/300A, 312, 352A, or permission of instructor. Total credit in COM 451A, 452A, 454L limited to 6 units.

**COM 454A Advanced Broadcast Practices (2)**

Advanced video production course. Minimum of 4 hours of production activity a week. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 131/131L, COM 301/301A, COM 411/411A, and COM 354/354A, or permission of instructor. Total credit in COM 451A, 452A, and 454L limited to 6 units.

**COM 461 Applied Communication/Internship (6)**

An intensive communication internship or other individual/group study of the communications process as specified by each option. Mandatory Credit/No credit. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**COM 465 Online Journalism**

Forms of online storytelling with an emphasis on news writing and editing. Examines the differences and similarities between journalism practiced on the Internet and in other media, such as print and television. Emphasis on efficient, readable copy, timely reporting, presentation strategies and effective use of online resources. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisites COM 106, COM 108, COM 260, COM 261, COM 300/300A, COM 317/317A

**COM 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both. Corequisites may be required.



## ECONOMICS

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/ec/home.htm>>

Nestor M. Ruiz, Chair

Anne E. Bresnock  
Bruce Brown  
Maureen Burton  
Gregory Hunter

Carsten Lange  
Lynda Rush  
Mohammad R. Safarzadeh  
James E. Sutton

The department serves students of all colleges and schools and develops professional proficiencies to meet the needs of the undergraduate economics majors. A curriculum leading to the master of science degree in economics is also offered in the department. Requirements for this degree may be found in the graduate listings.

The curriculum in economics, while offering a broad background of general education and traditional undergraduate courses, lends itself to considerable flexibility. Students consult with a faculty advisor to select courses suitable for a program relevant to personal goals. Seven possible areas of concentration in economics are: international, environmental and resource, quantitative, economic history, urban, business and government, and economics and finance.

The undergraduate major in economics has three objectives: first, to prepare economic analysts for positions in business, industry, agriculture, and government; second, to prepare students for research or management trainee positions in fields such as public administration, labor unions, industry, finance, and insurance; third, to furnish undergraduate preparation for students who may wish to pursue graduate work in the field of economics.

The minor in economics serves other departments of the university by providing their students with a well-defined and generally recognized set of courses. For many majors the minor will enhance their employability upon graduation. It will also provide a structure for those seeking basic understanding of economic theory and its application. For others it will facilitate their graduate work.

### Quantitative Research Minor

The Quantitative Research Minor is an interdisciplinary program which can be taken by students majoring in any field other than Mathematics. Its purpose is to prepare students to conduct quantitative analysis in their chosen discipline. Students acquire practical experience using statistics, principles of experimental design, survey and data analysis techniques. This minor is particularly suited for students majoring in Economics. A full description of this minor is included in the "University Programs" section of this catalog.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Principles of Economics	EC	201	(4)
Principles of Economics	EC	202	(4)
Financial Accounting for Decision Making I	ACC	207/207A	(5)
Economic Statistics	EC	322/322A(3/1)	

Completion of COM 216 (see support classes) or permission of instructor to enter upper division classes.

### Track A Core Classes

Intermediate Microeconomic Theory	EC	401	(4)
Distribution of Income	EC	402	(4)
Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory	EC	403	(4)
History of Economic Thought	EC	407	(4)
Money and Banking	EC	408	(4)
Senior Seminar	EC	462	(4)
Senior Seminar	EC	463	(4)
Advanced Economics (400 level).			(40)
or Advanced Economics			(36)
and Advanced Math (Calculus and above)			(4)

### Track B Core Classes

Intermediate Microeconomic Theory	EC	401	(4)
Distribution of Income	EC	402	(4)
Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory	EC	403	(4)
Introduction to Mathematical Economics	EC	406	(4)
History of Economic Thought	EC	407	(4)
Money and Banking	EC	408	(4)
Introduction to Econometric Methods	EC	421/421A(3/1)	
Senior Seminar	EC	462	(4)
Senior Seminar	EC	463	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus	MAT	114	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus	MAT	115	(4)
Advanced Economics (400 level).			(24)

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

Required of all students

Report Writing	COM	216	(4)
Freshman English II	ENG	105	(4)
Unrestricted electives			(19)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

#### Area A:

1. Freshman English I	ENG	104	(4)
2. Public Speaking	COM	100	(4)
3. Logic and Semantics	PHL	202	(4)

#### Area B:

1. Statistics with Applications	STA	120	(4)
2. Physical Science			(4)
3. Biological Science			(4)
4. Science and Technology Synthesis			(4)

#### Area C:

1. Fine and Performing Arts			(4)
2. Philosophy and Civilization			(4)
3. Literature and Foreign Languages			(4)
4. Humanities Synthesis			(4)

#### Area D:

1. United States History	HST	202	(4)
and Introduction to American Government	PLS	201	(4)
2. History, Economics, and Political Science			(4)
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic and Gender Studies			(4)
4. Social Science Synthesis			(4)

#### Area E:

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development			(4)
---	--	--	-----

**ECONOMICS MINOR**

Principles of Economics	EC	201	(4)
Principles of Economics	EC	202	(4)
Intermediate Microeconomic Theory	EC	401	(4)
Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory	EC	403	(4)
Money and Banking	EC	408	(4)
Economics Electives (upper division)			(12)

The student must also select 12 additional units from Economics 300 and/or 400 level courses.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****EC 100 Contemporary Economic Issues (4)**

Introduction to economic issues. Use of basic economic theories to explain current and future events. Themes may cover international, social, or election year topics. Investigation of a specific economic issue by an individual or as part of a group. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: Open to non-economics and non-business majors. Completion of General Education Area A: Sub-areas 1, 2, and 3. Fulfills GE Area D2.

**EC 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**EC 201 Principles of Economics (4)**

Introduction to microeconomics. How an economic system works to solve the problems of choice among alternative allocations, utilizations, and distributions of resources. Applications of economic principles to domestic and international economic problems. 4 lecture discussions.

**EC 202 Principles of Economics (4)**

Introduction to macroeconomics. Determinants of national income, output, employment, and price levels. Monetary and fiscal policy. International economics. Applications of economic principles to domestic and international economic problems. 4 lecture discussions.

**EC 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

**EC 322/322A Economic Statistics (3/1)**

Statistical methods and techniques in economic analysis. Analysis of time series, index number construction, regression and correlation analysis, probability and other statistical distributions; related economic topics. 3 lectures/problem-solving; 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: STA 120 or equivalent MAT statistics.

**EC 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 401 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory (4)**

Student investigation of the role of prices in final output markets; principles of production; and business behavior under various market conditions. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EC 201.

**EC 402 Distribution of Income and Factor Pricing (4)**

Theory of the functional and personal distribution of income. Determination of wages, rent, interest, and profits under various market conditions. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EC 401.

**EC 403 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory (4)**

Student investigation and presentation of the determination of growth and fluctuations in national income; effects of consumers, firms, and government decisions on employment and price levels. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EC 202.

**EC 404 International Trade Theory and Policy (4)**

Analysis of the causes of patterns of trade; the effects of tariffs and quotas; the effects of trade on domestic income patterns; the effects of international investment and the effects of trade on economic growth. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202; EC 401 recommended.

**EC 405 International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics(4)**

Analysis of the international monetary system; problems of exchange rate dynamics; problems in Balance of Payments; problems in achieving internal and external balance; the role of capital markets and interest rates; international monetary effects on domestic prices and output. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202; EC 403 and EC 404 recommended.

**EC 406 Introduction to Mathematical Economics (4)**

Mathematical description and derivation of micro- and macro-economic theory. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202 and one of the following: MAT 114 or MAT 125 or MAT 130.

**EC 407 History of Economic Thought (4)**

History of the development of economic ideas and doctrines from Greek writers through the classical and neoclassical schools to the present. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 408 Money and Banking (4)**

Relation of money and banking to the general economy; interrelationships between money and banking, production and distribution. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: EC 202.

**EC 409 Economic History of the U.S. (4)**

Analysis of growth and economic well-being of the U.S. economy in historical perspective. Interplay of economic forces and historical conditions. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 410 Public Finance (4)**

Principles of government financing and its various economic and social effects; collecting, spending, and administration of public funds. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: EC 201.

**EC 411 Economic Development (4)**

Preconditions and processes of economic growth and development in developing countries, analyzed in light of economic theory and historical experience of advanced Western economies. Political, cultural, and social problems of developing countries and their relationship to Western experiences. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202.



**EC 412 Comparative Economic Systems (4)**

Examination of alternative economic organizations, ranging from free enterprise to fully-planned economies. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 413 Economic History of Europe (4)**

Economic development of Europe from the fall of the Roman Empire to the formation of the Common Market; growth of economic institutions antecedent to those of modern Europe. Bearing of European economic development upon that of the United States. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 414 Labor Economics (4)**

The structure and theory of labor markets. The influence of unionism on income distribution. Effects of collective bargaining on economic welfare and efficiency. Government policy's role in the labor market. Job and union security under changing economic institutions. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 417 Socioeconomics of War and Peace**

Social, political and economic factors that lead people and countries toward conflict and violence, and the consequences of those actions. Cost-benefit analysis of war and peace. Past, present and future interrelationships between the military industry and society. 4 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: EC 100 or EC 201 or EC 202. Completion of GE requirements in Area A; completion of one course in Area C2; completion of one course from Area D2; completion of one course from Area D3. This course fulfills GE Sub-areas C4, Humanities or D4, Social Science.

**EC 419 Seminar in Land Economics (4)**

Analysis of the utilization and conservation of land; urban land uses; market forces; factors affecting the locations of enterprises; and patterns of urban and regional growth. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC/PLS 420 Policies of Greed and Need**

Integration of economic and political science influences in the design and operation of public policies regarding affluence and poverty. Market failures, government failures, public policies and system corrections pertinent to income distribution policies. Equity and justice public policy considerations in the 21st century. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: Completion of GE requirement in Areas A, D1, D2 and D3. This course fulfills GE Sub-area D4, Social Science.

**EC 421/421A Introductory Econometric Methods (3/1)**

Introductory course in econometric problem-solving techniques. Students required to do quantitative model-building; estimation, verification, and prediction of economic variables in class exercises. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: EC 322/322A, EC 406; EC 401, EC 402, and EC 403 strongly recommended.

**EC 422/422A Economic Forecasting (3/1)**

Techniques and procedures of statistical analysis of macroeconomic and microeconomic conditions. In-class exercises emphasize problem-solving, forecasting and model-building methods. 3 lectures/problem-solving; 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: EC 322/322A.

**EC 423/423A Economic Programming and Optimization Analysis (3/1)**

Optimization analysis and programming techniques, including linear and nonlinear methods. Students work on case studies, deterministic model-building. Application of computer facilities and programming. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: EC 201, EC 202 and EC 406.

**EC 429 Seminar in Natural Resource Economics (4)**

Intensive study of natural resource availability, natural resource management problems, and the roles of markets and government in the development and allocation of natural resources over time. Focus on key natural resource sectors including: energy, nonenergy minerals, forestry, and fisheries. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC 432 Seminar in Urban Economics (4)**

Analysis of the distribution and stability of income in urban areas; economic development of California cities; physical distribution and urban transportation problems. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC 433 Economics of Transportation (4)**

The economic characteristics of transport; the functions of the differing transportation agencies; transportation pricing; problems of state and federal regulation; coordination of facilities; current transportation problems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC 435 Seminar in Environmental Economics (4)**

An examination of the relationship between environmental problems and economic institutions. The theory of externalities and market failure are studied with application to air, water, and waste management topics. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC 436 Air Resource Management (4)**

Basic meteorological, economic, legal, and policy aspects of air resource management in CA, the Southwest, U.S. and the world. Analysis of issues concerning mobile and stationary source pollution and regulation. Examination of economic, technology, and political solutions to air quality management. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: EC 100 or 201 or EC 202. Completion of General Education Area A; completion of one course each from Areas D1, D2, and D3. Fulfills GE Synthesis Area D4.

**EC 437 Economics of Poverty and Discrimination (4)**

The scope and nature of poverty and discrimination. Economic sources of changes in, and attempts at alleviation of poverty and discrimination. Analysis of poverty programs and anti-discriminatory public policies. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC 438 Waste Management (4)**

Biological, chemical, economic, legal, and policy aspects of waste management in CA, the U.S. and the world. Analysis of issues of location, storage, decomposition, remediation, and regulation. Examination of economic, technological, and political solutions to waste site allocation and contamination. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: EC 100 or EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC 439 Water Resource Management (4)**

Basic hydrological, economic, legal, and policy aspects of water resource management in California, the Southwest, U.S. and the world. Analysis of issues concerning water allocation, pollution, and regulation. Examination of economic, technology, and political solutions to water allocation and pollution problems. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: EC 100 or EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC 440 Industrial Organization (4)**

Evaluation and analysis of government regulation of the private sector aimed at creating a more competitive economy. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 441 Industry Studies(4)**

Examination of the historical, scientific, technological, and economic developments of a selected industry. Domestic and international market analysis. Impact of regulations and laws on industry operations. Selected industries may include: health care, entertainment, wine, computer systems, steel, biotechnology. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: EC 201 or EC 202; completion of General Education Area A; completion of subarea B2 ,one course from either subarea B1 or B3 and one course from either subarea D1 or D3. Fulfills GE Interdisciplinary Synthesis requirement.

**EC 442 Economywide Country Studies (4)**

Socioeconomic aspects of a country, or countries, and their social, economic, and political relationship with the United States. Topics include the targeted country or countries' economic growth, trade, socioeconomic issues, and its relationship to the United States. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: EC 100 or EC 201 or EC 202. Completion of General Education Area A and one course each from Areas D1, D2, and D3. Fulfills GE Area D4.

**EC 450 Economics of Capital Markets (4)**

Further expansion of monetary theory and capital markets topics to prepare students for advanced studies. Intensive focus on the theoretical and mathematical tools necessary for the analysis of bank and financial institution portfolios, and the effectiveness of monetary policy. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: EC 201, EC 202, and EC 408

**EC 462, 463 Senior Seminar (4) (4)**

Intensive study of the pragmatic applications of the various techniques of economic analysis across various intra-economics subject areas. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: EC 322/322A, EC 401 and EC 403.

**EC 499 Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisites: EC 201 and 202. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

Graduate courses are listed in the "Graduate Studies" section of this catalog.



## ENGLISH AND FOREIGN LANGUAGES

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/efl>>

Liliane Fucaloro, Chair

Melissa D. Aaron	Donald J. Kraemer, Jr.
Alison Baker	John R. Maitino
Isabel M. Bustamante-Lopez	M. Kathleen Massey
William C. Corley	Andrew I. Moss
Joseph R. Farrell	Victor N. Okada
Liliane M. Fucaloro	Da'an Pan
Barbara I. Gill	Edward L. Rocklin
Trinidad Gonzalez	Karen A. Russkoff
Dewey Hall	Ben Siegel
Susana Hernandez Araico	Anne B. Simpson
Sharon Hilles	Mary Sisney
Noël Houck	Frank I. Torres

The English and Foreign Languages Departments offers programs in English and Spanish. In the Bachelor of Arts in English program, students may choose from two options: Literature and Language or English Education. Students in all programs are encouraged not only to improve verbal skills, but also to develop a fuller understanding of themselves and their culture.

Graduates are prepared to enter advanced-degree work in English, American Studies, or related areas. Additional opportunities exist in law, business management, journalism, and other fields welcoming those with a liberal education and communication skills.

The Literature and Language option offers intensive study in the language and literature of both Britain and the United States. The curriculum for the Literature and Language option is patterned as follows: in the freshman year courses in composition and in the methods of reading literature; in the sophomore year a broad survey of English and American literature and world literature; in the junior year a study of linguistics and the principal genres; and in the senior year relatively intensive work in individual authors or small groups of authors.

The second option, English Education, also offers intensive study of language and literature with a choice of three tracks: Literature, Communication Studies, or Theatre Arts. In each case, students are given thorough preparation for entrance into a secondary credential program in English.

In addition, the department lists elementary and intermediate sequences in French, German, and Spanish language and culture, and elementary sequences in Latin and Mandarin Chinese language and culture. Courses in English composition and literature serve the general university community. These include study in English as a second language and in the literature-language aspects of African-American, Latino, and Native American Studies.

The major in Spanish and the minor in Spanish language and culture prepares students to communicate in Spanish, to appreciate more fully the cultural heritage of the Southwest, and to communicate more effectively with increasing Hispanic populations. Employment possibilities in students' major fields will be appropriately enhanced. The Department also offers a minor in French. These minors are open to all majors, including English.

In addition, the Department offers certificate programs in French, German, and Spanish. Certificate programs require completion of a minimum of 16 units of coursework at the 200-level or above. The graduate program in English is listed separately.

The Rho Xi Chapter of Sigma Tau Delta, the national English honor society, is open to upper division English majors if they have completed two or more English courses beyond freshman composition with a 3.0 average and if they rank in the upper one-third of their class overall.

Graduate students in English are admitted if they have completed 12 or more units of graduate English with a 3.5 or better GPA. For additional information, contact Dr. Anne Simpson, Professor in the Department of English and Foreign Languages.

A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

### LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE OPTION

Required of all majors:

Advanced Expository Writing	ENG	303	(4)
Grammar of Modern English	ENG	321	(4)
Literary Theory	ENG	350	(4)
Shakespeare	ENG	404	(4)

Four of the following (must include one British, one American, one World Literature) (16 units):

Survey of British Literature I	ENG	207	(4)
Survey of British Literature II	ENG	208	(4)
Survey of American Literature I	ENG	211	(4)
Survey of American Literature II	ENG	212	(4)
Ethnic Literatures of the U.S.	ENG	213	(4)
World Literature I	ENG	217	(4)
World Literature II	ENG	218	(4)

Two of the following (8 units):

The Novel in English to 1880	ENG	305	(4)
The Modern British Novel	ENG	306	(4)
The English Drama to 1890	ENG	307	(4)
The Modern Drama	ENG	308	(4)
The English Poem	ENG	309	(4)
The 19th Century European Novel	ENG	332	(4)
The Novel in Modern World	ENG	333	(4)

Two of the following (8 units):

Language and Human Behavior	ENG	313	(4)
From Theory to Practice in Student Literacy	ENG	314	(4)
Structure of Language	ENG	320	(4)
Development of Modern English	ENG	322	(4)
Analysis of Conversation	ENG	318	(4)
Applied Pragmatics	ENG	319	(4)

Two of the following (8 units):

Chaucer	ENG	401	(4)
Milton and His Age	ENG	402	(4)
Shakespeare	ENG	403	(4)

Eight units from the following:

The Epic	ENG	408	(4)
English Renaissance	ENG	440	(4)
Twentieth-Century British Literature	ENG	450	(4)
English Enlightenment	ENG	442	(4)
English Romanticism	ENG	444	(4)
Victorian Writers	ENG	448	(4)
American Renaissance	ENG	452	(4)
American Realism	ENG	454	(4)
Senior Paper	ENG	461, 462	(2)(2)

Directed Electives:  
Additional ENG or FL/SPN upper division units . . . . . (12)

### SUPPORT COURSES

(Required of all students)

Foreign Language (FL or SPN 200-499 level) . . . . . (4)

### ENGLISH EDUCATION OPTION

Required of all majors (36 units):

Ethnic Literatures of the U.S. . . . .	ENG	213	(4)
Advanced Expository Writing . . . . .	ENG	303	(4)
From Theory to Practice in Student Literacy . . . . .	ENG	314	(4)
Grammar of Modern English . . . . .	ENG	321	(4)
Language Acquisition . . . . .	ENG	323	(4)
Literary Theory . . . . .	ENG	350	(4)
Shakespeare . . . . .	ENG	404	(4)
Multimedia Practicum . . . . .	ENG	464	(4)
Assessment Seminar . . . . .	ENG	465	(4)

Choose one from each of the following (12 units):

Survey of British Literature . . . . .	ENG 207 or 208	(4)
Survey of American Literature . . . . .	ENG 211 or 212	(4)
World Literature . . . . .	ENG 217 or 218	(4)

Choose one of the following (4 units)

The Novel in English to 1880 . . . . .	ENG	305	(4)
The Modern British Novel . . . . .	ENG	306	(4)
The English Drama to 1890 . . . . .	ENG	307	(4)
The Modern Drama . . . . .	ENG	308	(4)
The English Poem . . . . .	ENG	309	(4)
The Nineteenth-Century European Novel . . . . .	ENG	332	(4)
The Novel in the Modern World . . . . .	ENG	333	(4)

Choose one of the following (4 units):

Chaucer . . . . .	ENG	401	(4)
Milton and His Age . . . . .	ENG	402	(4)
Shakespeare . . . . .	ENG	403	(4)

Choose two of the following (one course must be in a literary period before 1900) (8 units):

English Renaissance . . . . .	ENG	440	(4)
English Enlightenment . . . . .	ENG	442	(4)
English Romanticism . . . . .	ENG	444	(4)
Victorian Writers . . . . .	ENG	448	(4)
Twentieth-Century British Literature . . . . .	ENG	450	(4)
American Renaissance . . . . .	ENG	452	(4)
American Realism . . . . .	ENG	454	(4)
Twentieth-Century American Literature . . . . .	ENG	456	(4)

### ENGLISH EDUCATION TRACKS

Choose one of the following tracks:

#### Track A - Literature (20 units)

Choose one of the following (4 units):

Language and Human Behavior . . . . .	ENG	313	(4)
Structure of Language . . . . .	ENG	320	(4)
Development of Modern English . . . . .	ENG	322	(4)

Choose four of the following (16 units):

Children's Literature . . . . .	ENG	324	(4)
Adolescent Literature . . . . .	ENG	326	(4)
Narrative in Literature and Film . . . . .	ENG	330	(4)

Literature of the "Third World" . . . . .	ENG	334	(4)
Race and Gender in Modern Literature . . . . .	ENG	345	(4)
Texts and Images of the Holocaust . . . . .	ENG	420	(4)
The Literature of Exile . . . . .	ENG	425	(4)
Modernism and Postmodernism . . . . .	ENG	451	(4)
Modern Critical Theory . . . . .	ENG	460	(4)
Latin American Women Writers in Translation . . . . .	ENG	485	(4)

#### Track B - Communication Studies (minimum of 22 units)

Public Speaking . . . . .	COM	100	(4)
---------------------------	-----	-----	-----

Choose at least 8 units from the following:

Communication Problem Analysis . . . . .	COM	321	(4)
Intercultural Communication . . . . .	COM	327	(4)
Group Discussion . . . . .	COM	337	(4)

Choose at least 10 units from the following:

Reporting . . . . .	COM 300/300A	(2/2)
Advanced Reporting . . . . .	COM 317/317A	(2/2)
Newspaper Practices . . . . .	COM	351A (2)
Magazine Practices . . . . .	COM	352A (2)
Professional Editing . . . . .	ENG	432 (4)
Editorial Staffs, Spring Harvest, Storyteller, Portfolio . . . . .	CLS	470 (2-4)

#### Track C - Theatre Arts (minimum of 23 units)

Acting I . . . . .	TH	151/151L (2/2)
Acting II . . . . .	TH	152/152L (2/2)
Principles and Practices of Theatrical Design . . . . .	TH	231/231A (2/2)
Directing . . . . .	TH	356/356L (2/2)
Advanced Projects in Theatre . . . . .	TH	441/441L (1)

Choose at least 6 units from the following:

Acting III . . . . .	TH	153/153L (2/2)
History of Theatre I . . . . .	TH	311 (4)
History of Theatre II . . . . .	TH	312 (4)
History of Theatre III . . . . .	TH	313 (4)
Scene Design . . . . .	TH	337/337A (2/2)
Improvisation for the Theatre . . . . .	TH	355L (2)
Stage Costume Design and Construction . . . . .	TH	381/381L (2/2)
Advanced Projects in Theatre . . . . .	TH	441/441L (2-4)
Creative Drama . . . . .	TH	471/471A (2/2)

### SUPPORT COURSES (required of all students)

Foreign Language (FL or SPN 200-499 level course) . . . . . (4)

### UNRESTRICTED ELECTIVES

English Education Option . . . . . (21-24)  
Literature and Language Option . . . . . (32)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

#### Area A:

1. Freshman English I . . . . .	ENG	104	(4)
2. Advocacy and Argument . . . . .	COM	204	(4)
3. Freshman English II . . . . .	ENG	105	(4)



**Area B: (must include one laboratory science)**

1. Math and Quantitative Reasoning . . . . . (4)
2. Physical Science . . . . . (4)
3. Biological Science . . . . . (4)
4. Science and Technology Synthesis . . . . . (4)

**Area C:**

1. Fine and Performing Arts . . . . . (4)
2. Philosophy and Civilization . . . . . (4)
3. Literature and Foreign Languages . . . . . (4)
4. Humanities Synthesis . . . . . (4)

**Area D:**

1. United States History . . . . . HST 202 (4)  
and Introduction to American Government . . . . . PLS 201 (4)
2. History, Economics, and Political Science . . . . . (4)
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic and Gender Studies . . . . . (4)
4. Social Science Synthesis . . . . . (4)

**Area E:**

- Lifelong Understanding and Self-development . . . . . (4)

**ENGLISH MINOR**

The student must select 8 units from the following:

Survey of British Literature I . . . . .	ENG	207	(4)*
Survey of British Literature II . . . . .	ENG	208	(4)*
Survey of American Literature I . . . . .	ENG	211	(4)*
Survey of American Literature II . . . . .	ENG	212	(4)*

\* Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent

The student must select 24 units from the following (at least 12 units upper division):

Freshman English II . . . . .	ENG	105	(4)
Grammar, Punctuation and Usage . . . . .	ENG	125	(2)
Introduction to Modern Fiction . . . . .	ENG	201	(4)
Introduction to Poetry or Modern Drama . . . . .	ENG	202	(4)
Introduction to Shakespeare . . . . .	ENG	203	(4)
Black Literature in America . . . . .	ENG	205	(4)
Introduction to Contemporary Literature . . . . .	ENG	206	(4)
Survey of British Literature I . . . . .	ENG	207	(4)
Survey of British Literature II . . . . .	ENG	208	(4)
Survey of American Literature I . . . . .	ENG	211	(4)
Survey of American Literature II . . . . .	ENG	212	(4)
Ethnic Literatures of the United States . . . . .	ENG	213	(4)
Latino Literature in America . . . . .	ENG	215	(4)
The Bible as Literature . . . . .	ENG	216	(4)
World Literature I . . . . .	ENG	217	(4)
World Literature II . . . . .	ENG	218	(4)
Arthurian Romance . . . . .	ENG	220	(4)
The Literature of Science Fiction . . . . .	ENG	222	(4)
Introduction to Folklore . . . . .	ENG	231	(4)
Women Writers . . . . .	ENG	240	(4)
Writing for the Professions . . . . .	ENG	301	(4)
Creative Writing—Fiction . . . . .	ENG	302	(4)
Advanced Expository Writing . . . . .	ENG	303	(4)
The Novel in English to 1880 . . . . .	ENG	305	(4)
The Modern British Novel . . . . .	ENG	306	(4)
The English Drama to 1890 . . . . .	ENG	307	(4)
The Modern Drama . . . . .	ENG	308	(4)
The English Poem . . . . .	ENG	309	(4)
Language and Human Behavior . . . . .	ENG	313	(4)
From Theory to Practice in Student Literacy . . . . .	ENG	314	(4)
Analysis of Conversation . . . . .	ENG	319	(4)

Structure of Language . . . . .	ENG	320	(4)
Grammar of Modern English . . . . .	ENG	321	(4)
Development of Modern English . . . . .	ENG	322	(4)
Language Acquisition . . . . .	ENG	323	(4)
Children's Literature . . . . .	ENG	324	(4)
Adolescent Literature . . . . .	ENG	326	(4)
Narrative in Literature and Film . . . . .	ENG	330	(4)
The Nineteenth-Century European Novel . . . . .	ENG	332	(4)
The Novel in the Modern World . . . . .	ENG	333	(4)
Literatures of the "Third World" . . . . .	ENG	334	(4)
Race and Gender in Modern Literature . . . . .	ENG	345	(4)
Literary Theory . . . . .	ENG	350	(4)
Chaucer . . . . .	ENG	401	(4)
Milton and His Age . . . . .	ENG	402	(4)
Shakespeare . . . . .	ENG	403	(4)
Shakespeare . . . . .	ENG	404	(4)
Shakespeare Performance I . . . . .	ENG	406	(2)
Shakespeare Performance II . . . . .	ENG	407	(4)
Texts and Images of the Holocaust . . . . .	ENG	420	(4)
The Literature of Exile . . . . .	ENG	425	(4)
Professional Editing . . . . .	ENG	432	(4)
English Renaissance . . . . .	ENG	440	(4)
English Enlightenment . . . . .	ENG	442	(4)
English Romanticism . . . . .	ENG	444	(4)
Victorian Writers . . . . .	ENG	448	(4)
Twentieth-Century British Literature . . . . .	ENG	450	(4)
Modernism and Postmodernism . . . . .	ENG	451	(4)
American Renaissance . . . . .	ENG	452	(4)
American Realism . . . . .	ENG	454	(4)
Twentieth-Century American Literature . . . . .	ENG	456	(4)
Modern Critical Theory . . . . .	ENG	460	(4)
Senior Paper . . . . .	ENG	461	(2)
Senior Paper . . . . .	ENG	462	(2)
Senior Seminar . . . . .	ENG	463	(2)
Latin American Women Writers in Translation . . . . .	ENG	485	(4)

Total units required in the Minor . . . . . (32)

**SPANISH MAJOR**

The major provides a broad curricular base that encourages students to develop and enhance their communicative skills--both oral and written--in Spanish, the fourth most widely spoken language in the world and the second in the Southwest. By gaining insight into and appreciation of the cultures of the Spanish-speaking world, students will develop a fuller understanding of themselves and their own culture.

The Bachelor of Arts in Spanish prepares students to enter a wide variety of careers. The State of California's recent foreign language requirements for high school graduation and for admission into the CSU will increase the demand for teachers of Spanish in the public schools. The major will prepare students to enter teacher-preparation programs as well as advanced-degree graduate programs. In addition, the Spanish major would benefit careers in international business, management, the media, law enforcement, tourism, publishing, interpreting, translation, public relations, advertising, and social sciences. The federal government seeks out Spanish-speaking graduates for employment in civil service and diplomatic areas.

**Preparation for the Spanish Major**

One year of elementary college-level Spanish (SPN 151, 152 and 153) or the equivalent (two years of high school Spanish, etc.) is required for admission into the major. In addition, all majors must pass a written and oral proficiency test upon entrance to the program and another at the beginning of the junior year.

**CORE COURSES FOR THE MAJOR**

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this unit requirement. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses in order to receive a degree in this major.

Intermediate Spanish	SPN	251	(4)
Intermediate Spanish Reading	SPN	252	(4)
Intermediate Spanish Conversation	SPN	253	(4)
Intermediate Spanish Composition	SPN	254	(4)
Introduction to Modern Fiction	SPN	256	(4)
Advanced Conversation	SPN	350	(4)
Advanced Composition	SPN	351	(4)
Spanish Civilization	SPN	352	(4)
Latin American Civilization	SPN	354	(4)
Contemporary Latin American Civilization	SPN	355	(4)
Survey of Spanish Literature	SPN	356	(4)
Survey of Spanish American Literature	SPN	358	(4)
Advanced Spanish Grammar	SPN	370	(4)
Syntactical Analysis	SPN	450	(4)
Spanish Applied Linguistics	SPN	451	(4)
Spanish Golden Age Literature	SPN	454	(4)
Literature of Mexico	SPN	455	(4)
Latin American Women Writers	SPN	456	(4)

**SUPPORT COURSES FOR THE MAJOR**

8 units required of all students.

Structure of Language	ENG	320	(4)
Language Acquisition	ENG	323	(4)

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**UNRESTRICTED ELECTIVES (32 units)**

In consultation with their advisor, students select 32 units of electives from any courses in the university catalog deemed appropriate. The total curriculum must include 60 units of upper division courses.

**SPANISH MINOR**

Lower division work is completed with three intermediate courses, one of which must be SPN 254. May be taken by English majors and all others.

Spanish for Spanish Speakers	SPN	250	(4)
Intermediate Spanish	SPN	251	(4)
Intermediate Spanish Reading	SPN	252	(4)
Intermediate Spanish Conversation	SPN	253	(4)
Intermediate Spanish Composition	SPN	254	(4)
Introduction to Modern Fiction	SPN	256	(4)
Business Spanish	SPN	260	(4)

Three upper division courses are required, at least one from group A and one from group B.

**GROUP A:**

Survey of Spanish Literature	SPN	356	(4)
Survey of Spanish-American Literature	SPN	358	(4)
Spanish Golden Age Literature	SPN	454	(4)
Literature of Mexico	SPN	455	(4)
Latin American Women Writers	SPN	456	(4)

**GROUP B:**

Spanish Civilization	SPN	352	(4)
Latin American Civilization	SPN	354	(4)
Contemporary Latin American Civilization	SPN	355	(4)

**GROUP C:**

Advanced Conversation	SPN	350	(4)
Advanced Composition	SPN	351	(4)
Advanced Spanish Grammar	SPN	370	(4)
Spanish for Teachers	SPN	401	(4)
Syntactical Analysis	SPN	450	(4)
Spanish Applied Linguistics	SPN	451	(4)

Total units required in minor (24)

**FRENCH MINOR**

Lower division work is completed with three intermediate courses:

Intermediate French Grammar	FL	201	(4)
Intermediate French Reading	FL	202	(4)
Intermediate French Composition and Conversation	FL	203	(4)

Three upper division courses are required:

French Civilization	FL	307	(4)
Contemporary France	FL	308	(4)
Introduction to Literature of the French-speaking World	FL	309	(4)

Total units required in minor (24)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****ENG 95 Basic Communication Skills I (4)**

Communication skills program for students needing intensive and individualized writing and reading instruction. Analysis of students' reading and writing; lectures; individual tutorial programs. 4 hours discussion. Students must take English Placement Test (EPT) in order to enroll. Does not count towards the bachelor's degree; C or higher grade required to pass.

**ENG 96 Basic Communication Skills II (4)**

Communication skills instruction at a more advanced level than ENG 95. Students required to take ENG 96 must pass course before enrolling in ENG 104. 4 hours discussion. Students must take English Placement Test (EPT) or equivalent in order to enroll. Does not count towards the bachelor's degree; C or higher grade required to pass.

**ENG 98 Basic Skills for Multilingual Speakers (4)**

Intensive work in listening, comprehension, reading, vocabulary, grammar, and writing for multilingual speakers. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Students must take English Placement Test (EPT) or equivalent to enroll. Does not count towards the bachelor's degree.

**ENG 99 Basic Grammar and Writing for Multilingual Speakers (4)**

Intensive work in grammar and composition for multilingual speakers. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Students must take English Placement Test or equivalent to enroll. Does not count towards the bachelor's degree.

**ENG 102 College Composition for Multilingual Speakers I (4)**

English composition for multilingual speakers. Drills in selected problems in English structure. Frequent compositions. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Satisfactory score on the English Placement Test (EPT) or equivalent needed to enroll. ENG 102 and 103 together are equivalent to ENG 104.

**ENG 103 College Composition for Multilingual Speakers II (4)**

English composition for multilingual speakers. Frequent writing stressing exposition and logic. Drills in selected problems in English structure. Some techniques of library research. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 102. ENG 102 and 103 together are equivalent to ENG 104.

**ENG 104 Freshman English I (4)**

Writing for learning, for communicating clearly, and for critical reading of texts. Workshop discussions and practice in basic elements of the writing process. 4 discussion/problem-solving. ENG 102 and 103 may be substituted. Students must receive a satisfactory score on the English Placement Test (EPT) or equivalent to enroll. All speakers of English as a second language who have not achieved the minimum EPT score for ENG 104 must take ENG 102 and 103 in place of ENG 104.

**ENG 105 Freshman English II (4)**

Frequent papers, chiefly informative and persuasive, with an emphasis on language and logic. Techniques of the research paper. Readings. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 125 Grammar, Punctuation, and Usage (2)**

Systematic and detailed study of grammar, punctuation, and usage. Frequent exercises; not a composition course. 2 lectures/problem-solving.

**ENG 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**ENG 201 Introduction to Modern Fiction (4)**

Readings chiefly in the 20th century short story and novel. Emphasis on enduring and universal ideas, such as the search for knowledge, self-understanding, and values. For majors other than English. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 202 Introduction to Poetry or Modern Drama (4)**

Readings in either poetry or 20th century drama from America and other countries, specific offerings to be determined by instructor. Emphasis on the search for knowledge, self-understanding, and values. For majors other than English. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent. May be repeated once for credit.

**ENG 203 Introduction to Shakespeare (4)**

Selected plays from the works of Shakespeare. For majors other than English. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 204 Modern Fiction for Speakers of English as a Second Language (4)**

Readings chiefly in the 20th-century short story and novel, with emphasis on the search for knowledge, self-understanding, and values. For majors other than English. Equivalent to ENG 201. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 205 Black Literature in America (4)**

Analysis and evaluation of the works of major Black writers in America—from Phillis Wheatley to the present—in the light of cultural, political and social history. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 206 Introduction to Contemporary Literature (4)**

Readings, primarily novels, of important contemporary writers. Emphasis on controversial moral, social, and cultural issues. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 207 Survey of British Literature I (4)**

British literature, as exemplifying the history of ideas, from its beginnings to the late 18th century, with emphasis on the major works. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 208 Survey of British Literature II (4)**

British literature, as exemplifying the history of ideas, from the late 18th century to the present, with emphasis on the major works. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 209 Practicum in Tutoring English (2)**

Discussion of composition theory, linguistic theory, and connections between reading and writing. Practice in effective tutoring methods in various educational situations and levels. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: English 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 211 Survey of American Literature I (4)**

Philosophical, religious, and literary ideas in American writing from colonial times through the mid-19th century. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 212 Survey of American Literature II (4)**

Philosophical, religious, political, and literary ideas in American writing from the mid- to late-19th century to the present. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 213 Ethnic Literatures of the U.S. (4)**

Introduction to ethnicity in literature; the role of ethnic identification and tensions in shaping literatures by U.S. writers of African, Asian, European, Hispanic, and Native American heritage. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 215 Latino Literature in America (4)**

Study of works by, and about, Latinos in America, within a broad historical and cultural context. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 216 The Bible as Literature (4)**

Old and New Testament narrative, poetry, and wisdom literature in the King James Version. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 217 World Literature I (4)**

Major themes in selected literary masterpieces from ancient cultures, western and nonwestern, up to the 11th century of the Common era, read within thematic and cultural contexts. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 218 World Literature II (4)**

Major themes in selected literary masterpieces from different cultures, both western and nonwestern, from the 11th century of the Common era to the present, read within thematic and cultural contexts. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 220 Arthurian Romance (4)**

Survey of medieval English and continental literature related to the King Arthur tradition. 4 lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 222 The Literature of Science Fiction (4)**

Science fiction as a literary genre. The history of science fiction. Seminal works (novels and short stories); major writers. The significance of science fiction in contemporary life and thought. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 231 Introduction to Folklore (4)**

Introduction to folklore. Narrative, song, folk life, ballads, customs, beliefs, games, folk speech, and other genres. Collecting. Significance of folklore phenomena in life and literature from different cultures. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 235 War and Peace in Literature (4)**

Cross-cultural presentations of war and nonviolent protest in fiction, poetry, drama, creative non-fiction, film, and other visual texts. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 240 Women Writers (4)**

Selected readings in the works of major women writers. Emphasis on the contribution to literature by women authors. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or permission of instructor.

**ENG 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

**ENG 301 Writing for the Professions (4)**

Written work of the kind the student may be asked to do in his or her profession, including reports, investigative papers, and articles similar to those appearing in professional journals. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 302 Creative Writing—Fiction (4)**

The fundamentals of short-story writing. Exercises in plotting, characterization, dialog, description, narration, and point of view. Readings; analysis of stories and exercises. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 303 Advanced Expository Writing (4)**

Current practices in such forms as the essay, commentary, magazine articles. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 105 or 106 or equivalent.

**ENG 305 The Novel in English to 1880 (4)**

Development of the novel in England and America to the rise of Naturalism; Defoe to Hardy. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 306 The Modern British Novel (4)**

Developments and directions in the novel since 1880; novelists such as Butler, Hardy, Forster, Huxley, Woolf, Rhys, Greene, Lessing. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 307 The English Drama to 1890 (4)**

Development of English drama from medieval mystery and morality plays to late 19th century drama, with an emphasis on non-Shakespearean Renaissance plays. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 308 The Modern Drama (4)**

Continental, British, and American dramatic trends from the rise of Naturalism. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 309 The English Poem (4)**

Critical analysis and evaluation of genres and single works, other than dramatic. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 313 Language and Human Behavior (4)**

The reciprocal relations between uses of language and cultural practices. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 314 From Theory to Practice in Student Literacy (4)**

Student reading and writing as rhetorical acts and as modes of learning and meaning-making; kinds and orders of discourse, discourse communities; case studies of literacy learning in secondary schools; and field work. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 319 Analysis of Conversation (4)**

Study of sequences and utterances. Emphasis on linguistic characteristics of conversation, with comparisons of conversational practices across cultures. 4 lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 319 Applied Pragmatics (4)**

Study of the relationships between linguistic forms and their users within a context. Description of speech acts, implicature, and politeness theory. Emphasis will be on practical applications in the business world and the language classroom. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: ENG 105 or PHL 202 or equivalent.

**ENG 320 Structure of Language (4)**

Study of phonology and morphology, with special emphasis on English. Includes work in phonetic transcription; phonological and morphological analysis. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 321 Grammar of Modern English (4)**

Modern English syntax; emphasis on standard English. Other social and regional dialects; work with various grammars and dictionaries. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.



**ENG 322 Development of Modern English (4)**

Principles of language change as an aid to understanding present-day pronunciation, spelling, word formation, grammar, and usage in English. Social and cultural influences on the language. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 323 Language Acquisition (4)**

Development of the first language from birth through adolescence. Adult and child acquisition of second and subsequent languages. Linguistic, biological, and social factors that facilitate and retard language learning. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 324 Children's Literature (4)**

Readings in myth and folklore and in children's classics from the 18th century to the present. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 326 Adolescent Literature (4)**

Selected readings in literature for the adolescent. Discussion of the nature and reading stages of the adolescent, criteria and sources for selecting adolescent literature, and effective methods of classroom presentation. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 330 Narrative in Literature and Film (4)**

Analysis of narrative conventions in works of literary fiction and in film, with attention to similarities and differences between literary and film art. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 332 The Nineteenth-Century European Novel (4)**

The 19th-century novel, especially in France, Germany, Portugal, Russia, and Spain, with attention to its predecessors. Writers such as Balzac, Dostoevsky, Eca, Flaubert, Fontane, Galdos, Goethe, Stendhal, Tolstoy, and Zola. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 333 The Novel in the Modern World (4)**

The 20th-century novel outside the U.S. and Great Britain, with attention to its predecessors. Writers such as Allende, Cela, Emecheta, Ginzburg, Gordimer, Kawabata, Kundera, Moravia, and Sarraute. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 334 Literatures of the "Third World" (4)**

Literatures of Africa, Asia, Latin America, and/or the Middle East. Issues including colonialism, post-colonialism, nationhood, and cultural identity. Writers such as Achebe, Can Xue, Desai, Fuentes, Garcia Marquez, Head, Mahfouz, al-Mala'ika, Oz, Poniatowska, Rushdie, and Soyinka. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 345 Race and Gender in Modern Literature (4)**

Fiction, poetry, drama, and nonfiction in which both race and gender are present as a major theme, strategy, or narrative effect. Writers such as Larsen, Wright, Walker, Kingston, Lorde, Moraga, Hansberry, Broner. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 350 Literary Theory (4)**

Analysis of the works of selected major critics, with emphasis on the moderns. Application of principles in original critical essays. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**ENG 401 Chaucer (4)**

Chaucer's principal works, with special emphasis on *The Canterbury Tales* and *Troilus and Criseyde*. Cultural background. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 402 Milton and His Age (4)**

*Paradise Lost*, *Samson Agonistes*. Prose and minor poems. Selected works by such contemporaries of Milton as Andrew Marvell. Historical background. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 403 Shakespeare Before 1600 (4)**

Course explores Shakespeare, one of the most influential authors in English, and his effect upon Western culture, through history, literature, drama, music, and fine arts. 4 lecture discussions. Fulfills GE Area C4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and sub-areas C1, C2, and C3.

**ENG 404 Shakespeare (4)**

Selected plays after *Hamlet*. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 406 Shakespeare Performance I (2)**

Initial examination of a complete Shakespeare play text through performance techniques. Analysis of critical and scholarly commentary, including performance-centered works. Performance workshops. 2 seminars. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 407 Shakespeare Performance II (4)**

Concluding examination of a complete Shakespeare play through performance techniques. Analysis of critical commentary, including student-generated essays. Performance workshops. 4 seminars. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: ENG 406.

**ENG 408 The Epic (4)**

Survey of epics with representative texts from several cultures. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 420 Texts and Images of the Holocaust (4)**

Historical and religious backgrounds of the Holocaust. Essays, fiction, poetry, and drama by writers such as Wiesel, Kosinski, Levi, Ozick, Steiner, Arendt, Hochhuth. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: 200-level literature course or permission of instructor.

**ENG 425 The Literature of Exile (4)**

Literature produced by writers who live and write outside their homelands; the influence of expatriate or exile status on that literature and on national and international literary movements. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 432 Professional Editing (4)**

Editing and production of a departmental publication. Analysis and selection of submissions received, with attention to overall composition and balance of the publication. Professional conduct in dealing with writers. Copy-editing, graphic design, and layout. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: A 200-level literature course or permission of instructor.

**ENG 440 English Renaissance (4)**

Poets, 1500-1660, such as Cary, Donne, Jonson, Lanyer, Sidney, Spenser, Wroth. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 442 English Enlightenment (4)**

Writers, 1660-1800, such as Behn, Dryden, Johnson, Pope, Swift. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 444 English Romanticism (4)**

Writers such as Blake, Byron, Coleridge, the Shelleys, Keats, Wollstonecraft, Wordsworth. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 448 Victorian Writers (4)**

Poetry and nonfiction prose of such authors as Arnold, Browning, Carlyle, Rossetti, Ruskin, Tennyson. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 450 Twentieth-Century British Literature (4)**

Writers such as Joyce, Yeats, Woolf, Lawrence, Orwell, Beckett, Lessing, Spark, Drabble. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 451 Modernism and Postmodernism (4)**

Literary developments shaped by artistic innovation and response to the complex events, theories, political upheavals, and radically new technologies that have marked the 20th century. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 452 American Renaissance (4)**

Writers such as Dickinson, Emerson, Fuller, Hawthorne, Melville, Thoreau, Whitman. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 454 American Realism (4)**

Writers such as Chopin, Crane, James, Norris, Stowe, Twain. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 456 Twentieth-Century American Literature (4)**

Writers such as Faulkner, Fitzgerald, Frost, Hemingway, Hurston, Morrison, O'Neill. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 460 Modern Critical Theory (4)**

Intensive study of recent developments in literary criticism, such as post-structuralist, feminist, reader-response, Marxist, and psychoanalytic theory. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: ENG 350 or permission of instructor.

**ENG 461, 462 Senior Paper (2) (2)**

First quarter: research on a subject in literature or language, under the direction of a faculty tutor. Second quarter: completion of a paper. Especially recommended for prospective graduate students. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**ENG 463 Senior Seminar (2)**

Study and discussion of specially selected topics. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**ENG 464 Multimedia Practicum (4)**

Introduction to available technologies in the discipline of English, which support reading, writing, grammar, language, linguistics, literature, speech, and critical thinking. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: completion of lower-division course work and a declared major in English Education.

**ENG 465 Assessment Seminar (4)**

Assessment of subject matter competence of students preparing for careers in the teaching of English at the secondary level. Development and evaluation of a capstone project, 30 hours of public school classroom observation, portfolio, shorter written projects, and in-class presentations. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: completion of English Education Core and Breadth and Perspective requirements.

**ENG 485 Latin American Women Writers in Translation (4)**

Female authors spanning several centuries of literary productivity in Latin America. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

Graduate courses are listed in the "Graduate Studies" section of this catalog.

**HUMANITIES COURSES****HUM 201 Introduction to the Humanities (4)**

Introduction to concepts and practices of the humanities, with emphasis on the condition of the humanities and humanist ideals in the modern era. Overview of traditional humanism. Selected philosophical, artistic, and literary texts. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104.

**HUM 202 History and Ideas of Humanism and the Humanities (4)**

The history and ideas of humanism and the humanities, from the ancient Greeks through the 19th century. Selected philosophical, artistic, and literary texts. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104.

**CHINESE (MANDARIN)****FL 171 Elementary Chinese I (4)**

Essentials of the spoken and written language for the beginner. Fundamentals of pronunciation, intonation, and grammar, within a cultural context. 4 lecture-recitations.

**FL 172 Elementary Chinese II (4)**

Extension of fundamentals of pronunciation, grammar, and conversation, within a cultural context, for the continuing student. 4 lecture-recitations. Prerequisite: FL 171 or equivalent.

**FL 173 Elementary Chinese III (4)**

Extension of fundamentals of pronunciation, intonation, grammar, and conversation, within a cultural context, for the continuing student. 4 lecture-recitations. Prerequisite FL 172 or equivalent.

**FL 271 Intermediate Chinese I (4)**

Expansion of the first year of Chinese. Continuation of the development of the four language skills of aurally understanding, speaking, reading and writing within a cultural context. Increasing sophistication of grammatical constructions and more advanced language requirement. Prerequisite: FL 173 or its equivalent.

**FL 272 Intermediate Chinese II (4)**

Continuation of Intermediate Chinese I. Further development of the four language skills within a cultural context. Rigorous practice of spoken and written Chinese in complex communicative activities. Application of more advanced grammatical structures in various functional tasks. Prerequisite: FL 271 or equivalent.

**FL 273 Intermediate Chinese III (4)**

Continuation of Intermediate Chinese II. Further expansion and integration of the four language skills within a cultural context. Development of idioms and more advanced grammar. Emphasis on language proficiency and social skills in various communicative tasks. Prerequisite: FL 272 or equivalent.

**FL 371 Chinese Culture and Civilization (4)**

Comprehensive interdisciplinary survey of traditional Chinese culture and civilization. Taught in Chinese. Emphasis on classical primary texts (including visual texts) of Chinese history, philosophy, religion, literature, art, education, and medicine complemented by modern critical references. The primary texts are read either in the Chinese original or in English translation. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: FL 172 and 173, or consent of instructor.

**FRENCH****FL 101 Elementary French I (4)**

Essentials of the spoken and written language for the beginner. Fundamentals of pronunciation, intonation, and grammar within a cultural context. 4 lecture/recitations.

**FL 102 Elementary French II (4)**

Extension of fundamentals of pronunciation and grammar within a cultural context for the continuing student. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 101 or equivalent.

**FL 103 Elementary French III (4)**

Advanced grammatical patterns and pronunciation within a cultural context for the continuing student. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 102 or equivalent.

**FL 201 Intermediate French (4)**

Review of grammar. Additional elements of French structure. Readings. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 103 or equivalent.

**FL 202 Intermediate French Reading (4)**

Reading of varied short texts; establishing a steadily increasing vocabulary. Introduction to literary texts. Recommended for prospective graduate students. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 103 or equivalent.

**FL 203 Intermediate French Composition and Conversation (4)**

French composition, both oral and written. Frequent original presentations. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 103 or equivalent.

**FL 307 French Civilization (4)**

Survey of French culture and social customs to the 20th century. Conducted in French. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 103 or equivalent.

**FL 308 Contemporary France (4)**

Culture of 20th century France, including art, music, history, literature, social customs, and the systems of government and education. Conducted in French. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 202 or equivalent.

**FL 309 Introduction to the Literature of the French-speaking World**

Literature of France and the Francophone world. Canonical authors such as Marie de France, Ronsard, Moliere, Voltaire, Hugo, Baudelaire, Duras, as well as representatives from the French-speaking world such as Ba, Senghor, Césaire, Hebert. 4 lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: FL 202 or permission of instructor.

**GERMAN****FL 111 Elementary German I (4)**

Essentials of the spoken and written language for the beginner. Fundamentals of pronunciation, intonation, and grammar, within a cultural context. 4 lecture/recitations.

**FL 112 Elementary German II (4)**

Extension of fundamentals of pronunciation and grammar within a cultural context for the continuing student. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 111 or equivalent.

**FL 113 Elementary German III (4)**

Advanced grammatical patterns and pronunciation within a cultural context for the continuing student. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 112 or equivalent.

**FL 211 Intermediate German (4)**

Review of grammar; conversation; readings in original German. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 113 or equivalent.

**FL 212 Intermediate German Reading (4)**

Development of reading proficiency in German; analysis and discussion of texts; some translation. Recommended for prospective graduate students. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 113 or equivalent.

**FL 213 Intermediate German Composition and Conversation (4)**

Fundamentals of German composition; intensive practice in conversation; idiomatic German; vocabulary building. Frequent oral and written original presentations. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 113 or equivalent.

**FL 317 German Civilization (4)**

Survey of German culture and social customs. Conducted in German. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 211 or equivalent.

**LATIN****FL 131 Elementary Latin I (4)**

Essential vocabulary, grammar, and syntax of classical Latin for the beginner. Basic translation. Introduction to Roman culture. FL 131, 132 and 133 together are equivalent to two years of high school Latin. 4 lecture/recitations.

**FL 132 Elementary Latin II (4)**

Extension of fundamental vocabulary, grammar, and syntax for the continuing student. Intermediate-level translation. Continued study of Roman culture. FL 131, 132, and 133 together are equivalent to two years of high school Latin. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 131 or equivalent.

**FL 133 Elementary Latin III (4)**

Advanced vocabulary, grammar, and syntax for the continuing student. Advanced-level translation. Continued study of Roman culture. FL 131, 132, and 133 together are equivalent to two years of high school Latin. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 132 or equivalent.

**SPANISH****SPN 151 Elementary Spanish I (4)**

Essentials of the spoken and written language for the beginner. Fundamentals of pronunciation, intonation and grammar, within a cultural context. 4 lectures/recitations.

**SPN 152 Elementary Spanish II (4)**

Extension of fundamentals of the spoken and written language within a cultural context for the continuing student. 4 lectures/recitations. Prerequisite: SPN 151 or equivalent.

**SPN 153 Elementary Spanish III (4)**

Advanced grammatical patterns and pronunciation within a cultural context for the continuing student. Four lectures/recitations. Prerequisite: SPN 152 or equivalent.

**SPN 154 Spanish for Spanish Speakers I (4)**

Development of all four basic skills in Spanish: comprehension, speaking, reading and writing. Emphasis on orthography, written style, and ability to distinguish between substandard dialects and general Latin American Spanish. 4 lectures/recitations. Prerequisite: ability to communicate in spoken Spanish.

**SPN 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**SPN 250 Spanish for Spanish Speakers II (4)**

Further development of all four basic skills in Spanish: comprehension, speaking, reading and writing. Emphasis on orthography, written style, and ability to distinguish between substandard dialects and general Latin American Spanish. 4 lectures/recitations. Prerequisite: SPN 154 or equivalent.

**SPN 251 Intermediate Spanish (4)**

Review of grammar and additional elements of Spanish structure presented within the context of Hispanic cultures. 4 lectures/recitations. Prerequisite: SPN 153 or equivalent.

**SPN 252 Intermediate Spanish Reading (4)**

Development of reading comprehension skills for interpreting journalistic and literary styles within a cultural context. Vocabulary building. Decoding of complex discourse structures. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 153 or equivalent.

**SPN 253 Intermediate Spanish Conversation (4)**

Intensive practice in comprehension and production of oral Spanish within the framework of Hispanic cultures. Group discussions and oral presentations. 4 lectures/recitations. Prerequisite: SPN 153 or equivalent.

**SPN 254 Intermediate Spanish Composition (4)**

Concentration on practical writing within the framework of Hispanic cultures. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: a 200-level Spanish course or equivalent.

**SPN 256 Introduction to Modern Fiction (4)**

Readings in the Spanish/Spanish American short story. Analysis and discussion of texts within a cultural context. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 252 or equivalent.

**SPN 260 Business Spanish (4)**

Business vocabulary, grammatical structures, and cultural concepts necessary to do business in the Spanish-speaking world. Content suitable for students pursuing careers in business international studies or as interpreters. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: SPN 153, SPN 251, SPN 254 or equivalent.

**SPN 299 Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**SPN 350 Advanced Spanish Conversation (4)**

Further development of oral proficiency. Continued practice in group discussions with emphasis on refining rhetorical strategies and selecting vocabulary for contextual variety. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 253 or equivalent.

**SPN 351 Advanced Spanish Composition (4)**

Advanced writing, with emphasis on stylistics, the essay, and the research paper, within the framework of Hispanic cultures. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 254 or equivalent.

**SPN 352 Spanish Civilization (4)**

Culture of Spain, including art, music, history, customs, and world outlook. 4 lectures/recitations. Prerequisite: SPN 254 or equivalent.

**SPN 354 Latin American Civilization (4)**

Culture of Latin America, including pre-Columbian civilizations, colonial, and early national periods. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 254 or equivalent.

**SPN 355 Contemporary Latin American Civilization (4)**

Culture of present-day Latin America, including art, music, history, and customs. Relations with the United States. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 254 or equivalent.

**SPN 356 Survey of Spanish Literature (4)**

Introduction to the history and evolution of Spanish literature. Selected readings in a variety of genres, from the medieval epic to 20th century postmodern poetry, prose, and/or drama. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 254 or equivalent.

**SPN 358 Survey of Spanish-American Literature (4)**

Philosophical, religious, political, and literary ideas in Spanish American writing, from its beginning to the present, with emphasis on major works. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 254 or equivalent.

**SPN 370 Advanced Spanish Grammar (4)**

Comprehensive description of Spanish grammatical structures. Emphasis on complexities of Spanish grammar as illustrated in oral and written texts. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: Completion of SPN 153, SPN 251, SPN 254 or permission of instructor.

**SPN 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: senior standing or permission of instructor.

**SPN 401 Spanish for Teachers (4)**

Vocabulary, grammatical structures and cultural concepts needed in classroom settings. Content course targeting those wanting to teach effectively in a multilingual environment. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: SPN 254 or consent of instructor.



**SPN 450 Syntactical Analysis (4)**

Analysis of the linguistic logic which underlies Spanish syntax. Developing and stating generalizations about Spanish structure. Some fieldwork. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 351 or equivalent.

**SPN 451 Spanish Applied Linguistics (4)**

Introduction to the phonological, morphological and syntactical problems involved in acquiring Spanish as a second language. An overview of regional dialects and social differentiation. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ENG 320 and SPN 450.

**SPN 454 Spanish Golden Age Literature (4)**

Renaissance and Baroque authors such as Cervantes, Teresa de Avila, and Lope de Vega. Overview of historical factors in 16th and 17th century Spain: the picaresque novel, lyric poetry, and the theater. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 351 or equivalent.

**SPN 455 Literature of Mexico (4)**

The evolution of Mexican literature with emphasis on ancient lyric poetry and didactic prose, viceregal Renaissance and Baroque masters such as Sor Juana, and 20th century authors such as Octavio Paz and Rosario Castellanos. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 351 or equivalent.

**SPN 456 Latin American Women Writers (4)**

The role of women in cultural production in the Spanish-speaking western hemisphere and their marginalization from the literary canon. Close examination of texts in drama, poetry, and prose, with an emphasis on the 17th, 19th, and 20th centuries. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 351 or equivalent.

**SPN 499 Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**JAPANESE****FL 161 Elementary Japanese I (4)**

Essentials of the spoken and written language for the beginner. Fundamentals of pronunciation, intonation, and grammar, within a cultural context. 4 lectures/recitations.

**FL 162 Elementary Japanese II (4)**

Extension of fundamentals of pronunciation, grammar, and conversation, within a cultural context, for the continuing student. 4 lectures/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 161 or equivalent.

**FL 163 Elementary Japanese III (4)**

Advanced grammatical patterns and pronunciation, within a cultural context, for the continuing student. 4 lectures/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 162 or equivalent.

**FL 261 Intermediate Japanese (4)**

Review of grammar. Additional elements of Japanese structure. Readings. 4 lectures/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 163 or equivalent.

**FL 262 Intermediate Japanese Reading (4)**

Development of reading proficiency in Japanese; analysis and discussion of texts; some translation. Recommended for prospective graduate students. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 163 or equivalent.

**FL 263 Intermediate Japanese Conversation (4)**

Intensive practice in comprehension and production of oral Japanese within the framework of Japanese cultures. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 163 or equivalent.

**SPECIAL TOPICS COURSES IN FOREIGN LANGUAGES****FL 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**FL 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

**FL 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**FL 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

## GEOGRAPHY

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/ga>>

One of the three majors offered in the Department of Geography and Anthropology is Geography. For other programs in the department see Anthropology, and Social Sciences.

Richard S. Hyslop, Chair, Geography and Anthropology  
Lin Wu, Geography Coordinator

Kristen Conway-Gomez  
Sara A. Garver

Michael Reibel  
Terence Young

The Geography degree program, which is housed in the Department of Geography and Anthropology, is designed to provide an understanding of humankind's cultural and physical environments by examining the dynamic systems (both natural and human) through which these diverse settings are changed or sustained. Students majoring or minoring in Geography analyze social and environmental change as they affect local areas and regions and compare solutions which have been attempted in various parts of the world. Attention is given to the relationships between population use of resources and environmental and social impacts in rural and urban settings.

Majors may choose any of three options: the traditional Geography Option, which blends physical, cultural and regional geography courses with field work; the Environmental Geography Option, which equips graduates for careers as environmental analysts, managers and policy makers, and the Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Option, which prepares students for careers in the rapidly expanding field of spatial data systems for land use management, local government and environmental protection. The GIS option emphasizes technical skills such as air photo interpretation, computer cartography and geographic information systems (GIS) software and techniques. Students completing this program receive a Bachelor of Science Degree.

Training in this major provides a broad and suitable background for careers requiring an understanding of peoples, groups, and their cultural and regional institutions. Careers specifically related to this program include government employment in various capacities, secondary school teaching, and positions in international or multicultural capacities in business and management. Preparation for graduate training in this discipline is also offered to majors.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Physical Geography	.GEO	101	(4)
Human Geography	.GEO	102	(4)
Image and Map Interpretation	.GEO	103	(4)
Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	.GEO	240/240A	(3/1)
Climatology	.GEO	303	(4)
Field Geography	.GEO	309	(4)
Urban Geography	.GEO	315	(4)
Senior Colloquium	.GEO	461	(4)

### GEOGRAPHY OPTION

Economic Geography	.GEO	312	(4)
Legal and Political Geography	.GEO	313	(4)
or Tourism in a Globalizing World	.GEO	345	(4)
or Rural Geography	.GEO	320	(4)

or Geodemographics Using GIS .GEO 405/405A (3/1)  
Two upper division regional geography courses . . . . . 8

### SUPPORT COURSES

Any six upper division GEO courses not otherwise required  
or upper division courses approved by advisor . . . . . (24)  
Unrestricted electives . . . . . (39)

### OPTION IN GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Photographic Remote Sensing	.GEO	410	(4)
Digital Image Processing	.GEO	420	(4)
Computer Cartography	.GEO	421/421L	(4)
Advanced Geographic Information Systems I	.GEO	442/442A	(3/1)
Advanced Geographic Information Systems II	.GEO	443/443A	(3/1)
Internship in Geographic Information Systems	.GEO	451	(4)
One upper division regional geography course (GEO 35X) chosen in consultation with advisor			(4)

### SUPPORT COURSES

Any six upper division GEO courses not otherwise required . . . . . (24)  
Unrestricted electives . . . . . (27)

### OPTION IN ENVIRONMENTAL GEOGRAPHY

Biogeography	.GEO	308	(4)
Economic Geography	.GEO	312	(4)
Environmental Geography	.GEO	330/330A	(3/1)
One upper division regional geography course (GEO 35X) chosen in consultation with advisor			(4)
Environmental Law	.GEO	413	(4)
Parks and Protected Areas	.GEO	435	(4)
Environmental Modeling	.GEO	445	(4)

### SUPPORT COURSES

Cultural Resource Management	.ANT	397	(4)
Environmental Toxicology	.AGB	411	(4)

One of the following two:

Natural Resource Economics	.EC	429	(4)
Environmental Economics	.EC	435	(4)

One of the following two:

Geodemographics Using GIS	.GEO	405/405A	(3/1)
Urban Growth Management	.URP	466	(4)

Any three upper division GEO courses not otherwise required . . . . . (12)  
Unrestricted electives . . . . . (23)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

#### Area A:

1. Freshman English I	.ENG	104	(4)
2. Public Speaking	.COM	100	(4)
3. Critical Thinking	.PHL	202	(4)

#### Area B:

1. Statistics with Applications	.STA	120	(4)
2. Principles of Geology	.GSC	111/141L	(4/1)
3. Basic Biology	.BIO	115/115L	(3/2)
4. Science and Technology Synthesis			(4)

**Area C:**

1. Select one course ..... (4)
2. Religions of the World ..... PHL 220 (4)  
or Introduction to Religious Studies ..... PHL 221 (4)
3. Literature and Foreign Languages ..... (4)
4. Humanities Synthesis ..... (4)

**Area D:**

1. Introduction to American Government ..... PLS 201 (4)  
and United States History ..... HST 202 (4)
2. Principles of Economics ..... EC 201 (4)  
or Principles of Economics ..... EC 202 (4)
3. Principles of Sociology ..... SOC 201 (4)
4. Social Science Synthesis ..... (4)

**Area E:**

- Human Nature/Human Affairs ..... ANT 201 (4)

**GEOGRAPHY MINOR**

- Physical Geography ..... GEO 101 (4)  
Human Geography ..... GEO 102 (4)  
Image and Map Interpretation ..... GEO 103 (4)

Two of the following courses: ..... (8)

- Introduction to Geographic Information  
Systems ..... GEO 240/240A (3/1)  
Climatology ..... GEO 303 (4)  
Field Geography ..... GEO 309 (4)  
Economic Geography ..... GEO 312 (4)  
Urban Geography ..... GEO 315 (4)  
Rural Geography ..... GEO 320/320A (3/1)  
Environmental Geography ..... GEO 330/A (4)  
Geo-Demographics Using GIS ..... GEO 405/405A (3/1)

Two of the following courses: ..... (8)

- Tourism in a Globalizing World ..... GEO 345 (4)  
U.S. and Canada Geography ..... GEO 350 (4)  
Geography of California ..... GEO 351 (4)  
Geography of Latin America ..... GEO 352 (4)  
Geography of Asia ..... GEO 357 (4)  
Geography of Africa ..... GEO 358 (4)  
Europe: Land and People ..... GEO 359 (4)

Total units required for minor ..... (28)

NOTE: The Geography Minor may be taken by Social Sciences majors.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****GEO 101 Physical Geography (4)**

Basic principles of physical geography. Significance of earth-related distribution patterns with reference to their effect on human activities. 4 lecture discussions. Meets GE requirement in Area B2 for non-majors.

**GEO 102 Human Geography (4)**

Basic principles of cultural geography. Significance of people-related distribution patterns with reference to their effect on human activities. 4 lecture discussions. Meets GE requirement in Area D3 for non-majors.

**GEO 103 Image and Map Interpretation (4)**

Fundamental techniques of airphoto and satellite image interpretation and reading of general reference and thematic maps as they apply to understanding both physical and cultural features depicted in images and maps. Student analysis and presentation of their findings. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**GEO 105 Computer Basics in Geography and Anthropology (4)**

Introduction to computer applications in geography and anthropology. Survey of discipline-specific software in current use within each field. Hands-on experience with selected applications. 4 hours lecture.

**GEO 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**GEO 240/240A Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (3/1)**

Concepts in the framework of geographic information systems. Basic techniques for the computer processing of geographical systems analysis and modeling. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours activity. Prerequisites: GEO 105/105A or permission of instructor.

**GEO 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture and activity or laboratory. Corequisites may be required.

**GEO 303 Climatology (4)**

Introduction to the basic elements in the climatic systems. Determinants of climatic variation through time and space. Methods of inquiry, including both qualitative and quantitative methods and computer assisted simulation in climatology. Reciprocal impact of climate and society. 4 hours lecture/problem solving. Prerequisites: One course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 or permission of instructor. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

**GEO 305 Advanced Physical Geography I (4)**

In depth investigation of landscapes and flowing water, emphasizing the formation and geographic distribution of mountains, volcanoes, valleys, and deserts, and their shaping by rivers, glaciers, and ocean waves. 4 hours lecture/problem solving. Prerequisite: GEO101 or permission of instructor.

**GEO 307 Advanced Physical Geography II (4)**

In depth investigation of the changing physical environment. Emphasizes the changing processes of ocean-atmosphere and its impact on soil systems and terrestrial biomes. The influence of human activity on the changing physical environment is also examined. 4 hours lecture/problem solving. Prerequisite: GEO101 or permission of instructor.

**GEO 308 Biogeography (4)**

The geography of organisms, biotic communities and ecosystems. Investigation of ecosystem types, their components, locations, and geographic scope. Particular emphasis on spatial and temporal principles governing the geographic patterns of current and past terrestrial plant and animal species and communities. Prerequisites: GEO 101 and either BIO 110 or BIO 115. 4 lecture/discussions.

**GEO 309 Field Geography (4)**

Extensive student participation in basic methods of geographic field analysis of small areas, including rural and urban types, and physical and cultural aspects. Theory and practice in field sampling. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**GEO 312 Economic Geography (4)**

Introduction to the substance and issues of economic geography. Topics addressed include the distribution and control of resources, the diversity of political/economic systems and the international exchange of labor and goods. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104.

**GEO 313 Legal and Political Geography (4)**

Spatial aspects of political systems and units. Territorial configurations and disputes at all levels, on all continents. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104.

**GEO 315 Urban Geography (4)**

Student analysis and presentation of the problems in the origin and evolution of cities. Includes size, functions, distribution patterns, supporting and tributary areas, and roles within the whole political, social and economic structure of a region; includes suburbs and problems of metropolitan areas. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**GEO 320/320A Rural Geography (3/1)**

Spatial analysis of rural environments, including the development and application of theoretical concepts and models to interpret rural communities, their characteristics, and their problems. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity.

**GEO 330/330A Environmental Geography (4)**

Explores geographic issues of natural resource availability, environmental consequences of patterns of population distribution, and pollution diffusion. Analysis of spatial patterns of human/environment impacts at regional and local scales. Prerequisite: GEO 101 or consent of instructor.

**GEO 340/340A Business Geographics (3/1)**

Introduces students to routing, marketing, customer prospecting, service-area assessment, and retail/service site selection analysis using geographic information systems (GIS). Students will learn the key points of location theory in the spatial economy and data availability/data quality control. 3 hours lecture discussion, two-hour activity.

**GEO 345 Tourism in a Globalizing World (4)**

The geography of tourism and recreation in selected regions of the world. Aspects of physical and cultural geography that directly affect the tourist industry. 4 seminars. (Also listed as HRT 345)

**GEO 350 U.S. and Canada Geography (4)**

Student analysis and presentations of topics and problems in the physical, cultural and regional patterns of the United States and Canada with emphasis on the economic geography. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**GEO 351 Geography of California (4)**

Location and description of California's natural and human resources. The influence of physical features upon the economic activities and sequence of occupation of California, with particular attention to the relationship of current California problems to their geographical causes. 4 lecture discussions. Meets GE requirement in Area 5 for non-majors.

**GEO 352 Geography of Latin America (4)**

Physical, cultural, regional patterns of Mexico, Central America, South America, and the islands of the Caribbean. 4 lecture discussions.

**GEO 357 Geography of Asia (4)**

Non-Soviet Asia from the Middle East to Japan and southward to Indonesia. Emphasis on environmental, cultural and political patterns and their relevance to current problems. 4 lecture discussions.

**GEO 358 Geography of Africa (4)**

Physical, cultural, and regional patterns of the nations of Africa. Emphasis within regions on development patterns of the new countries in Africa. 4 lecture discussions.

**GEO 359 Europe: Land and People (4)**

Student analysis and presentations of issues in the natural environment and the cultural landscape of Europe. Major current trends in social, cultural, economic and political developments in Western and Eastern Europe; relationship between historical and geographical diversity. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**GEO 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

**GEO 405/405A Geo-Demographics Using GIS (3/1)**

Application of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) techniques for the analysis of spatial and locational patterns of human population, population characteristics and population change. Housing, migration and commuting patterns. Market analysis and site location decision support. Neighborhood segregation and transitions. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Co-requisites: GEO 405/405A. Prerequisite: GEO 240/240A or equivalent.

**GEO 409 Advanced Field Techniques (4)**

Guidance and critiquing of student work in the analysis and evaluation of the geographical characteristics of the natural environment and its human use. Includes field mapping, systematic and random sampling of spatial phenomena, and environmental impact reporting. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: GEO 309 or permission of instructor.

**GEO 410 Photographic Remote Sensing (4)**

Student interpretation of spatial and spectral information from imagery produced in the photo-sensitive region of the electromagnetic spectrum. Experimentation with multispectral photography of the environment. Radial-line maps and mosaics from air photos and satellite photos. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: GEO 103 or permission of instructor.

**GEO 413 Environmental Law (4)**

Assessment and evaluation of the interplay between the American system of law and the natural system of the environment. Analysis, discussion, and case studies of specific legal issues relating to resources, environmental quality, policy, and regulation, including air, water, and land pollution laws and their application and practice. 4 hours lecture/discussion



**GEO 420 Digital Image Processing (4)**

Principles and techniques of remote sensing and using remotely sensed data to examine physical and cultural geographic scenes. Remote sensing applications in urban planning, agriculture, ecosystem management, atmosphere and earth sciences, and geographic information systems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: GEO 410 and completion of GE requirements in area 2A, 2B, and 2C, or permission of instructor.

**GEO 421/421L Computer Cartography (3/1)**

Extensive student presentations on the utilization of computers to draw maps. Use of digitizers, scanners, and other computer mapping input devices; computer mapping software using line printers and plotters as output devices. Application of geographic information systems. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: GEO 105/105A or CS 101 or CIS 101, or permission of instructor. Corequisites: GEO 421/421L.

**GEO 422/422A Multimedia Mapping (3/1)**

Concepts and techniques utilizing the computer to combine and convert cartographics, sound, animation, video and film from analog to digital media to produce interactive multimedia maps and atlases. Students author and produce linear and nonlinear, cartographic and geographic hypermedia and hypertext. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours activity. Prerequisites: GEO 101, GEO 102, and GEO 105/105A.

**GEO 435 Parks and Protected Areas (4)**

The geography of world parks, forests, wildernesses, wildlife preserves, recreation areas and other institutionally designated and operated natural spaces. Investigation of the origins, meanings, development, designs, uses, impacts, problems, and policies relating to them. Particular emphasis on cultural and environmental factors supporting the geographic patterns of past and current natural spaces. 4 lecture/discussions.

**GEO 442/442A Advanced Geographic Information Systems I (3/1)**

Technical issues of geographic information, including data structure, database models, error estimation and product generation. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: GEO 240/240A or consent of instructor.

**GEO 443/443A Advanced Geographic Information Systems II (3/1)**

Applications in geographic information systems. Topics include resource management, urban planning, demographic and network applications and systems design and implementation. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: GEO 240/240A or consent of instructor.

**GEO 444 Ethnic Geography of the United States (4)**

Explores geographic issues of race and ethnicity, the regional geographic distributions of ethnic groups and origins of those distributions, dynamics of change in ethnic geography at various scales, the socio-spatial dynamics of urban ethnic enclaves, and current issues in ethnic geography. Prerequisite: GEO 102. Four units lecture/discussion.

**GEO 445/445A Environmental Modeling With Geographic Information Systems (3/1)**

Environmental modeling from a geographic information systems perspective. Technical approaches to model development with GIS. Input data requirements, data sources and processing techniques, interactive results presentation, scaling and spatial dimensions issues, cross-disciplinary applications. 3 hours lecture/problem solving, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: GEO 240/240A or consent of instructor.

**GEO 451 Internship in Geographic Information Systems (4)**

On-the-job training in cartography and/or image interpretation for at least 10 hours per week or a minimum of 100 hours per academic quarter. Prerequisites: senior standing and the consent of the internship coordinator.

**ANT/GEO/SSC 461 Senior Colloquium (4)**

Guided capstone experience with discussion meetings. Completion and presentation of a capstone project summarizing student's learning experiences under faculty supervision. Discussion of problems or issues graduates may encounter in their chosen fields of employment. Summary portfolio and written report required. Prerequisites: senior standing and permission of faculty advisor.

**GEO 499 Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Seminar. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

## HISTORY

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/his/history.htm>>

Daniel K. Lewis, Chair

Judith Anderson  
Mahmood Ibrahim  
John P. Lloyd  
Amanda Podany  
Tara Sethia

David R. Smith  
Eileen Wallis  
Zuoyue Wang  
Elise K. Wirtschafter

The History Department offers a major in history leading to the bachelor of arts degree as well as basic courses in general education. The History Department also offers a minor in history and a minor in Latin American Studies. Courses are designed to encourage students to seek out relationships between the past and contemporary social, political, and cultural issues, and to provide historical perspective on topics studied in other departments of the university.

Students have a choice of two tracks in the major. The first track offers a flexible curriculum for students wanting a history major with a maximum choice of general education courses and electives. It provides a foundation for those seeking pre-professional training in law, business, civil service, and graduate work leading to a master's degree or doctorate.

The second track is especially suited for students wishing to teach history in middle or high schools. Approved by the California State Commission on Teacher Credentialing, it provides a major in history combined with a pre-credential social science emphasis. Completion of this track successfully meets the state subject matter requirement for the Single Subject Teaching Credential in social science. Students may also meet this requirement by passing an examination adopted by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing.

Please note that subject matter preparation programs for credentialing prospective teachers should not be confused with undergraduate degree programs of colleges and universities. The Commission on Teacher Credentialing sets standards for academic programs that lead to the issuance of credentials. Although an applicant for a teaching credential must have earned a baccalaureate or higher degree from an accredited institution, the degree program does not necessarily fulfill the Commission's standards for the subject matter preparation of teachers. Completing a subject matter program that satisfies the standards enables a candidate to qualify for a fifth-year credential program. Only Track Two satisfies the standards. It specifies in detail the courses which have been approved by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing. Track One is designed for students who have career goals other than teaching at the high school level.

Students qualifying for Single Subject Credentials in other fields (i.e., English, Mathematics, etc.) may obtain a supplemental authorization to teach history or social studies up to the ninth grade by completing the requirements which have been established for such additional authorizations. For further information, see Professor Judith Anderson in the History Department.

The department also offers a curriculum which leads to a Master of Arts degree in History. A description of this program can be found in the "Graduate Studies" section of the catalog.

Students majoring in history have the opportunity of joining the Cal Poly Pomona History Club and the local chapter of Phi Alpha Theta, the International Honor Society in History.

Please note: All new majors should contact the department office to learn the name of their advisor. Continuing students should see their assigned faculty advisor one or more times per year.

### I. Track One

Recommended for students seeking a broad liberal education, pre-professional training in law, business, civil service, or graduate study leading to a career in college teaching, museum or public history, or related fields. Students are urged to take at least one foreign language, especially those who expect to pursue graduate study.

#### Core Courses for Track One

Required of all students in Track One. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses in order to receive a degree in the major.

History of World Civilization: Ancient Period . . . .	HST	101	(4)
History of World Civilization: Middle Period . . . .	HST	102	(4)
History of World Civilization: Modern Period . . . .	HST	103	(4)
United States History . . . . .	HST	201	(4)
History Methods . . . . .	HST	300	(4)
History and Historians . . . . .	HST	390	(4)
Senior Thesis . . . . .	HST	461	(4)
Senior Thesis . . . . .	HST	462	(4)
Additional upper-division history courses . . . . . (36)			

General Education (choose from approved list) . . . . .	(68)
Unrestricted Electives . . . . .	(44)

### II. Track Two

Successful completion of Track Two of the history major meets the subject matter competency requirement for prospective teachers seeking a California Single Subject Credential in Social Sciences. All students seeking a teaching career should immediately see Dr. Judith Anderson, History Department, for guidance.

#### Core Courses for Track Two

Required of all students in Track Two. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses in order to receive a degree in the major.

History of World Civilization: Ancient Period . . . .	HST	101	(4)
History of World Civilization: Middle Period . . . .	HST	102	(4)
History of World Civilization: Modern Period . . . .	HST	103	(4)
United States History . . . . .	HST	201	(4)
History Methods . . . . .	HST	300	(4)
California History . . . . .	HST	370	(4)
History and Historians . . . . .	HST	390	(4)
Senior Thesis . . . . .	HST	461	(4)
Senior Thesis . . . . .	HST	462	(4)
Undergraduate Seminar . . . . .	HST	463	(2)
Total Core Units . . . . . (38)			

#### Area Studies Series

Select 12 units from list with consent of advisor: HST 301, 302, 303, 305, 306, 307, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 335, 336, 337, 338, 361, 362, 363, 365, 368, 399, 428, 435, 441

#### American History Series

Select 8 units from list with consent of advisor: HST 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 347, 371, 374, 375, 376, 399, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415

**European History Series**

Select 12 units from list with consent of advisor: HST 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 351, 352, 354, 355, 356, 359, 399, 421, 425, 450.

The following courses may be applied to any series with consent of advisor: HST 293, 423, 428, 431, 432, 433.

Total Area Studies Units. . . . . (32)

**General Education Courses**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**Area A:**

- |                                    |     |     |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Freshman English I . . . . .    | ENG | 104 | (4) |
| 2. Public Speaking . . . . .       | COM | 100 | (4) |
| or Advocacy and Argument . . . . . | COM | 204 | (4) |
| 3. Freshman English II . . . . .   | ENG | 105 | (4) |

**Area B:**

- |   |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning . . . . .                        |     |     | (4) |
| 2. Physical Geography . . . . .                                 | GEO | 101 | (4) |
| 3. Biological Sciences . . . . .                                |     |     | (4) |
| 4. Science and Technology Synthesis (upper division)* . . . . . |     |     | (4) |

**Area C:**

- |   |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Fine and Performing Arts . . . . .               |     |     | (4) |
| 2. Religions of the World . . . . .                 | PHL | 220 | (4) |
| or Introduction to Religious Studies . . . . .      | PHL | 221 |     |
| 3. Literature and Foreign Languages . . . . .       |     |     | (4) |
| 4. Humanities Synthesis (upper division)* . . . . . |     |     | (4) |

**Area D:**

- |  |     |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Introduction to American Government . . . . .         | PLS | 201 | (4) |
| and United States History . . . . .                      | HST | 202 | (4) |
| 2. Comparative Political Systems . . . . .               | PLS | 202 | (4) |
| 3. Introduction to Cultural Anthropology . . . . .       | ANT | 102 | (4) |
| 4. Social Sciences Synthesis (upper division)* . . . . . |     |     | (4) |

**Area E:**

- |                              |     |     |     |
|------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| General Psychology . . . . . | PSY | 201 | (4) |
|------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|

\*May be replaced by upper division Interdisciplinary Synthesis courses.

**SUPPORT COURSES**

Required of all students in Track Two.

- |  |     |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|
| Introduction to Social Sciences . . . . .            | SSC | 101 | (4) |
| Cultural Geography . . . . .                         | GEO | 102 | (4) |
| Principles of Economics . . . . .                    | EC  | 201 | (4) |
| Principles of Economics . . . . .                    | EC  | 202 | (4) |
| Ethnic Identity . . . . .                            | EWS | 301 | (4) |
| or Gender, Ethnicity, and Class . . . . .            | EWS | 420 |     |
| California Government . . . . .                      | PLS | 328 | (4) |
| U.S. and Canada Geography . . . . .                  | GEO | 350 | (4) |
| or California Geography . . . . .                    | GEO | 351 |     |
| Money and Banking . . . . .                          | EC  | 408 | (4) |
| or History of Economic Thought . . . . .             | EC  | 407 |     |
| or Economic History of the U.S. . . . .              | EC  | 409 |     |
| or Economics of Poverty and Discrimination . . . . . | EC  | 437 |     |

- |                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|
| Total Support units . . . . .    | (32) |
| Unrestricted electives . . . . . | (10) |

**HISTORY MINOR**

For those who prefer to major in another field, the Minor in History carries some of the advantages of the History Major, yet can often be accommodated without requiring any additional time at the University. A History Minor, which appears on the transcript, is tangible evidence of systematic study of mankind's past, exposure to a wide array of related human activities, and the ability to analyze and communicate the nature of complex phenomena. For prospective employers, it often means a candidate of broader perspectives, greater cultural depth, and superior communication skills. These attainments are an important advantage in virtually all fields of endeavor available to university graduates.

Required of all students:

- |   |     |     |      |
|---|-----|-----|------|
| History of World Civilization: Ancient Period . . . . . | HST | 101 | (4)  |
| History of World Civilization: Middle Period . . . . .  | HST | 102 | (4)  |
| History of World Civilization: Modern Period . . . . .  | HST | 103 | (4)  |
| Total units . . . . .                                   |     |     | (12) |

Twenty additional units in History will be selected in consultation with a History Department faculty advisor. Consideration will be given to student interests and vocational goals. Suggested groups of courses include specific world regions (ex. American history, European history, non-Western history), as well as special topics (ex. minorities in American history; modern world history; history of science, technology, and environment; etc.). The minor must include at least 12 upper division units. . . . . (20)

Total units required . . . . . (32)

**LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES MINOR**

Required of all students:

- |   |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|
| Cultural Areas of the World (Latin America) . . . . .           | ANT | 399 | (4) |
| Geography of Latin America . . . . .                            | GEO | 352 | (4) |
| Latin America: The Colonial Period . . . . .                    | HST | 335 | (4) |
| Latin America: The Era of Nation Building . . . . .             | HST | 336 | (4) |
| Comparative Latin American Government<br>and Politics . . . . . | PLS | 444 | (4) |

Select 8 units from the following:

- |   |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|
| Development Anthropology . . . . .                    | ANT | 352 | (4) |
| U.S.-Latin American Relations . . . . .               | PLS | 454 | (4) |
| Latin America: Problems of the 20th Century . . . . . | HST | 337 | (4) |
| History of Brazil . . . . .                           | HST | 361 | (4) |
| Mexico to 1810 . . . . .                              | HST | 362 | (4) |
| or Mexican History since 1810 . . . . .               | HST | 363 |     |
| Literature of Mexico . . . . .                        | SPN | 351 | (4) |
| Spanish-American Literature . . . . .                 | SPN | 355 | (4) |
| Music of Mexico . . . . .                             | MU  | 311 | (4) |

Twenty-eight units are required for the minor. The Latin American Studies minor may be taken by history majors. Students in the minor are encouraged to have language competency in Spanish or, if possible, Portuguese. For further information on the minor, please see the History Department Chair.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

All upper-division courses may be taken on a CR/NC basis except for HST 300, 400, 461, 462.

**HST 101 History of World Civilization: The Ancient Period (4)**

Origin and development of world civilizations in Southeast Asia, Mediterranean Basin, Inner Asia, India, China, Europe, Polynesia, the Americas and Sub Saharan Africa. Integrative study of ancient political, economic, and social organizations, technological achievements, and mythological, religious, and artistic expressions. 4 lecture discussions.

**HST 102 History of World Civilization: The Middle Period (4)**

Cross-cultural study of Western Christendom, Byzantium, Islam, India, East Asia, Africa and Americas. Impact of Central Asian nomads on Eurasian civilizations. Medieval origins of European science and technology. European Renaissance, Reformation, and expansion into Africa, Asia, and Americas. 4 lecture discussions.

**HST 103 History of World Civilization: The Modern Period (4)**

Rise of sovereign and national states; development of capitalist and industrial economy and scientific and secular culture in Europe; revolution in traditional society, values, and culture. Western Imperialism and revolt of Third World. 4 lecture discussions.

**HST 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**HST 201 United States History (4)**

History of the United States from earliest settlement to the end of Reconstruction (1877), with emphasis on the political, social, cultural and economic trends and episodes which molded and characterized the early American nation. 4 lecture discussions.

**HST 202 United States History (4)**

History of the United States from the end of Reconstruction (1877), to the present. Ethnic and gender diversity and democratization of the United States. Emphasis on political, social, cultural and economic trends which have molded and characterized America as a modern nation and world power. Meets the U.S. History part of U.S. History and Institutions requirement for graduation. 4 lecture discussions.

**HST 213 Islamic Society and Institutions (4)**

Islamic society and institutions from the rise of Islam to the present. Political and economic institutions, religious practices, Islamic sects, theology, law and philosophy, social classes and urban organizations, family structure, gender relations, Islamic reform movements and fundamentalism. 4 lecture discussions.

**HST 293 Digital Oral History Methods and Practice (4)**

Principles and practice of oral history research, the use of oral history interviews in historical scholarship, and the legal and ethical issues related to each. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: HST 202.

**HST 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

**HST 300 History Methods (4)**

Writing a history research paper; introduction to research and writing techniques through completion of a project under faculty supervision. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Eng 104 and 105 or permission of instructor.

**HST 301 Early and Medieval China (4)**

China: archeological origins, rise of textual tradition, development of political and economic institutions, philosophical debates, social structures, popular religion, and foreign relations, the annexation of Korea and Vietnam. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisite: HST 101 or permission of instructor.

**HST 302 China from 900 to 1800 (4)**

China from the Song to Qing dynasties. Political, economic, religious, social and intellectual changes. Development of Chinese science and technology. 4 lecture discussion. Prerequisite: HST 102 or permission of instructor.

**HST 303 China since 1800 (4)**

Transition from traditional empire to modern republic. Reaction to challenges from the West, reform efforts, new political structures, WW II, postwar era. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisite: HST 103 or permission of instructor.

**HST 305 Ancient and Medieval India (4)**

Tradition and transformation in the political, social and economic history of India beginning with the Indus Valley Civilization and ending with the Mughal Empire. Rise of various religions and philosophies. Artistic and creative trends. India and the outside world. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 306 Modern India (4)**

History of Modern India from the end of the Mughal Empire to the present. The pressures of tradition and modernity. The interaction between colonialism and nationalism. Communal separatism versus national integration. Democracy and development, population and poverty in post-independent India. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 307 South Asia (4)**

History of South Asian nations: India, Pakistan, Sri Lanka and Bangladesh since the 1940s. Social, political and economic trends: religion and politics, communal and ethnic conflict, women's movements, challenges to democracy and development. South Asia in global perspective. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 309 Modern Southeast Asia (4)**

History of Southeast Asian nations (Myanmar, Cambodia, Laos, Vietnam, Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, and the Philippines) from the 17th century to the present. Indian and Chinese influences; Commerce, Christianity and Conquest; Imperialism, Nationalism and Communism; and challenges to development and democracy. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 310 Ancient Mesopotamia (4)**

The city-states and kingdoms of Mesopotamia and its environs in the Bronze Age (ca. 3100-1200 B.C.). The origins of cities and the relations between them; the development of writing, law, mathematics, astronomy, and literature. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.



**HST 311 Ancient Egypt (4)**

The society, political and religious institutions of Egypt from the unification of the land to the end of the New Kingdom (3100-1085 B.C.). Cultural conservatism within Egypt and increasing contact with states of the Mediterranean and Africa. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisites: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 312 Ancient Israel and Middle Eastern Empires (4)**

The ancient Near East from the end of the Egyptian New Kingdom to the end of the Persian Empire (ca. 1100-323 B.C.). The development of monotheism in Israel. Governments and economies of the Near East empires and their legacies. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 313 Middle East: The Rise of Islam (4)**

Muhammad and the rise of Islam. The Islamic expansion and the establishment of the Caliphate. Social, economic and religious institutions. Development of Islamic sects, doctrine, law and Sufism. Political decentralization, advent of Shi'i domination and the waning of Arab hegemony. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 314 Middle East: The Ottoman Empire (4)**

The Saljuk Turks and the revival of Sunnism. The Crusades and the Mongol invasion. The Mamluks in Egypt and Syria, the Safavids in Iran and the Ottomans in Anatolia. Developments in Middle Eastern society until the end of the 18th century. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 315 Middle East: Problems of the 20th Century (4)**

The Middle East since the collapse of the Ottoman Empire. Western Imperialism. Rise of Arab nationalism and state building. Zionism and Israel. The Arab-Israeli conflict and the Palestine Question. Turkey and Iran. Economic, political, social, and cultural problems of the region. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 317 Ancient Greece (4)**

Aspects of ancient Greece, including the Homeric question, rise of classical Greece; appearance of historiography, tragedy, and other literary forms; Athenian vs. Spartan imperialism; the Socratic problem and the failure of the city-state. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 318 Hellenistic Greece and Republican Rome (4)**

Comparative cultural aspects of Hellenistic Greece and Republican Rome. Impact of Alexander's conquest on Greek Society; Hellenistic scientific, technical and cultural achievements and their influence on Rome. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 319 Imperial Rome (4)**

Political, social and cultural aspects of the Roman Empire. Formation of the empire; provincial governance and economies; rise of bureaucracy and army; Christian beginnings; intellectual and social developments. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 320 Europe 300-1100: Early Middle Ages (4)**

Cultural, social, intellectual, political, and economic history of Western Europe from A.D. 300 to 1100. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 321 Europe 1100-1450: High and Late Middle Ages (4)**

Cultural, social, intellectual, political, and economic history of Western Europe from 1100 to 1500. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 322 Europe 1450-1648: Renaissance, Reformation, and Wars of Religion (4)**

Europe from the 15th to mid-17th Centuries. Italian city states, Humanism. Origins of European Empires, rise of competitive sovereign states, development of capitalism, breakdown of Christian unity. Cultural achievements of the Renaissance and Reformation, including origins of modern science. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 323 Europe 1648-1789: Enlightenment, Absolutism, and Constitutionalism (4)**

Europe from Treaty of Westphalia to French Revolution: struggle over absolute and constitutional forms of monarchy; origins of liberalism; Atlantic powers' struggle for empire; the Enlightenment; social and economic changes on eve of Industrial Revolution; origins of French Revolution. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 324 Europe 1789-1850: Revolution and Reaction (4)**

Political, social, and economic origins, development, and impact of the French Revolution, Napoleonic era, and the revolutions of 1830 and 1848. Impact of early industrialization and revolutionary aspirations on social structure, political systems, and cultural values, including formation of modern ideologies like Marxism. 4 lecture discussions. Fulfills GE synthesis sub-area D4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and Sub-areas D1, D2, and D3.

**HST 325 Europe 1850-1914: Nationalism, Imperialism, and Industrialization (4)**

Europe's world hegemony. Impact of rapid industrialization on social structure, political systems, and cultural values. Impact of unification of Italy and Germany on international system; origins of World War I. Origin of modernism in the arts. Critique of liberalism. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 326 Europe 1900-1945: World Wars and the Crisis of Liberalism (4)**

European imperialism, modernism in the arts, World Wars I and II, the Great Depression, the Holocaust, and the challenge of Fascism, Nazism and Communism to liberal democracy, humanism, and the Enlightenment. 4 lecture discussions.

**HST 327 Europe Since 1945: Cold War, Unity, and New Order (4)**

Political, economic, and cultural developments in Europe since World War II: the Cold War, ideological conflicts, the economical revival and unification of Western Europe, reemergence of nationalism and regionalism, and the dissolution of communism in East Central Europe. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 329 Pre-colonial History of North Africa (4)**

Pre-Islamic North Africa, its people and culture. Arabization and Islamization. North Africa and Islamic Spain after the rise of Berber dynasties. Contacts with the Mediterranean world and West Africa. Unity and division on the eve of the Ottoman conquest. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 330 Modern History of North Africa (4)**

North Africa from the 16th century to the present. Political, social and economic transformations from Ottoman rule to French colonialism, nationalism and independence. Problems of decolonization. Islamism, secularism and democracy. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 331 Pre-Colonial Africa (4)**

Indigenous cultural, political, and economic institutions of African societies. Rise and fall of various ancient African kingdoms; their characteristic cultures, contributions, and problems, from the earliest times to the advent of the colonial era. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 332 Colonial Africa (4)**

From earliest contact between Africans and Europeans to dawn of African nationalism. Atlantic slave trade; diaspora to New World; 1884-1885 Berlin Conference and partition of Africa; European colonial policies and African response. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 333 African Nationalism and Decolonization (4)**

Period of trusteeship; emergence of contemporary African nationalist movements; decline of European colonization; African independence; social, political, and economic aspects of contemporary African nations. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 335 Latin America: The Colonial Period (4)**

Latin America from its pre-Columbian origins to the era of the Wars of Independence. Emphasis on the social and cultural factors which characterized the colonial period. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 336 Latin America: The Era of Nation Building (4)**

Latin America during 19th century (1810-1910) with emphasis on socio-political factors, which were important in the creation of the Latin American nations. Special focus on the developments of the Rio de la Plata and the Andean nations. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 337 Latin America Since 1900 (4)**

Historical perspectives combined with economic and political analysis focused on salient problems facing Latin American countries since 1900. 4 lecture discussions. Fulfills GE synthesis sub-area D4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and Sub-areas D1, D2, and D3.

**HST 338 The Caribbean (4)**

Survey of the Caribbean from its Pre-Columbian origins to the post-independence era. 4 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Upper division standing, HST 103.

**HST 341 Colonial America 1000-1783 (4)**

Native American civilizations and early European colonization efforts up to the Revolutionary War, including conflict and cooperation among diverse groups, the origins of American slavery, and other key formative influences and events. Seminar examination of primary source materials and competing interpretations. 4 one-hour seminars. Prerequisite: HST 201 or HST 202.

**HST 342 America in the Federal Period 1783-1815 (4)**

Analysis of origins and content of American revolutionary ideology that formed the Declaration of Independence and Constitution; seminar examination of primary source materials and competing interpretations. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: HST 201 or HST 202.

**HST 343 The Age of Jackson 1815-1860 (4)**

Extended analysis of the transformation of America from a revolutionary, republican, homogeneous society to an expansionist, democratic, and diverse society; student examination of primary source materials and competing interpretations. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: HST 201 or HST 202.

**HST 344 Civil War and Reconstruction 1860-1890 (4)**

Analysis of origins of the critical years 1860-90 and resulting institutional changes, especially the redefinition of American citizenship and the status and aspirations of African-Americans. Includes student report on primary source materials and competing interpretations. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: HST 201 or HST 202.

**HST 345 America Comes of Age 1890-1945 (4)**

Analysis of historical events in the United States during the last decade of the 19th century to the conclusion of World War II and examination of selected problems in that period. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: HST 201 or HST 202.

**HST 347 United States since 1945 (4)**

Analysis of critical issues affecting American society, politics, economy, and culture since the end of World War II. Emphasis on primary source materials focusing on the themes of intervention and reaction, change and continuity, and the growing ethnic and cultural diversity of the U.S. population. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: HST 201 or HST 202.

**HST 351 Britain to 1689 (4)**

British History to the Glorious Revolution. Celtic, Roman, Anglo-Saxon, and Norman foundations. Development of monarchy, parliament, and common law. Nationalism. Renaissance, and Reformation, emphasizing Henry VIII and Elizabeth I. First colonial ventures. Causes of the Civil War and Glorious Revolution. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: completion of all required lower division General Education course work in Area D. This course fulfills GE Sub-area D4, Social Science.

**HST 352 Britain Since 1689 (4)**

British history since the Glorious Revolution, emphasizing political, social, and economic aspects. Transformations in agriculture, technology, and industry. Constitutional and social reforms. Rise and fall of the Empire. World wars. Socialism and the emergence of the welfare state. 4 lecture-discussions.

**HST 354 Medieval Russia to 1700 (4)**

Economic, social, political, and cultural development of the Russian lands to 1700. The first Russian state at Kiev. Appanage Rus and Mongol rule. Development of the Muscovite autocracy. New social and political order of the 17th century. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 355 Imperial Russia, 1700-1917 (4)**

Economic, social, political and cultural development of the Russian empire. Reforms of Peter the Great. Consolidation of the bureaucratic empire. Napoleonic and Crimean Wars. Great Reforms, emancipation and secondary reforms. Revolutionary movement. Industrialization. Revolutions of 1905-1907 and 1917. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 356 The Soviet Union (4)**

Bolshevik Revolution, Soviet constitution, development of political institutions, major economic and diplomatic developments since 1917. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 359 East Central Europe (4)**

Economic, social, political, and cultural developments in East Central Europe beginning with the medieval kingdoms and ending with the disintegration of the Communist regimes. Emphasis on historical themes shared by the diverse peoples of this region. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 361 Brazil (4)**

Survey of political, social, and economic growth. Focus on the demographic and social movements that created modern Brazil. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 362 Mexico to 1810 (4)**

Philosophical, cultural, architectural and material aspects of the peoples who made Mexico. Lectures, research projects and problem-solving assignments. 4 lecture discussions. Fulfills GE synthesis sub-area C4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and Sub-areas C1, C2, and C3.

**HST 363 Mexican History since 1810 (4)**

Mexico from the end of its Colonial Era to recent times. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**HST 365 China Since 1949 (4)**

The Chinese Communist movement from origins to the present. Emphasis on major political, economic, social, ideological, and international developments. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 368 Japan to 1868 (4)**

Early, Medieval and Early Modern Japan. Origins, Chinese and Korean influence, Buddhism and Shinto, Heian Court culture, Medieval wars, the Tokugawa peace. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisite: HST 101 and HST 102, or permission of instructor.

**HST 370 History of California (4)**

Formation and development of California from its Native American origins to the present with an emphasis on the social, economic, political, and artistic contributions of its diverse population. Four hours of lecture, discussion, and group exercises. 4 lecture discussions. Fulfills GE synthesis sub-area C4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and Sub-areas C1, C2, and C3.

**HST 371 History of Southern California (4)**

History of Southern California as a distinctive geographical, economic, cultural, social, and political entity. Interrelation of the region with the state, nation, and world. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: HST 370 or permission of instructor.

**HST 374 The American West (4)**

The impact of the West on American democratic ideals and institutions. The role of the trapper, trader, Indian, cowboy, miner, and farmer. The frontier in literature, mythology, and the American conscience. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 375 The American Southwest (4)**

The history of the Southwest from 1848, especially the Anglo impact on the multicultural inhabitants of the region. Economic influences on patterns of life and political behavior; the contemporary struggle for identity of Chicanos. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 390 History and Historians (4)**

Critical and analytical examination of traditional and contemporary approaches to historiography. Short essays and a research paper on a single historian, a particular methodology, or a school of historical interpretation required. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: HST 300 or permission of instructor.

**HST 399 History of Modern Nation States (4)**

Analysis of events and developments that shaped a modern nation state, selected in advance and based on faculty specialization. Topics include cultural achievements, nationalism, regionalism and separatism, ethnic and religious minorities, social class, ideology, modernization, science and technology, and imperialism. 4 lecture presentations. May be repeated whenever a different historical period of the nation or a new topic is offered. Maximum credit toward degree: 8 units. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Investigation of selected problems, either individually or in groups. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**HST 401 History of African Americans I (4)**

The historical experience and contributions of African Americans from the diaspora through World War I, focusing on the impact and significance of slavery, the Civil War and Reconstruction, the Industrial Revolution, urbanization and World War I. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 402 History of African Americans II (4)**

From World War I to the present. The Pan-African movement and its influence upon African American nationalist movements, civil rights, and other current African American movements. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 403 History of Native Americans (4)**

Origins of Native Americans; archaeological remains of major North American regions; European contacts and cultural cross-fertilization; development of federal Indian policy; recent and contemporary status; relation of Indian conceptions of the universe to the ecological crisis. 4 lecture discussions.

**HST 405 Immigrants in American Life (4)**

European and Asian immigrants; their role in the contributions to the political, economic, social, and cultural life. Problems of assimilation and the myth of the "melting pot." 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 406 Women in the United States (4)**

Women's role in shaping American history from colonial times to the present. Emphasis on the diversity of women's experiences based on race, ethnicity, and class; questions of sexual stereotyping and historical legal rights of women; changing notions of womanhood over time. 4 lecture-discussions. Fulfills Interdisciplinary GE Synthesis for either Area C4 or D4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and Sub-areas C1, C2,

and C3 (if credit is used for Area C); or D1, D2, and D3 (if credit is used for Area D).

#### **HST 407 History of American Workers, 1877 to the Present (4)**

Labor and working class history in America, as well as major themes and personalities in the U.S. labor movement from 1877 to the present rise of global economies. Major economic, political, social, and cultural aspects of work and workers in American history. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: HST 202.

#### **HST 408 History of American Science and Technology (4)**

Social, political, economic, and cultural shaping and impact of American science and technology from colonial period to the present. Science in government, industrial revolution, technological systems, Taylorism, modernism, atomic bomb, Cold War, environmental movement, computer, internet, biotechnology. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: Completion of GE requirements in Area A, and completion of lower division GE requirements in any two sub-areas of Area C and any two sub-areas of Area D. This course fulfills Interdisciplinary Synthesis for C4 or D4.

#### **HST 409 History of War and American Society (4)**

Examination of the many ways society affects and is affected by war and military institutions, as shown in selected wars. Topics include historical overview, military strategy, perspectives of the "opposition," ethical issues, and healing and reconstruction. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: HST 201, 202, PLS 201, or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 410 The Twentieth Century American Political Biography (4)**

Leading American statesmen as seen through the best of their biographers, making and unmaking of American heroes, changing fashions in the art of biography. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: PLS 201 and HST 202.

#### **HST 411 History of Urban America (4)**

Investigation of the economic, social, political, and cultural history of American urban development from the 18th century to the present. 4 hours lecture discussions.

#### **HST 413 Religion in American Society (4)**

Significant role of religions in historically shaping and challenging American social ideas, philosophy and practices. Views American religion from multiple perspectives of history, literature, and philosophy, revealing strength of a particular disciplinary view, and advantage of linking that view to others in a synthetic approach. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3, and C1, C2, C3. Fulfills GE Synthesis sub-area C4.

#### **HST 414 Diplomatic History of the United States (4)**

Seminar investigating controversial historical problems in U.S. foreign relations; motivations for policy-decisions; Revolutionary diplomacy; Monroe Doctrine; 19th century imperialism; the World Wars; U.S. and Latin America, East Asia, Europe, the Middle East, Soviet Union. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GE Area 4.

#### **HST 415 American Intellectual History (4)**

Intellectual history of the United States, highlighting philosophical, political, literary, religious, social, cultural and historical texts from the 17th century to the present. 4 seminars. Fulfills GE area C synthesis. Prerequisites: Completion of all required lower division General Education course work in Areas A and C (sub-areas 1, 2, and 3).

#### **HST 421 The Scientific Revolution (4)**

The Revolution in the Western perception and understanding of nature between the time of Copernicus and Newton. Emergence of science during a time of political, social, and religious upheaval. Relationship to art, the occult, philosophy, and technology. 4 lecture-discussions. Fulfills Interdisciplinary GE Synthesis for either Area C-4 or D-4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and Sub-areas C1, C2, and C3 (if credit is used for Area C); or D1, D2, and D3 (if credit is used for Area D).

#### **HST 423 Modern Science in World History (4)**

Intellectual, philosophical, cultural, technological, and political origins and impact of the scientific revolution in the 20th century. Rise of relativity, quantum and nuclear physics, computers, genetics and molecular biology, and science during the world wars and the Cold War. 4 hours lectures-discussions (4 units). Prerequisites: Completion of GE requirements in Area A, and completion of lower division GE requirements in any two sub-areas of Area C and any two sub-areas of Area D. This course fulfills Interdisciplinary Synthesis for Area C4 or D4.

#### **HST 425 Great Britain in the Industrial Revolution (4)**

Transformation of the economy, social structure, political and intellectual life, 1783-1914. Effects of industrialization and urbanization; development of democracy, parties, and centralized bureaucracy; social and educational reforms; emergence of socialism and imperialism. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 428 The Atlantic World (4)**

Development of an Atlantic economy and culture from the European explorations c. 1400 to the end of overt European domination by 1825, emphasizing African slavery and the rise, the impact of West and Central African polities, and the development and decline of the plantation economies of the Caribbean, Brazil, and North America. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: upper division status, HST 103.

#### **HST 431 Topics in World Civilization (4)**

In-depth analysis of a specific global historical trend transforming world civilization, such as the emergence of a world system(s); formation of ethnic, racial and national identities; capitalism, colonialism and development; ecological imperialism; religious movements; industrialization and modernization. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: HST 101, or HST 102, or HST 103; and junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 432 Technology in World History (4)**

World historical study of evolution of technology from prehistory to the twentieth century, emphasizing cross-cultural contacts, world-wide processes and the major problems of human technology. Social and economic effects of technological developments. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: HST 101, or HST 102, or HST 103; and junior standing or permission of the instructor.

#### **HST 433 Nonviolence in the Modern World (4)**

Nonviolence in religious and philosophical traditions of the world, history of nonviolent change in the twentieth century, role of leaders in political and social movements dedicated to nonviolence, analysis of nonviolent worldviews and methods, and their significance in contemporary context. 4 lecture-discussions. Fulfills GE synthesis course requirements for areas C4 and D4. Open to all majors. Prerequisite: Completion of Area A and two from Sub-areas C1, C2, and C3 (if credit is used for Area C); or two from D1, D2 and D3 (if credit is used for Area D).



**HST 435 World Slavery (4)**

Evolution of coerced labor systems throughout the world since ancient times. Historical influence of slavery upon Western concepts of freedom, race, and progress. Slavery vs. Christian teachings. Abolitionist movements. Continued persistence of slavery and coerced labor in the global economy. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisites: upper division status, HST 103.

**HST 441 Women in Asia (4)**

History of women in 20th century China, Japan, India, and Southeast Asia. Course themes include: women, family and political economy; women in traditional and modernizing societies; women, colonialism and nationalism; women, democracy and human rights; and women, ecology and development. 4 lecture presentations.

**HST 450 Culture and Thought in Imperial Russia (4)**

Emergence and development of modern Russian culture: Muscovite legacy and orthodox church; Petrine reforms and Europeanization; enlightenment print culture and theatre; emergence of intelligentsia; liberal and revolutionary traditions. Golden Age of literature; avant-garde music and art. 4 lecture-discussions.

**HST 461 Senior Thesis in History (4)**

Researching a senior thesis in history under faculty supervision. Detailed outline of thesis required, based on extensive research in the sources. 4 units directed research. Prerequisite: HST 300.

**HST 462 Senior Thesis in History (4)**

Researching and writing a senior thesis in history under faculty supervision. Formal report required, based on extensive research in the sources. 4 units directed research. Prerequisite: HST 300 and HST 461.

**HST 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

Investigation and discussion of recent developments in the teaching and understanding of history.

**HST 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.



## KINESIOLOGY AND HEALTH PROMOTION

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/khp/>>

The Department of Kinesiology and Health Promotion offers a bachelor of science and a master of science degree in kinesiology.

Kristine Brown, Interim Chair

Laura Chase  
Ken Hansen  
Michael Liang  
Andrea L. Metzker

Wanda Rainbolt  
Thomas W. Spalding  
Perky Vetter

The department offers an undergraduate curriculum divided into three options: pedagogy, exercise science, and health promotion. These options are designed to meet a variety of student needs and interests. Within each option there are two tracks from which students may choose, depending on their career goals and interests.

The tracks in the pedagogy option include Single Subject Physical Education, and Adapted Physical Education. In addition to obtaining the bachelor's degree, most students who elect the pedagogy option will obtain a California teaching credential which will qualify them to teach physical education in the state's public and private schools at either the elementary or secondary level. Those who elect the adapted physical education track will become qualified to obtain the Adapted Physical Education Specialist Credential. The department also provides selected coursework that qualifies students with a major other than kinesiology to earn a physical education teaching credential (a supplementary authorization). Students may prepare themselves to coach athletic teams by selecting appropriate courses.

The tracks in the exercise science option are human performance and clinical health science. The human performance track prepares students to work as a fitness consultant in a variety of settings. The clinical health science track prepares students for advanced degree programs in exercise science or for entrance to professional schools in such areas as physical therapy, physician's assistant, chiropractic, or medicine.

The tracks in the health promotion option are worksite health promotion and health education. The worksite health promotion track prepares students to work as a wellness professional in corporate settings. The health education track prepares students to work as a health educator in community or government agencies.

In addition to serving its own majors, the KHP Department provides required and elective courses in kinesiology and health to meet the educational needs throughout the University. The Activity Program provides courses such as basketball, aerobics, karate, gymnastics, and weight lifting.

The department also offers a curriculum that leads to a Master of Science degree in Kinesiology. A description of this program can be found in the "Graduate Studies" section of the catalog.

### PHYSIOLOGY MINOR

The physiology minor is an interdisciplinary program that can be elected by students majoring in any field. Its purpose is to improve the training and advising of students to facilitate their pursuit of careers in biomedical fields that utilize a knowledge of physiology. It is particularly appropriate for students in the exercise science option. A full description of the minor is located in the University Programs section of this catalog.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, as well as option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Professions in Kinesiology and Health Promotion	.KIN	180	(1)
Critical Perspectives in Kinesiology	.KIN	209	(3)
Physiology of Exercise	.KIN	303/L	(3/1)
Principles of Kinesiological Analysis	.KIN	304/L	(3/1)
Lifespan Motor Development	.KIN	312/A	(3/1)
Tests and Measurements	.KIN	425/A	(3/1)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

#### Area A:

1. Freshmen English	.ENG	104	(4)
2. Oral Communication			(4)
3. Critical Thinking			(4)

#### Area B:

1. Statistics with Applications	.STA	120	(4)
2. Physical Science			(4)
3. Basic Biology	.BIO	115/115L	(3/2)
4. Nutrition, Science, and Health	.FN	305	(4)
(required for students in the Pedagogy Option)			
Stress Management for Healthy Living	.KIN	370	(4)
(required for students in the Health Promotion Option)			

#### Area C:

1. Fine and Performing Arts			(4)
2. Philosophy and Civilization			(4)
3. Literature and Foreign Languages			(4)
4. Humanities Synthesis			(4)

#### Area D:

1. United States History	.HST	202	(4)
and Introduction to American Government	.PLS	201	(4)
2. History, Economics, and Political Science			(4)
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic and Gender Studies			(4)
4. Social Science Synthesis			(4)

#### Area E:

Introduction to Psychology	.PSY	201	(4)
(required for students in the Health Promotion Option)			

### PEDAGOGY OPTION

Required of all students in the Pedagogy Option

Field Work for Prospective PE Teachers	.KIN	204/A	(1/2)
First Aid	.KIN	205/A	(2/1)
Intro to Adapted Physical Education	.KIN	206	(3)
Intro to Pedagogy Theory	.KIN	208/A	(2/2)
History of Physical Education and Sport	.KIN	210	(4)
Teaching Outdoor/Adventure Education	.KIN	251/A	(1/1)
Teaching Individual Activities	.KIN	253/A	(2/1)
Teaching Racquet Sports	.KIN	262/A	(1/1)
Teaching Water Activities	.KIN	264/A	(1/1)
Teaching Fitness Activities	.KIN	268/A	(1/1)
Philosophy of Physical Education and Sport	.KIN	310	(3)
Elementary Physical Education	.KIN	328/A	(2/1)
Computer Applications in Kinesiology	.KIN	375/A	(2/2)
Teaching Rhythms and Dance	.KIN	404/A	(2/1)
Adapted Physical Education Fieldwork	.KIN	405/A	(2/1)
Teaching Gym and Self Defense	.KIN	416/A	(2/1)
Management Principles in Kinesiology and Sport	.KIN	420	(4)

Motor Learning and Human Performance	KIN	430/L	(3/1)
Physical Education Curriculum	KIN	440	(4)
Senior Seminar	KIN	463	(4)
Human Anatomy	ZOO	234/L	(2/2)
Human Physiology	ZOO	235/L	(3/1)

Students in the Pedagogy Option must complete the courses listed in one of the following tracks:

### Single Subject Physical Education Track

Teaching Team Court Sports	KIN	250/A	(2/1)
Teaching Team Field Sports	KIN	252/A	(2/1)
Psychological Aspects of Physical Activity and Sport	KIN	363	(4)
Teaching Innovative Activities	KIN	415/A	(2/1)
Elementary School Health Education	KIN	441	(3)
or Secondary School Health Education	KIN	442	(3)
Role of Sport in Contemporary Society	KIN	450	(4)

### Adapted Physical Education Track

Teaching Team Court Sports	KIN	250/A	(2/1)
or Teaching Team Field Sports	KIN	252/A	(2/1)
Motor Assess for Individuals w/Disabilities	KIN	401/A	(3/1)
PE for Physically and Health Impaired	KIN	406/A	(3/1)
PE for Individuals w/Severe Disabilities	KIN	410/A	(3/1)
Elementary School Health Education	KIN	441	(3)
or Secondary School Health Education	KIN	442	(3)
Psychological Aspects of Physical Activity and Sport	KIN	363	(4)
or Role of Sport in Contemporary Society	KIN	450	(4)

### EXERCISE SCIENCE OPTION

Required of all students in the Exercise Science Option

Biomechanical Kinesiology	KIN	402/L	(3/1)
Physiology of Exercise II	KIN	403/L	(3/1)
Anatomical Kinesiology	KIN	412/A	(3/1)
Motor Learning and Human Performance	KIN	430/L	(3/1)
Principles of Health/Fitness Programs	KIN	453	(3)
Sports Medicine	KIN	455	(4)
Exercise Metabolism and Weight Control	KIN	456	(3)
Human Anatomy	ZOO	234/L	(2/2)
Human Physiology	ZOO	235/L	(3/1)

Students in the Exercise Science Option must complete the courses listed in one of the following tracks.

### Clinical Health Science Track

Basic Microbiology	MIC	201/L	(3/2)
Genetics	BIO	303	(4)
Cell, Molecular, and Developmental Biology	BIO	310	(4)
College Physics/Laboratory	PHY	121/L	(3/1)
College Physics/Laboratory	PHY	122/L	(3/1)
College Physics/Laboratory	PHY	123/L	(3/1)
General Chemistry/Laboratory	CHM	122/L	(3/1)
General Chemistry/Laboratory	CHM	123/L	(3/1)
Elements of Organic Chemistry	CHM	201/250L	(3/1)
Elements of Biochemistry	CHM	321/L	(3/1)
Nutrition	FN	235	(4)
Senior Project	KIN	461/2	(2/2)

Select 8 units from the following:

First Aid	KIN	205/A	(2/1)
Computer Applications in Kinesiology	KIN	375/A	(2/2)
Advanced Nutrient Metabolism I	FN	433	(4)
Advanced Nutrient Metabolism II	FN	434	(4)
Advanced Nutrient Metabolism III	FN	435	(4)
Biometrics	BIO	211/L	(3/1)
Human Embryology	ZOO	415	(4)
General Epidemiology	MIC	330	(4)
Hematology	MIC	444/L	(3/1)
Human Relations	PSY	314	(4)
Basic Counseling	PSY	417	(4)
Trigonometry	MAT	106	(4)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	314/317L	(3/1)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	315/318L	(3/1)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	316/319L	(3/1)

### Human Performance Track

Drug Education	KIN	308	(4)
Psychological Aspects of Physical Activity and Sport	KIN	363	(4)
Science of Physical Aging	KIN	365	(4)
Stress Management for Healthy Living	KIN	370	(4)
PE for Physically and Health Impaired	KIN	406/A	(3/1)
Exercise Physiology Fieldwork	KIN	458/A	(1/2)
Health Fitness Instructor	KIN	459	(3)
Electrocardiography in Exercise and Disease	KIN	470/L	(3/1)
Nutrition, Science and Health	FN	305	(4)
Senior Project	KIN	461/462	(2/2)

Select 19 units from the following:

Introduction to Adapted Physical Education	KIN	206	(3)
Personal Health	KIN	207	(4)
Teaching Fitness Activities	KIN	268/A	(1/1)
Computer Applications in Kinesiology	KIN	375/A	(2/2)
Movement Analysis	KIN	414/A	(2/1)
General Epidemiology	MIC	330	(4)
Hematology	MIC	444/L	(3/1)
Human Relations	PSY	314	(4)
Abnormal Psychology	PSY	415	(4)
Basic Counseling	PSY	417	(4)
Biometrics	BIO	211/L	(3/1)
Genetics	BIO	303	(4)
Human Embryology	ZOO	415	(4)
Elements of Biochemistry	CHM	321/L	(3/1)
Advanced Nutrient Metabolism I	FN	433	(4)
Advanced Nutrient Metabolism II	FN	434	(4)
Advanced Nutrient Metabolism III	FN	435	(3)

### HEALTH PROMOTION OPTION

Required of all students in the Health Promotion Option

First Aid	KIN	205/A	(2/1)
Personal Health	KIN	207	(4)
Drug Education	KIN	308	(4)
Consumer Health	KIN	380	(4)
Health Program Needs Assessment	KIN	479/A	(2/2)
Health Program Planning and Evaluation	KIN	480/A	(3/1)
Senior Project	KIN	461/2	(2/2)
Health Psychology	PSY	326	(4)
Mind, Brain, and Behavior	PSY	210	(4)
Human Anatomy	ZOO	234/L	(2/2)
Human Physiology	ZOO	235/L	(3/1)
Nutrition, Science, and Health	FN	305	(4)

Students in the Health Promotion Option must complete the courses listed in one of the following tracks:

### Worksite Health Promotion Track

Anatomical Kinesiology	KIN	412/L	(3/1)
Biomechanical Kinesiology	KIN	402/L	(3/1)
Physiology of Exercise II	KIN	403/L	(3/1)
Principles of Health/Fitness Programs	KIN	453	(3)
Sports Medicine	KIN	455	(4)
Exercise Metabolism and Weight Control	KIN	456	(3)
Exercise Physiology Fieldwork	KIN	458/A	(1/2)
Health/Fitness Instructor	KIN	459	(3)
Principles of Marketing Management	IBM	301	(4)

Select 12 units from the following:

Financial Account for Decision Making	ACC	207/A	(5)
Genetics and Human Issues	BIO	300	(4)
Introduction to Ethnic Studies	EWS	140	(4)
Marketing for Small Business Organiz	IBM	410	(4)
Marketing Strategy	IBM	302	(4)
Integrated Marketing Communication	IBM	307	(4)
Marketing of Services	IBM	316	(4)
Marketing Research	IBM	408	(4)
Evaluating Advertising Effectiveness	IBM	433	(4)
Human Relations	PSY	314	(4)
Cognitive Processes	PSY	334	(4)
Educational Psychology	PSY	340	(4)
Social Psychology	PSY	401	(4)
Theories of Learning	PSY	402	(4)
Basic Counseling	PSY	417	(4)
Contemporary Social Problems	SOC	301	(4)
Socialization: Self and Society	SOC	402	(4)

### Health Education Track

Elementary School Health	KIN	441	(3)
or Secondary School Health	KIN	442	(3)
Human Sexuality	BIO	301	(4)
Biology of Cancer	BIO	302	(4)
Sexually Transmitted Diseases: Current Issues	BIO	311	(4)
Nutrition Education Activity	FN	345/A	(2/1)
Basic Microbiology	MIC	201/L	(3/2)
General Epidemiology	MIC	330	(4)
Community Psychology	PSY	425	(4)
Family Violence	SW	322	(4)
Community Service Learning	EWS	280	(4)

Must select 5 units from the following:

Financial Account for Decision Making	ACC	207/A	(5)
Genetics and Human Issues	BIO	300	(4)
Introduction to Ethnic Studies	EWS	140	(4)
Nutrition of the Life Cycle	FN	335	(4)
Exercise Metabolism and Weight Control	KIN	456	(3)
Human Relations	PSY	314	(4)
Cognitive Processes	PSY	334	(4)
Educational Psychology	PSY	340	(4)
Social Psychology	PSY	401	(4)
Theories of Learning	PSY	402	(4)
Basic Counseling	PSY	417	(4)
Contemporary Social Problems	SOC	301	(4)
Socialization: Self and Society	SOC	402	(4)
Death and Dying	SW	470	(4)

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

NOTE: KIN 100A-169A and KIN 179A courses may be repeated for additional credit as long as normal academic progress is maintained, and may be taken on a credit/no credit basis. On the first class day of each new quarter all activity classes meet in the main gymnasium, Bldg. 43.

#### KIN 100A Adaptive Activities (1)

Activity programs designed to meet the needs of students who do not participate in general activity classes. Will aid individuals with disabilities (permanent or temporary) to achieve physical, mental, emotional and social growth. 2 hours activity.

#### KIN 101A Backpacking (1)

Basic techniques of backpacking including instruction in equipment, map and compass reading, food selection, physical conditioning, safety, and trail etiquette. Activities involve day and overnight field trips. 2 hours activity.

#### KIN 102A Basketball (1)

Instruction in basketball skills, techniques, rules, offensive and defensive strategies, and team play. 2 hours activity.

#### KIN 105A Bicycling (1)

Basic techniques in bicycling including instruction in the purchase, care, and adjustment of equipment for both road and off-road riding, and bicycling safety. Field trips on local cycle trails. Students must furnish bicycle and helmet. 2 hours activity.

#### KIN 106A Bowling (1)

Instruction and skill development including techniques, strategies, scoring, and equipment. Held at off-campus facility. Fee required. 2 hours activity.

#### KIN 111A Social Dance (1)

Knowledge and instruction in social/ballroom dancing, and skill development for dances such as line dancing, country western, waltz, swing, and selected Latin dances. 2 hours activity.

#### KIN 114A Aerobic Exercise (1)

Concepts and performance of aerobic dance exercise including techniques for variable intensity and impact levels, and an introduction to methods and benefits of cardiovascular conditioning for healthier living. 2 hours activity.

#### KIN 115A Step Aerobics (1)

Concepts and performance of aerobic exercise utilizing a step apparatus. An effective aerobic modality for individuals preferring low impact exercise. Includes an introduction to methods and benefits of cardiovascular conditioning for healthier living. 2 hours activity.

#### KIN 116A Yoga/Meditation (1)

Concepts and performance of yoga and meditation practices. Union of mind, body and spirit. Variable levels of yoga as well as the introduction of various meditation practices. 2 hours activity.

#### KIN 117A Kickboxing (1)

Instruction and performance of cardiovascular activities utilizing various moves from martial arts, boxing and kickboxing. The main goal of the class is cardiovascular fitness. Variable levels of intensity are included. 2 hours activity.



**KIN 118A Stretching (1)**

Instruction in fundamental stretching movements and poses to enhance and improve flexibility. Emphasis on a variety of stretching techniques and core strengthening. Promotes greater range of motion in daily activities, decreased risk of injury and stress reduction. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 119A Jogging (1)**

Use of jogging to develop and maintain cardiorespiratory fitness. Involves instruction and practice in the techniques of jogging as well as instruction dealing with the physiological and health benefits of vigorous aerobic activity. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 120A Beginning Aikido (1)**

Instruction and skill development in the basic 21 Aikido exercises. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 121A Intermediate Aikido (1)**

Intermediate level of instruction and skill development in Aikido. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 123A Karate (1)**

Instruction and skill development in the basic karate movements. Physical and mental aspects of karate, including basic strategies for personal defense. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 126A Soccer (1)**

Instruction in the skills, techniques, and rules of soccer including offensive and defensive strategies, and team play. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 128A Softball (1)**

Instruction in the skills, techniques, and rules of softball including offensive and defensive strategies, and team play. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 129A Springboard Diving (1)**

Techniques, skills, knowledge, safety, and competitive rules of springboard diving. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 131A Tumbling and Trampoline (1)**

Instruction on the fitness value of the activities of tumbling and trampoline. Application of basic principles of biomechanics. Participants will acquire the ability to perform beginning and intermediate stunts and will understand the components of health-related fitness. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 133A Racquetball (1)**

Instruction in fundamental skills, strategies, safety, and court etiquette for racquetball. Cardiovascular and muscular endurance conditioning, hand-eye motor fitness coordination. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 136A Cross Country Skiing (1)**

Basic techniques of cross country skiing, including skill development, conditioning activities, safety procedures, and selection and care of equipment. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 145A Beginning Archery (1)**

Instruction in the basic techniques, principles and skills involved in recreational and competitive archery including safety precautions, proper form, scoring, and history of the sport. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 147A Beginning Badminton (1)**

Development of an appreciation for recreational and competitive badminton. Basic strokes, shots, rules, and strategies for beginning singles and doubles play. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 148A Advanced Badminton (1)**

Development of consistency in stroke production, comprehensive understanding of the badminton rules, and knowledge of the basic principles of strategy during game play. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 157A Beginning Golf (1)**

Basic fundamentals of golf including swing, club selection, putting, etiquette, rules, history, equipment, and playing strategies. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 158A Advanced Golf (1)**

Advanced stroke practice, establishing handicaps, and tournament formats. Held at off-campus facility. Fee required. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 157A.

**KIN 159A Beginning Gymnastics (1)**

Instruction on parallel bars, uneven parallel bars, vaulting, balance beam, and horizontal bars stressing beginning level movements. Emphasis on how components of health-related fitness are developed through these activities. History of gymnastics as it evolved from military training into a competitive sport. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 161A Beginning Swimming (1)**

Basic swimming and safety skills for non-swimmers. Orientation to the water, floating, front and back kicking, arm strokes, and rhythmic breathing. Safety skills include treading water, survival float, and general pool safety. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 162A Advanced Swimming (1)**

Emphasis on stroke development, breathing coordination, and the development of cardiorespiratory fitness. Strokes include elementary backstroke, breaststroke, butterfly, freestyle (crawl strokes), and selected prelifesaving strokes. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 161A.

**KIN 163A Beginning Volleyball (1)**

Basic fundamentals of volleyball including the serve, passing, spiking, offensive and defensive strategies, rules, and team play. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 164A Advanced Volleyball (1)**

Advanced instruction and practice in serving, passing, digging, blocking, spiking, shoulder rolls, and diving. Emphasis placed on advanced offensive and defensive strategies and team play for participation at the tournament competition level. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 163A.

**KIN 165A Beginning Weight Training (1)**

Instruction in basic concepts involving the muscular system and its function in weight training exercise. Includes skill development through use of weight-training exercises to develop muscular strength and muscular endurance. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 166A Advanced Weight Training (1)**

Advanced concepts involving the muscular system and its function in weight training exercise. Includes the use of free weights to develop muscular strength and muscular endurance. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 165A.

**KIN 167A Beginning Tennis (1)**

Instruction and skill development in basic strokes including forehand and backhand drives, volley, and serve. Rules, scoring, and court etiquette. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 168A Intermediate Tennis (1)**

Instruction and stroke development for forehand and backhand drives, volleys, lobs, a variety of serves, and overhead strokes. Emphasis on topspin, backspin, and strategy at the intermediate level. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 167A.

**KIN 169A Advanced Tennis (1)**

Introduction of advanced skills and stroke development for preparation toward participation at the tournament competition level. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 168A.

**KIN 172 Physical Activity for Healthier Living (1)**

Integrated approach to healthy and active lifestyles, including fitness component assessment methods, goal-setting principles, health behaviors, and programming appropriate individualized activities which contribute to life-long health and wellness. 1 hour lecture discussion.

**KIN 173A Fitness Activities for Healthier Living (1)**

An optional activity to accompany KIN 172. Self-assessment, allowing for the application of knowledge and skills introduced in KIN 172. Participation in a variety of fitness activities designed to carry out lifestyle strategies for optimal fitness and health. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: Previous or concurrent enrollment in KIN 172.

**KIN 174A Sports Activities for Healthier Living (1)**

An optional activity to accompany KIN 172. Self-assessment, allowing for the application of knowledge and skills introduced in KIN 172. Participation in a variety of sports activities designed to carry out lifestyle strategies for optimal fitness and health. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: Previous or concurrent enrollment in KIN 172.

**KIN 175A Aquatic Activities for Healthier Living (1)**

An optional activity to accompany KIN 172. Self-assessment, allowing for the application of knowledge and skills introduced in KIN 172. Participation in a variety of aquatic activities designed to carry out lifestyle strategies for optimal fitness and health. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: Previous or concurrent enrollment in KIN 172.

**KIN 176A Recreational Activities for Healthier Living (1)**

An optional activity to accompany KIN 172. Self-assessment, allowing for the application of knowledge and skills introduced in KIN 172. Participation in a variety of recreational activities designed to carry out lifestyle strategies for optimal fitness and health. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: Previous or concurrent enrollment in KIN 172.

**KIN 179A General Activity (1)**

Instruction in a variety of activities for the development of skill, knowledge, and health-related fitness. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 180 Professions in Kinesiology and Health Promotion (1)**

Meaning, definition, history, role of, and job opportunities in physical education, exercise science and health promotion. Competencies and skills of the physical educator, exercise physiologist, and health promotion professional. 1 hour lecture/discussion.

**KIN 181-195 Competitive Athletics (2)**

May be taken by those students who compete on an intercollegiate athletic team and may be repeated for additional credit as long as normal academic progress is maintained.

- 181 Intercollegiate Basketball (Women)
- 182 Intercollegiate Baseball
- 183 Intercollegiate Basketball (Men)
- 184 Intercollegiate Soccer (Women)
- 185 Intercollegiate Cross Country (Men)
- 186 Intercollegiate Soccer (Men)
- 190 Intercollegiate Tennis (Men)
- 191 Intercollegiate Track and Field (Men)
- 192 Intercollegiate Volleyball (Women)
- 193 Intercollegiate Cross Country (Women)
- 194 Intercollegiate Tennis (Women)
- 195 Intercollegiate Track and Field (Women)

**KIN 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Students will work with a Kinesiology faculty member. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**KIN 202A Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) (1)**

Introduction and orientation to basic life support: artificial ventilation and cardiopulmonary resuscitation. Meets State credential requirements and American Red Cross certification upon successful completion of course. 2 hours technical activity.

**KIN/FN 203 Health, Nutrition and the Integrated Being (4)**

Investigation of specific areas of the integrated being dealing with nutrition, stress, drugs, sexuality, major health problems and death and dying. Understanding their effect on "the integrated being" and the development of behaviors and actions that will promote optimum physical and mental health. Meets GE Area 3G requirement. Team-taught. 4 lecture discussions.

**KIN 204/204A Field Work for Prospective Physical Education Teachers (1/2)**

Observation and critical case study analysis of elementary and secondary physical education programs in preparation for student teaching experiences. Selected educational programs and teaching methodologies are analytically reviewed. 1 lecture/problem-solving, 4 hours workshop. Corequisites: KIN 204/204A.

**KIN 205/205A First Aid (2/1)**

Instruction in providing immediate and temporary care for victims of injuries, sudden illness and other medical emergencies using American Red Cross procedures. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation and removal of airway obstruction. Certification in CPR and first aid. 2 lecture discussions, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 205/205A.

**KIN 206 Introduction to Adapted Physical Education (3)**

Introduction to physical education for students with disabilities. Includes history, legal mandates, disabling conditions, program, adaptations and a full inclusion model. Observation of selected programs with a service-learning component. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving.

**KIN 207 Personal Health (4)**

Contemporary health and wellness issues individuals face daily. Study of mental, physical, spiritual, emotional, and social well-being; emphasis on the application of knowledge and skills to reduce risk and enhance quality of life. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**KIN 208/208A Introduction to Pedagogy Theory (2/2)**

Introduction to kinesiology and the pedagogy option. Overview of teacher behaviors. Organizational and teaching strategies appropriate in physical education. Assessment and collection of personal skill data in the areas of health, fitness, motor skills, and technology. 2 hours lecture/discussion, 4 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 208/208A

**KIN 209 Critical Perspectives in Kinesiology (3)**

Critically examine contemporary issues in sport, health, exercise and physical activity. Emphasis on a cross-disciplinary perspective that includes sociological, psychological, historical and philosophical orientations of critical analysis. 3 hours lecture/discussion.

**KIN 210 History of Physical Education and Sport (4)**

Discussion of physical education and sport from earliest times to the present; concentration on political, religious, and social bases of societies and the effect of these beliefs on the physical education/sport of each culture. Emphasis on the United States. 4 lecture discussions.

**KIN 231/231A Basic Scuba (2/2)**

Use of scuba apparatus and its application as an adjunct to marine studies. Includes concepts of diving medicine, physics, oceanography and its scientific application. Leads to basic diver open water certification. Must pass swim test. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 4 hours technical activity. Corequisites: KIN 231/231A.

**KIN 232/232A Scuba Environment Specialty (1/1)**

Introduction to diving environments outside Southern California. Includes on-site investigation of marine ecological changes along the Northern California and Mexican coasts. Scientific application of gas laws, principles and effects of underwater pressure on metabolism. 1 lecture/problem-solving. 2 hours technical activity. Corequisites: KIN 232/232A. Prerequisites: basic open water scuba certification, completion of CSU diving registration requirements, permission of instructor. Recommended that BIO 330/330L be taken concurrently.

**KIN 233/233A Intermediate Scuba (1/1)**

Continuation of KIN 231/231A Basic Scuba. Application of scuba as an adjunct tool for marine studies or recreational use in open water. Must pass swim test. 1 hour discussion, 2 hours activity. Prerequisites: Basic open water scuba certification; must meet CSU diving standards and registration requirements; current physical exam. KIN 231/231A. Corequisites: KIN 233/233A.

**KIN 235/235A Water Safety Instructor, Life Saving, and CPR (2/2)**

Study and practice of water safety instruction, life saving techniques, cardiopulmonary resuscitation, beach and pool lifeguard techniques. Includes skin diving and use of safety floatation devices. Minimum skill and knowledge in these activities required. 2 hours lecture, 4 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 235/235A. Prerequisite: Must pass a swim test.

**KIN 250/250A Teaching Team Court Sports (2/1):**

Principles, methods, strategies and practices for teaching team court sports in a school setting. 2 hours lecture; 2 hours activity. Prerequisites: KIN 208/A. Corequisite: KIN 250A.

**KIN 251/251A Teaching Outdoor/Adventure Education (1/1)**

Understanding and application of educational theories and philosophies as well as technical, interpersonal, and group skills needed for integrating and implementing outdoor and adventure activities into a school program. Prerequisite: KIN 208/A. Corequisite: KIN 251/A. 1 hour lecture; 2 hours activity.

**KIN 252/252A Teaching Team Field Sports (2/1)**

Principles, methods, strategies and practices for teaching team field sports in a school setting. 2 hours lecture; 2 hours activity. Prerequisites: KIN 208/A. Corequisite: KIN 252A.

**KIN 253/253A Teaching Individual Sports and Activities (2/1)**

Activities and teaching strategies necessary for integrating and implementing individual sports and activities into a school physical education program. 2 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Co-requisite: KIN 253/253A. Prerequisite: KIN 208/208A.

**KIN 262/262A Teaching Racquet Activities (1/1)**

Skills, knowledge, strategies and psycho-social concepts of tennis, paddle tennis, racquetball, and badminton for beginner to intermediate skill levels. Identification of common skill errors and corrections. Drills, lead-up games, modified games, and regulation game play. Assessment and evaluation protocols. 1 hour lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours educational workshop. Prerequisite: KIN 208/208A. Corequisites: KIN 262/262A.

**KIN 264/264A Teaching Aquatics (1/1)**

Beginner to advanced swimming skills including analysis and knowledge. Assessment and evaluation methods. Identification of common errors. Deep and shallow water fitness methods and activities for fitness and physical activity. 1 hour lecture; 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 208/A. Corequisite: KIN 264A.

**KIN 266/266A Track and Field Theory for Teachers (1/1)**

Track and field skills, knowledge, and strategies for beginner to intermediate level. Identification of common errors and corrections. Drills and lead-up activities. Assessment and evaluation protocols. 1 hour lecture/problem solving, 2 hours educational workshop. Prerequisite: KIN 208/208A. Corequisites: KIN 266/266A.

**KIN 268/268A Teaching Fitness Activities (1/1)**

Strategies for teaching health related fitness concepts in the schools. Health related fitness component descriptions, student management methods, assessment, fitness routine design/implementation, goal setting, and current trends. 1 hours lecture; 2 hours activity. Prerequisites: KIN 208/A. Corequisite: 268A.

**KIN 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**KIN 301 Foundations of Exercise Science (4)**

Scientific aspects of exercise science; biological systems associated with human performance and function; mathematical determinants of energy expenditure; nutrition in sport and weight control; physiological function in extreme environments; applications of technology to exercise; performance enhancing aids; exercise and disease. 4 hours lecture. Prerequisites: One course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, and B3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

**KIN 303/303L Physiology of Exercise (3/1)**

Aerobic and anaerobic energy sources for muscular activity, physiology of muscle contraction, strength and endurance, nervous system control of muscular activity. Pulmonary and circulatory physiology; gas exchange and transport. Body composition and weight control. 3 hours lecture/discussion, 3 hours technical laboratory. Prerequisites: ZOO 235/L. Corequisite: KIN 303L.

**KIN 304/304L Principles of Kinesiological Analysis (3/1)**

Examine the interaction between the person and environment during movement from biomechanical and anatomical perspectives. Focus will be on the observation, description, and analysis of movement. 3 hours lecture/problem solving, 3 hours laboratory. Prerequisite: ZOO 234/L; STA 120. Corequisite: KIN 304L.

**KIN 307/307A The School and Sex Education (3/1)**

Development and conduct of sex education in the public schools; factors in human growth and sexuality; decision-making, family health problems, parenthood, and family planning. 3 lecture discussions, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 307/307A.

**KIN 308 Drug Education (4)**

Prescription, over-the-counter, and illegal drug use in contemporary society; social, cultural, political, and economic impact of drug use. Prevention and treatment of addiction. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**KIN 310 Philosophy of Physical Education and Sport (3)**

The nature, significance, and development of sport and physical education and their place in human society as related to the major philosophical systems. 3 hours lecture.

**KIN 312/312A Life Span Motor Development (3/1)**

Growth and physical development from fetal development through adulthood with emphasis on changing motor abilities. Examination of motor development through case studies, cross-sectional and longitudinal descriptive research. 3 hours lecture/problem solving and 2 hours of activity. Corequisite: KIN 312A.

**KIN 328/328A Elementary Physical Education (2/1)**

Analysis of the instructional processes in teaching elementary physical education as well as development of a comprehensive curriculum. Basic skill movements used in developmental games, gymnastics, and rhythms. 2 lecture discussions, 2 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 328/328A.

**KIN 341A, 342A, 343A Teaching Practicum (1)(1)(1)**

Student obtains teaching experience by assisting a faculty member with various duties and responsibilities involved in the teaching of a class. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 355/355A Adapted Aquatics (2/1)**

Theory and practical aspects of teaching swimming and water related activities to special populations. Movement exploration principles/mechanics, self-adaptations, facility and equipment aids, administrative considerations, and research. Must pass swim test. 2 lectures, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 206. Corequisites: KIN 355/355A.

**KIN 363 Psychological Aspects of Physical Activity and Sport (4)**

Examination of health psychology, social psychology, and intervention and performance enhancement techniques. Topics include personality, attention, arousal, motivation, aggression, activity and psychological well-being, exercise adherence, and various intervention techniques. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**KIN 365 Science of Physical Aging (4)**

Physical development and aging. Interaction of physical function with genetic, lifestyle and cultural factors. Case studies, cross-sectional, and longitudinal research. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: completion

of Area A and Sub-areas B1, B2, and B3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

**KIN 370 Stress Management for Healthy Living (4)**

A holistic approach to stress management; preventing and/or alleviating physical symptoms of stress; exploration of the mind/body connection. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: Upper division standing.

**KIN 375/375A Computer Applications in Kinesiology (2/2)**

Hands-on experience with software related to kinesiology that can facilitate professional effectiveness. May be taken a second time for elective credit. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 4 hours technical activity. Corequisites: KIN 375/375A.

**KIN 379/379A Advanced Scuba Techniques (2/2)**

Advanced knowledge and skills required for use of scuba in studying the marine environment. Continuation of study in diving medicine, physics and oceanography; scientific methods for marine study. 2 lecture discussions, 4 hours technical activity involving field work. Prerequisites: KIN 233/233A. Corequisites: KIN 379/379A.

**KIN 380 Consumer Health**

Evaluation of health misinformation and quackery pertaining to fitness and nutrition, major health problems, and other health-related products and services. Discussion of dynamics of the health marketplace, health care approaches, and protection of the consumer. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**KIN 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Students will work with a Kinesiology faculty member. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: upper division standing or consent of instructor.

**KIN 401/401A Motor Assessment for Individuals with Disabilities (3/1)**

General motor assessment strategies for disabled populations. Emphasis on descriptive and limiting performance tests. Matching data to program development. 3 lectures, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: STA 120, KIN 206, or graduate standing. Corequisites: KIN 401/401A.

**KIN 402/402L Biomechanical Kinesiology (3/1)**

Introduction to biomechanical analysis of human movement in sport, daily living, work and leisure. Use of mechanical principles to describe and analyze human performance. Examination and student presentations of selected activities. 3 hours lecture/discussion, 3 hours technical lab. Prerequisite: STA 120, KIN 304/304L. Corequisites: KIN 402/402L.

**KIN 403/403L Physiology of Exercise II (3/1)**

Exercise and performance and their interrelationships with nutrition, environmental conditions, endocrine system, health, aging and gender. Regulation of acid/base balance. 3 hours lecture/discussion, 3 hours technical laboratory. Prerequisite: KIN 303/303L. Corequisites: KIN 403/403L.

**KIN 404/404A Teaching Rhythms and Dance (2/1)**

Designing dance and rhythmic programs basic to development of movement patterns for instruction of all students. Analysis and demonstration of dance for K-12 public school instruction. Meets state requirements for adapted physical education credential. 2 hours lectures, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 328/A. Corequisite: KIN 404/A.



**KIN 405/405A Adapted Physical Education Fieldwork (2/1)**

Supervised clinical experience in adapted physical education at Cal Poly Pomona's Motor Development Clinic. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. 2 hours clinical processes, 2 hours educational workshop. Prerequisites: KIN 206 or graduate standing. Corequisites: KIN 405/405A.

**KIN 406/406A Physical Education for Physically and Other Health Impaired (3/1)**

Techniques for developing and implementing physical education programs for physically and other health-impaired individuals, e.g. orthopedic, sensory, and other health impaired. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 206 or graduate standing. Corequisite: KIN 406A.

**KIN 410/410A Physical Education for Individuals with Severe Disabilities (3/1)**

Techniques for developing/implementing physical education programs for individuals with severe disabilities, e.g., mentally, physically, and emotionally-disturbed populations. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 206 or graduate standing. Corequisite: KIN 410A.

**KIN 412/412A Anatomical Kinesiology (3/1)**

Role of skeletal, muscular and nervous systems in creating human movement; specifically muscle attachments, capabilities, and evaluation; analysis of specific physical activities. 3 hours lecture/ discussion, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 304/L. Corequisite: KIN 412A.

**KIN 414/414A Movement Analysis (2/1)**

Applied approach to observation and analysis of sport and motor skills. Practical hands-on experience will also be required with various ages and abilities of students. 2 lecture discussions, 2 hours educational workshop. Prerequisite: KIN 402. Corequisites: KIN 414/414A.

**KIN 415/415A Teaching Innovative Activities (2/1)**

Strategies for teaching innovative activities in the school setting. Current innovative or non-traditional activities. Appropriate use of games in physical education. Classroom management techniques. Adapting activities for K-12 students. 2 hours lecture; 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 328/A. Corequisite: KIN 415A.

**KIN 416/416A Gymnastics and Self-Defense (2/1)**

Designed for prospective teachers interested in elementary and secondary physical education. Use of gymnastics and basic self-defense to promote movement ability of children/adolescents. 2 lecture discussions, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 328/A. Corequisite: KIN 416/A.

**KIN 420 Management Principles in Kinesiology and Sport (4)**

Study of the underlying philosophy and principles of administrative theory and practice. Legal aspects and safety policies for physical education and sport programs. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisites: upper division standing.

**KIN 425/425A Tests and Measurements in Physical Education (3/1)**

Techniques and principles involved in assessing human performance and health-related knowledge, behaviors, and attitudes including creating surveys, organizing, analyzing, presenting, and interpreting data from a diverse population throughout the life span. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours technical activity. Corequisite: KIN 425A. Prerequisites: KIN 375/A, STA 120.

**KIN 428 Sports Psychology (4)**

Contemporary sport as it affects personality, mental fitness, mental health and behavior of the individual. Relationship of biological, neurological, and social factors to the psychology of human performance in a sport setting. 4 lecture discussions.

**KIN 430/430L Motor Learning and Human Performance (3/1)**

Student analysis of the perceptual and sensory systems involved in neuromuscular performance. Laboratory demonstration of the role of kinesthesia, reaction time, and strength in neuro-motor coordination and motor learning; transfer factors affecting motor performance. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 3 hours technical laboratory. Prerequisites: STA 120, KIN 303/303L. Corequisites: KIN 430/430L.

**KIN 440 Physical Education Curriculum (4)**

Principles and foundations of curriculum design to meet the dimensional and individual needs of learners. Development of competencies for designing curriculum materials in multicultural school communities. 4 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: KIN 204/204A.

**KIN 441 Elementary School Health Education (3)**

Methods, processes, and content used in the elementary schools, including middle schools, for teaching health and for dealing with health-related problems. Satisfies the health education requirement for the California Multiple Subject Credential. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: upper division standing.

**KIN 442 Secondary School Health Education (3)**

Methods, processes, and content used in secondary and middle schools for teaching health and dealing with health-related problems. Satisfies the health education requirement for the California Single Subject Credential. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: upper division standing.

**KIN 448 Modern Olympic Games (4)**

International perspectives of the modern Olympic Games from 1896 to present. 4 lecture discussions.

**KIN 449 Play, Games and Sport in Culture (4)**

Interdisciplinary approaches to the analysis of play, games and sport. Critical analysis of the motives, sources and behavior associated with play and sport. An examination of the variations among and within cultures from sociological, anthropological and neuro-psychological perspectives. 4 lecture discussions.

**KIN 450 Role of Sport in Contemporary Society (4)**

Contemporary athletics, sports, and physical activity as they affect the individual's socio-cultural development and value system; interrelationship with other aspects of American culture. 4 hours lecture discussion.

**KIN 451 Social Inequality and Sport (4)**

Social inequality is investigated, using sport as an institutional example. Social science theories of inequality are applied to the empirical example of sport. Explanations for inequality, critiques, and possibilities for change are examined within the microcosm of the sports world. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: Completion of Area A and sub-areas D1, D2, and D3. (Also listed as SOC 451). GE Synthesis course for Sub-area D4.

**KIN 453 Principles of Health/Fitness Programs (3)**

Theoretical basis and techniques of developing and implementing adult fitness programs. Components of adult fitness; fitness as a lifestyle; industrial and community-based programs and fitness programs for the cardiac patient. Student presentations required. 3 hours lecture presentation.

**KIN 455 Sports Medicine (4)**

Current topics in sports medicine as they affect human performance including ergogenic aids; age and sport performance; overtraining; sports anemia; blood doping; and other selected contemporary topics. Student presentations required. 4 hours lecture presentation. Prerequisite: KIN 303/303L.

**KIN 456 Exercise Metabolism and Weight Control (3)**

Overview of weight control and health. Metabolism, energy balance equation, and role of diet and exercise in preventing/treating obesity. Methods for assessing body composition. Eating disorders. Behavior modification, surgical intervention and other methods of dealing with mild to severe obesity. 3 hours lecture discussion. Prerequisites: KIN 303/303L and FN 205 or FN 235 and FN 236L or FN 305.

**KIN 458/458A Exercise Physiology Fieldwork (1/2)**

Instruction and practice in the use of exercise physiology laboratory equipment and administration of various laboratory tests, including aerobic and anaerobic power, muscular strength and endurance, electrocardiograms, blood pressure, body composition, pulmonary function, flexibility, and anthropometry. 1 hour clinical processes, 4 hours educational workshop. Prerequisites: KIN 303/303L. Corequisites: KIN 458/458A.

**KIN 459 Health/Fitness Instructor (3)**

Knowledge and competencies related to working with apparently healthy populations in a variety of health/fitness settings. Information specifically pertaining to the Health/Fitness Instructor Certification of the American College of Sports Medicine. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: KIN 303/303L.

**KIN 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Topics are typical of problems which may confront graduates in future employment or graduate study. Formal report may be required depending on project. Minimum of 120 hours total time. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**KIN 463 Senior Seminar (4)**

Issues, practices, and trends in the profession. Other material relevant to graduating seniors. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**KIN 469 History of Women in Sport (4)**

Women's role in sport from ancient Egypt and Greece to present. Includes individual athlete's and women's contributions to the growth and development of sport. 4 lectures.

**KIN 470/470L Electrocardiography in Health and Exercise (3/1)**

Theoretical and practical techniques for analyzing and recognizing normal and abnormal electrocardiography (ECG). Understanding of ECG through an appreciation of the mechanisms of cardiac activation in health and exercise. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory. Prerequisite: KIN 303/L. Corequisite: KIN 470/L.

**KIN 479/479A Health Needs Assessment (3/1)**

Knowledge and competencies related to assessing individual and community needs and interests pertaining to health education and health promotion. Surveys, observation, interviewing, group participation, methods, technology-supported assessments, and self-directed assessments. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: upper division standing.

**KIN 480/480A Health Program Planning and Evaluation (3/1)**

Knowledge and competencies related to conducting health-related needs assessments, developing and implementing intervention programs, and conducting evaluations. Information specifically pertaining to health promotion in the worksite, community, and clinical settings. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 207

**KIN 498 Professional Organizations in Physical Education Seminar (1)**

Analysis of professional organizations in the physical education field. Includes attendance at state or national level conferences. 1 seminar.

**KIN 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

Graduate courses are listed in the "Graduate Studies" section of this catalog.

## MUSIC

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/mu>>

Iris S. Levine, Chair

Susan M. Burns  
Stanley Gibb  
David Grasmick  
David Kopplin

Janine Riveire  
Arthur Winer  
Peter Yates

The department offers a variety of coursework in academic and performance aspects of music that leads to a bachelor of arts degree. Courses are offered for the major and minor as well as for students with majors in other disciplines. The minor is designed for students in other disciplines who desire further experience in and knowledge of music. See department office for required course work in the minor.

The major in music provides the foundation for succeeding in music industry, teaching, and performance careers. The student must select one of four emphases: Music Industry Studies, Music Education, Performance, or Interdisciplinary Studies in Music. Students in the Music Industry Studies or Performance emphases must also choose a sub-area. Music Industry Studies Emphasis has sub-areas of music business, music production, or music recording/technology. Performance Emphasis has sub-areas in guitar, keyboard, selected instruments, voice, commercial music, or music theatre.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A cumulative GPA in core and required courses must be 2.0 or higher in order to receive a degree in the major.

Careers in Music	MU	104	(4)
Introduction to Music Technology	MU	108/108A (3/1)	
Listening for Style and Structure	MU	318	(4)
Music Studies Integration	MU	394S	(1)
Senior Project	MU	462	(4)

### MUSIC INDUSTRY STUDIES REQUIRED COURSES

Introduction to Concert Music	MU	107	(4)
Survey/World Pop Music	MU	109	(4)
Jazz and Beyond	MU	110	(4)
Class Piano	MU	111A	(1)
Class Piano	MU	112A	(1)
Class Piano	MU	113A	(1)
Music Theory I	MU	120	(4)
Music Theory II	MU	121	(4)
Audio in the Analog Domain	MU	228/228A (2/1)	
Audio in the Digital Domain	MU	328/328A (2/1)	
Seminar for Music Industry Studies	MU	335	(1)(3)
Non-Profit Music	MU	395	(2)
Music in Record, Radio, Film, and TV	MU	397	(4)
Artist Representation and Promotion	MU	398	(2)
Music Publishing, Copyright and Licensing	MU	490	(4)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES FOR MUSIC INDUSTRY STUDIES EMPHASIS

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

#### AREA A

1. Freshman English I	ENG	104	(4)
2. Advocacy and Argument	COM	204	(4)
3. Freshman English II	ENG	105	(4)

#### AREA B

1. Trigonometry	MAT	106	(4)
B2 through B4. Select one course in each area.			(12)

#### AREA C

1. World of Music	MU	103	(4)
2. Business and Professional Ethics	PHL	205	(4)
3. Select one course			(4)
4. Select one course			(4)

#### AREA D

1. Introduction to American Government and United States History	PLS	201	(4)
	HST	202	(4)
2. Principles of Economics	EC	201	(4)
3. Select one course			(4)
4. Select one course			(4)

#### AREA E

General Psychology	PSY	201	(4)
--------------------	-----	-----	-----

### SUPPORT COURSES FOR THE MUSIC INDUSTRY STUDIES EMPHASIS

Select 7 units from the following (3 must be upper division) (7)

Beginning/Intermediate Classes:

Beginning Piano I	MU	114	(1)
Brass Class	MU	130	(1)
Guitar Class	MU	131	(1)
Percussion Class	MU	132	(1)
Strings Class	MU	133	(1)
Voice Class	MU	134	(1)
Woodwind Class	MU	135	(1)
World Music Class	MU	136	(1)
Beginning Piano II	MU	214	(1)

#### Studios

Strings	MU	171	(1)
Brass	MU	172	(1)
Woodwinds	MU	173	(1)
Percussion	MU	174	(1)
Keyboard	MU	175	(1)
Guitar	MU	176	(1)
Voice	MU	177	(1)
World Music	MU	180	(1)
Electric Bass	MU	181	(1)
Electric Guitar	MU	182	(1)
Commercial Keyboard	MU	184	(1)
Commercial Percussion	MU	185	(1)
Commercial Voice	MU	186	(1)

**Performance Ensembles**

Brass Ensemble	MU	341A	(1)
Woodwind Ensemble	MU	342A	(1)
Percussion Ensemble	MU	343A	(1)
String Ensemble	MU	344A	(1)
Piano Accompaniment	MU	345A	(1)
Guitar Ensemble	MU	346A	(1)
World Music Ensemble	MU	347A	(1)
Piano Ensemble	MU	348A	(1)
Orchestra	MU	351L	(1)
Concert Band	MU	352L	(1)
Symphonic Wind Ensemble	MU	353L	(1)
Jazz Band	MU	354L	(1)
Jazz Combo	MU	356A	(1)
Latin American Ensemble	MU	358A	(1)
MIDI Band	MU	359A	(1)
Concert Choir	MU	361L	(1)
Chamber Singers	MU	364L	(1)
Vocal Jazz Ensemble	MU	365L	(1)
Music Theatre Workshop	MU	366L	(1)

**ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR THE MUSIC BUSINESS SUB-AREA**

Financial Accounting for Decision-Making	ACC	207	(5)
Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making	ACC	208	(5)
Legal Environment of Business Transactions	FRL	201	(4)
Legal Environment of Business Organization	FRL	302	(4)
Principles of Marketing Management	IBM	301	(4)
Principles of Management	MHR	301	(4)
Introduction to Entrepreneurship	MHR	320	(4)
Multicultural Organizational Behavior	MHR	318	(4)

Restricted Electives: Choose 4 units upper division  
business and 5 units upper division music courses . . . . . (9)

**ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR THE MUSIC PRODUCTION SUB-AREA**

Music Theory III	MU	122	(4)
Songwriting I	MU	129	(2)
Musicianship	MU	221A	(1)
Musicianship	MU	222A	(1)
Musicianship	MU	223A	(1)
Performance Seminar	MU	270(1)	(6)
Advanced Music Theory	MU	301	(3)
Tonal Counterpoint	MU	302	(3)
Form and Analysis	MU	303	(3)
Beginning Conducting	MU	304	(2)
Arranging for Instruments	MU	309	(2)
Creative Projects	MU	378	(1)
may repeat x3)			
Computers and Music	MU	408/408A	(3/1)

Choose 4 units music electives from the following:

Beginning Improvisation	MU116A	(1)
History of Popular Music	MU	207 (4)
Songwriting II	MU	229 (1)
Instrumental Conducting	MU	307 (2)
Choral Conducting	MU	308 (2)
Creative Projects (may repeat 3 times)	MU	378 (1)

Choose 5 units of upper division music courses . . . . . (5)

**ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR THE MUSIC RECORDING TECHNOLOGY SUB-AREA**

Introduction To Engineering Technology	ETT	101/L	(2/1)
DC Circuit Analysis	ETE	102/L	(3/1)
AC Circuit Analysis	ETE	103/L	(3/1)
College Algebra	MAT	105	(4)
Computers and Music	MU	408/408A	(3/1)
Creative Projects (Recording)	MU	378 (1)	(3)
Tracking and Mixing	MU	427/427A	(3/1)
Digital Mastering	MU	428/428A	(3/1)

Restricted electives, select 5 units. . . . . (5)

**MUSIC EDUCATION REQUIRED COURSES**

Class Piano	MU	111A	(1)
Class Piano	MU	112A	(1)
Class Piano	MU	113A	(1)
Introduction to Music Education	MU	117	(4)
Music Theory I	MU	120	(4)
Music Theory II	MU	121	(4)
Music Theory III	MU	122	(4)
Class Piano	MU	211A	(1)
Class Piano	MU	212A	(1)
Class Piano	MU	213A	(1)
Musicianship	MU	221A	(1)
Musicianship	MU	222A	(1)
Musicianship	MU	223A	(1)
Directed Field Experience	MU	230	(2)
Performance Seminar	MU	270(1)	(9)
Advanced Music Theory	MU	301	(3)
Beginning Conducting	MU	304	(2)
Instrumental Conducting	MU	307	(2)
Choral Conducting	MU	308	(2)
Arranging for Instruments	MU	309	(2)
Musicianship	MU	321A	(1)
Musicianship	MU	322A	(1)
Musicianship	MU	323A	(1)
Brass Fundamentals	MU	330	(2)
Percussion Fundamentals	MU	331	(2)
String Fundamentals	MU	332	(2)
Voice Fundamentals	MU	333	(2)
Woodwind Fundamentals	MU	334	(2)
Instrumental Techniques for Secondary Education	MU	357	(2)
Vocal Techniques for Secondary Education	MU	367	(2)
Conducting Studio	MU	382	(1)
Problems in Music Performance	MU	399	(2)
Music Literature for Children	MU	402/402A	(1/1)
Arranging for Voices	MU	407	(2)
Western Classical Traditions I	MU	418	(4)
Western Classical Traditions II	MU	419	(4)

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES FOR MUSIC EDUCATION EMPHASIS**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**AREA A**

1. Freshman English I	ENG	104	(4)
2. Advocacy and Argument	COM	204	(4)
3. Freshman English II	ENG	105	(4)

**AREA B**

B1 through B4. Select one course from each area . . . . . (16)



**AREA C**

1. World of Music ..... MU 103 (4)
2. Select one course ..... (4)
3. Select one course ..... (4)
4. Select one course ..... (4)

**AREA D**

1. Introduction to American Government ..... PLS 201 (4)  
and United States History ..... HST 202 (4)
2. Principles of Economics ..... EC 201 (4)
3. Select one course ..... (4)
4. Select one course ..... (4)

**AREA E**

- Select one course ..... (4)

**SUPPORT COURSES FOR THE MUSIC EDUCATION EMPHASIS**

Lower Division Studio Instruction: ..... (6)  
(Must complete 6 units in one area)

- |               |          |     |     |
|---------------|----------|-----|-----|
| Strings       | ..... MU | 171 | (1) |
| Brass         | ..... MU | 172 | (1) |
| Woodwinds     | ..... MU | 173 | (1) |
| Percussion    | ..... MU | 174 | (1) |
| Keyboard      | ..... MU | 175 | (1) |
| Guitar        | ..... MU | 176 | (1) |
| Voice         | ..... MU | 177 | (1) |
| World Music   | ..... MU | 180 | (1) |
| Electric Bass | ..... MU | 181 | (1) |

**Ensemble Requirements:**

- Group I Performance Ensembles (1) ..... (3)
- |                         |          |      |  |
|-------------------------|----------|------|--|
| World Music Ensemble    | ..... MU | 347A |  |
| Latin American Ensemble | ..... MU | 358A |  |

**Group II Performance Ensembles (select 3 units): ..... (3)**

- |                         |          |      |     |
|-------------------------|----------|------|-----|
| Brass Ensemble          | ..... MU | 341A | (1) |
| Woodwind Ensemble       | ..... MU | 342A | (1) |
| Percussion Ensemble     | ..... MU | 343A | (1) |
| String Ensemble         | ..... MU | 344A | (1) |
| Piano Accompaniment     | ..... MU | 345A | (1) |
| Guitar Ensemble         | ..... MU | 346A | (1) |
| World Music Ensemble    | ..... MU | 347A | (1) |
| Piano Ensemble          | ..... MU | 348A | (1) |
| Symphonic Wind Ensemble | ..... MU | 353L | (1) |
| Jazz Band               | ..... MU | 354L | (1) |
| Jazz Combo              | ..... MU | 356A | (1) |
| Latin American Ensemble | ..... MU | 358A | (1) |
| Chamber Singers         | ..... MU | 364L | (1) |
| Vocal Jazz Ensemble     | ..... MU | 365L | (1) |
| Music Theatre Workshop  | ..... MU | 366L | (1) |

**Group III Performance Ensembles ..... (3)**

- |               |          |      |     |
|---------------|----------|------|-----|
| Orchestra     | ..... MU | 351L | (1) |
| Concert Band  | ..... MU | 352L | (1) |
| Concert Choir | ..... MU | 361L | (1) |

Upper Division Studio Instruction: ..... (3)  
(Must complete 3 units in one area)

- |            |          |     |     |
|------------|----------|-----|-----|
| Strings    | ..... MU | 371 | (1) |
| Brass      | ..... MU | 372 | (1) |
| Woodwinds  | ..... MU | 373 | (1) |
| Percussion | ..... MU | 374 | (1) |
| Keyboard   | ..... MU | 375 | (1) |
| Guitar     | ..... MU | 376 | (1) |
| Voice      | ..... MU | 377 | (1) |

- |               |          |     |     |
|---------------|----------|-----|-----|
| World Music   | ..... MU | 380 | (1) |
| Electric Bass | ..... MU | 388 | (1) |

**PERFORMANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

- |                                 |          |        |      |
|---------------------------------|----------|--------|------|
| Class Piano                     | ..... MU | 111A   | (1)  |
| Class Piano                     | ..... MU | 112A   | (1)  |
| Class Piano                     | ..... MU | 113A   | (1)  |
| Music Theory I                  | ..... MU | 120    | (4)  |
| Music Theory II                 | ..... MU | 121    | (4)  |
| Music Theory III                | ..... MU | 122    | (4)  |
| Class Piano                     | ..... MU | 211A   | (1)  |
| Class Piano                     | ..... MU | 212A   | (1)  |
| Class Piano                     | ..... MU | 213A   | (1)  |
| Musicianship                    | ..... MU | 221A   | (1)  |
| Musicianship                    | ..... MU | 222A   | (1)  |
| Musicianship                    | ..... MU | 223A   | (1)  |
| Performance Seminar             | ..... MU | 270(1) | (10) |
| Beginning Conducting            | ..... MU | 304    | (2)  |
| Musicianship                    | ..... MU | 321A   | (1)  |
| Musicianship                    | ..... MU | 322A   | (1)  |
| Musicianship                    | ..... MU | 323A   | (1)  |
| Problems in Music Performance   | ..... MU | 399    | (2)  |
| Western Classical Traditions I  | ..... MU | 418    | (4)  |
| Western Classical Traditions II | ..... MU | 419    | (4)  |

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES FOR PERFORMANCE EMPHASIS**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**AREA A**

1. Freshman English I ..... ENG 104 (4)
2. Advocacy and Argument ..... COM 204 (4)
3. Freshman English II ..... ENG 105 (4)

**AREA B**

1. Select one course ..... (4)
2. Select one course ..... (4)
3. Select one course ..... (4)
4. Select one course ..... (4)

**AREA C**

1. World of Music ..... MU 103 (4)
2. Select one course ..... (4)
3. Select one course ..... (4)
4. Select one course ..... (4)

**AREA D**

1. Introduction to American Government ..... PLS 201 (4)  
and United States History ..... HST 202 (4)
2. Select one course ..... (4)
3. Select one course ..... (4)
4. Select one course ..... (4)

**AREA E**

- Select one course ..... (4)

See Schedule of Classes for approved courses.

**SUPPORT COURSES FOR THE PERFORMANCE EMPHASIS**

Lower Division Studio Instruction: ..... (6)  
(Must complete 6 units in one area)

Strings	MU	171	(1)
Brass	MU	172	(1)
Woodwinds	MU	173	(1)
Percussion	MU	174	(1)
Keyboard	MU	175	(1)
Guitar	MU	176	(1)
Voice	MU	177	(1)
World Music	MU	180	(1)

Upper Division Studio Instruction: . . . . . (4)  
(Must complete 4 units in one area)

Strings	MU	371	(1)
Brass	MU	372	(1)
Woodwinds	MU	373	(1)
Percussion	MU	374	(1)
Keyboard	MU	375	(1)
Guitar	MU	376	(1)
Voice	MU	377	(1)
World Music	MU	380	(1)

Additional courses for Guitar Performance: . . . . . (33)  
(Designed for students who enroll in MU 176)

Advanced Music Theory	MU	301	(3)
Counterpoint	MU	302	(3)
Form and Analysis	MU	303	(3)
Instrumental Conducting	MU	307	(2)
Performance Literature	MU	420	(2)

Ensemble Requirements:

Guitar Ensemble	MU	346A	(1) (12)
-----------------	----	------	----------

Select 8 units from the following Performance Ensembles: . . . . . (8)

World Music Ensemble	MU	347A	(1)
Jazz Band	MU	354L	(1)
Jazz Combo	MU	356A	(1)
Latin American Ensemble	MU	358A	(1)
Concert Choir	MU	361L	(1)

Additional courses for Keyboard Performance: . . . . . (33)  
(Designed for students who enroll in MU 175)

Advanced Music Theory	MU	301	(3)
Counterpoint	MU	302	(3)
Form and Analysis	MU	303	(3)
Choral Conducting	MU	308	(2)
Performance Literature	MU	420	(2)

Select 8 units from the following: . . . . . (8)

Piano Accompaniment	MU	345A	(1)
Piano Ensemble	MU	348A	(1)

Select 12 units from the following Performance Ensemble: . . . . . (12)

World Music Ensemble	MU	347A	(1)
Orchestra	MU	351L	(1)
Concert Band	MU	352L	(1)
Symphonic Wind Ensemble	MU	353A	(1)
Jazz Band	MU	354L	(1)
Jazz Combo	MU	356A	(1)
Latin American Ensemble	MU	358A	(1)
Concert Choir	MU	361L	(1)
Chamber Singers	MU	364L	(1)
Vocal Jazz Ensemble	MU	365L	(1)
Music Theatre Workshop	MU	366L	(1)
Music Theatre Production	MU	368L	(1)

Additional courses for Strings, Brass, Woodwinds,  
Percussion, or World Music Performance . . . . . (33)  
(Designed for students who enroll in MU 171, MU 172,  
MU 173, MU 174, or MU 180)

Advanced Music Theory	MU	301	(3)
Counterpoint	MU	302	(3)
Form and Analysis	MU	303	(3)
Instrumental Conducting	MU	307	(2)
Performance Literature	MU	420	(2)

Select 8 units from the following Performance Ensembles: . . . . . (8)

Brass Ensemble	MU	341A	(1)
Woodwind Ensemble	MU	342A	(1)
Percussion Ensemble	MU	343A	(1)
String Ensemble	MU	344A	(1)
World Music Ensemble	MU	347A	(1)

Select 12 units from the following Performance Ensembles: . . . . . (12)

Orchestra	MU	351L	(1)
Concert Band	MU	352L	(1)
Symphonic Wind Ensemble	MU	353A	(1)
Jazz Band	MU	354L	(1)
Jazz Combo	MU	356A	(1)
Latin American Ensemble	MU	358A	(1)
Concert Choir	MU	361A	(1)

Additional courses for Vocal Performance . . . . . (35)  
(Designed for students who enroll in MU 177)

Diction for Singers	MU	261	(2)
Interpretation for Singers	MU	263	(2)
Advanced Music Theory	MU	301	(3)
Counterpoint	MU	302	(3)
Form and Analysis	MU	303	(3)
Choral Conducting	MU	308	(2)
Performance Literature	MU	420	(2)

Select 4 units from the following: . . . . . (4)

Elementary French	FL	101	(4)
Elementary German	FL	111	(4)

Select 14 units from the following Performance Ensembles: . . . . . (14)

Concert Choir	MU	361L	(1)
Chamber Singers	MU	364L	(1)
Vocal Jazz Ensemble	MU	365L	(1)
Music Theatre Workshop	MU	366L	(1)
Music Theatre Production	MU	368L	(1)

**ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR COMMERCIAL PERFORMANCE (33 units):**

Advanced Music Theory	MU	301	(3)
Counterpoint	MU	302	(3)
Form and Analysis	MU	303	(3)
Performance Literature (Commercial)	MU	420	(2)

Select 4 units from the following:

Beginning Improvisation	MU	116A	(1)
Commercial Vocal Techniques	MU	118A	(1)
Songwriting I	MU	129	(2)
Songwriting II	MU	229	(1)
Instrumental Conducting	MU	307	(2)
Jazz Improvisation	MU	316A	(1)
Creative Projects	MU	378	(1)

(4 max)

**Ensemble Requirements:**

Select 12 units from the following:

Jazz Combo	MU	356A	(1)
Jazz Band	MU	354L	(1)
MIDI Band	MU	359A	(1)
Salsa Ensemble	MU	358A	(1)
Gospel Choir (Section 1)	MU	347A	(1)
Soul Ensemble (Section 2)	MU	347A	(1)
Vocal Jazz Ensemble	MU	365A	(1)
World Music Ensemble	MU	347A	(1)
Music Theater Workshop	MU	366L	(1)
Select 6 units from the following:			
Concert Choir	MU	361L	(1)
Chamber Singers	MU	364L	(1)
Percussion Ensemble	MU	343A	(1)
Woodwind Ensemble	MU	342A	(1)
Brass Ensemble	MU	341A	(1)
String Ensemble	MU	344A	(1)
Orchestra	MU	351L	(1)
Concert Band	MU	352L	(1)
Guitar Ensemble	MU	346A	(1)
Piano Ensemble	MU	348A	(1)

**ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR MUSIC THEATER (33 units)**

Acting I	TH	151/151L	(2/2)
Acting II	TH	152/152L	(2/2)
Vocal Techniques for the Theatre	TH	252/252L	(2/1)
Movement for the Stage	TH	254L	(2)
Improvisation for the Theatre	TH	355L	(1/1)
Diction for Singers	MU	261	(2)
Advanced Music Theory	MU	301	(3)
Music Theater Workshop	MU	366L	(3)
Artist Representation and Promotion	MU	398	(2)
History of World Music Theater	MU	442	(4)

Select 8 units from the following Performance Ensembles: (8)

Concert Choir	MU	361L	(1)
Chamber Singers	MU	364L	(1)
Music Theatre Production	MU	368L	(1)

**INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES IN MUSIC REQUIRED COURSES**

Introduction to Concert Music	MU	107	(4)
Class Piano	MU	111A	(1)
Class Piano	MU	112A	(1)
Class Piano	MU	113A	(1)
Music Theory I	MU	120	(4)
Music Theory II	MU	121	(4)
Music Theory III	MU	122	(4)
Class Piano	MU	211A	(1)
Class Piano	MU	212A	(1)
Class Piano	MU	213A	(1)
Musicianship	MU	221A	(1)
Musicianship	MU	222A	(1)
Musicianship	MU	223A	(1)
Performance Seminar	MU	270(1)	(6)
Beginning Conducting	MU	304	(2)
Western Classical Traditions I	MU	418	(4)
Western Classical Traditions II	MU	419	(4)
Life and Death in the Arts	MU	425	(4)

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES FOR INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES IN MUSIC EMPHASIS**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific GE courses are listed below, please select from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**AREA A**

1. Freshman English I	ENG	104	(4)
2. Advocacy and Argument	COM	204	(4)
3. Freshman English II	ENG	105	(4)

**AREA B**

1. Math and Quantitative Reasoning			(4)
2. Physical Science			(4)
3. Biological Science			(4)
4. Science and Technology Synthesis			(4)

**Area C:**

1. World of Music	MU	103	(4)
2. Philosophy and Civilization			(4)
3. Literature and Foreign Languages			(4)
4. Humanities Synthesis			(4)

**AREA D**

1. Introduction to American Government and United States History	PLS	201	(4)
	HST	202	(4)
2. History, Economics, and Political Science			(4)
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic and Gender Studies			(4)
4. Social Science Synthesis			(4)

**Area E:**

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development			(4)
Total GE units:			68

**SUPPORT COURSES FOR THE INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES IN MUSIC EMPHASIS**

Select 12 Units from the following

Performance Ensembles (1 unit each)			(12)
Brass Ensemble	MU	341A	(1)
Woodwind Ensemble	MU	342A	(1)
Percussion Ensemble	MU	343A	(1)
String Ensemble	MU	344A	(1)
Piano Accompaniment	MU	345A	(1)
Guitar Ensemble	MU	346A	(1)
World Music Ensemble	MU	347A	(1)
Piano Ensemble	MU	348A	(1)
Orchestra	MU	351L	(1)
Concert Band	MU	352L	(1)
Symphonic Wind Ensemble	MU	353L	(1)
Jazz Band	MU	354L	(1)
Jazz Combo	MU	356A	(1)
Latin American Ensemble	MU	358A	(1)
MIDI Band	MU	359A	(1)
Concert Choir	MU	361L	(1)
Chamber Singers	MU	364L	(1)
Vocal Jazz Ensemble	MU	365L	(1)
Music Theatre Workshop	MU	366L	(1)

6 Units of lower division studio instruction (6)

**Studios (1 unit each)**

Strings	MU	171	(1)
Brass	MU	172	(1)
Woodwinds	MU	173	(1)
Percussion	MU	174	(1)
Keyboard	MU	175	(1)
Guitar	MU	176	(1)
Voice	MU	177	(1)
World Music	MU	180	(1)
Electric Bass	MU	181	(1)
Electric Guitar	MU	182	(1)
Commercial Keyboard	MU	184	(1)
Commercial Percussion	MU	185	(1)
Commercial Voice	MU	186	(1)
Choose 4 units from the following:			(4)
Intro to Shakespeare	ENG	203	(4)
World Literature	ENG	217	(4)
Introduction to Folklore	ENG	231	(4)

Music Electives ..... (8)

Choose 20 units from the following upper division classes: ..... (20)

Varieties of American Culture	ANT	333	(4)
Cultures in Performance: Human Expression			
Cross-Cultural Perspective	ANT	356	(4)
Cultural Areas of the World	ANT	399	(4)
Japanese Art History	ART	309	(4)
Art of the U.S.	ART	310	(4)
History of Design	ART	311	(4)
Foundations of Modern Art	ART	312	(4)
Contemporary Art	ART	313	(4)
Art of Mexico, Central and South America	ART	314	(4)
Art of the Ancient Near East	ART	315	(4)
Art of the Classical World	ART	316	(4)
Art of the Middle Ages	ART	317	(4)
Art of the Italian Renaissance	ART	318	(4)
Dance in the Twentieth Century	DAN	446	(4)
Dance in Contemporary Culture	DAN	449	(4)
The English Poem	ENG	309	(4)
Narrative in Literature and Film	ENG	330	(4)
The Nineteenth-Century European Novel	ENG	332	(4)
The Novel in the Modern World	ENG	333	(4)
Literatures of the "Third World"	ENG	334	(4)
Literary Theory	ENG	350	(4)
English Renaissance	ENG	440	(4)
English Enlightenment	ENG	442	(4)
English Romanticism	ENG	444	(4)
American Renaissance	ENG	452	(4)
American Realism	ENG	454	(4)
Ethnicity and the Arts	EWS	410	(4)
Philosophy of Arts	PHL	310	(4)
Through Artists' Eyes: Vision of World Artists	TH	301	(4)
Theatrical Pursuit of an American Ideology	TH	410	(4)
History of Costume	TH	481	(4)
The Novel in English to 1880	ENG	305	(4)
The Modern British Novel	ENG	306	(4)
The English Drama to 1890	ENG	307	(4)
The Modern Drama	ENG	308	(4)
Race and Gender in Modern Literature	ENG	345	(4)
Chaucer	ENG	401	(4)
Milton and his Age	ENG	402	(4)
Shakespeare	ENG	403	(4)
Shakespeare	ENG	404	(4)

Texts and Images of the Holocaust	ENG	420	(4)
The Literature of Exile	ENG	425	(4)
Victorian Writers	ENG	448	(4)
Twentieth-Century British Literature	ENG	450	(4)
Modernism and Postmodernism	ENG	451	(4)
Twentieth-Century American Literature	ENG	456	(4)

**MUSIC MINOR REQUIREMENTS****I. General Music**

World of Music	MU	103	(4)
Music Theory I	MU	120	(4)

**II. Specialty Courses**

Select two of the following:

Careers in Music	MU	104	(4)
Introduction to Concert Music	MU	107	(4)
Introduction to Music Technology	MU	108/108A	(4)
Survey of World Pop Music	MU	109	(4)
Jazz and Beyond	MU	110	(4)
Music Theory II	MU	121	(4)
Music Theory III	MU	122	(4)
High Brow, Low Brow: History of Popular Music	MU	207	(4)

**III. Music Literatures**

Select 3 units from the following:

Music Literatures of Europe before 1800	MU	240	(1)
Music Literatures of Europe after 1800	MU	241	(1)
Music Literatures of North America	MU	242	(1)
Music Literatures of the Middle East	MU	243	(1)
Music Literatures of Latin America	MU	244	(1)
Music Literatures of Africa	MU	245	(1)
Music Literatures of Jazz Traditions	MU	246	(1)
Music Literatures of World Pop Music	MU	247	(1)
Music Literatures for Music Theatre	MU	248	(1)
Music Literatures of Asia	MU	249	(1)

**IV. Ensembles**

Select 4 units from the following:

String Ensemble	MU	344A	(1)
Guitar Ensemble	MU	346A	(1)
World Music Ensembles	MU	347A	(1)
Concert Band	MU	352L	(1)
Symphonic Wind Ensemble	MU	353L	(1)
Jazz Band	MU	354L	(1)
Jazz Combo	MU	356A	(1)
Latin American Ensembles	MU	358A	(1)
Concert Choir	MU	361L	(1)
Chamber Singers	MU	364L	(1)
Vocal Jazz Ensemble	MU	365L	(1)
Music Theater Workshop	MU	366L	(1)
Music Theater Production	MU	368L	(1)

**V. Music Electives**

Select 4 units of lower division music courses and 8 units of upper division music courses in consultation with the Music Department advisor.

Lower Division Music Classes (4 units): ..... (4)

Courses might include, additional courses from II or III (above), Beginning Performance Classes, Musicianship, Studio, Performance Seminar, etc. (Please check prerequisites for courses in your area of interest.)



Upper Division Music Classes (8 units): ..... (8)  
 Courses might include additional courses from IV (above), advanced music business courses, conducting, music theory, advanced music technology courses, etc. (Please check prerequisites for courses in your area of interest.)

**Total units for the minor (35)**

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### MU 100 Introduction to Music (4)

Cross-cultural study of basic elements of music and their applications; music in culture, its values, structures, and functions. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

### MU 101 Music Appreciation (4)

Developing skills in listening to music using musics from various world music cultures. 4 lecture discussions.

### MU 103 World of Music (4)

Introduction to selected music cultures of the world. At least one music culture from each continent will be covered. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

### MU 104 Careers in Music (4)

Survey of careers in music, with emphasis on individual career options, roles and responsibilities in performance, education, copyright, profit and non-profit, and business institutions. Interaction of components and relationships. 4 lecture presentations.

### MU 107 Introduction to Concert Music (4)

A presentation of Western classical music cultures found in Europe, Asia, Africa, North and South America. Forms, styles, genres, social context, aesthetics. 4 lecture discussions.

### MU 108/108A Introduction to Music Technology (3/1)

Theories, concepts and terminology of music technology. Physical/timbral characteristics of acoustic instruments. Technological models that imitate and expand acoustic characteristics. Basics of sound reinforcement systems, storage systems, analog and digital sound systems. Computer applications in sound synthesis, composition and research. 3 lecture presentations/problem-solving, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: MU 108/108A.

### MU 109 Survey of World Pop Music (4)

Coverage of pop music in various countries in Asia, Africa, Europe, North and South America. Forms, performers, combinations of local and international traditions. 4 lecture discussions.

### MU 110 Jazz and Beyond (4)

A broadly multicultural survey of jazz and jazz-related music from America and around the world. CDs, videos. 4 lecture presentations.

### MU 111A, 112A, 113A Class Piano (1)

Beginning class piano instruction. Development of ability to play chords in all keys and to harmonize melodies using these chords. Transposition of melodies. Technical studies. A course for Music majors only. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite for MU 112A: MU 111A; prerequisite for MU 113A: MU 112A.

### MU 114 Beginning Piano I (1)

Beginning class piano instruction. Reading and playing simple compositions. No previous experience required. May be repeated for a total of 3 credits. One lecture.

### MU 116A Beginning Improvisation (1)

Beginning experience in improvisational techniques. Chords, key, scales, melodic and rhythmic application, stylistic devices and procedures necessary to the development of spontaneous and creative soloistic invention. Total credit limited to 6 credits. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

### MU 117 Introduction to Music Education (2)

Exploration of music learning research and music education philosophies. Investigates different world traditions of teaching music, the different types of music education and enrichment happening in modern US society, and the politics surrounding it. 2 hours lecture/ presentation/problem-solving.

### MU 118A Commercial Vocal Techniques (1)

Development of basic techniques and skills used by vocalists in the commercial music industry. 2 hours Activity.

### MU 120 Music Theory I (4)

Reading, playing, singing, listening to and analyzing rhythms, simple double and triple meters, dotted notes, the pitches of the treble and bass clefs, major scales and key signatures, major and minor triads, principal triads in major keys and their inversions. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: none.

### MU 121 Music Theory II (4)

Compound meters, second level subdivision of the beat, syncopation; natural, harmonic and melodic minor scales, minor key signatures, principal triads in minor keys, major and minor key relationships, all chords in major keys including secondary dominant functioning chords and inversions. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 120

### MU 122 Music Theory III (4)

All diatonic minor key chords and their inversions, secondary dominant functioning chords and their inversions, 7th and 9th chords, harmonic flow in major and minor keys, modulation to closely related keys, introduction to chromatic harmony. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 120, 121

### MU 129 Songwriting I (2)

Basic elements of songwriting; concept, form, melody, lyric, prosody, chord progression, rewriting, partnership. 2 hour lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: MU 100 or MU 120.

### MU 130 Brass Class (1)

Beginning and intermediate instruction in the fundamentals of playing brass instruments. One lecture. May be repeated for a total of 3 credits. No previous experience required.

### MU 131 Guitar Class (1)

Beginning and intermediate instruction in the fundamentals of playing guitar. Development of right and left hand finger coordination, strumming and finger-picking techniques; note and chord reading skills. One lecture. May be repeated for a total of 3 credits. No previous experience required.

**MU 132 Percussion Class (1)**

Beginning and intermediate instruction on percussion instruments. Stick and mallet technique including membrane, metal, non-pitched and pitched instruments. One lecture. No previous experience required. May be repeated for a total of 3 credits.

**MU 133 Strings Class (1)**

Beginning and intermediate instruction on the violin, viola, cello, or bass. Development of bow and finger coordination, tone and note reading skills. One lecture. May be repeated for a total of 3 credits. No previous experience required.

**MU 134 Voice Class (1)**

Beginning and intermediate instruction in singing. Basic techniques with emphasis on breath techniques, tone production, diction, and song performances. One lecture. May be repeated for a total of 3 credits. No previous experience required.

**MU 135 Woodwind Class (1)**

Beginning and intermediate instruction on flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, or saxophone. One lecture. May be repeated for a total of 3 credits. No previous experience required.

**MU 136 World Music Class (1)**

Beginning and intermediate instruction on instruments from world music traditions not covered in MU 130, 131, 132, 133, or 135. One lecture. May be repeated for a total of 3 credits. No previous experience required.

**MU 171 Studio Strings (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies determined by emphasis selected as appropriate for violin, viola, cello, or double bass. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited by emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: minimum performance requirement posted in Music Department. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 9 units.

**MU 172 Studio Brass (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies determined by emphasis selected as appropriate for trumpet, horn, trombone, tuba, euphonium. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited by emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: minimum performance requirement posted in Music Department. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 9 units.

**MU 173 Studio Woodwinds (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies determined by emphasis selected as appropriate for flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited by emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: minimum performance requirement posted in Music Department. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 9 units.

**MU 174 Studio Percussion (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies determined by emphasis selected as appropriate for timpani, mallet instruments, and other percussion specialties. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited by emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: minimum performance requirement posted in Music Department. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 9 units.

**MU 175 Studio Keyboard (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies determined by emphasis selected as appropriate for piano, organ, or harpsichord. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited by emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: minimum performance requirement posted in Music Department. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 9 units.

**MU 176 Studio Guitar (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies determined by emphasis selected. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited by emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: minimum performance requirement posted in Music Department. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 9 units.

**MU 177 Studio Voice (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies determined by emphasis selected. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited by emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: minimum performance requirement posted in Music Department. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 9 units.

**MU 180 World Music Studio (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies determined by emphasis selected as appropriate to the instrument. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited by emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: minimum performance requirement posted in Music Department. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 9 units.

**MU 181 Studio Electric Bass (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies as appropriate for electric bass. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirement. Prerequisite: minimum performance requirement posted in Music Department. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 9 units.

**MU 199A Special Activity for Lower Division (1-2)**

Small group performance or other musical activity. Title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**MU 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**MU 207 History of American Popular Music (4)**

Survey of popular music history in the United States, from minstrel songs and Tin Pan Alley to the emergence of rock 'n' roll and to the most current popular music genres. Fulfills GE Area C1. 4 lecture/discussions.

**MU 211A, 212A, 213A Class Piano (1)**

Continued development of music reading skills and transposing. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 113A.

**MU 214 Beginning Piano II (1)**

Intermediate class piano instruction. Continued development of reading and playing skills at the keyboard. One lecture. May be repeated for a total of 3 credits. Prerequisite: MU 114.

**MU 221A Musicianship (1)**

Drill and practice of sight-reading skills and rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation including computer assisted tutoring. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 122.

**MU 222A Musicianship (1)**

Drill and practice of sight-reading skills and rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation including computer assisted tutoring. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 221A.

**MU 223A Musicianship (1)**

Drill and practice of sight-reading skills and rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation including computer assisted tutoring. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 222A.

**MU 228/228A Audio in the Analog Domain (2/1)**

Analog recording techniques, microphone characteristics and placement, multi-track analog tape recording, mixing, overdubbing, signal processing, editing. 2 lectures/problem-solving. 2-hours activity. Co-requisites: MU 228/228A.

**MU 229 Songwriting II (1)**

Study of past and present hit songs, further application of songwriting concepts including competitive demo production. May be repeated up to 4 times. 1 hour lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: MU 129, MU 228/228A and MU 122.

**MU 230 Directed Field Experience (2)**

Observation and analysis of the public school music classroom. Analyze current trends in contemporary music education. Observation and clinical experiences in public school classrooms will be required. 2 seminars.

**MU 231 Intermediate Guitar Class (1)**

Intermediate instruction in playing the guitar. Development of right- and left-hand finger coordination, strumming, and finger-picking techniques; note and chord reading skills. One lecture. May be repeated for a total of 3 units. Prerequisite: MU 131 or equivalent.

**MU 240 Music Literatures of Europe before 1800 (1)**

Developing an awareness of European music literatures created before 1800 by means of directed listening. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 103, MU 120.

**MU 241 Music Literatures of Europe after 1800 (1)**

Developing an awareness of the variety of European music literatures created after 1800 by means of directed listening. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 103, MU 120.

**MU 242 Music Literatures of North America (1)**

Developing an awareness of North American music literatures by means of directed listening. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 103, MU 120.

**MU 243 Music Literatures of the Middle East (1)**

Developing an awareness of Middle Eastern music literatures by means of directed listening. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 103, MU 120.

**MU 244 Music Literatures of Africa (1)**

Developing an awareness of African music literatures by means of directed listening. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 103, MU 120.

**MU 245 Music Literatures of Latin America (1)**

Developing an awareness of Latin American music literatures by means of directed listening. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 103, MU 120.

**MU 246 Music Literatures of Jazz Traditions (1)**

Developing an awareness of jazz music literatures by means of directed listening. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 120.

**MU 247 Music Literatures of World Pop Music (1)**

Developing an awareness of world pop music literatures by means of directed listening. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 103, MU 120.

**MU 248 Music Literature for Music Theatre (1)**

Developing an awareness of music literatures for music theatre by means of directed listening. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 120.

**MU 249 Music Literatures of Asia (1)**

Developing an awareness of music literatures of Asia by means of directed listening. One hour lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 103, MU 120.

**MU 261 Diction for Singers (2)**

Study of International Phonetic Alphabet, pronunciation of languages most often needed to perform great song and operatic literature. Exercises in Italian, French, German, and English diction. Performance of songs or arias in these languages. 2 lectures/presentation/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 134 or 1 unit of MU 177.

**MU 263 Interpretation for Singers (2)**

A performance workshop based on individual student participation in which communication through the singing voice and the special problems of the singer/actor are explored in depth. 2 lectures/presentation/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 134 or 1 unit of MU 177.

**MU 270 Performance Seminar (1)**

Weekly seminar/workshop to give students an opportunity to perform for each other and encourage discussion of technique, interpretation, and style. May be repeated up to 12 units. 1 seminar.

**MU 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Lower division group study of a selected topic within the lecture/presentation/problem-solving format. Topics to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

**MU 301 Advanced Music Theory (3)**

Study of chromatic harmony including augmented 6th chords and chromatic modulation; evolution and re-ordering of musical elements in the 20th Century including expanded use of rhythm and meters, free tonality, atonality, bi-tonality, symmetry, multi-layered techniques, ultra-rationalism, minimalist techniques. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 122 or equivalent.

**MU 302 Counterpoint (3)**

Study and experience in analyzing and writing modal and tonal counterpoint. Including ecclesiastical modes, rhythmic modes, species counterpoint, contrapuntal techniques. Vocal polyphony and instrumental inventions and fugues. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 301 or equivalent.

**MU 303 Form and Analysis (3)**

Study and experience in solving problems related to analyzing musical forms. Includes small song and dance forms, sonata, rondo, concerto, theme and variation. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 302 or equivalent.

**MU 304 Beginning Conducting (2)**

Study of and experience in basic conducting techniques. Problem solving and decision making with regard to tempo, dynamics, performers ability, difficulty of music, instrumentation, balance, blend, pitch and rhythmic accuracy, and score reading. 2 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 122.

**MU 307 Instrumental Conducting (2)**

Study of and experience in instrumental conducting techniques. Problem-solving and decision-making as it pertains to conducting instrumental ensembles. Practical experience in implementing those decisions. 2 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 304 or equivalent.

**MU 308 Choral Conducting (2)**

Study of and experience in choral conducting techniques. Problem-solving and decision-making as it pertains to conducting vocal ensembles. Practical experience in implementing those decisions. 2 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 304 or equivalent.

**MU 309 Arranging for Instruments (2)**

Techniques of arranging; modifying existing compositions for various instrumental ensembles. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 120.

**MU 310 History of Technology in Music (4)**

Survey of music technologies including the musical, cultural and philosophical forces governing them, from the monochord of Ancient Greece through contemporary life. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and Sub-areas B2, and C1 or C2, and D3. Fulfills GE Interdisciplinary Synthesis for Sub-area B4, or C4, or D4.

**MU 311 Musics of Mexico (4)**

Survey of musics and dance of Mexico focusing on folk instruments and music patterns, cultural crossover between Hispanic and Indian music heritages. 4 lecture discussions.

**MU 316A Jazz Improvisation (1)**

Traditional and contemporary techniques of improvisation. Basic and advanced chords, keys, and scales are emphasized through melodic, rhythmic, and harmonic applications. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 116.

**MU 317 Women in Music (4)**

Study of contributions women have made as composers and performers. Student presentation of a culminating study. 4 lecture discussions.

**MU 318 Listening for Style and Structure (4)**

Discovery and application of strategies for detailed listening to a variety of musics. Particular emphasis on developing appropriate vocabulary for describing and analyzing interaction of the elements of music as they occur in each style. Discrimination of subtle differences in a variety of musics, especially complex genres and styles. This course is for Music majors only. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 103, MU 122.

**MU 321A Musicianship (1)**

Drill and practice of sight-reading skills and rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation including computer assisted tutoring. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 223A.

**MU 322A Musicianship (1)**

Drill and practice of sight-reading skills and rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation including computer assisted tutoring. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 321A.

**MU 323A Musicianship (1)**

Drill and practice of sight-reading skills and rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation including computer assisted tutoring. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 322A.

**MU 328/328A Audio in Digital Domain (2/1)**

Digital audio recording concepts, processes and techniques. Multi-track surround sound, editing. Student projects. 2 lecture/problem-solving. 2-hours activity. Co-requisites: MU 328/328A.

**MU 330 Brass Fundamentals (2)**

Fundamentals of playing and teaching the trumpet, trombone, horn, tuba for music majors and minors who plan to teach music in the public schools K-12. Development of embouchure, tone, note reading skills; basic brass pedagogy. 2 lecture presentations/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 120 -122.

**MU 331 Percussion Fundamentals (2)**

Fundamentals of playing and teaching percussion instruments for music majors and minors who plan to teach music in the public schools K-12; stick and mallet technique for membrane, metal, non-pitched and pitched instruments. Basic percussion pedagogy. 2 lecture presentations/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 120-122.



**MU 332 String Fundamentals (2)**

Fundamentals of playing and teaching the violin, viola, cello, and string bass for music majors and minors who plan to teach music in the public schools K-12. Development of bow and finger coordination, tone, note reading skills; basic string pedagogy. 2 lecture presentations/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 120-122.

**MU 333 Voice Fundamentals (2)**

Fundamental techniques of singing for music majors and minors who plan to teach music in the public schools K-12. Methods of tone production, breathing, diction, selection of repertoire, and song interpretations. 2 lecture presentations/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 120-122.

**MU 334 Woodwind Fundamentals (2)**

Fundamentals of playing and teaching woodwinds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, for music majors and minors who plan to teach music in the public schools K-12. Development of finger coordination, tone, note reading skills; basic woodwind pedagogy. 2 lecture presentations/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 120-122.

**MU 335 Seminar for Music Industry Studies (1)**

Weekly seminar to give students an opportunity to discuss issues involved in music business. May be repeated up to 3 units. 1 seminar. Prerequisite: MU 104.

**MU 341A Brass Ensemble (1)**

Study and performance of small instrumental ensemble literature. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits. Enrollment by audition. 2 hours activity.

**MU 342A Woodwind Ensemble (1)**

Study and performance of small instrumental ensemble literature. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits. Enrollment by audition. 2 hours activity.

**MU 343A Percussion Ensemble (1)**

Study and performance of small instrumental ensemble literature. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits. Enrollment by audition. 2 hours activity.

**MU 344A String Ensemble (1)**

Study and performance of small instrumental ensemble literature. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits. Enrollment by audition. 2 hours activity.

**MU 345A Piano Accompaniment (1)**

Study of accompaniments for rehearsals and performances of soloists and ensembles in vocal and instrumental classes. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits. Enrollment by audition. 2 hours activity.

**MU 346A Guitar Ensemble (1)**

Study and performance of small instrumental ensemble literature. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits. Enrollment by audition. 2 hours activity.

**MU 347A World Music Ensemble (1)**

Study and performance of small instrumental ensemble literature. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits. Enrollment by audition. 2 hours activity.

**MU 348A Piano Ensemble (1)**

Sight-reading, rehearsal, and performance of ensemble piano repertoire. Ensembles to include piano 4-hands, duo-piano, and groups of 3-4 keyboard players on multiple instruments. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits. 2 hours activity. Enrollment by audition.

**MU 351L Orchestra (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of orchestral literature from all musical periods by composers from around the world. 3 hours laboratory. May be repeated for 12 credits. Enrollment by audition.

**MU 352L Concert Band (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of wind band literature by composers from around the world. 3 hours laboratory. May be repeated for a total of 12 credits. Enrollment by audition.

**MU 353A Symphonic Wind Ensemble (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of symphonic wind literature by composers from around the world. 2 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 12 credits. Enrollment by audition.

**MU 354L Jazz Band (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of jazz and jazz related music. 3 hours laboratory. May be repeated for a total of 12 credits. Enrollment by audition.

**MU 356A Jazz Combo (1)**

Rehearsal of performance of small group jazz and jazz related music. 2 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 12 credits. Enrollment by audition.

**MU 357 Instrumental Techniques for Secondary Education (2)**

Study and student discussion of problems and solutions involved in developing and operating an instrumental music program in secondary schools. 2 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**MU 358A Latin American Ensemble (1)**

Study and performance of music from Latin American countries. 2 hours activity. May be repeated for 6 credits. Enrollment by audition.

**MU 359A MIDI Band (1)**

Selection, arrangement, rehearsal and performance of a variety of genres from around the world. 2 hours activity.

**MU 361L Concert Choir (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of choral literature for mixed voices, from all musical periods by composers from around the world. Enrollment by audition. 3 hours laboratory. May be repeated for a total of 12 credits.

**MU 364L Chamber Singers (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of choral literature for small choral ensembles, from all musical periods by composers from around the world. Enrollment by audition. 3 hours laboratory. May be repeated for a total of 12 credits.

**MU 365A Vocal Jazz Ensemble (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of jazz and jazz-related vocal music. 2 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 12 credits. Enrollment by audition.

**MU 366L Music Theatre Workshop (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of operatic and musical theatre literature. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits. 3 hours laboratory. Enrollment by audition.

**MU 367 Vocal Techniques for Secondary Education (2)**

Study and student discussion of problems and solutions involved in developing the adolescent voice, as well as developing and operating a vocal music program in secondary schools. 2 lectures/problem-solving.

**MU 368L Music Theatre Production (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of an opera or musical comedy. Technical crews, singing, and acting. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits. 3 hours laboratory. Enrollment by audition.

**MU 371 Studio Strings (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies for violin, viola, cello, or double bass with a higher level of skill and more repertoire mastered than for MU 171. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 171 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 6 units.

**MU 372 Studio Brass (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies as appropriate for trumpet, horn, trombone, tuba, or euphonium with a higher level of skill and more repertoire mastered than for MU 172. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 172 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 6 units.

**MU 373 Studio Woodwinds (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies as appropriate for flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, or saxophone with a higher level of skill and more repertoire mastered than for MU 173. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 173 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 6 units.

**MU 374 Studio Percussion (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies as appropriate for timpani, mallet instruments, or other percussion specialties with a higher level of skill and more repertoire mastered than for MU 174. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 174 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 6 units.

**MU 375 Studio Keyboard (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies as appropriate for piano, organ, or harpsichord with a higher level of skill and more repertoire mastered than for MU 175. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 175 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 6 units.

**MU 376 Studio Guitar (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies with a higher level of skill and more repertoire mastered than for MU 176. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 176 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 6 units.

**MU 377 Studio Voice (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies with a higher level of skill and more repertoire mastered than for MU 177. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 177 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 6 units.

**MU 378 Creative Projects (1)**

Projects in composition and/or production. One lecture. Prerequisite: MU 120 - 122. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 6 units.

**MU 380 World Music Studio (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies as appropriate to the instrument with a higher level of skill and more repertoire mastered than for MU 180. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 180 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 6 units.

**MU 382 Studio Conducting (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons per quarter. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: MU 304, MU 307 or 308, and permission of instructor. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 6 units. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 6 units.

**MU 386 Studio Guitar (Jazz and Pop Music Styles) (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies as appropriate for guitar. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 176 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 6 units.

**MU 388 Studio Electric Bass (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies as appropriate for electric bass. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 174 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 6 units.

**MU 390 Studio Strings (Jazz and Folk Styles) (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies as appropriate for strings. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 171 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition. Permission to enroll by instructor only. Repeatable up to 6 units.

**MU 394S Music Studies Integration (1)**

Integration of the creativity, performance, technological and business aspects of music. Quarter-long group projects, in conjunction with a community partner, resulting in a finished performance or production with a significant service learning component. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 120-122, MU 108/108A.

**MU 395 Non-Profit Music (2)**

Ensembles, orchestras, symphonies, choruses, and opera companies as business operations. Responsibilities of personnel. Financial concerns, grants and fund-raising. Promotion and marketing. 2 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: MU 104.

**MU 397 Music in Record, Radio, Film, and Television Industries (4)**

Study of record companies, radio stations, music in film and television. Administrative and creative functions, their roles and influence within the music industry and impact on society. Advertising, music videos and multimedia. Administrative and creative functions of music synchronization. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: MU 104.

**MU 398 Artist Representation and Promotion (2)**

Roles and responsibilities of performing artist representatives. Credibility and image-building. Techniques for self-promotion. 2 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: MU 104.

**MU 399 Problems in Music Performance (2)**

Examination of issues from overuse syndrome to stage fright which performers of all ages must resolve. 2 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: enrollment in music studio or ensemble course.

**MU 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**MU 402/402A Music Literature for Children (1/1)**

Music methods, texts, songs, recordings, and instruments used in the elementary classroom. Further development of skills acquired in MU 401, their application to problem-solving. Presentation of music activities for all elementary grade levels. Application of music to teach non-music concepts. 1 hour lecture discussion/problem-solving. 2 hour activity. Prerequisite: MU 120, or 121, or 122, or CLS 430. Corequisites: MU 402/402A.

**MU 407 Arranging for Voices (2)**

Techniques of arranging, modifying existing compositions for various vocal ensembles. 2 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisite: MU 309

**MU 408/408A Computers and Music (3/1)**

Computer music software and hardware: software based sound generation, computer assisted composition, music notation, computer as event controller. MIDI in music performance, composition and recording. Problems in the use of technology to express the human quality in music. 3 lecture presentations/problem-solving, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 108/108A. Corequisites: MU 408/408A.

**MU 418 Western Classical Traditions I (4)**

Examination of the history of European and American classical music cultures prior to 1900. Research, listening. 4 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 103, required MU 240 - 249 courses appropriate to emphasis, MU 120 -122, MU 318.

**MU 419 Western Classical Traditions II (4)**

Examination of the history of European and American classical music cultures from 1900 to the present. Research, listening. 4 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 103, required MU 240-249 courses appropriate to emphasis, MU 120 -122, MU 318.

**MU 420 Performance Literature (2)**

Survey of performance literature of a specified genre. Research and presentation of systematically categorized, historic, graded repertoire for works in a specified genre. Prerequisite: MU 221-223. May be repeated for credit whenever a new topic is offered.

**MU 425 Life and Death in the Arts (4)**

Examination of aesthetic expressions in music, art, architecture, dance and theater that express common human experiences: birth, daily life, spirituality, love, and death. Consideration of cultural contexts of all works studied. Exploration and development of personal expressions and symbols. Attendance at arts events. 4 lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A and Sub-areas C1, C2, and C3. Fulfills GE synthesis Sub-area C4.

**MU 427 Tracking and Mixing in the Digital Domain (4)**

Advanced, project-oriented, hands-on approach to multitrack music recording, digital audio workstation technology and techniques. System configurations, tracking and mixing techniques in music recording, editing, and manipulation. Audio plug-ins and outboard analog/digital signal processing. 4 hours lecture, laboratory, activity or a combination. Prerequisites: MU 228/228A, MU 328/328A.



**MU 428 Digital Mastering, Editing and Delivery (4)**

Advanced, hands-on approach to the principles and practices of audio mastering based within the non-linear digital domain. Analog and digital audio processing, music performance practice, interaction in the audio editing and mastering process, surround mastering, and DVD authoring. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity or a combination. Prerequisites: MU 228/228A, MU 328/328A, MU 427.

**MU 442 History of World Music Theaters (4)**

Styles of music theater found throughout the world. Research, listening, analysis. 4 hours lecture presentations/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 103, required MU 240 - 249 courses appropriate to emphasis.

**MU 462 Senior Project (4)**

Completion of a recital or research, writing and presentation of a project, or work experience in music business. Category to be determined by, and work to be accomplished under the supervision of appropriate faculty member. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**MU 490 Music Publishing, Copyright, and Licensing (4)**

Music publishing administration, copyright law, songwriter-publisher contracts, music licensing and clearances. Legal rights and obligations. Discussion of concepts: personal service, exclusivity and conflict of interest, issues of publicity versus privacy, anti-trust, trademark and labor law. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 104.

**MU 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Upper division group study of a selected topic within the lecture/presentation/problem-solving format. Subject to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required.





## PHILOSOPHY

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/phl/welcome.html>>

Judy Miles, Chair

David M. Adams  
Michael Cholbi  
John Z. Ding  
James C. Manley

Peter Ross  
Laurie Shrage  
Dale Turner

The Philosophy Department has organized its programs to connect the traditional concerns of philosophy with the directions and needs of contemporary society. Philosophy instruction enhances students' knowledge of significant intellectual movements and figures, strengthens students' critical thinking skills, and provides students with a strong background in the humanities and traditional liberal arts. The Department offers both major and minor programs. Emphases within the major are designed to promote interdisciplinary inquiry and to integrate philosophical study with practical endeavors.

The Law and Society Emphasis allows students to concentrate on courses exploring current social and ethical issues. The study of moral and political philosophy, especially, equips students with the tools needed to analyze legal or moral concepts and arguments, and to work toward reasonable solutions to societal problems. This emphasis offers excellent preparation for those planning careers in law, business, education, urban planning, and human services, or those planning graduate work in philosophy.

The Science, Technology, and Society Emphasis is designed for those who seek to understand the methodological, historical, and philosophical background of contemporary science and technology. This emphasis is especially useful for those planning further study in the physical, cognitive, behavioral, or biological sciences, environmental studies, medicine, biotechnology, computer science, veterinary science, or philosophy.

The Philosophy Department also offers minors in Philosophy and Religious Studies. The Philosophy minor enables students majoring in other disciplines to gain critical depth into the differing perspectives, assumptions, and values behind their primary discipline. The flexibility of the minor makes it adaptable to a variety of specific vocational and professional interests.

The Religious Studies minor serves students interested in deepening their awareness of the historical and multicultural dimensions of religious traditions as these affect the contemporary world.

### LAW AND SOCIETY EMPHASIS

#### Core Courses

A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Introduction to Philosophy	PHL	201	4
or Philosophy Through Children's Literature	PHL	206	(4)
or Ethical Problems of Contemporary Life	PHL	204	(4)
Critical Thinking	PHL	202	4
Symbolic Logic I	PHL	218	4
Moral Philosophy	PHL	309	4
Great Philosophers	PHL	318	4
Philosophical Issues in the Law	PHL	420	4
Social and Political Philosophy	PHL	480	4
Capstone Seminar	PHL	463	4

Two of the following:			8
Philosophy of Religion	PHL	303	(4)
Ethics, Environment and Society	PHL	330	(4)
Philosophy of Education	PHL	412	(4)
Philosophical Issues in Gender Studies	PHL	470	(4)
Bioethics	PHL	433	(4)
Seminar in Law and Values	PHL	440	(4)
Philosophy of Mind	PHL	450	(4)
Epistemology	PHL	459	(4)
Metaphysics	PHL	460	(4)
Race and Racism in Western Thought	PHL	481	(4)

One of the following:			4
History of Ancient Philosophy	PHL	312	(4)
History of Medieval Philosophy	PHL	313	(4)
History of Modern Philosophy	PHL	314	(4)
Nineteenth-Century Philosophy	PHL	319	(4)
Great Philosophers	PHL	318	(4)
Contemporary Philosophy	PHL	315	(4)
American Philosophy	PHL	320	(4)
Existentialism	PHL	469	(4)

One of the following:			4
Philosophy and Religion of Japan	PHL	401	(4)
Philosophy and Religion of China	PHL	402	(4)
Philosophy and Religion of India	PHL	403	(4)
Myth, Symbol, and Ritual	PHL	466	(4)
Comparative Philosophy	PHL	485	(4)

### Support Courses

Students must select a total of 20 units of upper division support courses. Students should consult with their advisors to select additional Philosophy and other upper division courses. Students will need to petition any non-philosophy upper division course they wish to use to satisfy the support courses requirement.

### Unrestricted Electives (44 units)

### SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY, AND SOCIETY EMPHASIS

#### Core Courses

A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Introduction to Philosophy	PHL	201	4
or Philosophy Through Children's Literature	PHL	206	(4)
or Ethical Problems of Contemporary Life	PHL	204	(4)
Critical Thinking	PHL	202	4
Symbolic Logic I	PHL	218	4
Great Philosophers	PHL	318	4
Bioethics	PHL	433	4
Cognitive Science	PHL	453	4
Capstone Seminar	PHL	463	4
Philosophy of Science	PHL	483	4

Two of the following:			8
Ethics, Environment and Society	PHL	330	(4)
Symbolic Logic II	PHL	390	(4)
Philosophical Issues in Gender Studies	PHL	470	(4)
Philosophy of Mind	PHL	450	(4)
Epistemology	PHL	459	(4)
Metaphysics	PHL	460	(4)
Race and Racism in Western Thought	PHL	481	(4)

One of the following: .....	4
History of Ancient Philosophy .....	PHL 312 (4)
History of Medieval Philosophy .....	PHL 313 (4)
History of Modern Philosophy .....	PHL 314 (4)
Nineteenth-Century Philosophy .....	PHL 319 (4)
Great Philosophers .....	PHL 318 (4)
Contemporary Philosophy .....	PHL 315 (4)
American Philosophy .....	PHL 320 (4)
Existentialism .....	PHL 469 (4)

One of the following: .....	4
Philosophy and Religion of Japan .....	PHL 401 (4)
Philosophy and Religion of China .....	PHL 402 (4)
Philosophy and Religion of India .....	PHL 403 (4)
Myth, Symbol, and Ritual .....	PHL 466 (4)
Comparative Philosophy .....	PHL 485 (4)

### Support Courses

Students must select a total of 20 units of upper division support courses. Students should consult with their advisors to select additional Philosophy and other upper division courses. Students will need to petition any non-philosophy upper division course they wish to use to satisfy the support courses requirement.

### Unrestricted Electives (44 units)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Students may fulfill these requirements for any of the Philosophy emphases with the General Education (GE) program or with the Interdisciplinary General Education Program (IGE).

### PHILOSOPHY MINOR

Students must select any seven philosophy courses for a total of 28 units, of which 12 must be in upper division courses.

Total units required for Minor ..... 28

### RELIGIOUS STUDIES MINOR

Choose six of the following courses: .....	24
Religions of the World .....	PHL 220 4
Introduction to Religious Studies .....	PHL 221 4
Philosophy of Religion .....	PHL 303 4
Myth, Symbol, and Ritual .....	PHL 466 4
Philosophy and Religion of Japan .....	PHL 401 (4)
Philosophy and Religion of China .....	PHL 402 (4)
Philosophy and Religion of India .....	PHL 403 (4)

Choose one of the following courses: .....	4
Anthropology of Religion .....	ANT 360 (4)
Ethnic Thought and Value .....	EWS 430 (4)
Religion in American Society .....	HST 413 (4)
Religion in American Life .....	SOC 323 (4)

Total units required for Minor ..... 28

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### PHL 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

#### PHL 201 Introduction to Philosophy (4)

Investigation of basic concepts and methods of philosophy; selected metaphysical, epistemological, ethical, aesthetic, and logical problems and issues traditional to philosophy, with emphasis on their relevance for intelligent living. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

#### PHL 202 Critical Thinking (4)

Inductive and deductive processes in reasoning; the effects of semantic considerations on reasoning and communication, with examples from contemporary society. Emphasis on detection and avoidance of logical and semantic errors. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

#### PHL 204 Ethical Problems of Contemporary Life (4)

The implications of ethics and ethical systems. The meaning of right and wrong, good and bad, obligation. Sanctions and sources of morality. Inquiry into the principles of the morality of human actions. Ethical foundations of personal and social relations. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

#### PHL 205 Business and Professional Ethics (4)

An analysis of major ethical traditions with a focus on the nature of obligations, right action, responsibility and altruism. Applications to issues concerning business and society. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

#### PHL 206 Philosophy Through Children's Literature (4)

Introduction to philosophical ideas and issues using children's stories and classic philosophical texts. Topics include the mind/body problem, the structure of a just society, the problem of evil, and the criteria of rationality. Stories from different ethnic, national, and religious traditions will be introduced.

#### PHL 218 Symbolic Logic I (4)

An introduction to symbolic languages. Translating from natural languages into symbolic languages. A study of clause logic and sentential calculus. An introduction to predicate logic. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

#### PHL 220 Religions of the World (4)

Thematic analysis of religious life: practice, belief, history; relationships between religion, society, and culture. Religions include Islam, Judaism, Christianity, Hinduism, Buddhism, Shinto, Taoism, Confucianism, Archaic and Non-missionary traditions, among others. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

#### PHL 221 Introduction to Religious Studies (4)

Basic structural categories of religions: myth, ritual, space, time, gods, ethics, prayer, scripture, iconography, communities, religious leaders. Basic beliefs: sin, pollution, purity, salvation, harmony, transformation, enlightenment. Basic world-views: sacred, profane, good, evil, heaven, hell. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**PHL 301 Philosophy of the Arts (4)**

Investigation of the nature of art, aesthetic experience, beauty, and the standards upon which aesthetic judgments are based. Concepts common to the various artistic disciplines; problems in specific areas in architecture, the graphic arts, music, and literature. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Fulfills GE Area C4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and sub-areas C1, C2, and C3.

**PHL 303 Philosophy of Religion (4)**

Nature and grounds of religious experience, such problems as our concept of ourselves, our gods, our anxiety, evil; the relation of religious faith to science and human behavior. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 309 Moral Philosophy (4)**

Investigation of prominent moral theories, including utilitarianism, virtue theory, religious theories, kantian and deontological theories. Inquiry into the justification and implications of ethical principles and claims. Analysis of moral obligation, interests, justice, happiness. Skeptical challenges to the authority of morality. 4 lecture discussions.

**PHL 312 History of Ancient Philosophy (4)**

Examination of the philosophical ideas of the Greek, Roman, and early medieval worlds, from the pre-Socratic philosophers to St. Augustine. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 313 History of Medieval Philosophy (4)**

Examination of the philosophical ideas of the medieval and Renaissance worlds, from St. Augustine to Descartes. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 314 History of Modern Philosophy (4)**

Great philosophical ideas and thinkers from Descartes to the 20th century; Continental and British schools. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 315 Contemporary Philosophy (4)**

Philosophical movements of the 20th century, including modern idealism, positivism, pragmatism, existentialism, dialectical materialism, phenomenology, and ordinary language analysis. May be repeated for credit by permission of instructor and student's major department. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 318 Great Philosophers (4)**

Study in depth of a great philosopher or the relation between two great philosophers, with attention devoted to primary source materials. May be repeated for credit for a maximum of 8 units. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 319 Nineteenth-Century Philosophy (4)**

Philosophical trends during the 19th century, including the Kantian heritage, the idealism of Fichte, Schelling, and Hegel; utilitarianism as introduced by Bentham and revised by Mill; and the positivism of Comte. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 320 American Philosophy (4)**

The lively and varied growth of American thought, from the Puritans through the personalists to the pragmatists: Edwards, Peirce, James, Royce, Santayana, Dewey, Whitehead. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 330 Ethics, Environment, and Society (4)**

An examination of the moral and social philosophical aspects of the environmental crisis and the ecological movement. 4 lecture discussions/problem-solving.

**PHL 340 Current Debates About Sexuality (4)**

Current public controversies over sexual morality examined in the context of historical, legal, and philosophical research on sexual practices. Focus on stigmatized, nonviolent sexual expression, such as: voyeurism and pornography, paid sex, polygamy, gay marriage, intergenerational relationships, and "leather" culture. 4 lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: One course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and Sub-areas C1, C2, C3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area C4.

**PHL 390 Symbolic Logic II (4)**

An intermediate to advanced level investigation of predicate logic. A study of one or more advanced systems of logic or a study of the theorem of completeness. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite PHL 218.

**PHL 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**PHL 401 Philosophy and Religion of Japan (4)**

Traditional ways of thought in Japan. Modifications in Shinto from its beginnings through the impacts of Buddhism and Confucianism; its re-emergence in the 19th century. Twentieth-century developments and the emergence of the "new religions." 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 402 Philosophy and Religion of China (4)**

Development of religious thought in China with special reference to Confucianism, Taoism, and Buddhist schools of thought. 4 lectures/problem solving.

**PHL 403 Philosophy and Religion of India (4)**

The diversity of the philosophy and religion of India from Rig Vedic times to the 20th century. Development of the Upanishads, Yoga systems, the great epics, the bhakti movements; emergence of Jainism, Buddhism, Sikhism, Indian Islam. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 412 Philosophy of Education**

A critical investigation of the moral, political, and philosophic underpinnings of education in a democratic society. Application of theoretical knowledge to particular contemporary problems facing educators today.

**PHL 415 Confrontations with the Reaper (4)**

Examination of the nature and meaning of death in literature and philosophy. Topics include defining death, understanding what, if anything, makes death something to fear, immortality, and the morality of issues pertaining to death; killing, abortion, and suicide. Fulfills GE Area C4. Prerequisites: Completion of Area A and sub-areas C1, C2, and C3.

**PHL 420 Philosophical Issues in the Law (4)**

This course explores the basic value and policy assumptions that structure the foundations of the law. Statutory language, judicial rulings, and constitutional controversies are examined. The writings of legal theorists from a variety of disciplinary perspectives are studied, including political scientists, legal academics, ethicists, historians, and economists. 4 lecture/discussions. Fulfills GE Area C4 or D4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and sub-areas C2, C3, D1, and D2.

**PHL 433 Bioethics (4)**

Seminar in current issues occasioned by new medical technology. Includes defining death, informed consent, autonomy, allocating scarce medical resources, and ethical theory. Primarily designed for philosophy, pre-med, and health sciences students. 4 seminars. Fulfills GE Area B4 or C4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and sub-areas B2, B3, C2, and C3.

**PHL 440 Seminar in Law and Values (4)**

Examination of central controversies in moral, political, or legal philosophy with special emphasis on contemporary texts and thinkers. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: PHL 309, PHL 420.

**PHL 450 Philosophy of Mind (4)**

Examination of the traditional problems in the philosophy of mind. Topics include dualism, materialism, philosophical behaviorism, functionalism, the nature of conscious experience and the possibility of artificial intelligence. 4 hours lecture/problem solving.

**PHL 453 Cognitive Science**

Interdisciplinary empirical study of the mind. Topics include mental representation, learning, emotion, perception, and consciousness. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: Completion of General Education Area A, two courses of B1, B2, or B3, and two of C1, C2, or C3; and PSY 210. Fulfills General Education Areas B4 or C4.

**PHL 459 Epistemology (4)**

Seminar in the scope and limits of human knowledge and its relationship to metaphysics: the relationship between knowledge and certainty, the conduct of inquiry in the sciences and humanities, rationalism, empiricism, the relationship of the knower to the known. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: PHL 201 or equivalent.

**PHL 460 Metaphysics (4)**

Speculative issues that have been central to philosophy throughout its history: the mind-body problem, the nature of the self, the reality of permanence and change, freedom versus determinism. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 461, 462 Senior Project (2)(2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their field of employment. Formal report required. Minimum 120 hours total time.

**PHL 463 Capstone Seminar (4)**

Capstone course for majors. Addresses a topic of current interest in the philosophical literature and generally focuses on a book of current interest to the profession. May be repeated for credit for a maximum of 8 units. 4 seminars.

**PHL 464 Senior Seminar in Knowledge, Education, and Society (2-4)**

A capstone seminar for seniors enrolled in the Philosophy Department elementary subject matter pre-credential program. May be taken twice for a total of 4 units.

**PHL 465 Philosophy of Love and Sex (4)**

Definitions of love, connections between love and sexuality. Selected problems related to sex and sex roles. Ethical dimensions of love and sexuality. 4 lecture discussions.

**PHL 466 Myth, Symbol, and Ritual (4)**

Major mythic themes in both Eastern and Western cultures. Ritual practices and symbolic transformation as part of humanity's search for orientation. Contemporary relevance of mythic and symbolic factors. Offered in odd-numbered years. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 468 Film Aesthetics (4)**

Topical approach to film aesthetics; role of myth, psychology, literature, politics, science-fiction, and the popular arts in the aesthetic value of film. Films will be primarily from local sources. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 469 Existentialism (4)**

Basic ideas of existentialist philosophers of the 19th and 20th centuries; a comparison of theistic and atheistic existentialism; existentialist ideas of anxiety, freedom, and responsibility. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 470 Philosophical Issues in Gender Studies (4)**

Political, epistemological, and metaphysical issues raised by studies of gender difference. Topics include the social oppression of women, the sex/gender distinction, the maleness of science, the transgender movement and gender and cultural pluralism. 4 Seminars. Prerequisite: One course in Philosophy or Women's Studies.

**PHL 480 Social and Political Philosophy (4)**

Major ideas and figures in social and political philosophy. Topics include democratic and other models of political legitimacy; limits of governmental power; citizenship rights and responsibilities; justifications for war; conditions for international cooperation; and theories of justice, equality, and freedom. 4 hours lecture/problem solving.

**PHL 481 Race and Racism in Western Thought (4)**

Historical origins of the concept of race, development of race science and racist thought in Western culture, alternative explanatory theories of racism, differences and similarities among racist societies, critical consideration of contemporary social policies concerning race, competing Western visions of a non-racist society. 4 lecture discussions. Fulfills GE Area C4 or D4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A, subareas C2, C3, and two of D1, D2, or D3.

**PHL 483 Philosophy of Science (4)**

Introduction to epistemological and metaphysical issues specifically pertaining to science, such as: the nature of scientific explanation, the nature of theoretical entities, and scientific objectivity. 4 lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: Completion of General Education courses in Areas A and B: sub-areas 1, 2, and 3. Fulfills GE Synthesis sub-area B4.

**PHL 485 Comparative Philosophy: The East and the West (4)**

A general comparative study of Eastern and Western philosophy. Topics studied may include metaphysics, epistemology, methodology, theories of human nature, the nature of religious belief, and socio-political values and ideals. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.



## POLITICAL SCIENCE

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/pls>>

Charles W. Gossett, Chair

Mohammed A. Al-Saadi  
Sandra M. Emerson  
Hill Hargis  
John L. Korey  
Lisa S. Nelson

Renford R. Reese  
G. Sidney Silliman  
David M. Speak  
Jose M. Vadi  
Barbara J. Way

The political science program is designed to provide students with the opportunity to acquire the kind of broad and rigorous education needed for life in the 21st century. The best career and life preparation is one which produces individuals who are both educated in the finest traditions of learning and equipped to adapt to constant and rapid change.

The department offers courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts in Political Science. There are five required courses that all majors must complete which are designed to give students an overview of the discipline and its subfields. Students are then able to select from a large number of units of political science electives in order to ensure flexibility and permit students to tailor their curricula to individual interests, needs, and career goals. For students in majors other than political science, the department offers a minor in political science.

Students majoring in political science who have a GPA of at least 3.0 overall and 3.3 in the major have the opportunity to join Pi Sigma Alpha, the national honorary society in political science. Additional information can be obtained from the Department of Political Science.

### COURSES FOR MAJOR

A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses in order to receive a degree in the major.

### CORE COURSES

Resources in Political Science	PLS	101A	(1)
Introduction to Governments and Politics of the World	PLS	202	(4)
Introduction to International Relations	PLS	203	(4)
Introduction to Political Thought	PLS	204	(4)
Introduction to Research Methods	PLS	205/205A	(3,1)

All students must complete the above core courses by the end of their sophomore year, or by the end of their first year of residency, whichever comes later.

### POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Select additional courses from any subfields . . . . . (52)

#### Political Science Subfields

American Politics: PLS 321, 322, 323, 325, 326, 327, 328, 381, 382, 420, 425, 472  
Comparative Politics: PLS 342, 441, 442, 444, 446, 447, 448, 449  
International Relations: PLS 451, 452, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 473  
Political Theory: PLS 431, 432, 433, 436  
Public Administration: PLS 314, 315, 416, 417/417A, 471  
Public Law: PLS 304, 401, 405, 407, 409  
Special Topics: PLS 299, 400, 461, 462, 463, 497, 498, 499

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

One course from the following:			
Contemporary Economic Issues*	EC	100	4
Principles of Economics*	EC	201	4
Principles of Economics*	EC	202	4

Free Electives . . . . . (39)  
(The total curriculum must include 60 units of upper division courses.)

\*If EC 100, 201, or 202 is taken to fulfill the General Education D2 requirement, it is not required as a support course.

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

#### Area A:

Select one course from each (A1, A2, and A3) . . . . . (12)

#### Area B:

Select one course from each (B1, B2, B3, and B4). . . . . (16)

#### Area C:

Select one course from each (C1, C2, C3 and C4) . . . . . (16)

#### Area D:

1. Introduction to American Government . . . . . PLS 201 (4)  
and United States History . . . . . HST 202 (4)  
Select one course from each (D2, D3, and D4). . . . . (12)

#### Area E:

Select one course . . . . . (4)

### POLITICAL SCIENCE MINOR

Any two courses from:

Introduction to Governments and Politics of the World	PLS	202	(4)
Introduction to International Relations	PLS	203	(4)
Introduction to Political Thought	PLS	204	(4)
Introduction to Research Methods	PLS	205/205A	(3/1)
Five additional courses from at least two subfields (*) of political science			(20)
Total units required for minor			(28)

#### \*Political Science Subfields

American Politics: PLS 321, 322, 323, 325, 326, 327, 328, 381, 382, 420, 425, 472  
Comparative Politics: PLS 342, 441, 442, 444, 446, 447, 448, 449  
International Relations: PLS 451, 452, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 473  
Political Theory: 431, 432, 433, 436  
Public Administration: PLS 314, 315, 318, 416, 417/417A, 471  
Public Law: PLS 304, 401, 405, 407, 409  
Special Topics: PLS 299, 390, 400, 461, 462, 463, 497, 498, 499

### QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH MINOR

The Quantitative Research Minor is an interdisciplinary program which can be taken by students majoring in any field other than Mathematics. Its purpose is to prepare students to conduct quantitative analysis in their chosen discipline. Students acquire practical experience using statistics, principles of experimental design, survey and data analysis techniques. This minor is particularly suited for students majoring in Political Science. A full description of this minor is included in the "University Programs" section of this catalog.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****PLS 101A Resources in Political Science (1)**

A course for political science majors designed to introduce them to the resources available for the study of, and careers in, political science, including the development and practice of research skills, presentation skills, and career strategies. 2-hour activity.

**PLS 201 Introduction to American Government (4)**

U.S. and California constitutions and political philosophies of their framers; intergovernmental relations; political institutions and processes; rights and obligations of citizens. Meets state graduation requirement in U.S. Constitution and Government and U.S. Ideals and Institutions. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 202 Introduction to Governments and Politics of the World (4)**

Introductory comparative analysis of both Western and non-Western politics and government. Relevance of such concepts as political culture, political socialization, and political ideologies to the understanding of political systems. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 203 Introduction to International Relations (4)**

Introduction to contemporary international affairs, with emphasis on politics among states. Examination of national foreign policies, the organizational, legal and economic dimensions of the state system, the causes of war, and the future of the global order. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 204 Introduction to Political Thought (4)**

Writings of selected philosophers on central questions of political life such as: What is the best political order? Who should rule? What is the nature of freedom and liberty? Equality? Justice? Rights? The public interest? Power? Basic conceptions and principles of normative political theory. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 205/205A Introduction to Research Methods (3/1)**

The methods of the social sciences as applied to the study of politics. How social scientists ask and attempt to answer empirical questions about politics. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area B1 math requirement. Corequisites: PLS 205/205A.

**PLS 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**PLS 304 The Criminal Justice System (4)**

The structure, operation, and goals of the criminal justice system. Review of the process; behavior of the major players and institutions in the system—police, prosecutors, attorneys, courts, corrections; judicial interpretations of due process and constitutional criminal procedure. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 314 Public Administration (4)**

Structures, functions, principles, and processes of American governmental administration. Attention to importance and growth of government administration and to the principles and processes of establishing, directing, and evaluating governmental programs. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 315 Politics of Public Policy (4)**

Substantive policies of government in relation to economic, social, and political programs; the examination of public policy in relation to democratic institutions and the general problem of making public policy responsive to democratic control. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 321 The Electoral Process (4)**

Examination of American electoral processes and outcomes. Analysis of factors influencing public opinion and political participation. The roles of political parties, campaign managers, and the media. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 322/322A Political Campaign Management (2/2)**

Explores the practice of American political campaign management, from nomination through election and in the post-campaign period. Focuses on campaign strategies and techniques and requires participation in an actual political campaign. 2 lecture/discussions; 4 hours activity.

**PLS 323 American Ethnic Politics (4)**

The ethnic factor in politics; theoretical literature relating ethnicity to politics; ethnicity, class, and politics; political organization and mobilization. Emphasis on the California experience. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 325 The American Congress (4)**

Congress and its place in American politics, including the impact of election rules on congressional behavior, the authorization and appropriations processes, and the roles of leaders, parties, and committees; comparisons with other legislative bodies. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 326 The American Presidency (4)**

The Presidency and its place in American politics, including its origin and development, presidential election campaigns, the organization of the federal executive, presidential character, relationships with other branches of the government, the impact of the media and public opinion, and the President's role in making domestic and foreign policy. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 327 The American Judiciary (4)**

Courts as political subsystems; the structure of the federal judiciary; the nature and scope of judicial power; the Supreme Court and American political development; the politics of judicial appointment; influences on judicial decision-making. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 328 California Government (4)**

Comparative analysis of the structures and functions of state and local governments, in California. Examination of the relationships among the several levels of government in American federalism. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 342 Politics of Developing Areas (4)**

Examination of the socio-economic and political problems of the developing and new nations in their quest for modernization and development. Relevance of Western and Soviet-Marxist models to the political experience of the new nations. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 381 The Grizzly Bear (4)**

Integration of social science studies of the grizzly bear. The bear in nature, as cultural symbol, and in the history of the West. Public policy, government agencies, policy coalitions, and litigation in bear management. The future of the grizzly. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: Completion of GE requirement in Area D1, D2, and D3. Fulfills GE Area D4.

**PLS 382 Politics, Policy, Pop Culture (4)**

Integration of politics, public policy, and pop culture; examination of the impact of film, television, music, and video games on socio-political environment; analysis of the politics of race, sex, violence and free speech. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Fulfills GE Synthesis Area D4. Prerequisites: completion of GE Area A and subareas D1, D2, and D3.

**PLS 390/SOC 390 Political Sociology (4)**

Social bases of the political process. Socialization, participation, elite-mass relationships. Influence of factors such as class, race, religion, and sex on political attitudes and behavior. Course listed as both, PLS 390 and SOC 390. Meets General Education requirements in Area D3. Not open to Political Science or Behavioral Sciences majors. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units.

**PLS 401 Constitutional Law: Governmental Powers (4)**

Constitutional questions concerning the distribution of powers and responsibilities among the institutions of the federal government and between the federal and state governments. Special attention to interbranch conflicts, constitutional crises such as the Civil War and Watergate. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 405 Jurisprudence (4)**

The nature and sources of law; the process of legal interpretation; the meaning of legal concepts like justice, liberty, responsibility, negligence, punishment. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 407 Constitutional Law: Rights and Liberties (4)**

Constitutional questions arising out of the 1st and 14th amendments. Supreme Court decisions regarding personal liberty; freedom of speech, press, and assembly; freedom of and from religion; and equal protection of the laws. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 409 Contemporary Issues in American Law (4)**

Current debates and controversies in or about American law and legal studies; topics will be specified in advance. May be repeated as topics vary; total credit is limited to 8 units. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 416 Public Organizations (4)**

Development of literature of organization theory and behavior generally. Emphasis on unique perspective, problems, ethical dilemmas and contributions of the public sector. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 417/417A Policy Analysis and Program Evaluation (3/1)**

Application of quantitative techniques to the study of public programs; research design, computer data analysis, and report writing are emphasized. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: PLS 205. Corequisites: PLS 417/417A.

**PLS/EC 420 Policies of Greed and Need (4)**

Integration of economic and political science influences in the design and operation of public policies regarding affluence and poverty. Market failures, government failures, public policies and system corrections pertinent to income distribution policies. Equity and justice public policy considerations in the 21st century. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: Completion of GE requirement in Areas A, D1, D2 and D3. Fulfills GE Synthesis sub-area D4.

**PLS 425 Women and Politics in America (4)**

Examination of the role of women in the political system of the United States. Emphasis on political participation, involvement in political institutions, and policies that affect women. 4 hours lecture/discussions.

**PLS 431 Ancient and Medieval Political Thought (4)**

Major contributions of Plato and Aristotle to Western political philosophy; survey of the Middle Ages. Emphasis on the timeliness of classical and medieval political conceptions. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 432 Modern Political Thought (4)**

From Machiavelli to the 19th Century. Analysis of the break with the classical tradition. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 433 American Political Thought (4)**

Major ideas and thinkers who have influenced American political life. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 436 Contemporary Political Thought (4)**

Selected theories of the 20th century, with emphasis on existentialism, Christian humanism, contemporary socialism, revolutionary theory, and representative conceptions of individualism. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 441 European Governments and Politics (4)**

Comparative analysis of the political institutions, governmental organizations, and social structures of some selected countries of Western Europe, with special reference to contemporary problems of post-industrialism. Regional economic and political organizations and their global impact. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 442 Sub-Saharan African Governments and Politics (4)**

Political behavior and processes of governments in Sub-Saharan Africa, emphasis on governmental policies, distribution of goods, services, and power; effects of colonialism, neo-colonialism, political conflict and integration; the international system as it impinges on these countries. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 444 Latin American Governments and Politics (4)**

Analysis of models of Latin American political systems, their development and culture, key actors, and formal and informal processes; focus on socio-economic change and trends in Cuba, Brazil, Mexico, Chile, and Argentina. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 446 Middle Eastern Governments and Politics (4)**

Contemporary government and politics of the Middle East. Emphasis on the historical, cultural, and economic dynamics of the region. An extensive analysis of the dominant states in the area and their interaction regionally and internationally. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 447 Government and Politics of the Russian Federation (4)**

Emergence and transformation of the politics, culture, and political economy of the Russian Federation; backgrounds of the current political institutions and processes; examination of Marxism-Leninism and the causes for the rise and fall of the Soviet Union system. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 448 East Asian Governments and Politics (4)**

Comparative analysis of the political systems of China, Japan, and Korea with emphasis on the state, the social and cultural context of contemporary politics, political elites, public policy, and political opposition. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 449 Southeast Asian Governments and Politics (4)**

Comparative analysis of the origins, cultural context, political dynamics, and public policies of selected southeast Asian states: Burma, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand and Vietnam. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 451 International Conflict, War and Peace (4)**

The phenomenon of international conflict with primary emphasis on theories concerning the causes of war; conflict resolution, strategies for peace keeping, and options for a peaceful world order. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 452 International Political Economy**

The relationship between power and wealth in international affairs, with emphasis on both the political basis of economic action and the economic basis of political action; analysis of the structure of the global economy and current issues will reveal the interplay of politics and markets. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 454 U.S.-Latin American Relations (4)**

Introduction to the problems and policies of the nations of Latin America with particular reference to their relations to the superpowers and their participation in international organizations. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 455 Foreign Relations of the United States (4)**

Survey of the United States foreign policy system with emphasis upon structural characteristics which influence decision-making. Examination of political, strategic and economic aspects of contemporary policy. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 456 International Law (4)**

Nature, sources, function, and evolution of international law; principal law-making and adjudicatory agencies; diplomatic and consular intercourse; treaties and executive agreements; pacific settlement of disputes; war and neutrality; international law and its function in international relations. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 457 International Relations of the Middle East (4)**

Examines the interaction of the Middle Eastern system of states within that region and with the outside world system. Emphasis on regional conflicts and cooperation, regional organizations, the influence of outside powers. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 458 Political Economy of the European Union (4)**

The European Union, how it began, how it has evolved, and what are the most likely patterns of its future development. Emphasis on the political, cultural, and economic impact of European integration on the current and future member-states as well as on the global community. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**PLS 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a thesis under faculty supervision. Thesis to be of substantial academic quality on a significant problem in the student's major area of interest within political science. Formal report required. Prerequisite: senior standing. Required minimum of 120 hours.

**PLS 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

In-depth inquiry into selected topics in one of the sub-areas of the discipline. May be repeated twice for credit. Prerequisite: upper division standing or permission of instructor.

**PLS 471 Fieldwork in Public Administration (1-4)**

Placement in government agencies or political organizations for practical applications of academic training in public administration. Written report and evaluation required. Total credit in internship courses (PLS 471-473) limited to 8 credits. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**PLS 472 Fieldwork in Politics (1-4)**

Placement in government agencies or political organizations for practical applications of academic training in American politics. Written report and evaluation required. Total credit in internship courses (PLS 471-473) limited to 8 credits. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**PLS 473 Fieldwork in International Affairs (1-4)**

Placement in government agencies or political organizations for practical applications of academic training in international relations. Written report and evaluation required. Total credit in internship courses (PLS 471-473) limited to 8 credits. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**PLS 497 Honors Research Seminar I (2)**

Research designs, strategies, and tools. Application to research project chosen by the student with the approval of the instructor. Prerequisites: upper division standing; minimum 2.5 overall GPA.

**PLS 498 Honors Research Seminar II (2)**

Completion of research project initiated in PLS 497. Report presentation. Prerequisite: PLS 497.

**PLS 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.



## PSYCHOLOGY

One of the three majors offered in the Psychology and Sociology Department is Psychology. For other programs in this department, see Sociology and Behavioral Science. For information on the graduate program in Psychology see the "Graduate Studies" section in this catalog.

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/bhs/mainhp.htm>>

Laurie A. Roades, Chair

Nancy Alvarado	Marcia E. Lasswell
Meg Clark	Jeffery S. Mio
Gary A. Cretser	Jill E. Nemiro
Larry Goldman	Susan N. Siaw
Lori Barker Hackett	James W. Sturges
David T. Horner	Felicia Friendly Thomas

Psychology is an academic discipline that attempts to enable its students to better understand human behavior. The Psychology degree program, which is housed in the Department of Psychology and Sociology, is designed to provide a comprehensive undergraduate education in this field, leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree. The student will receive a broad exposure to developmental, social, cognitive, clinical, and physiological areas of Psychology, as well as specific training in research methodology and statistics. Original student research is also fostered and encouraged during the undergraduate experience. The program is intended primarily as an excellent foundation for entrance to graduate school in any area of psychology, but also provides a good background in the science of human behavior for students seeking careers in management in public and private sectors, or seeking an undergraduate major in this area for a variety of other reasons.

For this major, the high school student should have a broad background in the natural and social sciences, English, and mathematics.

The department offers a Master of Science degree in psychology designed to prepare students for licensure in the field of Marriage and Family Therapy (MFT). Requirements for this program are found in the "Graduate Studies" section of this catalog.

Since Behavioral Science is an interdisciplinary major drawn from Psychology and Sociology, students may not double major in Psychology and Behavioral Science.

Students majoring in Psychology or Behavioral Science who have a GPA of at least 3.0 overall have the opportunity to join Psi Chi, the National Honor Society in Psychology. For additional information contact the department office.

## PHYSIOLOGY MINOR

The Physiology Minor is an interdisciplinary program that can be elected by students majoring in any field. Its purpose is to improve the training and advising of students in order to facilitate their pursuit of careers in biomedical fields utilizing a knowledge of Physiology. It is particularly appropriate for students majoring in Psychology.

A full description of the minor is located in the "University Programs" section of this catalog.

## CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Principles of Psychology	PSY	202	(4)
Principles of Sociology II	SOC	202	(4)
Methods of Behavioral Sciences I	BHS	204	(4)
Methods of Behavioral Sciences II	BHS	205	(4)
Statistics for Behavioral Science	BHS	307/307A	(4)
Social Psychology	PSY	401	(4)
History and Systems	PSY	410	(4)
Experimental Psychology	PSY	433/433L	(5)
Senior Project	BHS	461/462	(4)
or Senior Seminar	BHS	498	

Choose one from each group below:

- A. Applications:  
PSY 321, PSY 314, PSY 332, PSY 425, PSY 450,  
PSY 455, PSY 490 ..... (4)
- B. Clinical Topics:  
PSY 412, PSY 415, PSY 416, PSY 435, SOC 430 ..... (4)
- C. Developmental Topics:  
PSY 305, PSY 310, PSY 311, PSY 312 ..... (4)
- D. Personality/Cognition:  
PSY 334, PSY 402, PSY 403 ..... (4)
- E. Quantitative/Experimental:  
PSY 303/L, PSY 460/A, BHS 426, SOC 433/A ..... (4-5)

Electives in PSY, SOC, BHS, SW, (300-400 level,  
not to include BHS 400 or 402) ..... (12)

## SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

Freshman English II* (A3)	ENG	105	(4)
or Critical Thinking* (A3)	PHL	202	
Statistics with Application* (B1)	STA	120	(4)
Principles of Sociology I* (D3)	SOC	201	(4)
Mind, Brain and Behavior* (E)	PSY	210	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

Upper division electives (300-400 level) ..... (12)

## GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

### Area A

- 1. Written Communication ..... (4)
- 2. Oral Communication ..... (4)
- 3. Critical Thinking ..... PHL 202 (4)

### Area B:

- 1. Math and Quantitative Reasoning ..... (4)
- 2. Physical Science ..... (4)
- 3. Biological Science ..... (4)
- 4. Science and Technology Synthesis ..... (4)

**Area C:**

1. Fine and Performing Arts . . . . . (4)
2. Philosophy and Civilization . . . . . (4)
3. Literature and Foreign Languages . . . . . (4)
4. Humanities Synthesis . . . . . (4)

**Area D**

1. Introduction to American Government . . . . . PLS 201 (4)  
and United States History . . . . . HST 202 (4)
2. History, Economics, and Political Science . . . . . (4)
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic and Gender Studies . . . . . (4)
4. Social Science Synthesis . . . . . (4)

**Area E**

- Lifelong Understanding and Self-development . . . . . (4)

**Unrestricted electives (14-27)****PSYCHOLOGY MINOR**

(May not be taken by majors in Psychology, Sociology, or Behavioral Sciences)

Required of all students in the minor:

- Principles of Psychology . . . . . PSY 202 (4)  
Mind, Brain and Behavior . . . . . PSY 210 (4)  
or Methods in Behavioral Sciences . . . . . BHS 204 (4)

Choose a total of 6 courses from the following (a minimum of 2 courses must be chosen from each group):

**Group 1**

- Physiological Psychology . . . . . PSY 303/303L (5)  
Cognitive Processes . . . . . PSY 334 (4)  
Educational Psychology . . . . . PSY 340 (4)  
Social Psychology . . . . . PSY 401 (4)  
Theories of Learning . . . . . PSY 402 (4)  
History and Systems . . . . . PSY 410 (4)  
Sensation and Perception . . . . . PSY 460/460A (4)  
Statistics for Behavioral Sciences . . . . . BHS 307/307A (4)  
Computer Methods in Behavioral Sciences . . . . . BHS 340/340A (4)  
Program Evaluation . . . . . BHS 426 (4)

**Group 2**

- Basic Developmental Psychology . . . . . PSY 305 (4)  
Child Psychology: Early Childhood . . . . . PSY 310 (4)  
Child Psychology: The Middle Years . . . . . PSY 311 (4)  
Adolescent Psychology . . . . . PSY 312 (4)  
Human Relations . . . . . PSY 314 (4)  
Psychology of Identity . . . . . PSY 321 (4)  
Psychology of Personality . . . . . PSY 403 (4)  
Theories of Counseling . . . . . PSY 412 (4)  
Abnormal Psychology . . . . . PSY 415 (4)  
Psychological Testing . . . . . PSY 416 (4)  
Basic Counseling Skills . . . . . PSY 417 (4)  
Community Psychology . . . . . PSY 425 (4)  
Human Sexual Behavior . . . . . PSY 455 (4)  
Women and Men: Changing Sex Roles . . . . . BHS 328 (4)

Total units required for minor: . . . . . (32-33)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****PSY 201 General Psychology (4)**

Exploration and application of basic psychological principles in understanding self, relationships with others, and interactions with social groups. Stages of psychological development and personality. Psychological approaches to interpersonal relations. Effective and ineffective living. 4 lecture discussions. May be taken for Credit/No Credit by non-majors.

**PSY 202 Principles of Psychology (4)**

Survey of scope, methods, content of both the qualitative and quantitative areas of psychology including research methods, development, perception, learning, memory, motivation, emotion, personality, social, abnormal, and clinical. 4 lecture discussions.

**PSY 206 Child Psychology for Educators (4)**

Cognitive, social, physical, and emotional development from conception through adolescence. Genetic and environmental influences, and the influences of culture and context. Normative and individual differences in development. Applications of developmental psychology to education. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 202.

**PSY 210 Mind, Brain, and Behavior: An Integrated View (4)**

Philosophical/biological exploration of the relationship of human behavior/mind/consciousness and the brain. Includes environmental effects on development; human sexuality and sex differences; learning and memory; pain, psychoactive drugs; normal and abnormal aging; and the brain and mental disorders. 4 lecture discussions.

**PSY 303/303L Physiological Psychology (4/1)**

Relationship of genetic, anatomical, and physiological factors to the behavior of organisms; intensive student exploration of the relevance of biological mechanisms to an understanding of human behavior. Introduction to research techniques in physiological laboratory. 4 lectures/problem-solving, one 3-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: BIO 110 or BIO 115 or PSY 210 and either PSY 201 or PSY 202. Corequisites: PSY 303 and 303L.

**PSY 305 Basic Developmental Psychology (4)**

Theoretical and chronological examination of human development. Influences of heredity, prenatal environment, and psychosocial determinants on personality and social development, sex typing, cognitive and moral development throughout the life span. 4 lecture discussions.

**PSY 310 Child Psychology: Early Childhood (4)**

Developmental aspects of the physical, social, emotional, and intellectual growth of the child. Emphasis on factors that facilitate/impede development; early learning and the development of language; growing awareness of self; cross-cultural comparisons of development. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 202.

**PSY 311 Child Psychology: The Middle Years (4)**

Developmental aspects of the physical, cognitive, social, emotional growth of the child from kindergarten years through preadolescence. Emphasis on development of social abilities, and social awareness; thought processes; awareness of self in relation to environment. Cross-cultural aspects of development and socialization. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 202.

**PSY 312 Adolescent Psychology (4)**

Physical, social, emotional, and intellectual growth of adolescents. Emphasis on personality formation, social adjustments, and problems of self-identity. Cross-cultural aspects of adolescent development. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 202.

**PSY 314 Human Relations (4)**

Human relations in organizational settings. Focus on development of self-understanding, self-motivation methods, and goal setting. Experiential seminar with students developing personal skills needed for contemporary life, including problem solving, managing stress, communicating with people, and handling conflict. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 202.

**PSY 321 The Psychology of Identity (4)**

An intensive examination of self in terms of theory, locus, development outcomes, sex identity, group identity, and the self in relation to others, extensive in-class practice in techniques for self-awareness, self-evaluation, self-disclosure, self-assertion. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 202 and upper division standing or permission of instructor.

**PSY 322 Psychology of Women (4)**

Examines issues related to women's lives and experiences from a psychological perspective, including lifespan development, education and employment, relationships, sexuality, violence, discrimination, and mental and physical health. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

**PSY 325 Multicultural Psychology**

Psychological theory and research applied to multicultural issues, primarily within the United States. Theory and research from Psychology, Anthropology, Sociology, Ethnic and Gender Studies, Political Science, U.S. History, and Communication. Community responses to contemporary issues. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisites: Upper division standing; completion of General Education Area A and D: Sub-areas 1, 2, and 3. Fulfills G.E. Area D-4.

**PSY 326 Health Psychology (4)**

Health education, promotion, and motivation; acute and chronic pain mechanisms and management; coping with chronic illness; major health disorders and their impact; psychoneuroimmunology; psychological factors in disease; health-related behavior management. Health-related research project. Synthesizes biological, nutritional, exercise-related, and psychological issues. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisites: One course from both subareas B3 and D3, one course from sub area B1 or B2 and one course from D1 or D2. Fulfills G.E. Interdisciplinary Synthesis requirement in Area B-4 or D-4.

**PSY 332 Introduction to Organizational Psychology (4)**

Survey of applications of psychology in the workplace. Examination of recruitment and selection, training and development, motivation and job satisfaction, communication, work teams and groups, power and politics, and organizational structure and culture. Lecture, discussion and experiential activities. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 202 or equivalent.

**PSY 334 Cognitive Processes (4)**

Processes by which humans acquire and maintain knowledge. Focus on the relationships of perception, language, and concept attainment. Major theories of cognition. Gender and culture differences in cognition. Classroom experience with various perceptual and cognitive tasks. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 202.

**PSY 340 Educational Psychology (4)**

Psychological principles of the learning process. An analysis of the teaching-learning situation with emphasis on the cognitive basis of learning and instruction. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 202.

**PSY 401 Social Psychology (4)**

Advanced study of human behavior as a product of interaction and social process: nature of group life in relation to social groupings, social conflict, public opinion, group morale, social control, leadership. Small groups, team composition, and nature of prejudice. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: PSY 202 and BHS 204.

**PSY 402 Theories of Learning (4)**

Examination of classical learning theories in conjunction with critical examination of current theories and research. Status and form of contemporary theory. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 202 and junior standing.

**PSY 403 Psychology of Personality (4)**

Advanced study of major contemporary approaches to personality. Emphasis on development and structure of personality. Biological, psychological, and socio-cultural determinants. Dynamics and changes of personality. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 202.

**PSY 410 History and Systems (4)**

Seminar in theories and systems of contemporary psychology. Examination of historical origins of modern theories. Student participation in evaluation of competing theories and generation of new models. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: PSY 202, BHS 204.

**PSY 412 Theories of Counseling (4)**

Systematic and comparative analysis of current psychotherapies; their philosophies, purposes, and procedures. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: PSY 202.

**PSY 415 Abnormal Psychology (4)**

The causes, description, and treatment of the extremes of human behavior. Emphasis is on an integrated analysis from a psycho-social viewpoint. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 202.

**PSY 416 Psychological Testing (4)**

Introduction to construction, standardization, and statistics involved in both objective and projective testing, in such areas as aptitude, achievement, vocational preference, motivation, and personality. Clinical practice in administering, scoring, and interpreting selected tests and measures. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: PSY 202, BHS 204, and junior standing.

**PSY 417 Basic Counseling Skills (4)**

Overview of the basic elements of helping relationships. Emphasis on exploration and development of basic communication skills used in counseling and psychotherapy, such as building rapport, empathy, active listening, questioning, reflecting, clarifying, probing, confronting, and interpreting. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 202.

**PSY 420 Environmental Psychology (4)**

Physical and social contexts of person-environment transactions. Cross-cultural variables in environmental determinants of behavior, environmental assessment. Small group-large group ecologies; environmental design. Future environments. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 202 and upper division standing, or permission of instructor.

**PSY 425 Community Psychology (4)**

Examination and exploration of the field of Community Psychology. Examines how psychological theory and research are applied for understanding and changing social and community problems. Explores how the Community Psychology perspective is incorporated into research, intervention, social action, and public policy. Includes 8 hours of required community activity. 4 lecture discussions.

**PSY 433/433L Experimental Psychology: Research Methodology and Design (4/1)**

Research method and design in contemporary experimental psychology. Univariate/multivariate design. Statistical and experimental control techniques. Prediction, hypothesis-testing, evaluation of results. Research ethics. Critique of sampling designs. Evaluation of current literature. 4 lectures/problem-solving. 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisites: PSY 433 and 433L. Prerequisites: BHS 204, BHS 307/307A, PSY 202.

**PSY 435 Legal and Ethical Issues in the Mental Health Professions (4)**

Exploration of laws and ethics codes that govern the practice of psychology, counseling, social work, and marriage and family therapy. Discussion of major issues related to sound professional practice (e.g., client rights, professional competence, confidentiality) and development of ethical decision-making skills. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 202 and at least one of the following courses: PSY 314, PSY 412, PSY 415, PSY 416, PSY 417/A.

**PSY 450 Principles of Behavioral Management (4)**

Principles of behavioral management as applicable to home, school, and institutional settings. Currently used approaches to behavioral change studies through analysis of experimental situations and published reports. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 202, or equivalent.

**PSY 455 Human Sexual Behavior: Relationships (4)**

Investigation of human sexual relationships. Survey of scientific literature on human sexual behavior and close interpersonal relationships. Examination of historical, cultural, and socioeconomic differences. Students have the opportunity to compare experiences, beliefs and knowledge with other class members. 4 lecture-discussions. Fulfills GE Area D4 Social Sciences synthesis requirement. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Areas A and D (sub-areas 1, 2, and 3).

**PSY 460/460A Sensation and Perception (3/1)**

Methods of perceptual assessment, quantification and analysis. Classical and contemporary psychophysics, methods of scaling subjective magnitude. Activities include data collection, analysis and written reports. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: PSY 202, BHS 204 and 205. Corequisites: PSY 460 and 460A.

**PSY 490 Leadership and Teams (4)**

Major theoretical approaches in the psychological study of leadership. Interpersonal skills necessary for effective leadership. Lectures, discussions, and experiential activities to assist students in developing themselves as leaders. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 202 and PSY 332 or MHR 318.



## SOCIAL SCIENCES

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/ga>>

One of the three majors offered in the department of Geography and Anthropology is Social Sciences. For other programs in the department see Anthropology and Geography.

Richard S. Hyslop, Chair, Department of Geography and Anthropology

Mark Allen	Harold F. Turnbull
Sara A. Garver	Dorothy D. Wills
David G. Lord	Lin Wu
Michael Reibel	Terence Young

The social sciences examine all aspects of human existence, from human origins to the latest election returns. In keeping with that tradition, the Department of Geography and Anthropology offers a flexible program leading to a Bachelor of Science degree in social sciences with opportunities for majors to concentrate in one or more of the social science disciplines: anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, psychology, and sociology. It also provides future teachers with a pre-credential waiver track.

The department curriculum, multidisciplinary in nature, is especially suitable for students with broad and varied interests who understand that a liberal education is often the best background for many types of careers. An important departmental goal for each student, therefore, is to encourage the development of his or her personal and career objectives while maintaining the breadth of understanding and flexibility necessary to succeed in any of a variety of professions -- from government service, to business, industry, teaching, or international development.

Many graduates with a degree in Social Sciences continue on to graduate school in programs such as anthropology, sociology, psychology, economics, geography, history, law, political science or education. In some instances, postgraduate work is pursued after a few years of employment in an occupational field related to one of these specialized areas. Many students choose the Social Sciences major and then, after graduation, proceed to get a teaching credential. A recent trend noted by the U.S. Department of Labor is that private industry is hiring an increasing number of social science majors as trainees for administrative and executive positions. Research councils and other nonprofit organizations also provide a source of employment for social scientists. Teaching in colleges and universities and in the high schools is projected to remain the major area of employment for social scientists with advanced degrees or credentials.

Because of the interdisciplinary nature of the Department of Geography and Anthropology, students may in some cases select both a major and a minor from within the department. For example, a student may major in Social Sciences and minor in Anthropology. Details on other possible combinations are available from the department office.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses in order to receive a degree in the major.

Introduction to Biological Anthropology	ANT	101	(4)
Psychological Anthropology	ANT	355	(4)
or Social Anthropology	ANT	358	(4)
Anthropology of Religion	ANT	360	(4)
Cultural Geography	GEO	102	(4)
Economic Geography	GEO	312	(4)

United States and Canada Geography	GEO	350	(4)
History of Civilization	HST	102	(4)
United States History	HST	201	(4)
California Government	PLS	328	(4)
Introduction to Social Sciences	SSC	101	(4)
Senior Colloquium	SSC	461	(4)

In addition, each student will complete at least 4 upper division courses (16 units) in 2 or more of the social sciences (Anthropology, Economics, Ethnic and Women's Studies, Geography, History, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Social Sciences). Students whose goal is a single subject (secondary) credential must take at least 2 courses in U.S. History selected with consent of advisor from the following list: HST 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 347, 371, 374, 375, 376, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 413, 414.

HST 463 is required of all students seeking the single subject credential.

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

Required of all students

Field Archeology	ANT	394/394A	(3/1)
or Field Geography	GEO	309	(4)
Native Peoples of California	ANT	320	(4)
or Geography of California	GEO	351	(4)
Principles of Economics	EC	201	(4)
Freshman English II	ENG	105	(4)
Introduction to Ethnic Studies	EWS	140	(4)
History of World Civilization: Ancient Period	HST	101	(4)
History of World Civilization: Modern Period	HST	103	(4)
Introduction to Governments and Politics of the World	PLS	202	(4)

Unrestricted Electives (20)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

#### Area A:

1. Freshman English I	ENG	104	(4)
2. Public Speaking	COM	100	(4)
3. Critical Thinking	PHL	202	(4)

#### Area B:

1. Math and Quantitative Reasoning			(4)
2. Physical Geography	GEO	101	(4)
3. Biological Science			(4)
4. Science and Technology Synthesis			(4)

#### Area C:

1. Fine and Performing Arts			(4)
2. Introduction to Philosophy	PHL	201	(4)
3. Literature and Foreign Languages			(4)
4. Humanities Synthesis			(4)

**Area D:**

- |  |     |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. Introduction to American Government . . . . .   | PLS | 201 | (4) |
| and United States History . . . . .                | HST | 202 | (4) |
| 2. Principles of Economics . . . . .               | EC  | 202 | (4) |
| 3. Introduction to Cultural Anthropology . . . . . | ANT | 102 | (4) |
| 4. Social Science Synthesis. . . . .               |     |     | (4) |

**Area E:**

- |                                      |     |     |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| Human Nature/Human Affairs . . . . . | ANT | 201 | (4) |
|--------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****Social Sciences****SSC 101 Introduction to Social Sciences (4)**

An analysis of each of the many disciplines comprising the social sciences with particular emphasis on their interrelationships. A study of source materials and library techniques as well as methods employed by social scientists. 4 lecture discussions.

**SSC 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**SSC 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture and activity or laboratory. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

**SSC 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

**SSC 401 Contemporary American Scene (4)**

Domestic problems and issues confronting the American people today. Alternative proposals pointing toward solutions of these problems. 4 lecture discussions.

**SSC 410 The Study of Peace: NMUN Preparation (4)**

Seminar for National Model United Nations (NMUN). Interdisciplinary analysis of peace; inter-group conflict and resolution; and peace institutions, particularly United Nations and related agencies. Simulations of conflict resolution. Uses concepts and methodologies of several social sciences. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: Selection for NMUN and approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit.

**SSC 441 Internship in Social Sciences (1-4)**

Field training which relates academic and practical experience in the student's area of interest. Partial evaluation from work supervisor required upon completion. May be repeated for a maximum of 8 units. Prerequisite: department approval of student's application.

**ANT/GEO/SSC 461 Senior Colloquium (4)**

Guided capstone experience with discussion meetings. Completion and presentation of a capstone project summarizing student's learning experiences under faculty supervision. Discussion of problems or issues graduates may encounter in their chosen fields of employment. Summary portfolio and written report required. Prerequisites: senior standing and permission of faculty advisor.

**SSC 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

Intensive study of selected social problems with application of various techniques for analysis. 2 meetings. Prerequisite: completion of senior project.

**SSC 491 Major Social Science Themes (4)**

Major questions of the social sciences: the individual in society and culture; rights and responsibilities of groups within society; relationships between societies and individuals in their cultural and natural settings. 4 lecture discussions.

**SSC 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture and activity or laboratory. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

## SOCIOLOGY

One of the three majors offered in the Psychology and Sociology Department is Sociology. For other programs in this Department, see Behavioral Science and Psychology.

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/bhs/mainhp.htm>>

Laurie A. Roades, Chair

Mary K.Y. Danico  
Dennis D. Loo  
Stacy McGoldrick  
Jane Ollenburger

Fernando Parra  
Faye L. Wachs  
Wayne S. Wooden

The Sociology major, which is housed in the Department of Psychology and Sociology, is designed to provide a substantial foundation in theoretical, methodological, and content areas of sociology, leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree. In addition to a solid introduction to these content areas, students receive specific training in survey research and statistical analysis, and in the many practical applications of sociological theory. The Sociology major has three options: Criminology, Social Work, and General Sociology. The major is an excellent preparation for graduate study in Sociology, or Public Administration, and for professional studies in law, social work, or criminology. It also provides a very good background for entry level positions in management, in both public and private sectors.

For this major, the high school student should have a broad background in college preparation courses in natural and social sciences, English, and mathematics.

The department also offers minors in Psychology, Sociology, and Criminal Justice. The Psychology and Sociology minors are not open to students with a major in Behavioral Science, but the Criminal Justice minor may be taken by students in any of our majors, except students in the Criminology option. This program is a multidisciplinary grouping of courses which have been specifically selected to fulfill the needs of students presently working in or planning for careers in law enforcement or corrections. Courses required in the minor and certificate program are listed under the Behavioral Science major. Special advisement for students in any major who are interested in criminal justice or probation may be obtained from the department's Criminal Justice coordinator. Detailed information is available from the department office.

Since Behavioral Science is an interdisciplinary major drawn from Psychology and Sociology, students may not double major in Sociology and Behavioral Sciences.

Sociology majors are invited to participate in a chapter of Alpha Kappa Delta, the National Honor Society in Sociology.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Principles of Sociology I	.SOC	201	(4)
Principles of Sociology II	.SOC	202	(4)
Principles of Psychology	.PSY	202	(4)
Methods in Behavioral Sciences I	.BHS	204	(4)
Methods in Behavioral Sciences II	.BHS	205	(4)
Social Stratification and Inequality	.SOC	309	(4)
Socialization: Self and Society	.SOC	402	(4)
Sociological Theory	.SOC	405	(4)
Senior Seminar	.BHS	498	(4)

### OPTION COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required in specific options

#### CRIMINOLOGY OPTION

Criminology	.SOC	302	(4)
Juvenile Delinquency	.SOC	360	(4)

Select 3 courses from the following:

SOC 301, SOC 320 or SOC 323, SOC 321, SOC 322, SOC 401, SOC 430			(12)
---	--	--	------

Electives in BHS, PSY, SOC, SW 300-400 level (except for 400, 402, and SOC 390)			(20)
--	--	--	------

#### GENERAL SOCIOLOGY OPTION

Select 2 courses from the following:

BHS 307/307A, BHS 340/340A, SOC 433/433A, SOC 434			(8)
Electives in SOC 300-400 level			(20)
Electives in BHS, PSY, SOC, SW, 300-400 level (except for 400, 402, and SOC 390)			(12)

#### SOCIAL WORK OPTION

Survey of Social Welfare	.SW	300	(4)
Social Work Practice	.SW	301	(4)
Social Welfare Policies and Issues	.SW	431	(4)
Field Work	.BHS	402	(2,2)

Select 2 courses from the following:

PSY 305, PSY 310, PSY 311, PSY 312, PSY 325, PSY 326, PSY 425, SOC 321, SOC 425			(8)
Electives in SOC 300-400 level			(12)

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

Freshman English II* (A3)	.ENG	105	(4)
or Critical Thinking* (A3)	.PHL	202	
Statistics with Application* (B1)	.STA	120	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

See options below for other required support courses.

#### CRIMINOLOGY OPTION

Select 3 courses from the following:

Forensic Anthropology	.ANT	491	(4)
Principles of Management	.MHR	301	(4)
Philosophical Issues in the Law	.PHL	420	(4)
The Criminal Justice System	.PLS	304	(4)
Public Administration	.PLS	314	(4)
American Judiciary	.PLS	327	(4)
Jurisprudence	.PLS	405	(4)
Contemporary Treatment of Law Violators	.SW	318	(4)
Probation and Parole	.SW	320	(4)
Family Violence	.SW	322	(4)

#### GENERAL SOCIOLOGY OPTION

Upper division electives (300-400 level)			(8)
--	--	--	-----

**SOCIAL WORK OPTION**

Select 3 courses from the following:			(12)
Human Services in Health	SW	303	(4)
Contemporary Treatment of Law Violators	SW	318	(4)
Probation and Parole	SW	320	(4)
Family Violence	SW	322	(4)
Death and Dying	SW	470	(4)

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**Area A:**

1. Written Communication (4)
2. Oral Communication (4)
3. Critical Thinking PHL 202 (4)

**Area B:**

1. Math and Quantitative Reasoning (4)
2. Physical Science (4)
3. Biological Science (4)
4. Science and Technology Synthesis (4)

**Area C:**

1. Fine and Performing Arts (4)
2. Philosophy and Civilization (4)
3. Literature and Foreign Languages (4)
4. Humanities Synthesis (4)

**Area D:**

1. United States History HST 202 (4)  
and Introduction to American Government PLS 201 (4)
2. History, Economics, and Political Science (4)
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic and Gender Studies (4)
4. Social Science Synthesis (4)

**Area E:**

1. Lifelong Understanding and Self-development (4)

**Unrestricted Electives**

1. Criminology Option 16-20
2. General Sociology and Social Work Options 20-24

**SOCIOLOGY MINOR**

May not be taken by majors in Psychology, Sociology, or Behavioral Sciences

Required of all students in the minor:

Principles of Sociology I	SOC	201	(4)
Principles of Sociology II	SOC	202	(4)
Contemporary Social Problems	SOC	301	(4)
Social Stratification and Inequality	SOC	309	(4)
Survey Research	SOC	433	(4)
Select 3 courses from the following:			(12)
Criminology	SOC	302	(4)
Social Organization	SOC	310	(4)
Collective Behavior	SOC	350	(4)
Juvenile Delinquency	SOC	360	(4)
Urban Sociology	SOC	401	(4)
Socialization: Self and Society	SOC	402	(4)
Industrial and Personnel Psychology	PSY	332	(4)
Applied Social Psychology/Sociology	BHS	426	(4)

Total units required for minor: (32)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****SOC 201 Principles of Sociology I (4)**

Sources of materials and methods of sociological study. Concepts and principles, including contemporary social theory, elementary forms of social organization, culture and socialization. 4 lecture discussions. May be taken for Credit/No Credit by non-majors.

**SOC 202 Principles of Sociology II (4)**

Continuation of the sources of materials and methods of sociological study, including social inequality, population, collective behavior, and selected social institutions. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: SOC 201.

**SOC 206 Gender and the Family (4)**

Analysis of economic, social, legal, and religious factors relating to marriage and family life. Examination of cross cultural dynamics and gender norm socialization in families. 4 lecture discussions.

**SOC 301 Contemporary Social Problems (4)**

Survey of contemporary U.S. and international social problems including those related to environment, social institutions, crime, and health. Sociological analysis of the political, economic, and cultural impact of social problems. Fulfills Area D Social Sciences synthesis requirement. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Areas A and D (subareas 1, 2, and 3).

**SOC 302 Criminology (4)**

Causal theories, nature, extent, control, and prevention of crimes. Differences across cultures with emphasis on prevention and rehabilitation, both inside and outside penal institutions. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: SOC 201.

**SOC 309 Social Stratification and Inequality (4)**

Theories and research concerning social stratification; historical roots and contemporary manifestations of inequitable power relationships in the areas of class, race, gender, and sexuality; subordinate group responses to inequality. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 201, SOC 202 and BHS 205 (or concurrent enrollment in BHS 205), or permission of instructor.

**SOC 310 Social Organization (4)**

Structure and function of selected social organizations, with emphasis on social processes, social evolution, and social planning. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: SOC 201, 202, BHS 205 (or concurrent enrollment in BHS 205).

**SOC 320 Ethnic Relations in America (4)**

Social and social-psychological theory in relation to prejudice and discrimination. Emphasis on current ethnic contacts and conflicts in the United States. Comparison with such conflicts in other parts of the world. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: SOC 201.

**SOC 321 Family as a Social Institution (4)**

Social and cultural development of the family as a social institution, focusing upon the structures, functions, cultural cross-cultural and historical variation forms of disorganization and analysis of current trends. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: SOC 201.



**SOC 322 Politics as a Social Institution (4)**

Relates social structure to the political process and how individuals and groups maneuver for relative advantage in the context of local and regional politics. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or 202.

**SOC 323 Sociology of Minority Communities (4)**

Materials and methods of the sociological study of minority communities; comparisons of minority communities across cultures; concepts and principles; differential structure and process of minority group life; social institutions in the context of value system conflict; indigenous efforts to alleviate community problems. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**SOC 324 Religion in American Life (4)**

Focus upon the various religious orientations in the United States and other countries. Inter-relationship among ethnicity, social class, and religious affiliation discussed. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 201 and 202.

**SOC 330 Population and Society (4)**

Population trends and problems in modern society. Focus on demographic characteristics of world population, with special reference to urban concentrations and underdeveloped nations. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 201 and junior standing.

**SOC 340 Social Change (4)**

Social theories and explanations of the causes, effects, and meanings of social, political, and cultural change. Technological, cultural, political, ideological and material changes that precipitated and resulted from industrialization/urbanization and globalization/post-industrialization. Changes in family life, work, leisure and social relations are central. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: SOC 201

**SOC 350 Collective Behavior and Social Movements (4)**

Analysis of the dynamics of collective behavior: riots, fads, public opinion and social movements; discussion of different concepts related to social movements including collective consciousness, strategies, alliances, mobilization, co-optation, repression and outcomes. 4 lecture-discussions. Pre-requisites: SOC 201.

**SOC 360 Juvenile Delinquency (4)**

Juvenile delinquency in California and elsewhere; types and extent; theories of causation; laws, courts, correctional institutions, probation; delinquent subcultures, middle-class delinquency; new programs. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 201.

**SOC 390/PLS 390 Political Sociology (4)**

Social bases of the political process. Socialization, participation, elite-mass relationships. Influence of factors such as class, race, religion, and sex on political attitudes and behavior. Course listed as both, SOC 390 and PLS 390. Meets General Education requirements in Areas D3 for majors in the College of Engineering only. Not open to Political Science, Behavioral Science, Psychology, or Sociology majors. 4 lecture discussions.

**SOC 401 Urban Sociology (4)**

The organization of the modern city; emphasis on the social problems of the modern industrial urban center. Analysis of trends in urban and suburban communities; ecological patterns and change. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**SOC 402 Socialization: Self and Society (4)**

Analysis of social interaction relating to development of self; reciprocal influences between individual and society. Development of social roles and the symbolic nature of interaction. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: SOC 201 and 202.

**SOC 403 Sociology of Emotion (4)**

A seminar to examine emotions from a sociological perspective. Investigation of social, cultural, and historical influences on emotion. Emphases on emotion and display norms, emotion culture and emotion management, the social construction of emotion, socialization of emotion, symbolic interactionist approaches and structural theories. 4 seminar discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 202, PSY 202 and either SOC 402 or PSY 401.

**SOC 405 Sociological Theory (4)**

Course emphasizes classroom discussion of ideas raised by sociological theorists and requires students to discover and to question theoretical assumptions. The patterns of thought necessary for critical analysis of sociological theories are systematically outlined and utilized by students. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: SOC 201 and 202.

**SOC 425 Social Gerontology (4)**

Aging as an important part of the human life cycle. Aging as a social, family and personal problem; demographic issues, the aged as a minority. Students select, analyze, and present topics of special interest in this area. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: SOC 201, 202 and upper division standing.

**SOC 430 Sociology of Mental Disorders (4)**

An interdisciplinary examination of sociological factors related to the occurrence and prevalence of mental disorders. Wide range of topics, including effects of ethnicity, social class, sex and marital status. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: SOC 201.

**SOC 433/433A Survey Research (3/1)**

Through development and execution of an original research project, students become experienced with the methodology, strengths, and problems in survey research: unobtrusive measures, sampling, questionnaire construction, interviewing techniques, data analysis. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Corequisites: SOC 433/433A. Prerequisites: BHS 204, 205 or equivalent course work in quantitative methods.

**SOC 434 Field Research Methods (4)**

Study of field research methods in social settings. Development of skills for collection and analyzing intensive interview and observation data. Development of the social construction of reality perspective. 1 lecture/problem-solving and 120 hours of supervised field work. Prerequisites: SOC 201, SOC 202, and BHS 205.

**SOC 451 Social Inequality and Sport (4)**

Social inequality is investigated, using sport as an institutional example. Social science theories of inequality are applied to the empirical example of sport. Explanations for inequality, critiques, and possibilities for change are examined within the microcosm of the sports world. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area D4. Prerequisites: Completion of Area A and sub-areas D1, D2, and D3. (Also listed as KIN 451)

**SOCIAL WORK COURSES****SW 300 Survey of Social Welfare (4)**

Historical overview of social welfare as an institutional response to social needs. Major focus is on analysis of social problems and society's responses within the context of current economic and political policy. Evaluation of current trends and future possibilities. 4 lecture discussions.

**SW 301 Social Work Practice (4)**

Introduction to generalist model of social work practice. Theoretical foundations for and value base of professional practice. Problem-solving process, the nature of assessment and helping skills, client and worker roles and human diversity. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: SW 300.

**SW 303 Human Services in Health Settings (4)**

A multidisciplinary examination of the rapid development of specialized health care and human services for children and adults. Problem-solving and analysis of case studies, focus on psycho-social, cultural, religious, government influences in the delivery of health care. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**SW 318 Contemporary Treatment of Law Violators (4)**

Introduction and review of the complex problems posed by the criminal justice and corrections field. Historical and current public and private efforts to modify the behavior of the law violator will be reviewed and evaluated through the analysis of case histories. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**SW 320 Probation and Parole (4)**

The theoretical and philosophical basis of probation and parole. Historical background; development and practice of investigation; supervision and treatment role of probation and parole officers. Past and present treatment models related to officer, offender, and community. 4 lecture discussions.

**SW 322 Family Violence (4)**

An introduction to the study of domestic violence and its manifestations in the family. Focus on problem-solving needs of practitioners and educators in identification, referral, case management and treatment of victims and perpetrators. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**SW 431 Social Policy and Issues (4)**

Seminar to examine the cultural and structural elements that shape social policy in the United States. Emphasis on social welfare policy. Topics include: social security, poverty, child welfare, immigration, physical and mental health. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: SOC 201, 202 and SW 300 and upper division standing.

**SW 470 Death and Dying (4)**

Death and dying in American society. Attitudes towards dying expressed in contemporary institutional policies and practices; cultural variations; selected case histories. Social work practice with the dying and their families. 4 lecture discussions.

For courses in Behavioral Science and in Psychology, please refer to the appropriate sections of this catalog.



## THEATRE

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/th/theatre.html>>

William H. Morse II, Chair

Linda Bisesti  
Elizabeth Bourgeois

Bernardo Solano  
Julian White

The Cal Poly Pomona Department of Theatre awards an undergraduate degree in theatre, which emphasizes production, and experience in the "doing" of theatre. At the same time, the Department offers courses in all aspects of the theatre, both artistic and academic. The program stresses concern for students as artists and individuals. Faculty, staff and students work closely together to build a solid foundation of knowledge of both the practical and artistic aspects of theatre for the student.

Four options are offered. The first, the general option enables students to develop a broad theatre curriculum with primary interests in: directing, playwriting, management, or theory and criticism in order to create a course of study that best suits their goals. The second, the acting option, is for the student whose primary interest is in acting for the stage. The third, the design and technical theatre option, is for students with an interest in the theatrical design areas of: scenery, lighting, costumes, makeup or sound; or in the technical areas such as scenic or costume construction, production management, or technical direction. The fourth option is dance for students interested in a general background in theatre with a specific performance interest in dance.

The Department presents a wide variety of productions to give the student a broad spectrum of experiences. Main stage productions range from dramas to musicals, from realism to varied theatrical styles, from premieres of new plays to presentations of classics by Shakespeare, Shaw, Moliere and Tennessee Williams. Students participate on main stage not only as actors and dancers, but also as designers and participants in all the many technical aspects.

In addition to the main stage season, the Department of Theatre also offers an opportunity for experimentation in a program of workshops and projects presented in the smaller studio theater, where student involvement is strongly encouraged and supported. All productions draw audiences from the university and the community, and contribute greatly to their cultural climates.

In the classroom, students receive intensive training in acting (a series of at least nine acting courses are offered), voice, directing, stagecraft, makeup, stage lighting, costume and scenic design, playwriting, and theater management.

Coursework also includes theatre history and criticism, dramatic structure and dramatic literature, to provide intellectual and academic skills, which work hand-in-hand with artistic skills.

After completing the theatre major at Cal Poly Pomona, students are prepared for advanced training in graduate schools; to go into teaching in high schools; or to begin their careers or specialized training in professional theatre, television or film.

The theatre minor is designed to acquaint a person interested in pursuing theatre on a limited scale with the basic tools for mounting a production, whether in a school or a community theatre situation. It also accommodates those who wish to begin a specialization in the acting-directing or the technical track. The program is one of both classroom participation and practical experience in the production program. Special advisement for students who are interested in theatre may be obtained from the department chair. Detailed information is available from the departmental office.

## THEATRE MAJOR CORE COURSES

A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

### MAJOR CORE (40 units, required for all options):

Technical Production I	TH	131/131A	(4)
Technical Production II	TH	132/132A	(4)
Acting I	TH	151/151L	(4)
Principles and Practices of Theatrical Design	TH	231/231A	(4)
Movement for the Stage	TH	254L	(2)
History of the Theatre I	TH	311	(4)
History of the Theatre II	TH	312	(4)
History of the Theatre III	TH	313	(4)
Directing	TH	356/356L	(4)
Undergraduate Seminar	TH	461	(2)
Senior Project	TH	462	(2)
Senior Project	TH	463	(2)

### GENERAL THEATRE OPTION CORE (23 units)

Acting II	TH	152/152L	(4)
Acting III	TH	153/153L	(4)
Technical Production III	TH	133/133A	(4)
Vocal Techniques for the Theatre	TH	252/252A	(2/1)
Applied Theatre (TH 170 Series)			(2)
Applied Theatre (TH 370 Series)			(2)
Playwriting	TH	401	(4)

### GENERAL THEATRE OPTION ELECTIVES

7 units, with approval of advisor, from the following:

World Theatre: a cross-cultural perspective	TH	205	(4)
Introduction to Film and American Culture	TH	208	(4)
Drafting for the Theatre	TH	233/233A	(3)
Business of Acting	TH	258/258A	(2/2)
Stage Management	TH	261	(2)
Special Topics	TH	299/299A	(1-4)
Through Artist's Eyes: Visions of World Artists	TH	301	(4)
Dance Improvisation	DAN	320	(4)
Peer Theatre I	TH	321/321A	(2/1)
Peer Theatre II	TH	322/322A	(2/1)
Peer Theatre III	TH	323/323A	(2/1)
Stagelighting	TH	332/332L	(3)
Advanced Vocal Usage for the Theatre	TH	352/352A	(3)
Improvisation for the Theatre	TH	355L	(2)
Scene Design	TH	337/337A	(4)
Styles of Acting I	TH	358/358L	(4)
Stage Costume Design	TH	381/381A	(4)
Styles of Acting II	TH	458/458L	(4)
Production for Digital Video	TH	459/459A	(3/1)
Theatre for Young Audiences	TH	471/471A	(4)
History of Costume	TH	481	(4)
Special Topics	TH	499/499A	(1-4)

\*No more than 8 units may be selected from these courses for the major. May be repeated for a total of 6 units.

### SUPPORT COURSES

Introduction to Shakespeare	ENG	203	(4)
(may be used to fulfill GE Area C3)			
Introduction to Theatre	TH	203	(4)
(may be used to fulfill GE Area C1)			
or Introduction to American Film and Culture	TH	208	(4)
(digital media minors only)			



Play Production Activity *	TH	244L	(6)
Advanced Projects in Theatre *	TH	441L	(6)
Art Course			(2-3)
Music Course			(1-4)

\* Theatre majors are required to take 1 unit of either TH 244 or 441 per quarter.

**ACTING OPTION CORE (34 units)**

Acting II	TH	152/152L	(4)
Acting III	TH	153/153L	(4)
Vocal Techniques for the Theatre	TH	252/252A	(2/1)
Advanced Vocal Usage for the Theatre	TH	352/352A	(3)
Improvisation for the Theatre	TH	355L	(2)
Business of Acting	TH	258/258A	(2/2)
Styles of Acting I	TH	358/358L	(4)
Playwriting	TH	401	(4)
Styles of Acting II	TH	458/458L	(4)
Applied Acting	TH	171	(2)
and/or Applied Acting	TH	371	
or Special Study	TH	400	

**ACTING OPTION ELECTIVES**

6 units, from the following list, chosen with approval of advisor:

Applied Acting	TH	171	(2)
and/or Applied Acting	TH	371	
Technical Production III	TH	133/133A	(4)
World Theatre: a cross cultural perspective	TH	205	(4)
Introduction to Film and American Culture	TH	208	(4)
Stage Management	TH	261	(2)
Special Topics	TH	299/299A	(1-4)
Special Topics	TH	499/499A	(1-4)
Through Artist's Eyes: Visions of World Artists	TH	301	(4)
Peer Theatre I	TH	321/321A	(2/1)
Peer Theatre II	TH	322/322A	(2/1)
Peer Theatre III	TH	323/323A	(2/1)
Stage Lighting	TH	332/332L	(3)
Scene Design	TH	337/337A	(4)
Stage Costume Design and Construction	TH	381/381A	(4)
Production for Digital Video	TH	459/459A	(3/1)
History of Costume	TH	481	(4)
Jazz/Urban Dance I-II	DAN	270A	(2)
Jazz /Urban Dance III-IV	DAN	271A	(2)
Modern Dance I-II	DAN	273A	(2)
Modern Dance III-IV	DAN	274A	(2)
Ballet I-II	DAN	276A	(2)
Ballet III-IV	DAN	277A	(2)
Dance Repertory	DAN	279A	(2)
Dance Improvisation	DAN	320	(4)

**SUPPORT COURSES**

Introduction to Shakespeare	ENG	203	(4)
(may be used to fulfill GE Area C3)			
Play Production Activity *	TH	244L	(6)
Advanced Projects in Theatre *	TH	441L	(6)
Art Course	ART		(2-3)
Music Course	MU		(1-4)
Introduction to Theatre	TH	203	(4)
(may be used to fulfill GE Area C1)			
or Introduction to American Film and Culture	TH	208	(4)
(digital media minors only)			

\* Theatre majors are required to take 1 unit of either TH 244 or 441 per quarter.

**TECHNICAL THEATRE AND DESIGN OPTION CORE (28 units)**

Applied Theatre	TH	170 series	(2)
Technical Production III	TH	133/133A	(4)
Drafting for the Theatre	TH	233/233A	(3)
Stage Management	TH	261	(2)
Lighting Design	TH	332/332L	(3)
Scene Design	TH	337/337A	(4)
Applied Theatre	(TH 370 series)		(2)
Costume Design	TH	381/381A	(4)
History of Costume	TH	481	(4)

**TECHNICAL THEATRE AND DESIGN OPTION ELECTIVES (3 units)**

The following courses and patterns are recommended but not required, with consent of advisor

Select one of the following:

Introduction to Drawing	ART	140A	(3)
Introduction to Design	ART	150A	(3)

**Pattern for Theatrical Design Students:**

Select 6 units from the following courses, with approval of advisor:

Special Study for Upper Division Students	TH	400	(1-2)
Special Topics	TH	299/299A	(2-4)
Special Topics	TH	499/499A	(2-4)
Foundations of Modern Art	ART	312	(4)
Art of the Italian Renaissance	ART	318	(4)
Visual Merchandising/Store Design	AMM	370/370A	(2,1)

**Pattern for Technical Theatre Students:**

Select 8 units from the following courses, with approval of advisor:

Special Study for Upper Division Students	TH	400	(1-4)
Special Topics	TH	299/299A	(2-4)
Special Topics	TH	499/499A	(2-4)
Industrial Safety	ETP	302	(3)

**SUPPORT COURSES**

Introduction to Shakespeare	ENG	203	(4)
(may be used to fulfill GE Area C3)			
Introduction to Theatre	TH	203	(4)
(may be used to fulfill GE Area C1)			
or Introduction to American Film and Culture	TH	208	(4)
(digital media minors only)			
Play Production Activity *	TH	244L	(4)
Advanced Projects in Theatre *	TH	441L	(4)
Music Course	MU	XXX	(1-4)

\*Theatre majors are required to take 1 unit of either TH 244 or 441 per quarter.

**DANCE OPTION CORE (22 units)**

Jazz/Urban Dance I-II	DAN	270A	(2)
Jazz/Urban Dance III-IV	DAN	271A	(2)
Modern Dance I-II	DAN	273A	(2)
Modern Dance III-IV	DAN	274A	(2)
Ballet Dance	DAN	276A	(2)
Ballet Dance	DAN	277A	(2)
Dance Repertory	DAN	279A	(2)
Dance Improvisation	DAN	320	(4)
Choreography	DAN	430	(4)



**DANCE OPTION ELECTIVES**

13 units, with approval of advisor, from the following:

Acting II	TH	152/152L	(4)
Applied Theatre*	TH	170 series	(2)
Technical Production III	TH	133/133A	(4)
World Theatre: a cross cultural perspective	TH	205	(4)
Introduction to Film and American Culture	TH	208	(4)
Vocal Techniques for the Theatre	TH	252/252A	(2/1)
Through Artist Eyes	TH	301	(4)
Stage Lighting	TH	332/332L	(3)
Stage Costume Design and Construction	TH	381/381L	(4)
Scene Design	TH	337/337L	(4)
Theatre for Young Audiences	TH	471/471A	(4)
Cultural Performance Series	DAN	290	(1-2)
Festival Production	DAN	295	(1)
Community Outreach	DAN	297	(1)
Applied Theatre*	TH	370 series	(2)
Special Topics for Lower Division Students	TH	299/299A	(1-4)
Special Topics for Upper Division Students	TH	299/299A	(1-4)

\*No more than 8 units may be selected from these courses for the major.

**SUPPORT COURSES**

Introduction to Shakespeare	ENG	203	(4)
(may be used to fulfill GE Area C3)			
Introduction to Theatre	TH	203	(4)
(may be used to fulfill GE Area C1)			
or Introduction to American Film and Culture	TH	208	(4)
(digital media minors only)			
Play Production Activity**	TH	244L	(2)
Advanced Projects in Theatre**	TH	441L	(2)
Dance Production**	DAN	294L	(8)
Art Course	ART		(2-3)
Music Course	MU		(1-4)

\*\*Theatre majors are required to take 1 unit of either TH 244 or 441 per quarter. Dance option may substitute 1 to 2 units per year of DAN 294.

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Unless specific courses are stated below, see the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**Area A:**

1. Written Communication (4)
2. Oral Communication (4)
3. Critical Thinking (4)

**Area B:**

1. Math and Quantitative Reasoning (4)
2. Physical Science (4)
3. Biological Science (4)
4. Science and Technology Synthesis (4)

**Area C:**

1. Fine and Performing Arts (4)
2. Philosophy and Civilization (4)
3. Literature and Foreign Languages (4)
4. Theatrical Pursuit of American Ideal TH 410 (4)  
or Through Artists' Eyes TH 301 (4)

**Area D:**

1. United States History HST 202 (4)  
and Introduction to American Government PLS 201 (4)
2. History, Economics, and Political Science (4)
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic and Gender Studies (4)
4. Community-based Theatre TH 425/425A (4)

**Area E:**

- Lifelong Understanding and Self-development (4)

Free Electives (1-27)

The total curriculum must include 60 units of upper division courses.

**THEATRE MINOR**

Required lower-division courses from the following: (16)

Technical Production I	TH	131/131A	(4)
or Technical Production II	TH	132/132A	(4)
or Technical Production III	TH	133/133A	(4)
Acting I	TH	151/151L	(4)
Acting II	TH	152/152L	(4)
Introduction to the Theatre	TH	203	(4)

Required upper-division courses from the following: 8

Advanced Projects in Theatre			
(4 separate quarters)	TH	441L	(4)
History of the Theatre I	TH	311	(4)
or History of the Theatre II	TH	312	(4)
or History of the Theatre III	TH	313	(4)
or Theatrical Pursuit of an American Ideology	TH	410	(4)

Choose 8 units from one of the following two groups: 8

1. Directing—Acting
 

Acting III	TH	153/153L	(4)
Directing	TH	356/356L	(4)
or Styles of Acting I	TH	358/358L	(4)
2. Technical Theatre
 

Principles and Practices of Theatrical Design	TH	231/231A	(4)
Stage Lighting	TH	332/332L	(3)
or Scene Design	TH	337/337A	(4)
or Costume Design	TH	381/381A	(4)
or Costume History	TH	481	(4)

Total units required in the minor (31-32)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****TH 125/125A Introduction to Acting (2/2)**

Introduction to theories and approaches to acting through participation. Intensive exercises in improvisation, characterization, concentration, and interpretation. This class focuses on the individual as an instrument for creative expression and encourages research that investigates the human condition from diverse cultures. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 two-hour activities. May be repeated once for credit. Corequisites: TH 125/125A.

**TH 131/131A Technical Production I (2/2)**

Principles of backstage organization, scenery construction, stage lighting preparation, property organization and design. 2 lectures/problem solving and 2 two-hour activities. Co-requisites: TH131/131A.

**TH 132/132A Technical Production II (2/2)**

Principles and techniques of theatrical make-up, and costume construction. 2 lectures/problem-solving. 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: TH 132/132A.

**TH 133/133A Technical Production III (2/2)**

The mechanics of stage lighting, principles and techniques of sound for the theatre, rigging of stage scenery, and techniques and application of scenic art. 2-lecture/problem solving and 2 two-hour activities. Co-requisites: TH 133/133A.

**TH 151/151L Acting I (2/2)**

Theory and practice of acting with special attention to basic approaches, including improvisation, motivation, concentration, and character development using the individual as an instrument for creative expression and encouraging research of theatre literature from diverse cultures. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor. Corequisites: TH 151/151L.

**TH 152/152L Acting II (2/2)**

Theory and practice of acting, to refine and expand upon basic acting skills through improvisation and scene study using the individual as an instrument for creative expression and encouraging research of theatre literature from diverse cultures. Includes working with a student director. 2 lectures/problem-solving; 2 three-hour laboratories. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: TH 151/151L or consent of instructor. Corequisites: TH 152/152L.

**TH 153/153L Acting III (2/2)**

Theory and practice of acting, to explore techniques of performing monologues, scenes and one-act plays using the individual as an instrument for creative expression and encouraging research of theatre literature from diverse cultures. Includes vocal and physical aspects of characterization, and a range of roles, which stretch the actor's instrument. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: TH 151/151L, 152/152L and consent of instructor. Corequisites: TH 153/153L.

**TH 170, 370 Applied Theatre (2) (2)**

A series of specialized individual instruction for theatre majors in primary performance disciplines as listed below. A minimum of 10 hours of tutorial guidance for 2 units of credit. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. May be repeated for up to 6 units each, by permission of instructor.

TH 171, 371 Applied Acting and Performance  
 TH 172, 372 Applied Directing and Management  
 TH 173, 373 Applied Movement  
 TH 174, 374 Applied Voice  
 TH 175, 375 Applied Technical Theatre  
 TH 176, 376 Applied Design  
 TH 177, 377 Applied Theatre in Education and Community

**TH 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**TH 203 Introduction to the Theatre (4)**

Theatre as the art of community and communication. Illustration of the introductory concepts, history, literature and practice of theatre arts; focus on the development of the varied aspects of drama including plays, actors, playwrights, directors, and designers from historical, cultural and social construction. Key representative dramatic texts, as well as

mandatory outside play performance attendance will be used as guideposts in tracing both traditional and non-traditional theatrical movements, practices and definitions. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: English 104 or equivalent.

**TH 205 World Theatre, a Cross-cultural Perspective (4)**

Overview of sources of theatre from a cross-cultural perspective; examination of interrelationship of culture and theatre globally, as well as current cultural influences in north American Theatre trends, dramatic literature and acting styles; consideration of Theatre's role in educating audiences culturally. 4 lecture discussions.

**TH 208 Introduction to Film and American Culture (4)**

An introductory course examining the development of American Cinema as a contemporary performance from a technical, theoretical, social and multicultural perspective. Students will be exposed to various film genres, methods of film production, film esthetics, and the impact film has on American society. The evolution of film as art, entertainment, and social/political message will be explored through cultural and racial perspectives. 4 lecture discussions.

**TH 231/231A Principles and Practice of Theatrical Design (2/2)**

Beginning theatrical design involving the collaborative design process in theatre including scenic, lighting and costume design. Experience in basic theatrical drafting techniques, model-building and theatrical rendering techniques using culturally diverse theatre literature as a basis for design exploration. 2 lectures/problem-solving plus 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisites: sophomore standing, TH 131/131A and TH 132/132A or permission of instructor. Corequisites: TH 231/231A.

**TH 233/233A Drafting for the Theatre (2/1)**

Theatrical drafting techniques, including ground plans, elevations, working drawings, isometrics, cabinet views, light plots, lighting schedules, including computer drafting. 2 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: TH 131/131A or permission of instructor. Corequisites: TH 233/233A.

**TH 244/244L Play Production Activity (1-2)**

Theatre literature from diverse cultures used to explore acting style, theatrical design and production practices. Practical experience by participation in theatrical production. Technical crews, theatre management and acting. 4 hours laboratory. May be repeated for not more than 12 units.

**TH 252/252A Vocal Techniques for the Theatre (2/1)**

Principles of effective vocal use in performance; articulate clarity and expressiveness; analysis of speech sounds through application of phonetic principles; application of vocal technique to performance of prose and verse texts from culturally diverse literary sources. May be repeated once for credit. 2 lecture discussions, 1 two-hour activity. Corequisites: TH 252/252A.

**TH 254L Movement for the Stage (2)**

Exercises in sensory-motor awareness that lead to flexibility and coordination of the body in relation to the stage space that an actor must adapt to and occupy. 2 three-hour laboratories. May be repeated once for credit, by permission of instructor.

**TH 258/258A The Business of Acting (2/2)**

Auditioning techniques employed for commercial acting including: the use of cue cards, cold reading for television and film, casting processes including director and producer auditions. Development of actor resumes, audition reels and head shots. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: TH 258/258A.

**TH 261 Stage Management (2)**

Techniques and organization of stage management for the theater. Development of prompt scripts, management forms, methods of supervision of back stage personnel under IATSE and Actors Equity guidelines. 1 lecture/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: TH 131/131A.

**TH 299/299L/299A Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

**TH 301 Through Artists' Eyes: Visions of World Artists (4)**

Exploration of the Artist's creative process, life, ethics and survival. Use of actual works of art to explore the artist's role, and to prepare artists for the artist's life, including drama, film, literature, visual arts and music from a variety of cultures and historical periods. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: All lower division courses in Area A and Sub-areas C1, C2, and C3. Fulfills GE Synthesis sub-area C4.

**TH 311 History of the Theatre I (4)**

Survey of dramatic art and production from the inception of theatre to 1640. Western Europe, French, Spanish and English theatre practices discussed. Also, the theatre art and production of ancient Greek, Roman, Indian, Chinese and Japanese cultures are studied. Application of historic principles and styles to contemporary play production and criticism. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**TH 312 History of the Theatre II (4)**

Survey of world dramatic art and theatre production from 1640 to 1870. Application of theories, principles, and styles to contemporary play production and criticism. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**TH 313 History of the Theatre III (4)**

Survey of world dramatic art and production from 1870 to the present. Application of historic principles and styles to contemporary play production and criticism. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**TH 321/321A Peer Theatre I (2/1)**

Focus on theories and practical teaching methods of Theatre for Youth, and service learning activity component in which students work with regional high school districts in the creation of an original play. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: Junior Class Standing. Corequisite: TH 321/321A

**TH 322/322A Peer Theatre II (2/1)**

Continuation of Peer Theatre I. Focus on theories and practical teaching methods of Theatre for Youth, and service learning activity component in which students work with regional high school districts in the creation of an original play. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: TH 321/321A. Corequisite: TH 322/322A.

**TH 322/322A Peer Theatre I (2/1)**

Continuation of Peer Theatre II. Focus on theories and practical teaching methods of Theatre for Youth, and service learning activity component in which students work with regional high school districts in the creation of an original play. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: TH 322/322A. Corequisite: TH 323/323A.

**TH 332/332L Stage Lighting (2/1)**

Theory and practice in stage lighting. Composition, design, manual and computer control boards, instrument selection, production planning. 2 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: TH 133/133A and TH 231/231A or permission of instructor. Corequisites: TH 332/332L.

**TH 337/337A Scene Design (2/2)**

Theory and technique for scene design, including perspective drawings, renderings, models, scenic shifting methods, painting elevations, and ground plans. 2 lectures, 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisites: TH 131/131A, 132/132A and 231/231A, 233/233A, or permission of instructor. Corequisites: TH 337/337A. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor.

**TH 352/352A Advanced Vocal Usage for the Theatre (2/1)**

The experience of voice, anatomy of breath and voice; vocal hygiene and care for voice professionals; vocal techniques for theatre performance; the relationship between breath, body, voice, emotion, communication and language; culturally inclusive techniques for applying voice work to Shakespeare's text; exercises for public performance. May be repeated once for credit. 2 lecture discussions, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: TH 252/252A. Corequisites: TH 352/352A.

**TH 355L Improvisation for the Theatre (2)**

An approach to acting, utilizing improvisational techniques to explore temporal, spatial, and sonoric relationships as well as scene-building methods. 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: TH 151/151L. Offered in alternate years. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor.

**TH 356/356L Directing (2/2)**

Theory and practice of play selection, casting, application of cultural considerations, analysis and direction, composition, movement, coaching, and ground plans. May be repeated once for credit. 2 lecture discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: TH 151/151L, 152/152L, or permission of instructor. Corequisites: TH 356/356L.

**TH 358/358L Styles of Acting I (2/2)**

Theory and practice of various periods and styles of acting, including modern. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. May be repeated once for credit. Prerequisites: TH 151/151L, TH 152/152L, TH 153/153L, TH 253/253L and permission of instructor. Corequisites: TH 358/358L.

**TH 381/381A Stage Costume Design and Construction (2/2)**

Costume design is explored using culturally diverse theatre literature as a basis. Including the creative process, sketches material selection, budgeting, pattern drafting, and cutting. 2 lectures, 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisites: TH 131/131A, 132/132A, 231/231A. Corequisites: TH 381/381A.

**TH 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**TH 401 Playwriting and Dramatic Structure (4)**

Intensive study of dramatic structure as applied to theatre practice. Theory and practice in playwriting and criticism. 4 lecture discussions. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor.

**TH 410 Theatrical Pursuit of an American Ideology (4)**

Examination of key American plays, playwrights, organizations and movements, applying them as portraits of America's 20th century historical, philosophical and cultural make-up; Topical emphasis may vary according to the synthesis of thematic/performance analysis with awareness of the changing social landscape of race, gender and ideology. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: One course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and C1, C2, C3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area C4.

**TH 420A Summer Theatre Production (6-12)**

Preparation, rehearsal, and public performance of university-sponsored productions in an organized summer theatre similar to a professional stock company. Full-time work in all phases of production. By contract, 40 hours per week, earning 12 units; by contract, 20 hours per week, earning 6 units. May be repeated for up to 36 units.

**TH 421/421A Theatre in Education (3/1)**

Focus on practical teaching methods for the arts using theatre as the focal point. Theoretical and practical overview of theatre in the classroom and its uses in teaching humanities, social studies, and the sciences. Three hours lecture, one hour service learning activity.

**TH 425/425A Community-based Theatre (3/1)**

A course examining the development of community-based theatre in the United States and its effect on social/political dialogue within communities. Examination of its development, history and cultural significance within the broad spectrum of U.S. society through performance techniques. Fulfills GE Synthesis Area C4 or D4. 3 hours lecture, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and sub-areas C1, C2, C3, or D1, D2, D3.

**TH 441/441L Advanced Projects in Theatre (1-2)**

Advanced problems and independent projects in acting, directing, stage design, stage lighting, costuming and staging, including participation in major productions and independent production of experimental student plays. Minimum of 4 hours laboratory. May be repeated for not more than 12 units.

**TH 458/458L Styles of Acting II (2/2)**

Intensive study in styles and forms of acting, with special attention to mastery of technique and comparative study of theories of acting. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: TH 151/151L, TH 152/152L, TH 153/153L, TH253/253L, 358/358L and permission of instructor. Corequisites: TH 458/458L. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor.

**TH 459/459A Production For Digital Video (3/1)**

Principles and practices of digital video production. Exploration of screenwriting, acting, cinematography, and postproduction of digital video. Creation of a short film employing techniques derived from lectures and activities. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Corequisite: TH 459/459A.

**TH 461 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

Writing research papers for theatrical subjects, reports of senior projects and discussions of professional options after college and graduate schools. 2 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**TH 462, 463 Senior Project (2)(2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems the graduate will meet in his/her chosen field of employment. Results presented in a formal written report. Minimum of 120 hours of total time.

**TH 471/471A Theatre for Young Audiences (2/2)**

Theory and practice of improvisational drama, dramatization of children's stories, and techniques of story-telling, with emphasis on participation, leadership, and development of original materials for classroom and recreational use. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: TH 471/471A.

**TH 481 History of Costume (4)**

The dress of civilized persons as applied to theatre costuming from early recorded history to the present, as seen through contemporary art and written description, with emphasis on art history and social institutions. 4 lecture discussions.

**TH 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.



## INSTITUTE OF NEW DANCE AND CULTURES

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/dan/dance.htm>>

Gayle Fekete, Director

Ann Stabolepszy

The Institute's vision is to reflect a culturally diverse and artistically inclusive student-centered approach to the dance experience at Cal Poly Pomona. "New Dance and Cultures" refers to a humanistic, cross-cultural, interdisciplinary approach to the study of the way art functions in society on a personal, local, national, and global level. "Dance" is defined to include human movement and aesthetic expression, movement-based interdisciplinary work, and western and non-western cultural forms.

The Institute supports a variety of campus/community projects, invites innovative collaborations across groups and disciplines, and promotes the development of community engagement projects that reflect the diverse and dynamic cultural climate.

The mission of the Institute is to continue to provide quality dance courses and experiences for the general student population, with an emphasis on common humanistic threads of art and expression found across cultures. By addressing the complexity of contemporary multicultural society through the examination of cultural issues, global perspectives, and personal histories, the Institute is committed to developing student-centered study. The Institute of New Dance and Cultures validates the cultural experience and world view of a broad cross-section of perspectives.

Student choreography and performance are showcased in the student/faculty dance concert. Other opportunities for informal works occur year-round in the Institute's studio and campus wide. Internships, independent study, cross-listed course proposals, community-based projects, and outreach, are some of the ways in which students can explore a variety of learning experiences not traditionally available.

### NEW DANCE AND CULTURES MINOR

World Dance and Cultures .....	DAN	202	(4)
Modern Dance 1-11 .....	DAN	273A	(2)
and Modern Dance III-IV .....	DAN	274A	(2)
or Modern Dance III-IV .....	DAN	274A	(4)
Ballet I-II .....	DAN	276A	(2)
and Ballet III-IV .....	DAN	277A	(2)
or Ballet III-IV .....	DAN	277A	(4)
Dance Repertory .....	DAN	279A	(2)
Dance Production .....	DAN	294L	(1)
Festival Production .....	DAN	295L	(1)
or New Dance and Cultures Creative Projects ..	DAN	296L	(1)
or Community Outreach .....	DAN	297L	(1)
Dance Improvisation .....	DAN	320	(4)
Choreography .....	DAN	430	(4)
Dance and its Artistic/Cultural Influences .....	DAN	446	(4)
or Dance in Contemporary Culture .....	DAN	449	(4)
New Dance and Cultures Capstone Project .....	DAN	480	(4)

Electives (choose 4 units from the following)..... (4)

Jazz/Urban Dance ..... DAN | 270-272 |  |

Cultural Performance Series ..... DAN | 290 |  |

Total units for the minor (20 Lower division, 13 Upper division) ... (33)

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### DAN 155/155A Beginning Tap Dance (1)

Basic tap techniques. 1 two-hour fine arts activity. May be repeated for a total of 4 units. May be taken for credit/no-credit.

#### DAN 202 World Dance and Cultures (4)

Introduction to dance cultures of the world through movement experiences, lectures, videos of performances and cultures, reading and creative projects. 4 lecture discussions.

#### DAN 270A-279A, 290A, 294L-297L

May be repeated for additional credit as long as normal academic progress is maintained. May be taken for Credit/No Credit by non-majors.

#### DAN 270A Jazz/Urban Dance I-II (2)

Basic jazz dance and urban dance techniques and the cultural issues that influence the art form. 2 two-hour fine arts activity.

#### DAN 271A Jazz Dance III-IV (2)

Intermediate jazz dance and urban dance techniques and the cultural issues that influence the art form. 2 two-hour fine arts activity. Prerequisites: DAN 270A or permission of the instructor.

#### DAN 272A Jazz Dance V (2)

Advanced jazz dance and urban dance techniques and the cultural issues that influence the art form. 2 two-hour fine arts activity. Prerequisites: DAN 271A or permission of the instructor.

#### DAN 273A Modern Dance I-II (2)

Basic modern dance and contemporary concert dance techniques and the cultural issues that influence the dance form. 2 two-hour fine arts activity.

#### DAN 274A Modern Dance III-IV (2)

Intermediate modern dance and contemporary concert dance techniques and the cultural issues that influence the dance form. 2 two-hour fine arts activity. Prerequisites: DAN 273A or permission of the instructor.

#### DAN 276A Ballet I-II (2)

Basic ballet dance techniques and the cultural issues that created the art form. 2 two-hour fine arts activity.

#### DAN 277A Ballet III-IV (2)

Intermediate ballet dance techniques and the cultural issues that influenced the art form. 2 two-hour fine arts activity. Prerequisites: DAN 276A or permission of the instructor.

#### DAN 279A Dance Repertory (2)

Dance studies through the learning and performing of dances and choreographic works. 2 two-hour fine arts activity. Prerequisites: DAN 276A or permission of the instructor.

#### DAN 290A Cultural Performance Series (1-2)

Special topics in learning the dances of selected cultures (i.e., Asia, Africa, Latin America, North America, India, Polynesia, Western or Eastern Europe, Middle East, etc.) 1 or 2 two-hour fine arts activity. May be repeated for credit.

**DAN 294L Dance Production (1)**

Dance production activities in preparation for a dance performance. Minimum 30 hours.

**DAN 295L Festival Production**

Festival production activities in preparation for a community performance. Minimum 30 hours.

**DAN 296L New Dance and Cultures Creative Projects (1)**

Dance production activities in preparation for a cultural or experimental/non-traditional dance performance. Minimum 30 hours.

**DAN 297L Community Outreach (1)**

Dance and movement-based projects that focus on community outreach, student/mentor relationships, internships and performing opportunities that engage local community groups. Minimum 30 hours.

**DAN 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Lower division group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by problem-solving/laboratory/activity/presentation or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisite may be required.

**DAN 320 Dance Improvisation (4)**

Improvisational techniques used to develop resources for the creative process, dance and performance, movement awareness, creativity and compositional abilities. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**DAN 360/360A INDAC Performance Ensemble (3)**

Research, development and practice of dance presentation, performance, rehearsal and choreographic and improvisational processes. Experience in performance, educational outreach and festival representation. 2 hours problem-solving, 2 hours fine arts activity. Co-requisite: enrollment in INDAC dance technique course approved by instructor. May be repeated up to 6 times for credit.

**DAN 430 Choreography (4)**

Creative problem-solving through movement and composing movement phrases and dances. Students critically review dance ideas, dances and other movement-based performance forms that have cross disciplinary or cross cultural components. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: DAN 320 or permission of the instructor.

**DAN 446 Dance and Its Artistic/Cultural Influences (4)**

Study of the artistic and cultural trends that shaped dance through survey and analysis of significant dance forms, works, and performances. Attention paid to their social, cultural, and political context. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: GE Area C1, C2. Fulfills GE Synthesis Humanities requirement in Area C.

**DAN 449 Dance in Contemporary Culture (4)**

Historical, cultural, and social references that dance makes in society and contemporary culture. Multicultural and festival trends, community arts, experimental or non-traditional theatre, multimedia experience and traditions emerging from pop culture, technology, and other entertainment sources found in dance. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: GE Area C1 and D3. Fulfills GE Interdisciplinary Synthesis in Area C or D.

**DAN 460 Dance Education (4)**

Guidelines for comprehensive dance education in kindergarten through grade 12. Exploration of dance resources in literature and community. Development of strategies for teaching a variety of dance concepts including artistic awareness, creative expression, historical/cultural context and aesthetic judgement. 4 lecture discussions.

**DAN 480 New Dance and Cultures Capstone Project (4)**

Development and presentation of an independent culminating project. Topic to be chosen in consultation with dance faculty and to reflect student's intellectual and artistic development in the area of dance studies. 4 hours problem-solving. Prerequisites: DAN 320 and DAN 430.

**DAN 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Upper division group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by problem-solving/laboratory/activity/presentation or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisite may be required.



COLLEGE OF SCIENCE  
BUILDING 4







## COLLEGE OF SCIENCE

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~sci>

Donald O. Straney, Dean

David J. Moriarty, Interim Associate Dean

The curricula offered in the College of Science combine fundamental education in science or mathematics with a broad human outlook, aimed at developing the students' mental horizons beyond the limits of their immediate vocational objectives.

Each curriculum is designed to prepare graduates for specific professional positions in industry, government, and teaching or for graduate and professional work in their disciplines. The four-year sequence covers the basic major courses and has sufficient free electives to allow the students to develop specializations within the major and closely-related fields.

General education courses are offered for all students. The need to understand the concepts of modern science and mathematics and their relationship to life in our present world is important. The College of Science also offers basic supporting courses for students enrolled in the professional and technological degree programs in other colleges of the university.

Majors in nine fields leading to the bachelor of science degree are offered by the College of Science. Information concerning the master's curricula may be found in the graduate listings.

The standard teaching credential program is offered for both the elementary specialization and the secondary specialization in a number of majors and minors.

A pre-professional program is offered for students preparing for medical, dental, or veterinary or other health career schools.

The College of Science actively fosters dialogue and joint research among campus scientists through special institutes and symposia. The Institute for Cellular and Molecular Biology (see catalog section on "Special University Centers") and the Institute for Advanced Systems Studies are particularly active in these areas.

An active co-curricular program includes the Science Council; Beta Beta Beta Biological honor society; Biological Sciences Club; Microbiology Club; a chapter of Kappa Mu Epsilon (mathematics); a chapter of student affiliates of the American Chemical Society; Society of Physics Students; Sigma Pi Sigma, national honor society in physics; Upsilon Pi Epsilon, national honor society in Computer Science; the Geology Club and other organizations.

The College of Science supports the concept of international education and encourages students to investigate opportunities for overseas study. Certain courses taken at CSU International Program study centers in foreign countries are equivalent to courses in the College of Science and may be used to fulfill some of the degree requirements offered by the College and/or certain general education requirements. Students should consult the International Programs Bulletin (which is available at the International Center), a department advisor, or the campus International Programs Coordinator for more information.

### Interdisciplinary General Education (IGE)

Students majoring in the various programs in science are encouraged to take part of their General Education requirements through the Interdisciplinary General Education Program (IGE). This IGE program is specially designed to meet the needs of science students particularly in the areas of writing, critical thinking, humanities and the social sciences.

### ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SPECIALIST MINOR

The Environmental Health Specialist Minor is an interdisciplinary program which may be pursued by majors in any field. Its purpose is to prepare students for careers as environmental health specialists by meeting the standards for the state internship program. State-employed specialists enforce and administer laws governing water, food and air contamination, noise, land-use planning, occupational health hazards, and animal vectors of disease. The minor is particularly suitable for students majoring in Biology, Microbiology, Zoology and Agricultural Biology.

A full description of the minor is in the "University Programs" section of this catalog.

### PHYSIOLOGY MINOR

The Physiology Minor is an interdisciplinary program which can be elected by students majoring in any field. Its purpose is to improve the training and advising of students in order to facilitate their pursuit of careers in biomedical fields utilizing a knowledge of Physiology. It is particularly appropriate for students majoring in Animal Science, Behavioral Sciences, Biology, Chemistry, Electrical and Computer Engineering (Biomedical Engineering), Foods and Nutrition, Kinesiology, Microbiology and Zoology.

A full description of the minor is located in the "University Programs" section of this catalog.

### Departments and Majors

#### BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

Pam Sperry, Chair

Biology major (BS); Biotechnology major (BS); Botany major (BS); Environmental Biology major (BS); Microbiology major (BS); Option in Microbiology, Option in Medical Technology; Zoology major (BS).

Minors in Botany, Plant Biotechnology, Plant Pathology, Microbiology, Zoology, Environmental Health Specialist, Physiology and Comparative Systems Analysis.

Master of Science in Biological Sciences.

#### CHEMISTRY

Michael Keith, Chair

Chemistry major (BS) Option in Chemistry; Option in Chemical Sciences; Option in Industrial Chemistry; Option in Molecular Modeling and Simulation

Minor in Chemistry

Master of Science in Chemistry

#### COMPUTER SCIENCE

Mandayam Srinivas, Chair

Computer Science major (BS)

Minor in Scientific Computer Programming

Master of Science in Computer Science

#### GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES

John A. Klasik, Chair

Geology Major (BS)

Integrated Earth Studies Major (BS)

Minor in Geology

**MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS**

Barbara J. Shabell, Chair

Mathematics Major (BS); Option in Pure Mathematics; Option in Applied Mathematics; Option in Statistics;  
Minors in Statistics and Mathematics  
Master of Science in Mathematics

**PHYSICS**

Mary Mogge, Chair

Physics Major (BS)  
Physics Minor

**Teacher Education and Professional Development**

The College of Science offers numerous programs for preparing teachers of mathematics and science. The details of the science preparation programs can be found under the listings of the individual science departments. The mathematics subject matter preparation program is described in that department's section. In addition, the College sponsors numerous professional development programs for pre-K through grade 12 teachers.

**Center for Education and Equity in Mathematics, Science, and Technology (CEEMaST)**

Judith E. Jacobs, Associate Director Mathematics Teacher Education  
Jodye I. Selco, Science Educator  
Nicole Wickler, Associate Director Science Teacher Education

CEEMaST coordinates the College of Science's responses to issues in K-12 science and mathematics education. Its purpose is to contribute to the improvement of science and mathematics education in preschool, elementary and secondary schools. To this end it conducts workshops and courses for teachers, consults with local schools and districts, and maintains an instructional materials library for K-12 teachers' use. In addition, CEEMaST coordinates the subject matter preparation programs in science and advises students who are interested in preparing to be science and mathematics teachers. For Information contact Dr. Jodye I. Selco in Building 3, Room 243, contact the CEEMaST office at (909) 869-4063 or visit <<http://www.ceemast.csupomona.edu/>>

**Cooperative Education**

This program combines classroom study with closely-related work experience. Its basic purpose is to provide a means whereby a student can combine study at Cal Poly Pomona with work experience. For information see Dr. J. Ernest Simpson (Building 3, Room 233).

**Science Educational Enhancement Services (SEES)**

Faculty Director: Barbara Burke, Extension 3664

SEES is a program that reflects the university's commitment to providing educational services for students enrolled in the College of Science who are first-generation college students, unfamiliar with a university environment, or who for other reasons can benefit from working with faculty and other students to strengthen their connection to the University and enhance their ability to succeed academically. Recognizing the significance of a supportive academic climate, SEES has been established in the College of Science. SEES has an academic focus that constructs a community-based model of education which encourages learning through collaboration and ties together all facets of students' college experiences including personal development, academic achievement, social and civic responsibility, cultural enjoyment, and continued learning related to graduate school and careers.

In SEES, entering students join a community of scholars within the College of Science and engage in academic domain-specific activities with university faculty, staff, peers, and industry and community representatives. Student participants benefit from personalized attention of caring faculty who strive to create a healthy and connected learning environment. SEES promotes academic achievement, college persistence, and improves graduation rates of students members.

**Academic Excellence Workshops**

An Academic Excellence Workshop is a supplement to certain beginning-level chemistry, mathematics, computer science, physics and engineering courses which is open by invitation only. Participants in MEP in the College of Engineering and SEES in the College of Science receive priority consideration as invitees. The Workshop program promotes technical excellence in the subject area while also developing student and communication skills under the guidance of a trained facilitator. An invitation to participate should be regarded as an honor and a unique opportunity.

**Pre-Professional Preparation**

(Pre-Dental, Pre-Medical, Pre-Veterinary, Other)

A science major is often very suitable for undergraduate preparation for medical, dental, veterinary and other professional schools. The list below summarizes the basic requirements for most professional schools. Requirements for a particular school may vary. Students who are interested in pre-professional preparation should consult with the pre-professional program advisor, Dr. David Steele.

**Recommended Courses**

Freshman English I	ENG	104	(4)
Freshman English II	ENG	105	(4)
Basic Biology	BIO	115/115L	(3/2)
Cell, Molecular and Developmental Biology	BIO	310	(4)
Vertebrate Zoology	ZOO	138/138L	(5)
General Chemistry	CHM	121/121L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	123/123L	(3/1)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	314	(3)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	315	(3)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	316	(3)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	317L	(1)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	318L	(1)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	319L	(1)
College Physics	PHY	121	(3)
College Physics	PHY	122	(3)
College Physics	PHY	123	(3)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	121L	(1)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	122L	(1)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	123L	(1)

For additional recommended and support courses, see the pre-professional program advisor, Dr. David Steele (medicine, dentistry, veterinary, etc.).

**COLLEGE OF SCIENCE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****SCI 110/110A Success in Science (1/1) FW**

Orientation to the various majors in the College of Science. Exploration of student and University expectations of science majors. Career opportunities. One-to-one interaction with departmental mentors. Speakers, field trips. Open only to students in Science Educational Enhancement Services (SEES). May be repeated for a maximum of 4 units. 1 lecture, 1 two-hour activity. Concurrent enrollment required.

**SCI 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2) FWSp**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**SCI 210/210L Physics Concepts and Activities (3/1) FWSp**

Introduction to physics concepts, covering mechanics, heat, sound, light, electricity, magnetism, properties of matter, and modern physics. Inquiry-based laboratory work and student-led activities prepare students to teach science. Subject matter is related to the California Science Content Standards and teaching resources are developed. Includes field work in an elementary school. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour lab. Prerequisite: MAT 191 or equivalent. Concurrent enrollment in SCI 210 and 210L is required.

**SCI 211/211L Chemical Sciences (3/1) WSP**

The basic concepts of chemistry and an overview of the applications of chemistry from atomic theory through biochemistry. Laboratory activities include fundamental experiments that can be adopted for elementary school teaching. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour lab. Concurrent enrollment required.

**SCI 212/212L Earth Sciences (3/1) FWSpSu**

Foundations in the science of Geology and Earth Science with emphasis on applications important in teaching. Laboratory sessions emphasize experiments useful for elementary school teachers. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour lab. Concurrent enrollment required.

**SCI 250 Integrated Science I (5)**

Key facts, theories, tools, and techniques of seven sciences integrated by showing how their phenomena are examples of the same fundamental systems processes, hierarchies and emergence, flows and networks, boundaries and limits. Includes similarities and differences of the scientific method across the sciences, and similarities between the natural and social sciences. No lectures. Multimedia self-study, 2 two-hour, face-to-face skill-training and discussion sessions weekly. One interdisciplinary lab session every 3 weeks. (Also listed as CSA 250)

**SCI 251 Integrated Science II (5)**

Key facts, theories, and techniques of seven sciences integrated by showing their phenomena are examples of the same fundamental systems processes, feedback and regulation, cycles and oscillations, stability and equilibrium. Includes similarities and differences of the scientific method across the sciences, and similarities between the natural and social sciences. No lectures. Multimedia self-study, 2 two-hour, face-to-face skill-training and discussion sessions weekly. One interdisciplinary lab session every 3 weeks. Prerequisite: SCI/CSA 250. (Also listed as CSA 251)

**SCI 299/299A Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture/problem-solving, laboratory or a combination. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

**SCI 310 Integrated Science III (6)**

Key facts, theories, tools, and techniques of seven sciences integrated by showing how their phenomena are examples of the same fundamental systems processes, symmetry and duality, chaos and origins, development and evolution. Includes similarities and differences of the scientific method across science, and similarities between the natural and social sciences. No lectures. Multimedia self-study, 2 two-hour, face-to-face skill-training and discussion sessions weekly. One interdisciplinary lab session every 3 weeks. Prerequisite: SCI/CSA 251. (Also listed as CSA 310)

**SCI 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**SCI 450 Philosophic Implications of Science (4) Sp**

Reading and discussion of works of eminent scientists and philosophers concerning those results of science that have a bearing on philosophic problems. Readings may be from authors such as Schrodinger, Russell, Huxley, Chardin, Kuhn. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: senior standing in one of the natural or physical sciences, mathematics or consent of instructor.

**SCI/EGR 460 Problems in Oceanographic Studies (3-5)**

Course offered in conjunction with the Southern California Ocean Studies Consortium (SCOSC). Topics vary each term. See chair of Biological Sciences Department for further information. Upper division standing and permission of instructor required.

**SCI 470, 471, 472, 473 Cooperative Education (1-4)**

Part-time or full-time work experience that applies scientific principles to practice. To be taken in sequence. Prerequisite: junior standing or approval of co-op coordinator. The work assignment must have prior approval. Maximum 16 units.

**SCI 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4) FWSp (Su)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**EGR/EIS/SCI 475 Beyond Curie: Women in Math, Science, and Engineering (4)**

Social implications and history of the contribution of women in math, science, and engineering. Examination of how socially defined identities affected the careers of female scientists. Combined with examination of current and specific topics in mathematics, science, and engineering. 4 hours seminar. Prerequisites: One course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 and D1, or D2, and D3. Interdisciplinary GE Synthesis Course for Sub-area B4 or D4.

**AG/BUS/EGR/SCI 481, 482 Project Design Principles and Applications (2)(2)**

Selection and completion of scientific/technological synthesis application project under faculty supervision. Multidisciplinary team project. Projects which graduates solve in discipline of practice. Both formal written and oral reports. Minimum time commitment: 120 hours. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 and upper division standing. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.



**AG 484, EGR 484 or SCI 484 Science and Technology Seminar (4)**

Issues to be explored will include, but not be limited to: the impact of science and technology on civilization and human values; ecological issues; history of science and technology; scientific method and reasoning; health and diseases; medical technology and its ethical implications; general systems theory and its application. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

**SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS EDUCATION COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****SME 501 Mathematics and Sciences Learning for Adults (3)**

Mathematics and sciences learning theories including cognitive, metacognitive and affective variables in learning mathematics and sciences. Adult development and adult learning theories. Diversity in mathematics and sciences instruction. 3 lecture discussions.

**SME 502L Practicum for College Mathematics and Science Faculty (3)**

Development and practice of organizational and andragogical skills appropriate for the college mathematics or science instructor. 3 laboratories. Prerequisite: SME 501 and a concurrent teaching assignment in a college mathematics or science class.

**SME 503 Issues in Higher Education for College Faculty (3)**

The historical development of higher education: the California Master Plan; campus and system governance; the role of the faculty; educational and organizational responses to diversity, access, equity and excellence at the post-secondary level; student subgroups and the changing demographics. 3 lecture discussions.



## BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~biology>>

Majors in Biology, Biotechnology, Botany, Environmental Biology, Microbiology, and Zoology

Pamela J. Sperry, Chair

Jill P. Adler-Moore

Steve Alas

Keith E. Arnold

Edward Bobich

Kristin R. Bozak

Graciela Brelles-Mariño

Gilbert D. Brum

Nancy E. Buckley

Stephen H. Bryant

David P. Campbell

Gary C. Carlton

John K. Chan

J. Curtis Clark

John R. Demboski

Cuely Floriano

Sepehr Eskandari

Chris D. George

Kristine B. Hartney

Donald F. Hoyt

Glenn H. Kageyama

Craig LaMunyon

Joan Leong

Wei-Jen Lin

David J. Moriarty

Bijay K. Pal

Martin F. Stoner

Robert J. Talmadge

Lenard R. Troncale

The Biological Sciences Department offers bachelor's degree programs in Biology, Biotechnology, Botany, Environmental Biology, Microbiology, and Zoology. In addition, minors in Botany, Plant Biotechnology, Plant Pathology, Microbiology, and Zoology are offered, and the department participates in interdisciplinary minors in Comparative System Analysis, Environmental Health Specialist, Physiology, and Quantitative Research. Concurrent enrollment in two of the majors offered by the Biological Sciences Department is not allowed.

Departmental facilities include molecular biology laboratories, greenhouses, controlled environmental units, a radiation biology laboratory, plant and animal collections, and an electron microscope facility. Ecological studies are facilitated by accessibility to natural habitats on campus and by the university's proximity to desert, mountain, and seashore areas. Courses in marine and fresh water biology provide preparation for teaching, conservation, wildlife management, or graduate research in aquatic biology. Courses in marine biology interact with the Ocean Studies Consortium of the CSU. A variety of field biology courses utilize the CSU Desert Studies Center at Zzyzx, near Baker, California. Students majoring in biological sciences and who have at least a 3.0 GPA have the opportunity to join Beta Beta Beta, an honorary society in the Biological Sciences. For additional information contact the department office.

A cumulative 2.0 GPA is required in core courses in all Biological Sciences majors in order to receive a degree in that major.

### ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SPECIALIST MINOR

The Environmental Health Specialist Minor is an interdisciplinary program which may be pursued by majors in any field. Its purpose is to prepare students for careers as environmental health specialists by meeting the standards for the state internship program. State-employed specialists enforce and administer laws governing water, food, and air contamination, noise, land-use planning, occupational health hazards, and animal vectors of disease. The minor is particularly suitable for students majoring in the biological sciences. A full description of the minor is in the "University Programs" section of this catalog.

### PHYSIOLOGY MINOR

The Physiology Minor is an interdisciplinary program which can be elected by students majoring in any field. Its purpose is to improve the training and advising of students in order to facilitate their pursuit of careers in biomedical fields utilizing a knowledge of physiology. It is particularly appropriate for students majoring in the biological sciences. A full description of the minor is located in the "University Programs" section of this catalog.

### QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH MINOR

The Quantitative Research Minor is an interdisciplinary program which can be taken by students majoring in any field other than Mathematics. Its purpose is to prepare students to conduct quantitative analysis in their chosen discipline. Students acquire practical experience using statistics, principles of experimental design, survey and data analysis techniques. This minor is particularly suited to students majoring in the biological sciences. A full description of this minor is included in the University Programs section of this catalog.

### BIOLOGY MAJOR

The Biology major stresses a balance between the theoretical aspects of biology and actual experience in field and laboratory. The variety of courses offered in a flexible curriculum provides an opportunity for a wide range of experience in both animal and plant sciences.

The offerings of this curriculum provide the student with a preparation for graduate and professional schools in fields ranging from molecular to field biology. The curriculum prepares prospective teachers for the secondary education credential. Graduate courses enable students to complete requirements for the community college credential. For those planning a career as a secondary school teacher a credential is required. Contact department office for additional information.

### Core Courses for Major

Required of all students

Foundations of Biology* (B3)	BIO	121/121L	(3/2)
Foundations of Biology	BIO	122/122L	(3/2)
Foundations of Biology	BIO	123/123L	(3/2)
Form and Function in Plants	BOT	201/201L	(3/2)
Basic Microbiology	MIC	201/201L	(3/2)
Animal Biology	ZOO	201/201L	(3/2)
Biometrics	BIO	211/211L	(3/1)
Genetics	BIO	303	(4)
Cell and Molecular Biology	BIO	310	(4)
Principles of Ecology	BIO	325/325L	(3/1)
Principles of Evolution	BIO	413	(4)
Cellular Physiology	BIO	428/428L	(3/2)
or Plant Physiology	BOT	428/428L	(3/2)
or Microbial Physiology	MIC	428/428L	(3/2)
or Animal Physiology	ZOO	428/428L	(3/2)
Scientific Communication	BIO	490	(1)

Upper Division courses (other than BIO 400)

offered by the Biological Sciences Dept. of which

6 units must be at the 400-level. . . . . (12)

\*Note: BIO 121/121L counts under General Education Area B3, but is a prerequisite for BIO 122/122L.

### Support and Elective Courses

Required of all students

General Chemistry* (B2)	CHM	121*/121L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	123/123L	(3/1)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	201	(3)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	250L	(1)
Elements of Biochemistry	CHM	321/321L	(3/1)
College Physics	PHY	121	(3)
College Physics	PHY	122	(3)
College Physics	PHY	123	(3)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	121L	(1)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	122L	(1)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	123L	(1)

Statistics with Applications	STA	120	(4)
Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
Freshman English II* (A3)	ENG	105	(4)
Calculus for Life Science* (B1)	MAT	120	(4)
Environment and Society* (B4)	BIO	304	(4)
or Biodiversity Conservation* (B4)	BIO	340	(4)
Health, Nutrition, and the Integrated Being* (E)	KIN/FIN	203	(4)
or General Psychology* (E)	PSY	201	(4)
or Mind, Brain, and Behavior: An Integral View* (E)	PSY	210	(4)
Approved electives**			(12)

Students considering graduate work or professional schools, see recommended courses for pre-professional preparation.

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

\*\* Approved electives include all 200, 300, and 400-level courses in the biological sciences not specifically designed for non majors (see course descriptions). Only 2 units of BIO 200 and/or BIO 400 allowed. Also included are any advanced Chemistry or Math courses. See advisor for approval of courses offered by other departments.

### General Education Courses

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

#### Area A (12 units)

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

#### Area B (16 units)

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

#### Area C (16 units)

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

#### Area D (20 units)

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

#### Area E (4 units)

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

### BIOTECHNOLOGY MAJOR

The Biotechnology major is an interdisciplinary program which provides students with a strong background in both biology and chemistry. It provides the theoretical and practical knowledge needed to understand the numerous industrial applications of biological phenomena, while emphasizing the study of cell and molecular biology. Students can select their upper division electives from six clusters: (1) Physiology; (2) Molecular Biology and Genetics; (3) Microbiology and Pathology; (4) Biochemistry and Molecular Separation Techniques; (5) Agriculture; and, (6) Business. Twenty units must be chosen from one of these clusters (referred to as the student's primary cluster) and an additional 8 units from the other five clusters. This will allow the individual to specialize in a particular area. An important feature of this major is an internship in a biotechnology laboratory for practical experience in the field. This

program also satisfies the admission requirements for various graduate and preprofessional schools. This major requires admission to the Biological Sciences Department and completion of the units indicated below. There are no special admission requirements. The Biological Sciences Department also offers a curriculum leading to the Master of Science in Biology with emphasis in Biotechnology.

### Core Courses for Major

Foundations of Biology* (B3)	BIO	121/121L	(3/2)
Foundations of Biology	BIO	122/122L	(3/2)
Foundations of Biology	BIO	123/123L	(3/2)
Biometrics	BIO	211/211L	(3/1)
Basic Microbiology	MIC	201/201L	(3/2)
Horizons in Biotechnology	BIO	230	(1)
Genetics	BIO	303	(4)
Cellular and Molecular Biology	BIO	310	(4)
Internship in Biology	BIO	441	(2)
or Cooperative Education	SCI	470	(2)
Concepts of Molecular Biology	BIO	450	(4)
Molecular Biology Techniques	BIO	451/451L	(3/2)
Scientific Communication	BIO	490	(1)
General Chemistry* (B2)	CHM	121*/121L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	123/123L	(3/1)
Quantitative Analysis	CHM	221/221L	(2/2)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	314	(3)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	315	(3)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	316	(3)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	317L	(1)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	318L	(1)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	319L	(1)
Biochemistry	CHM	327/327L	(3/1)
Biochemistry	CHM	328/328L	(3/1)
Biochemistry	CHM	329/329L	(3/1)
Upper Division Courses			(27)

At least 20 units from one "Primary" cluster and 7 units from any of the other five clusters, to be selected in consultation with faculty advisor. See clusters listed under "Upper Division Course Clusters."

### Support Courses

College Physics	PHY	121	(3)
College Physics	PHY	122	(3)
College Physics	PHY	123	(3)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	121L	(1)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	122L	(1)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	123L	(1)
Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
Freshman English II* (A3)	ENG	105	(4)
Calculus for Life Science* (B1)	MAT	120	(4)
Health, Nutrition, and the Integrated Being* (E)	KIN/FIN	203	(4)
or General Psychology* (E)	PSY	201	(4)
or Mind, Brain, and Behavior: An Integral View* (E)	PSY	210	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.



**General Education Courses**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**Area A (12 units)**

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

**Area B (16 units)**

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

**Area C (16 units)**

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

**Area D (20 units)**

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

**Area E (4 units)**

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

**Course Descriptions**

See course descriptions under appropriate department.

**Upper Division Course Clusters****Cluster 1 - Physiology**

Neuroscience	BIO	424	(4)
Neuroanatomy	BIO	426/426L	(4/1)
Radiation Biology	BIO	431/431L	(3/1)
Cellular Physiology	BIO	428/428L	(3/2)
Plant Physiology	BOT	428/428L	(3/2)
Plant Anatomy	BOT	435/435L	(2/2)
Fundamentals of Physical Chemistry	CHM	301/301L	(3/1)
Nutrient Biochemistry and Metabolism	CHM	454	(3)
Biomedical Instrumentation	ECE	435	(3)
Biomedical Instrumentation Laboratory	ECE	485L	(1)
Advanced Nutrition	FN	433	(4)
Biophysics	BIO/PHY	410	(4)
Animal Physiology	ZOO	428/428L	(3/2)
Histology	ZOO	422/422L	(2/3)
Endocrinology **	BIO	520/520L	(3/1)

**Cluster 2 - Molecular Biology and Genetics**

Plant Breeding	AGR	404/404L	(3/1)
Population Genetics	BIO	445/445L	(3/1)
Advanced Genetics	BIO	421	(3)
Recombinant DNA	BIO	455/455L	(2/2)
Plant Genetics	BOT	403/403L	(3/1)
Plant Tissue Culture	BOT	456/456L	(1/3)
Human Genetics	BIO	403/403L	(3/1)
Bioinformatics	BIO	459/459L	(3/2)
Recombinant DNA Biochemistry	CHM	453	(3)
Microbial Physiology	MIC	428/428L	(3/2)

Biophysics	BIO/PHY	410	(4)
Cytogenetics **	BIO	510/510L	(2/1)
Advanced Cell Biology **	BIO	535	(4)
Molecular Biology of Development **	BIO	555	(4)
Animal Tissue Culture **	BIO	565/565L	(2/2)
Transmission Electron Microscopy **	BIO	577/577L	(2/3)
Scanning Electron Microscopy **	BIO	578/578L	(2/3)

**Cluster 3 - Microbiology and Pathology**

Radiation Biology	BIO	431/431L	(3/1)
Advanced Bacterial Physiology **	BIO	560/560L	(3/1)
Cellular Immunity and Disease **	BIO	570/570L	(3/1)
Plant Pathology	BOT	323/323L	(2/2)
Mycology	BOT	426/426L	(2/2)
Methods in Plant Pathology	BOT	441/441L	(2/2)
Applied Microbiology	MIC	310/310L	(3/2)
Food Microbiology	MIC	320/320L	(2/2)
Immunology-Serology	MIC	415/415L	(3/2)
Medical Bacteriology	MIC	410/410L	(3/2)
Medical Mycology	MIC	425/425L	(3/2)
Bacterial Physiology	BIO	428/428L	(3/2)
General Virology	MIC	430/430L	(3/2)
Hematology	MIC	444/444L	(3/1)
Immunohematology	MIC	445/445L	(3/1)

**Cluster 4 - Biochemistry and Molecular Separation Techniques**

Elements of Physical Chemistry	CHM	304/304A	(3/1)
Elements of Physical Chemistry	CHM	305/352L	(3/2)
The Chemist in Industry	CHM	340	(4)
Spectroscopic Methods	CHM	342/342L	(2/2)
Separation Methods	CHM	343/343L	(2/2)
Electroanalytical Methods	CHM	344/344L	(2/2)
Theory of Chemical Instrumentation	CHM	347/347L	(1/1)
Computational Chemistry	CHM	417	(4)
Macromolecular Modeling	CHM	416	(4)
Organic Analysis	CHM	424/424L	(2/2)
Enzymology	CHM	451/451L	(3/1)
Biochemical Preparations	CHM	452/452L	(1/2)
Recombinant DNA Biochemistry	CHM	453	(3)
Biochemical Mechanisms **	CHM	565	(3)
Advanced Clinical Chemistry**	CHM	567	(3)

**Cluster 5 - Agriculture**

Food Process Engineering	FST	332/332L	(3/1)
Plant Growth Regulators	AGB	470/470L	(2/1)
Mammalian Endocrinology	AVS	412	(4)
Unit Operations in Food Processing	FST	317/317L	(3/1)
Food Chemistry	FST	420/420L	(3/1)
Advanced Plant Propagation	HOR	422/422L	(3/1)
Soil Chemistry	SS	431/431L	(3/1)
Immunology Procedures in Animal Production	AVS	405/405L	(3/1)
Design and Analysis of Experimental Research **	AVS	545	(4)
Food Microbiology	MIC	320/320L	(2/2)

**Cluster 6 - Business**

Management Information Systems	CIS	310	(4)
Multicultural Organizational Behavior	MHR	318	(4)
Training and Development	MHR	405	(4)
Advanced Organizational Behavior	MHR	438	(4)
Principles of Marketing Management	IBM	301	(4)
Marketing Strategy	IBM	302	(4)
Operations Management	TOM	301	(4)



**\*\*500-level courses:** No more than 13 units may be counted toward an undergraduate degree. Students must have a 2.75 GPA, have senior standing, and file a special petition to receive undergraduate (or graduate) credit for graduate courses taken as a senior.

## BOTANY MAJOR

The Botany curriculum offers a four-year sequence of foundation courses plus electives to provide the fundamentals of plant sciences as well as the flexibility to permit selection of courses for several lines of study. Such versatility covers the major disciplines of plant science: physiology, morphology and systematics, and also provides for careers in mycology, pathology, ecology, field biology, plant biotechnology and similar occupational areas which require a strong background of basic plant studies.

Of considerable advantage to the program are the various distinct plant communities available nearby for field study.

Other centers of botanical study and resources close at hand include the Los Angeles State and County Arboretum, Huntington Botanical Garden, and the Rancho Santa Ana Botanic Garden.

## Core Courses for Major

Required of all students

Foundations of Biology* (B3)	BIO	121/121L	(3/2)
Foundations of Biology	BIO	122/122L	(3/2)
Foundations of Biology	BIO	123/123L	(3/2)
Form and Function in Plants	BOT	201/201L	(3/2)
Biometrics	BIO	211/211L	(3/1)
Genetics	BIO	303	(4)
Principles of Ecology	BIO	325/325L	(3/1)
Principles of Evolution	BIO	413	(4)
General Plant Pathology	BOT	323/323L	(3/1)
California Flora	BOT	343/343L	(1/2)
Plant Ecology	BOT	421/421L	(3/1)
Plant Physiology	BOT	428/428L	(3/2)
Mycology	BOT	425/425L	(2/2)
or Mycology	BOT	426/426L	(2/2)
Phycology	BOT	433/433L	(2/2)
Evolution of Plants	BOT	434/434L	(3/2)
Scientific Communication	BIO	490	(1)

## Support and Elective Courses

Required of all students

General Chemistry* (B2)	CHM	121*/121L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	123/123L	(3/1)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	201	(3)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	250L	(1)
Elements of Biochemistry	CHM	321/321L	(3/1)
College Physics	PHY	121	(3)
College Physics	PHY	122	(3)
College Physics	PHY	123	(3)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	121L	(1)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	122L	(1)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	123L	(1)
Basic Soil Science	SS	231/231L	(3/1)
Statistics with Applications	STA	120	(4)
Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
Freshman English II* (A3)	ENG	105	(4)
Calculus for Life Science* (B1)	MAT	120	(4)
Health, Nutrition, and the Integrated Being* (E)	KIN/FIN	203	(4)
or General Psychology* (E)	PSY	201	(4)
or Mind, Brain, and Behavior:			

An Integral View* (E)	PSY	210	(4)
Approved Electives**			(14)

Students considering graduate work or professional schools should see recommended courses for preprofessional preparation.

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

\*\*Approved electives include any 200, 300, and 400-level courses in the Biological Sciences Department not specifically designed for non-majors. Approved electives also include: any advanced Chemistry or Math courses; BOT 307/307A; PHY 304/304L and 410; HOR 131/L, 323/L, 427/L; AGR 120/120L; AGR 404/404 L and 421/421 L. See advisor for approval of other courses offered by other departments.

## General Education Courses

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

### Area A (12 units)

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

### Area B (16 units)

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

### Area C (16 units)

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

### Area D (20 units)

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

### Area E (4 units)

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

## BOTANY MINOR

This minor is not open to students majoring in Biology, Biotechnology, Botany, Environmental Biology, Microbiology, or Zoology.

### Required of all students

Minimum units	32
Minimum upper division units	12

Foundations of Biology	BIO	123/123L	(3/2)
or Basic Biology	BIO	115/115L	(3/2)
General Botany	BOT	201/201L	(3/2)
or Plant Structures and Functions	BOT	124/124L	(3/2)
Plus 6 units of BOT prefix courses not including BOT 316			(6)

At least three of the following courses must be completed:

Plant Pathology	BOT	323/323L	(2/2)
California Flora	BOT	343/343L	(1/2)
Plant Ecology *	BOT	421/421L	(3/1)
Plant Physiology **	BOT	428/428L	(3/2)
Form and Function Plants	BOT	201/201L	(2/2)

Any of the following courses may be used to complete the minor:

Genetics	BIO	303	(4)
Plants and People	BIO	307/307A	(3/1)
Principles of Ecology	BIO	325/325L	(3/1)
Principles of Evolution	BIO	413	(4)
Plant Nematology	BOT	423/423L	(3/1)
Mycology	BOT	425/425L	(2/2)
Mycology	BOT	426/426L	(2/2)
Phycology	BOT	433/433L	(2/2)
Evolution of Plants	BOT	434/434L	(3/2)
Diagnosis and Control of Plant Diseases	BOT	440/440L	(2/2)
Methods in Plant Pathology	BOT	441/441L	(2/2)
Elements of Organic Chemistry	CHM	201	(3)
Organic Chemistry ***	CHM	314	(3)

\*Prerequisite: BIO 325.

\*\*Prerequisite: CHM 201 or consent of instructor.

\*\*\*CHM 317 must be taken concurrently.

Note: This minor may not be earned by Botany majors, nor can both Botany and Plant Pathology minors be earned by one student.

### PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY MINOR

This minor is not open to students majoring in Biology, Biotechnology, Botany, Environmental Biology, Microbiology, or Zoology.

#### Required of all students

Minimum units	32
Minimum upper division units	12

The following courses are required for the minor:

Plant Pathology *	BOT	323/323L	(2/2)
Plant Genetics ***	BOT	403/403L	(3/1)
Plant Physiology *	BOT	428/428L	(3/2)

Any of the following courses may be taken to complete the minor:

Seed Production **	AGR	331/331L	(3/1)
Plant Breeding **	AGR	404/404L	(3/1)
Concepts of Molecular Biology	BIO	450	(4)
Molecular Biology Techniques	BIO	451/451L	(3/2)
Mycology	BOT	426/426L	(2/2)
Methods in Plant Pathology	BOT	441/441L	(2/2)
Plant Tissue Culture	BOT	456/456L	(1/3)

Minimum units: 30

\*Prerequisite: BOT 124.

\*\*Prerequisite: BIO 115/115L

\*\*\*Prerequisites: AGR 122 and AGR 221 or AGR 226.

### PLANT PATHOLOGY MINOR

This minor is not open to students majoring in Biology, Biotechnology, Botany, Environmental Biology, Microbiology, or Zoology.

#### Required of all students

Minimum units	32
Minimum upper division units	12

The following courses are required for the minor:

Basic Biology	BIO	115/115L	(3/2)
or Foundations of Biology	BIO	123/123L	(3/2)
General Botany	BOT	201/201L	(3/2)
or Plant Structures and Functions	BOT	124/124L	(3/2)
Plant Pathology	BOT	323/323L	(2/2)
Diagnosis and Control of Plant Diseases	BOT	440/440L	(2/2)
or Methods in Plant Pathology	BOT	441/441L	(2/2)

At least two of the following courses must be completed in addition:

Diagnosis and Control of Plant Diseases	BOT	440/440L	(2/2)
Methods in Plant Pathology	BOT	441/441L	(2/2)
Form and Function in Plants	BOT	201/201L	(3/2)
Mycology	BOT	425/425L	(2/2)
Mycology	BOT	426/426L	(2/2)
Plant Physiology#	BOT	428/428L	(3/2)

#Prerequisite: CHM 201 or consent of instructor.

Any of the above or following courses may be used to complete the minor:

Plant Nematology	BOT	423/423L	(3/1)
Diseases of Ornamental Plants	HOR	427/427L	(3/1)
Post Harvest Physiology of Fruits and Vegetables	AGR	351/351L	(3/1)
Crop Diseases	AGR	421/421L	(3/1)

### ENVIRONMENTAL BIOLOGY MAJOR

The Environmental Biology major is designed for students who want to help solve the environmental problems threatening the organisms and life support systems of our planet. Students are able to specialize by selecting most of their upper-division courses from one of three clusters. The Conservation Biology cluster prepares students to identify and protect critical habitat, manage rare and endangered species, and design ecological preserves. The Ecosystem Ecology and Management cluster equips students to conduct ecological field research, manage natural resources on public and private lands, and assess environmental impacts of proposed actions. The Environmental Microbiology and Biotechnology cluster emphasizes laboratory research to assess water and air quality, transport and fate of pollutants, and environmental health in general. Eighteen units must be taken from one of these clusters (the student's primary cluster) and an additional nine units from the other two clusters. Students selecting the Conservation Biology cluster or the Ecosystem Ecology and Management cluster take a two-course sequence in Geographic Information Systems (GIS). All students conduct an independent research project or complete an internship with a participating agency or private organization. This provides practical problem-solving experience to complement classroom, laboratory, and field studies.

#### Core Courses for Major

##### Required of all students

Foundations of Biology* (B3)	BIO	121/121L	(3/2)
Foundations of Biology	BIO	122/122L	(3/2)
Foundations of Biology	BIO	123/123L	(3/2)
Form and Function in Plants	BOT	201/201L	(3/2)
Animal Biology	ZOO	201/201L	
(3/2)Biometrics	BIO	211/211L	(3/1)
Environmental Informatics	BIO	255	(2)
Genetics	BIO	303	(4)
Principles of Ecology	BIO	325/325L	(3/1)
Principles of Evolution	BIO	413	(4)
Internship in Biology	BIO	441	(2)
or Undergraduate Research	BIO	461	(2)

Upper-Division Courses (27)

At least 18 units from one "Primary" cluster and 9 units from the other two clusters, to be selected in consultation with faculty advisor. At least 12 units must be taken at the 400- or 500-level. See "Upper-Division Clusters."

**Support Courses for Clusters 1 and 2**

Required of students selecting the Conservation Biology or Ecosystem Ecology and Management cluster.

Biodiversity Conservation	BIO	340	(4)
General Chemistry* (B2)	CHM	121/121L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	123/123L	(3/1)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	201	(3)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	250L	(1)
Elements of Biochemistry	CHM	321/321L	(3/1)
Geographic Information Systems	GEO	240/240A	(3/1)
Geographic Information Systems I	GEO	442/442A	(3/1)
or Geographic Information Systems II	GEO	443/443A	(3/1)
or Environmental Modeling with GIS	GEO	445/445A	(3/1)
Principles of Geology	GSC	111	(4)
College Physics	PHY	121	(3)
College Physics	PHY	122	(3)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	121L	(1)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	122L	(1)
Basic Soil Science	SS	231/231L	(3/1)
Environment and Society* (B4)	BIO	304	(4)
Principles of Economics* (D2)	EC	201 or 202	(4)
Global Regenerative Systems* (D4)	RS	302	(4)

**Support Courses for Cluster 3**

Required of students selecting the Environmental Microbiology and Biotechnology cluster.

General Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	121L	(1)
General Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	123/123L	(3/1)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	314	(3)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	315	(3)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	317L	(1)
Biochemistry	CHM	327/327L	(3/1)
Biochemistry	CHM	328/328L	(3/1)
Biochemistry	CHM	329/329L	(3/1)
Basic Microbiology	MIC	201/201L	(3/2)
College Physics	PHY	121	(3)
College Physics	PHY	122	(3)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	121L	(1)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	122L	(1)
Basic Soil Science	SS	231/231L	(3/1)
Environment and Society* (B4)	BIO	304	(4)
Principles of Economics* (D2)	EC	201 or 202	(4)
Global Regenerative Systems* (D4)	RS	302	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

**General Education Courses**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**Area A (12 units)**

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

**Area B (16 units)**

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

**Area C (16 units)**

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

**Area D (20 units)**

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

**Area E (4 units)**

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

**Course Descriptions**

See course descriptions under appropriate department.

**Upper-Division Course Clusters****Cluster 1 – Conservation Biology**

Field Entomology	AGB	401/401L	(2/2)
Marine Biology	BIO	330/330L	(3/2)
Biological Systematics	BIO	406	(3)
Biology of Ants	BIO	407/407L	(3/2)
Field Studies in the Southwest	BIO	415L	(4)
Field Studies in Baja California	BIO	416L	(4)
Population Ecology	BIO	418/418L	(2/1)
Population Genetics	BIO	445/445L	(3/1)
Mechanisms of Speciation**	BIO	530	(3)
Conservation Biology**	BIO	536	(4)
California Flora	BOT	343/343L	(1/2)
Phycology	BOT	433/433L	(2/2)
Evolution of Plants	BOT	434/434L	(3/2)
Environmental Factors in Regional Planning	URP	487	(4)
Ornithology	ZOO	329/329L	(2/1)
Animal Behavior	ZOO	419/419L	(2/1)
Introduction to Entomology	ZOO	426/426L	(3/1)
Herpetology	ZOO	429/429L	(2/2)
Mammalogy	ZOO	430/430L	(2/2)
Ichthyology	ZOO	441/441L	(2/2)

**Cluster 2 – Ecosystem Ecology and Management**

Urban Wildlife Pests and Civilization	AGB	321	(3)
Environmentally Sustainable Agriculture	AGR	437/437L	(3/1)
Chaparral Biology	BIO	425/425L	(3/1)
Marine Ecology	BIO	442/442L	(3/2)
Tropical Biology	BIO	485	(3)
Fisheries Biology	BIO	499	(3)
Ecology of Fungi**	BIO	525/525L	(2/2)
Community Analysis**	BIO	527/527L	(3/1)
Community Ecology**	BIO	528	(3)
Tropical Field Biology**	BIO	532L	(2-6)
Biogeography**	BIO	540	(3)
Wildlife Ecology**	BIO	575/542L	(2/1)
General Plant Pathology	BOT	323/323L	(2/2)
Plant Ecology	BOT	421/421L	(3/1)
Plant Physiology	BOT	428/428L	(3/2)
General Systems Theory: Hierarchies	CSA	411/411A	(3/1)
General Systems Theory: Testing Hypotheses	CSA	412/412A	(3/1)
General Systems Theory: Man-Made Systems	CSA	413/413A	(3/1)
Applied Ecosystems Engineering	CSA	470	(4)
Photographic Remote Sensing	GEO	410	(4)
Digital Image Processing	GEO	420	(4)
Applied Geomorphology	GSC	323/323L	(3/1)
Politics of Public Policy	PLS	315	(4)
Life Support Processes	RS	301	(4)
Shaping a Sustainable Future	RS	303	(4)
Soil Resource Management and Conservation	SS	334/334L	(3/1)

**Cluster 3 – Environmental Microbiology and Biotechnology**

Pesticide and Hazardous Material Laws	AGB	301	(3)
Environmental Toxicology	AGB	411	(4)
Aquatic Ecology for Environmental Engineers	BIO	305	(4)
Cell and Molecular Biology	BIO	310	(4)
Water Pollution Biology	BIO	420	(3)
Radiation Biology	BIO	431/431L	(3/1)
Water Pollution Biology**	BIO	534/534L	(3/2)
Mycology	BOT	425/425L	(2/2)
Mycology	BOT	426/426L	(2/2)
Environmental Resource Management/Laboratory	CE	351/351L	(3/1)
Air Pollution Problems	CHM	460	(3)
Systems Law as an Active Force	CSA	340/340L	(2/2)
Environmental Law	GEO	413	(4)
Applied Microbiology	MIC	310/310L	(3/2)
General Epidemiology	MIC	330	(4)
Medical Bacteriology	MIC	410/410L	(3/2)
Microbial Physiology	MIC	428/428L	(3/1)
Soil and Plant Analysis	SS	339/339L	(2/1)
Soil Chemistry	SS	431/431L	(3/1)
Soil Physics	SS	432/432L	(3/1)

\*\*500-level courses: No more than 13 units may be counted toward an undergraduate degree. Students must have a 2.75 GPA, have senior standing, and file a special petition to receive undergraduate (or graduate) credit for graduate courses taken as a senior.

**MICROBIOLOGY MAJOR**

The Microbiology major chooses one of the two options offered by the section, microbiology or medical technology. The core courses of the major provide a strong background in various areas of biology to better prepare students for their chosen field. The program offered in the microbiology major constitutes excellent undergraduate training and can also be oriented toward the preprofessional fields.

Completion of the medical technology option satisfies the eligibility requirements established by the California State Department of Health and the Registry of Medical Technologists of the American Society of Clinical Pathologists (ASCP) for acceptance into a one year clinical traineeship at an approved School of Medical Technology.

**Core Courses for Major**

Required of all students

Foundations of Biology* (B2)	BIO	121/121L	(3/2)
Foundations of Biology	BIO	122/122L	(3/2)
Foundations of Biology	BIO	123/123L	(3/2)
Basic Microbiology	MIC	201/201L	(3/2)
Biometrics	BIO	211/211L	(3/1)
Genetics	BIO	303	(4)
Medical Bacteriology	MIC	410/410L	(3/2)
Immunology-Serology	MIC	415/415L	(3/2)
Microbial Physiology	MIC	428/428L	(3/2)
General Virology	MIC	430/430L	(3/2)
Scientific Communication	BIO	490	(1)

**Option Courses for Major**

Required for specific option

**Microbiology Option**

Applied Microbiology	MIC	310/310L	(3/2)
or Food Microbiology	MIC	320/320L	(2/2)
Cell and Molecular Biology	BIO	310	(4)

**Medical Technology Option**

Clinical Chemistry	CHM	331/331L	(2/2)
Medical Mycology	MIC	425/425L	(3/2)
or Medical Parasitology	ZOO	425/425L	(3/2)
Hematology	MIC	444/444L	(3/1)
Immunohematology	MIC	445/445L	(3/1)
Human Physiology	ZOO	235/235L	(3/1)

**Support and Elective Courses**

Required of all students

General Chemistry* (B2)	CHM	121*/121L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	123/123L	(3/1)
Quantitative Analysis	CHM	221/221L	(3/1)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	314	(3)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	315	(3)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	316	(3)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	317L	(1)
Biochemistry	CHM	327/327L	(3/1)
Biochemistry	CHM	328/328L	(3/1)
Biochemistry	CHM	329/329L	(3/1)
College Physics	PHY	121	(3)
College Physics	PHY	122	(3)
College Physics	PHY	123	(3)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	121L	(1)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	122L	(1)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	123L	(1)
Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
Freshman English II* (A3)	ENG	105	(4)
Calculus for Life Science* (B1)	MAT	120	(4)
Health, Nutrition, and the Integrated Being* (E)	KIN/FIN	203	(4)
or General Psychology* (E)	PSY	201	(4)
or Mind, Brain, and Behavior: An Integral View* (E)	PSY	210	(4)
Approved electives (Microbiology Option)**			(12-13)
Approved electives (Medical Technology Option)			(0)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

\*\* Approved electives include any 200, 300, and 400-level courses in the Biological Sciences Department not specifically designed for non-majors. Approved electives also include any advanced Chemistry or Math classes.

Students considering graduate work or professional schools should see recommended courses for preprofessional preparation and the professional advisor.

**General Education Courses**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.



**Area A (12 units)**

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

**Area B (16 units)**

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

**Area C (16 units)**

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

**Area D (20 units)**

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

**Area E (4 units)**

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

**MICROBIOLOGY MINOR**

This minor is not open to students majoring in Biology, Biotechnology, Botany, Environmental Biology, Microbiology, or Zoology.

Minimum units. . . . . 40

**Required of all students**

Basic Biology . . . . .	BIO	115/115L	(3/2)
or Foundations of Biology . . . . .	BIO	123/123L	(3/2)
General Chemistry . . . . .	CHM	121	(3)
General Chemistry . . . . .	CHM	122	(3)
General Chemistry Laboratory . . . . .	CHM	121L	(1)
General Chemistry Laboratory . . . . .	CHM	122L	(1)
Elements of Organic Chemistry . . . . .	CHM	201	(3)
Elements of Organic Chemistry Laboratory . . . . .	CHM	250L	(1)
Elements of Biochemistry . . . . .	CHM	321/321L	(3/1)
Basic Microbiology . . . . .	MIC	201/201L	(3/2)
Microbial Physiology . . . . .	MIC	428/428L	(3/2)

At least two courses from the following list of courses:

Applied Microbiology . . . . .	MIC	310/310L	(3/2)
or Food Microbiology . . . . .	MIC	320/320L	(2/2)
Medical Bacteriology . . . . .	MIC	410/410L	(3/2)
Immunology-Serology . . . . .	MIC	415/415L	(3/2)
Medical Mycology . . . . .	MIC	425/425L	(3/2)
General Virology . . . . .	MIC	430/430L	(3/2)

Other courses may be substituted for those listed above in consultation with the faculty in the microbiology section.

**ZOOLOGY MAJOR**

The curriculum in Zoology provides a solid background for graduate studies, as well as providing a strong premedical, predental, and preveterinary preparation. In addition, it prepares students for careers in biomedical and biotechnology research or fish and wildlife management.

After completion of general courses in biology and zoology, students may specialize in one of two broad areas of study: Physiology and Neuroscience or Biodiversity and Systematics. The Physiology and Neuroscience cluster is ideal for students who wish to pursue graduate degrees in physiology and/or neuroscience, as well as those interested in pursuing careers in the health sciences (e.g., medicine, dentistry, optometry, etc.). The Biodiversity and Systematics cluster is designed for students with career aspirations in fish and wildlife management, as well as students who plan to pursue graduate degrees in these areas.

Teaching and research activities include utilization of the following exceptional resources: modern computer facilities; the San Dimas Experimental Forest, administered by the U.S. Forest Service; a marine laboratory and two oceanographic research vessels operated by the Southern California Marine Institute; the Desert Studies Center near Baker in the Mojave Desert, operated by the Desert Studies Consortium; and the Voorhis Ecological Reserve on campus. The new BioTrek facility provides opportunities for students to view adaptations of terrestrial and aquatic animals to the tropical rainforest environment. In the areas of physiology and neuroscience, facilities include state of the art data acquisition and analysis systems, electrophysiological instruments (patch and two-electrode voltage clamp), cell culture and molecular biology facilities, a variety of light microscopy stations (including fluorescence and live cell imaging), and an electron microscopy center equipped with transmission (thin section and freeze-fracture) and scanning electron microscopes.

**Core Courses for Major**

Required of all students

Foundations of Biology* (B3) . . . . .	BIO	121/121L	(3/2)
Foundations of Biology . . . . .	BIO	122/122L	(3/2)
Foundations of Biology . . . . .	BIO	123/123L	(3/2)
Introduction to Invertebrate Zoology . . . . .	ZOO	237/237L	(3/2)
Introduction to Vertebrate Zoology . . . . .	ZOO	238/238L	(3/2)
Biometrics . . . . .	BIO	211/211L	(3/1)
Genetics . . . . .	BIO	303	(4)
Cell and Molecular Biology . . . . .	BIO	310	(4)
Cell Biology Laboratory . . . . .	BIO	312L	(1)
Principles of Ecology . . . . .	BIO	325/325L	(3/1)
Principles of Evolution . . . . .	BIO	413	(4)
Animal Physiology . . . . .	ZOO	428/428L	(3/2)
Scientific Communication . . . . .	BIO	490	(1)

Twenty-one units of upper division courses must be completed from the approved courses included in one of two clusters (Physiology and Neuroscience, and Biodiversity and Systematics). Courses may be chosen from either of the two clusters indicated below, but a minimum of 3 units must be completed from each cluster. See below for approved courses.

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

**Physiology and Neuroscience Cluster**

Developmental Biology	BIO	320/320L	(3/2)
Biophysics	BIO	410	(4)
Neuroscience	BIO	424	(4)
Neuroanatomy	BIO	426/426L	(4/1)
Cellular Physiology	BIO	428/428L	(3/2)
Radiation Biology	BIO	431/431L	(3/1)
Concepts of Molecular Biology	BIO	450	(4)
Molecular Biology Techniques	BIO	451/451L	(3/2)
Molecular Biology of Recombinant DNA	BIO	455/455L	(2/2)
Neuromuscular Physiology	BIO	499	(4)
Animal Behavior	ZOO	419/419L	(2/1)
Histology	ZOO	422/422L	(2/3)
Medical Parasitology	ZOO	425/425L	(3/2)
Physiological Ecology	ZOO	440/440L	(3/1)

**Biodiversity and Systematics Cluster**

Marine Biology	BIO	330/330L	(3/1)
Biological Systematics	BIO	406	(3)
Biology of Ants	BIO	407/407L	(3/2)
Field Studies in the Southwest	BIO	415L	(4)
Field Studies in Baja California	BIO	416L	(4)
Population Ecology	BIO	418/418L	(2/1)
Chaparral Biology	BIO	425/425L	(3/1)
Marine Ecology	BIO	442/442L	(3/2)
Tropical Biology	BIO	485	(3)
California Flora	BOT	343/343L	(1/2)
Plant Nematology	BOT	423/423L	(3/1)
Ornithology	ZOO	329/329L	(2/1)
Introduction to Entomology	ZOO	426/426L	(3/1)
Herpetology	ZOO	429/429L	(2/2)
Mammalogy	ZOO	430/430L	(2/2)
Ichthyology	ZOO	441/441L	(2/2)
Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates	ZOO	451/451L	(3/2)
Students considering graduate work or professional schools: see recommended courses for preprofessional preparation and consult with the preprofessional advisor.			

**Support and Elective Courses**

Required of all students

General Chemistry* (B2)	CHM	121/121L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	123/123L	(3/1)
Organic Chemistry	CHM	201	(3)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	250L	(1)
Elements of Biochemistry	CHM	321/321L	(3/1)
College Physics	PHY	121	(3)
College Physics	PHY	122	(3)
College Physics	PHY	123	(3)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	121L	(1)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	122L	(1)
College Physics Laboratory	PHY	123L	(1)
Statistics with Applications	STA	120	(4)
Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
Freshman English II* (A3)	ENG	105	(4)
Calculus for Life Science* (B1)	MAT	120	(4)
Environment and Society* (B4)	BIO	304	(4)
or Biodiversity Conservation* (B4)	BIO	340	(4)
Health, Nutrition, and the Integrated Being* (E)	KIN/FIN	203	(4)
or General Psychology* (E)	PSY	201	(4)
or Mind, Brain, and Behavior: An Integral View* (E)	PSY	210	(4)
Approved electives**			(11)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

\*\*Approved electives include any 200, 300, or 400 level courses in the Biological Sciences Department. Approved electives also include any advanced Chemistry or Math courses. See advisor for approval of courses offered by other departments.

**General Education Courses**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**Area A (12 units)**

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

**Area B (16 units)**

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

**Area C (16 units)**

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

**Area D (20 units)**

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

**Area E (4 units)**

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

**ZOOLOGY MINOR**

This minor is not open to students majoring in Biology, Biotechnology, Botany, Environmental Biology, Microbiology, or Zoology.

Minimum units	32
Minimum upper division units	12

**Required of all students:**

Basic Biology	BIO	115/115L	(3/2)
or Foundations of Biology	BIO	123/123L	(3/2)
Genetics	BIO	303	(4)
Introduction to Invertebrate Zoology	ZOO	237/237L	(3/2)
Introduction to Vertebrate Zoology	ZOO	238/238L	(3/2)

Any two from the following courses:

Principles of Evolution	BIO	413	(4)
Principles of Ecology	BIO	325/325L	(3/1)
Animal Physiology	ZOO	428/428L	(3/2)

At least two courses from the following list of courses to complete the minor:

Human Anatomy	ZOO	234/234L	(2/2)
Human Physiology	ZOO	235/235L	(3/1)
Developmental Biology	ZOO	320/320L	(3/2)
Ornithology	ZOO	329/329L	(2/1)
Animal Behavior	ZOO	419/419L	(2/1)
Histology	ZOO	422/422L	(2/3)
Medical Parasitology	ZOO	425/425L	(3/2)

Introduction to Entomology	ZOO	426/426L	(3/1)
Herpetology	ZOO	429/429L	(2/2)
Mammalogy	ZOO	430/430L	(2/2)
Physiological Ecology of Animals	ZOO	440/440L	(3/1)
Ichthyology	ZOO	441/441L	(2/2)
Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates	ZOO	451/451L	(3/2)

### Subject Matter Preparation – Program for Prospective Teachers of Science with a Concentration in Biology

The Biological Sciences Department offers a program in science with a concentration in biology approved by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing. Those individuals who wish to become science teachers with an emphasis in the life sciences in California public schools must complete the comprehensive list of courses as follows. The set of courses are separated into two parts, breadth courses and depth courses in an area of concentration.

#### Breadth Courses:

Foundations of Biology	BIO	121/121L	(3/2)
Foundations of Biology	BIO	122/122L	(3/2)
Foundations of Biology	BIO	123/123L	(3/2)

#### Chemistry

General Chemistry	CHM	121/121L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	123/123L	(3/1)

#### Geosciences

Principles of Geology	GSC	111/141L	(4/1)
Earth, Time and Life	GSC	112/151L	(3/1)
Descriptive Physical Oceanography	GSC	335	(4)

#### Physics

College Physics (Mechanics)	PHY	121/121L	(3/1)
College Physics (Waves and Heat)	PHY	122/122L	(3/1)
College Physics (Electricity and Magnetism)	PHY	123/123L	(3/1)

#### Interdisciplinary Science

Senior Level Integrated Science	SCI	495	(8)
---------------------------------	-----	-----	-----

#### Depth Courses: Biological Sciences

Biometrics	BIO	211/211L	(3/1)
Genetics	BIO	303	(4)
Cell and Molecular Biology	BIO	310	(4)
Principles of Ecology	BIO	325/325L	(3/1)
Principles of Evolution	BIO	413	(4)

#### Select one:

Cellular Physiology	BIO	428/428L	(3/2)
Plant Physiology	BOT	428/428L	(3/2)
Animal Physiology	ZOO	428/428L	(3/2)
Microbial Physiology	MIC	428/428L	(3/2)

#### Select one:

Animal Biology	BIO	201/201L	(3/2)
Form and Function in Plants	BOT	201/201L	(3/2)
Basic Microbiology	MIC	201/201L	(3/2)

### BIOLOGY COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

NOTE: For all courses which have both a lecture component and a laboratory component (e.g. BIO 121/121L), both components are corequisites; that is, they must be taken concurrently.

When appropriate, the names of faculty associated with each course are specified; otherwise, "Staff" is noted. Courses approved for CR/NC grading are designated by + and apply only to majors outside the Biological Sciences Department.

#### BIO 110 Life Science (3) Every quarter

Basic concepts in the study of living systems, including human beings. Uses the study of biology to illustrate approaches of science in understanding the universe. The role of science in modern society and the impact of human civilization on other organisms considered. Designed to satisfy the general education requirements for life science. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Staff.

#### BIO 111L Life Science Laboratory (1) Every quarter

An optional laboratory to accompany BIO 110. A basic understanding of living organisms achieved through experiments and demonstrations. This course will satisfy the general education requirements for a laboratory course, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 110 or concurrent enrollment in BIO 110. Staff.

#### BIO 115/115L Basic Biology (3/2) Every quarter

Introduction to living things; covering levels of organization from molecules to ecosystems. Designed for science majors not offered by the Biological Sciences Department. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Arnold, George.

#### BIO 121/121L Foundations of Biology: Energy and Matter – Cycles and Flows (3/2) Fall, Winter

Defined by the theme of Energy and Matter: Cycles and Flows, this course will examine the acquisition, utilization and flow of energy and matter through various taxa (microbes, plants, animals) and organizational levels (cells, organisms, populations, ecosystems) that comprise living systems. Designed as the first of three foundation courses required of all majors offered by the Biological Sciences Department. This course may be used to satisfy GE requirements in natural science Area B3. 3 lecture/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Brum, Talmadge.

#### BIO 122/122L Foundations of Biology: Reproduction and Development (3/2) Winter, Spring

Reproduction and development are examined at several levels of organization, from molecules, cells and tissues, to organisms, populations and communities. Exemplar organisms are chosen to highlight developmental strategies among biological systems, as well as strategies that maximize reproductive success. Laboratory reinforces biological principles and provides exposure to basic methodology, equipment and data analysis. The second of three foundation courses required of all majors offered by the Biological Sciences Department. 3 lecture/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 121/121L. Eskandari, George, LaMunyon.

#### BIO 123/123L Foundations of Biology: Biodiversity (3/2) Spring

Biodiversity is examined at molecular, cellular, organismal and ecological levels with an emphasis on phylogenetic relationships. Laboratory provides exposure to basic laboratory and field techniques and introduces major groups of living organisms, habitats in which they reside and factors affecting their ecology and evolution. The third of three foundation courses required of all majors offered by the Biological Sciences Department. 3 lecture/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: BIO 121/121L, 122/122L. Clark, Lin.

**BIO 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2) Every quarter**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Enrollment requires: (1) Prior arrangement with a faculty member. (2) Completion of a supervisory form available only in the Biological Sciences Department office. Only two units of BIO 200 and/or BIO 400 are allowed as approved electives for Biology majors. Total credit for a degree in other biological sciences is limited to 6 units of BIO 200 and/or BIO 400, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Staff.

**BIO 205 Biological Perspectives on Contemporary Life (4) Every other year**

Designed to enable students to make effective decisions for quality lifestyles by gaining practical knowledge and understanding of the roles that diet, stress, drugs, disease, heredity, sexuality, environmental pollution, and the normal life processes of aging and death play in our lives. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: BIO 110, or BIO 115/115L, or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L, and 123/123L. George, Quinn.

**BIO 207 Careers in Biology (1) Once a year**

Exploration of over 500 career options for majors in the biological sciences. Preparation for a career, finding the right career and landing the job are covered. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: BIO 110, or BIO 115/115L, or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L. Staff.

**BIO 211/211L Biometrics (3/1) Every quarter**

Applied statistical analysis of biological data. Understanding, interpreting, and performing data analysis in a research context. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: BIO 115/115L (or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L); STA 120. Bryant, Carlton, Demboski, Moriarty.

**BIO 230 Horizons in Biotechnology (1) Once a year**

A survey of the various applications of biotechnology in today's industrial community. Topics include theoretical explanations of recent biotechnological developments, discussion of problems encountered in production, manufacturing and marketing of new products, and future directions in biotechnological research. The course will feature guest lecturers from various biotechnology industries. 1 lecture. Adler, Dixon.

**BIO 255/255L Environmental Informatics (1/1) Once a year**

Introduction to the types of data used by environmental biologists, the methods for acquiring, manipulating and maintaining environmental data, and publicly available sources of data. 1 lecture/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 115/115L or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L. Clark, Moriarty.

**BIO 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4) Every quarter**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture/problem-solving, laboratory problems, or a combination. Staff.

**BIO 300 Genetics and Human Issues (4) Once a year**

Nontechnical introduction to genetic principles with emphasis on humans. Topics include gene structure, function and regulation, hereditary diseases, genetic engineering, human genome, cloning, genetic technologies in medicine and agriculture, cancer, forensics, genetic fingerprinting, human behavior, ethical and social issues. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Open to all majors. Not for core or support

credit for students with majors in the Biological Sciences Department. Prerequisites: one GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 (BIO 110 or BIO 115/115L). GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4. Campbell, Kageyama, Troncale

**BIO 301 Human Sexuality (4) Every quarter**

Candid and factual coverage of human sexuality through lectures, films, guest speakers and discussion. Topics include anatomy and physiology, sexual response, hormones, birth control and ethical implications, fertilization, pregnancy and childbirth, sexual behavior and human values, diseases and dysfunctions, sex and the law, myths, misconceptions and recent developments in the study of human sexuality. 4 hours of lecture/week. May be used for an approved elective support course, but not for upper division core credit by students with majors in the Biological Sciences Department. Prerequisite: one GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 (BIO 110, or BIO 115/115L, or BIO 121,121L). GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4. Brum, Buckley, George, Hartney, Steele.

**+BIO 302 Biology of Cancer (4) Once a year**

Topics include causes and symptoms of cancer, molecular and cell biology of cancer, lung, skin and other major "site" cancers, chemotherapy, immunotherapy, present research and psychosocial aspects. Material is presented by guest lecturers including specialists and cancer patients. May be used for approved elective credit but not upper division core credit by students with majors in the Biological Sciences Department. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: one GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 (BIO 110, or BIO 115/115L, or BIO 121,121L). GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4. Troncale..

**BIO 303 Genetics (4) Every quarter**

Principles of heredity. Introduction to transmission (Mendelian) genetics, cytogenetics, molecular genetics and population genetics. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: BIO 110; or BIO 115/115L; or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L. Bryant, Campbell, Demboski, Kageyama, Troncale.

**BIO 304 Environment and Society (4) Every quarter**

Contemporary environmental problems related to the use of natural resources by modern societies. Ecological issues discussed include impacts on the availability of food, water, and energy by a rapidly growing world population, and the effects of pollution, global climate change, land use, and decreasing biodiversity on ecosystems and societies. 4 lecture/discussions. Open to all majors. Prerequisite: one GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 (BIO 110, or BIO 115/115L, or BIO 121/121L). GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4. Quinn, Stewart.

**+BIO 305 Aquatic Ecology for Environmental Engineers (4) Once a year**

Ecological principles and their application to productivity, pollution, and other problems with emphasis on natural and man-made aquatic habitats. Not for core or support credit for students with majors in the Biological Sciences Department. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: BIO 110. Arnold.

**BIO 307 Origins of Life (4)**

Comprehensive survey and comparison of the alternative mechanisms of origins of the cosmos as the context for specific origins of biomolecules, pre-cells, organelles, cells, organisms, species, ecosystems, behavioral systems, humans, languages, neural nets and civilizations. Emphasizes the similar systems mechanisms responsible for emergence across the different sciences. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and Sub-areas B1, B2, and B3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.



**BIO 309 Biology of the Brain (4) Once a year**

The fundamental structural and functional organization of the human brain and how this knowledge underlies simple to complex behaviors in humans. Concepts will be derived from mathematics, physics, chemistry, biology, genetics, neuroscience, pharmacology and brain imaging technology, and applied to issues in health, psychology and society. 4 hours lecture/ discussion. Open to all majors. May be approved for core course credit only for students who have not taken BIO 424. Prerequisites: one course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 (BIO 110, or BIO 115/115L, or BIO 121/121L). GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4. Kageyama, Eskandari

**BIO 310 Cell and Molecular Biology (4) Every quarter**

Cellular processes and molecular interactions, including transport, chemical signaling, cell-cell adhesion, intercellular communication, support and movement, energy conversions, digestion, assembly of macromolecules and organelles, gene control in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: BIO 303, CHM 123/123L, and CHM 201 (or CHM 314/314L). Bozak, Buckley, Silverman, Sperry, Troncale.

**+BIO 311 Sexually Transmitted Diseases: Current Issues (4) Twice a year**

An overview of the biology of sexually transmitted diseases (STD), including AIDS and the impact these diseases and current therapies have on society at large. Topics include distribution, transmission, sexual practices, current scientific research, effects on immune system, treatments, testing and counseling. Selected topics will be presented by guest speakers. Not for core or support credit for students with majors in the Biological Sciences Department. Two 2-hour lectures/discussions. Open to all majors. Prerequisite: one GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 (BIO 110, or BIO 115/115L, or BIO 121/121L). GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4. Adler, Buckley.

**BIO 312L Cell Biology Laboratory (1) Once a year**

Introduction to basic techniques in cell and molecular biology to prepare students for 400-level courses in cell and molecular biology and physiology. One 3-hour laboratory a week. Prerequisite: BIO 115/115L or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L. May be taken concurrently with or after completion of BIO 310. Eskandari, Kageyama, Silverman, Talmadge.

**BIO 320/320L Developmental Biology (3/2) Once a year**

Cellular processes and molecular mechanisms in the embryonic development of multicellular organisms, cellular differentiation, histogenesis and organogenesis. 3 lecture/problem-solving; 2 laboratories. Prerequisites: BIO 115/115L (or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L, BIO 123/123L), BIO 303, and CHM 123/123L. LaMunyon.

**BIO 325/325L Principles of Ecology (3/1) Twice a year**

Survey of ecological theory and practice, including interactions between organisms and their environment. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. 2 one-day weekend field trips. Prerequisites: BIO 115/115L (or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L) and BIO 211/211L. Carlton.

**BIO 328 Biology of Human Aging (4) Once a year**

Recent results of biomedical, physical, and chemical research integrated to explain the aging process. Topics include human aging diseases, animal experimental models, and cell, molecular, and genetic mechanisms of aging that lead to practical advice on how to mitigate human aging. May be used for approved elective, but not for upper division core credit. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 (BIO 110 or BIO 115, or equivalent). GE Synthesis course for Area B4. Troncale.

**BIO 330/330L Marine Biology (3/1) Every quarter**

Characteristics of the marine environment and its life, with an emphasis on the ecology of marine ecosystems and the impact of humans. A discussion of the living marine resources and the significance of their use. Three 1-hour lectures discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory (five week-end field trips required). Open to all majors. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 (BIO 110, or BIO 115/115L, or BIO 121/121L). GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4. Arnold, Baskin, Castro.

**BIO 333L Genetics Laboratory (1)**

Hands-on experience in collection and analysis of genetic data. Students will master methodologies for handling DNA, fruit flies and chromosomes. Solution of genetics problems using current analysis techniques. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 303. Bryant, Demboski, Troncale.

**BIO 340 Biodiversity Conservation (4)**

Understanding global patterns of biological diversity, the impact of humans on natural systems and diversity, and use of scientific principles to protect and restore diversity. Open to all majors. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 (BIO 110, or BIO 115/115L, or BIO 121/121L). GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4. Quinn.

**BIO 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2) Every quarter**

Individual or group investigation of selected problems or supervised attendance for juniors and seniors at department seminars. Discussions and reports required. Enrollment requires: (1) Prior arrangement with a faculty member. (2) Completion of a supervisory form available from the Biological Sciences Department office. Only 2 units of BIO 200 and/or BIO 400 are allowed as approved electives for Biology majors. Total credit for a degree other biological sciences is limited to 6 units of BIO 200 and/or BIO 400, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Staff.

**BIO 403/403L Human Genetics (3/1)**

Study of single and multi-gene human diseases, chromosome aberrations, sex determination, immunogenetics, genetic counseling. Problem-solving, and mastering the methodology of human karyotyping. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory, 1 or 2 field trips. Prerequisites: BIO 211 and BIO 303. Bryant.

**BIO 406 Biological Systematics (3)**

Interpretation of biological variability; kinds and origins of organismic variation, the species and speciation, phylogenetic inference, classification and nomenclature. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: BOT 124/124L; ZOO 137/137L (or ZOO 237/237L), or ZOO 138/138L (or ZOO 238/238L), or BOT 201/201L, or ZOO 201/201L. Clark, Demboski.

**BIO 407/407L Biology of Ants (3/2) Once a year**

Study of general ant biology, including internal and external morphology, identification, chemical communication and behavior, plants and other symbiotic relationships; ecology and the evolution of social behavior and its significance in ants. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratory/field problems. Prerequisite: ZOO 426/426L, or BIO 325/325L, or AGB 300, or AGB 401/401L, or AGB 455/455L. George.

**BIO 410 Biophysics (4) Every other year**

Concepts and mechanisms involved in the interpretation of biological systems. A description of living processes in physical terms. 4 lectures/problem-solving. (This course is also listed as PHY 410.) Prerequisite: PHY 123. Staff.

**BIO 413 Principles of Evolution (4) Every quarter**

History of evolutionary thought, origin of life, geological and paleontological history of the earth and findings derived from, but not limited to, such disciplines as genetics, ecology, systematics and zoogeography. Focus on mechanisms of evolutionary change at micro- and macroevolutionary levels. 4 lectures/problem-solving/discussion. Prerequisite: BIO 115/115L (or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L); and BIO 303. Clark, Demboski, Troncale.

**BIO 415L Field Studies in the Southwest (4) Once a year**

Ecology and natural history of Southwest habitats; field research projects involving species diversity and community organization. one-week trip to Chiricahua Mountains, Arizona. Students will be responsible for field-trip expenses. Consent of instructor required. Lectures/problem solving, laboratory. Prerequisites: BIO 325/325L and consent of instructor. Bryant, Moriarty, Quinn.

**BIO 416L Field Studies in Baja California (4) Once a year**

One-week field trip covering the ecology and natural history of Baja California. Field research projects in and near Bahia de Los Angeles. Students will be responsible for field-trip expenses. Consent of instructor required. Lectures/problem solving, laboratory. Prerequisites: BIO 325/325L and consent of instructor. George, Stewart, Szijj.

**BIO 418/418L Population Ecology (2/1) Every other year**

Factors affecting the abundance and distribution of animal populations in their natural environment. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 325/325L. Bryant, Moriarty.

**+BIO 420 Water Pollution Biology (3) Once a year**

Major pollutants and their effects on aquatic organisms, human health, and use of water resources. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: BIO 110, or BIO 115/115L, or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L. Arnold.

**BIO 421 Advanced Genetics (3) Once a year**

Recent advances in genetics with emphasis on gene structure, function, and regulation. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: BIO 303. Bryant, Campbell.

**BIO 423/423L Cellular Ultrastructure (2/2) Once a year**

General structure and ultrastructure of the cell. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: One of the following: BOT 124/124L, BOT 201/201L, ZOO 138/138L (or ZOO 238/238L), ZOO 201/201L, or MIC 201/201L. Kageyama.

**BIO 424 Neuroscience (4)**

Structural and functional organization of the nervous system, its evolution, development, and plasticity. Basic anatomy and physiology of neurons, sensory processing, learning and memory, neuroanatomical pathways, brain imaging, and neuropathology. 4 lectures/problem-solving, demonstrations. Prerequisites: BIO 115/115L (or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L); and CHM 201/250L or CHM 314/317L. Kageyama, Silverman.

**BIO 425/425L Chaparral Biology (3/1) Every other year**

Structure, function, and management of the California chaparral. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Some one-day field trips. Prerequisite: BIO 325/325L. Quinn.

**BIO 426/426L Neuroanatomy (4/1) Once a year**

Structural and functional organization of the human brain, spinal cord and peripheral nervous system. Designed for students destined for professions in the health field. 4 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 115/115L or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L. Kageyama.

**BIO 428/428L Cellular Physiology (3/2) Once a year**

Physiological mechanisms at the cellular level. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 115/115L (or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L); and CHM 201/250L or CHM 314/317L. Kageyama, Silverman, Talmadge.

**BIO 431/431L Radiation Biology (3/1) Once a year**

Introduction to radioisotope tracer techniques, radiometric analysis, effects of ionizing radiation, radiation safety and health physics as applied to life sciences and public health. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: 12 units of courses in the Biological Sciences, 8 units of Chemistry, 8 units of Physics. Eskandari, Siegal.

**BIO 441 Internship in Biology (1-2) Every quarter**

On-the-job training in student's area of interest. The internship is arranged by the student and is not a continuation of an ongoing job or volunteer experience. Requirements include a minimum of 4-5 hours service per week per unit credit and an oral presentation or written report describing the internship experience upon completion. Grade will be based on a written evaluation from the job supervisor and an evaluation of the student presentation or report by the internship coordinator. Total credit limited to 6 units. Prerequisite: junior standing and approval by the internship coordinator and job supervisor. Application forms available from the Biological Sciences Dept. Staff.

**BIO 442/442L Marine Ecology (3/2)**

Structure and function of marine ecosystems with emphasis on littoral environments. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories, required field trips. Prerequisite: BIO 325/325L. Arnold, Hartney.

**BIO 445/445L Population Genetics (3/1)**

Theory and experimental results in population genetics; the interrelation of population genetics and ecological and evolutionary studies. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Possible required field trips. Prerequisites: BIO 211/211L and BIO 303. Demboski.

**BIO 450 Concepts of Molecular Biology (4) Once a year**

The molecular basis and control mechanisms of biological processes such as information-processing, energy-processing, assembly of macromolecules into functional units, and evolution of macromolecules. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: BIO 310 or CHM 329. Buckley, Silverman, Sperry, Troncale.

**BIO 451/451L Molecular Biology Techniques (3/2) Once a year**

Principles and practice of major techniques used in isolation and characterization of biologically important macromolecules, with primary emphasis on centrifugation, chromatography, and electrophoresis. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 310 or CHM 329. Buckley, Dixon, Troncale.

**BIO 455/455L Molecular Biology of Recombinant DNA (2/2) Once a year**

Molecular biology of nucleic acids including isolation, purification and analysis of virus, plasmid, prokaryotic and eukaryotic DNA; restriction endonuclease analysis, Southern blotting and molecular hybridization with radioactive probe; concepts on strategies of gene cloning and usefulness of cloned genes. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: BIO 303, MIC 201/201L, and CHM 321/321L. Pal, Buckley, Dixon.

**BIO 459/459L Bioinformatics (3/2) Once a year**

A survey, comparison and evaluation of the computer software tools, algorithms, theories and international data bases used in biotechnology for submission and analysis of protein and nucleic-acid sequences. Reviews sequencing techniques, strategies and issues with an emphasis on learning practical skills. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 2 laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 303. Troncale.

**BIO 461, 462 Undergraduate Research (2) (2) Every quarter**

Research conducted under faculty supervision. Written thesis in accordance with professional standards required upon completion of project. Total credit limited to 6 units. Recommended for students in any of the biological sciences majors contemplating graduate or professional school training. Written consent of student's research advisor prior to enrollment is required. Staff.

**BIO 485 Tropical Biology (3) Once a year**

A lecture course designed to introduce the physical and biological characteristics of tropical environments, with special emphasis on the ecosystems found in the northern portion of South America. 3 lecture discussions. Consent of instructor required. Prerequisites: BIO 325/325L, advanced senior or graduate standing and consent of instructor. Szijj.

**BIO 490 Scientific Communication (1) Every quarter**

Oral and written presentation of selected topics in biology. Open only to students in senior standing. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: senior standing. Staff.

**BIO 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4) Every quarter**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lectures/problem-solving, laboratory problems, or a combination. Staff.

Graduate courses are listed in the graduate section of the catalog.

**BOTANY COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

NOTE: For all courses which have both a lecture and a laboratory component (e.g. BOT 124/124L), both components are corequisites; that is, they must be taken concurrently.

When appropriate, the names of faculty associated with each course are specified; otherwise "Staff" is noted.

**BOT 124/124L General Botany (3/2) Every quarter**

Introduction to the relationship between the structures of plants and their functions. Topics also include plant classification, genetics, growth and development, evolution and ecology. Emphasis on flowering plants. 3 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 115/115L. Bozak, Brum, Stoner.

**BOT 201/201L Form and Function in Plants (3/2) Once a year**

The interplay of the physiology of seed plants with their anatomy and morphology. The anatomical and physiological bases of development, growth regulation, water relations, reproduction, food production and transport. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: BOT 124/124L or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L. Bozak, Brum, Clark.

**BOT 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4) Every quarter**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lectures/problem-solving, laboratory, or a combination. Staff.

**BOT 307/307A Plants and People (3/1) W**

Natural history and importance of plants in human affairs: plants and people as interactive partners in life; impacts on history, civilization, science, nutrition, medicine, qualities of life, and survival; unique plant chemicals, economic products, phytoecology, ethnobotany, biotechnology, current issues. Elective open to all majors. 3 lecture-discussions plus field activities off campus, which are scheduled for entire class or individuals. May be used for approved elective, but not upper division core credit. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 (BIO 110, or BIO 115, or BIO 121/121L). GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4. Stoner

**BOT 310 Plant Products in Food Science (4)**

Whole and derivative products of plants used for human consumption; plant parts and secondary chemistry relating to nutrition and health, food additives, food supplements, and product development; phytopharmacology; economic geography, cultural aspects and practical considerations of sources, demands, and uses; some attention to aquatic plant and macrofungal products. 3 lectures plus arranged activities. Prerequisites: BIO 110, or BIO 115/115L, or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L. Stoner

**BOT 323/323L General Plant Pathology (2/2) Every quarter**

Principles of the nature, development, epidemiology, diagnosis, and control of plant diseases caused by bacteria, fungi, nematodes, viruses, and environmental factors. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L; or BOT 124/124L; or BOT 125/125L; or BOT 201/201L. Stoner.

**BOT 343/343L California Flora (1/2)**

Identification of California wildland plants using dichotomous keys. Recognition of common plant families. Overview of the geographic distribution of plants in southern California. 1 lecture, 2 three-hour laboratories, required field trips. Prerequisite: the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L; or BOT 124/124L. Clark.

**BOT 403/403L Plant Genetics (3/1)**

Principles of plant inheritance and reproduction. Discussion of cytogenetics, population genetics, cytoplasmic inheritance, and gene transfer. Introduction to the methods of plant biotechnology. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: BIO 303, BOT 124/124L (or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L). Bozak.

**BOT 421/421L Plant Ecology (3/1) Every other year**

A survey of the interactions between plants and their physical and biotic environment. Examination of populations, communities, and ecosystems. The effects of climate, soil and other organisms on plant growth, development and reproduction. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. 1 field trip. Prerequisite: BIO 325/325L. Carlton.

**BOT 423/423L Plant Nematology (3/1)**

Classification, morphology, biology, and control of important plant parasitic nematodes. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: BOT 124/124 or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L. Stoner.

**BOT 425/425L Mycology (2/2) Even years (see BOT 426)**

Morphology, physiology, culture, pathology, taxonomy, ecology and general biology of Acrasiales, Labyrinthulales, Myxomycetes, Oomycetes, and Zygomycetes. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L; or BOT 124/124L; or BOT 125/125L; or BOT 201/201L. Stoner.

**BOT 426/426L Mycology (2/2) Odd years (see BOT 425)**

Morphology, physiology, culture, pathology, taxonomy, ecology, and general biology of Ascomycetes, Deuteromycetes, and Basidiomycetes. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L; or BOT 124/124L; or BOT 125/125L; or BOT 201/201L. Stoner.

**BOT 428/428L Plant Physiology (3/2) Every other quarter**

Life processes of plants; water relations; nutrition and metabolism; growth and development. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L; or BOT 124/124L. Bozak.

**BOT 433/433L Phycology (2/2)**

Morphology, taxonomy, ecology, and physiology of marine and freshwater algae. Emphasis on local marine habitat. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: BOT 124/124L, or BOT 125/125L, or BOT 201/201L. Arnold.

**BOT 434/434L Evolution of Plants (3/2)**

Evolution of plants as illustrated by the comparative morphology, reproductive patterns, and fossil record of green algae, bryophytes, and vascular plants. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: BOT 124/124L, BOT 125/125L (or BOT 201/201L), and BIO 413. Clark.

**BOT 435/435L Plant Anatomy (2/2) Every other year**

Microscopic study of representative common plants dealing with origin, development, and structure of cells, tissues and tissue systems in roots, stems, and leaves. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: BOT 124/124L or BOT 125/125L (or BOT 201/201L). Clark.

**BOT 440/440L Diagnosis and Control of Plant Diseases (2/2) Every other year**

Principles and practice in the diagnosis of plant diseases and in the prescription of control measures; cultural remedies, disease management, and integrated controls; field practice; and a review of advances in plant pathology. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Field trips required. Prerequisite: BOT 323/323L. Stoner.

**BOT 441/441L Methods in Plant Pathology (2/2) Every other year**

Laboratory and greenhouse methods for isolation, identification, inoculation, and disease assessment for plant pathogenic bacteria, fungi, and viruses which are plant pathogens. Emphasis on screening procedures and other experimental skills. Discussion of emerging problems, application and progress in plant pathology. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: BOT 323/323L. Stoner.

**BOT 456/456L Plant Tissue Culture (2/2) Once a year**

Methods and applications, including: selection and sterilization of explants; preparation and sterilization of media; sterile techniques; incubation of cultures; review of literature. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: BOT 422/422L. Bozak.

**BOT 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4) Every quarter**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture/problem-solving, laboratory, or a combination. Staff.

**MICROBIOLOGY COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

NOTE: For all courses which have both a lecture component and a laboratory component (e.g. BIO 115/115L), both components are corequisites; that is, they must be taken concurrently.

When appropriate, the names of faculty associated with each course are specified, otherwise, "Staff" is noted.

**MIC 201/201L Basic Microbiology (3/2) Every quarter**

A study of morphology, metabolism, classification, and cultivation of bacteria with emphasis on problem-solving, identification, and growth of microbes. The role of microbes in disease processes and concepts of immunity and resistance are discussed. 3 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 110, or BIO 115/115L, or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L; CHM 121/121L or CHM 103/103A. Lin.

**MIC 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4) Every quarter**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture/problem, laboratory, or a combination of both. Staff.

**MIC 301 Germs and You (4) Once a year**

The world of the microbes and their interactions with human. Emphasis on both the beneficial and harmful effects of microbes on human and our daily life. 4 lecture/discussion. The course is offered as a Science and Technology Synthesis course in Area B4. Not for core or support credit for students with majors in the Biological Sciences Department. Prerequisite: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B3 (BIO 110, or BIO 115/115L, or BIO 121/121L). GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4. Dixon, Jackson, Lin



**MIC 310/310L Applied Microbiology (3/2) Once a year**

The microbiology of foods, air, water, and sewage, stressing the utilization of microbial activities in manufacturing processes of foods, types and prevention of food spoilage, aims and methods of water treatment and sewage disposal. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: MIC 201/201L; CHM 201 and CHM 250L (or CHM 314, CHM 315, and CHM 317L). Dixon, Jackson, Silverman.

**MIC 320/320L Food Microbiology (2/2) Once a year**

The microbiology of foods as related to storage, transit, human consumption, and health. For foods and nutrition majors. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: MIC 201/201L, CHM 201, and CHM 250/250L. Dixon.

**MIC 330 General Epidemiology (4) Once a year**

Fundamental concepts in the study of disease occurrence in human populations. Emphasis on descriptive epidemiology, formulation of hypotheses, and analytic epidemiology, and case studies with problem solving. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MIC 201/201L and BIO 211/211L. Chan.

**MIC 410/410L Medical Bacteriology (3/2) Every other quarter**

Characteristics of disease-producing bacteria, their means of transmission, host-parasite interactions, and laboratory methods of diagnosis. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Jackson.

**MIC 415/415L Immunology-Serology (3/2) Every other quarter**

Principles of serology and immunology with emphasis on mechanisms of evaluating resistance to pathogens, and on mechanism of response to antigens on the molecular and cellular level. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: the series of BIO 121/121L, BIO 122/122L, and BIO 123/123L. Adler.

**MIC 425/425L Medical Mycology (3/2) Once a year**

Characteristics, habitats and laboratory identification of fungi-inciting human and animal diseases. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: MIC 201/201L. Adler.

**MIC 428/428L Microbial Physiology (3/2) Twice a year**

Life processes of prokaryotic microorganisms. The diverse nutritional requirements and metabolism exhibited by microorganisms, structure and function, nutritional requirements, growth. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: MIC 201/201L; CHM 201 and CHM 250L (or CHM 314, 315, 316, and 317L). Dixon.

**MIC 430/430L General Virology (3/2) Every other quarter**

Chemical composition and physical structure of viruses; their mechanism of reproduction; relationship to humans, animals, and plants. Introduction to diagnostic techniques used in the isolation and identification of viruses. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: MIC 428/428L. Pal.

**MIC 444/444L Hematology (3/1) Every other quarter**

The anatomy, physiology, and pathology of the normal hematopoietic system; frequently encountered blood dyscrasias related to human red blood cells. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: the series of BIO 121/121L, BIO 122/122L, and BIO 123/123L. Chan.

**MIC 445/445L Immunohematology (3/1) Once a year**

General characteristics of human blood group antigens; antigen-antibody reactions related to human red blood cells and human diseases. 3 lectures/problem-solving and 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: MIC 415/415L. Chan.

**MIC 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4) Every quarter**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lectures/problem-solving, laboratory, or a combination. Staff

**ZOOLOGY COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

For all courses which have both a lecture component and a laboratory component (e.g. ZOO 137/137L), both components are co-requisites, that is, they must be taken concurrently.

When appropriate, the names of faculty associated with each course are specified; otherwise, "Staff" is noted.

**ZOO 137/137L Invertebrate Zoology (3/2) Twice a year**

Evolution and general biology of major phyla of invertebrate animals, Protozoa to Chordata; introduction to the structure and function of invertebrate organ systems. 3 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 115/115L. Leong.

**ZOO 201/201L Animal Biology (3/2) Once a year**

Introduction to the biology of animals. Evolution, phylogenetics, food intake, respiration, water balance, reproduction, internal communication and coordination, locomotion and other aspects of the biology of invertebrates and vertebrates. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Not open to Zoology majors. Prerequisite: BIO 115/115L or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L. Baskin, Castro, Hoyt, Leong.

**ZOO 234/234L Human Anatomy (2/2) Every quarter**

Lectures devoted to a description of human gross anatomy. Laboratories emphasize systematic anatomy and use preserved human organs and dissected cadavers when available. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 115/115L or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L. Bath.

**ZOO 235/235L Human Physiology (3/1) Every quarter**

Functions of the major organ systems of the human body with emphasis on homeostatic mechanisms. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 115/115L or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L. Steele.

**ZOO 237/237L Introduction to Invertebrate Zoology (3/2) Once a year**

Introduction to the evolution, phylogenetics, anatomy, physiology and ecology of the major phyla of invertebrate animals. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Not open to Biology majors. Prerequisites: the series of BIO 121/121L, BIO 122/122L and BIO 123/123L. Leong

**ZOO 238/238L Introduction to Vertebrate Zoology (3/2) Once a year**

Introduction to the evolution, phylogenetics, anatomy, physiology and natural history of vertebrates. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Not open to Biology majors. Prerequisite: BIO 115/115L or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L. Baskin, Hoyt.

**ZOO 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4) Every quarter**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lectures/problem-solving, laboratory, or a combination of both. Staff.

**ZOO 329/329L Ornithology (2/1) Once a year**

The evolution, anatomy and physiology of birds with special emphasis on behavior and ecological relationships of species of the Pacific Coast. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory, or field exercises, or projects. Two weekend field trips are required for credit in this course. Prerequisite: ZOO 138/138L, or ZOO 201/201L, or ZOO 238/238L. Moriarty.

**ZOO 415/415L Human Embryology (4) Once a year**

Descriptive human developmental anatomy, including general embryogeny through fetal period, the origins of the major organ systems, and sense organs. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ZOO 238/238L. Staff.

**ZOO 419/419L Animal Behavior (2/1) Once a year**

Biological, physiological, genetic and anatomical principles of animal behavior. Ethology and experimental psychology involving wild and laboratory animals. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ZOO 138/138L, or ZOO 201/201L, or ZOO 238/238L. Szijj.

**ZOO 422/422L Histology (2/3) Once a year**

Microscopic study of vertebrate tissues; organology and correlation of form with function. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 3 three-hour laboratories, taught in the audio-tutorial mode. Prerequisite: ZOO 138/138L, or ZOO 201/201L, or ZOO 238/238L. Talmadge.

**ZOO 425/425L Medical Parasitology (3/2) Twice a year**

Study of protozoan and helminth parasites of humans: diagnosis, life cycles, pathology, epidemiology and control. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: BIO 115/115L or the series of BIO 121/121L, 122/122L and 123/123L. Castro.

**ZOO 426/426L Introduction to Entomology (3/1) Once a year**

General aspects of insect structure and function, development, behavior and influence on human activity; includes a survey of the principal insect groups. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: ZOO 137/137L, or ZOO 201/201L, or ZOO 237/237L. Leong.

**ZOO 428/428L Animal Physiology (3/2) Twice a year**

Principles of animal physiology presented through an organ-system approach. Cellular and molecular mechanisms also discussed to provide current views of physiological principles. Emphasis on mammals, but other vertebrate taxa also covered. Laboratory reinforces physiological principles and provides exposure to basic methodology, equipment, and data analysis. Prerequisites: CHM 123/123L; PHY 123/123L; ZOO 138/138L (or ZOO 201/201L, or ZOO 238/238L); BIO 211/211L and BIO 310. Eskandari, Hoyt.

**ZOO 429/429L Herpetology (2/2) Once a year**

Morphology, classification, distribution, ecology, behavior and conservation of amphibians and reptiles; identification, and field study of local species. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: ZOO 138/138L, or ZOO 201/201L, or ZOO 238/238L. Stewart.

**ZOO 430/430L Mammalogy (2/2) Once a year**

Morphology, classification, distribution, ecology, behavior and conservation of mammals; identification, and field study of local species. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: ZOO 138/138L, or ZOO 201/201L, or ZOO 238/238L. Demboski.

**ZOO 440/440L Physiological Ecology of Animals (3/1)**

A combined lecture and group discussion of the physiological and behavioral adaptations of animals to their environment. Emphasis on energetics, thermoregulation, and the evolution of endothermy and homeothermy in terrestrial vertebrates. Additional topics selected by students. Lab consists of an independent research project. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO211/211L and ZOO 428/428L. Hoyt.

**ZOO 441/441L Ichthyology (2/2) Every other year**

The structure, relationships, classification, general biology and zoogeography of fishes. Collection identification and field study of local species, and laboratory work with preserved and living material. 2 lectures/problem-solving and 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: ZOO 138/138L, or ZOO 201/201L, or ZOO 238/238L. Baskin.

**ZOO 451/451L Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates (3/2) Every other year**

An evolutionary analysis of the vertebrates based on the structure of organ systems. Includes discussion of the principles of comparative biology, and the significance of comparative morphological data for understanding vertebrate history. 3 lectures/problem-solving. 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: ZOO 138/138L or ZOO 238/238L. Baskin.

**ZOO 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4) Every quarter**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lectures/problem-solving, laboratory, or a combination. Staff.

## CHEMISTRY

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~chemistry>>

Michael Keith, Chair

Hossein Ahmadzadeh  
Lisa A. Alex  
Samir Anz  
Philip Beauchamp  
Fredrick Bet-Pera  
Barbara Burke  
Joe Casalnuovo  
Francis Flores  
George Gutnikov  
Floyd Klavetter

Xiao-Chuan Liu  
Dennis R. Livesay  
Mary Zi-ping Luo  
Charles Millner  
Patrick William Mobley  
Rakesh Mogul  
James Rego  
Nelson Scott  
Laurie S. Starkey  
Edward D. Walton

The Chemistry Department offers a flexible program of studies designed to prepare students for careers in private industry and government or for highly diverse graduate study. Students may direct their efforts into all the major areas of chemistry and into certain interdisciplinary areas. This is accomplished by choosing one of four rigorous tracks or options of study leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in Chemistry.

The Chemistry option emphasizes the chemistry-physics interface. The curriculum of this option leads to the more traditional careers and graduate training in chemistry.

The Chemical Sciences option stresses the growing body of knowledge at the chemistry-life sciences interface. Beyond the core curriculum students may pursue programs in the chemistry of plants, animals or human beings (biochemistry, clinical chemistry, marine biochemistry, pre-medicine, pre-dentistry, etc.). Upon consultation with a departmental advisor, the student may select courses from a list of restricted electives thereby achieving a program meeting that individual's career goals.

The Industrial Chemistry option is designed for those students who plan a career in the chemical industries and businesses. Option courses have been chosen to provide some background in material sciences as well as industrial chemistry. Restricted elective packages create a flexible program which will meet a variety of career goals.

The Molecular Modeling and Simulation option provides chemistry students the opportunity of exploring novel applications of computational chemistry in fields ranging from the life sciences to chemical physics. This option prepares students for much sought after careers in pharmaceutical and related industries as well as for academia.

The Chemistry program is approved by the American Chemical Society, and the baccalaureate degree earned by following the Chemistry Option is certified by the A.C.S. as having met its standards for professionalism at the undergraduate level. Students following the Chemical Sciences or the Industrial Chemistry Option may also earn A.C.S. certification for their degree, provided that a suitable pattern of electives is chosen. Students should consult with departmental advisors to determine which courses are required in their option for certification of their degree.

Chemistry majors following either the Chemistry or Chemical Sciences Option can earn up to 16 units of credit for approved work experience under the heading of Cooperative Education. This work experience is an integral part of the Industrial Chemistry Option. Additional details will be found listed at the beginning of the "College of Science" section of this catalog.

The department also offers a minor in chemistry to students from other majors. This should be of special interest to non-chemistry majors whose curriculum already involves substantial chemistry requirements, such as chemical engineering, microbiology and pre-professional majors.

The department is equipped with state-of-the-art instruments such as FT-NMR, GCs, LCs, GC-MS, LC-MS, FT-IR, stopped flow spectrophotometer, atomic absorption spectrometer, general electrochemical work stations, etc.

Students interested in becoming members of the American Chemical Society may join the Student Affiliates of the American Chemical Society. Additional information can be obtained from the Chemistry Department.

**ONE YEAR MASTER OF SCIENCE PROGRAM:** The department offers a Master's degree which can be completed in five years of combined undergraduate and graduate study. Should a student decide to pursue this program, a decision should be made in the beginning of the junior year so that a departmental petition may be initiated. The petition will outline the tentative program for the 4th and 5th years and should be planned together with completion of appropriate petitions to the Office of Graduate Studies. Interested students should contact the department's graduate advisor.

Two notable features are associated with the program. (1) Students will be eligible to take selected graduate courses in their senior year and (2) the senior project which is required of all Chemistry majors can be extended into an appropriate research problem which would be the subject of the student's master's thesis.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

General Chemistry	CHM 121/121L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM 122/122L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM 123/123L	(3/1)
Quantitative Analysis	CHM 221/221L	(2/2)
Organic Chemistry	CHM 314	(3)
Organic Chemistry	CHM 315	(3)
Organic Chemistry	CHM 316	(3)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM 317L	(1)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM 318L	(1)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	CHM 319L	(1)
Spectroscopic Methods	CHM 342/342L	(2/2)
Separation Methods	CHM 343/343L	(2/2)
Electroanalytical Methods	CHM 344/344L	(2/2)
Physical Chemistry Laboratory	CHM 352A/352L	(3)
Organic Analysis	CHM 424/424L	(2/2)
or Organic Synthesis	CHM 422/422L	
Senior Research Project	CHM 491	(3)
Senior Research Project	CHM 492	(3)
Undergraduate Seminar	CHM 493	(2)
Advanced Chemistry Electives		(6-8)

Two elective courses, approved 300, 400-level or higher excluding CHM 400, 491, 492, 493, 499. For the Industrial Chemistry Option only, choose from the following: CHM 402, 409, 413, 446/446L, 450, 452/452L, 460.

### OPTION COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required for specific options

**CHEMISTRY**

Physical Chemistry	CHM	311	(3)
Physical Chemistry	CHM	312	(3)
Physical Chemistry	CHM	313	(3)
Physical Chemistry Laboratory	CHM	353L	(2)
Inorganic Chemistry	CHM	401	(3)
Inorganic Chemistry	CHM	402	(3)
Elements of Biochemistry	CHM	321/321L	(3/1)
or Biochemistry	CHM	327/327L	(3/1)
and Biochemistry	CHM	328/328L	(3/1)

**CHEMICAL SCIENCES**

Elements of Physical Chemistry	CHM	304/304A	(3/1)
Elements of Physical Chemistry	CHM	305	(3)
Biochemistry	CHM	327/327L	(3/1)
Biochemistry	CHM	328/328L	(3/1)
Biochemistry	CHM	329/329L	(3/1)

**INDUSTRIAL CHEMISTRY**

Elements of Physical Chemistry	CHM	304/304A	(3/1)
and Elements of Physical Chemistry	CHM	305	(3)
or Physical Chemistry	CHM	311	(3)
and Physical Chemistry	CHM	312	(3)
and Physical Chemistry	CHM	313	(3)
Chemistry in Industry	CHM	340	(4)
Elements of Biochemistry	CHM	321/321L	(3/1)
or Biochemistry	CHM	327/327L	(3/1)
or Inorganic Chemistry	CHM	401	(3)

**MOLECULAR MODELING AND SIMULATION**

Physical Chemistry	CHM	311	(3)
Physical Chemistry	CHM	312	(3)
Physical Chemistry	CHM	313	(3)
Introduction to Molecular Modeling	CHM	260	(4)
Methods of Data Acquisition	CHM	418	(4)
Select at least two courses from the following:			(8)
CHM 360, 416, 417, and 420			

**SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES**

Required of all students

Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
Calculus and Analytic Geometry* (B1)	MAT	114	(4)
General Physics* (B2)	PHY	131/131L	(3/1)
Basic Biology* (B3)	BIO	115/115L	(3/2)
Introduction to C++	CS	128	(4)
Calculus and Analytic Geometry	MAT	115	(4)
Calculus and Analytic Geometry	MAT	116	(4)
General Physics	PHY	132/132L	(3/1)
General Physics	PHY	133/133L	(3/1)

**CHEMISTRY OPTION**

Differential Equations	MAT	216	(4)
Electives, unrestricted.			(0-5)

**CHEMICAL SCIENCES OPTION**

Electives, restricted (Consult Chemistry Department)			(9-11)
Electives, unrestricted.			(0-2)

**INDUSTRIAL CHEMISTRY OPTION**

Principles of Economics* (D2)	EC	201	(4)
General Psychology* (E)	PSY	201	(4)
Statistical Methods in Engineering			
and Physical Science	STA	309	(3)
**Cooperative Education	SCI	470	(4)
or Cooperative Education	SCI	471	(2)
and Cooperative Education	SCI	472	(2)

Electives, restricted (Consult Chemistry Department)			(6)
Electives, unrestricted.			(0-3)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

\*\*If a suitable Cooperative Education position is not available, an additional advanced chemistry elective should be taken.

**MOLECULAR MODELING AND SIMULATION**

Select a minimum of 4 units from the following courses:

Biophysics	PHY/BIO	410	(4)
Sampling Survey Methods	STA	310	(4)
Introduction to Numerical Methods	MAT	201	(4)
Laplace Transforms and Fourier Series	MAT	317	(3)
Computer Programming with Chemical and			
Materials Engineering Applications	CHE	132/142L	(2/1)
Chemical and Materials Engineering			
Data Treatment	CHE	133	(2)
Materials Science Engineering	MTE	207	(3)

Unrestricted Electives.			(0-1)
-------------------------	--	--	-------

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**Area A (12 units)**

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

**Area B (16 units)**

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

**Area C (16 units)**

1. Fine and Performing Arts
  2. Philosophy and Civilization
  3. Literature and Foreign Languages
- NOTE for sub-area C3: A reading knowledge of a foreign language, especially German, is strongly recommended for students planning advanced study in science.
4. Humanities Synthesis

**Area D (20 units)**

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

**Area E (4 units)**

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

**CHEMISTRY MINOR**

Minimum units 29

Minimum upper-division units 12

General Chemistry	CHM	121/121L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	123/123L	(3/1)
Organic Chemistry Elements	CHM	201/250L	(3/1)
or Organic Chemistry	CHM	314/317L	(3/1)
Quantitative Analysis	CHM	221/221L	(2/2)



Physical Chemistry Fundamentals .....	CHM 301/301A (3/1)
or Elements of Physical Chemistry .....	CHM 304/304A (3/1)
or Physical Chemistry .....	CHM 311 (3)
Chemistry Electives .....	(5)
Two courses 300-level or higher excluding CHM 400, 491, 492, 493, 499.	

### SUBJECT MATTER PREPARATION – Program for Prospective Teachers of Science with a Concentration in Chemistry

The Department of Chemistry offers a program in science with a concentration in chemistry approved by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing. Those individuals who wish to become science teachers with an emphasis in chemistry in California public schools must complete the comprehensive list of courses as follows. The set of courses are separated into two parts: breadth course and depth courses in area of concentration.

#### Breadth courses:

##### Biological Sciences

Basic Biology .....	BIO 115/115L (3/2)
Plant Structures and Functions .....	BOT 124/124L (3/2)
Vertebrate Zoology .....	ZOO 238/238L (3/2)

##### Chemistry

General Chemistry .....	CHM 121/121L (3/1)
General Chemistry .....	CHM 122/122L (3/1)
General Chemistry .....	CHM 123/123L (3/1)

##### Geosciences

Principles of Geology .....	GSC 111/141L (3/1)
Earth, Time and Life .....	GSC 112/151L (3/1)
Descriptive Physical Oceanography .....	GSC 335 (4)

##### Physics

College Physics .....	PHY 131/131L (3/1)
College Physics .....	PHY 132/132L (3/1)
College Physics .....	PHY 133/133L (3/1)

##### Interdisciplinary Science

Senior Level Integrated Science .....	SCI 495 (8)
---------------------------------------	-------------

#### Depth Courses:

##### Chemistry

Quantitative Analysis .....	CHM 221/221L (2/2)
Physical Chemistry .....	CHM 304/304A (3/1)
Physical Chemistry Laboratory .....	CHM 352A/L (1/2)
Organic Chemistry .....	CHM 314/317L (3/1)
Organic Chemistry .....	CHM 315/318L (3/1)
Organic Chemistry .....	CHM 316/319L (3/1)
Elements of Biochemistry .....	CHM 321/321L (3/1)
Senior Research Project .....	CHM 491 (3)
Senior Research Project .....	CHM 492 (3)

Select 2 from the following 3 integrated courses:

Spectroscopic Methods .....	CHM 342/342L (2/2)
Separation Methods .....	CHM 343/343L (2/2)
Electroanalytical Methods .....	CHM 344/344L (2/2)

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The notations F, W, Sp, Su, and even or odd indicate which quarter(s) of even or odd numbered calendar years the course is normally offered. Courses not designated "even" or "odd" are offered each year. Some courses may be taken with the consent of the instructor.

### CHM 101/101L Consumer Chemistry (3/1)

Introduction to atoms, molecules and bondings. Petrochemicals, plastics and fibers. Air and water pollution. Body chemistry, foods, drugs and poisons. Chemical and nuclear energy. Not open to students who have credit for CHM 103 or 121. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

### CHM 103/103A Fundamentals of Chemistry (3/1) FWSp

Atoms, molecules and physical states of matter. Important classes of chemical compounds and chemical reactions. Experimentation as the approach to solving problems of natural phenomena. Not open to students who have credit for CHM 121. 3 lectures, 1 recitation. Concurrent enrollment required.

### CHM 121, 122, 123 General Chemistry (3) (3) (3) FWSpSu

Atomic theory of structure and bonding, chemical equations, gas laws, oxidation-reduction, electrochemistry, states of matter, equilibrium, acids and bases, thermodynamics and reaction kinetics and their applications to chemistry, physics, and engineering sciences. 3 lectures/problem-solving. To be taken in sequence. Concurrent: CHM 121L, 122L, 123L, respectively. Students must have taken high school chemistry or CHM 103/103A prior to registering in CHM 121/121L. Prerequisite to CHM 121: Within the last 3 quarters, a minimum placement score on the appropriate MDPT or a minimum grade of C in MAT 12, or MAT 106, or MAT 125, or MAT 191, or STA 120; or within the last 18 months either 550 or higher on the SAT I or II or 23 or higher on the ACT. Prerequisite to CHM 122: Minimum grade of C- in CHM 121; Prerequisite to CHM 123: Minimum grade of C- in CHM 122.

### CHM 121L, 122L, 123L General Chemistry Laboratory (1) (1) (1) FWSpSu

Laboratory to accompany General Chemistry lecture series. Experiments in basic quantitative analysis techniques, gas measurements, acid-base, pH, and redox titrations, electrochemistry, kinetics, thermo-dynamics, and ionic equilibria and qualitative analysis procedures. 1 three-hour laboratory. To be taken in sequence concurrently with CHM 121, 122, 123, respectively. Prerequisite to CHM 122L: minimum grade of C- in CHM 121L. Prerequisite to CHM 123L: minimum grade of C- in CHM 122L.

### CHM 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

### CHM 201 Elements of Organic Chemistry (3) FWSpSu

The fundamental concepts of organic chemistry with emphasis on practical applications. For students who are required to take one quarter of organic chemistry. Not open for credit to chemistry majors. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CHM 122/122L. Concurrent: CHM 250L.

### CHM 210 Chemistry in Life, Civilization and the World (4) FWSp

A study of the impact of chemistry on life, civilization, and the world. How applications of chemical knowledge, science and technology affect the human experience. Chemistry as a central science of technology. Benefits and risks of science and technology. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: One course each in GE Areas 2A, B, and C.

### CHM 221/221L Quantitative Analysis (2/2) FWSpSu

Fundamentals of gravimetric and volumetric analysis. Acid-base concepts and pH calculations. Statistical concepts including data reduction and error analysis. Focus on laboratory work, with class discussion supplying supporting theory. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Students are advised to take 221/221L as soon as possible after completing 123/123L. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: minimum grade of D in CHM 123/123L.

**CHM 250L Elements of Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1) FWSpSu**

Introduction to general techniques of the organic laboratory for the separation, purification and identification of organic substances. Survey of the laboratory preparation and reactions of different functional groups with emphasis on the practical application. 1 three-hour laboratory. Not open for credit to chemistry majors. Prerequisite: CHM 122/122L. Concurrent: CHM 201.

**CHM 256L Glassblowing (1) Sp**

Fundamental techniques of laboratory glassblowing. A practical course to teach students to construct and repair special pieces of glass apparatus used in advanced chemistry courses and senior project work. 1 three-hour laboratory, scheduled by arrangement.

**CHM 260 Introduction to Molecular Modeling (4) SpF**

Conformational analysis using molecular mechanics (MM3) as a tool. Illustration of structure determinations, energies, and related background principles. Unifying theme is the coupling of computational predictions with experimental results. RISC/6000 Unix machines to be used. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CHM 314, 315 or 201.

**CHM 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory or a combination.

**CHM 301/301A Fundamentals of Physical Chemistry (3/1) FSF**

Thermodynamic properties of chemical species and their application; kinetics, measurements of physical properties of molecules. Not open to students whose majors require CHM 304 or CHM 311. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 recitation. Prerequisite: CHM 123.

**CHM 304/304A, 305 Elements of Physical Chemistry (3/1) (3) FW**

A two-quarter sequence of physical chemistry covering properties of gases, chemical thermodynamics, solutions, electrochemistry, reaction kinetics, and atomic and molecular structure. To be taken in sequence. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 recitation for 304, 3 lectures/problem-solving for 305. Prerequisite: MAT 116, CHM 123, PHY 133, or their equivalents. Concurrent with CHM 305: CHM 352A/352L.

**CHM 306 History and Philosophy of Chemistry (4) W**

The history of chemistry from antiquity to the present, milestones in the development of chemistry and their impact on science and technology. How the chemistry way of knowing (using the scientific method) differs from that used in other disciplines. The philosophical atmosphere in which a particular chemist lived and its limiting or directing influence on the making of that chemist. 4 lectures per week.

**CHM 311, 312, 313 Physical Chemistry (3) (3) (3) FSu, WSu, SpF**

Properties of gases, kinetic molecular theory, chemical thermodynamics, phase equilibria, solutions, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, atomic and molecular spectroscopy, photochemistry, colloids and macromolecules. To be taken in sequence. Required for certification by the American Chemical Society. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites to CHM 311: MAT 216 or equivalent, CHM 123 and PHY 133/133L; Prerequisites to CHM 312: CHM 123, MAT 216, PHY 133/133L; Prerequisites to CHM 313: CHM 311 and CHM 312.

**CHM 314, 315, 316 Organic Chemistry (3)(3)(3) FWSpSu**

Modern concepts of chemical bonding, molecular structure, principles of stereochemistry and conformation, reaction mechanisms and synthetic pathways. All common classes and substituents of organic compounds treated. Carbohydrates, heterocyclics and other biologically significant compounds may be introduced. To be taken in sequence. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite to CHM 314: CHM 123/123L; Prerequisite to CHM 315: minimum grade of C- in CHM 314. Prerequisite to CHM 316: minimum grade of C- in CHM 315. Concurrent: CHM 317L, 318L, 319L, respectively for Chemistry majors.

**CHM 317L Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1) FWSpSu**

Introduction to general techniques of the organic laboratory for the separation, purification and identification of organic substances. Interpretation of IR spectra of organic compounds. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: CHM 123/123L; CHM 314 (or concurrent enrollment).

**CHM 318L Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1) FWSpSu**

Application of reaction mechanisms toward the synthesis of organic molecules. Interpretation of IR and NMR spectra of organic molecules. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: CHM 317L; CHM 315 (or concurrent enrollment).

**CHM 319L Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1) FWSpSu**

Multistep syntheses. Extensive interpretation of IR and NMR spectra of organic compounds. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: CHM 318L; CHM 316 (or concurrent enrollment).

**CHM 321/321L Elements of Biochemistry (3/1) FWSpSu**

The fundamental concepts of biochemistry with emphasis on structure-function relationships as they relate to carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, and nucleic acids. Designed for students who are required to take one quarter of biochemistry. Not open for credit to Chemistry majors. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: CHM 201 and 250L, or CHM 315 and 317L.

**CHM 327 Biochemistry (3) FW**

Chemistry of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and enzymes. Enzyme reactions and kinetics; glycolysis and the citric acid cycle metabolism. Prerequisite: CHM 316 and 317L. Corequisite: CHM 327L.

**CHM 327L Biochemistry Laboratory (1) FW**

Laboratory work includes the study of pH and buffers, carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and enzyme kinetics. Qualitative and quantitative methods employing instrumental analysis are included. Corequisite: CHM 327.

**CHM 328 Biochemistry (3) WSp**

Chemistry of vitamins, trace metals and important agents in metabolic control; glyoxalate cycle, pentose phosphate pathway, electron transport, cellular control, photosynthesis and nucleic acid structures. Nutritional chemistry, as it relates to vitamin function, is also covered. Prerequisite: CHM 327, 327L. Corequisite: CHM 328L.

**CHM 328L Biochemistry Laboratory (1) WSp**

Standard curve for protein analysis as well as spectrophotometric quantitation, isolation and partial purification of biomolecules using centrifugation, liquid column chromatography, salts, heat treatment and electrophoresis. Laboratory work includes study of tissue extracts and other instrumental methods in biochemistry. Corequisite: CHM 328.

**CHM 329 Biochemistry (3) SpSu**

Metabolism of lipids and nucleic acids, biochemistry of DNA replication, RNA transcription, protein translation and membrane dynamics. Prerequisite: CHM 328, 328L. Corequisite: CHM 329L.

**CHM 329L Biochemistry Laboratory (1) SpSu**

Purification and analysis of membranes, analysis of protein ligand interactions, extraction and denaturation of DNA. Laboratory work includes denaturing electrophoresis, spectrophotometry and other instrumental methods in biochemistry. Corequisite: CHM 329.

**CHM 331/331L Clinical Chemistry (2/2) WSp**

Introduction to the principles and procedures used in the clinical laboratory for the analysis of blood and urine specimens. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: CHM 327/327L or 321/321L, and minimum grade of D in 221/221L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**CHM 340 The Chemist in Industry (4) Sp**

Survey of roles and expectations for chemists in industry and applications of chemical reactions and principles in the petroleum, biotechnology, pharmaceuticals, food, inorganics, polymers, aerospace, coatings and metal industries. Interfaces with economics, patents, chemical engineering and communication. Guest speakers and plant visits. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CHM 123/123L and 201 or 314.

**CHM 342/342L Spectroscopic Methods (2/2) (F)**

Theory and practice of modern analytical techniques based primarily on optical spectroscopy such as UV, IR, AAS, AFS, AES and fluorescence. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: minimum grade of D in CHM 221/221L.

**CHM 343/343L Separation Methods (2/2) (W)**

Theory and practice of modern analytical separation methods primarily encompassing various chromatographic techniques. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: minimum grade of D in CHM 221/221L.

**CHM 344/344L Electroanalytical Methods (2/2) (Sp)**

Theory and practice of modern analytical electrochemistry, with particular emphasis on potentiometry, voltammetry, amperometry, coulometry, chronopotentiometry and cyclic and pulse methods. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: minimum grade of D in CHM 221/221L.

**CHM 347/347L Theory of Chemical Instrumentation (1/1) Sp**

Theory of chemical instrument systems with emphasis on the selection of instrumentation appropriate to a measurement or control problem. 1 lecture/problem, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: CHM 344/344L.

**CHM 352/352L Physical Chemistry/Laboratory (1/2) W**

Laboratory experiments illustrating principles of physical chemistry. 1 recitation and 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: CHM 221/221L; CHM 304 or 311. Concurrent: CHM 305 or 312.

**CHM 353L Physical Chemistry Laboratory (2) Sp**

Advanced laboratory applications of physical chemistry. Required for certification by the American Chemical Society. 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: CHM 352L. Concurrent: CHM 313.

**CHM 360 Introduction to Molecular Simulations (4) Sp**

Modeling of electrostatic interactions between atoms and molecules, fundamentals of statistical mechanics. Use of methods such as Monte Carlo and molecular dynamics simulations to demonstrate these concepts. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisites: CHM 123, 260, MAT 116, PHY 133 and CS 128 or their equivalents.

**CHM 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**CHM 401, 402 Inorganic Chemistry (3) (3) FW**

Modern concepts of inorganic chemistry including chemical bonding, acid/base, coordination chemistry, kinetics, organo-metallics and catalysis. To be taken in sequence. Required for certification by the American Chemical Society. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite to CHM 401: CHM 313 or CHM 305; to CHM 402: CHM 401.

**CHM 409 Polymer Chemistry (3) Sp, odd years**

Types of polymers and polymerization reactions; properties of polymer solutions and the determination of molecular weights; elasticity and other bulk properties. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CHM 316, CHM 305 or 313, and MAT 216.

**CHM 411 Reaction Kinetics (3) W**

Kinetics and mechanisms of chemical reactions. Transition state theory, collision theory, photochemical excitation and dissociation, homogeneous and heterogeneous catalysis. Analysis and solution of problems. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CHM 305 or 313; MAT 216.

**CHM 413 Introduction to Colloid and Surface Chemistry (3) Sp, even years**

Gas-liquid, gas-solid and solid-liquid interfaces. Adsorption and surface area determination. The electrical double layer and its relation to flocculation and electrokinetic phenomena. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CHM 305 or 313.

**CHM 415 Chemical Thermodynamics (3) F**

Fundamental aspects of chemical thermodynamics, including the first, second, and third laws. Studies of chemical and phase equilibria, enthalpy, entropy, work and free energy. Relationship to molecular structure and statistical mechanics. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CHM 305 or 313; MAT 216.

**CHM 416 Macromolecular Modeling (4) F, even years**

Theoretical studies and applications of computational techniques to macromolecular (i.e. polymers, proteins, and nucleic acids) structure, stability and function. Brownian dynamics, Poisson-Boltzmann electrostatics, potential of mean force, and homology modeling. Molecular graphics to aid in application of methods and interpretation of results. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CHM 260, and either CHM 327 or 321.

**CHM 417 Computational Biochemistry (4) W, even years**

Theoretical underpinnings of computational methods in modern biochemistry and practical training in use of them. Sequence entry, and editing, sequence alignment, phylogenetic analysis, homology searching, elementary protein structure prediction, display and evaluation of 3D molecular structures. 4 lectures/problems-solving. Prerequisites: CHM 260, 321, 327 or BIO 450.

**CHM 418 Methods of Data Acquisition (4) Sp**

Concepts behind collection of experimental data in chemistry. Methods required for the analysis of data. Methods and experimental considerations required for implementation of electron/photon counting for quantitative analysis. 3 lectures/one recitation. Prerequisites: CHM 352A/352L, MAT 216.

**CHM 419 Introduction to Quantum Chemistry (3) F, even years**

Mathematical preliminaries, postulates of quantum chemistry, wave functions for some simple chemical models, the central force problem, the Aufbau principle, hybrid orbitals, approximation methods and Hund's multiplicity rule. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CHM 305 or 313; MAT 216.

**CHM 420 Computational Chemistry (4) Sp, odd years**

Applied quantum mechanical studies of molecular geometries, electronic excited states, potential energy surfaces and conformational structures spanning from small diatomic species to large biochemical molecules. Spectroscopic problems emphasized. Molecular graphics used to aid in both ab initio and molecular mechanics. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CHM 313, MAT 216.

**CHM 421 Solution Equilibria in Analytical Chemistry (2) F**

Study of advanced acid-base theory, complexation, nonaqueous acid-base, solvent extraction and ion-exchange equilibria. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: CHM 313 or 305.

**CHM 422/422L Organic Synthesis (2/2) W**

Theoretical and practical study of synthetic strategies in organic chemistry. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: A minimum grade of D in CHM 221/221L, and a minimum grade of C in CHM 316 and D- in CHM 319L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**CHM 423/423L Physical Organic Chemistry (2/2) W, odd years**

Theoretical and practical study of experimental techniques used by organic chemists to investigate problems in reaction mechanisms, catalysis, solution chemistry and substituent effects. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: CHM 316, CHM 319L, CHM 313 or 305, and minimum grade of D in CHM 221/221L.

**CHM 424/424L Organic Analysis (2/2) F**

Structure determination of organic compounds by elemental and functional group analysis using classical methods and modern chromatographic and spectroscopic methods. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: minimum grade of D in CHM 221/221L, and minimum grade of C in CHM 316 and D- in 319L. Concurrent enrollment.

**CHM 448/448L Modern FT-NMR (3/1) F**

Fundamentals of one- and two-dimensional NMR and basic understanding of the pulse sequences for a variety of NMR experiments (proton, C-13, SPT, INEPT, DEPT, COSY, HETCOR and NOE). Interpretation of such spectra to determine organic structures. Experience on FT-NMR instrument in weekly sessions to be arranged with instructor. Prerequisites: CHM 316, 319 and CHM 305 or 313.

**CHM 450 Bioanalytical Chemistry (4) Sp, odd years**

Application of instrumental analytical techniques to problems in biotechnology and clinical medicine. Uniqueness of problems inherent in analysis of biological samples and the application of state-of-the-art separation and assay techniques. Prerequisites: CHM 221/221L and CHM 327/327L or CHM 221/221L and CHM 321/321L. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**CHM 451/451L Enzymology (3/1) F, even years**

The nature of enzymes including enzyme kinetics, mechanisms of enzyme-catalyzed reactions, enzyme inhibitors, classification of enzymes. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: CHM 329/329L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**CHM 452/452L Biochemical Preparations (1/2) W, even years**

Isolation of some eight different materials from plant and animal sources, such as a blood protein fraction, a plant nucleic acid, a plant terpene, a hormone preparation, a metabolic intermediate and a urinary excretion product. 1 lecture/problem, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: CHM 329/329L. Concurrent enrollment required.

**CHM 453 Recombinant DNA Biochemistry (3) Sp**

Fundamental aspects of the biochemistry of Recombinant DNA and its applications to current biochemical research and industry. Includes germane aspects of the chemistry, structure and biochemistry of RNA and DNA macromolecules. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CHM 329/329L or taken concurrently.

**CHM 454 Nutrient Biochemistry and Metabolism (3) W, odd years**

An advanced course covering the biochemistry of vitamins, minerals, carbohydrates, lipids and proteins. For example: absorption, transport metabolism and storage of these important biochemicals. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CHM 329/329L.

**CHM 460 Air Pollution Problems (3) W**

Concepts of air pollution: major air pollutants; sources; future problems. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MAT 216.

**CHM 491, 492 Senior Research Project (3) (3) FWSpSu**

Senior level research or project. Individual consultation and supervision. Independent literature review, project design, data collection and interpretation of results. Formal report. Prerequisite: minimum GPA of 2.0 in major.

**CHM 493 Undergraduate Seminar (2) FWSp**

A study of current developments in chemistry and a discussion of periodical literature at an appropriate level. 2 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: All required 300-level chemistry courses.

**CHM 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory or a combination.

Graduate courses are listed in the Graduate Studies section of the catalog.



## COMPUTER SCIENCE

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~cs>>

Mandayam Srinivas, Chair

Debra A. Brum	Craig A. Rich
Robert W. Kerbs	Salam N. Salloum
Hairong Kuang	Daisy F. Sang
Peter A. Laszlo	Barry Soroka
Hsun K. Liu	Lan Yang
Sang-Eon Park	Gilbert Young
Amar Raheja	

The Computer Science program blends practice and theory in both hardware and software, and it provides an excellent foundation in computer languages, computer architecture, large-scale system software and the design, analysis, and application of many types of algorithms. Success in mathematics is a good indicator for success in the Computer Science program. High school students planning to major in Computer Science should take as much math and science as possible. Entering freshmen who do not meet the prerequisites for the first year calculus sequence (Mat 114-116) should expect to take between one and three quarters longer to graduate. Transfer students should try to take two years of calculus, a year of physics and programming through data structures (equivalent to CS 140, 141, 240, 241). Transfer students without this background should expect to take an additional year to finish the program.

On-campus students wishing to change their major to Computer Science should first pass both Mat 114 and CS 140 with a grade of C or better before petitioning for change of major. Computer Science majors on probation or subject to disqualification for three or more quarters may be disqualified at the discretion of the department chair.

The department also offers a graduate program leading to the M.S. degree. Details are given in the "Graduate Studies" section of the catalog.

Computer Science majors are invited to join the Computer Club and the local chapters of Association of Computing Machinery (ACM) and IEEE.

The department's Bachelor of Science program in Computer Science is fully accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission/Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (CAC/ABET).

### CORE COURSES

Discrete Structures	CS	130	(4)
Introduction to Computer Science	CS	140	(4)
Introduction to Programming and Problem-solving	CS	141	(4)
Computer Logic	CS	210	(4)
Data Structures and Algorithms I	CS	240	(4)
Data Structures and Algorithms II	CS	241	(4)
C++ Programming	CS	256	(4)
Computer Organization and Assembly Programming	CS	264	(4)
Numerical Methods	CS	301	(4)
Language Translation and Automata	CS	311	(4)
Design and Analysis of Algorithms	CS	331	(4)
Computer Architecture	CS	365	(4)
Computer Networks	CS	380	(4)
Programming Languages	CS	408	(4)
Artificial Intelligence	CS	420	(4)
Operating Systems	CS	431	(4)
Database Systems	CS	435	(4)
Undergraduate Seminar	CS	463	(2)
Software Engineering	CS	480	(4)

Computer Science Electives		11
At least 8 units from the following:		
Programming Graphical User Interfaces	CS	245 (4)
Symbolic Programming	CS	352 (4)
Object-Oriented Design and Programming	CS	356 (4)
Parallel Processing	CS	370 (4)
Computer Simulation	CS	390 (4)
Microprocessor Systems	CS	405 (4)
Compilers and Interpreters	CS	411 (4)
Computer Graphics	CS	445 (4)
Computability	CS	450 (4)
Secure Communication	CS	460 (4)
Software Engineering Practice	CS	481 (4)
Honors	CS	490 (4)
Special Topics for Upper Division Students	CS	499 (1-4)

No more than 4 units from the following: CS 299, CS 400, CS 461, CS 462, MAT 216, MAT 370, MAT 380, MAT 381, MAT 402, MAT 470, MAT 480, MAT 485, MAT 486.

Subject to department approval, no more than 4 units from the following: SCI 470, SCI 471, SCI 472, SCI 473, EGR 461, EGR 462, EGR 463.

NOTE: A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses including option courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

### SUPPORT COURSES

Required of all students

Life Science* (B3)	BIO	110	(3)
Life Science Laboratory* (B3)	BIO	111	(1)
Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
General Physics	PHY	132	(3)
General Physics	PHY	133	(3)
General Physics Laboratory	PHY	132L	(1)
General Physics Laboratory	PHY	133L	(1)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I* (B1)	MAT	114	(4)
and Analytic Geometry and Calculus II* (B1)	MAT	115	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III	MAT	116	(4)
Linear Algebra	MAT	208	(4)
Calculus of Several Variables	MAT	214	(3)
General Physics* (B2)	PHY	131	(3)
General Physics Laboratory* (B2)	PHY	131L	(1)
Statistical Methods for Computer Scientists	STA	326	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

#### Area A (12 units)

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

#### Area B (16 units)

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

**Area C (16 units)**

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

**Area D (20 units)**

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

**Area E (4 units)**

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

**MINOR IN SCIENTIFIC COMPUTER PROGRAMMING****Required Courses**

Discrete Structures	CS	130	(4)
Introduction to Computer Science	CS	140	(4)
Introduction to Programming and Problem-Solving	CS	141	(4)
Data Structures and Algorithms I	CS	240	(4)
Data Structures and Algorithms II	CS	241	(4)
Numerical Methods	CS	301	(4)

Choose 3 from the following courses:

Programming Graphical User Interfaces	CS	245	(4)
Design and Analysis of Algorithms	CS	331	(4)
Computer Simulation	CS	390	(4)
Numerical Methods in Differential Equations	MAT	402	(4)

Total units required for the Minor: 36

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****CS 101 Introduction to Computers for Non-CS Majors (4)**

Basic concepts of computer hardware and software. Computer literacy. Detailed instruction in the use of a microcomputer software package including word processor, spreadsheet and database manager. Computer applications, impact of computers on society, responsibilities of the user. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Cannot be used for CS elective credit.

**CS 125 FORTRAN (4)**

Data types, evaluation of expressions, control statements, functions and subroutines, interactive and file I/O. Program development, documentation, and testing. Problem analysis and algorithm design. Applications to numeric problems and character-processing. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MAT 105 and MAT 106 with grades of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 128 Introduction to C++ (4)**

Basic concepts of computer software and programming. Data types, expressions, control structures, functions, file and stream I/O. Use of pointers and dynamic storage allocation. Structured and abstract data types. Problem-solving techniques. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MAT 105 and 106 with grade of C or better, or consent of instructor. Cannot be used for CS elective credit.

**CS 130 Discrete Structures (4)**

Fundamental topics for Computer Science, such as logic, proof techniques, sets, basic counting rules, relations, functions and recursion, graphs and trees. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MAT 105 with a grade of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 140 Introduction to Computer Science (4)**

Basic concepts of Computer Science, including hardware and software. Ethical and social impacts of computing. Problem-solving methods. Programming in an object-oriented language. Written essay required. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Eligibility for MAT 114 or consent of instructor.

**CS 141 Introduction to Programming and Problem-Solving (4)**

Design, implementation, documentation and testing of programs in an object-oriented language. Modularization and reusability of software. File I/O, graphic user interfaces, and exception handling. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 140 and MAT 114 with grades of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**CS 210 Computer Logic (4)**

Boolean algebra with applications to computers and logic design. The Arithmetic Logical Unit, logical properties of flip-flops and sequential machines. Applied projects. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 130 with a grade of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 240 Data Structures and Algorithms I (4)**

Abstract data types. Searching and sorting. Linked lists, stacks, queues, priority queues. Hashing and searching. Introduction to tree structure. Analysis of algorithms. Sequential files. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 130 and CS 141 with grades of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 241 Data Structures and Algorithms II (4)**

Trees, graphs, hash tables. Random access and indexed files. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 240 with a grade of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 245 Programming Graphical User Interfaces (4)**

Computer interfaces. Usability of interactive systems. GUI development processes. GUI components. Input and viewing devices. Event-handling. Animation use in GUIs. Problem-solving techniques. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: CS 141 with grade of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 256 C++ Programming (4)**

Class encapsulation, inheritance, polymorphism, object storage management, and exception handling. Standard template library including template classes and generic algorithms. Software reuse and object-oriented programming. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisite: CS 128 or CS 141 with a grade of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 264 Computer Organization and Assembly Programming (4)**

Von Neumann machine. Instruction set architecture. Addressing modes. Assembly programming. Arrays and records. Subroutines and macros. I/O and interrupts. Interfacing and communication. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 210 and CS 240 with grades of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory or a combination. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**CS 301 Numerical Methods (4)**

Error analysis, zeros of a function, systems of linear equations, interpolation, Chebyshev approximation, least squares approximation, numerical integration and differentiation, random processes. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MAT 208 and MAT 214 and either CS 125 or CS 240 with a grade of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 311 Language Translation and Automata (4)**

Introduction to language translation. Regular expressions. Finite automata. Lexical analysis. Context-free grammars and push down automata. Syntax analysis. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CS 241 and CS 264 with grades of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 331 Design and Analysis of Algorithms (4)**

Algorithm design techniques including divide-and-conquer, the greedy method, dynamic programming, backtracking, and branch-and-bound. Sorting and searching. Tractability. Complexity analysis using basic asymptotic notation. Prerequisite: CS 241 and MAT 208 with grades of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 352 Symbolic Programming (4)**

Languages for processing symbolic data with emphasis on applications in artificial intelligence. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 241 with a grade of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 356 Object-Oriented Design and Programming (4)**

Elements of the object model. Abstraction, encapsulation, modularity and hierarchy. Algorithmic decomposition vs. object-oriented decomposition. Class diagrams, object diagrams, module diagrams, and process diagrams. Comprehensive examples using a case study approach. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 241 with a grade of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 365 Computer Architecture (4)**

Data path. Control unit. Memory hierarchy. Cache memory. DMA. Pipelining. Multiprocessing and alternative architectures. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 264 and PHY 133 with grades of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 370 Parallel Processing (4)**

The taxonomy of concurrent and parallel systems. Communication and synchronization, multicomputer and multiprocessor systems. Shared-memory and message passing programming paradigms; parallel problem solving. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 256 and CS 331 with grades of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 380 Computer Networks (4)**

Network architectures and standards. Layers and protocols. Circuit switching, packet switching and routing. Client-server concepts. Network security. Web computing. Privacy, intellectual property rights and acceptable use. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 241 and CS 264 with grades of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 390 Computer Simulation (4)**

Overview of computer simulation. Model building, implementation, validation. Discrete and continuous simulation models. Application of simulation techniques to scientific research. Graphical representation of simulation models and survey of simulation languages. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: STA 326 or STA 330, and CS 241 with grades of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**CS 405 Microprocessor Systems (4)**

The microprocessor and support integrated circuits (ICs) as a unified system and their programming implications. Study and application of ICs for communications, peripheral adaptors, arithmetic processors, floppy disc and CRT controllers in a system context. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 365 with a grade of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 408 Programming Languages (4)**

Concepts in programming languages. Virtual machines and abstraction. Language processing. Declarations and types. Data abstraction. Control abstraction. Concurrent programming. Programming paradigms. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 264 and CS 311 with grades of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 411 Compilers and Interpreters (4)**

Language translation systems. Parsing techniques. Run-time environments. Syntax-directed translation. Intermediate code generation and optimization. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 311 with a grade of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 420 Artificial Intelligence (4)**

Heuristic programming, searching problem spaces, theorem-proving programs, game playing programs, decision-making programs, question answering programs. Consideration of ethical and social dilemmas posed by AI. Technical paper required. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: STA 326 and CS 311 with grades of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 431 Operating Systems (4)**

Overview of operating systems. Operating system structures. Process management. Concurrency and synchronization. Deadlock. Processor management. Scheduling and dispatch. Memory management. Virtual memory. Device management. File systems. Security, privacy and acceptable use. Technical paper required. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 241 and CS 365 with grades of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 435 Database Systems (4)**

Database system fundamentals. System components and architecture. Data models, including Entity-Relationship model, relational model, and object oriented model. Theory of database design and data manipulation processes using relational algebra and calculus. Advanced topics including distributed systems, concurrency, and recovery. Technical paper required. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 241 with a grade of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 445 Computer Graphics (4)**

Basic concepts in 2D and 3D graphics. Display devices. Drawing algorithms for primitives. Attributes of graphic primitives. 2D and 3D geometric transformations. Windowing and clipping algorithms. Simple hidden line and surface removal. Color models and applications. 3D modeling. Lighting and shading models. Ray tracing. Animation. OpenGL libraries. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Pre-requisites: CS241 and CS256 with a grade of C or better, or consent of the instructor.



**CS 450 Computability (4)**

Recursive function theory. Grammar theory. Non-determinism. Turing machines. Gödel numbering. Church-Turing thesis. Decidability. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 311 with a grade of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 460 Secure Communication (4)**

Public-key systems, digital signatures, ciphers, the Data Encryption Standard, access security, control of information flow. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: senior standing in Computer Science and CS 301 with a grade of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 461, 462 Senior Project (2)(2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum of 120 hours total time.

**CS 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

Technical presentations by students on current developments in computer science. Seminar discussions of ethical, social and economic impacts of technology. Essays on seminar topics. 2 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: senior standing in computer science and a passing score on GWT.

**CS 480 Software Engineering (4)**

Models of the software development process and metrics. Software requirements and specifications. Methodologies, tools and environments. Human-computer interaction. Software design and architecture. Project management. Cost estimation. Testing and validation. Maintenance and evolution. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 331 with a grade of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 481 Software Engineering Practice (4)**

Team and project-oriented software engineering. Practice in the hands-on process of software production and quality control. Coverage of advanced topics such as embedded systems, real-time systems, and usage-oriented software design. Documentation and management methods for analysis, design, implementation and testing phases of software production. Survey and usage of CASE tools. Focus on issues of system integration and engineering, testing, and maintenance. Prerequisites: CS 435 and CS 480 with grades of C or better, or consent of instructor.

**CS 490 Honors (4)**

In-depth study of a topic of current interest to computer science. Students will be expected to perform individual research and projects and present their results in class. Enrollment is limited. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**CS 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory or a combination. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.





## GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES

<<http://geology.csupomona.edu/>>

John A. Klasik, Chair

David R. Berry  
David R. Jessey  
Jeffrey S. Marshall

Jonathan A. Nourse  
Brook C.D. Riley

The Geological Sciences Department offers undergraduate programs which place emphasis on an empirical, applications-oriented approach to learning and career training. The program balances classroom theory and laboratory application with field experiences. Such an applied approach to learning and career training, guided by faculty who consider as paramount the welfare of the student, leads to a strong academic program. The application of this teaching philosophy has been successful in producing graduates with broad capabilities, ready to confront new challenges as professional geologists or in post-graduate educational settings.

Students entering the Geological Sciences Department are offered two programs leading to a Bachelor's of Science Degree: Geology or Integrated Earth Studies (IES). The Geology Major is a comprehensive curriculum in the geological sciences with support courses in mathematical, physical and biological sciences. The Integrated Earth Studies Major, through its interdisciplinary character, addresses two important contemporary needs: the need for environmental scientists and for teachers of science.

Students majoring in disciplines other than Geology, can minor in Geology through appropriately directed Geoscience course work. The Geology Minor promotes student exposure to a broad range of required and elective Geoscience courses. A minor in Geology allows students majoring in other disciplines to pursue interests in Geology or for in-depth studies which compliment the student's major. The minor program serves to enhance a student's employment opportunities in a chosen profession or simply to provide formal recognition of an interest in the physical world. The minor is especially advantageous to students majoring in such fields as geography, civil engineering, biology, science education as well as those in the College of Environmental Design.

For those planning careers as secondary school science teachers, a single subject credential in Science is required. This credential is obtained by completing course work in Education and passing the National Teacher Examination. The latter can be waived by taking the courses listed in the Subject Matter Preparation Program for Prospective Teachers of Science with a concentration in Geology. This program is listed separately below after Geology Curriculum Requirements.

### GEOLOGY MAJOR (B.S.)

#### Core Courses for Major

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, to receive a degree in the major.

Principles of Geology	GSC	111	(4)
Earth, Time and Life	GSC	112	(3)
Principles of Geology Laboratory	GSC	141L	(1)
Megascopic Petrography	GSC	145L	(1)
Earth, Time and Life Laboratory	GSC	151L	(1)
Mineralogy	GSC	215/215L	(3/1)
Field Methods	GSC	255/255L	(1/3)
Introduction to Geochemistry	GSC	300/300L	(3/1)
GIS Applications for Earth Scientists	GSC	310/310L	(1/2)

Applied Geomorphology	GSC	323/323L	(3/1)
Optical Mineralogy	GSC	325/325L	(2/2)
Invertebrate Paleontology	GSC	331/331L	(3/1)
Structural Geology	GSC	333/333L	(3/1)
Groundwater Geology	GSC	360/360L	(3/1)
Engineering Geology I	GSC	321/321L	(3/1)
or Engineering Geology II	GSC	415/415L	(3/1)
Sedimentary Geology	GSC	423/423L	(3/2)
Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology	GSC	424	(3)
Igneous and Metamorphic Petrography	GSC	425L	(2)
Ore Deposits	GSC	433/433L	(3/1)
or Geotectonics	GSC	444/444L	(3/1)
Senior Thesis	GSC	461	(2)
Senior Thesis	GSC	462	(2)
Senior Seminar	GSC	463	(2)
Summer Field Geology	GSC	490L	(8)

Total core units (77)

### Support and Elective Courses

Required of specific options

Basic Biology* (B3)	BIO	115/115L	(3/2)
or Life Science* (B3)	BIO	110/111L	3/1
General Chemistry* (B2)	CHM	121/121L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	123/123L	(3/1)
Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
Natural Disasters* (B4)	GSC	350	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus* (B1)	MAT	114	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus	MAT	115	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus	MAT	116	(4)
General Physics	PHY	131/131L	(3/1)
General Physics	PHY	132/132L	(3/1)
General Physics	PHY	133/133L	(3/1)

Total support units (28)

Units to Complete GE (68-69)

Unrestricted Electives (7-6)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

### General Education Courses

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E..

#### Area A (12 units)

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

#### Area B (16 units)

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

#### Area C (16 units)

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

**Area D (20 units)**

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

**Area E (4 units)**

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

**INTEGRATED EARTH STUDIES MAJOR (B.S.)****Core Courses for Major**

Principles of Geology	GSC	111	(4)
Earth, Time, and Life	GSC	112	(3)
Introduction to Astronomy	GSC	116	(4)
Principles of Geology Lab	GSC	141L	(1)
Megascopic Petrography	GSC	145L	(1)
Earth, Time, and Life Lab	GSC	151L	(1)
Mineralogy	GSC	215/215L	(3/1)
Introduction to Geochemistry	GSC	300/300L	(3/1)
GIS Applications for Earth Scientists	GSC	310/310L	(1/2)
Meteorology	GSC	304	(4)
Studies of a Blue Planet	GSC	320	(4)
Engineering Geology I/Lab	GSC	321/321L	(3/1)
Applied Geomorphology	GSC	323/323L	(3/1)
Exploring the Oceans: Oceanography	GSC	335	(4)
Groundwater Geology	GSC	360/360L	(3/1)

Total core units required. (49)

**Support and Elective Courses**

Basic Biology* (B3)	BIO	115/115L	(3/2)
or Life Science* (B3)	BIO	110/111L	3/1
General Chemistry* (B2)	CHM	121/121L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	123/123L	(3/1)
Environment and Society	BIO	304	(4)
Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
Field Geography	GEO	309	(4)
Geography of California	GEO	351	(4)
Geographic Information Systems	GEO	240/240A	(4)
Advanced Geographic Information Systems II	GEO	442/442A	(4)
Advanced Geographic Information Systems III	GEO	443/443A	(4)
Natural Disasters* (B4)	GSC	350	(4)
College Algebra	MAT	105	(4)
Trigonometry* (B1)	MAT	106	(4)
College Physics	PHY	121/121L	(3)
College Physics	PHY	122/122L	(3)
College Physics	PHY	123/123L	(3)
Basic Soil Science	SS	231/231L	(3/1)
Total support units			(52)
Units to complete GE			(68-69)
Unrestricted Electives			(10-11)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

**General Education Courses**

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

**Area A (12 units)**

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

**Area B (16 units)**

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

**Area C (16 units)**

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

**Area D (20 units)**

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

**Area E (4 units)**

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

**MINOR IN GEOLOGY**

Minimum units. (30)

Minimum lower-division units (excluding GSC 101) (17)

Minimum upper-division units (16)

Principles in Geology	GSC	111	(4)
Principles of Geology Laboratory	GSC	141L	(1)
Earth, Time, and Life	GSC	112	(3)
Earth, Time, and Life Laboratory	GSC	151L	(1)
Megascopic Petrography	GSC	145L	(1)

It is required that the student confer with a minor advisor in the planning and selection of the minor curriculum.

**Subject Matter Preparation – Program for Prospective Teachers of Science with a Concentration in Geology**

Note: Due to policy changes from the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing and the federal No Child Left Behind mandate, the Science (or Mathematics) Subject Matter program was under review at the time of this 2005-2007 catalog printing and is subject to revision. As a result, it is important to consult with the single subject advisor for current details.

**Breadth Courses:****Biological Sciences**

Basic Biology	BIO	115/115L	(5)
Plant Structures and Functions Botany	BOT	124/124L	(5)

**Zoology**

Vertebrate Zoology	ZOO	138/138L	(5)
--------------------	-----	----------	-----

**Chemistry**

General Chemistry	CHM	121/121L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	(3/1)
General Chemistry	CHM	123/123L	(3/1)

**Geosciences**

Principles of Geology with Lab	GSC	111/141L	(4/1)
Earth, Time and Life with Lab	GSC	112/151L	(3/1)
Exploring the Oceans: Oceanography	GSC	335	(4)

**Physics**

College Physics (Mechanics) . . . . .	PHY	121/121L	(3/1)
College Physics (Waves and Heat) . . . . .	PHY	122/122L	(3/1)
College Physics (Electricity and Magnetism) . . . . .	PHY	123/123L	(3/1)

**Interdisciplinary Science**

Senior Level Integrated Science . . . . .	SCI	495	(8)
---	-----	-----	-----

**Depth Courses****Geological Sciences**

Introduction to Astronomy . . . . .	GSC	116	(4)
Megascopic Petrography . . . . .	GSC	145L	(1)
Mineralogy . . . . .	GSC	215/215L	(3/1)
Meteorology . . . . .	GSC	304	(4)
GIS Applications for Earth Scientists . . . . .	GSC	310/310L	(1/2)
Applied Geomorphology . . . . .	GSC	323/323L	(3/1)
Natural Disasters . . . . .	GSC	350	(4)
Select one pair of courses from the following pairs:			

Engineering Geology I . . . . .	GSC	321/321L	(3/1)
Invertebrate Paleontology . . . . .	GSC	331/331L	(3/1)
Structural Geology . . . . .	GSC	333/333L	(3/1)
Groundwater Geology . . . . .	GSC	360/360L	(3/1)
Geotectonics . . . . .	GSC	444/444L	(3/1)

**Course Descriptions**

NOTE: For all courses which have both a lecture component and a laboratory component (e.g., GSC 215/215L), both components are corequisites; that is, they must be taken concurrently.

F, W, Sp and Su notations indicate the quarter(s) each course is normally offered. Unless otherwise specified, the course is offered each year during the indicated quarter(s). Parentheses signify that the course may be offered during the quarter(s) they enclose. Courses approved for CR/NC grading designated by a dagger (+) (non-majors only).

Field Trip Fee is required for various courses to cover transportation costs and varies according to type of transportation used.

**+GSC 101/101A The Earth Revealed (3/1) FWSp(Su)**

A broad ranging non-quantitative examination of basic concepts in the physical earth sciences. Subject areas are geology, oceanography, the atmosphere and the Earth's place in the solar system. 3 lectures and 1 recitation per week. Does not satisfy laboratory science requirement.

**+GSC 111 Principles of Geology (4) FWSp(Su)**

An introduction to minerals, rocks and geologic features which comprise the Earth; analysis of internal and external processes controlling the features of the planet. 4 lectures per week. Corequisite: GSC 141L (optional for non-majors).

**+GSC 112 Earth, Time and Life (3) FW(Su)**

Changes in continents and ocean basins, fossil populations during successive geological ages, 3 lectures. Corequisite: GSC 151L (optional for non-majors).

**+GSC 116 Introduction to Astronomy (4) FWSp(Su)**

A synthesis of our current knowledge of the cosmos and techniques used in its investigation. Primary emphasis is on the composition, history, and dynamics of the solar system (the sun, planets, moons, comets, asteroids, and meteors) and theories of its origin and evolution. The second part of the course examines the nature of stars, galaxies, and the

universe as interpreted from analysis of starlight. Topics include distance, magnitude, luminosity, temperature, and composition of stars, stellar evolution, other solar systems, and search for extraterrestrial life. Special attention is given to independent stargazing activities, current celestial events, and new information revealed by satellite data or unmanned space missions. 4 hours lecture.

**+GSC 120 Introduction to Oceanography (4) FWSp(Su)**

An introduction to the marine sciences. Dealing primarily with the properties of water, ocean currents, waves, tides, beaches, marine life, marine resources and the nature and origin of the sea floor. 4 lectures. Field trip fee required.

**+GSC 141L Principles of Geology Laboratory (1) FWSp(Su)**

Classification of minerals and rocks. Reading and interpreting topographic and geologic maps. 1 three-hour laboratory. Must be taken concurrently with +GSC 111. Laboratory optional for non-majors.

**GSC 145L Megascopic Petrography (1) Sp**

Identification of common igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks, as well as rock-forming minerals in hand sample. Emphasis is placed upon modern classification schemes and recognition of rock textures. Required field trips to collect rock samples and make observations of rock outcrops. 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: GSC 111 and GSC 141L.

**+GSC 151L Earth, Time and Life Laboratory (1) FW(Su)**

Classification of fossil invertebrates, studies of paleogeographic maps and geologic maps and problems in structural geology. 1 three-hour laboratory. Must be taken concurrently with GSC 112. Optional for non-majors. Field trips required. Field trip fee required.

**GSC 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2) FWSp**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with the maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**GSC 215/215L Mineralogy (3/1) F**

Identification, occurrence, origin and uses of the common minerals. Quantitative x-ray diffraction microanalysis, physical and chemical properties of minerals and introductory morphologic crystallography. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: GSC 111, GSC 141L, CHM 121/121L. Field trip fee required.

**GSC 255/255L Field Methods (1/3) Sp (even years)**

Techniques of recognizing, mapping, analyzing and interpreting geologic structures and earth features. Surveying with plane table, alidade, Brunton compass and tape. 1 lecture/problem, 3 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: GSC 333/333L. Field trips required. Field trip fee required.

**GSC 299/299A Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture/problem-solving, laboratory or a combination.

**GSC 300/300L Introduction to Geochemistry (3/1) FW**

An examination of the interrelationship of geology and chemistry in the near surface environment. The course focuses on low temperature groundwater systems and geothermal fluids. Topics of discussion include the chemistry of meteoric and connate waters, application of Eh-pH and log fugacity of  $O_2$  diagrams to the modeling of aqueous fluids, stable isotopic fractionation in the hydrosphere, chemical reactions at the water-rock interface and dynamics of hydrothermal systems. 3 lectures/problems, one 3-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: 1 year of college-level chemistry.

**GSC 304 Meteorology (4) W**

Framework topics, such as atmospheric structure, composition, heating, pressure, humidity form the base upon which a process-oriented semi-quantitative, descriptive survey of major weather phenomena, including winds, clouds, precipitation, and storms is conducted. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, (PHY 121/121L) and B3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

**GSC 310/310L GIS Applications for Earth Scientists-Part I (1/2)**

Practical techniques for converting traditional coordinate-based geoscience data into digital map layers. Digitizing methods applied to creation of geologic, hydrologic, meteorologic, and oceanographic maps. One hour lecture plus two 3-hour laboratory sessions.

**GSC 311/311L GIS Applications for Earth Scientists-Part II(1/2)**

Practical GIS methods for geologic map representation and quantitative analysis of real-world coordinate-based geoscience data. Manipulation and enhancement of digital data layers in contemporary drafting programs. Creation and interpretation of contour maps, isopach maps, and slope stability maps. Three-dimensional analysis of borehole data; construction of cross section images. One hour lecture plus two 3-hour laboratories.

**GSC 315 California's Geologic Heritage (4)**

This course examines the geologic discovery of California and the conceptual revolutions that have swept geology over the past century. Geologic discovery did not occur in a sociopolitical vacuum and as such writings of early geologists, explorers and pioneers are an important component of the course. Field trips to geologically significant areas are required. Lecture /Discussion.

**GSC 320 Studies of a Blue Planet (4) FSp**

Science-based issues related to the ocean-atmosphere system which directly impact Humankind are examined. Global environmental change, El Niño/La Niña, ozone depletion, sea level changes, coastal development, alternative energy sources and satellite monitoring of earth are investigated. Four lecture/discussions per week. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

**GSC 321/321L Engineering Geology I (3/1)**

Fundamentals of geology applied to engineering problems. Includes rock types, structure, erosion, sedimentation, seismic explorations, rock/soil movements, and dam site evaluations. Individual and group study of selected engineering geology problems. Instruction is carried out in the field and laboratory. 3 hours lecture/discussion, 1 laboratory. Prerequisites: one course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

**GSC 323/323L Applied Geomorphology (3/1) F**

Practical/Empirical Geomorphology of Landforms and Terrain analysis of Surficial Geology. The systematic description and analysis of landscapes and processes that change them - processes of landform development, analysis of modern surfaces, recognition of older landforms obscured by modern erosional overprinting; use of remote sensing techniques in landform analysis; quantitative measures of landform evolution. 3 lecture discussions and 1 three-hour laboratory per week. Required field trips. Field trip fee required. Prerequisite: GSC 111, GSC 141L.

**GSC 325/325L Optical Mineralogy (2/2) W**

The chemistry (primarily phase relationships) of the common rock-forming minerals. The description, composition, texture and origin of the common rock-forming minerals according to their optical properties as determined with the petrographic microscope. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: GSC 215/215L, CHM 122/122L.

**GSC 331/331L Invertebrate Paleontology (3/1) Sp**

Morphology and evolution of fossil invertebrates. Includes discussion of ancient environments and changes in life forms with time. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: GSC 112 and GSC 151L. Field trips required. Field trip fee required.

**GSC 333/333L Structural Geology (3/1) F**

Investigation of the deformation of the earth's lithosphere. Solution of geologic field problems. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: GSC 111, GSC 141L, GSC 145L, and GSC 255/255L. Field trips required. Field trip fee required.

**GSC 334/334L Exploration Geophysics (3/1)**

Geophysical techniques. Gravity, magnetic, electrical and seismic methods applied to the solution of geologic problems. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: GSC 111, GSC 141L, PHY 132 and PHY 132L or PHY 122 and PHY 122L. Field trips required. Field trip fee required.

**GSC 335 Exploring the Oceans: Oceanography (4)**

Fundamental ocean processes emphasizing physical, chemical, and geological oceanography. Topics include currents, tides, waves, beaches, chemistry of ocean water, ocean basin evolution and physiography, and sedimentation as well as specific, relevant biological processes. Research vessel cruise. Lecture/discussion/demonstration. Prerequisites: one course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 (BIO 110/111L or BIO 115/115L or equivalent). GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

**GSC 338 Coastal Processes (4)**

Geologic development of and the hydrologic and geologic processes acting within beach, deltaic and estuarine environments. Field trip required. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: GSC 111, GSC 120 or 335. Upper division standing. Field trips required. Field trip fee required.

**GSC 340 Marine Geology (4)**

The physiography, sedimentology, structure, origin and evolution of the ocean basins and continental margins. Facts, data, speculation derived from a variety of texts, journals, maps. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: GSC 335 or 120, and GSC 111, upper division standing. Field trips required. Field trip fee required.



**GSC 350 Natural Disasters (4) FWSp (Su)**

Scientific description, measurement, and observation of geologic catastrophes resulting from active plate tectonic phenomena. Emphasis on earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, landslides, and climate-related sea-level changes. Floods and associated erosion/deposition may also be addressed. Case histories of past geologic catastrophes. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: one GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

**GSC 351/351L Petroleum Geology (3/1)**

Origin and occurrence of petroleum and related products. Study of the geologic structure and stratigraphy of major oil and gas fields. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: GSC 141L and GSC 151L. Field trips required. Field trip fee required.

**GSC 360/360L Groundwater Geology (3/1) W (even years)**

Groundwater occurrence and movement. Role in hydrologic cycle and geologic processes. Groundwater resource evaluation, geotechnical problems and contamination. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: GSC 111, GSC 141L, MAT 105 or higher.

**GSC 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2) FWSp**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**GSC 415/415L Engineering Geology II (3/1)**

Geologic site investigations; field mapping; subsurface investigations. Geologic analysis of slope stability; subsidence; geology of dam and tunnel construction; ground water geology; seismicity and active fault tectonics; urban geology and engineering geologic reports. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: GSC 111, GSC 141L, or GSC 321/321L. Field trips required.

**GSC 423/423L Sedimentary Geology (3/2) Sp**

Stratigraphic procedures, correlation, depositional environments, classification and origin of stratigraphic units, chemical, mineralogic and textural studies of sedimentary rocks, using petrographic, mechanical and x-ray techniques. Theory of the classification and origin of these rocks. Field trips. 3 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: GSC 325/325L. Field trips required. Laboratory fee required.

**GSC 424 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology (3) Sp**

Theory of the origin, classification, chemistry and mineralogy of igneous and metamorphic rocks. 3 lectures. Prerequisites: GSC 325/325L. Corequisite: GSC 425L.

**GSC 425L Igneous and Metamorphic Petrography (2) Sp**

Mineralogy, texture and description of igneous and metamorphic rocks with the petrographic microscope, mineral separation techniques and x-ray diffraction. Field trips. Prerequisite GSC 325. Corequisite GSC 424. 2 three-hour laboratories. Field trips required. Field trip fees required.

**GSC 433/433L Ore Deposits (3/1) W (even years)**

A systematic study of the deposition of metallic ores. Preparation of comprehensive ore deposit models is stressed requiring the integration of mineralogy, petrology and structural geology. Discussions and practical exercises on wall rock alteration, paragenesis, metal zoning and fluid inclusion geothermometry are important components of the course. Laboratory examination of polished sections and thin sections from "classic" mining districts throughout the world and field trips to important mining districts compliment the lecture. Three lectures and one 3 hour lab. Prerequisites: GSC 215/215L or GSC 424, GSC 333/333L. Required field trips. Field trip fee required.

**GSC 440/440L Exploration and Mining Geology (3/1) Sp (even years)**

Planning and implementation of mineral exploration programs, resource extraction and ore-processing. Course topics include mineral economics, exploration planning, exploration techniques, ore deposit valuation and mining and processing systems. Special emphasis is placed on the economic theory and practical aspects of development of precious metal properties. Laboratory exercises focus on all aspects of exploration from field exercises involving claim staking, geochemical/geophysical prospecting and underground mine mapping to on-campus work with computer generated ore reserve models and automated data base literature searches. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: GSC 111, GSC 215/215L.

**GSC 441/441L Micropaleontology (3/1)**

Morphology, classification and evolution of major plant and animal microfossil groups with emphasis on the Foraminifera. Use of microfossils in petroleum exploration and paleoenvironmental reconstruction. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: GSC 112, GSC 151L and GSC 331/331L.

**GSC 444/444L Geotectonics (3/1) W (odd years)**

Study of the major tectonic elements of the Earth, their geometry, kinematics and dynamics with special emphasis on the Cordillera of Western North America. All of the tectonic features will be analyzed in the context of plate tectonics. Prerequisites: GSC 145L and GSC 333/333L. Field trips required. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory.

**GSC 461, 462 Senior Thesis (2) F W Sp**

Independent research study into a geologic problem of scientific merit following standard scientific methodology. Topic selection, research techniques, data analysis and formal write up are done under close guidance and supervision of a GSC faculty research advisor. Successful completion of GSC 461 and 462 requires submission of a formal, written report in appropriate scientific style. In certain cases, publication of research results in appropriate scientific journal or as an abstract may be accepted in lieu of report.

**GSC 463 Senior Seminar (2) F W Sp**

A formal, oral presentation of senior thesis results. This presentation will be judged on clarity, organization, scientific merit and the presenter's ability to discuss and to respond to faculty and student questioning in an effective and persuasive manner. Students should not enroll in GSC 463 until senior thesis is near completion.

**GSC 490L Summer Field Geology (8) Su**

A six-week course in geological field methods. Preparation of geological maps of metamorphic, igneous and sedimentary rock areas. Geologic report on areas mapped. Prerequisite: GSC 455/455L. Field trip fee required.

**GSC 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4) FWSp(Su)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory or a combination.

## MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~math>>

Barbara J. Shabell, Chair

Charles Amelin  
Dhanwant Singh Gill  
Berit Givens  
Michael Green  
Patricia Hale  
Judith Jacobs  
Hoon Kim  
Alan Krinik  
Karen Linton  
Harriet Lord  
Frank P. Mathur  
Jim McKinney  
Lilian Metlitzky  
Ioana Mihaila

Martin Nakashima  
Claudia Pinter-Lucke  
Alan Radnitz  
Kamta Rai  
Laurie Riggs  
Amber Rosin  
Carol Smith  
Randall Swift  
Jennifer Switkes  
Hubertus F. von Bremen  
Greisy Winicki-Landman  
Stephen Wirkus  
Weiqing Xie

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics offers a flexible major program which may be adapted to serve a variety of needs and interests. Students may develop elective patterns which will prepare them for entry into employment in industry and government.

Each student is urged to develop an elective pattern which will also be preparatory for graduate study either in mathematics or in some quantitative discipline in the sciences, engineering, economics or business. Courses at the 500-level are available as part of a master's degree graduate program.

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics recommends that each student use several free electives to develop depth in some discipline other than mathematics.

Transfer students should complete as much of the calculus sequence as possible before entering Cal Poly Pomona. Physics courses to be transferred should be those which require calculus concurrently or as a prerequisite.

A high school student planning a major in mathematics should complete one year of physics, one year of chemistry and four years of mathematics to include thorough preparation in trigonometry and advanced algebra.

Students majoring in mathematics who have at least a 3.0 GPA may join the honorary society, Kappa Mu Epsilon. Additional information can be obtained from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Introduction to C++ .....	CS	128	(4)
or FORTRAN .....	CS	125	
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I* (B1) .....	MAT	114	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II* (B1) .....	MAT	115	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III .....	MAT	116	(4)
Introduction to Numerical Methods .....	MAT	201	(4)
Introduction to Linear Algebra .....	MAT	208	(4)
Calculus of Several Variables I .....	MAT	214	(3)
Calculus of Several Variables II .....	MAT	215	(3)
Differential Equations .....	MAT	216	(4)
Basic Set Theory and Logic .....	MAT	310	(4)
Intermediate Analysis I .....	MAT	314	(4)
Intermediate Analysis II .....	MAT	315	(4)

Modern Algebra .....	MAT	417	(4)
Modern Algebra .....	MAT	418	(4)
Complex Variables .....	MAT	428	(4)
Applied Probability Theory .....	STA	241	(4)
Applied Statistics .....	STA	341	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

### OPTION COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required for specific option

#### Secondary Teacher Preparation/Pure Math

Choose six courses from the following list. No more than two courses may be selected from MAT 330, MAT 415, MAT 416, MAT 420. The courses marked with "#" are suggested for those students who are preparing for a secondary teaching credential (see Subject Matter Preparation - Program for Prospective Teachers in Mathematics). The courses marked with a "+" are suggested for those students preparing to go on to graduate studies.

History of Mathematics # .....	MAT	306	(4)
Topology + .....	MAT	321	(4)
Introduction to Number Theory #, + .....	MAT	325	(4)
Modern Euclidean Geometry* .....	MAT	330	(4)
Graph Theory# .....	MAT	370	(4)
Advanced Calculus + .....	MAT	413	(4)
Foundations of Geometry # .....	MAT	415	(4)
Projective Geometry # .....	MAT	416	(4)
Abstract Linear Algebra + .....	MAT	419	(4)
Differential Geometry # .....	MAT	420	(4)
Functions of a Complex Variable + .....	MAT	429	(4)
Foundations of Mathematics + .....	MAT	450	(4)
Topics in Contemporary Secondary School Math III# .....	MAT	497/497A(3/1)	

#### Applied Mathematics

The student must complete two two-quarter sequences from the list below:

Mathematics of Operations Research .....	MAT	380	(4)
Mathematics of Operations Research .....	MAT	381	(4)
Numerical Analysis I .....	MAT	401	(4)
Numerical Analysis II .....	MAT	402	(4)
Differential Equations I .....	MAT	431	(4)
Differential Equations II .....	MAT	432	(4)
Mathematical Modeling and Simulation .....	MAT	485	(4)
Mathematical Modeling and Simulation .....	MAT	486	(4)

The student must complete two additional courses from the list above or the list below:

Graph Theory .....	MAT	370	(4)
Combinatorics .....	MAT	470	(4)
Mathematical Programming .....	MAT	480	(4)

#### Statistics

Choose 16 units from the following:

Sampling Theory and Applications .....	STA	310	(4)
Nonparametric Statistics .....	STA	420	(4)
Applied Survival Analysis .....	STA	425	(4)
Applied Regression .....	STA	432	(4)
Stochastic Processes .....	STA	430	(4)
ANOVA and Design of Experiments .....	STA	435	(4)
Mathematical Statistics I .....	STA	440	(4)

Mathematical Statistics II	STA	441	(4)
Special Topics	STA	499	(1-4)
Computer Simulation	CS	390	(4)

Choose additional 8 units in consultation with your advisor. . . . . (8)

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

Required of all students

Life Science* (B3)	BIO	110	(3)
Freshman Composition* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
General Physics* (B2)	PHY	131	(3)
General Physics	PHY	132	(3)
General Physics	PHY	133	(3)
General Physics Laboratory* (B2)	PHY	131L	(1)
General Physics Laboratory	PHY	132L	(1)
General Physics Laboratory	PHY	133L	(1)
Unrestricted Electives			(22)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

#### Area A (12 units)

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

#### Area B (16 units)

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

#### Area C (16 units)

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

#### Area D (20 units)

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

#### Area E (4 units)

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

### SUBJECT MATTER PREPARATION – Program for Prospective Teachers in Mathematics

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics offers a program in mathematics approved by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing. Those individuals who wish to become mathematics teachers in California public schools must complete the comprehensive list of courses that follows. The core courses in the mathematics major together with appropriate selected courses in the pure option will satisfy most of the courses on the list. The rest of the required courses can be chosen to satisfy the free elective requirements for the degree.

Analytic Geometry and Calculus I	MAT	114	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II	MAT	115	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III	MAT	116	(4)

Introduction to Linear Algebra	MAT	208	(4)
Calculus of Several Variables I	MAT	214	(3)
Calculus of Several Variables II	MAT	215	(3)
History of Math	MAT	306	(4)
Introduction to Logic and Set Theory	MAT	310	(4)
Intermediate Analysis I	MAT	314	(4)
Introduction to Number Theory	MAT	325	(4)
Modern Euclidean Geometry	MAT	330	(4)
Foundations of Geometry	MAT	415	(4)
or Projective Geometry	MAT	416	
Modern Algebra I	MAT	417	(4)
Modern Algebra II	MAT	418	(4)
Topics in Contemporary			
Secondary School Mathematics I	MAT	495/495A	(4)
Topics in Contemporary			
Secondary School Mathematics II	MAT	496/496A	(4)
Topics in Contemporary			
Secondary School Mathematics III	MAT	497/497A	(4)
Applied Probability Theory	STA	241	(4)
Applied Statistics	STA	341	(4)
Introduction to C++	CS	128	(4)

Select one course from the following: . . . . . (4)

MAT 201, 370, 380, 480, 485, CS 390, CHE 415, OM 419, STA 432, STA 435

### MINOR IN MATHEMATICS

Analytic Geometry and Calculus I	MAT	114	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II	MAT	115	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III	MAT	116	(4)
Calculus of Several Variables I	MAT	214	(3)
Calculus of Several Variables II	MAT	215	(3)
Differential Equations	MAT	216	(4)
Introduction to Linear Algebra	MAT	208	(4)

In addition to the above courses, choose any four upper division courses (except MAT 391, 392, 400, 461, 462, 463, 491, 492, 493, 495, 496, 497, STA 309, 315). No more than two upper division STA courses can be counted towards the Mathematics Minor (see Statistics Minor). No more than one of MAT 317 or MAT 318 can be counted towards the mathematics minor.

Minimum number of units required: . . . . . (41)

It is recommended that the student confer with a minor advisor in the selection of courses. Since a maximum of flexibility is afforded, the student is cautioned to pay very careful attention to the prerequisites for the courses selected.

### STATISTICS MINOR

Required Courses

Analytic Geometry and Calculus I	MAT	114	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II	MAT	115	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III	MAT	116	(4)
Introduction to Linear Algebra	MAT	208	(4)
Calculus of Several Variables I	MAT	214	(3)
Calculus of Several Variables II	MAT	215	(3)
Either Applied Probability	STA	241	(4)
And Applied Statistics	STA	341	(4)
or Statistical Methods for Computer Scientists	STA	326	(4)
Either Applied Regression Analysis	STA	432	(4)
or Analysis of Variance and Design of Experiments	STA	435	(4)

Choose 8 units from the following:

Sampling Theory and Applications	STA	310	(4)
Nonparametric Statistics	STA	420	(4)
Applied Survival Analysis	STA	425	(4)
Stochastic Processes	STA	430	(4)
Applied Regression Analysis	STA	432	(4)
ANOVA and Design of Experiments	STA	435	(4)
Mathematical Statistics I	STA	440	(4)
Mathematical Statistics II	STA	441	(4)
Special Topics	STA	499	(1-4)

Minimum number of units required ..... (42)

### ELM REQUIREMENT

All students must take the Entry-Level Math Test or satisfy exemptions prior to enrollment or a hold will be placed on all course registration. Students will not be allowed to enroll in any Mathematics coursework unless they have satisfied the ELM requirement. If the student's ELM score is below the minimum required for General Education level Mathematics coursework, the student must enroll in the appropriate preparatory courses the first quarter of their enrollment.

### PREPARATORY MATHEMATICS PROGRAM

A three-quarter sequence of courses is provided for students needing intensive mathematics review in order to enroll in General Education mathematics or statistics courses. Some courses include weekly tutorial-laboratories. Courses receive unit load credit but not baccalaureate credit. Students must have achieved prerequisite scores on the ELM or the MDPT in order to enroll in MAT 10, MAT 11, MAT or 12.

### MATHEMATICS DIAGNOSTIC PLACEMENT TEST (MDPT)

All pre-baccalaureate and many 100 level mathematics/statistics courses have prerequisites that may be satisfied by the CSU/UC Mathematics Diagnostic Placement Test (MDPT). The MDPT has two levels: Mathematical Analysis, and Precalculus. The Math Analysis Test places students into MAT 10, MAT 11, MAT 12, MAT 105, MAT 106, MAT 125, MAT 137, MAT 191, and STA 120. The Precalculus Test places students into MAT 12, MAT 105, MAT 106, MAT 112, MAT 114, MAT 120 and MAT 130. MDPT scores are valid for placement for three quarters (including summer).

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics administers the MDPT each quarter. To take the test, students must sign up in advance with the Department, Room 8-113, or online at the Department of Mathematics and Statistics home page.

### INFORMATION ABOUT PREREQUISITES

The prerequisites for MAT 10, MAT 11, MAT 12, MAT 105, MAT 106, MAT 112, MAT 114, MAT 120, MAT 125, MAT 130, MAT 191 and STA 120 are time-sensitive. The calculation of elapsed time may include quarters in which the student is not enrolled at Cal Poly Pomona (including summer quarter). Please refer to the schedule of classes for current deadlines for specific courses.

Grades below C+ in a course may be used to extend the time in which a student is eligible to enroll in that course. A grade of D-, D, D+, C-, or C will extend the eligibility to enroll in the course for two quarters. A grade of F or WU will extend the eligibility for one quarter.

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

F, W, Sp, and Su notations indicate the quarter(s) each course is normally offered. Unless otherwise specified, the course is offered this year during the indicated quarter(s).

### MAT 10 Prealgebra (4) FWSpSu

Geometry, measurement geometry, introduction to algebra including variable expressions, linear equations, polynomials, techniques of factoring, integer exponents. 4 lecture/problem-solving. 2.5-hour tutorial laboratory. Letter grade only. Course does not earn Baccalaureate credit.

### MAT 11 Basic Algebra (4) FWSpSu

Applications of linear equations, techniques of factoring, rational expressions, linear inequalities, graphs of linear functions, systems of linear equations, rational exponents and radicals, quadratic equations. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Two-hour tutorial laboratory. Letter grade only. Prerequisite: within the last three quarters, must have earned either a minimum placement score on the ELM or the appropriate MDPT, or C or better in MAT 10. Course does not earn Baccalaureate credit.

### MAT 12 Intermediate Algebra (4) FWSpSu

Complex numbers, advanced quadratic equations with applications, quadratic and rational inequalities, functions, conic sections, logarithms, non-linear systems of equations, sequences and series, binomial expansions. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Letter grade only. Prerequisite: within the last three quarters, must have achieved either a minimum placement score on the ELM or the appropriate MDPT, or C or better in MAT 11. Course does not earn Baccalaureate credit.

### MAT 105 College Algebra (4) FWSpSu

Real numbers, inequalities, absolute value, coordinate systems, functions, progressions, linear and quadratic systems, polynomials, rationals, exponentials, and logs, and mathematical induction. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Within the last three quarters, must have either achieved a minimum placement score on the appropriate MDPT or C or better in MAT 12, or MAT 106, or MAT 125, or MAT 191, or STA 120; or, within the last 18 months must have earned either 550 or better on the SAT or 23 or better on the ACT.

### MAT 106 Trigonometry (4) FWSpSu

The circular functions, general reduction formulas, inverse functions, graphs, Law of Sines, Law of Cosines, identities and complex numbers. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Within the last three quarters, must have either achieved a minimum placement score on the appropriate MDPT or C or better in MAT 12, or MAT 105, or MAT 125, or MAT 191, or STA 120; or, within the last 18 months must have earned either 550 or better on the SAT or 23 or better on the ACT.

### MAT 112 Preparation for Calculus (4) FWSpSu

Function, theory, techniques for graphing functions (polynomials, rational functions, trigonometry functions, exponential functions, log functions, and compositions of these such as trig polynomials), solutions of systems of linear and non-linear equations, inequalities, introduction to limits. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: within the last three quarters, must have achieved either a minimum placement score on the appropriate MDPT, or C or better in both MAT 105 and MAT 106.

### MAT 114 Analytic Geometry and Calculus I (4) FWSpSu

Functions, limits, continuity, derivatives of all functions including trig, exponential, log, inverse trig and implicit functions. Applications of derivatives including max/min problems. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: within the last three quarters, must have achieved either a minimum placement score on the appropriate MDPT or B or better in both MAT 105 and MAT 106 or C or better in MAT 112.



**MAT 115 Analytic Geometry and Calculus II (4) FWSpSu**

Definite and indefinite integrals. The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus. Applications of the definite integral. Integration techniques including integration by parts, integrals of trig products, partial fractions, substitution, trig substitution. Hyperbolic functions. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 114 or consent of the instructor.

**MAT 116 Analytic Geometry and Calculus III (4) FWSpSu**

Sequences and series, L'Hospital's rule, improper integrals, polar coordinates, parametric equations and conic sections. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C or better in MAT 115 or consent of the instructor.

**MAT 120 Calculus for the Life Sciences (4) FWSp**

Study of the calculus of algebraic, exponential and logarithmic functions. Graphing, limits, derivatives, differentials and integrals of single variable functions listed above. Brief introduction to partial derivatives and double integrals of multivariable functions. Special emphasis is given to applications in life sciences. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: within the last three quarters, must have achieved either a minimum placement score on the appropriate MDPT, or C or better in MAT 105.

**MAT 125 Introductory Calculus for Business (4) FWSpSu**

Graphing, differentiation, integration of rational and exponential functions, with special emphasis on applications to business. Not open to any student whose major requires the MAT 114 sequence. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: within the last three quarters, must have achieved either a minimum placement score on the appropriate MDPT, or C or better in MAT 12, or MAT 105, or MAT 106, or MAT 191, or STA 120.

**MAT 130 Technical Calculus I (4) FWSpSu**

Differential calculus of rational functions and applications of the derivative. Integral calculus and applications of the integral. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: within the last three quarters, must have achieved either a minimum placement score on the appropriate MDPT, or B or better in both MAT 105 and MAT 106 or C or better in MAT 112.

**MAT 131 Technical Calculus II (4) FWSpSu**

Analytic geometry. Derivatives and integrals of trigonometric, logarithmic, and exponential functions and applications. Infinite Series. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 130 or consent of instructor.

**MAT 132 Technical Calculus III (4) FWSp**

Techniques of multidimensional calculus, introduction to ordinary differential equations and Laplace transforms. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 131 or consent of instructor.

**MAT 137 Survey of Geometry (4) Check with Department**

Logical systems; Euclidean Geometry, Coordinate Geometry; Geometry in Space, lines, planes, volumes and surface areas; Applications. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: within the last three quarters, must have achieved either a minimum placement score on the appropriate MDPT, or C or better in MAT 12, or MAT 105, or MAT 106, or MAT 191, or STA 120.

**MAT 191 Survey of Mathematics (4) FWSpSu**

Emphasis on modern applications of selected topics from sets, logic, probability, statistics and mathematical modeling. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Within the last 3 quarters, must have either achieved a minimum placement score on the appropriate MDPT or C or better in MAT 12, or MAT 105, or MAT 106, or MAT 125, or STA 120; or, within last year must have earned 50 or better on the ELM; or, within the last 18 months must have earned either 550 or better on the SAT or 23 or better on the ACT.

**MAT 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**MAT 201 Introduction to Numerical Methods (4) FSp**

Numerical methods of topics from algebra and calculus. Topics will include function evaluation and graphing, limits, summation, solving nonlinear equations, numerical integration and differentiation and an introduction to numerical error. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 116 and CS 128 or consent of instructor.

**MAT 208 Introduction to Linear Algebra (4) FWSpSu**

Introduction to linear transformations of the plane, vector space of n-tuples, matrix algebra, determinants, systems of linear equations. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 214, or consent of instructor.

**MAT 214 Calculus of Several Variables I (3) FWSpSu**

Introduction to vectors, dot products, cross products, equations of lines and planes. Calculus of Vector Valued Functions including unit tangents, unit normals and curvature. Introduction to multivariable functions, the Differential Calculus of Multivariable Functions, the chain rule, applications including extreme problems and Lagrange multipliers. 3 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 116 or consent of instructor.

**MAT 215 Calculus of Several Variables II (3) FWSpSu**

Integral Calculus of Multivariable functions, double and triple Integrals, applications of double and triple integrals, line and surface integrals, Green's Theorem, Divergence Theorem, Stokes Theorem. 3 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 214 or consent of instructor.

**MAT 216 Differential Equations (4) FWSpSu**

The theory of ordinary differential equations with emphasis on the linear case. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 116, or consent of instructor.

**MAT 224 Elementary Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (4)**

Separable and linear ordinary differential equations; numerical and analytical solutions. Linear algebra: vectors in n-space, matrices, linear transformations, eigenvalues, eigenvectors, diagonalization; applications to the study of systems of linear differential equations. 4 lecture/problems.

**MAT 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Lecture/Activity/Laboratory or a combination. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**MAT 306 History of Mathematics (4) F**

Development of mathematics over four millennia. Recommended for students preparing to teach mathematics. 4 lecture. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 215, or consent of instructor.

**MAT 310 Basic Set Theory and Logic (4) FSp**

Basic set theory and logic, relations, functions, mathematical induction, countable and uncountable sets. Emphasis on how to present and understand mathematical proof. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 116, or consent of instructor.

**MAT 314, 315 Intermediate Analysis (4) (4) FW/WSu**

Metric spaces and continuity. Analysis of functions of a single variable. Sequences, limits, continuity, differentiation, integration, introduction to function spaces. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite for MAT 314: C or better in MAT 215 and MAT 310 or consent of instructor. Prerequisite for MAT 315: C or better in MAT 314, or consent of instructor.

**MAT 317 Laplace Transforms and Fourier Series (3) FWSpSu**

Introduction to Fourier Series and Integrals with applications. Elementary theory of Laplace transformation with applications including the solution of differential equations. 3 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 216, or consent of instructor.

**MAT 318 Mathematical Analysis of Engineering Problems (3) FSpSu**

Introduction to the algebra and calculus of vectors including the divergence and Stokes' theorem. Introduction to analytic functions of a complex variable. Not open to mathematics majors for math elective credit. 3 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 215, or consent of instructor.

**MAT 321 Introduction to Topology (4) F (Odd years)**

Topology of the line and plane, topological spaces, continuity and topological equivalence and topics selected from the following: bases and sub-bases, metric and normed spaces, countability axioms, separation axioms, compactness, connectedness, product spaces, completeness and function spaces. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 310, or consent of instructor.

**MAT 325 Introduction to the Theory of Numbers (4) W**

Fundamentals of the system of integers, divisibility, congruences, theorems of Fermat and Wilson, power residues and indices, quadratic reciprocity, factorization techniques, diophantine equations, theorems of Euler, Gauss and Lagrange. Elementary results concerning the distribution of primes. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of instructor.

**MAT 330 Modern Euclidean Geometry (4) W**

Euclidean geometry using modern techniques of transformations, inversions. Extension of elementary geometry to elegant results on triangles, circles, polygons, famous theorems of geometry, unsolved problems. Introduction to deductive reasoning and techniques of proof. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**MAT 370 Graph Theory (4) FSp**

The study of graphs, trees, Eulerian, Hamiltonian, planar graphs, connectivity, coloring, independence and covering numbers, directed graphs, theorems of Menger, Ramsey with applications. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**MAT 380 Mathematics of Operations Research (4) F (even years)**

Introduction to mathematics of linear programming (LP): algebra and geometry of simplex method, solution of LP problems by Gauss-Jordan elimination method. Duality theory and sensitivity analysis. Development of revised and dual simplex algorithms. Introduction to parametric and separable convex programming. Applications of LP: computational considerations, case studies. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C or better in MAT 208 and 215, or consent of instructor.

**MAT 381 Mathematics of Operations Research (4) W (odd years)**

Solution of transportation, transshipment and assignment problems. Formulation and solution of network problems: maximal flow, minimal spanning tree, shortest route problems; PERT-CPM techniques. Introduction to dynamic and integer programming. Elements of game theory, solution of games by linear programming. Introduction to non-linear programming: Kuhn-Tucker conditions, quadratic and convex programming; SUMP solution procedure. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 380, or consent of instructor.

**MAT 391 Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced Viewpoint (4) FWSu**

Development of the real number system through the reals; development of numeration systems; elementary concepts of algebra; introduction to number theory; elementary group and field theory. Development of problem-solving strategies and application of technology to these topics. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 191.

**MAT 392 Elementary Geometry from an Advanced Viewpoint I (4) FWSu**

Introduction to Metric and non-Metric geometry; development of inductive and deductive geometric proofs; congruence and similarity; and basic concepts of topology. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C or better in MAT 391.

**MAT 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**MAT 401 Numerical Analysis (4) F (odd years)**

Theoretical error and machine error associated with algorithms. Solutions of non-linear equations, systems of linear equations and systems of non-linear equations. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 201, MAT 208, MAT 215 and CS 128 or consent of instructor.

**MAT 402 Numerical Methods in Differential Equations (4) W (even years)**

Polynomial interpolation, cubic splines, numerical differentiation and integration, numerical solutions of differential equations including Runge-Kutta methods and predictor-corrector methods for solving initial value problems and the shooting method for solving boundary value problems. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C or better in MAT 216 and MAT 401 or CS 301 or consent of instructor.

**MAT 413 Advanced Calculus (4) Sp (odd years)**

Differential and integral calculus of functions and transformations in several real variables. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 315, or consent of instructor.

**MAT 415 Foundations of Geometry (4) Sp (even years)**

Axiomatic development of selected topics from Euclidean and neutral geometries; introduction to non-Euclidean geometry with emphasis on the hyperbolic case. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 208 and 215, or consent of instructor.

**MAT 416 Projective Geometry (4) Sp (odd years)**

Synthetic and analytic treatment of selected topics from projective geometry; classical theorems, conics, polarities; quadratic and bilinear forms. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 208 and 215, or consent of instructor.

**MAT 417, 418 Modern Algebra (4) (4) FWSp**

Introduction to algebraic structures; groups, rings, integral domains, fields; mappings with emphasis on morphisms. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite for MAT 417: C or better in MAT 310 or consent of instructor. Prerequisite for MAT 418: C or better in MAT 417 or consent of instructor.

**MAT 419 Abstract Linear Algebra (4) Sp (even years)**

Vector spaces and dimension, linear transformations, dual spaces, adjoints of transformations, multilinear forms, eigenvectors, the Cayley-Hamilton theorem, inner product spaces, orthogonality, similarity transformations, the spectral theorem, Jordan form. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 208, or consent of instructor.

**MAT 420 Differential Geometry (4) W (even years)**

The Frenet formulas, covariant derivatives, frame fields, the structure equations, differential forms on a surface, normal curvature, Gaussian curvatures; intrinsic geometry of surfaces in  $E^3$ , the Gauss and Bonnet theorem. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 314 and MAT 216, or consent of instructor.

**MAT 428 Functions of a Complex Variable I (4)**

Algebra and geometry of complex numbers; analyticity, mappings of elementary functions; Cauchy integral formula, Taylor and Laurent series, the residue theorem; conformal mapping with applications. 4 lectures/problems. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 314 or consent of instructor.

**MAT 429 Functions of a Complex Variable II (4)**

Check with Department. Continuation of Topics in MAT 428. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 428 or consent of instructor.

**MAT 431, 432 Differential Equations (4) (4) W/Sp (odd years)**

Partial differential equations with applications to wave actions, heat transfer and fluid flow. Ordinary differential equations; linear with variable coefficients, linear systems; stability and qualitative behavior of solutions. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 216 and 208 or consent of instructor.

**MAT 444 Vector and Tensor Analysis (4) W (odd years)**

An integrated course in the algebra and calculus of vectors and tensors; topics in differential geometry; applications to mechanics of deformable media, hydrodynamics, general relativity. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 208 and 216, or consent of instructor. PHY 321 is recommended.

**MAT 450 Foundations of Mathematics (4) Sp (odd years)**

Introduction to axiom systems including consistency, independence, satisfiability and completeness; transfinite arithmetic; the continuum hypothesis; well-ordering and its equivalents. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 310 or consent of the instructor.

**MAT 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum of 120 hours total time.

**MAT 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

Discussions through seminar methods of new developments in the fields of student's particular interests. 2 lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: senior standing in mathematics.

**MAT 470 Combinatorics (4) FW**

Study of enumeration techniques, permutations, combinations, principle of inclusion and exclusion, finite fields, combinatorial designs, error-correcting codes. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 208 or consent of instructor.

**MAT 480 Mathematical Programming (4) Sp (odd years)**

Treatment of linear inequalities, duality, general algorithms, application of linear programming. Introduction to discrete and nonlinear programming. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 208 and CS 125, or 128, or consent of instructor.

**MAT 485, 486 Mathematical Modeling and Simulation (4) (4) W/Sp (even years)**

Introduction to the general principles of modeling. Models will be selected from the areas such as physics, biology, political science, chemistry, engineering and business. Analytical, numerical and simulation methods will be used to solve the models. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C or better in the following courses: CS 128 or CS 125, MAT 201, MAT 208, MAT 216 and STA 330 or consent of instructor.

**MAT 491 Elementary Geometry from an Advanced Viewpoint II (4) FWSu**

Introduction to congruence and similarity through constructions and deductive proofs; motion geometry involving translations, rotations and flips; tessellations; topology; coordinate geometry programming in LOGO. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 392.

**MAT 492 Technological Applications in Mathematics (4) WSu**

Use of computers, microcomputers, calculators and other technologies in doing mathematics. Evaluation and utilization of instructional software in mathematics; use of application software including databases and spreadsheets; social issues related to microcomputer use. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 491 or consent of instructor.

**MAT 493 Algebraic Structures and Computing for Elementary and Middle School Teachers (4) FSp**

Development of algebraic structures from groups to fields. Study of modular arithmetic, relationships and functions. Use of the computer, to investigate algebraic relationships and algorithms. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 491 or permission of the instructor.

**MAT 495/495A, 496/496A, 497/497A Topics in Contemporary Secondary School Mathematics I, II, III (3/1) (3/1) (3/1) F/W/Sp**

Examination of the high school mathematics curriculum from an advanced viewpoint. Analysis of current issues and trends in secondary school mathematics. Use of technology in learning mathematics. Assessment of students' competency in mathematics. Field experiences in educational and non-educational settings. The first two quarters of the sequence are graded on a CR/NC. 3 hours lecture, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: Completion of 28 units of 300 and 400-level mathematics courses, including MAT 417, 325, 306 and a course in Geometry selected from MAT 330, 415, or 416 or the equivalent of these three courses.

**MAT 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: consent of instructor. Lecture/activity/laboratory or combination of these.

**STATISTICS**

Kamta Rai, Coordinator

**STA 120 Statistics with Applications (4) FWSpSu**

Collection and summarization of data; measures of central tendency and dispersion; probability; binomial and normal distributions, confidence intervals and hypothesis-testing. Not open to mathematics or engineering majors. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Within the last THREE quarters, must have either achieved a minimum placement score on the appropriate MDPT or C or better in MAT 12, or MAT 105, or MAT 106, or MAT 125, or MAT 191; or, within the last year must have earned 50 or better on the ELM; or, within the last 18 months must have earned either 550 or better on the SAT or 23 or better on the ACT.

**STA 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**STA 210 Statistical Computing (4) Sp (odd years)**

Use of computer packages, inferences about means of two populations, dependent and independent samples, small and large samples, inferences about proportions and variances, correlation and regression. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in STA 120 or consent of instructor.

**STA 220 Discrete Probability Models (4) W (odd years)**

Set-theoretic approach to probability in finite sample spaces. Conditional probability, independence, binomial, hypergeometric and related distributions. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 105, or consent of instructor.

**STA 241 Applied Probability Theory (4)**

Rules of Probability, random variables, expected values of random variables, distribution of functions of a random variable. Discrete and continuous probability distributions with applications. Sampling methods. Descriptive statistics, central limit theorem and estimation. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 116 or MAT 131 or consent of instructor. Not open to students with credit in STA 315 or ECE 315, or consent of instructor.

**STA 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic; the title to be selected in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Lecture/activity/laboratory or a combination. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**STA 309 Statistical Methods in Engineering and the Physical Sciences (3) FWSp**

The uses of statistics in testing, inspection and production, measures of central tendency and dispersion, probability, binomial and normal distributions, sampling theory, hypothesis-testing and estimation, comparison of two populations. Not open to students required to take STA 315 or ECE 315. 3 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 116 or MAT 131 or consent of instructor.

**STA 310 Sampling Survey and Applications (4) Sp**

Random Sampling including stratified, cluster, systematic, multistage, multiphase, and probability sampling methods. Derivations of estimators, error bounds and sample sizes. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in STA 120 or equivalent or consent of instructor.

**STA 315 Probability and Statistics for Engineers (4)**

Statistical and probabilistic concepts for the analysis of electrical and electronic systems associated with random phenomena. Application to communication, control, instrumentation and logic systems. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 215, or consent of instructor. Not open to students with credit in ECE 315, STA 309 or students required to take STA 241.

**STA 326 Statistical Methods for Computer Scientists (4) FWSpSu**

Rules of Probability. Discrete and continuous distributions including the multinomial distribution. Sampling distributions. Point and interval estimation. Hypothesis-testing. Large and small sample inferences for means, proportions and variances. Introduction to queueing theory and regression. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C or better in MAT 214 or consent of instructor. Not open to students required to take STA 241.

**STA 341 Applied Statistics (4)**

Joint distributions, central limit theorem. Maximum likelihood estimation. Point and interval estimation, hypothesis-testing. Small and large sample inferences. Contingency table analysis and Chi-square tests. Linear regression and correlation. Use of computer package for applied problems. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in STA 241 and MAT 215 or consent of instructor.

**STA 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.



**STA 420 Nonparametric Statistics (4) W (even years)**

Common nonparametric tests such as permutation tests, sign tests, Wilcoxon test, chi-square test and rank correlation tests. Null distributions and their approximations. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in STA 210 or STA 326 or STA 341, or consent of instructor.

**STA 425 Applied Survival Analysis (4)**

Survival models. Types of censoring. Life-tables. Estimation of survival functions from complete and incomplete mortality data. Actuarial and maximum likelihood methods. Kaplan-Meier estimator, Mantel-Haenszel and Log-rank tests. Probit and Logit models. Use of computer package such as SAS or MINITAB or S-plus. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in STA 341 or STA 326 or consent of instructor.

**STA 430 Introduction to Random Processes (4) Sp (even years)**

General types of stochastic processes. Random walks, Poisson processes, counting processes, Markov chains and topics from other areas, such as Markov jump processes, Birth-death processes, Gaussian processes. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in STA 326 or STA 241 or consent of instructor.

**STA 432 Applied Regression Analysis (4) F (odd years)**

Matrix approach to regression models, least square estimation, correlation, multiple regression, transformation of variables, analysis of residuals, multicollinearity and auto-correlation. Use of computer packages for applied problems. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C or better in STA 326 or STA 341 and MAT 208 or consent of instructor.

**STA 435 Analysis of Variance and Design of Experiments (4) F (even years)**

ANOVA techniques, computer solutions, randomized groups and blocks designs, interactions, analysis of covariance. Latin square, split-plot, simple and confounded factorial designs; treatment of missing data, incomplete block designs. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in STA 326 or STA 341 or STA 441 or consent of instructor.

**STA 440 Mathematical Statistics I (4) W (even years)**

Discrete and continuous probability distributions; moments, moment generating functions, special distributions, distributions of functions of random variables. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 215, or consent of instructor.

**STA 441 Mathematical Statistics II (4) Sp (even years)**

Asymptotic distributions; central limit theorem; point and interval estimation; completeness and sufficient statistics; Neyman-Pearson theory of testing hypotheses. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in STA 440, or consent of instructor.

**STA 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Lecture/activity/laboratory or combination of these. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

Graduate courses are listed in the "Graduate Studies" section of the catalog.

## PHYSICS

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~physics>>

Mary E. Mogge, Chair

Nina Abramzon	Roger L. Morehouse
Antonio Aurilia	George W. Rainey
John Fang	Alexander Rudolph
Kai-Shue Lam	Ertan Salik
John Mallinckrodt	Peter B. Siegel
Hector C. Mireles	Kurt G. Vandervoot
Steven W. McCauley	

The major in physics prepares students for careers as physicists with industry, government, university laboratories, and in teaching. Through suitably chosen electives, students may emphasize the interdisciplinary areas of biophysics, astrophysics, computational physics, health physics, geophysics, physical chemistry, engineering or mathematics.

Physics majors enjoy relatively small upper division classes spanning experimental and theoretical aspects of classical and modern physics. They each complete a senior project under faculty supervision. Additionally, they are encouraged to participate in other independent or group study/research activities sponsored by individual faculty.

Students majoring in physics have the opportunity to join the honorary society, Sigma Pi Sigma. Additional information concerning membership can be obtained from the Physics Department.

For those planning a career as a secondary school teacher, a Single Subject Credential in Science is required. This credential is obtained by completing coursework in Education and passing the National Teacher Examination. The latter can be waived by taking the courses listed in the Waiver Program. See the Director of the Center for Education and Equity in Mathematics, Science and Technology.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A minimum 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

General Physics	PHY	131	(3)
General Physics	PHY	132	(3)
General Physics	PHY	133	(3)
General Physics Laboratory	PHY	131L	(1)
General Physics Laboratory	PHY	132L	(1)
General Physics Laboratory	PHY	133L	(1)
General Physics	PHY	234	(3)
General Physics Laboratory	PHY	234L	(1)
Elementary Modern Physics	PHY	235	(3)
Elementary Modern Physics Laboratory	PHY	235L	(1)
Fundamentals of Mathematical Physics	PHY	308	(4)
Fundamentals of Mathematical Physics	PHY	309	(4)
Physics of Electric and Magnetic Phenomena	PHY	314	(4)
Physics of Electric and Magnetic Phenomena	PHY	315	(4)
Mechanics	PHY	321	(4)
Mechanics	PHY	322	(4)
Thermal Physics	PHY	333	(4)
Quantum Mechanics	PHY	401	(4)
Quantum Mechanics	PHY	402	(4)
Optics	PHY	417	(3)
Optics Laboratory	PHY	417L	(1)

Advanced Physics Laboratory	PHY	430L	(1)
Solid State Physics Laboratory	PHY	431L	(1)
Nuclear Physics Laboratory	PHY	432L	(1)
Senior Project	PHY	461	(2)
Senior Project	PHY	462	(2)
Undergraduate Seminar	PHY	463	(2)

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

Required of all students

Life Science* (B3)	BIO	110	(3)
and Life Science Laboratory* (B3)	BIO	111L	(1)
or Foundations of Biology* (B3)	BIO	121/121L	(3/2)
General Chemistry* (B2)	CHM	121/121L	(4)
General Chemistry	CHM	122/122L	(4)
General Chemistry	CHM	123/123L	(4)
Introduction to C++	CS	128	(4)
or FORTRAN	CS	125	(4)
Freshman English I* (A1)	ENG	104	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I* (B1)	MAT	114	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II	MAT	115	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III	MAT	116	(4)
Calculus of Several Variables	MAT	214	(3)
Calculus of Several Variables	MAT	215	(3)
Differential Equations	MAT	216	(4)

Advanced Electives . . . (12) (To be chosen from upper division courses in Physics or related fields in consultation with advisor; at least 4 units of these must be in Physics.)

Unrestricted Electives . . . . . (0-1)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy GE requirements as indicated. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180 units.

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Courses must be selected from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

#### Area A (12 units)

1. Written Communication
2. Oral Communication
3. Critical Thinking

#### Area B (16 units)

1. Math/Quantitative Reasoning
2. Physical Science
3. Biological Science
4. Science and Technology Synthesis

#### Area C (16 units)

1. Fine and Performing Arts
2. Philosophy and Civilization
3. Literature and Foreign Languages
4. Humanities Synthesis

#### Area D (20 units)

- 1a. and 1b. U.S. History, Constitution, and American Ideals
2. History, Economics, and Political Science
3. Sociology, Anthropology, Ethnic, and Gender Studies
4. Social Science Synthesis

#### Area E (4 units)

Lifelong Understanding and Self-development

**PHYSICS MINOR**

College Physics .....	PHY 121/121L	(4)
and College Physics .....	PHY 122/122L	(4)
and College Physics .....	PHY 123/123L	(4)
or		
General Physics .....	PHY 131/131L	(4)
and General Physics .....	PHY 132/132L	(4)
and General Physics .....	PHY 133/133L	(4)
and General Physics .....	PHY 234	(3)
and Elementary Modern Physics .....	PHY 235	(3)

A minimum of 30 units in physics, including the above, must be taken. Of these 30 units at least 12 units must be chosen from upper division courses (except that no more than 4 units may be from PHY 301, PHY 302, and PHY 303) and no more than 12 units at the 100-level. . . . (30)

**Subject Matter Preparation – Program for Prospective Teachers of Science with a Concentration in Physics**

The Physics Department offers a program in science with a concentration in physics approved by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing. Those individuals who wish to become science teachers with an emphasis in physics in California public schools must complete the comprehensive list of courses as follows. The set of courses are separated into two parts, breadth courses and depth courses in an area of concentration.

**Breadth Courses:****Biological Sciences**

Foundations of Biology .....	BIO 121/121L	(3/2)
Foundations of Biology .....	BIO 122/122L	(3/2)
Foundations of Biology .....	BIO 123/123L	(3/2)

**Chemistry**

General Chemistry .....	CHM 121/121L	(3/1)
General Chemistry .....	CHM 122/122L	(3/1)
General Chemistry .....	CHM 123/123L	(3/1)

**Geosciences**

Principles of Geology .....	GSC 111/141L	4/1
Earth, Time and Life .....	GSC 112/151L	(3/1)
Descriptive Physical Oceanography .....	GSC 335	(4)

**Physics**

General Physics (Mechanics) .....	PHY 131/131L	(3/1)
General Physics (Waves and Heat) .....	PHY 132/132L	(3/1)
General Physics (Electricity and Magnetism) .....	PHY 133/133L	(3/1)

**Interdisciplinary Science**

Senior Level Integrated Science .....	SCI 495	(8)
---------------------------------------	---------	-----

**Depth Courses:**

General Physics .....	PHY 234/234L	(3/1)
Elementary Modern Physics .....	PHY 235/235L	(3/1)
Electronics for Scientists .....	PHY 304	(4)
Fundamentals of Mathematical Physics .....	PHY 308	(4)
Fundamentals of Mathematical Physics .....	PHY 309	(4)
Physics of Electric and Magnetic Phenomena .....	PHY 314	(4)
Mechanics .....	PHY 321	(4)
Thermal Physics .....	PHY 333	(4)

Select one:

Advanced Physics Laboratory .....	PHY 430L	(1)
Solid State Physics Laboratory .....	PHY 431L	(1)
Nuclear Physics Laboratory .....	PHY 432L	(1)
Select one:		
Applied Optics .....	PHY 344	(4)
Computational Physics .....	PHY 409	(4)
Biophysics .....	PHY 410	(4)
Optics .....	PHY 417/417L	(3/1)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

The quarters in which particular courses are offered are indicated by the F, W, Sp, Su notations. If a course is not given each year, an indication of its offering in odd or even years is given.

**PHY 102 Fundamentals of Physics (4)**

Various theories of matter and energy and the principles and laws that describe their behavior and applications. Some special knowledge of modern science that will function in a socially desirable manner in the lives of students. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: A college math course. PHY 102 is not open to students who have credit for PHY 121 or 131. May be graded on CR/NC basis.

**PHY 105/105L Physics of Musical Sound (4) Sp (even years)**

The fundamentals of acoustics and its application to music-vibrations, wave, hearing, pure tones, complex tones, resonance, scales, consonance, and the physics of musical instruments. 3 lecture/problems, 1 three-hour laboratory.

**PHY 115/115L Physics Concepts: A Hands-on Approach (4) Sp**

Introduction to physics concepts covering waves, sound, and light. Hands on inquiry and laboratory activities appropriate for elementary school teachers are emphasized. Two three-hour periods integrating inquiry, discussion, lecture and laboratory activities. Prerequisite: A college math course. PHY 115 is not open to students who have credit for PHY121 or 131 or SCI 210.

**PHY 121 College Physics (3) FWSpSu**

A study of vectors, motion, forces, gravity, work and energy, momentum, angular motion and mechanical properties of matter. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Not for students majoring in physics or engineering. Prerequisite: MAT 106, or MAT 114, or equivalent. Corequisite: PHY 121L.

**PHY 122 College Physics (3) FWSpSu**

Heat, wave motion, sound, light and optical devices. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PHY 121 and PHY 121L. Corequisite: PHY 122L.

**PHY 123 College Physics (3) FWSpSu**

Electricity and magnetism, DC and AC circuits, electronics, atomic and nuclear physics. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PHY 122 and PHY 122L. Corequisite: PHY 123L.

**PHY 121L, 122L, 123L College Physics Laboratory (1) (1) (1) FWSpSu**

Laboratory to accompany College Physics lecture series. Experiments in mechanics, hydrostatics, wave motion, thermodynamics, optics, electricity and magnetism, and atomic and nuclear physics. 1 three-hour laboratory. To be taken in sequence concurrently with PHY 121, 122, 123, respectively.

**PHY 131 General Physics (3) FWSpSu**

Fundamental principles of mechanics, vectors, statics, uniform motion, accelerated motion, work and energy, momentum, and rotational motion. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MAT 114 or MAT 130. Corequisites: MAT 115 or MAT 131, and PHY 131L.

**PHY 132 General Physics (3) FWSpSu**

Fundamental principles of fluid mechanics, harmonic motion, waves, thermodynamics, and kinetic theory. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MAT 115 or MAT 131, C- or better in PHY 131. Corequisites: MAT 116 or MAT 132, and PHY 132L.

**PHY 133 General Physics (3) FWSpSu**

Fundamental principles of electricity and magnetism, Coulomb's law, electric fields, potential, properties of dielectrics, capacitance, Ohm's law, magnetism and magnetic fields, measuring instruments, and induced emf. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MAT 115 or MAT 131, C- or better in PHY 131. Corequisites: MAT 116 or MAT 132, and PHY 133L.

**PHY 131L, 132L, 133L General Physics Laboratory (1) (1) (1) FWSpSu**

Laboratory to accompany General Physics lecture series. Experiments in mechanics, hydrostatics, wave motion, thermodynamics, optics, and electricity and magnetism. 1 three-hour laboratory. To be taken concurrently with PHY 131, 132, 133, respectively.

**PHY 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2) FWSpSu**

Individual or group investigation, research, study or survey of selected problems. Approval of problem must be obtained in the Physics Department office prior to enrollment. Total credit limited to 4 units with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**PHY 234 General Physics (3) W**

AC circuits, electromagnetic oscillations, Maxwell's equations and electromagnetic waves, geometric optics, physical optics, and special theory of relativity. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PHY 132, 133, with C- or better in both courses. Corequisite for physics majors: PHY 234L.

**PHY 234L General Physics Laboratory (1) W**

Experiments on optics and electromagnetism. 1 three-hour laboratory. Must be taken concurrently with PHY 234.

**PHY 235 Elementary Modern Physics (3) Sp**

Origin of the quantum theory; Bohr theory; wave mechanics and atomic structure; introduction to nuclear physics. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PHY 234. Corequisite for physics majors: PHY 235L.

**PHY 235L Elementary Modern Physics Laboratory (1) Sp**

Experiments illustrative of modern physics. 1 three-hour laboratory. Must be taken concurrently with PHY 235.

**PHY 299, 299A, 299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4) FWSpSu**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory or a combination.

**PHY 301 Energy and Society (4) F**

Study of how petroleum, solar, nuclear, and other energy sources generate electricity, power vehicles, and the like. Emphasis is on elementary physics principles. Coverage includes historical patterns of societal energy use, renewable and nonrenewable resources, fuel conservation methods, and environmental impacts. Open to all majors. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: one course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2 (Physics), B3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

**PHY 302 Physics of Everyday Experience (4) W**

Investigation into physics associated with everyday life experiences with applications to natural phenomena, social issues, and technological advances. Examples include thermodynamics of global warming; effects of earthquake waves on building vibrations; optical principles in optical communication. 4 one-hour lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: one course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and Sub-areas B1, B2 (Physics), B3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

**PHY 303 The Universe in Ten Weeks (4) FSp**

This course investigates answers to questions such as: What is the nature of the cosmos? How did the universe begin? What are the smallest constituents of the universe and what are their properties?, etc., through a historical-sociological-scientific overview of our present understanding of the universe. The emphasis is on the modern description of the beginning of the universe, its constitution, and its evolution, as discovered and interpreted by astronomers and chemists, mathematicians and physicists. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A and Sub-areas B1, B2, and B3, including a physics or astronomy course from B2. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

**PHY 304/304L Electronics for Scientists (3/1) F**

For students majoring in biological sciences, chemistry, geology and other scientific areas, as well as for physics majors. Basic concepts of electrical circuits and solid state devices. Circuit analysis and operation of instruments commonly encountered in science laboratory. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: PHY 123 or 133.

**PHY 306 History of Physics (4) F**

This course addresses questions such as: How did Physics begin in the ancient Greek world? Why was the scientific tradition continued and developed in the Islamic world while Western Europe fell into a dark age? Why did the Scientific Revolution occur in the time and place that it did? How has the relationship of science and religion changed through time? How have the discoveries of modern Physics modified our worldview? What is it about Physics that makes it a unique way of learning about the world? 4 lecture/discussions. Open to all majors. Prerequisites: one course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, and B3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

**PHY 308 Fundamentals of Mathematical Physics (4) F**

Applications of mathematical tools to problems in the study of electromagnetism, mechanics and quantum mechanics. Linear algebra, coordinate systems, vector analysis, ordinary differential equations, Fourier series. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: PHY 235, MAT 215, 216.



**PHY 309 Fundamentals of Mathematical Physics (4) W**

Continuation of PHY 308. Applications of gamma, beta and error functions; functions of a complex variable; partial differential equations and boundary value problems; series solutions of ordinary differential equations in physics problems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PHY 308.

**PHY 310 Fundamentals of Mathematical Physics (4) Sp (even years)**

Continuation of PHY 308 and 309. Applications of calculus of variations, tensor analysis, integral transforms, probability and statistics to physics problems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PHY 309.

**PHY 314, 315 Physics of Electric and Magnetic Phenomena (4) (4) WSp**

Electrostatics, magnetostatics, circuit theory, time-varying fields, Maxwell's equations and electromagnetic waves. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Courses must be taken in sequence. Prerequisite: PHY 308, PHY 309 (latter may be taken concurrently with PHY 314).

**PHY 321, 322 Mechanics (4) (4) WSp**

Vector algebra, principles of Newtonian mechanics, conservative forces, harmonic motion, central-force motion, the two-body problem, center of mass coordinates, statics and dynamics of rigid bodies, accelerated coordinate systems, normal coordinates and Lagrange's equations. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Courses must be taken in sequence. Prerequisite: PHY 308, PHY 309 (latter may be taken concurrently with PHY 321).

**PHY 333 Thermal Physics (4) F**

Fundamental principles of thermodynamics and kinetic theory of gases. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PHY 132 and MAT 215, 216.

**PHY 344 Applied Optics (4) F**

Geometrical optics and wave optics with an emphasis on technological applications. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PHY 131 or 121.

**PHY 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2) FWSpSu**

Individual or group investigation, research, study or survey of selected problems. Approval of problem must be obtained in the Physics Department office prior to enrollment. Total credit limited to 4 units with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**PHY 401 Quantum Mechanics (4) F**

Introduction to quantum mechanics, including Schroedinger equation, hydrogen atom, degeneracy, perturbation theory, multi-electron atoms, matrix mechanics. 4 lectures/problem-solving. PHY 401 and 402 must be taken in sequence. Prerequisites: PHY 235 or CHM 313, and PHY 309.

**PHY 402 Quantum Mechanics (4) W**

Continuation of PHY 401. Introduction to quantum mechanics, including Schroedinger equation, hydrogen atom, degeneracy, perturbation theory, multi-electron atoms, matrix mechanics. 4 lectures/problem-solving. PHY 401 and 402 must be taken in sequence. Prerequisites: PHY 235 or CHM 313, and PHY 309. Corequisite: PHY 404.

**PHY 403 Advanced Quantum Mechanics (4) Sp**

Advanced topics in quantum mechanics, including approximation methods, time-dependent perturbation theory, relativistic theory and frontiers. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PHY 402.

**PHY 404 Introduction to High Energy Physics (4) W (odd years)**

History and concepts of high energy and elementary particle physics; fundamental interactions; quantum numbers, invariance principles and conservation laws; SU(3) quark model and QCD; particle detectors and accelerators. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: PHY 401. Corequisite: PHY 402.

**PHY 406 Solid State Physics (4) W (even years)**

Crystallography, crystal imperfections, diffusion. Metals, ionic crystals, covalent crystals, molecular crystals. Transport properties and specific heat of metals. Electronic states in solids, physical properties of semiconductors, theory of semiconductor devices. Behavior of dielectrics, magnetism and superconductors. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Corequisite: PHY 309.

**PHY 407 Statistical Physics (4) Sp (odd years)**

Study of the statistical behavior of physical systems composed of large numbers of similar particles. Derivation and application of the distribution functions for the cases of Maxwell-Boltzmann statistics, Bose-Einstein statistics and Fermi-Dirac statistics. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PHY 235 and PHY 333.

**PHY 409 Computational Physics (4) F (odd years)**

Computational methods, which include numerical integration, the solution of differential and transcendental equations, and statistical analysis, are applied to problems in mechanics, electromagnetism, quantum mechanics and non-linear dynamics. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: PHY 309 and CS 128 or 125.

**PHY 410 Biophysics (4) W (odd years)**

Concepts and mechanisms involved in the interpretation of biological systems. A description of living processes in physical terms. (See also BIO 410) 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PHY 123, or PHY 132 and 133.

**PHY 417 Optics (3) Sp**

Mirrors, lenses and optical instruments; interference, diffraction, polarization and elements of spectroscopy; lasers and holography. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PHY 234. Corequisite for physics majors: PHY 417L.

**PHY 417L Optics Laboratory (1) Sp**

Laboratory to be taken concurrently with PHY 417. One 3-hour laboratory.

**PHY 420 Acoustics (4) Sp (odd years)**

The fundamentals of acoustical vibrations, baffle effects, resonance and filters, and transmission phenomena will be presented using differential equations and complex variables. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: PHY 132 and MAT 215, 216.

**PHY 422 Plasma Physics (4) F (even years)**

Fundamental concepts and ideas in the study of ionized gases, including orbit theory, the "two-fluid" equations, magnetohydrodynamics and the Vlasov theory. Plasma phenomena, such as waves, diffusion, equilibrium, stability and others. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PHY 133.

**PHY 424 Astrophysics (4) F (odd years)**

Basic astrophysical data, stellar atmospheres and spectra, stellar structure and evolution, galactic structure and interstellar matter, galaxies and cosmology. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PHY 235.

**PHY 425 Space Physics (4) W (even years)**

Planetary motions, gravitation, celestial mechanics, interplanetary space missions, techniques of space borne planetary observation, planetary physics. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: PHY 235, 321 (may be taken concurrently).

**PHY 426 Relativity, Gravity and Black Holes (4) Sp (even years)**

Review of special relativity, principle of equivalence, tensors, the metric tensor, general theory of relativity, cosmological models, gravitational waves, black holes, Hawking radiation, quantum gravity, connection with elementary particle theories. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PHY 235, 315 (may be taken concurrently), 322 (may be taken concurrently).

**PHY 430L Advanced Physics Laboratory (1) F**

Topics in advanced experimental physics with emphasis on electromagnetism and mechanics. One 3-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: PHY 235, 235L, 315, 322. (PHY 430L, 431L and 432L may be taken in any order.)

**PHY 431L Solid State Physics Laboratory (1) W**

Topics in experimental solid state physics. One 3-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: PHY 235, 235L, 315, 322. (PHY 430L, 431L and 432L may be taken in any order.)

**PHY 432L Nuclear Physics Laboratory (1) F**

Topics in experimental nuclear physics. One 3-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: PHY 235, 235L, 315, 322. (PHY 430L, 431L, and 432L may be taken in any order.)

**PHY 441 Internship in Physics (2) FWSpSu**

Practical, on-the-job training and work experience in physics. Approval of Physics Department Chair required prior to enrollment. Course grade determined by internship coordinator and on-job supervisor. Total credit limited to 6 units.

**PHY 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2) FWSpSu**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results presented in a formal report and brief oral presentation. Approval of Physics department chair required prior to enrollment.

**PHY 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2) Sp**

Study of current developments in physics and discussion of periodicals of an appropriate level. 2 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: PHY 234.

**PHY 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4) FWSpSu**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory or a combination.

**PHY 550 Seminar in Physics (1-3)**

Special study in selected areas of physics. Seminar, 1 to 3 hours. Maximum of 6 units may be earned.

## INSTITUTE FOR ADVANCED SYSTEMS STUDIES

One of the Minors offered in the College of Science is Comparative Systems Analysis. It is also offered as a Certificate Program through the College of the Extended University Program.

Len Troncale, Director, Institute; Coordinator, Minor

Fellows of the Institute:

David Berry (Geology)  
Barbara Burke (Chemistry)  
Soumya Chakravarti (Physics)  
Chung Lee (Computer Science)  
Jim Manley (Philosophy)  
Steve McCauley (Physics)  
Ron Quinn (Biology)  
Carl Rathman (Engineering)  
Len Troncale (Biology)

Associate Fellows:

Mike Hamilton (Ecology)  
Albert Wilson (Astronomy & Math)

The Institute offers interdisciplinary courses for general education as well as leading to the Minor and Certificate in Comparative Systems Analysis (CSA). The general systems processes studied by the Institute are ideal unifying themes that synthesize knowledge of both natural and social systems at a fundamental level. The Minor is designed to complement a wide variety of major fields from the various schools in the University. The diverse specialties of Systems Analysis in Business, Management, Information Systems, Computer Systems, Environmental Design fields and Engineering constitute the fastest growing job category in the United States over the next decade according to government statistics. Students completing this Minor in conjunction with a major in their specialty fields will have developed skills in high demand for analyzing complex modern societal problems. Coursework in this Minor emphasizes the pure science aspects of systems; it focuses on what might be called the special theoretical knowledge of systems fundamental to the many practical applications mentioned above. Laboratory and field experiences in the Minor focus on application of transdisciplinary techniques and methodology and expose the student to ideas and faculty from a broad spectrum of specialties unified by general systems analytic approaches. According to our surveys, CSA graduates are sought after by high technology firms because they are adept at the critically-needed skills of large-scale, interdisciplinary team communications and production. The Minor and Certificate in Comparative Systems Analysis requires the completion of a minimum of 32 units. Admission to the Minor and Certificate Programs is required previous to enrollment in these courses. Interested students should contact Dr. Troncale.

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

NOTE: For all courses which have both a lecture component and a laboratory component (e.g. CSA 201/201A), both components are corequisites; that is, they must be taken concurrently. All the following are taught by interdisciplinary teams of Institute Fellows.

#### CSA 201/201A Humans and the Environment—Resources (2/2)

The dynamic relationship between people, earth's natural resources, and environmental problems: a transdisciplinary approach with problem-oriented activities emphasizing general systems concepts for synthesis and comparison. Uses the case study approach for depth.

#### CSA 202/202A Humans and the Environment – Organizations (2/2)

How political, economic and cultural organizations and human values impact people, the uses of technology and people's relationship with the environment. A transdisciplinary approach with problem-oriented activities emphasizing general systems concepts for synthesis and comparison. Uses the case study approach for depth.

#### CSA 250 Integrated Science I (5)

Key facts, theories, tools, and techniques of seven sciences integrated by showing how their phenomena are examples of the same fundamental systems processes, hierarchies and emergence, flows and networks, boundaries and limits. Includes similarities and differences of the scientific method across the sciences, and similarities between the natural and social sciences. No lectures. Multimedia self-study, two 2-hour, face-to-face skill-training and discussion sessions weekly. One interdisciplinary lab session every 3 weeks. (Also listed as SCI/CSA 250)

#### CSA 251 Integrated Science II (5)

Key facts, theories, and techniques of seven sciences integrated by showing their phenomena are examples of the same fundamental systems processes, feedback and regulation, cycles and oscillations, stability and equilibrium. Includes similarities and differences of the scientific method across the sciences, and similarities between the natural and social sciences. No lectures. Multimedia self-study, 2 two-hour, face-to-face skill-training and discussion sessions weekly. One interdisciplinary lab session every 3 weeks. Prerequisite: SCI/CSA 250. (Also listed as SCI 251)

#### CSA 300 History and Philosophy of Systems Science (6)

History and context of general systems theory from classical philosophy to the present; its tenets, strengths, weaknesses and relationship to conventional and design disciplines, the relevance of systems science to complex human problems. Survey of its literature, investigators, institutions and organizations. 4 lecture discussions.

#### CSA 305 General Morphology and Systems Allometry (4)

General principles of morphology and their application to various sciences. Dimensionless morphology in mathematics and the natural sciences. Mathematical structures and concepts developed morphologically to illustrate the method. Identification, and rigorous empirical, statistical testing of trends observable across level-to-level evolution of natural hierarchies. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: approval of instructor.

#### CSA 309 Comparative Science of Origins (4)

Cross-disciplinary survey of the mechanisms of origin of most levels of living and nonliving systems using synthetic concepts to integrate the scientific evidence. Emergence of sub-atomic particles to clusters of galaxies, from the origins of consciousness to civilization. Impact of scientific findings on centuries-old philosophical debates and human values. 4 lecture discussions.

#### CSA 310 Integrated Science III (6)

Key facts, theories, tools, and techniques of seven sciences integrated by showing how their phenomena are examples of the same fundamental systems processes, symmetry and duality, chaos and origins, development and evolution. Includes similarities and differences of the scientific method across science, and similarities between the natural and social sciences. No lectures. Multimedia self-study, 2 two-hour, face-to-face skill-training and discussion sessions weekly. One interdisciplinary lab session every 3 weeks. Prerequisite: SCI/CSA 251. (Also listed as SCI 310)

**CSA 340/340A Systems Law and Legislation {2/2}**

Law applied to optimizing and correcting systems; survey of legislation and case law dealing with environmental problems. Emphasis on the special difficulties in writing laws of a multidisciplinary nature. 2 lectures, 2 two-hour activities.

**CSA 350/350A Multimetrics (2/2)**

Techniques and methods of measurement systems; comparative uses of metrics; design and application of metrics to human and environmental problems. Emphasis on exploration of the application of metric principles to the evaluation of qualitative differences. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: Any statistics course.

**CSA 411/411A General Systems Theory I: Processes (3/1)**

Use of 80 candidate systems processes isomorphic across natural and social systems to describe how they work. Insights into the similarities and differences between natural and social systems. Impacts on society. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. A computerized multimedia, distanced learning course.

**CSA 412/412A General Systems Theory II: Linkages (3/1)**

Survey of hundreds linkage propositions between systems processes learned in CSA 411. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: CSA 411/411A.

**CSA 413/413A General Systems Theory III: Artificial Systems Research (3/1)**

Use of systems processes in cyberspace models to study man-made systems malfunctions. Use of systems processes to engineer optimal systems. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: CSA 412/412A.

**CSA 440 General Systems Modeling and Simulation {4}**

Using isomorphies and systems-level computer simulation tools in modeling complex dynamical systems and their problems. Survey, comparison and training in use of STELLA, EXTEND, CAST and GENSYNS with testing of their use of systems concepts. Evaluating global system models and their effects on decision-makers 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: CSA 303 or 304.

**CSA 450 Comparative Systems Analysis I. (4)**

Evolution of systems approach to problem solving; comparative overview of dozens of systems methodologies. Case studies illustrating successful versus unsuccessful applications of the systems approach to governmental, biological, social, economic and technological problems. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: CSA 300.

**CSA 451/451L Comparative Systems Analysis II. (3/1)**

New approaches to modeling emerging from the sciences of complexity. Case studies illustrating applications of systems analysis techniques and design of new techniques. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: CSA 450.

**CSA 470 Applied Ecosystems Engineering {4}**

History, potential and critical analysis of applications of natural systems concepts to environmental systems engineering. Linked systems isomorphies, allometry, modeling and techniques applied to systems taxonomies of current large-scale environmental, energy and societal problems. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: BIO 325/325L; CSA 413/413A.

**CSA 490 Seminar in Comparative Systems Analysis (1-4)**

Special problems in selected areas of comparative systems analysis. Each seminar will have a subtitle describing its nature and content. Seminar, 1 to 4 hours. May be repeated for a maximum of 8 units. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.











## THE COLLINS SCHOOL OF HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~cshsm>>

Jerald W. Chesser, Dean  
John T. Self, Associate Dean

Jeffrey N. Brown	Sandra A. Kapoor
James F. Burke	Tarun Kapoor
Ben Dewald	Edward A. Merritt
Michael D. Godfrey	Robert A. Palmer
Gary A. Hamilton	Robert W. Small
Margie Ferree Jones	Donald St. Hilaire

Founded in 1973, the School of Hotel and Restaurant Management became The Collins School of Hospitality Management in 1999 in recognition of a \$10 million building and endowment gift from Jim and Carol Collins. Over the past 30 years, we have earned an international reputation as a leader in hospitality management education and are now ranked among the top three programs in North America. Today, more than 600 students are pursuing a Bachelor's degree in hotel and restaurant management, making The Collins School the largest and best regarded hospitality management program on the West Coast. And, because our graduates are among the most sought after in the nation, over ninety percent of each year's graduating class has accepted management positions before commencement.

The School offers a Bachelor of Science Degree in hotel and restaurant management that provides a combination of hospitality management, business, and general education course work designed to assure that students understand the economic, legal, and social forces that shape the hospitality industry. Major course work emphasizes qualitative and quantitative analysis, marketing and human resources. The themes of team building, unique characteristics of service, guest encounter skills, technology, critical thinking, ethics and leadership are woven throughout our courses.

Students work with their academic advisor to design a series of support courses to help them focus on individual career goals. In addition, students also learn about the hospitality industry by completing a minimum of eight hundred required hours of professional work experience prior to graduation.

The Collins School of Hospitality Management's state-of-the-art facilities include three buildings (43,000 square feet) that house kitchen laboratories, seminar rooms, classrooms, a career development center, a student government and club center, conference facilities, faculty and administrative offices and a Food and Wine Education Center. The School also includes the Restaurant at Kellogg Ranch. And, because we have a learn-by-doing educational philosophy, our students manage and operate this full-service, fine-dining restaurant that serves lunch and dinner to the campus community as well as to the general public.

The \$11 million cost of these buildings was raised entirely from contributions from the hospitality industry. This support and generosity demonstrates how significant the partnership between The Collins School and the hospitality industry is to our success.

The Collins School also offers the Richard N. Frank Distinguished Lectureship Series and has received major gifts from Hae and Shina Park, Andrew and Peggy Cherng (Panda Restaurant Group), Carl and Margaret Karcher (Carl's Jr.), Richard and Mary Alice Frank (Lawry's Prime Rib), Handlery Hotels, Darden Restaurants, The Conrad N. Hilton Foundation, and The J. Willard and Alice S. Marriott Foundation. Each year, Collins School students are eligible for more than \$100,000 in scholarships.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in all courses for the major in order to receive a degree in the major.

#### Required Lower Division Core

Introduction to the Hospitality Industry	HRT	101	(4)
Sanitation Practices in the Hospitality Industry	HRT	225	(1)
Hospitality Management Law	HRT	240	(4)
Food, Beverage, and Labor Cost Control	HRT	276	(4)

#### Required Business Courses

Principles of Economics (satisfies GE Area D2)	EC	201	(4)
Financial Accounting for Decision Making	ACC	207/207A	(5)
Principles of Management	MHR	301	(4)
Principles of Marketing Management	IBM	301	(4)

#### Required Food and Beverage Series

Professional Cooking I	HRT	281/L*	(2/2)
Food and Beverage Operations I	HRT	382/L*	(3/1)
Food and Beverage Operations II	HRT	383/L*	(3/9)

\*Food and Beverage Series courses must be taken in three consecutive quarters. When students sign up to start the F&B Series, they must select one of two options available. The lunch option will require students to take HRT 28101, 38201, and 38301. The dinner option will require students to take HRT 28102, 38202, and 38302.

#### Required Upper Division Core

Hospitality Marketing Management	HRT	302	(4)
Information Technology for the Hospitality Industry	HRT	338	(4)
Professional Work Experience	HRT	341	(2)
(A minimum 800-hour professional work experience must be completed prior to enrolling in HRT 341.)			
Management of Human Resources in Hospitality	HRT	350	(4)
Hospitality Industry Managerial Accounting	HRT	374	(4)
Hospitality Industry Finance	HRT	474	(4)

#### Culminating Experience

Strategic Leadership in the Hospitality Environment	HRT	410	(4)
Hospitality Operations Analysis Seminar	HRT	476	(4)

### MAJOR REQUIRED SUPPORT COURSES

Select 28 units from the following courses with 4 units at the 400 level. Of the 28-unit total, 8 units may be in non-HRT courses approved by an advisor.

Tourism Concepts	HRT	201	(4)
Introduction to Hotel/Resort Operations	HRT	203	(4)
Quick Food Service (QFS) Management	HRT	235	(4)
Hosp. Procurement, Purchasing, and Selection	HRT	250	(4)
Healthy American Cuisine	HRT	255	(4)
Hotel/Resort Rooms Division Management	HRT	304	(4)
Beer and Culture	HRT	312	(4)
Wines, Beers, and Spirits	HRT	315	(4)
Wines of the World	HRT	316	(4)
Beverage Marketing	HRT	317	(4)
Club Management	HRT	320	(4)
World Cuisine	HRT	324/324L	(2/2)
Professional Healthy Cooking	HRT	325/325L	(2/2)
Labor Law for the Hospitality Industry	HRT	340	(4)
Tourism in a Globalizing World	HRT/GEO	345	(4)
Hospitality Property Layout and Design	HRT	365	(4)
Professional Cooking II	HRT	381/381L	(2/2)



Beverage Management	HRT	385	(4)
Hotel/Resort Sales, Advertising, Public Relations	HRT	390	(4)
Hospitality Property Development	HRT	395	(4)
Catering and Banquet Management	HRT	401/401L (2/2)	
Special Event Management	HRT	402/402L (3/1)	
International Travel and Tourism	HRT	415	(4)
Advanced Club Management	HRT	420	(4)
Club Management Seminar	HRT	421	(4)
Hotel/Resort Operations Management	HRT	425	(4)
Internship in Hospitality Management	HRT	441	(4)
Teaching Kids to Cook	HRT	444/444L (2/2)	
Senior Project	HRT	461,462 (2)(2)	
Hospitality Information Systems Seminar...	HRT	480	(4)
Multi-Unit Restaurant Management	HRT	484	(4)
Culinary Product Development and Evaluation	HRT	485	(4)
Unrestricted Electives			(8)

Consult advisor to determine under which category HRT 200, 299, 400, and 499 can be applied. A course will only apply to one area.

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Students should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this requirement. Please refer to the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E.

### MINOR IN HOTEL AND RESTAURANT MANAGEMENT

The objective of the Minor in Hotel and Restaurant Management are 1) to allow students in majors other than Hotel and Restaurant Management to develop marketable skills for application in the hospitality industry and 2) to allow students to explore the unique application of business skills and knowledge to management practices in customer-driven service industries.

This minor is primarily designed for students in Foods and Nutrition, Management and Human Resources, Marketing Management, International Business or any College of Business majors who may wish to develop adjunct skills that will complement their major course of study and prepare them to pursue careers in the hospitality industry. The Minor in Hotel and Restaurant Management will prepare students to be successful, in any customer-oriented industry in which service is the intangible product.

The Hotel and Restaurant Management Minor requires 28 units for completion.

Prerequisite courses: 17 units and completion of Math 12 or higher

Core courses	(17)
Support courses:	(12)
Total credits:	(26)

#### Prerequisite Courses

Completion of Math 12 or higher		
Principles of Economics	EC	201 (4)
Financial Accounting	ACC	207/207A (5)
Principles of Management	MHR	301 (4)
Principles of Marketing Management	IBM	301 (4)
Total		(17)

#### Core Courses

Introduction to the Hospitality Industry	HRT	101	(4)
Sanitation Practices in the Hospitality Industry	HRT	225	(1)
Food, Beverage, and Labor Cost Control	HRT	276	(4)
Hospitality Marketing Management	HRT	302	(4)
Hospitality Industry Managerial Accounting	HRT	374	(4)
Total			(17)

### Hospitality Emphasis (Choose any 12 units):

Prerequisites must be met for all courses.

Tourism Concepts	HRT	201	(4)
Hotel/Resort Operations	HRT	203	(4)
Quick Food Service (QFS) Management	HRT	235	(4)
Hospitality Management Law	HRT	240	(4)
Legal Environment of Business Transactions	FRL	201	(4)
Hospitality Procurement, Purchasing, Selection	HRT	250	(4)
Healthy American Cuisine* (E)	HRT	255	(4)
Professional Cooking I	HRT	281/281L (2/2)	
Hotel/Resort Rooms Division Management	HRT	304	(4)
Facilities Maintenance Technology	AE	301	(3/1)
Wines, Beers, and Spirits	HRT	315	(4)
Club Operations	HRT	320	(4)
World Cuisine	HRT	324/324L (2/2)	
Professional Healthy Cooking	HRT	325/325L (2/2)	
Information Technology for Hospitality Industry	HRT	338	(4)
Labor Law for the Hospitality Industry	HRT	340	(4)
Tourism in a Globalizing World	HRT/GEO	345	(4)
Management of Human Resources in Hospitality	HRT	350	(4)
Hospitality Property Layout and Design	HRT	365	(4)
Beverage Management	HRT	385	(4)
Hotel/Resort Sales, Advertising, Public Relations	HRT	390	(4)
Hospitality Property Development	HRT	395	(4)
Catering and Banquet Management	HRT	401/401L (2/2)	
Special Event Management	HRT	402/402L (3/1)	
International Travel and Tourism	HRT	415	(4)
Advanced Club Management	HRT	420	(4)
Club Management Seminar	HRT	421	(4)
Hotel/Resort Operations Seminar	HRT	425	(4)
Teaching Kids to Cook	HRT	444/444L (2/2)	
Hospitality Industry Finance	HRT	474	(4)
Hospitality Information Systems Seminar	HRT	480	(4)
Multi-Unit Restaurant Management	HRT	484	(4)
Culinary Product Development and Evaluation	HRT	485	(4)

\*Courses marked with an \* may be used to satisfy the indicated general education requirements. If these courses are not used to satisfy GE, the total units to degree may be more than 180.

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### HRT 101 Introduction to the Hospitality Industry (4)

An overview of the hospitality industry with an emphasis on career opportunities, customer service, and personal success strategies. Brief history, description and interrelationships of key leisure industry segments emphasizing the application of technology, ethics, leadership, teams, critical thinking, and service standards for the restaurant, hotel, and travel-related businesses. 4 lecture discussions.

#### HRT 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)

Individual or group investigations, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Titles and prerequisites determined in advance. Total credit limited to (4), with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

#### HRT 201 Tourism Concepts (4)

Comprehensive study of travel management, its principles, practices, philosophies and systems. Examination of tourism as a developing industry including its travel modes, organizations, laws and socio-economic impact. 4 lecture discussions.

**HRT 203 Hotel/Resort Operations (4)**

An introduction to the operating systems and components of the campus conference center and lodging facility, which includes: front office, housekeeping, food and beverage, sales and marketing, accounting, property maintenance, human resources management and information systems. 4 lecture discussions.

**HRT 225 Sanitation Practices in the Hospitality Industry (1)**

Sanitation practices as they affect the individual and the operation. Prevention and control of problems encountered through guest and employee experiences. Topics include: how to prevent and control disease causing microorganisms, safe food handler practices, protecting food during its flow through the establishment, the HACCP system, integrated pest management, employee training, and regulations. Students will use materials from The National Restaurant Association Educational Foundation to complete the ServSafe certification program. This is a Credit/No Credit course. Students must pass the ServSafe exam to get credit for this course. 1 lecture discussion.

**HRT 235 Quick Food Service (QFS) Management (4)**

The quick food service industry (fast foods, limited menu restaurants, cafeterias) will be introduced using case studies, written analysis, student presentations, and operation development projects. Areas covered will include franchiser-franchisee relationships, menu development, and service systems. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**HRT 240 Hospitality Management Law (4)**

Study of business-related torts and contracts, real and personal property, with an emphasis on hotels, restaurants, resorts and associated businesses; includes duties of innkeepers, food and beverage liability. Cases. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**HRT 250 Hospitality Procurement, Purchasing, and Selection (4)**

Policy, procedures, controls, and their implementation in purchasing merchandise and supplies for the hospitality industry including equipment, serviceware, furniture, fixtures, contract services, food, and beverage. The focus of this course is on optimal procurement, purchasing, and selection policies and procedures for the hospitality industry. 4 lecture discussions.

**HRT 255 Healthy American Cuisine (4)**

Healthy and environmentally sound perspectives on culinary customs in America. 4 lecture discussions. Product fee required. Fulfills GE Area E.

**HRT 276 Food, Beverage, and Labor Cost Control (4)**

Analyzing food, beverage and labor cost controls. Problem solving and solution techniques are applied by students in realistic operational situations. Areas covered include: cost, volume, profit relationships; food cost determination; standard costs; forecasting; sales control and menu pricing; beverage control; and labor control. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ACC 207/207A.

**HRT 281/281L Professional Cooking I (2/2)**

Hands-on cooking, tasting and evaluating approach used to teach students professional cooking techniques. Emphasis on understanding how ingredients and cooking techniques affect product outcome. 2 lecture discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Product fee required. Prerequisites: HRT 225, HRT 276. Co-requisites: HRT 281 and HRT 281L.

**HRT 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of (4) per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

**HRT 302 Hospitality Marketing Management (4)**

The application of basic marketing principles to the hospitality service product. In teams, students will learn by developing strategic marketing plans for a hospitality entity including a situation analysis, SWOT analysis, mission statement, position statement, and marketing action plan that includes objectives, tactics and success measures and present their plan. Application of menu engineering techniques. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: IBM 301.

**HRT 304 Hotel/Resort Rooms Division Management (4)**

Examines the techniques, issues, and problems of rooms division management systems. Incorporates the examination of the major departments which traditionally report to the Rooms Division including: the front office, housekeeping, engineering, and security. 4 lecture presentations.

**HRT 312 Beer and Culture (4)**

Study of beer and brewing methods and the role of beer in food and beverage operations. The course provides a brief history of beer from Mesopotamia to present day, including the growth of microbreweries during the last third of the 20th century. Additional topics include how beer is made, beers of the world, beer evaluation and food pairing, selection procedures for restaurants, beer promotion and sales, proper service of beer and career options in the brewing industry. Minimum age of student must be 21 years. Product fee required.

**HRT 315 Wines, Beers, and Spirits (4)**

The study of wine grapes, wine-making, and the evaluation of wine. Also includes initiation into the study of beer-making and the distillation of spirits. A thorough examination of the major wine grape varieties and world-wide appellations where they are grown. History, geography, economics, health and legal issues, as well as a thorough evaluation of wine and food. Wine and food in the business setting. 4 lecture discussions. Minimum age of student must be 21 years. Product fee required.

**HRT 316 Wines of the World (4)**

Advanced study and exploration of wines of the world. A thorough examination of major and minor wine regions of the world as well as regions within the United States with an emphasis on variety, geographic, vinicultural and viticultural characteristics. Wine and food evaluations. Application and use in the commercial and retail beverage market place. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: HRT 315. Minimum age of student must be 21 years. Product fee required.

**HRT 317 Beverage Marketing (4)**

Study of the marketing components of the American beverage industry. Study of the wine, beer and spirits industries including product background, legal issues, trends, consumer segments and issues, manufacturing and distribution. Focus on issues related to sales, marketing and distribution in the wholesale, retail and restaurant marketplaces. 4 lecture discussions.

**HRT 320 Club Operations (4)**

Provides the student with an understanding of the general operational and administrative procedures in private clubs. It will provide the hospitality student with the unique sensitivities required in managing and operating in the increasingly lucrative club management market. 4 lecture discussions.

**HRT 324/324L World Cuisine (2/2)**

A hands-on cooking, tasting and evaluating approach is used to teach students how to cook cuisine from countries around the world. It emphasizes the ingredients, origins, cooking techniques, tools, equipment and characteristics of cuisine from countries around the world. 2 lecture discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Product fee required. Prerequisites: HRT 281/281L.

**HRT 325/325L Professional Healthy Cooking (2/2)**

A hands-on cooking, tasting and evaluating approach of healthy menu selections is used to teach students professional healthy cooking techniques. It emphasizes understanding how to make delicious, palate pleasing dishes that are nutritious. 2 lecture discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Product fee required. Prerequisites: HRT 281/281L.

**HRT 338 Information Technology for the Hospitality Industry (4)**

Application and examination of technology-based systems in the hospitality industry. Use of global distribution systems, yield management systems, property management systems, food-service management systems, and club management systems from the management and end-user perspectives. Application of information technology to problems found in the hospitality industry and identification of the appropriate tools. Effective use of the Internet and strategic use of information technology in the hospitality industry. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisites: junior standing.

**HRT 340 Labor Law in the Hospitality Industry (4)**

An examination of current labor law and its impact on the operation of hotels and restaurants. Includes state and federal regulations, court decisions and legislative requirements as they relate to hiring/recruitment, affirmative action, equal employment, collective bargaining, union avoidance, employee relations, discrimination in the workplace, as well as workers' compensation and wages. Lecture and case studies.

**HRT 341 Professional Work Experience (2)**

A qualified 800-hour minimum Professional Work Experience (PWE) in the hospitality service industry segment of the student's choice that allows the student to apply classroom knowledge and performance appraisal with guided practice. The position will offer a variety of tasks relevant to the student's career preparation, an opportunity for autonomy and an opportunity to interact with other employees. Student will complete a project for the employer or host property. A written report that evaluates the firm, the PWE and the learning experience will be required. Students must have completed a minimum of 800 hours in professional work experience prior to enrolling in this course. Field work. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**HRT 345 Tourism in a Globalizing World (4)**

The geography of tourism and recreation in selected regions of the world. Aspects of physical and cultural geography that directly affect the tourist industry. 4 lecture discussions. (Also listed as GEO 345)

**HRT 350 Management of Human Resources in Hospitality (4)**

Effective management of human resources in the hospitality industry. Application of human resource management techniques to hotels, restaurants and other hospitality workplaces in planning, recruitment, selection, training, performance management, coaching, counseling and discipline, delegation and decision-making. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: MHR 301.

**HRT 365 Hospitality Property Layout and Design (4)**

Evaluation of work analysis, design procedures, human engineering, and activity analysis. Project-based course analyzing and developing solutions to layout and design facilities for hospitality properties that address employee needs, productivity, and the guests' needs and comfort. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**HRT 374 Hospitality Industry Managerial Accounting (4)**

Comprehensive application of accounting principles to the hospitality industry: managerial accounting approach to accounting practices, financial statements, and operating activities. Problem solving methods applied to managerial decisions. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ACC 207/207A.

**HRT 381/381L Professional Cooking II (2/2)**

A hands-on cooking, tasting and evaluating approach is used to teach students professional advanced cooking techniques. It emphasizes understanding how ingredients and cooking techniques affect product outcome. 2 lecture discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Product fee required. Prerequisite: HRT 281/281L.

**HRT 382/382L Food and Beverage Operations I (3/1) FWSp**

Comprehensive study of restaurant and food service management principles, practices, philosophies, and systems. Competency-based skills incorporating the practices of The Restaurant at Kellogg Ranch. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Product fee required. Prerequisites: HRT 281/281L, the preceding quarter; HRT 302. Corequisites: HRT 382 and 382L.

**HRT 383/383L Food and Beverage Operations II (3/9) FWSp**

Comprehensive application of food and beverage principles, practices, philosophies, and systems in operating a casual and fine dining restaurant. Analysis of daily operations with a focus on developing viable solutions to problems. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 9 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: HRT 382/382L which must be taken immediately prior to this course. Corequisites: HRT 383 and 383L.

**HRT 385/385L Beverage Management (3/1)**

Planning, organizing and analysis of a beverage facility. Problem-solving methods and solution techniques are applied through written projects and an on-the-job laboratory. Topics include alcoholic beverage control regulations, examination of product, service methods and computerized control systems. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Minimum age of student must be 21 years. Product fee required.

**HRT 390 Hotel/Resort Sales, Advertising, and Public Relations (4)**

Analysis and application of the principles of sales, advertising, and public relations to hotel/resort operations. A project-based course that includes problem solving and solution techniques applied to factors that impact the sales, advertising, and public relations of the hotel/resort industry. 4 lectures/problem solving.

**HRT 395 Hospitality Property Development (4)**

Project-based course. Planning a hospitality property from concept to opening: location and market analysis; competitor analysis; menu development and pricing; equipment selection; organizing and staffing; feasibility and forecasting income, costs and profits; employee training and management development; and promoting and advertising. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**HRT 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Title and prerequisites determined in advance. Total credit limited to 12 units.

**HRT 401/401L Catering and Banquet Management (2/2)**

Planning, marketing, financing, organizing and implementing a catered banquet function. As managers and crew, students produce a series of catered banquet meals. 2 lectures/problem-solving, and six hours laboratory. Prerequisites: HRT 276 and 281/281L. Co-requisites: HRT 401 and HRT 401L.

**HRT 402/402L Special Event Management (3/1)**

Overview of competencies required for professional event planning. Review, implement, and analyze elements of a successful event. Consider creative and practical aspects of theme development, decor, vendor relations, on-site coordination, and financial management for special events. 3 lecture discussions, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: HRT 281/281L and junior standing. Co-requisites: HRT 402 and HRT 402L.

**HRT 410 Strategic Leadership in the Hospitality Environment (4)**

Integrated capstone seminar in the principles and skills of effective leadership in a global hospitality environment, application and development of hospitality policy, and the management of a service business in a strategic environment. 4 discussion. Prerequisites: senior standing.

**HRT 415 International Travel and Tourism (4)**

Description and analysis of international travel from the view of the American traveler and the travel entrepreneur. Communication of solutions to problems of travel and tourism development; analysis of popular international travel destinations. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**HRT 420 Advanced Club Management (4)**

An advanced seminar in club management. Topics include leadership in club operations, strategic management in clubs, club governance, ethics and trends in clubs. 4 lecture discussions.

**HRT 421 Club Management Seminar (4)**

A club emphasis capstone course designed to integrate a variety of departmental disciplines within the private club industry and utilize abstract thinking and investigative reasoning skills. Students will conduct project-based analyses based on individual interest and instructor assignments drawn from class topics. 4 seminars/problem solving. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**HRT 425 Hotel/Resort Operations Seminar (4)**

Analysis and simulation of a hotel/resort operation. Competency-based skills developed by student analysis, written reports, and on-site learning opportunities in major departments of a hotel/resort including: General and Administrative, Rooms Division, Food and Beverage, Sales and Marketing, and Sports and Activities. The focus of this course is on analysis and understanding of the interdependent nature of major departments within a hotel/resort operation. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: senior standing.

**HRT 441 Internship in Hospitality Management (4)**

On-the-job training in some phase of hospitality management. The experience must be new to the student. Student meets with faculty to establish learning objectives and performance reviews. Analytical reports are made periodically to the instructor. Prerequisite: HRT 341; consent of instructor.

**HRT 444/444L Teaching Kids to Cook (2/2)**

Perform service learning by teaching elementary school (grades 2-5) students from the community to cook followed by reflection about the experience. Lesson plan development, portfolio and group presentation required. 2 lecture-discussion, 2 three-hour laboratories. Product fee required. Prerequisite: HRT 281/281L.

**HRT 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection of a current development or problem in the hotel, restaurant, or travel industry. Completion of a written project under faculty supervision. Required minimum of 120 hours. Prerequisites: senior standing and consent of instructor.

**HRT 474 Hospitality Industry Finance (4)**

Comprehensive application of financial management techniques to the hospitality industry: managerial finance approach to ratio analysis, risk and value, timing and value of cash flows, project valuation, capital expenditures, financial markets, and income taxes. Problem solving methods applied to financial decisions. 4 lecture/problem solving. Prerequisite: HRT 374.

**HRT 476 Hospitality Operations Analysis Seminar (4)**

A capstone course to integrate various disciplines within the hospitality industry and utilize conceptual, analytical, and problem-solving skills. Problem identification, data collection, data analysis, and generation of viable solutions are emphasized. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**HRT 480 Hospitality Information Systems Seminar (4)**

An advanced seminar in hospitality information systems. Topics include optimal utilization of property management systems, system reliability/flaws, purchasing systems for large organizations, hospitality systems analysis, implementation, training, and e-business. 4 seminars.

**HRT 484 Multi-Unit Restaurant Management (4)**

Concepts and Principles involved in managing multiple restaurant units; finance, marketing, human resources, operations, and financial management. This course is an overview to the multi-unit industry and selected operations. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: senior standing.



**HRT 485 Culinary Product Development and Evaluation (4)**

Development of products for commercial/retail food manufacture and foodservice operations from conception, market analysis, and sensory evaluation to production and packaging. Development and evaluation of an original product. 4 seminars. Product fee required. Prerequisites: HRT 281/281L, senior standing.

**HRT 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title and prerequisites to be specified in advance. May be repeated up to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.



## JOHN T. LYLE CENTER FOR REGENERATIVE STUDIES

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~crs>>

Kyle D. Brown, Director

Juan Araya, Lyle Center  
Pablo La Roche, Architecture  
Denise Lawrence, Architecture  
Jerry Mitchell, Urban and Regional Planning  
Lisa Nelson, Political Science  
Ronald D. Quinn, Biological Sciences  
Charles Ritz, Mechanical Engineering  
Gerald O. Taylor, Landscape Architecture  
Dorothy Wills, Anthropology  
Hofu Wu, Architecture  
Lin Wu, Geography and Anthropology  
Terry Young, Geography and Anthropology

The mission of the John T. Lyle Center for Regenerative Studies is to advance the principles of environmentally sustainable living through education, research, demonstration and community outreach. The Lyle Center uses the term "regenerative" to emphasize the development of systems that restore and revitalize themselves, ensuring a sustainable future. Students in regenerative studies courses are challenged to assess the impact of society on the environment, and consider how communities can be supported by healthy, functioning natural systems that are improved, rather than degraded by our presence.

Situated on 16 acres within the Cal Poly Pomona campus, the Lyle Center is designed to serve as a living laboratory and center for teaching and research related to environmentally sustainable living. The Center showcases a wide array of regenerative principles, including passive-solar building design, solar energy technology, organic agriculture, and native plant community restoration. Students have the opportunity to reside and/or work at the Center. The Lyle Center has earned an international reputation for its innovative educational programs that focus on hands-on activities, and has hosted visiting scholars and students from around the world.

The Lyle Center offers unique interdisciplinary education through its undergraduate minor program, which prepares students to integrate regenerative theories and practices into a wide variety of professional fields. A sequence of 300-level courses provides a basic introduction to regenerative principles and can be used by all undergraduate students in the University to fulfill a number of general education requirements. More advanced 400 level courses can be used as directed electives. Please check with faculty regarding prerequisites: these can be waived based on previous experience or knowledge of the individual student.

### COURSES IN MINOR

The Minor in Regenerative Studies requires a total of 30 units. In consultation with the program advisor, each student will select from the following courses a total of at least 30 units:

Introduction to Regenerative Studies . . . . .	RS 111	(4)
Life Support Processes . . . . .	RS 301	(4)
Global Regenerative Systems . . . . .	RS 302	(4)
Shaping A Sustainable Future . . . . .	RS 303	(4)
Regenerative Principles and Processes . . . . .	RS 311/311L	(3/2)
Regenerative Practices and Technologies . . . . .	RS 312/312L	(3/2)
Regenerative Practices and Technologies . . . . .	RS 313/313L	(3/2)
Organization for Regenerative Practices . . . . .	RS 421/421L	(3/2)
Invention, Development and Implementation . . . . .		
of Regenerative Systems . . . . .	RS 422/422L	(3/2)

Invention, Development and Implementation . . . . .		
of Regenerative Systems . . . . .	RS 423/423L	(3/2)
Sustainable Communities . . . . .	RS 450	(4)
Directed Study in Regenerative Practices . . . . .	RS 400	(2-4)
Special Topics in Regenerative Studies . . . . .	RS 499	(1-4)

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### RS 111 Introduction to Regenerative Studies (4)

A survey of the global physical, biological, and social systems used to provide for basic human needs, including food, water, shelter, energy and waste management. Emphasis will be on systems that will sustain humans into the long term future without resource depletion or permanent environmental damage. 2 two-hour lecture discussions.

#### RS 301 Life Support Processes (4)

Understanding the complex physical and biological systems, and the social context within which they occur, which provide resources and processes to meet the basic needs of human communities. These systems and processes provide water, food, energy, shelter, atmosphere, and a functional landscape. 4 lecture discussions. Open to all majors. Prerequisites: one GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 or equivalent. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

#### RS 302 Global Regenerative Systems (4)

Study of the institutional factors affecting the implementation of regenerative practices needed to meet the challenges of limited resources. Investigations of the global effects of human activities in the pursuit of food, water, energy, shelter, and waste sinks. 4 lecture discussions. Open to all majors. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 (ENG 105) and D1, D2, D3 and junior standing. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area D4.

#### RS 303 Organization for Regenerative Practices (4)

Investigation of sustainable organizing processes for regenerative practices. The cultural and institutional organizing processes are examined at the global, multi-national, national, regional, local, family, and individual levels. These processes are analyzed in relation to population, food production, resource and waste management, energy systems and shelter. GE Interdisciplinary Synthesis course for Area C4 or D4. 2 two-hour lecture discussions. Prerequisites: junior standing; completion of GE Area A and 2 lower division sub-areas in Area C or Area D.

#### RS 311/311L Regenerative Principles and Processes (3/2)

Introduction to regenerative principles and practices to support daily life: providing food, energy, shelter and water and managing wastes. Concepts of recycling and self-renewal applied to the human environment and their ethical and social implications. Practical application of regenerative practices within the residential setting. 1 three-hour lecture/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: junior standing and one G.E. course from each of the following subareas, A1, A2, A3, and B1, B2, B3 or equivalent.

#### RS 312/312L, 313/313L Regenerative Practices and Technologies (3/2), (3/2)

Learning through experience the tasks involved in applying regenerative practices and technologies: produce and prepare food and manage energy, water, wastes and shelter. Exploration and discussion of scientific and social concepts underlying these activities. 1 three-hour lecture/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: RS 311 or RS 303.

**RS 400 Directed Study in Regenerative Practices (2-4)**

Individual study by the student on a subject agreed upon by student and advisor. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisites: RS 301 and 302 or RS 311 or permission of instructor.

**RS 421/421L Organization for Regenerative Practices (3/2)**

Development of leadership skills related to the organization and direction of group regenerative practices. These include food production planning, waste and water management, energy systems development and shelter operations: 1 three-hour lecture/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: RS 313 or permission of instructor.

**RS 422, 422L, 423, 423L Invention, Development and Implementation of Regenerative Systems (3/2), (3/2)**

Application of creative and systematic thinking to conception and development of life support technologies. Testing and monitoring of innovative practices and presentation and dissemination of results. Economics, social and political institutions and their roles in implementation. 1 three-hour lecture/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories.

**RS 450 Sustainable Communities (4)**

Historical survey and cross cultural study of sustainable communities in relation to their particular built form. Examination and analysis of intentional communities as models of traditional and/or alternative patterns. Exploration of legal and economic organization of land holding patterns, housing and community design features and values inhibiting or facilitating experimentation. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3, and C1, C2, C3 and D1, D2, D3. Interdisciplinary GE Synthesis course for Sub-area C4 or D4.

**RS 499 Special Topics in Regenerative Studies (1-4)**

Explorations of topics of current interest related to regenerative practices or technologies or their roles in society. May include lectures, seminars and/or laboratories on a schedule to be determined by the instructor. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisites: RS 301 or RS 311 or permission of instructor.







## GRADUATE STUDIES

This section of the catalog provides information to prospective, continuing graduate, and postbaccalaureate students. Included in this section is information regarding admission criteria, graduate and postbaccalaureate academic requirements, and the programs leading to master's degrees offered by the academic colleges and the College of Education and Integrative Studies. It includes descriptions of all graduate-level courses offered by the university in those departments and colleges with master's degree programs.

### MASTER'S DEGREES AND CREDENTIALS OFFERED BY THE UNIVERSITY

All graduate study in the university is under the general direction of the Associate Vice President for Research and Graduate Studies. The advanced programs are the product of the facilities of the academic colleges and the College of Education and Integrative Studies. The graduate and postbaccalaureate programs offered at the university are as follows:

#### GRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMS

Master of Science in Agriculture  
Agriculture, Nutrition, and International Development  
Agricultural Science  
Animal Science  
Landscape Irrigation Science  
Nutrition and Food Science  
Plant Science  
Sports Nutrition  
Master of Architecture  
Master of Science in Biological Sciences  
Master of Business Administration  
Master of Science in Business Administration  
Information Systems Auditing  
Master of Science in Chemistry  
Master of Science in Computer Science  
Master of Science in Economics  
Master of Arts in Education  
Curriculum and Instruction  
Educational Multimedia  
Special Education  
Educational Leadership  
Master of Science in Civil Engineering  
Master of Science in Electrical Engineering  
Master of Science in Engineering  
Master of Science in Engineering Management  
Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering  
Master of Arts in English  
Rhetoric/Composition  
Literature  
Teaching English as a Second Language  
Master of Arts in History  
Master of Landscape Architecture  
Master of Science in Mathematics  
Master of Science in Kinesiology  
Master of Science in Kinesiology/Agriculture  
Sports Nutrition  
Master of Public Administration  
Master of Science in Psychology  
Master of Science in Regenerative Studies  
Master of Urban and Regional Planning  
Doctor of Education in Educational Administration and Leadership  
Educational Technology Leadership

## COLLEGE OF EDUCATION AND INTEGRATIVE STUDIES

### Credentials and Certificates

#### Multiple Subjects

- Multiple Subjects
- Multiple Subjects with a Bilingual (Spanish) Cross-cultural, Language and Academic Development (BCLAD) Emphasis

#### Single Subject

- Agricultural Education
- Art
- Business Education
- English
- Science
- Mathematics
- Music
- Physical Education
- Social Sciences
- Single Subject with a Bilingual (Spanish) Cross-cultural, Language and Academic Development (BCLAD) Emphasis

### Administrative Services (Tier I)

#### Education Specialist Mild-Moderate

#### Education Specialist Moderate/Severe

#### Agricultural Specialist

#### Adapted Physical Education Specialist

#### CLAD Certificate

#### Computers in Education Certificate

#### Educational Multimedia Certificate

#### Computer Troubleshooting Certificate for Educators

### THE GRADUATE COUNCIL

The Graduate Council consists of a representative from each of the academic colleges and the College of Education and ex-officio members from appropriate areas of the university. The Council is advisory to the Associate Vice President for Research and Graduate Studies in matters dealing with curriculum, graduate student affairs, graduate studies policy, and other areas related to the university's graduate and postbaccalaureate programs.

Graduate Council Chair	Elhami T. Ibrahim
College of Agriculture	David L. Fernandez
College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences	Jeff Mio
College of Business Administration	Eric McLaughlin
College of Engineering	Uei-Jiun Fan
College of Environmental Design	Herschel Farberow
College of Science	Lan Yang
College of Education and Integrative Studies	Richard DeNovellis
Associated Students	Emill Melliz
University Library	
Graduate Studies Analyst	Rebecca Rivas

## GRADUATE AND POSTBACCALAUREATE ADMISSIONS

### APPLICATION PROCEDURES

All graduate and postbaccalaureate applicants (e.g., master's degree applicants, those seeking credentials, and those interested in taking graduate level courses for personal or professional growth) must file a complete graduate application as described in the graduate and postbaccalaureate admission booklet. Applicants seeking a second bachelor's degree should submit the undergraduate application for admission. Applicants who complete undergraduate degree requirements and graduate the preceding term are also required to complete and submit an application and the \$55 nonrefundable application fee. Since applicants for postbaccalaureate programs may be limited to the choice of a single campus on each application, redirection to alternative campuses or later changes of campus choice will be minimal. To be assured of initial consideration by more than one campus, it will be necessary for an applicant to submit separate applications (including fees) to each. Applications may be obtained from the Graduate Studies Office of any California State University campus in addition to the sources noted for undergraduate applicants.

### POSTBACCALAUREATE STANDING

For admission to postbaccalaureate standing, a student must:

- (a) hold an acceptable baccalaureate degree from an institution accredited by a regional accrediting association or have completed equivalent academic preparation as determined by an appropriate campus authority;
- (b) have attained a grade point average of at least 2.5 (4.0 A) in the last 90 quarter units (60 semester units) attempted; and
- (c) have been in good standing at the last college attended.

If an applicant meets the minimum requirements for graduate and postbaccalaureate studies, he/she will be considered for admission in one of the following categories:

### SECOND BACHELOR'S DEGREE

Students who have earned a baccalaureate from an accredited institution may earn a second bachelor's degree. A grade point average of 2.50 on the last 60 semester/90 quarter units is required for admission. Students seeking a second bachelor's degree are exempt from the EPT/ELM.

### GRADUATE UNCLASSIFIED

To enroll in graduate courses for professional or personal growth, an individual must be admitted as an unclassified graduate student. By meeting the minimum requirements, the applicant is eligible for admission as an unclassified graduate student. Some departments may restrict enrollment of unclassified students due to heavy enrollment pressure. Admission in this status does not constitute admission to or assurance of consideration for admission to any graduate degree or credential program.

### GRADUATE CONDITIONALLY CLASSIFIED (MASTER'S OR CREDENTIAL)

A person may be admitted to a graduate degree or credential program in this category if, in the opinion of appropriate campus authority, he/she can remedy deficiencies by additional preparation.

### GRADUATE CLASSIFIED (MASTER'S OR CREDENTIAL)

To pursue a graduate degree or credential program, a student will be required to fulfill all of the professional, personal, scholastic, and other standards, including qualifying examinations, prescribed by the campus.

## MASTER'S DEGREE

### Conditional Status Admission

Students eligible for admission to a California State University campus in the undeclared, non-certificate/credential graduate status above, but who have deficiencies in prerequisite preparation that, in the opinion of the appropriate campus authority, can be remedied by specified additional preparation, including qualifying examinations, may be admitted to an authorized graduate degree curriculum with conditional master's degree standing. A cumulative grade point average of at least 3.0 (B) must be maintained in upper-division and graduate courses. Students in this status must complete deficiencies and file a change of major form to obtain unconditional status. Graduation Writing Test requirements may/may not be satisfied.

### Unconditional Status Admission

Students eligible for admission to a California State University campus in the undeclared or conditional master's degree standing may be admitted to an authorized master's degree curriculum of the campus as unconditional master's students if they satisfactorily meet the professional, personal, scholastic, or other standards for admission to the master's degree curriculum, including qualifying examinations required by appropriate campus authority. Only those applicants who show promise of success and fitness will be admitted to the master's degree curricula. Only those who continue to demonstrate a satisfactory level of scholastic competence with a 3.0 (B) grade point average or better shall be eligible to proceed in such curricula. Graduation Writing Test requirements may or may not be satisfied.

### LIMITATIONS ON ADMISSIONS

The admission of postbaccalaureate students lacking degree or credential objectives may be limited or suspended because of limitations in facilities or staff. Master's degree or credential programs may be limited in enrollment whenever the lack of facilities and/or staff warrants.

### RE-ENROLLMENT OF CONTINUING POSTBACCALAUREATE STUDENTS

Whenever graduate students complete a degree objective and wish to continue taking course work at this university, they must complete a graduate application and pay the admissions fee.

### REAPPLICATION AFTER FAILURE TO ENROLL

Applicants who fail to register for the quarter for which they have been accepted will have their admission eligibility canceled. A new application must then be filed, and admission requirements existing for the term of the new application must be met.

All transcripts on file for students who apply but do not attend are kept for two years if the student so requests. These transcripts may be used for admission during that period. However, transcripts of any additional work completed since the original transcripts were filed must be requested by the applicant from the college(s) attended as part of the new application procedure.

### FORMER STUDENTS

Former students returning to the university after an absence of more than two consecutive quarters in a calendar year must file a complete application for admission and pay the application fee. Former students absent for five or more years should request official transcripts from all institutions to be sent to the Admissions Office.

Required Admission Tests							
Program	GRE (General)	GRE (Subject)	GMAT	Program	GRE (General)	GRE (Subject)	GMAT
M.S. in Agriculture	X			M.S. in Mechanical Engineering	X <sup>3</sup>		
Master of Architecture				M.S. in Civil Engineering	X <sup>3</sup>		
M.S. in Biological Science				M.A. in English			
Master of Business Administration			X	M.A. in History	X		
M.S. in Business Administration			X	Master in Landscape Architecture			
M.S. in Chemistry	X			M.S. in Mathematics			
M.S. in Computer Science	X <sup>2</sup>	X <sup>2</sup>		M.S. in Kinesiology			
M.S. in Economics				M.S. in Psychology			
M.A. in Education				Master of Public Administration	X <sup>4</sup>		
M.S. in Electrical Engineering	X <sup>3</sup>			M.S. in Regenerative Studies	X <sup>5</sup>		
M.S. in Engineering	X <sup>3</sup>			Master of Urban and Regional Planning	X <sup>4</sup>		
M.S. in Engineering Management	X <sup>3</sup>						

<sup>1</sup> GRE only required for Nutrition and Food Science Option; Sports Nutrition Option.  
<sup>2</sup> GRE general test score 1600 or higher or GRE Computer Science subject test score at least 625.  
<sup>3</sup> Under 3.0 undergraduate GPA in upper division courses in math, science and engineering; or undergraduate degree from a non-ABET accredited curriculum  
<sup>4</sup> Under 3.0 undergraduate GPA.  
<sup>5</sup> Under 3.0 undergraduate GPA or degree awarded from a non-accredited university or college (includes foreign institutions) or if the applicant has not attended an accredited institution within the past seven years.

### ADMISSION FROM NON-ACCREDITED SCHOOLS

Applicants who are graduates of nonaccredited schools but show evidence of unusual promise and superior background may petition the department concerned for conditional graduate student status and if the petition is granted may proceed in the graduate program.

### FOREIGN APPLICANTS

Applicants from foreign countries should contact the Office of Admissions at least one year in advance of the quarter in which they seek admission so that they can supply all required materials.

### TESTS AND EXAMINATIONS

#### TOEFL

All graduate and postbaccalaureate applications whose native language is not English and who hold a bachelor's degree from a college of university where the principal language of instruction was not English must demonstrate competence in English. Applicants must request official results of the Test of English as a Foreign language (TOEFL) to be mailed directly to the Admissions Office prior to admission. The TOEFL score requirement varies by department. A minimum TOEFL score of 550 (paper-based)/213 (computer-based) is required for all programs, except for MBA and Urban and Regional Planning that require a score of 580 (paper-based)/237 (computer-based), and English that requires a score of 585 (paper-based)/238 (computer-based). The essay portion is mandatory in certain programs.

Foreign nationals who are not graduates of Cal Poly Pomona will be accepted as graduate students only if they hold a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution in the United States or Canada or have comparable academic credentials from a foreign country. The admission of international students to graduate status may be limited or suspended because of facility or staff limitations.

#### GRE and GMAT Test Requirements

Some departments require new graduate students enrolling at this university with a degree objective to take the General and/or Subject Test of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) before admission.

The Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) is required for those

who seek the Master of Business Administration degree or the degree of Master of Science in Business Administration. Some departments also require the Subject Test of the Graduate Record Examination in their subject matter areas. Other departments require a locally developed qualification examination. Admission generally will depend upon test scores. See the respective departmental sections of this catalog and the preceding chart that contains required admission tests.

#### Graduation Writing Test (GWT) Requirement

All students subject to degree requirements listed in the 1977-78 and subsequent general catalogs must demonstrate competency in writing skills as a requirement for graduation. Based on action taken by the Academic Senate in 1978, writing competence at Cal Poly Pomona is assessed by means of a written test. All persons who receive undergraduate, graduate, or external degrees from Cal Poly Pomona must pass the Graduation Writing Test (GWT). Credential candidates may waive the GWT, but will need to pass it to be admitted to the master's program. Contact the Test Center for further information.

Graduate students are eligible to take the GWT upon entrance to the university and are required to take the GWT by the quarter following the completion of 8 units. If the GWT is not taken by this time, a hold will be placed on a student's registration. While a student's records are on hold, registration may not be allowed nor will transcripts be released.

Important information about specific exemptions from the test is contained in the GWT Study Guide and Information Bulletin, which is available to all students.

Since the GWT requirements are subject to modifications subsequent to the publication of this catalog, students are advised to check for up-to-date information on these requirements at the Test Center (CLA Building, Room P2-4).

Students who have passed the GWT in undergraduate status at Cal Poly Pomona will not be required to take the test again when they change to graduate student status.

Students who did not pass the GWT in undergraduate status and had the test waived (either for continuous enrollment or by special consideration in order to receive their bachelor's degrees will be required to take AND pass the GWT before Advancement to Candidacy and a graduate degree may be awarded. The GWT cannot be waived for a second time. The waiver in undergraduate status applies only for the baccalaureate degree.



## GRADUATE AND POSTBACCALAUREATE SCHOLASTIC REQUIREMENTS

### Standards of Graduate Study

Graduate study deals with more complex ideas and demands more sophisticated techniques, searching analysis, creative thinking, and time than undergraduate study. The research required is extensive in both primary and secondary sources and a high quality of writing is expected.

Careful and prompt attention to required procedures should be followed in pursuing a master's degree program to prevent unnecessary confusion and delay. Although advisory services are provided to assist students, students alone are responsible for following the procedures and completing the steps required in a program. Failure of an advisor to remind a student of a requirement or deadline date is not acceptable as a basis for waiver of the requirement. Requirements for advanced degrees, both procedural and substantive, may be waived only upon a written request of the student and/or committee concerned and approved by the Graduate Coordinator, and by the academic college dean, if required by college policy. Petition forms are available in department offices and in the office of the Graduate Studies analyst.

Students who wish to enroll in postgraduate courses before their transcripts or test scores have been transmitted to the department concerned may receive unofficial advisement by making an appointment with a graduate advisor at the appropriate department or school office. If the students bring their own copies of transcripts with them to the conference, the advisor can make specific suggestions, but the advisor can make no formal decisions on the basis of hand-carried transcripts.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR MASTER'S DEGREES

Graduate programs are based upon adequate preparation at the undergraduate level. Students who plan to become candidates for a master's degree must hold a bachelor's degree substantially equivalent to that of California State Polytechnic University, Pomona in the discipline in which they intend to do their advanced work, or they must be prepared to undertake additional work to make up any deficiency.

Students seeking a master's degree at this university will submit an acceptable thesis, or project, or successfully pass a comprehensive examination after advancement to candidacy. See "Advancement To Candidacy" section in this catalog.

### General Requirements

The requirements for graduation depend upon the master's degree program undertaken and upon the major field. The following requirements apply to all master's degrees offered by the university:

1. The program for the one-year master's degree must consist of not fewer than 45 units in courses numbered 300 (400 for Engineering and Business Administration) and above, with a minimum of 24 units of 500 and 600-level courses completed at the university consistent with departmental requirements. Work unacceptable for graduate credit in the institution where it was taken is not acceptable for graduate credit at this university. 300-level coursework may only be used with permission of the department.
2. A total limit of 13 transfer and/or extension and/or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract.
3. For lower division course work (100-200 level at this university), no graduate credit will be given.
4. All 600-699 courses are open only to graduate students classified as unconditional.
5. At least 32 units of upper-division and graduate-level offerings must be completed in residence at this university.

6. Two-year master's degrees have higher unit requirements than specified above. See detailed information in the appropriate sections of this catalog.
7. A minimum of 3.0 (B) average must be earned in all graduate work taken at this university while in postbaccalaureate standing and in degree programs. No course with a grade lower than "C" (2.0) may apply toward the fulfillment of degree requirements. Once a graduate study contract has been established, courses may only be moved to or from the contract by means of a properly approved graduate petition. Contract courses with a grade of "F" must be repeated with a passing grade.
8. A course may not be used for credit toward both a baccalaureate and a master's degree.
9. A graduation check request must be submitted to the Registrar's Office during the quarter before graduation.
10. A thesis, a project, or a comprehensive examination is required in all programs.
11. A favorable vote of the department, school, or center faculty is required before the degree may be conferred.
12. A graduate student who expects to receive a degree at the end of any quarter must complete an application for graduation in the Registrar's Office prior to the deadline listed in the academic calendar. The student must be enrolled in the university the quarter he/she graduates. Degree requirements are outlined in departmental sections of this catalog. Students seeking a master's degree will be held responsible for meeting requirements applicable to the program of their choice and for fulfilling general master's degree requirements.
13. The Graduation Writing Test requirement must be fulfilled before Advancement to Candidacy.
14. A Report of Culminating Experience must be submitted to the Graduate Studies Office during the quarter of graduation. This report certifies that a graduate student has successfully completed all components of the Culminating Experience for the designated degree as specified in the Catalog.

### DEGREE PROGRAM OF STUDY (CONTRACT)

At the time students are admitted to a master's degree curriculum, they should arrange with the advisor to prepare an official program. If they are admitted as unconditional graduate students, they should accomplish this step as soon as possible. A program must be prepared and submitted for approval no later than the end of the second quarter of attendance.

Any contracts filed beyond that date will not be accepted without justification by the graduate coordinator. If the contract is accepted, units taken beyond the 13-unit requirement may possibly not be included on the contract.

Students who do not file graduate contracts prior to the completion of the 13-unit requirement may have a hold placed on their fee bill and may face administrative disenrollment from the program if they are not able to show cause for non-compliance with the contract regulation.

When the program has been approved by the Graduate Studies analyst, a copy is sent to the student and to the advisor who has approved it. A copy is retained by the Graduate Studies analyst. The original is sent to the Registrar's Office and is used as the official record of the student's progress toward the degree.

A graduate academic petition is to be filed in the Office of Graduate Studies for deviations from the contract. In order to be accepted, such a petition must be submitted by the student and reviewed and approved by the appropriate graduate coordinator, department Chair, and College Dean. The Associate Vice President for Research & Graduate Studies will consider each petition on an individual basis and will grant such approvals for deviation only after consultation with and approval by the appropriate graduate coordinator.

The program must meet the following specifications:

1. It must comply with the general requirements outlined above and with departmental requirements listed in this catalog.
2. The complete program may be chosen from within the offerings of the major department or it may include offerings drawn from other fields acceptable to the major advisor or committee. In developing the program, the student and advisor will seek to plan a meaningful pattern of courses focused upon the objectives of the major and the student. If the student has deficiencies or lacks prerequisites to enroll in certain courses necessary to a program, he/she will be expected to complete them in addition to the minimum requirements of the approved master's degree program. Advisors will permit the use of already completed courses in a master's degree program only if they clearly fit into the requirements of the student's curriculum.
3. No course in teaching methods or directed teaching may be included in a master's degree program.
4. No more than 9 quarter units of credit for thesis or project may be included.
5. The master's degree program must be approved by the student's departmental advisor and verified by the Graduate Studies analyst. The approved program is an official agreement between the institution and the student.
6. Graduate students may not file for "Credit by Examination."
7. Work experience is not acceptable as fulfillment of any requirement

### ELECTION OF REQUIREMENTS

Graduate students remaining in continuous attendance may elect to meet the degree requirements in effect either (1) at the time they take their first course as a conditional or unconditional student in that degree program or (2) at the time they graduate. Substitutions for discontinued courses may be authorized or required by the department offering the degree.

### GRADUATE ENROLLMENT PRIORITIES

Departments with high graduate enrollments may assign priorities to students wishing to enroll in graduate-level courses. Applicants for a master's degree who are in the last quarter of residence have first priority; other unconditional graduate degree or credential students have second priority; conditional and undeclared graduate have third priority. Undeclared postbaccalaureate students are admitted on a space-available basis.

### MAXIMUM UNIT LOAD

The normal maximum load for graduate students is 16 units (Architecture allows 18 units). Exceptions may be made by the advisor. A student must petition for permission to carry over 16 units in one quarter. Maximum program limits will be waived only upon presentation of evidence of the student's ability to complete successfully such a group of courses. Graduate and postbaccalaureate students are considered as full-time for most purposes, such as veteran's benefits, when they are enrolled for 8 units.

### ADVANCEMENT TO CANDIDACY

Some type of culminating experience is required for each master's degree. Acceptable culminating experiences include thesis, project or comprehensive examination. Individual departments permit the experience in one or more forms.

It is only upon the removal of all conditions, having an approved contract on file, being in good academic standing (at least 3.0 GPA), completing all preparatory courses, and receiving a pass/waive on the GWT that the graduate student will be advanced to candidacy for his/her culminating experience for the master's degree.

### THESIS OR PROJECT

If a thesis or project is included in the degree program, the candidate may register for 695 (project) or 696 (thesis) only with approval of the major professor. Before registration for thesis, the candidate shall confer with the thesis advisor and have selected a thesis committee and a tentative subject. Each candidate registering for thesis or project is required to register each succeeding regular quarter until the work is complete in order to receive university services. However, total registration shall not exceed the number of units of thesis or project in the approved degree program. The candidate who has enrolled for the maximum number of units of thesis or project prior to completing the work should register for 699 (Master's Degree Continuation) to avoid break in residence. During any break in residence, either non-enrollment or leave of absence, a candidate may not use university facilities or receive faculty assistance. When a candidate has failed to maintain resident status through non-enrollment or leave of absence after commencing a thesis or project, readmission to the program will require departmental approval. Since passing the final oral exam is a part of the completion of thesis in several disciplines, the graduate candidate must be enrolled the quarter the oral exam is taken.

A thesis or project in the official master's degree program will carry not fewer than 2 nor more than 9 units of credit depending upon departmental policy. When the thesis has been completed, the committee has signed the approval page, and there has been library clearance of the thesis, the credit for course 696 will be submitted by the professor to be recorded on the official transcript. Deadline dates for submission of the thesis to the Graduate Office can be found in the academic calendar and verified with the Graduate Coordinator. Projects (695) must be completed on the same time schedule but may have separate departmental rules for approval and submission.

The candidate must submit the approved original copy and one additional copy of the thesis, or the approved original copy of the project, to be deposited in the library. Arrangements for binding are made through the Graduate Studies Analyst. Further information is contained in the thesis instructional manual available from the Graduate Studies Analyst and in department offices.

The Cal Poly Pomona Foundation, Inc., offers a loan fund for candidates who find it impossible to finance master's degree thesis and project costs. Up to \$100 may be borrowed on a short-term basis. The loan is limited to direct costs for this purpose including research or other materials and reproduction and binding. Applications may be made through the University Financial Aid Office.

### PLAGIARISM

Students are hereby informed that the university considers plagiarism a serious academic offense which subjects those engaging in the practice to severe disciplinary measures. Moreover, some forms of plagiarism, the use of purchased term papers and pirated computer software, have been considered so serious that the state and federal governments have enacted laws providing for criminal penalties for use, sale or other distribution of such materials. Students are, therefore, cautioned against this and all other forms of plagiarism.

**COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION**

A comprehensive examination may be required in lieu of a thesis or project as a culminating experience for the master's degree. When a comprehensive examination is an element in a candidate's approved degree program, it must be completed satisfactorily before the candidate will be certified to receive a master's degree.

The comprehensive examination is administered by a departmental graduate faculty committee under the leadership of the graduate coordinator or major professor. A candidate for the master's degree at this university shall be permitted to take the comprehensive examination no more than two times. Failure to complete the examination satisfactorily the second time will result in termination of the candidate's master's degree program and of further registration in the department in which the candidate is enrolled.

In some departments credit is given for successful completion of parts of the comprehensive examination. There may then be different criteria than stated here for full compliance. Candidates will be fully informed of any departmental variations in requirements.

**FOREIGN LANGUAGE**

A reading knowledge of a foreign language may be required by some departments. A student should consult the advisor or the section of this catalog in which requirements for the degree field are given.

**TIME LIMIT**

The graduate degree program of not fewer than 45 units shall be completed within 7 years from the time the first course (including transfer courses) which applies to the degree requirements is started. This time limit, at the option of the university, may be extended for students who pass a comprehensive examination in the entire subject field or who validate the outdated coursework by examination. The plan for validation of outdated coursework must be negotiated in consultation with the graduate coordinator and approved by the College Dean and the Associate Vice President for Research and Graduate Studies. Documentation of the approved plan must be placed in the student's permanent file.

**GRADUATION CHECK FOR THE MASTER'S DEGREE**

Graduate students must request a graduation check the quarter prior to completing degree requirements once the contract (official program) has been approved by the Office of Graduate Studies and filed with the Registrar's Office. Processing of the graduation check takes 30-60 days and the graduation check is mailed to the student's current address on file in the Registrar's Office. Processing of the graduation check takes 60-90 days and the graduation check is emailed to the student's Cal Poly Pomona email address.

**GRADUATION**

Candidates must be enrolled in the university during the quarter in which they graduate.

An application for graduation must be filed in the Registrar's Office prior to the deadline specified on the academic calendar. The graduation fee is paid at the Cashier's Office at that time. This fee includes the diploma cost. Participation in the annual commencement exercises is not mandatory but is strongly recommended. Commencement ceremonies are held once a year, in June. Diplomas may be obtained from the Registrar's Office. Verification that the master's degree has been awarded may be secured through an official transcript, ordered from the Registrar's Office.

**PARTICIPATION IN GRADUATION CEREMONIES**

Graduate students who have not completed all of the graduation requirements, including the GWT, may not participate in the commencement ceremonies.











## GRADUATE STUDIES

This section of the catalog provides information to prospective, continuing graduate, and postbaccalaureate students. Included in this section is information regarding admission criteria, graduate and postbaccalaureate academic requirements, and the programs leading to master's degrees offered by the academic colleges and the College of Education and Integrative Studies. It includes descriptions of all graduate-level courses offered by the university in those departments and colleges with master's degree programs.

### MASTER'S DEGREES AND CREDENTIALS OFFERED BY THE UNIVERSITY

All graduate study in the university is under the general direction of the Associate Vice President for Research and Graduate Studies. The advanced programs are the product of the facilities of the academic colleges and the College of Education and Integrative Studies. The graduate and postbaccalaureate programs offered at the university are as follows:

#### GRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMS

Master of Science in Agriculture  
Agriculture, Nutrition, and International Development  
Agricultural Science  
Animal Science  
Landscape Irrigation Science  
Nutrition and Food Science  
Plant Science  
Sports Nutrition  
Master of Architecture  
Master of Science in Biological Sciences  
Master of Business Administration  
Master of Science in Business Administration  
Information Systems Auditing  
Master of Science in Chemistry  
Master of Science in Computer Science  
Master of Science in Economics  
Master of Arts in Education  
Curriculum and Instruction  
Educational Multimedia  
Special Education  
Educational Leadership  
Master of Science in Civil Engineering  
Master of Science in Electrical Engineering  
Master of Science in Engineering  
Master of Science in Engineering Management  
Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering  
Master of Arts in English  
Rhetoric/Composition  
Literature  
Teaching English as a Second Language  
Master of Arts in History  
Master of Landscape Architecture  
Master of Science in Mathematics  
Master of Science in Kinesiology  
Master of Science in Kinesiology/Agriculture  
Sports Nutrition  
Master of Public Administration  
Master of Science in Psychology  
Master of Science in Regenerative Studies  
Master of Urban and Regional Planning  
Doctor of Education in Educational Administration and Leadership  
Educational Technology Leadership

## COLLEGE OF EDUCATION AND INTEGRATIVE STUDIES

### Credentials and Certificates

#### Multiple Subjects

- Multiple Subjects
- Multiple Subjects with a Bilingual (Spanish) Cross-cultural, Language and Academic Development (BCLAD) Emphasis

#### Single Subject

- Agricultural Education
- Art
- Business Education
- English
- Science
- Mathematics
- Music
- Physical Education
- Social Sciences
- Single Subject with a Bilingual (Spanish) Cross-cultural, Language and Academic Development (BCLAD) Emphasis

### Administrative Services (Tier I)

#### Education Specialist Mild-Moderate

#### Education Specialist Moderate/Severe

#### Agricultural Specialist

#### Adapted Physical Education Specialist

#### CLAD Certificate

#### Computers in Education Certificate

#### Educational Multimedia Certificate

#### Computer Troubleshooting Certificate for Educators

### THE GRADUATE COUNCIL

The Graduate Council consists of a representative from each of the academic colleges and the College of Education and ex-officio members from appropriate areas of the university. The Council is advisory to the Associate Vice President for Research and Graduate Studies in matters dealing with curriculum, graduate student affairs, graduate studies policy, and other areas related to the university's graduate and postbaccalaureate programs.

Graduate Council Chair	Elhami T. Ibrahim
College of Agriculture	David L. Fernandez
College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences	Jeff Mio
College of Business Administration	Eric McLaughlin
College of Engineering	Uei-Jiun Fan
College of Environmental Design	Herschel Farberow
College of Science	Lan Yang
College of Education and Integrative Studies	Richard DeNovellis
Associated Students	Emill Melliz
University Library	
Graduate Studies Analyst	Rebecca Rivas

## GRADUATE AND POSTBACCALAUREATE ADMISSIONS

### APPLICATION PROCEDURES

All graduate and postbaccalaureate applicants (e.g., master's degree applicants, those seeking credentials, and those interested in taking graduate level courses for personal or professional growth) must file a complete graduate application as described in the graduate and postbaccalaureate admission booklet. Applicants seeking a second bachelor's degree should submit the undergraduate application for admission. Applicants who complete undergraduate degree requirements and graduate the preceding term are also required to complete and submit an application and the \$55 nonrefundable application fee. Since applicants for postbaccalaureate programs may be limited to the choice of a single campus on each application, redirection to alternative campuses or later changes of campus choice will be minimal. To be assured of initial consideration by more than one campus, it will be necessary for an applicant to submit separate applications (including fees) to each. Applications may be obtained from the Graduate Studies Office of any California State University campus in addition to the sources noted for undergraduate applicants.

### POSTBACCALAUREATE STANDING

For admission to postbaccalaureate standing, a student must:

- (a) hold an acceptable baccalaureate degree from an institution accredited by a regional accrediting association or have completed equivalent academic preparation as determined by an appropriate campus authority;
- (b) have attained a grade point average of at least 2.5 (4.0 A) in the last 90 quarter units (60 semester units) attempted; and
- (c) have been in good standing at the last college attended.

If an applicant meets the minimum requirements for graduate and postbaccalaureate studies, he/she will be considered for admission in one of the following categories:

### SECOND BACHELOR'S DEGREE

Students who have earned a baccalaureate from an accredited institution may earn a second bachelor's degree. A grade point average of 2.50 on the last 60 semester/90 quarter units is required for admission. Students seeking a second bachelor's degree are exempt from the EPT/ELM.

### GRADUATE UNCLASSIFIED

To enroll in graduate courses for professional or personal growth, an individual must be admitted as an unclassified graduate student. By meeting the minimum requirements, the applicant is eligible for admission as an unclassified graduate student. Some departments may restrict enrollment of unclassified students due to heavy enrollment pressure. Admission in this status does not constitute admission to or assurance of consideration for admission to any graduate degree or credential program.

### GRADUATE CONDITIONALLY CLASSIFIED (MASTER'S OR CREDENTIAL)

A person may be admitted to a graduate degree or credential program in this category if, in the opinion of appropriate campus authority, he/she can remedy deficiencies by additional preparation.

### GRADUATE CLASSIFIED (MASTER'S OR CREDENTIAL)

To pursue a graduate degree or credential program, a student will be required to fulfill all of the professional, personal, scholastic, and other standards, including qualifying examinations, prescribed by the campus.

## MASTER'S DEGREE

### Conditional Status Admission

Students eligible for admission to a California State University campus in the undeclared, non-certificate/credential graduate status above, but who have deficiencies in prerequisite preparation that, in the opinion of the appropriate campus authority, can be remedied by specified additional preparation, including qualifying examinations, may be admitted to an authorized graduate degree curriculum with conditional master's degree standing. A cumulative grade point average of at least 3.0 (B) must be maintained in upper-division and graduate courses. Students in this status must complete deficiencies and file a change of major form to obtain unconditional status. Graduation Writing Test requirements may/may not be satisfied.

### Unconditional Status Admission

Students eligible for admission to a California State University campus in the undeclared or conditional master's degree standing may be admitted to an authorized master's degree curriculum of the campus as unconditional master's students if they satisfactorily meet the professional, personal, scholastic, or other standards for admission to the master's degree curriculum, including qualifying examinations required by appropriate campus authority. Only those applicants who show promise of success and fitness will be admitted to the master's degree curricula. Only those who continue to demonstrate a satisfactory level of scholastic competence with a 3.0 (B) grade point average or better shall be eligible to proceed in such curricula. Graduation Writing Test requirements may or may not be satisfied.

### LIMITATIONS ON ADMISSIONS

The admission of postbaccalaureate students lacking degree or credential objectives may be limited or suspended because of limitations in facilities or staff. Master's degree or credential programs may be limited in enrollment whenever the lack of facilities and/or staff warrants.

### RE-ENROLLMENT OF CONTINUING POSTBACCALAUREATE STUDENTS

Whenever graduate students complete a degree objective and wish to continue taking course work at this university, they must complete a graduate application and pay the admissions fee.

### REAPPLICATION AFTER FAILURE TO ENROLL

Applicants who fail to register for the quarter for which they have been accepted will have their admission eligibility canceled. A new application must then be filed, and admission requirements existing for the term of the new application must be met.

All transcripts on file for students who apply but do not attend are kept for two years if the student so requests. These transcripts may be used for admission during that period. However, transcripts of any additional work completed since the original transcripts were filed must be requested by the applicant from the college(s) attended as part of the new application procedure.

### FORMER STUDENTS

Former students returning to the university after an absence of more than two consecutive quarters in a calendar year must file a complete application for admission and pay the application fee. Former students absent for five or more years should request official transcripts from all institutions to be sent to the Admissions Office.

Required Admission Tests							
Program	GRE (General)	GRE (Subject)	GMAT	Program	GRE (General)	GRE (Subject)	GMAT
M.S. in Agriculture	X			M.S. in Mechanical Engineering	X <sup>3</sup>		
Master of Architecture				M.S. in Civil Engineering	X <sup>3</sup>		
M.S. in Biological Science				M.A. in English			
Master of Business Administration			X	M.A. in History	X		
M.S. in Business Administration			X	Master in Landscape Architecture			
M.S. in Chemistry	X			M.S. in Mathematics			
M.S. in Computer Science	X <sup>2</sup>	X <sup>2</sup>		M.S. in Kinesiology			
M.S. in Economics				M.S. in Psychology			
M.A. in Education				Master of Public Administration	X <sup>4</sup>		
M.S. in Electrical Engineering	X <sup>3</sup>			M.S. in Regenerative Studies	X <sup>5</sup>		
M.S. in Engineering	X <sup>3</sup>			Master of Urban and Regional Planning	X <sup>4</sup>		
M.S. in Engineering Management	X <sup>3</sup>						

<sup>1</sup> GRE only required for Nutrition and Food Science Option; Sports Nutrition Option.  
<sup>2</sup> GRE general test score 1600 or higher or GRE Computer Science subject test score at least 625.  
<sup>3</sup> Under 3.0 undergraduate GPA in upper division courses in math, science and engineering; or undergraduate degree from a non-ABET accredited curriculum  
<sup>4</sup> Under 3.0 undergraduate GPA.  
<sup>5</sup> Under 3.0 undergraduate GPA or degree awarded from a non-accredited university or college (includes foreign institutions) or if the applicant has not attended an accredited institution within the past seven years.

### ADMISSION FROM NON-ACCREDITED SCHOOLS

Applicants who are graduates of nonaccredited schools but show evidence of unusual promise and superior background may petition the department concerned for conditional graduate student status and if the petition is granted may proceed in the graduate program.

### FOREIGN APPLICANTS

Applicants from foreign countries should contact the Office of Admissions at least one year in advance of the quarter in which they seek admission so that they can supply all required materials.

### TESTS AND EXAMINATIONS

#### TOEFL

All graduate and postbaccalaureate applications whose native language is not English and who hold a bachelor's degree from a college of university where the principal language of instruction was not English must demonstrate competence in English. Applicants must request official results of the Test of English as a Foreign language (TOEFL) to be mailed directly to the Admissions Office prior to admission. The TOEFL score requirement varies by department. A minimum TOEFL score of 550 (paper-based)/213 (computer-based) is required for all programs, except for MBA and Urban and Regional Planning that require a score of 580 (paper-based)/237 (computer-based), and English that requires a score of 585 (paper-based)/238 (computer-based). The essay portion is mandatory in certain programs.

Foreign nationals who are not graduates of Cal Poly Pomona will be accepted as graduate students only if they hold a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution in the United States or Canada or have comparable academic credentials from a foreign country. The admission of international students to graduate status may be limited or suspended because of facility or staff limitations.

#### GRE and GMAT Test Requirements

Some departments require new graduate students enrolling at this university with a degree objective to take the General and/or Subject Test of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) before admission.

The Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) is required for those

who seek the Master of Business Administration degree or the degree of Master of Science in Business Administration. Some departments also require the Subject Test of the Graduate Record Examination in their subject matter areas. Other departments require a locally developed qualification examination. Admission generally will depend upon test scores. See the respective departmental sections of this catalog and the preceding chart that contains required admission tests.

#### Graduation Writing Test (GWT) Requirement

All students subject to degree requirements listed in the 1977-78 and subsequent general catalogs must demonstrate competency in writing skills as a requirement for graduation. Based on action taken by the Academic Senate in 1978, writing competence at Cal Poly Pomona is assessed by means of a written test. All persons who receive undergraduate, graduate, or external degrees from Cal Poly Pomona must pass the Graduation Writing Test (GWT). Credential candidates may waive the GWT, but will need to pass it to be admitted to the master's program. Contact the Test Center for further information.

Graduate students are eligible to take the GWT upon entrance to the university and are required to take the GWT by the quarter following the completion of 8 units. If the GWT is not taken by this time, a hold will be placed on a student's registration. While a student's records are on hold, registration may not be allowed nor will transcripts be released.

Important information about specific exemptions from the test is contained in the GWT Study Guide and Information Bulletin, which is available to all students.

Since the GWT requirements are subject to modifications subsequent to the publication of this catalog, students are advised to check for up-to-date information on these requirements at the Test Center (CLA Building, Room P2-4).

Students who have passed the GWT in undergraduate status at Cal Poly Pomona will not be required to take the test again when they change to graduate student status.

Students who did not pass the GWT in undergraduate status and had the test waived (either for continuous enrollment or by special consideration in order to receive their bachelor's degrees will be required to take AND pass the GWT before Advancement to Candidacy and a graduate degree may be awarded. The GWT cannot be waived for a second time. The waiver in undergraduate status applies only for the baccalaureate degree.



## GRADUATE AND POSTBACCALAUREATE SCHOLASTIC REQUIREMENTS

### Standards of Graduate Study

Graduate study deals with more complex ideas and demands more sophisticated techniques, searching analysis, creative thinking, and time than undergraduate study. The research required is extensive in both primary and secondary sources and a high quality of writing is expected.

Careful and prompt attention to required procedures should be followed in pursuing a master's degree program to prevent unnecessary confusion and delay. Although advisory services are provided to assist students, students alone are responsible for following the procedures and completing the steps required in a program. Failure of an advisor to remind a student of a requirement or deadline date is not acceptable as a basis for waiver of the requirement. Requirements for advanced degrees, both procedural and substantive, may be waived only upon a written request of the student and/or committee concerned and approved by the Graduate Coordinator, and by the academic college dean, if required by college policy. Petition forms are available in department offices and in the office of the Graduate Studies analyst.

Students who wish to enroll in postgraduate courses before their transcripts or test scores have been transmitted to the department concerned may receive unofficial advisement by making an appointment with a graduate advisor at the appropriate department or school office. If the students bring their own copies of transcripts with them to the conference, the advisor can make specific suggestions, but the advisor can make no formal decisions on the basis of hand-carried transcripts.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR MASTER'S DEGREES

Graduate programs are based upon adequate preparation at the undergraduate level. Students who plan to become candidates for a master's degree must hold a bachelor's degree substantially equivalent to that of California State Polytechnic University, Pomona in the discipline in which they intend to do their advanced work, or they must be prepared to undertake additional work to make up any deficiency.

Students seeking a master's degree at this university will submit an acceptable thesis, or project, or successfully pass a comprehensive examination after advancement to candidacy. See "Advancement To Candidacy" section in this catalog.

### General Requirements

The requirements for graduation depend upon the master's degree program undertaken and upon the major field. The following requirements apply to all master's degrees offered by the university:

1. The program for the one-year master's degree must consist of not fewer than 45 units in courses numbered 300 (400 for Engineering and Business Administration) and above, with a minimum of 24 units of 500 and 600-level courses completed at the university consistent with departmental requirements. Work unacceptable for graduate credit in the institution where it was taken is not acceptable for graduate credit at this university. 300-level coursework may only be used with permission of the department.
2. A total limit of 13 transfer and/or extension and/or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract.
3. For lower division course work (100-200 level at this university), no graduate credit will be given.
4. All 600-699 courses are open only to graduate students classified as unconditional.
5. At least 32 units of upper-division and graduate-level offerings must be completed in residence at this university.

6. Two-year master's degrees have higher unit requirements than specified above. See detailed information in the appropriate sections of this catalog.
7. A minimum of 3.0 (B) average must be earned in all graduate work taken at this university while in postbaccalaureate standing and in degree programs. No course with a grade lower than "C" (2.0) may apply toward the fulfillment of degree requirements. Once a graduate study contract has been established, courses may only be moved to or from the contract by means of a properly approved graduate petition. Contract courses with a grade of "F" must be repeated with a passing grade.
8. A course may not be used for credit toward both a baccalaureate and a master's degree.
9. A graduation check request must be submitted to the Registrar's Office during the quarter before graduation.
10. A thesis, a project, or a comprehensive examination is required in all programs.
11. A favorable vote of the department, school, or center faculty is required before the degree may be conferred.
12. A graduate student who expects to receive a degree at the end of any quarter must complete an application for graduation in the Registrar's Office prior to the deadline listed in the academic calendar. The student must be enrolled in the university the quarter he/she graduates. Degree requirements are outlined in departmental sections of this catalog. Students seeking a master's degree will be held responsible for meeting requirements applicable to the program of their choice and for fulfilling general master's degree requirements.
13. The Graduation Writing Test requirement must be fulfilled before Advancement to Candidacy.
14. A Report of Culminating Experience must be submitted to the Graduate Studies Office during the quarter of graduation. This report certifies that a graduate student has successfully completed all components of the Culminating Experience for the designated degree as specified in the Catalog.

### DEGREE PROGRAM OF STUDY (CONTRACT)

At the time students are admitted to a master's degree curriculum, they should arrange with the advisor to prepare an official program. If they are admitted as unconditional graduate students, they should accomplish this step as soon as possible. A program must be prepared and submitted for approval no later than the end of the second quarter of attendance.

Any contracts filed beyond that date will not be accepted without justification by the graduate coordinator. If the contract is accepted, units taken beyond the 13-unit requirement may possibly not be included on the contract.

Students who do not file graduate contracts prior to the completion of the 13-unit requirement may have a hold placed on their fee bill and may face administrative disenrollment from the program if they are not able to show cause for non-compliance with the contract regulation.

When the program has been approved by the Graduate Studies analyst, a copy is sent to the student and to the advisor who has approved it. A copy is retained by the Graduate Studies analyst. The original is sent to the Registrar's Office and is used as the official record of the student's progress toward the degree.

A graduate academic petition is to be filed in the Office of Graduate Studies for deviations from the contract. In order to be accepted, such a petition must be submitted by the student and reviewed and approved by the appropriate graduate coordinator, department Chair, and College Dean. The Associate Vice President for Research & Graduate Studies will consider each petition on an individual basis and will grant such approvals for deviation only after consultation with and approval by the appropriate graduate coordinator.

The program must meet the following specifications:

1. It must comply with the general requirements outlined above and with departmental requirements listed in this catalog.
2. The complete program may be chosen from within the offerings of the major department or it may include offerings drawn from other fields acceptable to the major advisor or committee. In developing the program, the student and advisor will seek to plan a meaningful pattern of courses focused upon the objectives of the major and the student. If the student has deficiencies or lacks prerequisites to enroll in certain courses necessary to a program, he/she will be expected to complete them in addition to the minimum requirements of the approved master's degree program. Advisors will permit the use of already completed courses in a master's degree program only if they clearly fit into the requirements of the student's curriculum.
3. No course in teaching methods or directed teaching may be included in a master's degree program.
4. No more than 9 quarter units of credit for thesis or project may be included.
5. The master's degree program must be approved by the student's departmental advisor and verified by the Graduate Studies analyst. The approved program is an official agreement between the institution and the student.
6. Graduate students may not file for "Credit by Examination."
7. Work experience is not acceptable as fulfillment of any requirement

### ELECTION OF REQUIREMENTS

Graduate students remaining in continuous attendance may elect to meet the degree requirements in effect either (1) at the time they take their first course as a conditional or unconditional student in that degree program or (2) at the time they graduate. Substitutions for discontinued courses may be authorized or required by the department offering the degree.

### GRADUATE ENROLLMENT PRIORITIES

Departments with high graduate enrollments may assign priorities to students wishing to enroll in graduate-level courses. Applicants for a master's degree who are in the last quarter of residence have first priority; other unconditional graduate degree or credential students have second priority; conditional and undeclared graduate have third priority. Undeclared postbaccalaureate students are admitted on a space-available basis.

### MAXIMUM UNIT LOAD

The normal maximum load for graduate students is 16 units (Architecture allows 18 units). Exceptions may be made by the advisor. A student must petition for permission to carry over 16 units in one quarter. Maximum program limits will be waived only upon presentation of evidence of the student's ability to complete successfully such a group of courses. Graduate and postbaccalaureate students are considered as full-time for most purposes, such as veteran's benefits, when they are enrolled for 8 units.

### ADVANCEMENT TO CANDIDACY

Some type of culminating experience is required for each master's degree. Acceptable culminating experiences include thesis, project or comprehensive examination. Individual departments permit the experience in one or more forms.

It is only upon the removal of all conditions, having an approved contract on file, being in good academic standing (at least 3.0 GPA), completing all preparatory courses, and receiving a pass/waive on the GWT that the graduate student will be advanced to candidacy for his/her culminating experience for the master's degree.

### THESIS OR PROJECT

If a thesis or project is included in the degree program, the candidate may register for 695 (project) or 696 (thesis) only with approval of the major professor. Before registration for thesis, the candidate shall confer with the thesis advisor and have selected a thesis committee and a tentative subject. Each candidate registering for thesis or project is required to register each succeeding regular quarter until the work is complete in order to receive university services. However, total registration shall not exceed the number of units of thesis or project in the approved degree program. The candidate who has enrolled for the maximum number of units of thesis or project prior to completing the work should register for 699 (Master's Degree Continuation) to avoid break in residence. During any break in residence, either non-enrollment or leave of absence, a candidate may not use university facilities or receive faculty assistance. When a candidate has failed to maintain resident status through non-enrollment or leave of absence after commencing a thesis or project, readmission to the program will require departmental approval. Since passing the final oral exam is a part of the completion of thesis in several disciplines, the graduate candidate must be enrolled the quarter the oral exam is taken.

A thesis or project in the official master's degree program will carry not fewer than 2 nor more than 9 units of credit depending upon departmental policy. When the thesis has been completed, the committee has signed the approval page, and there has been library clearance of the thesis, the credit for course 696 will be submitted by the professor to be recorded on the official transcript. Deadline dates for submission of the thesis to the Graduate Office can be found in the academic calendar and verified with the Graduate Coordinator. Projects (695) must be completed on the same time schedule but may have separate departmental rules for approval and submission.

The candidate must submit the approved original copy and one additional copy of the thesis, or the approved original copy of the project, to be deposited in the library. Arrangements for binding are made through the Graduate Studies Analyst. Further information is contained in the thesis instructional manual available from the Graduate Studies Analyst and in department offices.

The Cal Poly Pomona Foundation, Inc., offers a loan fund for candidates who find it impossible to finance master's degree thesis and project costs. Up to \$100 may be borrowed on a short-term basis. The loan is limited to direct costs for this purpose including research or other materials and reproduction and binding. Applications may be made through the University Financial Aid Office.

### PLAGIARISM

Students are hereby informed that the university considers plagiarism a serious academic offense which subjects those engaging in the practice to severe disciplinary measures. Moreover, some forms of plagiarism, the use of purchased term papers and pirated computer software, have been considered so serious that the state and federal governments have enacted laws providing for criminal penalties for use, sale or other distribution of such materials. Students are, therefore, cautioned against this and all other forms of plagiarism.

**COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION**

A comprehensive examination may be required in lieu of a thesis or project as a culminating experience for the master's degree. When a comprehensive examination is an element in a candidate's approved degree program, it must be completed satisfactorily before the candidate will be certified to receive a master's degree.

The comprehensive examination is administered by a departmental graduate faculty committee under the leadership of the graduate coordinator or major professor. A candidate for the master's degree at this university shall be permitted to take the comprehensive examination no more than two times. Failure to complete the examination satisfactorily the second time will result in termination of the candidate's master's degree program and of further registration in the department in which the candidate is enrolled.

In some departments credit is given for successful completion of parts of the comprehensive examination. There may then be different criteria than stated here for full compliance. Candidates will be fully informed of any departmental variations in requirements.

**FOREIGN LANGUAGE**

A reading knowledge of a foreign language may be required by some departments. A student should consult the advisor or the section of this catalog in which requirements for the degree field are given.

**TIME LIMIT**

The graduate degree program of not fewer than 45 units shall be completed within 7 years from the time the first course (including transfer courses) which applies to the degree requirements is started. This time limit, at the option of the university, may be extended for students who pass a comprehensive examination in the entire subject field or who validate the outdated coursework by examination. The plan for validation of outdated coursework must be negotiated in consultation with the graduate coordinator and approved by the College Dean and the Associate Vice President for Research and Graduate Studies. Documentation of the approved plan must be placed in the student's permanent file.

**GRADUATION CHECK FOR THE MASTER'S DEGREE**

Graduate students must request a graduation check the quarter prior to completing degree requirements once the contract (official program) has been approved by the Office of Graduate Studies and filed with the Registrar's Office. Processing of the graduation check takes 30-60 days and the graduation check is mailed to the student's current address on file in the Registrar's Office. Processing of the graduation check takes 60-90 days and the graduation check is emailed to the student's Cal Poly Pomona email address.

**GRADUATION**

Candidates must be enrolled in the university during the quarter in which they graduate.

An application for graduation must be filed in the Registrar's Office prior to the deadline specified on the academic calendar. The graduation fee is paid at the Cashier's Office at that time. This fee includes the diploma cost. Participation in the annual commencement exercises is not mandatory but is strongly recommended. Commencement ceremonies are held once a year, in June. Diplomas may be obtained from the Registrar's Office. Verification that the master's degree has been awarded may be secured through an official transcript, ordered from the Registrar's Office.

**PARTICIPATION IN GRADUATION CEREMONIES**

Graduate students who have not completed all of the graduation requirements, including the GWT, may not participate in the commencement ceremonies.





## ACADEMIC POLICIES

### SCHOLARSHIP REQUIREMENTS

Master's degree students, conditional or unconditional (8000/6000), and credential students, conditional or unconditional (1000/7000) will be subject to disqualification and may be disqualified from the university if their cumulative grade point average falls below 3.0 (B) in upper-division and graduate courses after the second quarter of attendance.

Undeclared graduate students, noncertificate/noncredential, who have declared that they will be enrolling in either a master's degree program or a certificate/credential program, but have not entered such yet (3100), will be subject to disqualification and may be disqualified from the university if their cumulative grade point average falls below 3.0 (B) in upper-division and graduate courses after the second quarter of attendance. Maximum of 13 units, 300 level or above, may be taken while in undeclared classification. Graduate students may not use either the campus course repeat policy or academic renewal which apply only to undergraduate students.

Graduate students will be restored to good standing when they are no longer subject to disqualification. Graduate students admitted to a master's degree curriculum may be considered to be maintaining satisfactory progress provided they are fulfilling the conditions of their respective degree programs in a timely manner as determined by the graduate coordinator of the department concerned.

### DISQUALIFICATION/REINSTATEMENT FOR GRADUATE STUDENTS

In special instances, a disqualified graduate student may be permitted to be reinstated into a different graduate program. All cases involving the reinstatement of a disqualified graduate student must have the approval of the graduate committee in the new department and the Associate Vice President for Research and Graduate Studies.

Master's degree students and certificate/credential or 3100 students will be automatically disqualified at the end of any quarter if they are 9 or more grade points below a 3.0 GPA. Students may petition through their respective graduate coordinators and/or department chairs to the Associate Vice President for Research and Graduate Studies for a reinstatement under exceptional circumstances.

### MINIMUM GRADE POINT AVERAGE

If a graduate student has attempted all the courses in an approved master's degree program with less than a 3.0 (B) average in contract courses, with less than a 3.0 (B) average in graduate work at Cal Poly Pomona, or with less than a 3.0 average in all upper division and graduate work attempted while on graduate standing, the student's major department may (1) terminate the program, or (2) require the student to take additional courses in an attempt to raise the program grade point average to the minimum 3.0. When the student's major department recommends that he/she be allowed to do the latter, the additional courses selected must:

1. Include at least two courses at the 500-699 level and total not fewer than 6 quarter units.
2. Apply directly to the student's master's degree objective, although they need not be drawn from offerings in the student's major department.
3. Be new courses (courses previously completed but not originally listed in the master's degree program may not be used).

If the student fails to earn the minimum 3.0 (B) grade point average on completion of the revised master's degree program as outlined above, the program may be terminated without award of the master's degree.

Grades earned at another institution may not be used to offset grade point deficiencies in courses taken at this university.

### TRANSFER CREDIT

If accepted by the faculty of the discipline involved, graduate credit (up to 13 units) from another accredited institution may be applied toward the master's degree. The stipulations under "Time Limit" apply to transfer courses.

Extended University course work (up to 13 units) may be used to satisfy prerequisites or degree requirements when such work is acceptable to the department or school offering the master's degree. See the appropriate sections for special regulations applying to professional master's degrees (more than 45 units). A limit of 13 transfer, Extended University, and/or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a contract. Correspondence courses may not be used to satisfy degree requirements.

### COURSES TAKEN BY UNDECLARED STUDENTS

Courses taken by a student while in undeclared, postbaccalaureate standing will be accepted in fulfillment of degree requirements only if the department and graduate advisor approve them. Such work taken when the student is not enrolled in a program must average "B" or better with no grades below "C," if the student wishes consideration for unconditional status for an advanced degree. The student must declare his/her chosen program by the time 13 units, 300 or above, have been completed.

Colleges and departments shall deny enrollment in graduate-level courses to undeclared postbaccalaureate students if such enrollment will prevent degree objective students from meeting requirements or may hamper their progress toward the master's degree.

### TRANSFER TO ANOTHER MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAM

A student in good standing in a master's degree program may transfer to another program with the approval of the new department. The amount of credit transferred from one program to another will be determined by the new department. Credit earned at this university in one master's degree program may be carried from that program to another subject to approval.

### CONCURRENT ENROLLMENT IN POSTBACCALAUREATE PROGRAMS

A student may not enroll for a bachelor's and a master's degree or for two master's degrees concurrently. This does not apply to enrollment with the goal of obtaining a master's degree and a credential at the same time. Qualified students may request to enroll in a credential program concurrently with a master's degree at this university. For eligibility requirements, please refer to the appropriate program section in this catalog.

### CHANGES IN OBJECTIVE

Examples of graduate changes are: (1) changing from one major field to another for the master's degree; (2) changing from a certificate/credential objective to a master's degree objective; (3) changing from a master's degree objective to a certificate/credential objective; (4) changing from no objective to some stated objective listed in this catalog; (5) changing from one credential objective to a different credential objective; (6) changing from certificate objective to credential objective; (7) adding a master's degree objective to a credential objective and viceversa.

To request a change in objective, graduate students must follow the following procedure:

- a) Obtain a Petition to Change/Add Graduate Degree Objective from the Graduate Studies Office or its website, or a department office.
- b) Obtain the signature of the current graduate coordinator and the signature of the graduate coordinator (or credential analyst, if applicable), department chair, and College Dean of the department/college to which the student plans to transfer acknowledging approval of the request.



The evaluation of credits transferred to the university is based primarily upon the student's objective. Thus, a change in objective may affect the acceptance of transfer credits. A student who wishes to change his/her objective from that indicated on the original application must follow these procedures:

1. Obtain a Petition to Change/Add Graduate Degree Objective from the Graduate Studies Office or its website, or a department office.
2. Obtain the signature of the graduate coordinator in the department to which he/she plans to transfer.
3. Submit a new graduate program of study in the new discipline to the Graduate Studies Office.

A student who discontinues working for a master's degree in one department to undertake master's work in another department shall replace the first master's program by one in the new field. Degree credit may be transferred from the original program, but the transfer of credits must be approved by the new department and the Graduate Studies Office.

### GRADING SYSTEM

(see undergraduate catalog section for complete definitions)

The university employs the following grading system for graduate courses:

- A Superior work, representing effective representation, unusual competence, and high skill.
- B Very good work, meeting full requirements for performance at the graduate level.
- C Adequate, meets minimum requirements of the course; acceptable for graduate credit, (2.0).
- D Minimally Acceptable Work; not acceptable for graduate contract work.
- F Unacceptable, below minimum requirements of graduate courses. CR/NC—Credit/No-Credit, see undergraduate section of catalog for definition.
- I Incomplete Authorized
- IC Incomplete Charged
- AU Audit (no credit)
- RP Report in Progress
- W Withdrawal
- WU Withdrawal Unauthorized
- RD Report Delayed

At the discretion of the instructor, plus and minus (+/-) grading symbols may also be granted. The grade points associated with each grade are as follows:

A = 4.0	C = 2.0	I = 0
A- = 3.7	C- = 1.7	IC = 0
B+ = 3.3	D+ = 1.3	RP = 0
B = 3.0	D = 1.0	W = 0
B- = 2.7	D- = 0.7	WU = 0
C+ = 2.3	F = 0	AU = 0
		RD = 0

Every course included on a graduate contract requires a grade of "C" or higher to fulfill the requirements of the contract. A "C-" grade or lower would not be acceptable and the course would have to be repeated.

The "RP" grade is approved for all university courses numbered 690-699. All "RP" symbols must be changed to letter grades within a one-year time-limit. The only exceptions are Project 695 and Thesis 696 which have two-year allowances. In any 600 level course, if not completed within the allotted time, the student must re-enroll to receive credit.

Refer to the undergraduate section of the catalog for detailed definitions of grading and administrative symbols.

Under the provisions of Executive Order 320, "Assignment of Grades and Grade Appeals," and Cal Poly Pomona University's "Statement of Student Rights, Responsibilities, and Grievance Procedures," students may appeal grades that they consider to be unfair. In the appeal process, however, it is a basic presumption that the grades assigned to a student are correct. Thus, the burden of proof rests with the student who is appealing. For specifics of the appeal procedure, students should contact the Associate Vice President for Research and Graduate Studies or the Associate Vice President for Student Affairs.

### REPETITION OF COURSES

A graduate or postbaccalaureate student may not file a repeated course form, but may repeat a course if a grade of "C-" or less was assigned. Repeated grades will be averaged with other attempts.

### ACADEMIC RENEWAL

Academic renewal is not available to graduate students.

### RETROACTIVE WITHDRAWAL

See catalog section concerning retroactive withdrawal, which is available to graduate students.

### ADMINISTRATION OF GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The Associate Vice President for Research and Graduate Studies is responsible for leadership and coordination of graduate programs. The Graduate Council advises the Associate Vice President for Research and Graduate Studies in all matters of the university's graduate and post-baccalaureate programs. It also addresses issues that affect programs and students and serves as an advisory body to the administration in setting policies.

Each college program coordinator or director is responsible for establishing clear implementation procedures for individual programs and for administering those consistently and fairly in a manner that agrees with the Graduate Council and university policies. Autonomy within programs and colleges is preserved while overall policies and standards of excellence are maintained at a consistent level throughout the university. In addition, the larger programs have graduate committees that set specific program policies and standards, review student selection and academic progress, develop curriculum, and provide general guidance concerning program matters.

College graduate program directors/coordinators and department program coordinators regularly provide academic advising, oversee academic standards, and assist students. They are responsible for monitoring program quality. They approve student programs and petitions, schedule courses, coordinate faculty assignments, and review curriculum.

For more information contact the Office of Graduate Studies, Building 98, Graduate Studies Analyst, (909) 869-3331.

## AGRICULTURE

### Master of Science in Agriculture

#### Agriculture, Nutrition and International Development Option

In the Food Marketing and Agribusiness Management/Agricultural Education Department.

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~fmamaged>>

Arthur F. Parker, Chair  
James M. Weidman, Graduate Coordinator

The Master of Science degree program in Agriculture with an option in Agriculture, Nutrition and International Development is oriented for students who want to improve community welfare in developing countries by employing nutritionally-, agriculturally-, and environmentally-sound approaches through government agencies, rural or agricultural development institutions, and educational and non-profit organizations. The nutritional status of the citizens of a community is the basis of the ultimate success of any program in that community, including projects in food production, processing and marketing. The curriculum examines interrelationships among nutrition, agricultural, environmental, economic, political, social and gender factors in improving a community's welfare. It empowers intended beneficiaries to be involved in the development process, so that development is not something that "happens to" or is "forced on" community members.

#### Target Audience

1. Current policy makers in various departments and ministries that are not presently approaching specific problems employing a "systems approach" to analyzing and solving problems.
2. Students who currently have a general interest in environmental problems, and who want to focus that interest on nutritional as well as food and agricultural systems
3. Those with a degree in agriculture at the undergraduate level, but wish to move into a broader range of related issues
4. Those with none of the above but with an interest in improving community welfare in developing countries
5. Those with volunteer backgrounds in organizations such as the Peace Corps and NGOs (non-governmental organizations) who want to further their education
6. Mid-career professionals who want to change direction

#### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

An application for admission to the Master of Science program in Agriculture, Nutrition and International Development must have a baccalaureate degree in any field. The applicant is expected to have taken basic Biology, Chemistry and Statistics courses as part of his/her baccalaureate degree requirements. These can be taken for 0 units credit to make up deficiencies. Introductory courses in Anthropology and Economics may be taken at Cal Poly if the applicant's undergraduate curriculum does not include these courses.

An undergraduate grade point average of 3.0 and the GRE (general part) are required for unconditional admission. No minimum score is required for the GRE. An applicant with a overall 2.75 GPA and a 3.0 GPA in all upper division coursework may be admitted conditionally. Graduates

from foreign institutions should have a minimum TOEFL score of 580 (237 on computer-based exam). TOEFL is not required of applicants who have completed at least three years of full-time study at, or possess a bachelor's degree from, an institution where English is the principal language of instruction. In addition, the program must be in receipt of three letters of recommendation from individuals familiar with the applicant's academic qualifications and potential as a graduate student. Applicants admitted conditionally must meet the requirements for unconditional admission within two quarters of their acceptance into the master's program. Admission to the program does not admit a student to candidacy for a degree.

#### REQUIREMENTS

1. The degree program shall include a minimum of 45 quarter units of which at least 24 units shall be in graduate 500 and 600-level courses. Deficiencies in undergraduate preparation must be made up in addition to the 45 quarter units required for the degree.
2. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be transferred from another graduate institution. No more than 13 units taken through Extended University may be used on a contract. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be petitioned by an undergraduate students. A total limit of 13 transfer, Extended, and/or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.
3. A grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better must be maintained in all upper-division undergraduate and all graduate courses.
4. A written comprehensive examination is required after the completion of all courses.
5. The candidate for the degree must complete an independent study and written analysis (FN 692) based on a Practicum (internship/field experience) in either a developing country or a poverty area within Southern California.
6. The candidate must be enrolled in the university during the quarter of graduation.

#### CURRICULUM

##### Required Courses

##### Subject Matter Core

Nutrition and Global Development	FN/FMA	445	(4)
Environmentally Sustainable Agriculture	AGR	437	(3)
Environmentally Sustainable Agriculture Lab	AGR	437L	(1)
Agriculture in Development	FMA	503	(4)
Total units			(12)

##### Subject Matter Capstone

Food Safety	FN	325	(4)
Community Nutrition	FN	346	(2)
Community Nutrition Lab	FN	346L	(1)
NGOs and Development	MPA	565	(4)
Rural Development Project Analysis	FMA	562	(4)
Total units			(15)

##### Statistical and Research Methods

Design and Analysis of Experimental Research	AVS	545	(4)
or Statistics for Agriculture	FMA	575	(4)
Research Methods	KIN	590	(3)
Total units			(7)

**Capstone Experience**

Seminar .....	FN	570	(6)
Independent Study and Written Analysis (Practicum - internship/field experience)* .....	FN	692	(6)
Graduate credit units .....			(12)
Program total .....			(46)

\* Field internships, either in poverty areas within Southern California or with one or more universities in developing countries.

**GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****FMA 503 Agriculture in Development (4)**

Survey of food production and marketing systems as well as issues in agricultural development. Also included is an examination of attitudes and approaches for rural development practitioners. 4 lecture/ discussions.

**FMA 562 Rural Development Project Analysis (4)**

Principles of rural development projects in developing countries to increase nutritional status, primarily in rural areas. Involves case studies, project analysis, and system application to total project development. 4 lecture/discussions.

**FMA 575 Statistics for Agriculture (4)**

A summary of statistical tools and techniques used in agriculture. Application of computer to selected statistical techniques. 4 lecture/discussions.



## AGRICULTURE

### Master of Science in Agriculture

#### Agricultural Science Option

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~fmamaged>>

Flint Freeman, Graduate Coordinator, M.S. in Agriculture,  
Agricultural Science Option and Agricultural Education Advisor

#### Agricultural Science Concentration

The Master of Science degree in Agriculture, Agricultural Science option provides students the opportunity to enhance knowledge and competence in a selected area of specialization and encourages individual study and research. The curriculum is designed to assist individuals employed in agricultural education to become more proficient in research methodology and design, statistical analysis, utilization of technology, and in an advanced concentration area of their choice. Students desiring additional experience with industry can include as a part of their program an internship with an industry of their choice. This degree has successfully enhanced the careers of individuals employed in public schools, and cooperative extension.

#### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

An applicant for admission to the master's degree program in Agricultural Science should have a baccalaureate degree in agriculture and a credential authorizing teaching agriculture in the public secondary schools. Applicants without a baccalaureate degree in agriculture will be required to take undergraduate level courses in the College of Agriculture prior to being unconditionally admitted into the program. A cumulative undergraduate grade point average of 2.75 overall, or 2.75 in the final 90 units of coursework, is required. In addition, the Department of Food Marketing and Agribusiness Management must receive three letters of recommendation from individuals familiar with the applicant's academic qualifications and potential as a graduate student. International students seeking admission into the program must achieve a score of 550 on the TOEFL. An applicant not meeting these standards may be conditionally admitted with the approval of the program's Graduate Admissions Committee. The conditional student must comply with the requirements of admission within three quarters.

The student, along with an appointed advisory committee, will develop a program by the end of the second quarter, based on the student's interests and preparation. The student's approved program will include required basic core courses, a selection of additional courses in a specialization, electives, independent study, and a thesis or comprehensive examination. The student must have on file an approved program within two quarters of admission to the master's program. Students electing to complete additional coursework and the comprehensive examination in lieu of the thesis must be agricultural education teachers.

#### Advancement to Candidacy

Admission to the program does not admit a student to candidacy for the degree. Advancement to Candidacy is contingent upon the recommendation of the graduate coordinator. A student who has not been admitted to candidacy is not eligible to register for the thesis (AGS 696) or comprehensive examination (AGS 697). In order to advance to candidacy for the Master of Science in Agriculture, Agricultural Science option, a student must: (1) complete at least 12 units of graduate coursework at Cal Poly Pomona with a GPA of 3.0 or better; (2) pass the Graduation Writing Test; and, (3) with the major professor and Graduate

Coordinator, develop and file a program of study. The official program of study must be prepared and submitted for approval no later than the end of the second quarter of attendance.

#### REQUIREMENTS

1. The degree program shall include a minimum of 45 quarter units of which at least 24 units shall be in 500- or 600-level courses. Additional coursework may be required to eliminate subject matter deficiencies. At least 24 units must be within the broad field of agriculture.
2. A grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better must be maintained in all upper division undergraduate and all graduate courses. No course with a grade lower than "C" (2.0) may apply toward the fulfillment of degree requirements.
3. No more than 13 quarter units of acceptable graduate credit may be transferred from another graduate institution. No more than 13 units taken through Extended University may be used on a contract. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be petitioned by an undergraduate student. A total limit of 13 transfer, Extended University, and/or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.
4. Graduate students enrolled in the Single Subject Credential program who have completed their undergraduate degree may complete more than 13 units of the master's program prior to admission under the following conditions: (a) The student must meet the requirements for unconditional admission into the master's program; (b) prior permission from the department Graduate Coordinator must have been obtained.
5. The student will develop a program based upon the curriculum outline that follows, in consultation with the major professor and the department Graduate Coordinator and be approved by the Graduate Studies Analyst.
6. Advancement to Candidacy is required.
7. A candidate completing thesis must submit two final copies for binding in accordance with university regulations and successfully complete a final oral examination covering the thesis and the candidate's area of specialization.
8. The candidate must be enrolled in the university during the quarter of graduation.

#### CURRICULUM

##### Required Courses

Youth and Adult Programs and Adult Leadership . . . . .	AGS	505/505L	(2/1)
Internship . . . . .	AGS	560	(3)
Statistics for Agriculture . . . . .	FMA	575	(4)
or Design and Analysis of Experimental Research . . . . .	AVS	545	
Directed Study . . . . .	AGS	591	(3)
Educational Computer Technology . . . . .	GED	507/507L	(4)

##### Choose one from the following:

Seminar in Animal Science . . . . .	AVS	598	
Seminar in Agricultural Biology . . . . .	AGB	550	
Seminar in Agronomy . . . . .	AGR	550	
Seminar in Horticulture . . . . .	HOR	550	

Comprehensive Examination (Credit/No Credit) . . . . .	AGS	697	(1)
Total units . . . . .			(21)



**Elective Courses**

Units to be selected with consent of the student's major professor and graduate committee . . . . . (24)  
 Program total units. . . . . (45)

**GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****AGS 505/505A Young and Adult Programs and Adult Leadership (2/1)**

Organization, history, philosophy, administration and procedures in advising of the Future Farmers Association (FFA) chapters and conducting classes for out-of-school youth and adults. Surveys and plans for development of rural and urban adult programs, FFA and Young Farmer programs, techniques and methods. 2 lecture discussions; 1 two-hour activity. Concurrent enrollment required.

**AGS 560 Internship (1-3)**

On-the-job experience with public and private agencies for graduate students. Professional experience new to the student to enhance the level of competence in agriculture. One unit credit for each 40 hours of experience. Written reports necessary. Approval required before enrolling. Students are permitted to take only 1-3 units per quarter.

**FMA 575 Statistics for Agriculture (4)**

A summary of statistical tools and techniques used in agriculture. Application of computers to selected statistical techniques. Open to graduate students only. 4 lectures.

**AGS 591 Directed Study (1-3)**

Individualized study, research, or readings in a specialized area under the direction of a faculty member. May be repeated for a maximum of 4 units. Students are permitted to take only 1-3 units per quarter.

**AGS 599/599A/599L Special Topics for Graduate Students (1-4)**

Group study of selected topics, the title to be specified in advance. Instruction by lecture, activity, laboratory or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of major professor and graduate committee.

**AGS 692 Independent Study (1-2)**

Individualized study, research, or readings in a specialized area proposed by the student and conducted under the direction of a faculty member. May be repeated for a maximum of 4 units. Students are permitted to take only 1-2 units per quarter. Unconditional standing required.

**AGS 694 Thesis Research (1-3)**

Research conducted in area of specialization under the direction of a faculty member as part of the preparation for writing a thesis. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 units. Students are permitted to take only 1-3 units per quarter. Unconditional standing required.

**AGS 696 Master's Degree Thesis (1-3) (Credit/No credit)**

Compilation, evaluation, interpretation, and presentation in thesis form of supervised research. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 units. Students are permitted to take only 1-3 units per quarter. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**AGS 697 Comprehensive Examination (1) (Credit/No credit)**

Preparation for and completion of the written comprehensive examination. The examination may be taken no more than two times. Failure to complete it satisfactorily the second time will result in termination from the program. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**AGS 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Approval of graduate program coordinator is required to register for this class. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.

## AGRICULTURE

### Master of Science in Agriculture

#### Animal Science Option

in the Department of Animal and Veterinary Sciences, College of Agriculture

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~avs>>

Edward S. Fonda, Chair  
Holly Greene, Interim Graduate Studies Coordinator

The Master of Science degree program in Agriculture with an option in Animal Science provides students the opportunity to enhance their knowledge and competence in a selected area of specialization and encourages individual study and research. The curriculum is designed to expose students to research techniques and the use of scientific literature, and to prepare them for positions of responsibility in animal production, business, or the related animal industries. The attainment of a master's degree also permits qualified candidates to pursue further specialized training, gain entrance to professional schools, or to pursue a Ph.D. degree. The degree program also allows an internship through which students may complement theoretical and technical studies and assure industrial orientation. Students in this program may pursue one of several areas of animal science: animal nutrition, animal breeding, meat science, or physiology.

#### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

An applicant for admission to the Master of Science program in Animal Science must have a baccalaureate degree in animal science or in a related area. An undergraduate grade point average of 2.5 or better with a 3.0 average in all upper division coursework and a minimum of college algebra and trigonometry are required for unconditional admission. In addition, the Department of Animal and Veterinary Sciences must have received three letters of evaluation from individuals familiar with the applicant's academic qualifications and potential as a graduate student. Applicants not meeting these standards may be conditionally admitted with the approval of the Department of Animal and Veterinary Sciences. The conditional student must comply with the requirements of the conditional admission within two quarters of that admission to the master's program. Students must also comply with any University requirements for admission to a graduate program.

The student along with an appointed advisory committee will develop a program by the end of the second quarter in a selected area of animal science based on the student's interest and preparation. The student's approved program will include required basic core courses, a selection of additional courses in a specialization, electives, independent study, and a thesis.

Admission to the program does not admit a student to candidacy for a degree. Advancement to Candidacy is required for registration in AVS 696 and the awarding of the M. S. degree. In order to advance to candidacy for the Master of Science in Agriculture with the Animal Science option, a student must: (1) pass the Graduation Writing Test or have it waived; (2) achieve a GPA of 3.0 (B) or better for at least 35 contract units.

#### REQUIREMENTS

1. The degree program will include a minimum of 45 quarter units of which at least 24 units shall be in graduate-level courses. Deficiencies in undergraduate preparation must be made up in addition to the 45 quarter units required for the degree.

2. The student will develop a program based upon the curriculum outline that follows, in consultation with the major professor and the graduate advisory committee.
3. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be transferred from another graduate institution. No more than 13 units taken through Extended University may be used on a contract. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be petitioned by an undergraduate student. A total limit of 13 transfer, Extended University, and/or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.
4. Achieve Advancement to Candidacy.
5. A grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better must be maintained in all upper-division undergraduate and all graduate courses.
6. The candidate must complete a formal thesis and submit at least two final copies for binding in accordance with university regulations.
7. A final oral examination covering the thesis and the candidate's area of specialization must be successfully completed.
8. The candidate must be enrolled in the university during the quarter of graduation.

#### CURRICULUM

##### Required Courses

Design and Analysis of Experimental Research	AVS	545	(4)
New Research Proposal	AVS	594	(1)
Animal Science Seminar	AVS	598	(3)
Thesis Research	AVS	694	(3-8)
Master's Degree Thesis	AVS	696	(3)
Total units			(14-19)

##### Animal Science Specialization Courses

To be selected with consent of the student's major professor and thesis committee. (22-30)

##### Elective Courses

To be selected from graduate level courses with consent of the student's major professor and thesis committee (4-7)

Program total (45)

#### GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

##### AVS 512 Nutritional Energetics (4)

The biochemical, physiological, and nutritional functions of energy transformation involved in the formation of animal products. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: non-ruminant or ruminant nutrition, physiology, and biochemistry, or permission of instructor.

##### AVS 513/513L Computer Data Management and Analysis (2/2)

Computer-aided data management and analysis utilizing spreadsheet, database management, text editor, graphical, presentation, and statistical software. Statistical analyses will emphasize the use of SPSS~software. Exploratory data analysis techniques will be studied. The transfer data between various software programs and computer platforms will be investigated. 2 lecture/problem-solving; 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required.

**AVS 514 Population Genetics (3)**

The population concept of genetics. The forces influencing gene frequencies in both equilibrium and dynamic populations; the development of breeding programs. 3 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: AVS 404/404A and BIO 411.

**AVS 520/520L Advanced Topics in Reproductive Physiology (3/1)**

Advanced study of the reproductive physiology of domestic animals. Study of the physiological processes of reproduction, from gametogenesis to parturition, for food-producing animals. Recent research into male and female reproductive physiology. 3 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: AVS 412 or AVS 414/414L.

**AVS 545 Design and Analysis of Experimental Research (4)**

Experimental statistics. Applications of statistical estimation and inference. Linear regression and correlation; analysis of variance for completely randomized design, randomized blocks, Latin squares, factorials and analysis of covariance; non-parametric statistics. Concepts of design for experimental investigations. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: any course in statistics.

**AVS 547 Advanced Meat Science (3)**

Microstructure and chemistry of skeletal muscle and connective tissue. Chemical and physical changes during the conversion of muscle to meat and their relationship to meat quality and processing. Meat preservation. Analytical methods. 3 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: AVS 427/427L and CHM 321/321L, or consent of instructor.

**AVS 550/550L Advanced Topics in Animal Physiology (2/1)**

An advanced study of the physiology of domestic farm animals. Recent research developments in animal physiology. Topics include in-depth discussion of the nervous, endocrine, digestive, respiratory, circulatory, and excretory systems. 2 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: AVS 350/350L or equivalent.

**AVS 560 Graduate Internship in Animal Science (1-4)**

On-the-job experiences in areas of animal science that best complement the professional objective of the student. May be repeated for a maximum of 4 units. Prerequisite: consent of internship coordinator.

**AVS 594 New Research Proposal (1)**

The preparation and presentation of the proposed thesis research problem to the faculty of the Department of Animal and Veterinary Sciences and interested public. The student will develop and present, with the aid of the major professor, the scientific and statistical hypotheses, research design, proposed analytical methodologies, as well as a substantial selection from the literature review demonstrating the need and validity of the proposed thesis study. Prerequisite: Graduate Standing.

**AVS 598 Animal Science Seminar (1)**

Study of selected topics in animal science. 1 seminar. Minimum of 3 units required.

**AVS 599/599A/599L Special Topics for Graduate Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of major professor and graduate committee.

**AVS 691 Directed Study (1)**

Individual research in a specialized area, directed by a faculty member. Work does not pertain directly to the thesis. May be repeated. Maximum credit 4 units. Unconditional standing required.

**AVS 692 Independent Study (1)**

Research proposed by the student, conducted under the supervision of a faculty member. Work does not pertain directly to the thesis. May be repeated. Maximum credit 4 units. Unconditional standing required.

**AVS 694 Thesis Research (1-3)**

Individual research pertaining directly to the thesis, under the supervision of the major professor. May be repeated. Maximum credit 9 units. Unconditional standing required.

**AVS 696 Master's Degree Thesis (1-3)**

Compilation of data culminating in the summarizing and reporting, in approved thesis form, of independent supervised research. Total credit limited to 3 units. Prerequisite or concurrent: AVS 694. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**AVS 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Approval of graduate program coordinator is required to register for this class. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.

## AGRICULTURE

### Master of Science in Agriculture

#### Irrigation Science Option

In the Department of Horticulture, Plant, and Soil Science

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~horpps>>

Daniel Hostetler, Chair  
Ramesh Kumar, Graduate Coordinator

The Irrigation Science option in the Master of Science in Agriculture allows students to develop knowledge and competence in a specialize area of irrigation and water management. Graduate students may concentrate on enhancing their skills in research methodologies and design and statistical analysis and/or a professional technical track with more emphasis in irrigation system's design and water management and public water conservation programs.

The research track gives students an opportunity to learn and practice biological research methodologies applied to irrigation water use efficiency studies in the context of landscape and/or agriculture irrigation water quality and reclaimed water in irrigation, research into effective water conservation programs. This track will prepare students for technical and research positions within the industry and/or with the sound scientific grounding necessary for continuing on to a Ph.D. program.

The professional track gives the graduate student opportunity to enhance irrigation design skills, advanced irrigation controller system, evapotranspiration (ET), and soil moisture measurement systems, Geographic Information Systems (GIS), Global Positioning System (GPS), plant and soil science and landscape design issues. These students normally do not plan to continue their studies in a research-based Ph.D. program, and would seek employment in the public sector, in education, management, or other non-research industry positions.

Students on both the Research Track and the Professional Track will complete a master's thesis or a project report.

#### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

An applicant for admission to the Irrigation Science Option in the MS degree program in Agriculture should have a baccalaureate degree in agriculture, engineering, landscape architecture, or in a closely related field. Applicants without such a degree will be required to take undergraduate level courses in the Colleges of Agriculture and Science prior to being admitted to the program. A cumulative grade point average of 2.75 overall is required, but at least a 3.0 is preferred in all agriculture and science courses. In addition, three letters of recommendation are required from individuals familiar with the applicant's academic qualifications and potential as a graduate student. All applicants are required to take the Graduate Record Examination General Test. International students seeking admission into the program must present a score of 550 on the TOEFL Exam. An applicant not meeting these standards may be conditionally admitted with the approval of the program's Graduate Admission Committee. The conditional student must comply with the requirements of admission within two quarters.

The student, along with an appointed advisory committee, will develop a program by the end of the second quarter based upon the student's interests and preparation. This will include the selection of a major

professor to direct the thesis work. The student's approved program will include required basic core courses, a selection of additional courses in a specialization, electives, independent study, and a thesis. The approved program must be on file by the end of the second quarter of unconditional admission to the program.

Please note that the department has established submission deadlines to allow for sufficient time to consider application packages. Contact the department for these dates.

#### ADVANCEMENT TO CANDIDACY

Admission to the program does not admit a student to candidacy for the degree. Advancement to Candidacy is contingent upon the recommendation of the Graduate Coordinator and the student's advisory committee. A student who has not been admitted to candidacy is not eligible to register for the thesis/project, (LIS 696). In order to qualify for Advancement to Candidacy for the Master of Science in Agriculture, Option in Irrigation Science, a student must: (1) complete at least 24 units of graduate coursework at Cal Poly with a GPA of 3.0 or better, (2) pass the Graduation Writing Test, and (3) with the major professor and Graduate Coordinator, develop and file a program of study. The official program of study must be prepared and submitted for approval no later than the end of the second quarter of attendance.

#### REQUIREMENTS

1. The degree program shall include a minimum of 45 quarter units of which at least 24 units shall be in graduate level courses. Additional coursework may be required to eliminate subject matter deficiencies. Students may need to complete pre-requisite courses for the graduate courses if they were not completed for the Bachelors degree. These courses would be taken prior to the student being admitted unconditionally to the MS program. Courses at the 300 level may apply toward the fulfillment of degree requirements only with permission of the Graduate Coordinator.
2. A grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better must be maintained in all upper division undergraduate and all graduate courses. No course with a grade lower than "C" (2), may apply toward the fulfillment of degree requirements,
3. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be transferred from another graduate institution. No more than 13 units taken through Continuing Education may be used on a contract. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be petitioned by an undergraduate student. A total limit of 13 transfer and/or Continuing Education and/or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.
4. The student will develop a program based upon the curriculum outline that follow, in consultation with the major professor and the Option Graduate Coordinator and with the approval of the Graduate Studies Analyst.
5. Advancement to Candidacy is required.
6. The candidate must complete a graduate formal thesis and submit at least two final copies for binding in accordance with University regulations.
7. A final oral examination covering the thesis and the candidate's area of specialization must be successfully completed.
8. The candidate must be enrolled in the University during the quarter of graduation.



**THE CURRICULUM****Required Courses**

Advanced Principles of Irrigation . . . . .	LIS	512	(4)
Advance Irrigation System Design . . . . .	LIS	522	(4)
Design and Analysis of Experimental Research . . .	AVS	545	(4)
Advanced Topics in GPS/GIS Application in Irrigation/Horticulture and Agriculture . . . . .	LIS	550	(4)
Thesis/Project Research . . . . .	LIS	694	(1-6)
Masters Degree Thesis/Project . . . . .	LIS	696	(1-6)
Subtotal . . . . .		18-28	

**Elective Courses**

To be selected from the following list with consent of the student's major professor and graduate committee . . . . . 17-27

Graduate Independent Study . . . . .	LIS	692	
Advanced Geographic Information Systems I . . . .	GEO	442/442A	
Advanced Geographic Information Systems II . . .	GEO	443/443A	
Seminar in Water Resource Economics . . . . .	EC	439	
Agricultural Water Resource Management . . . .	ABM	450	
Fresh Water Biology . . . . .	BIO	430/430L	
Meteorology . . . . .	ESC	304	
Seminar in Horticulture . . . . .	HOR	550	
Seminar in Agronomy . . . . .	AGR	550	
Foundations of Landscape Design . . . . .	LA	510/510L	

Total units required for the master's degree . . . . . 45

**GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****LIS 512 Advanced Principles of Irrigation (4)**

Advanced studies in methods of estimating evapotranspiration (ET), methods of soil moisture measurement, and estimating irrigation efficiency to both landscape and agricultural applications. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: graduate standing.

**LIS 522 Advanced Irrigation System Design (4)**

Advanced irrigation system design system hydraulics including looped piping systems, software for sprinkler head placement, water distribution metrics, pumping units and controls, and irrigation system computer controls. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: LIS 231 or LIS 340, or consent of instructor.

**LIS 550 Advanced Topics in Irrigation (4)**

Analysis and discussion based on literature, recent research advancements, regulations and public policy. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: unconditional graduate standing.

**LIS 692 Graduate Independent Study (1-4)**

Independent research and study on an irrigation and water management study chosen by the student with the consultation and approval of an advisor. May include research proposal writing to fund the research project. Prerequisite: permission of major professor.

**LIS 694 Thesis/Project Research (1-6)**

Research conducted as part of the preparation for writing a thesis or preparing a graduate project. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 units. Prerequisite: unconditional graduate standing.

**LIS 696 Masters Degree Thesis/Project (1-6)**

Compilation, evaluation, interpretation, and presentation in thesis or project form of supervised research. Open only to unconditional graduate students with the approval of the graduate advisor. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 units. Students are permitted to take 1-3 units per quarter.

**LIS 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Approval of graduate program coordinator is required to register for this class. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.

## AGRICULTURE

### MASTER OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE

#### Nutrition and Food Science Option

in the Department of Human Nutrition and Food Science, College of Agriculture.

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~hnfs>>

Douglas S. Lewis, Department Chair and Graduate Coordinator

The Master of Science in Agriculture with the option in Nutrition and Food Science offers interdisciplinary in-depth study of the principles and application of nutritional and food sciences. The program is structured to meet the objectives of both the generalist and those seeking specialization in one of the following areas: nutritional biochemistry, community nutrition, clinical nutrition, or food science. The successful candidate will acquire skills to pursue careers in teaching, research, community service, or industry or pursue advanced graduate studies. The teaching format includes discussions, laboratory work, field experiences, seminars and independent research.

The Departments of Human Nutrition and Food Science and Kinesiology and Health Promotion now offer an option in Sports Nutrition under both the Master of Science in Agriculture and the Master of Science in Kinesiology programs. Refer to Sports Nutrition section in this catalog.

#### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

An applicant for admission to the Master of Science program in Nutrition and Food Science must have a baccalaureate degree in Foods and Nutrition or a baccalaureate degree with a minimum of 24 quarter units of courses in any biological science area, or nutrition, or food science related major; and 12 units in closely related areas such as biochemistry, physiology, or microbiology from an accredited university. Science classes, (i.e. physiology, biochemistry, microbiology) will include a minimum of 3 hours laboratory experience per week. An undergraduate grade point average of 3.0 and the GRE are required for unconditional admission. Graduates of foreign institutions should have a TOEFL score of 580 or better. In addition, the Department of Food, Nutrition and Consumer Sciences must be in receipt of three letters of recommendation from individuals familiar with the applicant's academic qualifications and potential as a graduate student. Applicants not meeting these standards may be conditionally accepted and must meet the requirements for unconditional admission within two quarters of their acceptance into the master's program. Admission to the program does not admit a student to candidacy for a degree.

#### ADVISORY COMMITTEE

The student and the graduate coordinator will develop a program by the end of the second quarter of admission in a selected area of nutrition or food science based on the student's interest and preparation. The student's approved program will include required core courses, a selection of additional courses in a specialization, electives and thesis.

#### REQUIREMENTS

1. The degree program shall include a minimum of 45 quarter units of which at least 24 units shall be in graduate 500 and 600-level courses. Deficiencies in undergraduate preparation must be made up in addition to the 45 quarter units required for the degree.

2. The student will develop a program based upon the curriculum outline that follows, in consultation with the major professor.
3. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be transferred from another graduate institution. No more than 13 units taken through Extended University may be used on a contract. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be petitioned by an undergraduate student. A total limit of 13 transfer, Extended University, and/or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.
4. A grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better must be maintained in all upper-division undergraduate and all graduate courses. A grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better must be maintained in all core courses.
5. A candidate must achieve Advancement to Candidacy. Advancement to Candidacy is required for registration in FN 696, Thesis, and for awarding of the master's degree. In order to advance to candidacy for the Master of Science in Agriculture, Nutrition and Food Science option, the student must (a) pass the Graduate Writing Test; (b) achieve a GPA of 3.0 or better; (c) satisfactorily complete a written examination in the field studied; (d) successfully complete FN 693 Presentation of Research Proposal.
6. The candidate must complete a formal thesis. The thesis must be presented and defended no later than the third week of the quarter in which the candidate expects to graduate. Two copies must be submitted for binding in accordance with university regulations.
7. The candidate must be enrolled in the university during the quarter of graduation.

#### REQUIRED CORE COURSES

Seminar in Nutrition or Food Science	FN	570	(4)
Presentation of Research Proposal	FN	693	(1)
Thesis Research in Nutrition or Food Science	FN	694	(6)
Master's Degree Thesis	FN	696	(3)
Total			(14)

#### Courses Strongly Recommended for Nutrition Specialization:

Advanced Nutrition	FN	533	(3)
Recent Advances in Nutrient Metabolism*	FN	535	(3)

#### Courses Strongly Recommended for Food Science Specialization:

Advanced Food Chemistry	FN	520	(3)
Recent Advances in Nutrient Metabolism#	FN	535	(3)

\*Choose at least three of the five different topics; see course descriptions for more information.

#Choose at least one of the five different topics; see course descriptions for more information.

#### Nutrition and Food Science: Suggested Courses

Current Topics in Clinical Practice	FN	545	(2)
Epidemiology	MIC	330	(3)
General Virology	MIC	430/430L	(3/2)
Hematology	MIC	444/444L	(3/1)
Human Genetics	BIO	403/403L	(3/1)
Population Genetics	BIO	445/445L	(3/1)
Endocrinology	BIO	520/520L	(3/1)

Renal Physiology	BIO	521	(3)
Molecular Biology of Development	BIO	555	(4)
Cellular Immunity and Disease	BIO	570/570L	(3/1)
Research Methods	KIN	590	(3)
Research Design	KIN	591	(3)
Advanced Physiology of Exercise	KIN	683/683L	(3/1)
Advanced Concepts in Exercise Testing and Counseling	KIN	684	(3)
Food Science: Suggested Courses			
Strength of Biological Materials	AE	330	(3)
Food Process Engineering	AE	332/332L	(3/1)
Meat Utilization	AVS	327/327L	(3/1)
Seafood and Poultry Processing Technology	AVS	328/328A	(3/1)
Nutritive Analysis	AVS	424	(2)
Meat Processing and Technology	AVS	427/427L	(3/2)
Applied Thermodynamics	ETM	306	(4)
Applied Heat Transfer	ETM	308	(3)
Machine Elements/Laboratory	ETM	315/325L	(3/1)
Applied Total Quality Management	ETP	300	(3)
Industrial Safety	ETP	302	(3)
Quality Assurance	ETP	375	(3)
Polymer Chemistry	CHM	409	(3)
Chemical Thermodynamics	CHM	415	(3)
Solution Equilibria in Analytical Chemistry	CHM	421	(2)
Enzymology	CHM	451/451L	(3/1)
Agribusiness Marketing	FMA	504	(4)
Commodities and Risk Management	FMA	505	(4)
Essentials of Marketing Management	GBA	517	(4)
Production and Operations Management	GBA	531	(4)
Organizational Management Principles and Behavior	GBA	535	(4)
Advanced Engineering Thermodynamics	EGR	545	(4)
Heterogeneous Phase Equilibria	EGR	546	(4)

These are not all-inclusive courses. Students may choose others in consultation with their graduate advisor.

Nutrition and Food Science Specialization courses to be selected with consent of the student's major professor from 300, 400, 500 and 600 level courses with no more than 21 units from 300 and 400 level courses.

## GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### FN 520 Advanced Food Chemistry (3)

Selected advanced topics on chemical properties and changes in foods and their role in food processing and preservation. Topics include chemical and physical concepts in food preservation, biochemical changes during processing and preservation, reaction kinetics and shelf-life evaluation of foods. Prerequisite: FN 420/420L or equivalent.

### FN 533 Advanced Nutrition (3)

Contemporary controversies in nutrition explained by the interrelationship of metabolism, physiology, genetics and nutrients. Oral presentation and evaluation of current studies in nutrition. 3 lecture/discussions.

### FN 535 Recent Advances in Nutrient Metabolism (3)

Recent developments and research in nutrient metabolism. A major nutrient class (proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals) to be studied during each quarter. Each course to be subtitled identifying the

nutrient class to be discussed. 3 lecture/discussions. Maximum of 9 units may be earned. Prerequisites: FN 433, 434, and 435 or equivalent.

### FN 536 Advanced Nutrition Through the Life Cycle (3)

Discussion of how developmental physiology and cellular growth and differentiation influence nutrient requirements during pregnancy and lactation, fetal growth, infancy, premature birth, childhood, adolescence and old age. Planning nutrition programs to meet the nutrient needs of at-risk women, infants and children. Review of the nutritionally relevant chronic diseases with age. Oral presentation and discussion of the scientific literature dealing with the life cycle. 3 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite FN 434 or permission of instructor.

### FN 538/538L Research Methods (1/1)

Contemporary research techniques and methods used in the field of nutrition. Interpretation of data in relationship to the nutritional status of humans and experimental animals. 1 lecture discussion, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisites: FMA 575 or equivalent.

### FN 540 Field Experience (2)

Supervised experience in various areas determined by graduate advisor. Prerequisite: consent of advisor.

### FN 543 Diet Therapy (3)

Study of the physiological and biochemical changes imposed on the body by certain diseases and dietary modifications used for treatment. Adaptation of dietary patterns of individuals to special needs of disease states and preventative care. 3 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: FN 433, FN 434 or equivalent.

### FN 545 Current Topics in Clinical Practice I, II, III (2)

Presentations by professionals on selected topics. Student case presentations. May be repeated up to a maximum of 6 units. To be taken concurrently with FN 560 Clinical Practice. Prerequisite: acceptance into Dietetic Internship.

### FN 550 Independent Study (1-2)

Individual investigation and original study to be conducted in a field of interest selected by the student with consent of advisor. Designed to meet individual student needs. Maximum of 2 units may be earned.

### FN 560 Clinical Practice I, II, III (4)

Supervised preprofessional practice in an assigned clinical site. May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 12 units. To be taken concurrently with FN 545 Introduction to Clinical Practice. Prerequisite: acceptance into Dietetic Internship. No master's degree credit given.

### FN 570 Seminar (2)

Study of selected topics in nutrition and food science. Each seminar subtitled to describe its emphasis. Total credit limited to 4 units. 2 seminars. Prerequisite: graduate standing.

### FN 599/599A/599L Special Topics (1-3)

Group study of a selected topic in nutrition or food science and technology which is specified in advance for graduate students. Total credit limited to 3 units. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, activity, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**KIN 685/FN 685 Nutrition in Sports and Exercise (4)**

Knowledge concerning the role of nutrients in optimizing human performance. Assessment of caloric and nutrient requirements associated with exercise. Special consideration is given to gender specific needs of athletes, nutritional ergogenic aids, and eating disorders. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: KIN 683/683L and FN 533.

**FN 691 Directed Study (1-2)**

Individualized research in a specialized area under the direction of a faculty member which may or may not lead to a thesis. Maximum credit 2 units.

**FN 692 Independent Study (1-2)**

Individual investigation and original study to be conducted in a field of interest selected by the student under the supervision of a faculty member. Study may not lead to a thesis. Maximum credit 2 units. Unconditional standing required.

**FN 693 Presentation of Research Proposal (1)**

A public oral presentation and discussion of a written proposed research plan for the master's thesis. Required for Advancement to Candidacy. Prerequisites: ABM 575 and FN 538/538L or KIN 590 and KIN 591 or equivalent with consent of graduate coordinator or thesis advisor. Unconditional standing required.

**FN 694 Thesis Research (1-6)**

Individual research in an area of specialization conducted as part of the preparation for writing a thesis under the direction of graduate faculty. Maximum credit 6 units. Unconditional standing required. Must have completed FN 693.

**FN 696 Master's Degree Thesis (3)**

Compilation of data culminating in the summarizing and reporting, in thesis form, of independent supervised research. Maximum credit 3 units. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**FN 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Approval of graduate program coordinator is required to register for this class. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.





## AGRICULTURE

### Master of Science in Agriculture

#### Plant Science Option

In the Department of Horticulture, Plant and Soil Science  
<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~horpss>>

Daniel G. Hostetler, Chair  
Sowmya Mitra, Graduate Coordinator

The Plant Science Option in the Master of Science in Agriculture allows students to develop knowledge and competence in a specialized area of agricultural biology, agronomy, horticulture or soil science through individualized study and research. The program is designed to build upon a strong background in the physical, natural and agricultural sciences. Graduate students may concentrate on enhancing their skills in research methodology and design and statistical analysis, or they may choose to apply their specialized study in an education, management and/or public policy. The Option in Plant Science allows students to pursue the degree under two different tracks. The Research Track will provide students with the opportunity to gain expertise in biological research methodologies as applied to plant, soil and entomological problems. This degree will prepare students for technical and research positions within the industry and/or with the sound scientific grounding necessary for continuing on to a Ph.D. program. The Professional Track provides an opportunity for students who wish to combine graduate courses in the plant, soil and entomological sciences with interdisciplinary preparation in design, business management, communications, public policy or the social sciences. These students normally do not plan to continue on in a research-based Ph.D. program, and would seek employment in the public sector in education, management, or other non-research industry positions.

Students on both the Research Track and the Professional Track will complete a master's thesis.

#### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

An applicant for admission to the Plant Science Option in the M.S. degree program in Agriculture should have a baccalaureate degree in agricultural biology, agronomy, horticulture or soil science, or in a closely related field. Applicants without such a degree will be required to take undergraduate level courses in the Colleges of Agriculture and Science prior to being admitted to the program. A cumulative grade point average of 2.75 overall is required, but at least a 3.0 is preferred in all agriculture and science courses. In addition, three letters of recommendation are required from individuals familiar with the applicant's academic qualifications and potential as a graduate student. All applicants are required to take the Graduate Record Examination General Test. International students seeking admission into the program must present a score of 550 on the TOEFL Exam. An applicant not meeting these standards may be conditionally admitted with the approval of the program's Graduate Admission Committee. The conditional student must comply with the requirements of admission within two quarters.

The student, along with an appointed advisory committee, will develop a program by the end of the second quarter based upon the student's interests and preparation. This will include the selection of a major professor to direct the thesis work. The student's approved program will include required basic core courses, a selection of additional courses in a specialization, electives, independent study, and a thesis. The

approved program must be on file by the end of the second quarter of unconditional admission to the program.

Please note that the department has established submission deadlines to allow for sufficient time to consider application packages. Contact the department for these dates.

#### ADVANCEMENT TO CANDIDACY

Admission to the program does not admit a student to candidacy for the degree. Advancement to Candidacy is contingent upon the recommendation of the Graduate Coordinator and the student's advisory committee. A student who has not been admitted to candidacy is not eligible to register for the thesis/project (HPS 696). In order to qualify for Advancement to Candidacy for the Master of Science in Agriculture, Option in Plant Science, a student must: (1) complete at least 24 units of graduate coursework at Cal Poly with a GPA of 3.0 or better, (2) pass the Graduation Writing Test, and (3) with the major professor and Graduate Coordinator.

#### REQUIREMENTS

1. The degree program shall include a minimum of 45 quarter units of which at least 24 units shall be in graduate level courses. Additional coursework may be required to eliminate subject matter deficiencies. Courses at the 300 level may apply toward the fulfillment of degree requirements only with permission of the Graduate Coordinator.
2. A grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better must be maintained in all upper division undergraduate and all graduate courses. No course with a grade lower than "C" (2.0) may apply toward the fulfillment of degree requirements.
3. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be transferred from another graduate institution. No more than 13 units taken through Continuing Education may be used on a contract. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be petitioned by an undergraduate student. A total limit of 13 transfer and/or Continuing Education and/or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.
4. The student will develop a program based upon the curriculum outline that follows, in consultation with the major professor and the department Graduate Coordinator and with the approval of the Graduate Studies Analyst.
5. Advancement to Candidacy is required.
6. The candidate must complete a graduate formal thesis and submit at least two final copies for binding in accordance with University regulations.
7. A final oral examination covering the thesis and the candidate's area of specialization must be successfully completed.
8. The candidate must be enrolled in the University during the quarter of graduation.

**THE CURRICULUM****Required courses**

Design and Analysis of Experimental Research . . .	AVS	545	(4)
Introduction to Graduate Research . . . . .	HPS	500	(2)
Advanced Topics in Plant/Environmental Science .	HPS	510	(3)
Presentation of Research Proposal . . . . .	HPS	594	(1)
Students are required to take 3 seminars, 3 units each. . . . .			(9)
Seminar in Agricultural Biology . . . . .	AGB	550	
and/or Seminar in Agronomy . . . . .	AGR	550	
and/or Seminar in Horticulture . . . . .	HOR	550	
and/or Seminar in Soil Science . . . . .	SS	550	
Thesis/Project Research . . . . .	HPS	694	(1-6)
and Master's Degree Thesis/Project . . . . .	HPS	696	(1-6)

Subtotal . . . . . (21-31)

**Elective courses**

To be selected with consent of the student's major professor and graduate committee . . . . . (14-24)

Total . . . . . (45)

**GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****HPS 500 Introduction to Graduate Research in the Plant Sciences (2)**

Principles, tools and techniques used in scientific research as applied to the plant and environmental sciences. Topics will include the development of literature reviews and annotated bibliographies, appropriate literature citation, on-line research methods and sources, the identification and definition of a research topic and its rationale. Readings, discussions, computer applications, and research. Two seminars.

**HPS 510 Advanced Topics in the Plant and Environmental Sciences (3)**

Advanced study of topics related to agronomy, horticulture, soil science and economic entomology. To include perspectives on plant biotechnology, trends in public policy related to environmental regulation, and advances in plant nutrition and soil management. Recent research in the field will be examined. Reading and reports on papers in the literature. 1 three-hour seminar. Prerequisite: unconditional graduate standing.

**AGB 550 Seminar in Agricultural Biology (3)**

Analysis and discussion of a selected topic in Agricultural Biology based upon examination of the literature, recent research advancements, and exposure to professional issues. May be repeated once for credit. 1 three-hour seminar.

**AGR 550 Seminar in Agronomy (3)**

Analysis and discussion of a selected topic in Agronomy or Soil Science based upon examination of the literature, recent research advancements, and exposure to professional issues. May be repeated once for credit. 1 three-hour seminar.

**HOR 550 Seminar in Horticulture (3)**

Analysis and discussion of a selected topic in Horticulture based upon examination of the literature, recent research advancements, and exposure to professional issues. May be repeated once for credit. 1 three-hour seminar.

**SS 550 Seminar in Soil Science (3)**

Analysis and discussion of a selected topic in Soil Science based upon examination of the literature, recent research advancements, and exposure to professional issues. May be repeated once for credit. 1 three-hour seminar.

**HPS 591 Directed Study (1-2)**

Individualized study, research, or readings in a specialized area under the directed of a faculty member. May be repeated for a maximum of 4 units. Students are permitted to take only 1-2 units per quarter.

**HPS 594 Presentation of Research Proposal (1)**

A public, oral presentation and discussion of a proposed research plan for the master's thesis. The student will develop and present, with the aid of the major professor, the scientific and statistical hypotheses, research design, proposed analytical methodologies, as well as a substantial selection from the literature review demonstrating the need and validity of the proposed thesis study. Required for Advancement to Candidacy. Unconditional graduate standing required.

**HPS 692 Graduate Independent Study (1-4)**

Independent study and research on a subject chosen by the student with the consultation, approval, and direction of an advisor. Course may be repeated. Maximum credit: 6 units. Unconditional graduate standing required.

**HPS 694 Thesis/Project Research (1-3)**

Research conducted as part of the preparation for writing a thesis or preparing a graduate project. Open only to unconditional graduate students with the approval of the graduate advisor. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 units. Students are permitted to take only 1-3 units per quarter.

**HPS 696 Master's Degree Thesis/Project (1-3)**

Compilation, evaluation, interpretation, and presentation in thesis or project form of supervised research. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 units. Students are permitted to take only 1-3 units per quarter.

**HPS 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Approval of graduate program coordinator is required to register for this class. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.





## ARCHITECTURE

### MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

In the Department of Architecture, College of Environmental Design  
<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~arc>>

Judith Sheine, Chair  
Kip Dickson, Graduate Coordinator

The Department of Architecture offers programs of study which lead to the degree, Master of Architecture.

The Master of Architecture as a first professional degree (M. ARCH I) is accredited by the National Architecture Accrediting board. In the United States, most state registration boards require a degree from an accredited professional degree program as a prerequisite for licensure. The National Architectural Accrediting Board (NAAB), which is the sole agency authorized to accredit US professional degree programs in architecture, recognizes two types of degrees: the Bachelor of Architecture and the Master of Architecture. A Program may be granted a six-year, a three-year or a two-year term of accreditation, depending on its degree of conformance with established educational standards.

The M. ARCH I program accepts students from varied academic backgrounds, including non-design disciplines, for a three-years and one-quarter long program.

For students with no previous study in architecture, two years of intensive prerequisite course work precedes the final four quarters of the Master of Architecture program. Students must complete courses in college algebra, trigonometry, and physics prior to beginning this program since these courses are prerequisites to the study of structures and environmental controls. Failure to take these courses in advance may lengthen the program by as much as two quarters.

An introductory summer program in design is offered to prospective Master of Architecture students. Courses in this special program are taught by faculty in the departments of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban and Regional Planning. Students accepted into the M. ARCH I program may be required to take this introductory sequence. A portion of the credit achieved in this summer program may be applied to the M. ARCH I program. This program is also available to students who have not yet been accepted into the Master of Architecture program through the College of the Extended University. Further information may be obtained by contacting the Department of Architecture.

Students holding a non-professional bachelor of arts or bachelor of science degree, with a major in architecture, are encouraged to apply for advanced standing within the M. ARCH I graduate program. Normally, two years and one quarter of additional study in this advanced standing program would lead to the Master of Architecture degree.

The final four quarters of the M. ARCH I program require 60 quarter units of academic work. Research in either theory or social responsibility in architecture will culminate in a thesis/project.

Prior to graduation, all students in the M. ARCH I program are required to fulfill 500 hours of work. A minimum of 250 hours of work must be with a registered architect. The remaining 250 hours may be completed with a faculty-approved alternative. This work must be verified by the department's Coordinator of Professional Practice and Cooperative Education.

The M. ARCH II program provides advanced study for students already holding the Bachelor of Architecture degree. The program is best suited to students whose undergraduate work in architecture, or whose subsequent professional work demonstrates the intelligence, curiosity,

self-discipline and creativity necessary for graduate work. A minimum of 60 quarter units of academic work, including a culmination thesis/project, must be completed in this program before the Master of Architecture degree is granted.

An area of special concentration shall be arranged through the Department of Architecture. The major focus of the program is on sustainable/regenerative design of the built environment, including building preservation and adaptive reuse, utilizing courses from the Department as well as those of the Departments of Landscape Architecture and Urban and Regional Planning in the College of Environmental Design, the Center for Regenerative Studies, and the College of Engineering. This independent sequence must be arranged with the prior approval of the graduate coordinator. The area of concentration must be selected no later than the end of the first quarter in the program. The M. ARCH II, second professional degree, is considered to be a teaching as well as an advanced degree. Students in this program may be required to assist in the teaching of the undergraduate students and to share the benefits of advanced study with them through both formal and informal means.

The Institute for Environmental Design provides the means for interdisciplinary study of environmental design issues. Please refer to the undergraduate section for information on this program.

### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

For admission to the Master of Architecture program, an applicant must have received a baccalaureate degree and have attained an overall undergraduate grade point average of at least 3.0. An applicant who does not meet these criteria may be admitted on a conditional basis if evidence of compensating qualifications can be furnished. Students may enter the Master of Architecture program in the fall quarter only.

In addition to the standard university application forms and official transcripts of all college work which must be submitted to the university Admissions Office, the Department of Architecture requires the following:

1. Portfolio (BOUND 8 1/2" X 11") illustrating creative or analytic ability in written, graphic, or mathematical form;
2. Statement of purpose or intentions in applying to the program; and
3. Three letters of recommendation from those in a position to assess the applicant's potential for either the profession of architecture or a master's level academic program.

Personal interviews are not required. The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) is recommended but is not required.

Applicants should contact the Department of Architecture for the critical dates in the admission process. January 15 is the usual deadline for all application materials. Applicants will be notified of the decision of the departmental admissions committee by April 15 or as soon thereafter as possible.

Upon admission to the Department of Architecture, the student will meet with the coordinator of the graduate program to prepare a reasonable sequence of course work. The curriculum thus specified may be altered only by written request submitted in accordance with university regulations.

### REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

1. In the Master of Architecture, First Professional Degree program (M. ARCH I), as many as 160 quarter units may be required. For the Master of Architecture Second Professional Degree Program (M. ARCH II), a minimum of 60 quarter units must be completed. In this program, no more than 24 units of 400-level work will be accepted. No work below 300-level will be accepted in either program.



2. All course work must be completed in residency, unless consent is granted by the Graduate Studies Committee for each off-campus course. Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations requires a minimum of 32 units of coursework in residence.
3. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be transferred from another graduate institution. No more than 13 units taken through Extended University may be used on a contract. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be petitioned by an undergraduate student. A total limit of 13 transfer, or Extended University, or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.
4. An overall average of "B" (3.0) or better must be maintained in order to receive a graduate degree. The minimum grade in architecture courses which will be accepted for credit toward the degree is "C." Any course in which a lower grade is received must be retaken, but the initial grade will not be removed from the student's record nor from the calculations for the grade point average.
5. A student must be enrolled in a minimum of 6 and a maximum of 18 quarter units of work per quarter. In order to take more than 18 units per quarter, the student must obtain prior approval of the Graduate Coordinator and file a petition in the Records Office.
6. Advancement to Candidacy must be achieved. The Graduation Writing Test (GWT) must be passed prior to advancement.
7. A final project/thesis is required of candidates in both the First (M. ARCH I) and Second (M. ARCH II) Professional Degree programs. A candidate for the M. ARCH I will be required to pursue an interest in theory or social responsibility in architecture. The candidate must submit a written proposal and file a petition outlining the goals, procedures and intentions of his/her independent project, and receive approval for it from the department's Graduate Studies Committee prior to enrolling in the project course. Copies of the proposal must also be submitted to three faculty members, chosen to serve as the candidate's project advisors.
8. Credit will not be awarded for the same course in both the baccalaureate and master's programs in architecture.
9. All class work becomes the property of the department with superior work retained for display and archival use.
10. The candidate must be enrolled in the university during the quarter of graduation.

## PROGRAM FOR THE MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE I

First Professional Degree

### PREREQUISITE COURSES

Normally already met by students who hold the Bachelor of Architecture Degree

Structures	ARC	321/321A	(3/1)
Structures	ARC	322/322A	(3/1)
Structures	ARC	323/323A	(3/1)
Environmental Controls	ARC	331/331A	(3/1)
Environmental Controls	ARC	332/332A	(3/1)
Building Construction	ARC	341/341A	(3/1)
Building Construction	ARC	342/342A	(3/1)
Ancient and Medieval Architecture	ARC	361/361A	(3/1)
Renaissance and Baroque Architecture	ARC	362/362A	(3/1)
Modern Architecture Since 1750	ARC	363/363A	(3/1)
Digital Design Media in Architecture	ARC	450	(4)
Architectural Practice	ARC	471/A	(3/1)
Behavioral Factors in Architecture	ARC	481	(4)

Introduction to Architectural Design	ARC	501/501L	(3/3)
Introduction to Architectural Design	ARC	502/502L	(3/3)
Intermediate Architectural Design	ARC	503/503L	(3/3)
Architectural Design	ARC	504/504L	(3/3)
Architectural Design	ARC	505/505L	(3/3)
Architectural Design	ARC	506/506L	(3/3)
Approved Electives			(12)

TOTAL PREREQUISITE UNITS (100)

### FINAL FOUR QUARTER PROGRAM

Seismic Design	ARC	424/424A	(4)
American Architecture	ARC	464/464A	(3/1)
Advanced Architectural Design	ARC	601/601L	(3/3)
Advanced Architectural Design	ARC	602/602L	(3/3)
Social Responsibility in Architecture	ARC	652	(4)
or Theory and Literature of Architecture	ARC	653	
Project/Thesis Research	ARC	691	(4)
Project/Thesis Programming	ARC	694	(4)
Master's Project	ARC	695	(8)
or Master's Thesis	ARC	696	
Landscape Architecture Elective	LA		(3-4)
Urban and Regional Planning Elective	URP		(3-4)
Professional Electives			(12-14)

TOTAL FOUR QUARTER PROGRAM (60)

TOTAL UNITS FOR MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE I (160)

### PROGRAM FOR THE MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE II

Second Professional Degree

Project/Thesis Research	ARC	691	(4)
Project/Thesis Programming	ARC	694	(4)
Master's Project	ARC	695	(8)
or Master's Thesis	ARC	696	
Professional Electives (must be arranged with prior approval of Graduate Coordinator)			(44)

TOTAL UNITS FOR MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE II (60)

### PROFESSIONAL ELECTIVE COURSES

Energy Conservation	ARC	333	(4)
Solar Design	ARC	334	(4)
Asian Architecture	ARC	366	(4)
Advanced Structures	ARC	425	(4)
Advanced Structures	ARC	426	(4)
Advanced Digital Design Media	ARC	452	(4)
Architecture and Urbanism	ARC	463	(4)
Contemporary Architecture	ARC	465	(4)
California Architecture	ARC	467	(4)
Latin American Architecture	ARC	468	(4)
Topics in So. California Architecture	ARC	469	(4)
The Architect and the Development Process	ARC	473	(4)
Business Development in Architecture	ARC	476	(4)
Behavioral Factors in Architecture	ARC	482,483	(4,4)
Topics in Design History	ARC	567	(4)
Directed Study	ARC	591	(2-4)
Directed Study	ARC	592	(2-8)
Other electives must receive prior approval of the Graduate Coordinator.			

### GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

NOTE: For graduate prerequisite course descriptions, see undergraduate section.

**ARC 501/501L Introduction to Architectural Design (3/3)**

Introduction to the fundamental elements of architectural design explored in the abstract. The principles and techniques equip the student for an exploration of real human problems. Emphasis on basic design, graphic communication skills and model-making. For Master of Architecture students only. 3 lecture discussions, 3 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: graduate student in architecture.

**ARC 502/502L Introduction to Architectural Design (3/3)**

Using a case study process, a study of general aspects of ecological, human, aesthetic and technological factors as architectural design determinants. 3 lecture discussions, 3 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisites: graduate student in architecture, and ARC 501/501L.

**ARC 503/503L Intermediate Architectural Design (3/3)**

Procedures and methods related to architectural design application. Emphasis on program development and includes some design detailing. 3 lecture discussions, 3 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisites: graduate student in architecture, and ARC 502/502L.

**ARC 504/504L Architectural Design (3/3)**

An investigation of materials as well as methods of structure and construction as they become the determinants of design theory. 3 lecture discussions, 3 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisites: graduate student in architecture, ARC 503/503L, and ARC 341.

**ARC 505/505L Architectural Design (3/3)**

Design of complexes of buildings, with an emphasis on conceptual issues and issues of context. (May be repeated once as an addition to the course of study). 3 lecture discussions, 3 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisites: graduate student in architecture, and ARC 504/504L.

**ARC 506/506L Architectural Design (3/3)**

The design of complex buildings with an emphasis on the inclusion of structural, mechanical, environmental and energy-conserving systems. 3 lecture discussions; 3 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisites: graduate student in architecture, and ARC 505/505L.

**ARC 567 Topics in Design History (4)**

Non-chronological investigations of the elements, typologies, methods and context of architecture; comparisons of historic and contemporary designs. 2 two-hour lecture discussions. Prerequisites: graduate student in architecture, and ARC 363/363A or ARC 464/464A.

**ARC 591 Directed Study (2-4)**

Directed study on a subject of interest to the student and important to the understanding of architecture. Prerequisite: prior approval of the proposal by the Graduate Studies Committee. This course may be repeated once for credit. Prerequisite: graduate student in architecture.

**ARC 592 Directed Study (2-8)**

Directed study on a subject of interest to the student and important to the understanding of architecture. Prerequisite: prior approval of the proposal by the Graduate Studies Committee. This course may be repeated once for credit. Prerequisite: graduate student in architecture.

**ARC 601/601L Advanced Architectural Design (3/3)**

Advanced study of interaction of design methods, user needs, and site constraints explored in design projects. 3 lecture discussions; 3 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: graduate student in architecture.

**ARC 602/602L Advanced Architectural Design (3/3)**

An exploration of urban design issues, including research and analysis of the topics associated with mixed use projects. 3 lectures, 3 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisites: graduate student in architecture, and ARC 601/601L.

**ARC 652 Social Responsibility in Architecture (4)**

Examination of the social context of buildings and architecture, beyond the limited functional and economic needs of clients; the implicit responsibility of buildings and architects to broaden environmental issues, as well as social needs. 2 two-hour seminars. Prerequisite: graduate student in architecture.

**ARC 653 Theory and Literature of Architecture (4)**

Explorations into the polemics, methodologies, and ideals of architecture through a review of its literature; emphasis on texts significant to contemporary practice. 2 two-hour seminars. Prerequisite: graduate student in architecture.

**ARC 691 Project/Thesis Research (4)**

Identification, supporting research, and development of master's project/thesis proposal. 1 four-hour seminar. Prerequisites: graduate student in architecture, and ARC 601/601L.

**ARC 694 Thesis/Project Programming (4)**

Research and programming in support of faculty-approved student's master's project/thesis. 1 four-hour seminar. Prerequisites: graduate student in architecture, ARC 601/601L, and ARC 691.

**ARC 695 Master's Degree Project (8)**

Independent and complete design project derived from the work developed in ARC 691 and 694; design development and presentation. Prerequisites: graduate student in architecture, and ARC 694.

**ARC 696 Master's Degree Thesis (8)**

Independent written thesis project derived from the work of ARC 691 and 694 culminating in a formal presentation and defense. Prerequisites: graduate student in architecture, and ARC 694.

**ARC 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Approval of department graduate program coordinator is required to register for this class. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis. Prerequisite: graduate student in architecture.

## BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

### MASTER OF SCIENCE IN BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

In the Department of Biological Sciences, College of Science  
<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~biology/gradprog>>

Pamela J. Sperry, Chair, Biological Sciences Department  
David J. Moriarty, Graduate Coordinator

The Master of Science degree program in the Biological Sciences enhances the knowledge and competence of the student in the chosen field of specialization and develops potential for continuing self-directed study and research. The curriculum is designed to increase the student's knowledge of the discipline by providing theoretical, technical and practical studies. It also provides students with training in the use of research techniques, as well as familiarity with the critical evaluation of, and the use of scientific literature. Graduate study specializations may be elected in the disciplines of the biological sciences: biology, biotechnology, botany, microbiology and zoology.

### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

An applicant for admission to this program must have a bachelor's degree with a major in one of the disciplines of the biological sciences or a related field. The minimum requirements for admission are: 24 quarter units in upper division biological sciences, 15 quarter units in chemistry and 12 quarter units in physics and/or mathematics. These courses must be comparable to those required for a baccalaureate major at this university.

A statement of intent indicating the professional goals and research interests should be submitted. Three letters of recommendation should be submitted from individuals qualified to judge the applicant's potential for success in a graduate program. Applicants are encouraged to submit scores on the General Test and/or Subject Test (Biology Subject Test or Biochemistry, Cell/Molecular Biology Subject Test) of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE). These scores are not required, but may assist the faculty in assessing an applicant's preparation for graduate work. Admission is determined by the members of the Graduate Faculty, based on the total academic record of the applicant. Potential applicants are encouraged to contact members of the Graduate Faculty to discuss research interests, available space, and qualifications. The sponsoring Graduate Faculty member will provide initial advising, but it will be the responsibility of the student to secure a thesis advisor. Admission to the program is competitive, and applicants must have a sponsor to be admitted. Therefore, it is important that all applicants develop contacts with the Graduate Faculty.

The unconditional graduate student with an advisory committee will develop a program in a selected discipline of biology based upon interests and preparation. The student's approved program will include required core courses, a selection of additional formal courses in a specialization, independent study and an appropriate thesis. It will normally constitute 45 to 50 quarter units of credit.

### REQUIREMENTS

1. The degree program must include a minimum of 45 quarter units; at least 24 units must be in 500-600 level courses.
2. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be transferred from another graduate institution. No more than 13 units taken through Extended University may be used on a contract. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be petitioned for by an undergraduate student.

A total limit of 13 transfer, Extended University, and/or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.

3. The student must complete the program based upon the curriculum outlined below.

4. A grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better must be maintained in all upper division undergraduate and all graduate classes.
5. The Graduation Writing Test (GWT) must be passed prior to Advancement to Candidacy.
6. Advancement to Candidacy is required.
7. An acceptable thesis must be completed and submitted for binding in accordance with university regulations.
8. A final oral examination must be successfully completed.
9. The candidate must be enrolled in the university during the quarter of graduation.

### CURRICULUM

#### Required Courses

Seminar in Biology	BIO	680	(3)
Presentation of Research Proposal	BIO	693	(1)
Thesis Research in Biological Sciences	BIO	694	(6)
Master's Degree Thesis	BIO	696	(3)

### COURSE IN SPECIALIZATION

To be selected with consent of the student's thesis committee from 400, 500 and 600-level courses, 32-37 units including at least 11 units of approved 500- and 600-level courses.

Total ..... (45-50)

### GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

NOTE: For all courses which have both a lecture component and a laboratory component (e.g., BIO 510/510L), both components are co-requisites, and must be taken concurrently.

#### BIO 500 Training in Graduate Research (1-3)

Advanced training in laboratory and analytical techniques under the supervision of a faculty member. Students must register through the department office. Open to postbaccalaureate students. Staff.

#### BIO 510/510L Cytogenetics (2/1)

Nuclear and cytoplasmic structures and phenomena as related to inheritance. 2 lecture discussions, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: BIO 303. Campbell.

#### BIO 520/520L Endocrinology (3/1)

Study of the endocrine glands and their role in growth development, metabolic regulation and reproduction in animals. 3 lecture discussions, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisites: CHM 327/327L and ZOO 428/428L. Eskandari

#### BIO 525/525L Ecology of Fungi (2/2)

Autecology and synecology of fungi in soil, water, atmosphere, living and dead tissues, buildings and other environments; saprophytism; commensalism, mutualism and parasitism; methods of collection, isolation and ecological study; forensics; some independent study required. 2 lecture discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: BOT 425/L or BOT 426/L. Stoner.

#### BIO 527/527L Community Analysis (3/1)

Statistical analysis of univariate and multivariate data from biotic communities. Spatial pattern analysis, species abundance and distribution models, diversity indices, niche breadth and overlap, species association and covariation, and classification and ordination methods. 3 lecture discussions, 1 three-hour computer and problem-solving laboratory. Prerequisites: BIO 325/325L. Carlton.

**BIO 528 Community Ecology (3)**

Patterns in the diversity, relative abundance and manner in which communities of plant and animal species are assembled. Competition, co-existence strategies and their effect on community structure within the framework of natural selection. 3 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: BIO 325/325L. Moriarty.

**BIO 530 Mechanisms of Speciation (3)**

Principles and concepts of evolutionary mechanisms in plants and animals. 3 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: BIO 303, BIO 325/325L, and BIO 413. Clark.

**BIO 532L Tropical Field Biology (2-6)**

A 2-3 week field trip in the neotropics of Central or South America covering the ecology and natural history of tropical ecosystems. Field research projects; lectures by Cal Poly Pomona faculty and local experts. Consent of instructors required. Students will be responsible for field-trip expenses. Lectures/problem-solving, laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 485. George, Stewart, Szijj.

**BIO 534/534L Water Pollution Biology (3/2)**

Effects of pollution on aquatic organisms. Emphasis on experimental investigation in laboratory and field. 3 lecture discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Arnold.

**BIO 535 Advanced Cell Biology (4)**

Molecular, ultrastructural and functional approach to cell biology. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: BIO 435/435L and CHM 327/327L. Buckley, Campbell, Dixon, Kageyama, Silverman, Troncale.

**BIO 536 Conservation Biology (4)**

Application of principles of ecology, biogeography, population genetics, and human activities to maintenance of biological diversity throughout the world. Trends in global biodiversity, demographic processes, invasive species, habitat fragmentation and restoration, laws, management principles and applications, ethics, and endangered species. Prerequisite: BIO 325/325L. Quinn.

**BIO 540 Biogeography (3)**

Principles and concepts of the distribution of plants and animals throughout the world. Origins and dispersal of modern flora and fauna as related to environmental and historical factors. 3 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: BIO 325/325L and BIO 413. Szijj.

**BIO 542L Graduate Laboratory (1-3)**

Advanced laboratory experience, individually arranged or concurrent with other graduate courses. May be repeated for a maximum of 10 units. Staff.

**BIO 545/545L Physiology of Plant Disease (3/1)**

Physiology and biochemistry of host-parasite relations, mechanisms of pathogenesis and the bases for resistance and specificity in plant diseases, with special emphasis on diseases caused by fungi and bacteria. 3 lecture discussions, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: BOT 323/323L. Stoner.

**BIO 548/548L Advanced Plant Physiology (2/2)**

Selected major aspects of plant water relations, metabolism and growth. Emphasis on experimental investigations. 2 lecture discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: BOT 428/428L.

**BIO 550/550L Plant Growth and Development (2/2)**

Hormonal and environmental control of plant morphogenesis. 2 lecture discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: BOT 428/428L.

**BIO 555 Molecular Biology of Development (4)**

Consideration of molecular mechanisms involved in differentiation as they relate to such phenomena as tissue specificity, gene control, morphogenesis, cell specialization. 4 lecture discussions. LaMunyon, Sperry.

**BIO 560/560L Advanced Bacterial Physiology and Genetics(3/1)**

Physiological and genetic characteristics of bacteria with emphasis upon growth, gene regulations on biosynthesis, cellular functions and pathogenesis. 3 lecture discussions, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisites: MIC 300/300L and CHM 327/327L. Lin.

**BIO 565/565L Animal Tissue Culture (2/2)**

Principles, basic methodology and special applications of animal cell culture. 2 lecture discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: MIC 201/201L. Buckley, Pal.

**BIO 570/570L Cellular Immunity and Disease (3/1)**

T-cell mediated immunity; its protective and pathogenic roles; mechanisms of cellular immunity, its importance in infectious disease, transplant rejection, tumor surveillance and autoimmune phenomena. Laboratory provides experience with lymphocyte tissue cultures, lymphocyte immune response in vitro, skin grafting and passive cellular immunity. 3 lecture discussions, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: MIC 415/415L. Adler.

**BIO 575 Advanced Topics in Biology (1-4)**

Discussion of advanced topics in biology. Topics selected to correspond with the changes in the field or needs of advanced students. Total credit limited to 6 units. Lecture discussions. Staff.

**BIO 577/577L Transmission Electron Microscope Techniques (2/3)**

Skills and techniques in transmission electron microscopy, including specimen preparation, operation of the TEM and ancillary equipment and darkroom techniques. Material of interest to individual students may be studied. Students are responsible for supplying their own photographic materials (film and photographic paper). 2 lecture discussions, laboratory, 9 hours by arrangement. Concurrent enrollment in lecture and lab is required. Prerequisites: BIO 423/423L. Campbell, Eskandari, Kageyama.

**BIO 578/578L Scanning Electron Microscope Techniques (2/3)**

Skills and techniques in scanning electron microscopy, including specimen preparation, operation of the SEM and ancillary equipment and darkroom techniques. Material of interest to the student may be studied. Students are responsible for supplying their own photographic materials (film and photographic paper). 2 lecture discussions, laboratory, 9 hours by arrangement. Concurrent enrollment in lecture and lab is required. Prerequisites: BIO 423/423L. Campbell.

**BIO 579 Recent Advances in Ultrastructure Research (3)**

Current developments in major fields of ultrastructure research. 3 lecture discussions. Staff.



**BIO 580 Introduction to Instructional Methods in Biology (1) Once a year**

Introduces beginning graduate teaching assistants to instructional methods necessary for effective teaching in a laboratory setting. Strategies of laboratory instruction and the development of effective presentation skills are emphasized. May not be used for degree credit. 2-day workshop. Open only to graduate students in good standing with the University. Staff.

**BIO 581/581L Transport Across Cell Membranes (3/2)**

Practical and theoretical considerations of water and solute transport across cell membranes. Thorough discussion of the structure and function of major transport proteins including pumps, ion-coupled co-transporters and exchangers, voltage- and ligand-gated ion channels, water channels, and facilitative transporters. Examination of the role of transport proteins as they relate to physiological phenomena such as membrane excitability, vesicle fusion, nutrient absorption, and water homeostasis. Laboratory reinforces the principles and provides exposure to microinjection, ion-selective electrodes, electrophysiological methods (patch clamp and two-electrode voltage clamp), data acquisition, and data analysis. 3 lecture discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: BIO 428/428L or ZOO 428/428L, CHM 329/329L, PHY 123/123L or 133/133L. Eskandari.

**BIO 590 Experimental Biology (3)**

Lecture series concerning recent research in selected fields of biology; each series to have a subtitle identifying the field. Total credit limited to 9 units. 3 lecture discussions. Staff.

**BIO 680 Seminar in Biology (1-3)**

Arrangements to be made with faculty. Topics in disciplines of biology offered according to interests and needs of students. Each seminar to have a subtitle identifying the discipline. 1-3 units per quarter, maximum of 9 units. Unconditional standing required. Staff.

**BIO 691 Directed Study (1-3)**

Individual research in a specialized area on an advanced topic under the direction of a graduate faculty member. May or may not lead to a thesis. Students must register through the department office. Unconditional standing required. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 units. Graduate faculty.

**BIO 692 Independent Study (1-3)**

Study, research or readings proposed by the student with the consultation and approval and under the supervision of a faculty member, but not leading to a thesis/project. Students must register through the department office. Unconditional standing required. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 units. Graduate faculty.

**BIO 693 Presentation of Research Proposal (1)**

A public oral presentation and discussion of a proposed research plan for the master's thesis. Required for Advancement to Candidacy. Unconditional standing required. Graduate Faculty. This course may be taken on a credit/no credit basis.

**BIO 694 Thesis Research in the Biological Sciences (1-3)**

Selection and completion of an experimental research project under the supervision of a graduate faculty member, leading to new knowledge as part of the preparation for writing a thesis. Total credit limited to 6 units, but may be taken for more. Unconditional standing required. Graduate faculty.

**BIO 696 Master's Degree Thesis (1-3)**

Compilation, evaluation, interpretation, and report of research for thesis directed by a committee of graduate faculty members. Completion of approved, bound thesis. Total credit limited to 3 units, but may be taken for more. Advancement to Candidacy required. Prerequisite: BIO 694. Graduate faculty.

**BIO 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Approval of faculty advisor is required to register for this class. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.

## BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~mba>>

### Graduate Business Administration Programs

In the College of Business Administration

Shanthi Srinivas, Associate Dean and Director of Graduate Business Programs

### MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

The undergraduate and graduate programs of the College of Business Administration are accredited by the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB). AACSB accreditation assures quality and promotes excellence and continuous improvement in undergraduate and graduate education for business administration.

The Master of Business Administration curriculum is designed to provide a two-year program of broad professional development. The objectives are to develop a better understanding of the role of the professional manager and the responsibilities within the firm and society; to assist the student in developing a critical approach to decision-making and the ability to speak and write effectively and professionally; to develop skills in interpersonal relations; to develop a sound theoretical understanding of organizations and a management perspective for considering problems and making decisions from the viewpoint of the entire firm, industry and economy; to develop an increased understanding and awareness of the world in which the individual lives; and to develop the capability of acquiring additional education.

### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM AND REQUIREMENTS

After a prospective student has submitted the application for admission to the MBA program to the Office of Admissions, the procedure will be as follows:

1. Admission to the MBA program will be granted upon the recommendation of the College of Business Administration Associate Dean. Selection will be on the basis of evidence of ability to perform at a high academic level. The following criteria are considered: the undergraduate grade-point average, scores on the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT), managerial work experience, letters of recommendation and the applicant's personal statement.
2. A GMAT score of 450 or higher is required for admission to the program.
3. A TOEFL score of 580 or better is required for admission of international students to the program.
4. The Associate Dean of the College of Business Administration will notify applicants of their admission or denial.
5. The Associate Dean will serve as advisor to all selected applicants.
6. First-year program courses may be waived if equivalent courses have been successfully completed by the student. Waiver will be granted on recommendation of the Associate Dean.
7. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be transferred from another AACSB accredited graduate institution. No more than 13 units taken through Extended University may be used on a contract. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be petitioned by an undergraduate student. A total limit of 13 transfer, Extended University, and/or units petitioned for graduate

credit may be included on a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.

8. An advisory program study worksheet for the guidance of the student will be prepared by the Graduate Business Programs Office when the student is admitted to the MBA degree program. An official degree program will be finalized prior to the completion of the second quarter. It will be approved by the Graduate Business Programs Office and verified by the Graduate Studies Analyst.
9. A grade-point average of 3.0 (B) or better must be maintained in all course work taken to satisfy degree requirements and in all graduate-level course work taken at this university.
10. Students will be required to complete all prerequisites before enrolling in 600-level courses.
11. In order to advance to candidacy for the MBA or MSBA degree, a student must: (a) achieve unconditional standing; (b) complete at least 12 units of graduate coursework at Cal Poly Pomona with a GPA of 3.0 or better; (c) pass the Graduation Writing Test; and, (d) have an approved program of study on file.
12. The candidate must be enrolled in the university during the quarter of graduation.
13. Incoming graduate students to the College of Business Administration are required to have unrestricted access to a Windows laptop computer meeting or exceeding specifications set by the College of Business Administration. Such access may be accomplished by purchase, rental, or other alternative agreed upon by the college and the student. Students may lease or purchase the equipment independently, or from the bookstore through the campus lease/purchase agreement. The college will work closely and confidentially with students requiring financial aid to assure laptop computer access to all graduate students.

### MBA PROGRAM

#### CURRICULUM

##### Prerequisite Courses

##### First Year

Business Economics	EC	521	(4)
Financial Accounting	GBA	510	(4)
Financial/Managerial Accounting	GBA	511	(4)
Managerial Statistics	GBA	514	(4)
Essentials of Marketing Management	GBA	517	(4)
Legal Environment of Business	GBA	530	(4)
Production and Operations Management	GBA	531	(4)
Organizational Management, Principles and Behavior	GBA	535	(4)
Fundamentals of Financial Management	GBA	546	(4)
Management Information Systems	GBA	547	(4)
Elementary Statistics with Applications	STA	120	(4)
Total, First Year			(40)

##### Required Courses

##### Second Year

Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making	GBA	608	(3)
Directed Study in Managerial Accounting	GBA	609	(1)
Seminar in Organizational Behavior	GBA	615	(3)
Directed Study in Organizational Behavior	GBA	616	(1)
Management Science Seminar	GBA	628	(3)
Directed Study in Management Science	GBA	629	(1)
Financial Decision-Making	GBA	645	(3)

Directed Study in Financial Decision-Making . . . . .	GBA	646	(1)
Marketing Seminar . . . . .	GBA	652	(3)
Directed Study in Marketing Seminar . . . . .	GBA	653	(1)
Management Seminar . . . . .	GBA	671	(3)
Directed Study in Management Seminar . . . . .	GBA	672	(1)
Information Systems Seminar . . . . .	GBA	673	(3)
Directed Study in Information Systems Seminar . . . . .	GBA	674	(1)
Business Research Methods . . . . .	GBA	683	(3)
Directed Study in Business Research Methods . . . . .	GBA	684	(1)
Management Policies and Strategies Practicum . . . . .	GBA	687	(3)
Directed Study in Management Policies and Strategies Practicum . . . . .	GBA	688	(1)
Sub-total . . . . .			(36)

### Elective Courses-MBA Program

Select 8 units from the following list:

Information Systems Analysis and Design . . . . .	GBA	522	(4)
Information Systems Implementation and Programming . . . . .	GBA	524	(4)
Automated Office Systems for Managers/ Professionals . . . . .	GBA	525	(3)
Directed Study in Automated Office Systems for Managers/Professionals . . . . .	GBA	526	(1)
Organizational Communications . . . . .	GBA	527	(4)
Fundamentals of Contracts and Administration . . . . .	GBA	532	(4)
Analysis of Federal Contracts . . . . .	GBA	552	(4)
Database Design and Processing . . . . .	GBA	554	(4)
Computer-Based Data Communications . . . . .	GBA	557	(4)
Legal Environment of Information Systems . . . . .	GBA	560	(4)
Personnel Management . . . . .	GBA	562	(4)
Executive Development . . . . .	GBA	563	(4)
Creativity and Innovation . . . . .	GBA	564	(4)
Professional Presentations Using Technology . . . . .	GBA	565	(3)
Directed Study in Professional Presentations Using Technology . . . . .	GBA	566	(1)
Venture Creation and Growth . . . . .	GBA	570	(4)
Corporate Entrepreneurship and Renewal . . . . .	GBA	571	(4)
Environmental Issues in Entrepreneurship . . . . .	GBA	573	(4)
Advanced IS Auditing . . . . .	GBA	577	(4)
Security and Privacy of Information Systems . . . . .	GBA	578	(4)
Introduction to Real Estate Analysis and Valuation . . . . .	GBA	580	(4)
Practices and Application of Real Estate Law . . . . .	GBA	583	(4)
Taxes and Business Strategy . . . . .	GBA	591	(3)
Directed Study in Taxes and Business Strategy . . . . .	GBA	592	(1)
Special Topics for Graduate Students . . . . .	GBA	599	(4)
Rapid Application and Development . . . . .	GBA	606	(4)
Financial Markets and Institutions . . . . .	GBA	610	(3)
Directed Studies in Financial Markets and Institutions . . . . .	GBA	611	(1)
Investment Banking . . . . .	GBA	612	(4)
Management-Union Relations . . . . .	GBA	617	(4)
International Business . . . . .	GBA	620	(4)
Federal Government Contract Cases, Appeals and Jurisdiction . . . . .	GBA	630	(4)
Promotion Management . . . . .	GBA	633	(4)
Sales Productivity . . . . .	GBA	634	(4)
Motivation and Marketing Behavior . . . . .	GBA	635	(4)
Project Management . . . . .	GBA	636	(3)
Directed Study in Project Management . . . . .	GBA	637	(1)
Total Quality Management . . . . .	GBA	640	(3)
Directed Study in Total Quality Management . . . . .	GBA	641	(1)

Entrepreneurship Practicum . . . . .	GBA	642	(3)
Directed Study in Entrepreneurship Practicum . . . . .	GBA	643	(1)
Security Analysis and Portfolio Management . . . . .	GBA	647	(3)
Directed Study in Security Analysis and Portfolio Management . . . . .	GBA	648	(1)
Business Forecasting . . . . .	GBA	654	(3)
Directed Study in Business Forecasting . . . . .	GBA	655	(1)
Accounting for Decisions and Control . . . . .	GBA	659	(4)
Human Interaction Skills Laboratory . . . . .	GBA	665	(4)
Organizational Development . . . . .	GBA	667	(4)
Real Estate Finance and Investment . . . . .	GBA	680	(4)
International Real Estate and Real Estate Research . . . . .	GBA	681	(4)
Real Estate Acquisition and Development . . . . .	GBA	682	(4)
Financial Reporting and Communication . . . . .	GBA	689	(4)
Directed Study . . . . .	GBA	691	(1-9)
Independent Study . . . . .	GBA	692	(1-4)
Sub-total . . . . .			(8)

With consent of the Graduate Business Programs Office up to 8 units of approved 400-level courses in business or economics may be selected as electives.

### Terminal Option

Choose I or II (4 units)

#### Option I

Business Research Project . . . . .	GBA	695	(4)
-------------------------------------	-----	-----	-----

#### Option II

Master's Degree Thesis . . . . .	GBA	696	(4)
----------------------------------	-----	-----	-----

Sub-total . . . . .			(4)
---------------------	--	--	-----

TOTAL UNITS, Second Year . . . . .			(48)
------------------------------------	--	--	------

### THE CAREER MBA PROGRAM

The Career MBA Program is designed for students who wish to emphasize a particular area of the curriculum. A set of courses appropriate to the career goal is selected by the student and the appropriate Graduate Faculty Advisor with the approval of the Associate Dean.

Admission to the program and other requirements are identical to those of the regular MBA. Students may change to the Career MBA or MBA at any time, but are encouraged to decide early in order to avoid taking courses for which credit cannot be given. Students with an undergraduate business major are, generally, advised not to emphasize the same area in the MBA.

The program consists of 48 units of coursework designed to ensure broad competence in management, in technical skills and in human relations as well as in the area of specialization. The curriculum for all emphases consists of a common core of 24 units, 20 elective units in the area of emphases; and, a terminal option of 4 units. Current curriculum sheets for each emphasis as well as names of the Graduate Faculty Advisors are available in the Graduate Business Programs Office.

**EMPHASES****Accounting**

Provides emphasis on public accounting, management accounting, or internal auditing (with the possibility of preparing for certification); or, in the areas of government and not-for-profit accounting or taxation. Intermediate accounting courses may be required for no graduate credit for some of these tracks, and are recommended for all.

**Contract Management**

Includes coursework which was developed in cooperation with the National Contract Management Association (NCMA). With an emphasis on the defense industry, students explore contract administration, cost/price analysis, federal contract case studies, and procurement in both government (FAR) and private (UCC) sectors.

**Entrepreneurship**

For those interested in founding their own business or working effectively in the fast-changing world of growing companies. In addition to the emphasis on start-up companies and small business management, this concentration examines the strategies used in larger corporations to tap the entrepreneurial spirit.

**Finance**

Provides specialization in the areas of financial analysis, the management of financial institutions, security analysis, and multinational finance.

**Management and Human Resources**

Covers such areas as employee selection, training and development, benefits programs, compensation, legal requirements, and personnel problems in diverse organizations. Prepares individuals for a variety of careers in the human resources field.

**Information Management**

For the individual who has earned an undergraduate degree in a non-computer field. Provides an understanding of computer systems as well as the systems development process via the tools and skills necessary to be an intelligent user of computer resources and/or to manage a satellite computer installation within a user department. Not designed for individuals who wish to be programmer/analysts, project leaders, or managers of information systems at the corporate level.

**International Business**

Provides knowledge and expertise in international business needed to allow students to work for and/or with multinational firms. Students will be introduced to the global economic environment and the complexities of multinational sources of supply, markets, and funding. Many graduates will apply their business skills to careers in international trade.

**Marketing**

Provides for specialization in marketing, the business function that identifies unfulfilled needs and wants, defines and measures their magnitude, determines which target markets the organization can best serve, decides on appropriate products, services, and programs to serve these markets, and calls upon everyone in the organization to "think and serve the customer." Students who complete this emphasis will develop the skills and knowledge needed to become marketing managers and aid their organizations in achieving marketing objectives.

**Operations Management**

Provides basic knowledge for students with career interests in the management of manufacturing and service operations. A broad selection of course offerings permits students to tailor their program in one or more of the following areas: manufacturing (JIT/Kanban, FMS, CIM), project management (PERT/CPM), inventory/materials management (MRP I, MRP II), service operations, quality assurance, purchasing, quantitative methods (simulation modeling, managerial statistics), forecasting, and facilities management.

**Real Estate**

Analyzes the various economic, legal, institutional and financial factors affecting the ownership of real estate, practices of real estate law, and related areas. Course offerings aid in preparing students to sit for the California Real Estate Brokers license.

**CURRICULUM****Prerequisite Courses for the MBA Program**

Business Economics	EC	521	(4)
Financial Accounting	GBA	510	(4)
Financial/Managerial Accounting	GBA	511	(4)
Managerial Statistics	GBA	514	(4)
Essentials of Marketing Management	GBA	517	(4)
Legal Environment of Business	GBA	530	(4)
Production and Operations Management	GBA	531	(4)
Organizational Management, Principles and Behavior	GBA	535	(4)
Fundamentals of Financial Management	GBA	546	(4)
Management Information Systems	GBA	547	(4)
Elementary Statistics with Applications	STA	120	(0)

Total, First Year (40)

**Core Courses-Career MBA Program**

Complete all courses (24 units)

Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making	GBA	608	(3)
Directed Study in Managerial Accounting	GBA	609	(1)
Seminar in Organizational Behavior	GBA	615	(3)
Directed Study in Organizational Behavior	GBA	616	(1)
Management Science Seminar	GBA	628	(3)
Directed Study in Management Science	GBA	629	(1)
Financial Decision Making	GBA	645	(3)
Directed Study in Financial Decision-Making	GBA	646	(1)
Business Research Methods	GBA	683	(3)
Directed Study in Business Research Methods	GBA	684	(1)
Management Policies and Strategies Practicum	GBA	687	(3)
Directed Study in Management Policies and Strategies Practicum	GBA	688	(1)

Sub-total (24)

**Elective Courses-Career MBA Program**

Select 20 units from the following list:

Information Systems Analysis and Design	GBA	522	(4)
Information Systems Implementation and Programming	GBA	524	(4)
Automated Office Systems	GBA	525	(3)
Directed Study in Automated Office Systems	GBA	526	(1)
Organizational Communications	GBA	527	(4)
Analysis of Federal Contracts	GBA	552	(4)



Database: Design and Processing . . . . .	GBA	554	(4)
Computer-Based Data Communications . . . . .	GBA	557	(4)
Legal Environment of Information Systems . . . . .	GBA	560	(4)
Personnel Management . . . . .	GBA	562	(4)
Executive Development . . . . .	GBA	563	(4)
Creativity and Innovation . . . . .	GBA	564	(4)
Professional Presentations Using Technology . . . . .	GBA	565	(3)
Directed Study in Professional Presentations Using Technology . . . . .	GBA	566	(1)
Venture Creation and Growth . . . . .	GBA	570	(4)
Environmental Issues in Entrepreneurship . . . . .	GBA	573	(4)
Advanced IS Auditing . . . . .	GBA	577	(4)
Security and Privacy of Information Systems . . . . .	GBA	578	(4)
Introduction to Real Estate Analysis and Valuation . . . . .	GBA	580	(4)
Practices and Application of Real Estate Law . . . . .	GBA	583	(4)
Taxes and Business Strategy . . . . .	GBA	591	(3)
Directed Study in Taxes and Business Strategy . . . . .	GBA	592	(1)
Special Topics for Graduate Students . . . . .	GBA	599	(4)
Financial Markets and Institutions . . . . .	GBA	610	(3)
Directed Study in Financial Markets and Institutions . . . . .	GBA	611	(1)
Investment Banking . . . . .	GBA	612	(4)
Management-Union Relations . . . . .	GBA	617	(4)
International Business . . . . .	GBA	620	(4)
Business Information Systems . . . . .	GBA	622	(3)
Directed Study in Business Information Systems . . . . .	GBA	623	(1)
Management Science Seminar . . . . .	GBA	628	(3)
Directed Study in Management Science . . . . .	GBA	629	(1)
Federal Government Contract Cases, Appeals and Jurisdiction . . . . .	GBA	630	(4)
Promotion Management . . . . .	GBA	633	(4)
Sales Productivity . . . . .	GBA	634	(4)
Motivation and Marketing Behavior . . . . .	GBA	635	(4)
Project Management . . . . .	GBA	636	(3)
Directed Study in Project Management . . . . .	GBA	637	(1)
Total Quality Management . . . . .	GBA	640	(3)
Directed Study in Total Quality Management . . . . .	GBA	641	(1)
Entrepreneurship Practicum . . . . .	GBA	642	(3)
Directed Study in Entrepreneurship Practicum . . . . .	GBA	643	(1)
Security Analysis and Portfolio Management . . . . .	GBA	647	(3)
Directed Study in Security Analysis and Portfolio Management . . . . .	GBA	648	(1)
Marketing Seminar . . . . .	GBA	652	(3)
Directed Study in Marketing Seminar . . . . .	GBA	653	(1)
Business Forecasting . . . . .	GBA	654	(3)
Directed Study in Business Forecasting . . . . .	GBA	655	(1)
Accounting for Decisions and Control . . . . .	GBA	659	(4)
Management Seminar . . . . .	GBA	671	(3)
Directed Study in Management Seminar . . . . .	GBA	672	(1)
Information Systems Seminar . . . . .	GBA	673	(3)
Directed Study in Information Systems . . . . .	GBA	674	(1)
Real Estate Finance and Investment . . . . .	GBA	680	(4)
International Real Estate and Real Estate Research . . . . .	GBA	681	(4)
Real Estate Acquisition and Development . . . . .	GBA	682	(4)
Financial Reporting and Communication . . . . .	GBA	689	(4)
Directed Study . . . . .	GBA	691	(1-9)
Independent Study . . . . .	GBA	692	(1-4)
Environment of the Agribusiness Firm . . . . .	ABM	501	(4)
Agribusiness Marketing . . . . .	ABM	504	(4)
Commodities and Risk Management . . . . .	ABM	505	(4)
International Agribusiness Marketing and Development . . . . .	ABM	530	(4)

With the approval of the Graduate Business Programs Office, up to 12 units may be selected from approved 400-, 500-, and 600-level courses such as business or economics.

### Terminal Option

Choose Option I or II (4 units)

### Option I

Business Research Project . . . . . GBA 695 (4)

### Option II

Master's Degree Thesis . . . . . GBA 696 (4)

Subtotal . . . . . (4)

Total Units Second Year . . . . . (48)

## MASTER OF SCIENCE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

The College of Business Administration offers a Master of Science in Business Administration for the student with a business degree who wishes to specialize in a concentrated area of coursework. The option in Information Systems Auditing is intended for students who wish to pursue a career in this area.

### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

1. Admission to the MSBA program will be granted upon the recommendation of the College of Business Administration Associate Dean. Selection will be on the basis of evidence of ability to perform at a high academic level. An applicant shall have a bachelor's degree in business from an accredited college or university. The following criteria are considered: undergraduate grade-point average, scores on the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT), managerial work experience, letters of recommendation, and applicant's personal statement.
2. A GMAT score of 450 or higher is required for admission to the program.
3. A TOEFL score of 580 or better is required for admission of international students to the program.
4. The Associate Dean of the College of Business Administration will notify applicants of their selection or rejection.
5. An advisory study worksheet will be prepared by the Graduate Business Programs Office for the guidance of the student. During the second quarter of attendance and prior to the student's advancement to candidacy, an official degree program will be prepared. It will be approved by the Associate Dean and verified by the Graduate Studies Analyst.

### REQUIREMENTS

1. The degree program must include a minimum of 45 quarter units. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be transferred from another AACSB accredited graduate institution. No more than 13 units taken through Extended University may be used on a contract. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be petitioned by an undergraduate student.

A total limit of 13 transfer, Extended University, and/or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.

2. A grade-point average of B (3.0) or better must be maintained in all course work taken to satisfy degree requirements and in all graduate-level course work taken at this university.
3. Advancement to Candidacy must be achieved.
4. The candidate must fulfill the terminal requirement of a comprehensive examination or a business research project.
5. The candidate must be enrolled in the university during the quarter of graduation.

### MSBA OPTION IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS AUDITING

The MSBA option in Information Systems Auditing is intended primarily for individuals with an interest in pursuing a career in IS auditing. The program is for business decision-makers, information systems technical specialists, information systems managers, and professionals in accounting, IS auditing, and other disciplines who wish to develop a better awareness of this field and how it can assist their organization. The objectives of the program are: to develop the ability to plan and conduct audits of the IS function; to develop the capability of reporting to management the findings reached; to prepare students for careers in the IS auditing profession; and to provide the necessary background for doctoral study and continued, self-directed study.

### CURRICULUM

Due to the technical orientation of the IS Auditing option, a strong background in accounting and information systems is required. Before a student can be advanced to candidacy, deficiencies in any of the subject matter listed below must be removed.

#### Required for Admission to the Program

Information Systems Analysis and Design	GBA	522	(4)
Information Systems Development	GBA	524	(4)
Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making	GBA	608	(3)
Directed Study in Managerial Accounting	GBA	609	(1)

Total..... (12)

The program of study for the MSBA in IS Auditing will consist of 33-36 required units and 9-12 approved elective units.

#### Required Courses MSBA Common Core

Professional Presentations Using Technology	GBA	565	(3)
Directed Study in Professional Presentations	GBA	566	(1)
and Seminar in Organizational Behavior	GBA	615	(3)
or International Business	GBA	620	(4)
Directed Study in Organizational Behavior	GBA	616	(1)
Directed Study	GBA	691	(4)
Sub-total			(12)

#### Required Courses in the Option

Computer-Based Data Communications	GBA	557	(4)
Legal Environment of Information Systems	GBA	560	(4)
Advanced IS Auditing	GBA	577	(4)
Security and Privacy of Information Systems	GBA	578	(4)
Information Systems Seminar	GBA	673	(3)
Directed Study in Information Systems Seminar	GBA	674	(1)

Sub-total..... (20)

### Elective Courses

With the approval of the IS advisor and Associate Dean, a minimum of 9-12 units is to be selected from the following list.

Auditing Theory	ACC	419	(4)
Advanced Auditing	ACC	420	(4)
Internal Auditing	ACC	424	(4)
Government and Not-for-Profit Accounting	ACC	426	(4)
Systems Analysis and Design Methodologies	CIS	415	(4)
Wide Area/Voice Network Business	CIS	417	(4)
IS Auditing	CIS	433	(4)
Network Management	CIS	437	(4)
Internships	CIS	441, 447	(4)
Programming Development Project	CIS	466	(4)
Business Economics	EC	521	(4)
Automated Office Systems for Managers/Professionals	GBA	525	(3)
Directed Study in Automated Office Systems for Managers/Professionals	GBA	526	(1)
Client/Server Computing	GBA	554	(4)
Executive Development	GBA	563	(4)
Management Science	GBA	628	(3)
Directed Study in Management Science	GBA	629	(1)
Advanced Financial Management	GBA	645	(3)
Directed Study in Advanced Financial Management	GBA	646	(1)
Accounting for Decisions and Control	GBA	659	(3)
Directed Study in Accounting for Decisions and Control	GBA	660	(1)
Independent Study	GBA	692	(1-4)

Sub-total..... (9-12)

### Terminal Option

Choose Option I or II

#### Option I

Master's Degree Project	GBA	695	(4)
-------------------------	-----	-----	-----

#### Option II

Comprehensive Exam	GBA	697	(1)
Total Units for the Degree			(45)

### GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### GBA 510 Financial Accounting (4)

Accounting principles used in the collection, interpretation, and use of financial data from the standpoints of creditors, investors, and management. 4 lecture discussions.

#### GBA 511 Financial/Managerial Accounting (4)

Accounting principles used in the collection, interpretation, and use of financial data from the standpoints of creditors, investors, and management. Study of cost concepts, production cost analysis and cost-volume-profit analysis. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: GBA 510 or equivalent.

#### GBA 514 Managerial Statistics (4)

Decision-making using classical techniques, non-parametric tests, Bayesian analysis, utility theory, index numbers, and time-series analysis. Sampling and sampling distributions, estimation, hypothesis-testing, variance analysis, regression, correlation and multiple regression. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: STA 120, equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**GBA 517 Essentials of Marketing Management (4)**

Development of marketing strategy to identify and serve the needs of an organization's markets and publics. Concepts relating to the analysis, planning, implementation and control of marketing strategy involving product, promotion, pricing and distribution decisions made within an external environmental context. 4 lecture discussions.

**GBA 522 Information Systems Analysis and Design (4)**

Introduction to object-oriented analysis and design of computer information systems. The system life cycle and its business environment. Case studies using event analysis, data dictionary, normalization and data modules. Class hierarchies, structures, and collaboration of objects. User/computer interface design. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**GBA 524 Information Systems Development (4)**

Introduction to computer programming. Use of event-driven programming language to develop interactive business information systems. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**GBA 525 Automated Office Systems for Managers/Professionals (3)**

Application of electronic office support systems for increased productivity of manager/professionals. Topics include office automation, information processing, copy processing/reprographics, electronic storage and records management, telecommunications, ergonomics and human factors of implementing change. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 526 required.

**GBA 526 Directed Study in Automated Office Systems for Managers and Professionals (1)**

Independent use of computer applications software such as word processing, spreadsheet, database, graphics/draw, desktop publishing, desktop presentations, expert systems, and other special projects. Development of computer-generated work for written and oral presentation in the area of automated office systems. 1 seminar. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 525 required.

**GBA 527 Organizational Communications (4)**

Developing communication skills in the transmission and reception of written and oral information; becoming familiar with organizational literature; practicing communication skills in small groups; reviewing writing practices and procedures and the approved style manual. 4 lecture discussions.

**GBA 530 Legal Environment of Business (4)**

Analysis of the essential legal aspects of the business environment dealing with contracts, business-related torts, agency, employment law, and corporations. Function and operation of the courts and administrative agencies. Risk analysis and preventative law approach. 4 lecture discussions.

**GBA 531 Production and Operations Management (4)**

Introduction to fundamental concepts of production and operations management. Use of quantitative methods, forecasting, resource allocation, decision theory, capacity planning, project management, inventory and quality control. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: GBA 514.

**GBA 532 Fundamentals of Contracts and Administration (4)**

A study of the procedures/applications associated with Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR). In-depth approach at operational level. Sets pace for employment of FAR, concept formation, contract life and program's successful completion. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**GBA 535 Organizational Management, Principles and Behavior (4)**

Integration of management functions and behavioral processes as they relate to the operation of total enterprise. 4 lecture discussions, case studies, experiential exercises.

**GBA 546 Fundamentals of Financial Management (4)**

Theoretical and conceptual framework for financial decision-making stressing analytical and quantitative techniques. Analysis of controversial and sophisticated methods of allocating resources and raising funds both internally and externally within the corporate context. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: GBA 510, GBA 514, and EC 521 and computer proficiency.

**GBA 547 Management Information Systems (4)**

Management and development of information systems in modern business and the public sector from the customer and the MIS perspective. Information as a strategic asset. Acquisition, analysis, integration, presentation of internal and external information. Information management in international and multinational enterprises. Ethical, social impacts. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**GBA 552 Analysis of Federal Contracts (4)**

A study of problems related to federal contracts' categories, either price contract or cost contract. Examines policies/procedures of Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) price/cost regulations. Includes DOD/DFAS (variations of FAR) applications, influence and advances price/cost policy/theory. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**GBA 554 Client Server Computing (4)**

Introduction to client/server computing environments. Relational database concepts, data modeling and database design. Distributed database and processing techniques. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**GBA 557 Computer-Based Data Communications (4)**

Introduction to the use of computers to support data communications. Information systems design issues related to hardware, software, media, networks and protocols. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: GBA 522.

**GBA 560 Legal Environment of Information Systems (4)**

Fundamentals and intermediate knowledge of the legal environment concerning IS. Typical legal problems (private and public sector) arising from the acquisition, use and control of IS. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: CIS 433 and GBA 530, or equivalent experience.

**GBA 562 Personnel Management (4)**

Analytical and descriptive overview of all the main sub-fields within personnel (human resources) management. Typical personnel problems of diverse organizations and their solutions, using contemporary techniques in accordance with legal requirements. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: GBA 535.

**GBA 563 Executive Development (4)**

Analysis of the factors endemic to the successful executive and how these skills and traits can be acquired. 4 seminars.

**GBA 564 Creativity and Innovation (4)**

Understanding and applying creativity to entrepreneurship. Developing individual and group creativity skills. Applying creative thinking to spot venture opportunities, recognize consumer trends and find unique niches, find innovative sources of financing, market new inventions. Technology transfer-emphasis on California. 4 seminars.

**GBA 565 Professional Presentations Using Technology (3)**

Course material demonstrates how proven, effective techniques can blend with new technology of computer-generated graphics to create powerful presentations. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 566 required.

**GBA 566 Directed Study in Professional Presentations Using Technology (1)**

Independent use of computer application software to design and develop professional presentations, including computer-generated visuals and technology. 1 seminar. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 565 required.

**GBA 570 Venture Creation and Growth (4)**

A study of entrepreneurship as it relates to the founding of new companies, leveraged buyouts, divisional spinoffs, and growth from small to medium size sales volume. Examines managerial strategies and creative corporate structuring that taps the entrepreneurial spirit. 4 lecture discussions.

**GBA 571 Corporate Entrepreneurship and Renewal (4)**

Business plans. Creation of management team. Negotiating and structuring new venture deals. Harvesting or bankruptcy of the new venture. Management problems unique to small and medium-sized firms undergoing rapid growth. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**GBA 573 Environmental Issues in Entrepreneurship (4)**

The relationship of entrepreneurial organizations, social issues and government regulation. Values, opportunities, goals and personal ethics of the entrepreneur. Government regulatory agencies and their impact on smaller firms. Regulatory issues pertaining to California ventures. Problems of businesses leaving California. 4 seminars.

**GBA 577 Advanced IS Auditing (4)**

Hands-on experience in applying IS Auditing techniques and methods. Fundamentals of advanced concepts in IS Auditing. 4 lecture discussions and projects. Prerequisites: CIS 433, GBA 522 and GBA 524 or equivalent experience.

**GBA 578 Security and Privacy of Information Systems (4)**

Practical case-study approach to solving security problems peculiar to the commercial data systems environment. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: CIS 433 and GBA 557, or equivalent experience.

**GBA 580 Introduction to Real Estate Analysis and Valuation (4)**

Analysis of the economic, financial, institutional, and legal factors affecting the ownership, use, development and valuation of real estate. Qualifies students for the California Real Estate Broker License Examination. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**GBA 583 Practices and Application of Real Estate Law (4)**

Critical analysis of common and statutory law related to California Real Estate Transactions. Guest lectures by practitioners on responsibilities and liabilities of real estate operations. Qualifies students for Real Estate Brokers License Examination. Not available for credit for students with courses in Real Estate Law and Practices. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: GBA 530 and GBA 580 or equivalents.

**GBA 591 Taxes and Business Strategy (3)**

A practical course on how to integrate regulatory costs (in particular, taxes), into strategic business decisions. Topics include consideration of sources of tax law, communication of tax concepts, tax rule uncertainty, implicit taxes, and international tax issues. 3 lecture discussions. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 592 required.

**GBA 592 Directed Study in Taxes and Business Strategy (1)**

Investigation of the impact of taxes on strategic business decision-making under the supervision of a faculty member. 1 seminar. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 591 required.

**GBA 599/599A/599L Special Topics for Graduate Students (1-4)**

Lecture-discussions of selected topics comprising new or experimental courses not otherwise offered. Each offering identified in the current schedule and on the student's transcript. No limitation on repeats.

**GBA 606 Rapid Application Development**

Introduction to techniques used to rapidly develop business information systems. Emphasis on JAD and Evolutionary Prototyping. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite GBA 554.

**GBA 608 Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making (3)**

Use of accounting information for planning and control. Special attention to managerial uses of budgeting and cost data for decision-making purposes. 3 lecture discussions. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 609 required. Prerequisite: GBA 511 or equivalent.

**GBA 609 Directed Study in Managerial Accounting (1)**

Independent investigation of selected problems in management accounting under the supervision of a faculty member. Individual conferences with the instructor to be arranged. 1 seminar. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 608 required.

**GBA 610 Financial Markets and Institutions (3)**

The structure and role of the financial system, interest rates, security markets, derivative security markets, government influence on financial markets, commercial banking, and nonbank financial institutions. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 611 required. Prerequisites: GBA 546. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 611 Directed Study in Financial Markets and Institutions (1)**

Independent investigation of selected topics in financial markets and institutions, under the direction of a faculty member. 1 seminar. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 610 required. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 615 Seminar in Organizational Behavior (3)**

Human processes employed in accomplishing work tasks and creating employee satisfaction within the organization. Group experiences whereby students test their interpersonal skills in the organizational environment. Group activities; 3 lecture discussions. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 616 required. Prerequisites: Completion of all MBA prerequisite courses and microcomputer proficiency. Unconditional standing required.



**GBA 616 Directed Study in Organizational Behavior (1)**

Independent investigation of selected problems in organizational behavior under the direction of a faculty member. 1 seminar. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 615 required. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 617 Management-Union Relations (4)**

The evolving interaction of unions and management within organizations. In-depth look at productivity, quality of working life, and components of our rapidly changing work culture. The future of participative management, legislation, collective-bargaining, and arbitration. 4 lecture discussions. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 620 International Business (4)**

Survey of social, economic, and political factors governing conduct of business abroad. Analysis of successful and unsuccessful methods of international managers and their staffs. 4 lecture discussions. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 622 Business Information Systems (3)**

Conceptual foundations of information systems and their use in organizations. Study of data/information flow between functional subsystems and the interdependencies involved in an integrated system. Information planning and system development strategies. System security and controls. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 623 required. Prerequisites: GBA 554 and GBA 557. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 623 Directed Study in Business Information Systems (1)**

Independent investigation of advanced topics in business information systems. Individual conferences with the instructor to be arranged. 1 seminar. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 622 required. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 628 Management Science Seminar (3)**

Quantitative theory and techniques. Linear, integer, non-linear, and dynamic programming, transportation and assignment algorithms, replacement problems, game theory and Markov processes. Introduction to computer solutions. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 629 required. Prerequisites: Completion of all MBA prerequisite courses and microcomputer proficiency. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 629 Directed Study in Management Science (1)**

Independent investigation of advanced topics in management science under the direction of a faculty member. 1 seminar. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 628 required. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 630 Federal Government Contract Cases, Appeals and Jurisdiction (4)**

Study and criticism of federal contracts. Study of important statutes which are framed and directed only at government contracts. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 633 Promotion Management (4)**

Advertising management as related to entire communication effort of the organization. Emphasis on communication theory, advertising, customer analysis, communicative goals, positioning, personal selling, sales promotion, public relations, publicity, media planning, and budgeting. Cases. Design of promotion plan. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 634 Sales Productivity (4)**

Analytical and descriptive overview of successful productivity theory models used in contemporary business to business selling and sales management. 4 lecture discussions. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 635 Motivation and Market Behavior (4)**

Theory and application of the fundamentals of human behavior that affect buying decisions: perception, learning, social and cultural factors. Models of consumer behavior. Selected applications including diffusion of innovation, opinion leadership, marketing communications. Applications to industrial markets and institutional markets. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: GBA 517. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 636 Project Management (3)**

Planning, scheduling, resource allocation, coordination and control of the activities using bar charts, networks, critical path analysis, resource leveling, and cost-expediting. Computer usage and comparison of microcomputer software for project management. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 637 required. Prerequisites: Microcomputer proficiency and GBA 531. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 637 Directed Study in Project Management (1)**

Independent use of project management methods for planning, scheduling, resource allocation, coordination and control of the activities of a project under the direction of a faculty member. 1 seminar. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 636 required. Prerequisite: GBA 531. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 640 Total Quality Management (3)**

Fundamental concepts of Total Quality Management (TQM). Topics include quality management philosophies, planning, teamwork, costs, continuous improvement for production and service systems, audits, standards, awards, inspection and metrology, product and process design, reliability, statistical process control, and acceptance sampling. 3 seminar-discussions. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 641 required. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 641 Directed Study in Total Quality Management (1)**

Independent investigations to develop a plan for implementing TQM in business. 1 seminar. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 640 required. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 642 Entrepreneurship Practicum (3)**

Case and field studies of entrepreneurial management. Independent research of selected problems in entrepreneurship under faculty direction. Comparative case studies of entrepreneurship in different cultures. Focus on applying concepts from GBA 570 and 571 to contemporary Southern California. 3 supervision. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 643. Prerequisites: GBA 570 and 571. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 643 Directed Study in Entrepreneurship Practicum (1)**

Independent investigation of advanced topics in entrepreneurship and corporate renewal under the direction of a faculty member. Individual faculty supervision of case study, business plan or feasibility study will provide an integrative and practical learning experience. 1 seminar. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 642. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 645 Financial Decision-Making (3)**

A seminar course in finance, utilizing comprehensive cases to simulate the role of the financial manager. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 646 required. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Completion of all MBA prerequisite courses and microcomputer proficiency, GBA 608, and GBA 609. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 646 Directed Study in Financial Decision Making (1)**

Independent investigation of selected problems in Advanced Financial Management under the direction of a faculty member. 1 seminar. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 645 required. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 647 Security Analysis and Portfolio Management (3)**

The three major types of investment analysis: fundamental, technical and random walk, with emphasis on the fundamental approach to valuation and stock selection. Portfolio analysis, composition, selection, revision and performance. Two-parameter, risk and return models, such as the capital asset pricing model and the capital market line. 3 seminars. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 648 required. Prerequisites: Completion of all MBA prerequisite courses, and microcomputer proficiency. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 648 Directed Study in Security and Portfolio Management (1)**

Independent investigation of investments under the direction of a faculty member. The student is expected to either comprehensively examine and evaluate a company or manage a hypothetical portfolio. 1 seminar. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 647 required. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 652 Marketing Seminar (3)**

Marketing decision-making. Application of marketing concepts and implementation of effective marketing programs. Analysis of marketing decision-making techniques. Present and future marketing trends. 3 lecture discussions. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 653 required. Prerequisite: completion of all MBA prerequisite courses and microcomputer proficiency. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 653 Directed Study in Marketing Seminar (1)**

Independent investigation of selected problems in marketing under the direction of a graduate member. Unconditional standing required. 1 seminar. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 652 required. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 654 Business Forecasting (3)**

Forecasting techniques. Principles and methods. Evaluation of reliability of existing forecasting techniques. Emphasis on their application and interpretation of results. Numerous computer applications in modeling and forecasting. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 655 required. Prerequisites: all MBA prerequisite courses and microcomputer proficiency. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 655 Directed Study in Business Forecasting (1)**

Independent investigation of advanced topics in business forecasting under the direction of a faculty member. 1 seminar. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 654 required. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 659 Accounting for Decisions and Control (4)**

Accounting information systems for management control in business and not-for-profit organizations, in-depth analysis of case problems covering development and use of accounting data and issues of budgeting, performance evaluation and control. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: GBA 608/609 or equivalent. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 665 Human Interaction Skills Laboratory (4)**

Knowledge and skills in interpersonal relations and working groups. Helping skills, understanding group process including unconscious dimensions of leadership, sexism, racism. Sensitivity training and laboratory methods fostering authentic participant involvement. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: GBA 615 and GBA 616. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 667 Organizational Development (4)**

Initiation and management of organizational efforts at planned improvement. Reviews quality of work life, productivity and quality improvement thrusts, behavioral science perspectives on organizational development. Survey of basic methods; review of domestic and global literature. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: GBA 615 and GBA 616. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 671 Management Seminar (3)**

The development and evaluation of alternative corporate strategies drawing upon the functional areas within business and the outside environmental factors which affect business. 3 seminars. Completion of all MBA prerequisite courses and microcomputer proficiency. Concurrent enrollment with GBA 672 required. Prerequisites: GBA 561 and all required 500-level courses. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 672 Directed Study in Management Seminar (1)**

Independent investigation of selected problems in management under the direction of a faculty member. 1 seminar. Concurrent enrollment with GBA 671 is required. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 673 Information Systems Seminar (3)**

A managerial perspective of the changing issues and problems of computer-based information systems in business organizations. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 674 required. Prerequisite: completion of all MBA prerequisite courses and microcomputer proficiency. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 674 Directed Study in Information Systems (1)**

Independent investigation of selected problems in management information systems under the direction of a faculty member. 1 seminar. Concurrent enrollment with GBA 673 required. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 680 Real Estate Finance and Investment (4)**

Trends in real estate investment opportunities. Current theories and techniques applied to real estate financing, acquisition, real estate mortgage markets, mortgage banking, and brokerage/investment strategies. Partial qualification for the California Real Estate Brokers License Examination. Available for credit for students with FRL 486 only by petition. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: GBA 546 and GBA 580 or equivalents. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 681 International Real Estate and Real Estate Research (4)**

Problems and methods of acquiring, financing, transferring, and managing real estate in foreign countries, and with foreign owned and operated real estate entities in the United States. Market analysis techniques for foreign and domestic investment properties. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: GBA 546, GBA 580, and GBA 583 or equivalents. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 682 Real Estate Acquisition and Development (4)**

Review and application of methods and processes for acquisition and development of investment real estate, including search, negotiation, financial analysis, market analysis, building design, construction, property management and marketing. Partial qualification for the California Real Estate Brokers License Examination. Available for credit for students with FRL 490 only by petition. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 683 Business Research Methods (3)**

Identification and investigation of business problems. Stating hypotheses, problem statements, defining and collecting data, and selecting appropriate analysis techniques. Examination of types of business research (ex post facto, laboratory, field, delphi or survey) and limitations for inference. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Unconditional standing required. Prerequisites: Completion of all MBA core courses and microcomputer proficiency. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 684 required.

**GBA 684 Directed Study in Business Research Methods (1)**

Development of hypotheses, problem statement and bibliography for business problems under the direction of a faculty member. 1 seminar. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 683 is required. Prerequisites: completion of all 600-level core classes. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 685 MSBA Option Project (4)**

Synthesis and integration of MSBA Option concepts and techniques to a realistic business problem. Application of technical, managerial communications, and interpersonal skills in a group environment. 4 supervision. Prerequisites: GBA 577, GBA 578, GBA 615, GBA 616, and GBA 622, 623. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 687 Management Policies and Strategies Practicum (3)**

A capstone course on decision-making at the strategic management level. Cases and assigned readings utilized to focus on the various functional areas of business. Topics include consideration of business ethics and international issues. 3 seminars. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 688 required. Prerequisites: Completion of MBA core courses and microcomputer proficiency. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 688 Directed Study in Management Policies and Strategies (1)**

Investigation in the overall operation of a business organization based on a computerized simulation program under the supervision of a faculty member. The program requires participants to make strategic decisions which involve the various functional areas of business. 1 seminar. Concurrent enrollment in GBA 687 required. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 689 Financial Reporting and Communication (4)**

Alternative accounting principles and their effects on reported results. Analysis of information in the primary financial statements and evaluation of financial position and results of operation. Evaluating the liquidity, stability, profitability and growth potential of business entities. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: GBA 608 or equivalent. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 691 Directed Study (1-9)**

Independent, directed study of advanced topics in business. Class meetings and individual conferences with the instructor to be arranged. Total credit limited to 9 units. Precedes enrollment in GBA 695, GBA 696, or GBA 697. Prerequisite: consent of instructor. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 692 Independent Study (1-4)**

Individual investigation or original study to be conducted in a field of interest selected by the student with approval of the instructor. Intensive personal research under initiative of the student with general guidance and advice from the instructor. Study is not to be part of final research project. Total credit limited to 4 units. Prerequisite: consent of instructor. Unconditional standing required.

**GBA 695 Business Research Project (2-4)**

A written research project concerning a significant problem in the field of business. Directed by a committee of graduate faculty members. Total credit limited to 4 units. Prerequisites: GBA 683 and GBA 684 for MBA candidates and approved committee form on file in Business Graduate Office; GBA 691 required for MSBA candidates. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**GBA 696 Master's Degree Thesis (2-4)**

A formal thesis concerning a significant problem in the field of business. Directed by a committee of graduate faculty members. Total credit limited to 4 units. Prerequisites: GBA 683 and GBA 684 for MBA candidates and approved committee form on file in Business Graduate Office. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**GBA 697 Comprehensive Examination (1)**

An examination on the subject areas of the candidate's coursework listed on the degree program. May be taken no more than two times. Failure to complete exam satisfactorily the second time will result in termination from the program. Candidates must register through the MSBA in IS Auditing advisor. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**GBA 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.

## CHEMISTRY

### MASTER OF SCIENCE IN CHEMISTRY

In the Department of Chemistry, College of Science  
<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~chemistry>>

Michael Keith, Chair  
Sean X. Liu, Graduate Coordinator

The Master of Science degree in Chemistry provides a comprehensive understanding of the principles of chemistry and application in detail to advanced problems. This understanding will be gained through course work, seminar, independent study and research. The program is designed to provide the student with the necessary skills and techniques to reach the applicant's particular objective, whether it be for a successful career in teaching or industry or to pursue further graduate work. The student in this program may pursue one of several fields of specialization which include analytical, inorganic, organic, physical chemistry and biochemistry.

### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

An applicant for admission to the graduate program in chemistry must have received a baccalaureate degree in chemistry or in a related discipline, including at least 36 quarter units of chemistry courses. An applicant lacking these qualifications may be admitted subject to a review of the student's academic background by the departmental graduate program committee. Admission to the program requires an undergraduate grade point average of 2.5 and an average of 3.0 in chemistry courses. A limited number of students not meeting these requirements may be admitted on a conditional basis if facilities permit. Such students must meet requirements stipulated in the statement of conditional admission within the time limit specified, to remain in the university.

Each selected applicant, with an advisory committee, will design a program in the selected area of specialization based upon interests, preparation and performance on a departmental placement examination. The program will include required courses, selection of courses in an area of specialization, independent study and a thesis. It will normally constitute 45 to 50 quarter units of credit.

### REQUIREMENTS

1. The degree program must include a minimum of 45 quarter units. At least 24 units must be taken in 500-600 level courses.
2. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be transferred from another graduate institution. No more than 13 units taken through Extended University may be used on a contract. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be petitioned by an undergraduate student. A total limit of 13 transfer, Extended University, and/or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.
3. The student must complete his program based upon the curriculum outlined below.
4. The student must demonstrate a reading knowledge of a modern foreign language or proficiency in a computer programming language acceptable to the chemistry department.
5. A grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better must be maintained in all upper division undergraduate and all graduate courses.
6. Advancement to Candidacy must be achieved. Satisfaction of the Graduation Writing Test (GWT) requirement is necessary before advancement.

7. An acceptable thesis must be completed and the necessary copies submitted in accordance with university regulations.
8. An examination in defense of the thesis must be successfully completed.
9. The candidate must be enrolled in the university during the quarter of graduation.

### CURRICULUM

#### Required Courses

Seminar in Chemistry	.....CHM	550	3
----------------------	----------	-----	---

(Student must enroll for 1 unit of seminar during 3 separate quarters)

Thesis Research in Chemistry	.....CHM	694	0-6
Master's Degree Thesis	.....CHM	696	3-9

(Total of 9 units with 3 or more from CHM 696 required.)

Courses in an area of Specialization	.....	8
--------------------------------------	-------	---

Select 6 units in an area of specialization, to be selected from CHM 522, 523 (theoretical); CHM 541, 542, 543 (organic); CHM 553, 554 (physical); CHM 561, 562 (biochemistry); CHM 571, 572 (inorganic) or CHM 581, 582, 583 (analytical). Each of these courses requires a concurrent enrollment in 1 unit of CHM 513, Independent Study.

Approved electives	.....	25
Total minimum	.....	45

### GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The notations F, W, Sp, Su and even or odd indicate which quarter(s) of even or odd numbered calendar years the course is normally offered. Courses not designated "even" or "odd" are offered each year.

#### CHM 513 Independent Study in Advanced Chemistry (1) F, W, Sp

Reading and reports on papers in the literature, solving of assigned problems. Minimum of 60 hours total time. Concurrent: any of CHM 522, 523, 541, 542, 543, 553, 554, 561, 562, 571, 572, 581, 582, 583. May be repeated for a maximum of 7 units.

#### CHM 522, 523 Advances in Chemical Physics (3)(3) W, Sp, odd years, respectively

Application of quantum chemistry to problems of atomic and molecular structure; molecular orbital and valence bond theories. Theory of transition moments and application to IR, UV, RAMAN and spin resonance spectroscopy. Applications of reaction dynamics. 3 lecture discussions. Concurrent: CHM 513. Prerequisite: CHM 419 or consent of instructor.

#### CHM 531 Solution and Relaxation Kinetics (3) Sp, even years

The main focus will be on the application of relaxation kinetics to the study and analysis of relatively complex multi-step reactions in solution. Treatment will unify practical and theoretical considerations with respect to experimental design, instrumentation, limitations and relationship to conventional kinetic methods. Specific topics will include: spectrophotometric detection of intermediate, reversible and non-reversible systems, introduction to normal mode analysis, amplitude effects and detailed analysis of representative examples from the recent literature and research in progress. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CHM 305 or 313 or consent of instructor.



**CHM 541, 542, 543 Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry (3) (3) (3) F, W, Sp, respectively**

Recent advances in topics of interest in the area of organic chemistry, for example, reaction mechanism, synthesis, spectroscopy, polymers, heterocycles, natural products as well as physical organic, organometallic, bio-organic, industrial and photochemistries. Each course may be repeated once for credit. 3 lecture discussions. Concurrent: CHM 513.

**CHM 544 Special Topics in Organic Chemistry (3) Sp, even years**

Selected topics in organic chemistry. Course may be repeated once for credit. 3 lecture discussions. Concurrent: CHM 513.

**CHM 550 Seminar in Chemistry (1) F, W, Sp**

Special study in selected areas of chemistry. May be repeated for a maximum of 3 units. 1 seminar.

**CHM 553, 554 Advances in Physical Chemistry (3)(3) F, odd years; W, even years, respectively**

Selected topics from advanced physical chemistry such as statistical mechanics, electrochemistry kinetics and solution chemistry. 3 lecture discussions. Concurrent: CHM 513.

**CHM 561, 562 Selected Topics in Biochemistry (3)(3) W, Sp respectively**

Basic principles as applied to topics of biochemical interest, such as: cellular energetics and kinetics, analysis of the structure and function of proteins and other macromolecules, feedback control metabolism, trace nutrients, biochemistry of membranes, marine biochemistry, biochemical genetics and biochemical evolution. Each course may be repeated once for credit. 3 lecture discussions. Concurrent: CHM 513.

**CHM 565 Biochemical Mechanisms (3) F, odd years**

General mechanistic principles of organic and inorganic chemistry as they relate to biochemistry. 3 lecture discussions.

**CHM 567 Advanced Clinical Chemistry (3) Sp, odd years**

Chemical basis of recent advances in analytical methods and techniques, basis of new instrumentation, treatment of data and interpretations of clinical analyses. 3 lecture discussions.

**CHM 571, 572 Advances in Inorganic Chemistry (3)(3) W, Sp, even years, respectively**

Selected topics in advanced inorganic chemistry such as physical methods of inorganic chemistry, reaction mechanisms, organometallic chemistry and applications of group theory. 3 lecture discussions. Concurrent: CHM 513.

**CHM 581, 582, 583 Advances in Analytical Chemistry (3)(3)(3) F, W, Sp, respectively**

Selected topics in modern analytical chemistry. Each course may be repeated once for credit. 3 lecture discussions. Concurrent: CHM 513.

**CHM 691 Directed Study (1-3) F, W, Sp, Su**

Independent study in an area chosen by the student under the supervision and direction of a graduate faculty member. Total credit limited to 3 units. Unconditional standing required.

**CHM 694 Thesis Research in Chemistry (1-3) F, W, Sp, Su**

Research in area of specialization conducted as part of the preparation for writing a thesis under the direction of a graduate faculty member. Total credit limited to 6 units. Unconditional standing required.

**CHM 696 Master's Degree Thesis (1-3) F, W, Sp, Su**

Compilation, evaluation, interpretation and report of research for thesis. (3 units minimum.) Total credit limited to 9 units. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**CHM 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Approval of faculty advisor is required to register for this class. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.

## COMPUTER SCIENCE

### MASTER OF SCIENCE IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

In the Department of Computer Science, College of Science  
<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~cs>>

Mandayam Srinivas, Chair  
Daisy F. Sang, Coordinator, Graduate Program

The Master of Science program in Computer Science provides an opportunity for students to enhance their understanding of hardware and software themes. Students will also learn how to analyze and formulate solutions for many advanced problems which occur in computer systems. The program stresses technical competence and encourages the student in independent work and judgment.

### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

For admission as an unconditional graduate student, the applicant must have the following:

1. A Bachelor's degree in Computer Science from a recognized/accredited university with a minimum CS GPA 3.0, or a Bachelor's degree and completion of background preparation equivalent to the following coursework with a minimum GPA 3.0:

CS 130 Discrete Structures  
CS 210 Computer Logic  
CS 241 Data Structures and Algorithms II  
CS 264 Computer Organization and Assembly Programming  
CS 311 Language Translation and Automata  
CS 331 Design and Analysis of Algorithms  
CS 365 Computer Architecture  
CS 380 Computer Networks  
CS 420 Artificial Intelligence  
CS 431 Operating Systems  
CS 435 Database Systems  
CS 480 Software Engineering  
MAT 208 Linear Algebra  
MAT 214 Calculus of Several Variables  
STA 326 Statistical Methods for Computer Scientists

2. A GRE general test score of at least 1000 for verbal and quantitative sections and at least 4.0 for the analytical writing section, or a GRE Computer Science subject test score of at least 625.

Applicants who have a Bachelor's degree and met the above GRE requirement, but with a deficiency in the above coursework, may be admitted with conditional standing. Students must satisfactorily complete a prescribed set of courses before becoming eligible for unconditional graduate standing.

Conditional students are expected to have a computer science background equivalent to that of undergraduate seniors. In particular, conditional admission requires successful completion of courses equivalent to the following:

CS 130 Discrete Structures  
CS 210 Computer Logic  
CS 241 Data Structures and Algorithms II  
CS 264 Computer Organization and Assembly Programming  
MAT 214 Calculus of Several Variables

All international students (conditional or unconditional) must have passed the TOEFL exam with a minimum score of 213 on the Computer-based TOEFL or 550 on the Paper-based TOEFL.

All graduate students must meet with their graduate advisor or committee and prepare a study list which will define all courses and other requirements to be completed for the degree.

### REQUIREMENTS

Students are urged to know the general scholastic requirements described in the "Graduate Studies" section of the catalog.

No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be transferred from another graduate institution. No more than 13 units taken through Extended University may be used on a contract. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be petitioned by an undergraduate student.

A total limit of 13 transfer, Extended University, and/or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above. A grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better must be maintained in all upper-division undergraduate and all graduate courses.

Admission to the program does not admit a student to candidacy for a degree. Advancement to Candidacy is granted to an unconditional student, having passed the Graduation Writing Test (GWT) and upon the recommendation of his/her faculty advisor, and implies a readiness to attempt thesis. The candidate must be enrolled during the quarter of graduation.

### CURRICULUM

#### Required Courses (21 units)

Advanced Computer Architecture	CS	525	(4)
Advanced Algorithm Design and Analysis	CS	530	(4)
Advanced Software Engineering	CS	580	(4)
Graduate Seminar	CS	664	(2)
Directed Study	CS	691	(3)
Master's Degree Thesis	CS	696	(4)

#### Elective Courses (24 units)

Select from the following list of courses or other courses approved by the Computer Science Graduate Committee:

Computer-Assisted Instruction	CS	510	(4)
Automated Reasoning	CS	515	(4)
Natural Language Processing	CS	517	(4)
Computer Vision	CS	519	(4)
Robotics	CS	521	(4)
Expert Systems	CS	523	(4)
Computability and Complex Theory	CS	531	(4)
Parallel and Distributed Algorithms	CS	535	(4)
Topics in Compiler Design	CS	540	(4)
Programming Languages Semantics	CS	541	(4)
Computer Image Processing	CS	555	(4)
Advanced Computer Networks	CS	565	(4)
Distributed Computing Systems	CS	566	(4)
Human Computer Interaction	CS	570	(4)
Topics in Database Systems	CS	575	(4)
Software Verification and Validation	CS	585	(4)

Total Units ..... 45

**GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

Graduate courses presume that students have been admitted unconditionally to the program and have strong competence in programming and data structures.

**CS 510 Computer-Assisted Instruction (4)**

General techniques for designing computer systems to provide individualized instruction. Program structure, instruction layout, scoring systems and data organization methods. Existing CAI packages and development of new packages. Hardware requirements for audio-visual effects. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 420 or consent of instructor.

**CS 515 Automated Reasoning (4)**

Logical foundations, logical representation of knowledge, unification, theorem proving, deductive databases, logic programming, program verification and synthesis, nonstandard logics, epistemic logic, temporal logic. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CS 420 or consent of instructor.

**CS 517 Natural Language Processing (4)**

Grammatical structure and parsing of natural language, representations of meanings (semantics), story understanding and generation, applications. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CS 420 and PHL 202 or consent of instructor.

**CS 519 Computer Vision (4)**

Representation of images, image data acquisition, methods of object recognition, representation of visual knowledge, boundary detection, texture, motion, the problem of occlusion, applications. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 420 or consent of instructor.

**CS 521 Robotics (4)**

Robot programming, languages and simulation. Origins and taxonomy of robots. Case study in robot architecture, hardware and software. Homogeneous transformations. Kinematic equations and their solution. Elementary digital control. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 420 or consent of instructor.

**CS 523 Expert Systems (4)**

Expert systems construction. Knowledge representation, utilization and acquisition. Rule-based systems, fuzzy logic, knowledge engineering. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 420 or consent of instructor.

**CS 525 Advanced Computer Architecture (4)**

Architecture and organization of high performance computers. Principles of instruction sets. Pipelining, instruction level parallelism and multi-processor. Memory, storage, and interconnection. Quantitative analysis and evaluation of design alternatives. Historical developments. Architectural tradeoffs and innovations. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 365 or consent of instructor.

**CS 530 Advanced Algorithm Design and Analysis (4)**

Advanced problem domains, including graph problems, pattern matching compression, network flow and transforms. Amortized and average case analysis. Lower bounds. Approximation techniques. Probabilistic algorithms. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 331 or equivalent.

**CS 531 Computability and Complexity Theory (4)**

Formalizing problems and algorithms. Characterizations and properties of computability classes, undecidability. Complexity classes. NP-complete problems, proof of NP-completeness. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 311 and CS 331, or consent of instructor.

**CS 535 Parallel and Distributed Algorithms (4)**

Models of parallel and distributed computation. Design and analysis of algorithms for parallel and distributed systems. Basic techniques, classic problems. Parallel and distributed complexity classes. Hardware and software issues involved in parallel and distributed problem solving. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 331 or consent of instructor.

**CS 540 Topics in Compiler Design (4)**

Code and loop optimization. Data flow analysis. Syntax-directed translation. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CS 411 or consent of instructor.

**CS 541 Programming Language Semantics (4)**

Operational, denotational and axiomatic semantics of programming languages. Vienna definition language, w-grammars, LISP definition. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 408 or consent of instructor.

**CS 555 Computer Image Processing (4)**

Digital picture processing. Mathematical preliminaries for image processing. Visual perception. Digitization and compression. Image enhancement, restoration and reconstruction. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MAT 214 and CS 445 or consent of instructor.

**CS 565 Advanced Computer Networks (4)**

Issues in network architectures and standards. Network design. Performance evaluation and monitoring. Network management and security. High-speed networking technologies. Wireless networks and mobile computing. System architecture and network programming. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 380 or consent of instructor.

**CS 566 Distributed Computing Systems (4)**

Processors and processes in distributed systems. Distributed operating systems. Transactions and distributed file servers. Fault tolerance. Performance analysis. Cluster computing. Prototypes and commercial distributed systems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CS 380 and CS 431, or consent of instructor.

**CS 570 Human Computer Interaction (4)**

Principles of human factors, computer technology, and their interactions. Theory and practice of user interface design and evaluation. Special topics such as graphical user interfaces, graphics programming, multi-sensory systems, and computer-supported cooperative work.

**CS 575 Topics in Database Systems (4)**

Advanced SQL programming. Trigger and Stored procedure. Relational, object-oriented, object-relational, and semi-structured modeling and databases. Techniques and algorithms of database design. Query languages for different database models. XML and Web data. Distributed database. Information integration. Data warehouses. Data mining. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CS 435 or consent of instructor.

**CS 580 Advanced Software Engineering (4)**

Software metrics and models. Software development and methodologies. Advanced topics in object-oriented software engineering. Formal methods for modeling and specification. Software architecture. Software testing. Real-time software development. Recent developments in software engineering. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 480 or equivalent.

**CS 585 Software Verification and Validation (4)**

Techniques for evaluating software quality and integrity. Quality assessment, proof of correctness, testing methods. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: CS 480 or consent of instructor.

**CS 599/599A/599L Special Topics for Graduate Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Instruction by lecture, activity, laboratory or combination. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**CS 664 Graduate Seminar (2)**

Topics chosen according to the interests and needs of the students. May be repeated for a maximum of 4 units. Unconditional standing required.

**CS 691 Directed Study (1-3)**

Individual study program under supervision of master's thesis advisor. Presentation of proposal for thesis in acceptable written form. Must be repeated as appropriate. Total credit, 3 units. Credit assigned upon acceptance of proposal by thesis committee. Open only to unconditional students with approval of thesis advisor.

**CS 696 Master's Degree Thesis (1-4)**

Independent investigation intended to be an extension of an existing body of knowledge. Reporting of research results in an oral presentation and acceptable written form. Must be repeated as appropriate. Prerequisite: CS 691. Credit assigned upon successful completion of thesis and oral presentation. Total credit, 4 units. Advancement to Candidacy and approval of thesis committee required. Prerequisite: CS 691.

**CS 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Approval of graduate coordinator is required to register for this class. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.





## ECONOMICS

### MASTER OF SCIENCE IN ECONOMICS

In the Department of Economics, College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/ec/home.htm>>

Nestor Ruiz, Chair

Mohammad Safarzadeh, Graduate Coordinator

The goals of the Master of Science program in Economics are: (1) the preparation of economists qualified for immediate employment by business and government; (2) the preparation of economists for research positions in fields such as public administration, labor organization, finance, insurance and marketing; (3) the preparation of teachers of economics at the secondary school and community college level; (4) the enhancing of the competence of those students who wish to pursue advanced graduate work in economics. Graduate study specialization may be elected in the following economic areas: financial, environmental and resources, and economic analysis.

### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

An applicant for admission to this program must hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university and satisfy university and departmental requirements for admission to graduate study. An applicant who holds a bachelor's degree in a field other than economics or who does not meet admission criteria may apply for admission as a conditional graduate student. The conditions will be stated in writing at the time of admission and will specify the amount of time allowed to meet entrance conditions. Conditional students may not take 500- and 600-level courses until they have met the conditions of admission. They must receive a B or better in all conditional courses. Failure to meet this condition will result in automatic termination from the program. In undergraduate work, the applicant must have maintained a grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better in economics courses and a grade point average of 2.7 overall. Admission to the graduate program in economics requires that the applicant be accepted by the Department of Economics.

### REQUIREMENTS

For the most recent list of requirements and department policies, please visit our graduate website.

A minimum of 45 quarter units is required for the Master of Science degree in Economics. Each student must take 16 units of required core courses. Courses for the balance of the 45 quarter units are selected by the individual student in the area of interest or specialization with the advice and consent of appropriate faculty advisor(s).

No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be transferred from another graduate institution. No more than 13 units taken through Extended University may be used on a contract. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be petitioned by an undergraduate student.

A total limit of 13 transfer, Extended University, and/or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.

A maximum of 16 units may be taken in approved upper-division 400-level courses. A grade point average of 3.0 (B) must be maintained in core courses. A grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better must be maintained in all upper-division undergraduate and all graduate work. The minimum acceptable grade for each core course is a B- (2.7). No course credit will be allowed if a student earns a C- or below in a class.

400-level courses are not acceptable for a contract when equivalent graduate courses are offered, or if a student has taken the class as an undergraduate.

The Graduation Writing Test (GWT) must be passed prior to Advancement to Candidacy.

After completion of 13 units, students must have on file an approved "Program for the Master of Science Degree in Economics."

To attain Advancement to Candidacy for the degree, each student shall indicate in writing the decision as to the manner of fulfilling the terminal requirement. The candidate will satisfy the culminating experience with either a thesis or a comprehensive examination.

The candidate must be enrolled in the university during the quarter of graduation.

### CURRICULUM

The Department of Economics offers the Master of Science degree in Economics with the following options. All options require a field of specialization.

- a) Financial Economics
- b) Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
- c) Economic Analysis

The Financial Economics Option provides students with a background that leads to opportunities in the private sector financial and non-financial institutions, government regulatory agencies, and research institutes. This option integrates extensive campus-wide resources and provides an interdisciplinary focus.

The Environmental and Natural Resource Option utilizes campus-wide resources to provide students with a program unique to Cal Poly Pomona and the Southern California Region. Environmental and natural resource economics is a growing research area. In recent years, Cal Poly Pomona started Landlab and has a research agreement with the South Coast Air Quality Management District.

The Economic Analysis Option emphasizes analytic techniques and methods (both quantitative and qualitative) with applications to various specialized areas. This option prepares students to pursue Ph.D. work in economics or to hold research, administrative, and teaching positions in the public and private sectors.

### REQUIRED CORE COURSES FOR ALL OPTIONS

Microeconomic Analysis	EC	550	(4)
Macroeconomic Analysis	EC	551	(4)
Econometrics	EC	552, 553	(4,4)
Comprehensive Examination	EC	697	(1)
Total			(17)

### FINANCIAL ECONOMICS OPTION

Field of Specialization (Required)

Money and Capital Markets	EC 656,657	(4,4)
Electives from the list below		(20)

Before taking a course, students must meet the prerequisites of the selected courses or obtain permission from the instructor of the course. Students must consult their advisor before selecting courses.

Although students may take up to 16 units of 400-level courses, students cannot, in general, take 400-level courses if similar graduate courses are offered. If 400-level courses are offered that complement the student's field of specialization, then the student is encouraged to take these classes prior to completing the appropriate graduate courses.

Note that all 400-level courses have to be approved by the student's graduate advisor and the Economics Department's graduate program coordinator. No 400-level course can be taken after the completion of a similar graduate course.

Economics of International Finance	EC	654	(4)
Fundamentals of Financial Management	GBA	546	(4)
Investment Banking	GBA	612	(4)
Security Analysis and Portfolio Management	GBA	647	(3)
Directed Study in Security and Portfolio Management	GBA	648	(1)
(Concurrent enrollment in GBA 647 is required to take GBA 648)			
Legal Implications of Financial Transactions	FRL	403	(4)
Security Options	FRL	431	(4)
Futures Markets: Financial Instruments and Commodities	FRL	432	(4)
Multinational Financial Management	FRL	453	(4)
Commercial Banking	FRL	460	(4)
Directed Study	EC	691	(1-4)
Thesis	EC	696	(2-5)

#### Summary:

Total Core Courses	(17)
Field of Specialization	(8)
Electives	(20)
Total Degree Requirement	(45)

### ENVIRONMENTAL AND NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS OPTION

Field of Specialization (Required)	
Seminar in Environmental Economics	EC 530 (4)
Seminar in Natural Resource Economics	EC 531 (4)

Electives from the list below. . . . . (16-20)

Before taking a course students must meet the prerequisites of the selected course or obtain permission from the instructor of the course. Students should consult their advisor before selecting courses.

Although students may take up to 16 units of 400-level courses, students cannot in general, take 400-level courses if similar graduate courses are offered. If 400-level courses are offered that complement the student's field of specialization, then the student is encouraged to take these classes prior to completing the appropriate graduate courses.

Note that all 400-level courses have to be approved by the student's graduate advisor and the Economics Department's graduate program coordinator. No 400-level course can be taken after the completion of a similar graduate course.

Agricultural Water Resource Management	ABM	450	(4)
Air Pollution Control	ARO	418	(4)
Water Pollution Biology	BIO	420	(3)
Air Pollution Problems	CHM	460	(4)
Solid Waste Management	CE	457	(4)
Pollution Abatement and Hazardous Materials Management/Laboratory	CHE	432/433	(3/1)
Unit Processes in Waste and Waste Water Treatment	EGR	567	(3)
Biological Unit Process in Waste Water Treatment	EGR	568	(4)

The Urban Landscape	LA	423/423L	(2,1)
Environmental Factors in Regional Planning	URP	487	(4)
The Economic, Social and Environmental Context for Planning	URP	505	(4)
Urban and Regional Planning Theory and Practice	URP 512/512A		(4)
Evolution of the Planning Process	URP	513	(4)
Policy Analysis, Implementation and Evaluation	URP	523	(4)
Urban Housing and Community Development	URP	534/534A	(4)
Urban Transportation and Circulation System	URP	636/636L	(4)
Environmental Policy for Planning	URP	637	(4)
Land Use Planning and Design	URP	638	(4)
Social and Political Planning	URP	651	(4)
Sustainable Communities	ENV	450	(4)
Urban Forestry	HOR	420/420L	(4)
Environmentally Sustainable Agriculture	AGR	437/437L	(4)
Environmental Toxicology	AGB	411	(4)
Directed Study	EC	691	(1-4)
Thesis	EC	696	(2-5)

#### Summary:

Total Core Courses	(17)
Field of Specialization	(8)
Electives	(20)
Total Degree Requirement	(45)

### ECONOMIC ANALYSIS OPTION

Field of Specialization (Required) . . . . . (8)  
Field of specialization courses should be chosen from the approved list after explicit consultation with advisor.

Electives from the list below. . . . . (16-20)

Before taking a course, students must meet the prerequisites of the selected courses or obtain permission from the instructor of the course. Students should consult their advisor before selecting courses.

Although students may take up to 16 units of 400-level courses, students cannot in general, take 400-level courses if similar graduate courses are offered. If 400-level courses are offered that complement the student's field of specialization, then the student is encouraged to take these classes prior to completing the appropriate graduate courses.

Note that all 400-level courses have to be approved by the student's graduate advisor and the Economics Department's graduate program coordinator. No 400-level course can be taken after the completion of a similar graduate course.

Seminar in Environmental Economics	EC	435	(4)
Air Resource Management	EC	436	(4)
Economics of Poverty and Discrimination	EC	437	(4)
Waste Management	EC	438	(4)
Water Resource Management	EC	439	(4)
Industrial Organization	EC	440	(4)
Industry Studies	EC	441	(4)
Money and of Capital Markets	EC	450	(4)
Seminar in Environmental Economics	EC	530	(4)
Seminar in Natural Resource Economics	EC	531	(4)
Managerial Economics and Operations Analysis	EC	560	(4)
Economics of International Finance	EC	654	(4)
Economics of International Trade	EC	655	(4)
Economics of Capital Markets	EC	656, 657	(4,4)
Seminar in Transportation Economics	EC	659	(4)
Public Finance	EC	660	(4)
Economic Development	EC	665	(4)
Economic Planning	EC	666	(4)
Directed Study	EC	691	(1-4)
Thesis	EC	696	(2-5)

**Summary:**

Total Core Courses	(17)
Field of Specialization	(8)
Electives	(20)
Total Degree Requirement	(45)

**GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****EC 521 Business Economics (4)**

The role of business firms in the resources allocation process. The behavior and decision-making process of firms in a variety of market structures. New approaches in the theory of the firm. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: Graduate standing and an elementary knowledge of economics. For non-economics students only.

**EC 530 Advanced Seminar in Environmental Economics (4)**

Advanced topics in environmental economic analysis. Theory of market failure and externalities in pollution of common property. Benefit-cost, cost effectiveness, impact analysis, and other applied quantitative methods of environmental valuation. Air, water, and hazardous waste policy alternatives. International pollution control and assessment. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: EC 401 and EC 406. Unconditional standing required.

**EC 531 Advanced Seminar in Natural Resource Economics (4)**

Advanced topics in resource economic analysis. Theories of renewable vs exhaustible resource usage. Policy efforts to guide optimal utilization of resources. Multiple use, intertemporal consistency issues in resource management. Quantitative models of resource demand, supply and scarcity. International natural resource policies. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: EC 401 and EC 406. Unconditional standing required.

**EC 550 Microeconomic Analysis (4)**

Analysis of the resources allocation systems and behavior of producing and consuming units. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: Elementary calculus and linear algebra (equivalent to EC 406) and EC 401 and EC 402 or equivalent. Unconditional standing required.

**EC 551 Macroeconomic Analysis (4)**

Analysis of aggregate national economic activities. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: Elementary calculus and linear algebra (equivalent to EC 406), EC 403, and EC 408 or equivalent. Unconditional standing required.

**EC 552, 553 Econometrics (4)(4)**

Specification and statistical inference in econometric models; estimation, verification and prediction of economic variables; recent empirical studies, advanced topics in econometrics. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: Calculus, matrix algebra, EC 401, EC 402, EC 403, EC 322/322A or equivalent. Unconditional standing required.

**EC 560 Managerial Economics and Operations Analysis (4)**

Advanced topics and new developments in managerial economics and operations research. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: EC 401, MAT 125, and EC 322 or equivalent. Unconditional standing required.

**EC 654 Economics of International Finance (4)**

Advanced topics in international liquidity and finance theory. Problems of international monetary system. Balance of payments theory and practices; theory of exchange rates and mechanism of international adjustment. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: EC 401, EC 403, EC 408, and EC 405. Unconditional standing required.

**EC 655 Economics of International Trade (4)**

Advanced topics in international trade. Theory of exchange; tariffs and other trade barriers. Problems of international competition and cooperation. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: EC 401, EC 403 and EC 404. Unconditional standing required.

**EC 656, 657 Money and Capital Markets (4)(4)**

Topics in monetary and capital theory. Liquidity creation, financial intermediation and capital formation. Development of capital policy. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: EC 408, EC 401 and EC 403. Unconditional standing required.

**EC 659 Seminar in Transportation Economics (4)**

Demand and supply of transportation; transport cost and price analysis; transportation regulation—past, present, and proposed. Economic aspects and evaluation of public and private modes of transportation—domestic and international. Economic analysis of future directions for transportation systems. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: EC 550 or consent of instructor. Unconditional standing required.

**EC 660 Public Finance (4)**

Government taxation and expenditure. The fiscal decision process and fiscal choice theory. Government budgeting and cost benefit analysis. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: consent of instructor. Unconditional standing required.

**EC 665 Economic Development (4)**

Advanced topics in economic development. Historical analysis of causes and consequences of economic development. Special attention to the problems of developing and underdeveloped nations. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: EC 411 or equivalent. Unconditional standing required.

**EC 666 Economic Planning (4)**

Public policies, principles, and standards of taxation and expenditures, budgeting, public goods, income redistribution, regulation, and development. Examine the equity and efficiency of public policy and assess the fiscal impact. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: PLS 314, PLS 416.



**EC 691 Directed Study (1-4)**

Independent study in an area chosen by the student under the supervision and direction of a graduate faculty member. Maximum credit, 6 units. Unconditional standing required.

**EC 696 Master's Degree Thesis (1-3)**

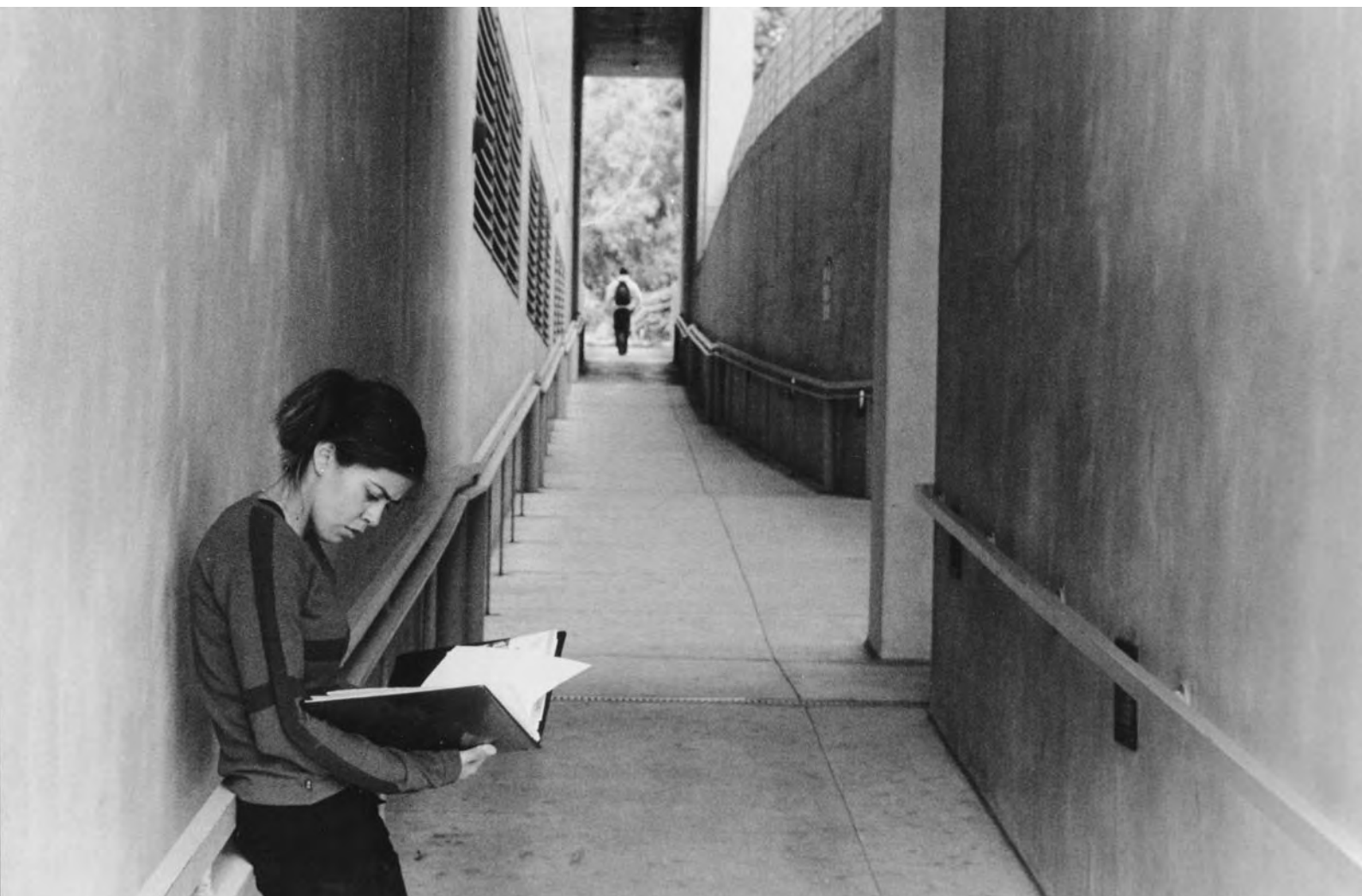
Independent research and study under the supervision of the faculty. Reporting the research results in the approved form. Maximum credit, 5 units. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**EC 697 Comprehensive Examination (1)**

Preparation for and completion of the written comprehensive examination. May be taken no more than two times. Failure to complete the exam satisfactorily the second time will result in termination from the program. Advancement to Candidacy required. CR/NC.

**EC 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.



## EDUCATION

### MASTER OF ARTS IN EDUCATION

In the Department of Education  
<http://www.csupomona.edu/~ceis/TEDIndex.html>  
 Dorothy MacNevin, Department Co-chair and Master's Program Coordinator

#### Options/Area/Advisor

Curriculum and Instruction  
 Dorothy MacNevin  
 Curriculum and Instruction: Design Based Learning:  
 Applying Technology  
 Doreen Nelson

Curriculum and Instruction: Heritage Languages, Literacy and Leadership  
 Gloria Guzman Johannessen

Educational Multimedia  
 Shahnaz Lotfipour

Administrative Leadership Program  
 Anthony Avina

Special Education, Level II  
 Christine Kolar

### MISSION STATEMENT

The mission of the Master of Arts in Education program is the (1)development of superior teachers in an area of specialization; (2)enhancement of the competence of those students who desire to pursue advanced graduate study in education; (3)preparation of teachers for leadership and research in an area of specialization; (4)preparation of educators for research and consulting in business and industry; and (5)development of lifelong learners with potential for self-directed study and research.

### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

An applicant for this program must have a valid teaching credential or have been admitted to a credential program at this university and hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited institution. Graduates of foreign universities are exempt from credential requirements but must show equivalency. A teaching credential is not required for students applying to the Educational Multimedia Option or its certificate programs. Students entering the master's program may be admitted with a conditional status with the consent of the Graduate Coordinator. International students are required to take the TOEFL examination.

Applicants who do not meet the minimum grade point average of 3.0 overall in their undergraduate work or 3.0 for graduate work, but who show compensating strengths, may be admitted conditionally by a vote of the Graduate Committee. A student with conditional status is provided a written statement of entrance conditions, including the time within which the conditions are to be met. If the conditions are not satisfied within the specified time, the student will be denied further enrollment in the program.

A student who is pursuing a baccalaureate degree from this university and who plans to continue in graduate study will need to apply for admission to the Master of Arts in Education program during the final quarter of the senior year to be considered for programs that do not require a teaching credential as a prerequisite for admittance. Applications should be submitted to the Office of Admissions.

Each M.A. student will complete a preliminary contract for a formal degree program in consultation with the Graduate Coordinator or Program Coordinator within the first three months of admission.

### REQUIREMENTS

1. A minimum of 45 quarter units of acceptable graduate level work must be completed in the program; at least 24 quarter units must be at the 500 to 600 level (graduate). All 400-level courses credit will be specified by the Department of Education. Methods courses and student teaching shall not be applied to the master's degree. Thirty-two (32) units of coursework must be taken in residency.
2. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be transferred from another graduate institution. No more than 13 units taken through Extended University may be used on a contract. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be petitioned by an undergraduate student. A total limit of 13 transfer, Extended University, and/or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.
3. A grade-point average of 3.0 (B) or better must be maintained in all upper-division undergraduate and graduate courses to satisfy the requirements for the Master of Arts in Education.
4. Completion of all requirements for a teaching credential, or equivalent is required prior to the granting of the degree of Master of Arts in Education. Certain exceptions can be made at the discretion of the department.
5. Advancement to Candidacy must be achieved. The Graduation Writing Test (GWT) requirement must have been satisfied within the first three months of admission.
6. A thesis, comprehensive examination, or project must be satisfactorily completed as a terminal requirement.
7. The candidate must be enrolled in the university during the quarter of graduation.

### CURRICULUM

The master's degree curriculum in education is a flexible one requiring a minimum of 45 units, organized as follows: 11-16 units in research and project/thesis; 18-24 units in a specific area; and, 10-16 units of electives. Credit for 13 quarter units of Extended University or transfer courses, or up to 18 quarter units of credit in a single specified area not offered by the College of Education and Integrative Studies, but taken at this university, may become a part of the Master of Arts in Education contract.

The approved program constitutes the student's curriculum for the master's degree. No change will be made in the program without the mutual agreement of the student and advisor and approval of the Department Chairperson and the Dean of CEIS.

The curriculum consists of three elements. The first element consists of coursework from the graduate offerings in education, selected by the student and advisor/coordinator to meet the student's academic needs, based upon previous preparation and the requirements of employment. Courses available for this purpose cover such areas as language and literacy, educational multimedia, design based learning, heritage languages, special education, and educational leadership.

The second part of the curriculum is made up of approved upper-division and graduate electives from offerings in education or in other appropriate disciplines to complement the rest of the student's curriculum. Special certificates of competence are issued for Educational Multimedia.

There are program emphases within the Curriculum and Instruction, Educational Multimedia, Special Education, and Educational Leadership options. The Curriculum and Instruction option prepares teachers for leadership in education, including classroom teaching, staff development, alternative education and program development. This option offers emphases in: Heritage Languages and Design Based Learning.

The Educational Multimedia option reflects the convergence of two powerful technologies, computers and media. It also reflects the increasing importance of the new tools of technology in today's world. The mission of the Educational Multimedia option encompasses the following purposes:

1. Development of superior computer and media teachers;
2. Development of educational multimedia software designers and producers;
3. Development of educational multimedia training consultants;
4. Development of instructional designers, media producers, technology project managers and evaluators; and,
5. Development of life-long learners and explorers in the fascinating arena of educational technology.

The Special Education option offers emphases in Mild/Moderate and Moderate/Severe. The option is designed to give students a theoretical and practical background in the educational, social, and environmental aspects of students with disabilities.

The third part of the curriculum consists of core courses required for all programs for the Master of Arts degree in Education. These courses include:

Tests, Measurements and Evaluations	GED	532	(4)
Seminar in Educational Research	GED	690	(4)
Directed Study	GED	691	(3)
Conducting Educational Research	GED	693	(4)
Master's Degree Project	GED	695	(6)
or Master's Degree Thesis	GED	696	(6)
*or Comprehensive Examination	GED	697	(1)

\*(Available for Special Education Option only)

## I. OPTION—CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION

The requirements may include the following:

### Core Courses (18-22 Quarter Units)

Curriculum and Instruction	GED	542	(4)
Child and Adolescent Development	GED	506	(3)
Education of the Minority	GED	504	(3)
The Professional Teacher	GED	595/595A	(3/1)
Learning and Instruction	GED	592/592A	(3/1)

### Elective Courses: (3-12)

By approval of an advisor, students may take courses in technology, policies and issues, or in content areas by advisement, such as GED 519, GED 520, GED 525, GED 546.

Total Units (22-34)

Students seeking the M. A. in Education degree will complete the core and recommended elective courses in this program emphasis and additionally, the research core courses for a minimum requirement of 45 quarter units. Students seeking the degree option are required to meet the admission requirements for advancement to candidacy.

## CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: DESIGN BASED LEARNING: APPLYING TECHNOLOGY

The requirements for the Design-based Learning strand are the following:

Introduction to Design Based Learning	GED	540	(4)
Design Based Learning As a Process	GED	541	(4)
Making Curriculum Physical	GED	547	(4)
The Classroom as a Micro World	GED	548	(4)
Developing Curriculum Presentations with Technology	GED	549	(4)
Total Units			(20)

## HERITAGE LANGUAGES: LITERACY AND LEADERSHIP

The requirements for the Heritage Languages: Literacy and Leadership program may include the following:

Introduction to Contemporary Schooling or Diagnosis, Assessment and Evaluation of Literacy	TED	405	(4)
Education in a Diverse Society or The Psychology of Literacy	TED	407	(4)
Sociolinguistic and Multicultural Aspects of Language and Literacy Acquisition	GED	528	(4)
Applied Linguistics in Literacy Acquisition	GED	534/534A	(3/1)
Leadership and Public Policy in Language and Literacy: Public Policy and Facilitation or Language, Literacy and Human Development	GED	567/567L	(2/2)
	GED	596	(4)
Total Units			(24)

## II. OPTION—EDUCATIONAL MULTIMEDIA

The requirements for the Educational Multimedia include the following:

### Prerequisite Courses (0-4 units)

Foundations of Educational Computer Literacy GED 500/500L (3/1)  
Or equivalent courses, or permission of instructor.

### Required Courses (24 units):

Educational Telecommunications	GED	512/512L	(3/1)
Web-based Programming in Education	GED	513/513L	(3/1)
Graphic Design for Educational Multimedia	GED	571/571L	(3/1)
Instructional Design for Educational Multimedia	GED	572/572L	(3/1)
Advanced Educational Multimedia Production	GED	577/577L	(3/1)
Alternative Learning Environments	GED	578/578L	(3/1)

### Elective Courses (3-4 units):

With the approval of the advisor, a minimum of 3 units is to be selected from the following list:

Integrating Technology into Teaching and Learning	GED	507/507L	(3/1)
Video Production and Digital Video Editing	GED	575/575L	(3/1)
Advanced Educational Computer Programming (Lingo or DHTML)	GED	580/580L	(3/1)
Directed Study	GED	692	(1-3)
(Internship in approved activity may be taken for one unit per quarter)			

## III. OPTION—SPECIAL EDUCATION

The requirements for the Special Education option may include approved courses from Levels I and II Mild/Moderate and Moderate/Severe credential courses as follows:

**Level I**

Special Populations . . . . .	TED	551	(4)
Assessment of Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities . . . . .	TED	553	(4)
Assessment for Special Education . . . . .	TED	555	(4)
Curriculum for Students with Moderate/Severe Disabilities . . . . .	TED	556	(4)
Introduction to Mild/Moderate Disabilities . . . . .	TED	582	(4)

**Level II**

Advanced Study of Moderate/Severe Disabilities . . . . .	TED	530	(4)
Advanced Behavioral and Environmental Supports . . . . .	TED	589	(4)
Leadership in Special Education . . . . .	TED	591	(4)
Advanced Reading Seminar . . . . .	TED	554	(4)
Advanced Seminar in Mild/Moderate Disabilities . . . . .	TED	559	(4)
Organization and Management in RSP . . . . .	TED	584	(4)
Introduction to Assistive Technology . . . . .	TED	588	(4)

**IV OPTION-EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP: Preliminary Administrative Services Credential Tier I****Core Requirements**

Introduction to Educational Administration . . . . .	EDU	505/A	(3/1)
Educational Leadership . . . . .	EDU	506/A	(3/1)
Educational Administration: Organizational Behavior . . . . .	EDU	510/A	(3/1)
School Personnel Administration . . . . .	EDU	511/A	(3/1)
School Law and Governance . . . . .	EDU	512/A	(3/1)
School Finance . . . . .	EDU	513/A	(3/1)
Administration and Instructional Technology . . . . .	EDU	514/A	(3/1)
Candidate Performance Assessment Seminar . . . . .	EDU	520	(1)

**Fieldwork**

Fieldwork in Educational Administration. . . . .	EDU	530	(4)
--	-----	-----	-----

**Elective Course Requirements or Non-University Credits**

Seminar in Educational Issues . . . . .	GED	550	(4)
---	-----	-----	-----

**CREDENTIAL PROGRAMS**

The university offers a number of programs leading to certification for elementary and secondary school teaching as well as various specialists' credentials under the auspices of the College of Education and Integrative Studies. These are described in other sections of this catalog.

Methods, courses, field experiences and directed teaching courses are not applicable to the Master of Arts Degree in Education.

**GRADUATE CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS IN EDUCATIONAL MULTIMEDIA**

Admission requirements for the special certificates of competencies for the Educational Multimedia, Computers in Education, and Computer Troubleshooting programs are the same as the requirements for admission to the Master of Arts in Education degree program.

The following courses are required to complete these certificate programs, respectively:

**Computers in Education Certificate (20 Units)****Prerequisite Courses**

(or equivalent courses, or permission of instructor)

Foundations of Educational Computer Literacy . . . . .	GED	500/500L	(3/1)
Introduction to Multimedia Applications and Production . . . . .	GED	508/508L	(3/1)

**Required for all Students**

Educational Telecommunications . . . . .	GED	512/512L	(3/1)
Web-based Programming in Education . . . . .	GED	513/513L	(3/1)
Graphic Design for Educational Multimedia . . . . .	GED	571/571L	(3/1)
Instructional Design for Educational Multimedia . . . . .	GED	572/572L	(3/1)
Advanced Educational Computer Programming-DHTML Programming . . . . .	GED	580/580L	(3/1)

**Educational Multimedia Certificate (20 Units)****Prerequisite Courses (0-7 units)**

(or equivalent courses, or permission of instructor.)

Foundations of Educational Computer Literacy . . . . .	GED	500/500L	(3/1)
Introduction to Multimedia Applications and Production . . . . .	GED	508/508L	(3/1)

**Required for all Students**

Graphic Design for Educational Multimedia . . . . .	GED	571/571L	(3/1)
Instructional Design for Educational Multimedia . . . . .	GED	572/572L	(3/1)
Video Production & Digital Video Editing . . . . .	GED	575/575L	(3/1)
Advanced Educational Multimedia Production . . . . .	GED	577/577L	(3/1)
Advanced Educational Computer Programming Lingo Programming . . . . .	GED	580/580L	(3/1)

**Computer Troubleshooting Certificate for Educators****Prerequisite Courses (0-3)\***

Foundations of Educational Computer Literacy . . . . .	GED	500/500L	(3/1)
--	-----	----------	-------

\*or equivalent courses or permission of Program Coordinator.

**Required Courses**

Operating Systems and Troubleshooting . . . . .	GED	514/514L	(3/1)
Troubleshooting Hardware-Macintosh Platform . . . . .	GED	515/515L	(3/1)
Troubleshooting Hardware-PC Platform . . . . .	GED	517/517L	(3/1)
Operating Systems and Troubleshooting . . . . .	GED	521/521L	(3/1)
Peripherals, Networks, and Troubleshooting . . . . .	GED	524/524L	(3/1)

**GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****GED 400/400L Foundations of Educational Computer Literacy (3/1)**

An introduction of hardware/software, OS, maintenance, troubleshooting, selection/evaluation of software; production of instructional materials using graphics, wordprocessing, database, spreadsheet, authoring programs. Access/control issues of new technologies in society/classrooms; using email, threaded discussion, newsgroups, listservs, chat rooms, and planning for Web publishing. 3 lecture discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory.

**GED 407/407L Integrating Technology into Teaching and Learning (3.1)**

An investigation into the uses of computers and computer-based technology in the classroom, integration of technology into the teaching and learning process, using the principles of instructional design in the design of technology-rich learning environments, designing and developing technology-based instructional and learning materials for educational and training settings. 3 lecture discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory.



**GED 500/500L Foundations of Educational Computer Literacy (3/1)**

An introduction of hardware/software, OS, maintenance, troubleshooting, selection/evaluation of software; production of instructional materials using graphics, wordprocessing, database, spreadsheet, authoring programs. Access/control issues of new technologies in society/classrooms; using email, threaded discussion, newsgroups, listservs, chat rooms, and planning for Web publishing. 3 lecture discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory.

**GED 504 Education of the Minority (3)**

Foundation study of the ethnic minority cultures as they relate to the teaching-learning process. Research, principles, and practices. Refer to College of Education class schedule for specific group emphasis each quarter. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. 3 lecture discussions.

**GED 506 Child and Adolescent Development (3)**

Overview of the child and adolescent development process, 0-21 years of age and its relationship to the learning process. 3 lecture discussions.

**GED 507/507L Integrating Technology into Teaching and Learning (3/1)**

An investigation into the uses of computers and computer-based technology in the classroom, integration of technology into the teaching and learning process, using the principles of instructional design in the design of technology-rich learning environments, designing and developing technology-based instructional and learning materials for educational and training settings. 3 lecture discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory.

**GED 508/508L Introduction to Multimedia applications and Production (3/1)**

Exploring the role of interactive media in learning environments; multimedia applications in education/training; copyright law, fair use guidelines; introduction to digital presentation and hypermedia, use of authoring systems, including stacks, page, buttons, fields, messages, handlers, drawing/text tools, icon editing, animation and sound. 3 seminar/discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: GED 500/500L or permission of instructor.

**GED 509 Education of Contemporary Youth (3)**

The dynamics of contemporary youth in the public secondary school. Values of youth, major problems, struggles, and conflicts as adolescents move toward maturity. Cultural and societal values which have an impact on youth; role of the teacher and school in helping young people achieve identity. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: TED 421/421A or consent of instructor.

**GED 512/512L Educational Telecommunications (3/1)**

Course examines how the Internet, its tools and resources be integrated in educational settings for delivering course content, providing access to resources, expanding the classroom, and supporting learning styles. Learn how to plan, design, develop and evaluate Internet-based learning activities/course websites. 3 seminar-discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: GED 508/508L or permission of instructor.

**GED 513/513L Web-based Programming in Education (3/1)**

Introduction to computer programming and the use of high-level authoring systems; programming techniques, top-down design, modularization, messages, message order, variables, values, operators, precedence, writing efficient code, and stylistic issues. 3 seminar/discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: GED 512/512L, or permission of instructor.

**GED 514/514L Operating Systems and Troubleshooting (3/1)**

An introduction to fundamental steps in diagnosing problems, working between the two platforms, hardware terminology, Operating Systems, and techniques involved in the troubleshooting process. Prerequisites: GED 500/500L. 3 seminar-discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory.

**GED 515/515L Troubleshooting Hardware-Macintosh Platform (3/1)**

The course covers the installation and removal of Macintosh Hardware components, configuration of related software applications, system maintenance and upgrading, and diagnosing related hardware problems in the Macintosh environment. Prerequisite: GED 514/514L. 3 seminar-discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory.

**GED 517/517L Troubleshooting Hardware-PC Platform (3/1)**

The course covers the installation and removal of PC Hardware components, configuration of related software applications, system maintenance and upgrading, and diagnosing related hardware problems in the PC environment. Prerequisites: GED 514/514L. 3 seminar-discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory.

**GED 518/518A Teaching Writing: Process and Product (K-8) (3/1)**

An in-depth exploration of writing. An investigation of the writing process and an exploration of strategies for teaching writing across the curriculum for diverse populations. 3 seminars, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: TED 424/424A, 432/432A, 415 or consent of instructor.

**GED 519/519A Language and Literacy Research: Design and Application (3/1)**

Survey of language and literacy research from a variety of methodological perspectives. Application of findings for the improvement of instruction and literacy. 3 seminars, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: GED 532 or equivalent.

**GED 520 Diagnosis, Assessment and Evaluation of Literacy (4)**

Introduction to formal and informal, individual and group assessment materials related to language and literacy acquisition in first and second languages; understanding validity; reliability and cultural bias of literacy assessment instruments. Prerequisites: TED 415, 424/424A or 432/432A or consent of instructor. 4 seminars.

**GED 521/521L Operating Systems and Troubleshooting (3/1)**

An investigation into the basic functionality of the OS and Windows systems. Students will also explore troubleshooting and emergency procedures which include problem-solving, upgrades, and maintenance of the operating systems. Prerequisites: GED 500/500L, and GED 514/514L. 3 seminar-discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory.

**GED 522/522A Instructional Strategies for Language and Literacy Field Sites (2.2)**

Application of theoretical knowledge and formal and informal assessment leading to the development and implementation of instructional strategies to specific individual and group language/literacy needs in the context of our complex contemporary society. Must include 15 student contact hours. 2 seminars, 2 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: GED 594 or 593.

**GED 523 Language Acquisition and Emergent Literacy for the Young Child (4)**

The development of literacy in the young child. Classroom and clinical experience in assessment of development in literacy. Criteria for

selection of curriculum materials and procedures in the development of emergent literacy. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: TED 421/421A, 424/424A, or 432/432A or consent of instructor.

#### **GED 524/524L Peripherals, Networks, and Troubleshooting (3/1)**

This course covers diagnosing and solving problems that networks and peripheral devices present in the Mac and PC environment. Students will learn how to troubleshoot and identify the issue(s) that cause network downtime and performance degradation. Prerequisites: GED 500/500L, GED 514/514L, and GED 521/521L. 3 seminar-discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory.

#### **GED 525 The Psychology of Literacy (4)**

Examination of reading as a process of constructing meaning through the dynamic interaction of the reader's existing knowledge, the information suggested by the written language, and the context of the reading situation. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: TED 424/424A, 432/432A, or consent of instructor.

#### **GED 527/527A Literacy and Technology (3/1)**

Inquiry into the uses of computer and allied information technologies in literacy instruction; critiques of instructional software; evaluation of programs in light of contemporary literacy and theory practice; opportunity to design new software. 3 seminars, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: GED 505/505L or equivalent or consent of instructor.

#### **GED 528 Sociolinguistic and Multicultural Aspects of Language and Literacy Acquisition (4)**

Application of theories and models of second language acquisition: historical, cultural, social, political, and economic factors influencing literacy for the second language learner. Further exploration of the influence of specific cultural context and convention on the learning environment. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: TED 415, 424/424A, or 432/432A or consent of instructor.

#### **GED 532 Tests, Measurements and Evaluations (4)**

Basic principles of educational measurement and evaluation; teacher constructed instruments and techniques; selection and interpretation of standardized and criterion referenced measurements. Required for Master of Arts degree in Education. 4 seminars.

#### **GED 534/534A Applied Linguistics in Literacy Acquisition (3/1)**

Exploration of the relationship between literacy and linguistics as affected by pragmatics, syntax, phonology and semantics. 3 seminars, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: GED 525, 528, or consent of instructor.

#### **GED 535 The Gifted Individual: Curriculum and Instruction (3)**

Current practice, research, issues and trends of teaching models and curriculum development for the gifted and talented. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: GED 531 or consent of instructor.

#### **GED 536 Seminar in Giftedness and Creativity (3)**

Problems of affective, cognitive, and social development of gifted and talented individuals. Examination of higher cognitive functioning and characteristics of performance of creativity. 3 seminars.

#### **GED 537 Curriculum Evaluation (3)**

Theory and practice of instructional program evaluation. Educational evaluation models, alternatives, and guidelines for curriculum evaluation. 3 seminars. Prerequisites: GED 532, 535, or 542 or consent of instructor.

#### **GED 540 Introduction to Design Based Learning (4)**

Presents hands-on techniques for teaching required standards in grades K-12 to improve student performance and evaluation. Studies effective methods for promoting intellectual and social development. Provides practical examples and guidebooks of how to integrate subjects from various California State Curriculum Frameworks based on a method known as City Building Education. This is a course for students of graduate standing in education only. No technical design skills are needed. 4 seminars.

#### **GED 541 Design Based Learning as a Process (4)**

Examines current research of methodologies that use hands-on learning to promote higher level thinking. Topics include non-specific transfer of learning and the use of techniques from the design professions to deliver California State Curriculum Standards. Develops long range curriculum plans specific to the students' classrooms. Prerequisite: GED 540

#### **GED 542/542A Curriculum and Instruction (3/1)**

Integrating curriculum and instruction in multicultural schools. Examination of curriculum emphasizing the needs of the student, the environment and teacher. Creation and validation of curriculum programs. 3 lecture-discussions; 1 two-hour activity.

#### **GED 543 Implementation of Early Childhood, Elementary and Secondary Education Programs (3)**

Instructional strategies to achieve curriculum goals in language arts, science, motor activities, music, art, and other major curriculum areas. Refer to College of Education class schedule for specific group emphasis each quarter. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: GED 542 or permission of instructor.

#### **GED 544 Advanced Child and Adolescent Development (3)**

Experimental and theoretical literature relating to the development of child and adolescent; implications for the student's continuing educational experiences. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: GED 506 or consent of instructor.

#### **GED 546 School, Community, and Home Relations (3)**

Cooperative school, home, and community relations. Professional and community resources for family, health, welfare, and improving child and adolescent development. Implications for school curriculum. 3 seminars.

#### **GED 547 Making Curriculum Physical (4)**

Studies processes, tools, and techniques used to visualize, display, and organize information. Provides practice with a variety of mechanisms and methods for envisioning basic curriculum and linking it to any subject matter. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: GED 540 and GED 541.

#### **GED 548 The Classroom As a Micro World (4)**

Presents the classroom as a micro-world to study organization and forms of transfer of learning that speed up the learning process. Compares the elements of physical places and government organizations in the classroom as they apply to the California State Curriculum. Prerequisites: GED 540, GED 541, and GED 547

#### **GED 549 Developing Curriculum Presentations with Technology (4)**

Combines all the elements for long-range curriculum planning into formal visual presentations for students, parents, and educators. Prerequisites: GED 540, GED 541, GED 547, and GED 548. Minimum computer literacy, specifically the ability to use the World Wide Web on the Internet.

**GED 550 Seminar in Educational Issues (4)**

Intensive study of selected issues, problems, or areas in education, according to the interests of the students enrolled. Each seminar subtitled by its content. May be repeated for a maximum of 12 units. 4 seminars.

**GED 560 Bilingual/Cross-Cultural Instruction: Social Studies and Language Arts (3)**

Implementation of bilingual cross-cultural instruction in social studies and language arts. Effective instructional strategies to achieve curriculum objectives. 3 lectures/problem-solving.

**GED 561 Bilingual/Cross-Cultural Curriculum (3)**

Curriculum development in theory and practice; processes and roles in curricular development; criteria for analysis and evaluation of curricula and instructional materials; analysis and planning of bilingual/cross-cultural programs. 3 seminars. Prerequisites: GED 560; two years of college Spanish or equivalent; possession of a teaching credential or admission to a credential program.

**GED 562 Bilingual/Cross-Cultural Instruction: Mathematics and Science (3)**

Implementation of bilingual/cross-cultural strategies in mathematics and science, classroom individualization and evaluation. 3 lectures/problem-solving.

**GED 563 Topics in Bilingual/Cross-Cultural Education (3)**

Review of critical issues and topics in bilingual/cross cultural education. Refer to College of Education class schedule for specific topic each quarter. May be repeated for a total of 9 units.

**GED 564 Survey of Patterns of Language for Bilingual Teaching (3)**

The nature of language structure; the development of language; Barrio dialects; similarities and differences among languages; linguistic change and reconstruction. Inter-relationships between language and culture in the Chicano community. 3 seminars. Prerequisites: GED 560.

**GED 565 Advanced ESL Instruction (3)**

Advanced ESL instructional strategies for the non-English speaker/student. 3 lectures/problem-solving.

**GED 567/567L Leadership and Public Policy in Language and Literacy: Public Policy and Facilitations (2/2)**

Analysis of local, state, national and international policies; planning and legal issues related to literacy. Examination of the dynamics of interpersonal communication, multiculturalism and leadership in literacy of education. 2 seminars, 2 laboratory field experiences. Prerequisite: GED 596 or consent of instructor.

**GED 568/568A Specially Designed Instruction for the Content Areas (3/1)**

Inquiry into and application of specially designed academic instruction in English for access to core curricula; examination of methodologies for developing literacy and text analysis in content areas; exploration of assessment issues/methods for English-only and transitional English speakers. 3 seminars, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: TED 452.

**GED 569/569A Integrating Literature and the Language Arts (3/1)**

Exploration of classic and contemporary juvenile literature from interdisciplinary and multicultural perspectives; approaches for integrating literature and specific student interests with the writing process and aural-oral traditions. 3 seminars, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: TED 415, 424, 432 or consent of instructor.

**GED 571/571L Graphic Design for Educational Multimedia (3/1)**

Theory and application of graphic design for the electronic delivery of instruction. Explores the graphics tools and techniques used by designers of educational multimedia. 3 seminar-discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: GED 508/508L, or permission of instructor.

**GED 572/572L Instructional Design for Educational Multimedia (3/1)**

Review of instructional design process based on scientific research/theory in field of human learning, applications of current research into development and design of instructional/training materials, exploring strategies/techniques for developing interactive multimedia programs for training and educational settings. 3 seminar-discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: GED 508/508L, or permission of instructor.

**GED 575/575L Video Production and Digital Video Editing (3/1)**

Analysis, planning and preparation of instructional video/DVD programs; exploring the convergence of video and computers; technical aspects of QuickTime, analog and digital video, capturing/manipulating video images; examining video compressions; creating source materials, encoding video/audio, authoring, multiplexing and creating DVD discs. May be repeated twice for credit. 3 seminar/discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: GED 508/508L or permission of instructor.

**GED 577/577L Advanced Educational Multimedia Production (3/1)**

The course covers the design, planning, and production of highly interactive multimedia programs. Students work with professional authoring software such as Macromedia Director, Flash, etc. for creating interactive Web- or CD-ROM-based learning environment. 3 seminar-discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: GED 571/571L, GED 572/572L (or concurrent enrollment), or permission of instructor

**GED 578/578L Alternative Learning Environments (3/1)**

An overview of salient advances in theory and practice of distance learning, the knowledge and pedagogy to develop alternative learning environments, how to think about distance education systems and make judgments about the technologies that will facilitate the teaching and learning processes. 3 seminar-discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: GED 508/508L, GED 572/572L (or concurrent enrollment), or permission of instructor.

**GED 580/580L Advanced Educational Computer Programming (3/1)**

The expansion of web/multimedia-based educational program production require more computer language fluency. This course offers an advanced scripting opportunity in web-based technologies such as DHTML, XML, PHP, or other languages/protocols as they appear, and in multimedia authoring programs as Lingo in educational settings, alternatively. May be repeated twice for credit. 3 seminar/discussions; 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: GED 572/572L (or concurrent enrollment), GED 513/513L and/or GED 577/577L, or permission of instructor.

**GED 592/592A Learning and Instruction (3/1)**

Study of contemporary issues, principles and concepts on learning theory and information processing. Overview of trends and research on assessment of learning and instruction. 3 seminars; 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite or corequisite: GED 542 or permission of instructor.

**GED 593/593A Leadership in Building Multicultural Communities of Learners (3/1)**

Approaches to leadership, planning, organizational behavior, and professional relations. Issues, research and trends in teacher leadership. Concepts and models of effective schools with focus on creative and cultural leadership. 3 seminars; 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: GED 542 and GED 592 or permission of instructor.

**GED 594/594A Analysis, Development of Language and Literacy Curricula (3/1)**

Examination of language/literacy curricula; development of needs assessment for language/literacy programs and formative/summative evaluations. 3 seminars, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: GED 596, 528 or consent of instructor.

**GED 595/595A The Accomplished Professional Teacher (3/1)**

Assessment of the roles of the professional teacher. Examination of the teacher as reflector, communicator and organizer, researcher and practitioner, scholar and leader. 3 seminars; 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: GED 542 and GED 592 or permission of instructor.

**GED 596 Language, Literacy, and Human Development (4)**

Introduction to literacy in the context of life-long learning in a pluralistic society. Political, economic, social and psychological factors affecting language/literacy development explored. Models of first and second language acquisition examined. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: TED 424, 432, or consent of instructor.

**GED 598 The Professional Teacher Assessment (2-6)**

Capstone course for prospective candidates for the National Board for Professional Teaching (NBPT) Standard certification. Context, process and procedures for application for NBPT certification. Prerequisite: Candidates must be enrolled in the NBPT program option. May be repeated each quarter during year of certification application. 2 hour problem-solving seminar. Prerequisite: GED 542 or permission of instructor.

**GED 599/599A/599L Special Topics for Graduate Students (1-4)**

Study and explorations of topics of current interest related to education. Total credit limited to 12 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. May include lectures, seminars and /or laboratory work, activity, research, or a combination to be determined by the instructor. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**GED 650 Seminar in Current Problems and Strategies in Education (4)**

Critical treatment of new strategies, innovations, conditions, and the findings of research that currently affect or involve education. Choice of topics will be related to contemporary education problems. 4 seminars. May be repeated for a maximum of 12 units. Unconditional standing required.

**GED 690 Seminar in Educational Research (4)**

Overview of research in education; emphasis on the design and implementation of research projects and theses preparation; discussion of educational issues relevant in the development of a research project. Required of Master of Arts Degree in Education students. 1 three-hour seminar/discussion. Unconditional standing required. Prerequisite: GED 532.

**GED 691 Directed Study (1-9)**

Study, research or readings of a particular problem in education directed by a faculty advisor. May be repeated for credit up to 9 units. Required of Master of Arts in Education students. Prerequisite: GED 532. Unconditional standing required.

**GED 692 Independent Study (1-6)**

Independent study, research or readings proposed by the student and conducted under the supervision of a faculty member, but not leading to a thesis/project. May be repeated for credit up to 6 units. Unconditional standing required.

**GED 693 Conducting Educational Research (4)**

Introduction to educational research. Analysis of qualitative and quantitative evaluation and research methods. Planning a research study and organization of a research report. Required of students in the Master of Arts degree in Education. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GED 532 and GED 690 or consent of instructor. Unconditional standing required.

**GED 695 Master's Degree Project (3-6)**

Independent research leading to successful completion of a project. Open to graduate candidates and with approval of Graduate Department Chair. Maximum credit, 9 units. Prerequisite or concurrent: GED 691. Advancement to Candidacy required and approved committee form filed in the Education Department Office.

**GED 696 Master's Degree Thesis (3-6)**

Independent research leading to successful completion of a thesis. Open to graduate candidates and with approval of Graduate Department Chair. Maximum credit: 9 units. Prerequisite or concurrent: GED 693/691. Advancement to Candidacy required and approved committee form filed in the Education Department Office.

**GED 697 Comprehensive Examination (1)**

Preparation for and completion of an examination on the subject area of the candidate's coursework listed on the degree program. Maximum credit, 2 units. Failure to complete exam satisfactorily the second time will result in termination from the program. Candidates must register through the Graduate and Professional Studies Office. Advancement to Candidacy required. Course may be taken on a credit/no credit basis.

**GED 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Approval of graduate coordinator is required to register for this class. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.

**Course Descriptions for Preliminary Administrative Services Credential, Tier I****EDU 505/505A Introduction to Educational Administration (3/1)**

A foundation course for the Preliminary Administrative Services Credential. This introductory class in the management of schools utilizes case studies and literature from the fields of business and education. Emphasis is placed upon the role of school administrators in the creation of a positive organizational and learning climate. 3 seminars, 1 two-hour activity.

**EDU 506/506A Educational Leadership (3/1)**

Focus on leadership behaviors and strategies that promote effective school environments. Emphasis upon administration of human behavior,



human relations skills, educational leadership styles, trends, and issues leading to effective school management. Includes planned fieldwork. 3 seminars, 1 two-hour field activity. Prerequisite: EDU 505/505A.

**EDU 510/510A Educational Administration: Organizational Behavior (3/1)**

Seminar in current and innovative administrative management and service functions, models of organization and management, functions of business management, organizational theory, and decision-making for elementary and secondary schools and districts. 3 seminars, 1 two-hour field activity. Prerequisite: EDU 505/505A.

**EDU 511/511A School Personnel Administration (3/1)**

Emphasis upon the role of school administrators and curriculum leaders in the management and supervision of personnel. Laws and policy development in relationship to school district and collective bargaining. Includes 1 unit planned fieldwork component. 3 seminars, 1 two-hour field activity.

**EDU 512/512A School Law and Governance (3/1)**

Examination of the evolution and current status of the law governing public schools. Analysis of California statutes, Education Codes, and court decisions affecting public education. 3 seminars, 1 two-hour activity.

**EDU 513/513A School Finance (3/1)**

Analysis of the historical and current economic aspects of school finance. Overview of financial and business administration in public education. 3 seminars, 1 two-hour activity.

**EDU 514/514A Administration and Instructional Technology (3/1)**

Emphasis upon the role of school administrators and technology in the schools. Examines use of Internet, networks, computer technology in schools and administration. 3 seminars, 1 two-hour field activity.

**EDU 520 Candidate Performance Assessment Seminar (1)**

Assessment provides a profile of the candidate for the Preliminary Administrative Services Credential (PASC). Evaluates skills and knowledge expected for the PASC. To be taken during the last quarter of enrollment in the program.

**EDU 530 Fieldwork in Educational Administration (4)**

An individualized, supervised and planned program jointly developed for each student by the Coordinator of the Administrative Leadership Program in consultation with the student and the student's employing school district. Integrates the competency and performance domains in educational administration. Maximum credit: 8 units.



## EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY LEADERSHIP

<<http://www.gse.uci.edu/csu-uci-edd/>>

### Doctor of Education in Educational Administration and Leadership

Shahnaz Lotfipour, Department Co-chair and Doctoral Program Coordinator

The Ed.D. Program in Educational Administration and Leadership is offered jointly by Cal Poly Pomona and the University of California, Irvine (UCI), along with three other partner CSU campuses: CSU Fullerton, CSU Long Beach, and CSU Los Angeles. The program is a rigorous, research-based advanced professional degree that combines the unique resources of UCI and all four CSU partners. It prepares participants for leadership within K-12, community college, higher education, and other institutional settings. The program develops leaders who can apply the critical skills of analysis, inquiry, research and evaluation to advance educational practice and can contribute to the study of educational reform and innovation. The primary emphasis of the program at Cal Poly Pomona is on Educational Technology Leadership, with the aim of advancing the application of a broad range of technologies to achieving significant educational purposes.

The primary emphases of the program at the four CSU campuses are:

- Cal Poly Pomona, Educational Technology Leadership;
- CSU Long Beach, Higher Education/Community College Leadership;
- CSU Fullerton, K-12 Instructional Leadership;
- CSU Los Angeles, K-12 Urban Educational Leadership.

### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

An applicant for admission into this program is required to: (a) fulfill the general requirements of the UCI Graduate Division and the specific requirements of the Ed.D. Program in Educational Administration and Leadership, and (b) be recommended for admission by the Program's Joint Admissions Committee, composed of program faculty from UCI, Cal Poly Pomona, and the other participating CSU campuses.

Applicants for admission will ordinarily have a Master's Degree in education or a related field from Cal Poly Pomona or one of the other CSU campuses participating in the program, and must hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited institution.

The applicant must generally have achieved a grade point average of at least 3.0 in coursework taken for the baccalaureate degree, based on overall or upper division coursework. The grade point average in Master's degree study may also be considered in cases where the undergraduate grade point average is near but not at the 3.0 minimum level.

Candidates for admission to the program are required to fulfill the general admission requirements of the UCI Graduate Division. These include submission of:

- 1) The UCI Application for Graduate Admission, available online from the UCI Department of Education ([www.gse.uci.edu](http://www.gse.uci.edu));
- 2) Two official transcripts from each college or university attended;
- 3) An Official Graduate Record Examination (GRE) General Test score no more than five years old;
- 4) Three letters of recommendation from individuals familiar with the applicant's ability to perform graduate-level work.

Applicants are, in addition, required to complete the CSU/UCI Joint Ed.D. Program Supplemental Application, available online from the UCI Department of Education ([www.gse.uci.edu](http://www.gse.uci.edu)). It requires a personal

statement, a professional resume, and a sample of academic writing, such as a thesis, project, or academic article.

### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

The program typically requires three years of part-time graduate study. It includes a prescribed set of graduate level courses taken over two academic years and three summers. This is followed by a period, beginning in the third year of study, during which the candidate advances to candidacy and undertakes the doctoral dissertation. Courses during the academic year are taken primarily at Cal Poly Pomona (with the potential for coursework to be taken at the other participating CSU campuses), and courses during the summers are taken at UCI.

In order to fulfill the degree requirements, the student must:

- 1) complete all course requirements with a grade point average of 3.0 or better;
- 2) pass the written Qualifying Examination administered after the first full year in the program;
- 3) prepare the dissertation proposal and pass the oral Candidacy Examination, which is a defense of the proposal before a committee of faculty from Cal Poly Pomona and UCI;
- 4) complete the dissertation and pass the oral Final Examination, which is a defense of the dissertation before a committee of faculty from Cal Poly Pomona and UCI.

Each student is required to be in residence at both UCI and Cal Poly Pomona for at least three quarters. Being in residence is defined as the student's enrolling in four units of study at the campus. Summer study at UCI meets the residency requirement for that campus.

All students in the Ed.D. program are required to complete a rigorous research-based dissertation reflecting the candidate's independent research. The dissertation is expected to adhere to the standards of academic quality and rigor of University of California doctoral dissertations. It is to include a review of relevant literature and a statement of the research question(s). It will typically involve collection of original data, analysis of those data, interpretation of the findings, and a discussion of their implications and significance.

### CURRICULUM

The Ed.D. degree program requires completion of a minimum of 84 quarter units of coursework. This includes: (a) 48 quarter units of graduate level coursework offered by Cal Poly Pomona (in some cases in collaboration with other participating CSU campuses); (b) 12 or more quarter units of dissertation research at Cal Poly Pomona; and (c) 24 quarter units of doctoral level courses at UCI. Required courses at Cal Poly Pomona are graduate courses at the 700 and 800 level, reflecting study at the doctoral level. The approved program constitutes the curricular requirements for the Ed.D. degree, and the transfer of graduate course credit from prior work at other institutions is generally not accepted toward the degree.

The curriculum is composed of four elements. The first element consists of core coursework related to leadership, and includes courses in organizational theory, educational leadership, policy, reform, and diversity and inequality. The second element consists of core and elective coursework in research methods, including both quantitative and qualitative research and evaluation methodologies. The third element consists of emphasis area coursework specifically addressing leadership in educational technology. The fourth element consists of the candidate's doctoral dissertation research.

Core courses in organizational theory and in educational leadership, policy, and reform as well as emphasis area courses focused on educational technology leadership are offered by Cal Poly Pomona (in collaboration with partner CSU campuses) during the academic year. Students enroll in summer courses at UCI, with the majority of coursework at UCI focused in the areas of research and evaluation.

The sample program of study at Cal Poly Pomona is shown below. The design reflects the general plan for the program; students may have the option of enrolling in some alternative courses offered in similar areas by UCI or the other CSU campuses participating in the program.

### SAMPLE PROGRAM OF STUDY: CAL POLY POMONA

#### Educational Leadership (16 Quarter Units)

Transforming Educational Organizations Through Technology	GED	710	(4)
Educational Leadership and Technology	GED	720	(4)
Policy Issues in Technology Diffusion, Leadership and Change	GED	810	(4)
Reforms of Education Through Integration of Technology in Curriculum and Instruction	GED	820	(4)

#### Research Methods (16 Quarter Units)

Field Research I	GED	700	(4)
Field Research II	GED	701	(4)
Directed Study in Educational Technology	GED	891	(4)
Experimental Research in Educational Technology	GED	895	(4)

#### Educational Technology Leadership (16 Quarter Units)

Technology-Learning Environment	GED	730	(4)
Planning and Evaluation of Educational Technology Integration	GED	830	(4)
Special Topics in Educational Technology Leadership	GED	890	(8)

#### Dissertation (12 - 24 Quarter Units)

Dissertation Research	GED	899	(12-24)
Total Degree Units: Cal Poly Pomona			(60-72)

### SAMPLE PROGRAM OF STUDY: UCI

#### Educational Leadership (8 Quarter Units)

Pro-Seminar in Educational Leadership	ED	259A	(4)
Studies of Diversity and Inequality in Education	ED	278B	(4)

#### Research Methods (16 Quarter Units)

Research Epistemologies and Methodologies	ED	222	(4)
Survey Research Methods	ED	284	(4)
Pre-Dissertation Seminar	ED	259B/C	(4)
Evaluation of Educational Programs	ED	281	(4)
Total Degree Units: UCI			(24)

During each of the three summers, candidates also enroll in a 4-unit guided individual study that prepares them for each phase of graduate study but does not fulfill formal degree requirements. The guided individual study addresses (1) doctoral scholarship tools, (2) preparation of the Qualifying Examination, and (3) preparation for Advancement to Candidacy in years one through three respectively.

### STUDENT FEES

Students enroll as doctoral students at UCI and pay University of California fees; they are also enrolled (through special session) at Cal Poly Pomona. Students are required to meet UC residency criteria in order to qualify for in-state UC fees.

### FINANCIAL AID AND GRADUATE SUPPORT

Financial aid is administered through UCI and is primarily based on financial need. Some additional graduate support may be available through Teaching Assistantships or Graduate Student Researcher positions.

### CONFERRAL OF DEGREE

The diploma designates that the degree is conferred by the Regents of the University of California and the Trustees of the California State University, upon the recommendation of the faculty of the University of California, Irvine and California State Polytechnic University, Pomona.

### GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### GED 700 Field Research I (4)

An overview of the foundations, assumptions, methods, techniques and ethics of action research along with a framework for evaluating action research studies. Focus on designing a study to enhance technology based learning and human performance in an educational setting. One 4 hr. seminar. Prerequisite: Doctoral students only.

#### GED 701 Field Research II (4)

Focus on action research course on the gathering of data, and the application of qualitative data analysis and interpretation techniques, draw conclusions, develop an action plan and prepare a publishable research report. One 4 hour seminar. Prerequisite: Doctoral students only and satisfactory completion of GED 700.

#### GED 710 Transforming Educational Organizations Through Technology (4)

This course examines the potential transformation of both educational organizations and the relationships among them possible through educational technology. It forms the foundation from which educational leaders will become the agents for realizing the potential of educational technology in their schools. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: Doctoral Students Only.

#### GED 720 Educational Leadership and Technology (4)

Concepts and strategies necessary for making decisions in regard to technology and learning are explored. Topics include strategic planning, leadership styles and issues, institutional change process, policy issues in educational technology and the role of technology in school reform. One 4 hour seminar. Prerequisites: Doctoral Students Only.

#### GED 730 Technology - Learning Environment (4)

Focus on real-world and virtual places for learning in respect to technology use. Exploration of the research on the brain and its implications on the design of learning environments. Strategies for creating and supporting learning environments beyond the traditional classrooms. One 4 hour seminar. Prerequisites: Doctoral Students or permission of instructor.



**GED 810 Policy Issues in Technology Diffusion, Leadership and Change (4)**

Policy in the diffusion and adoption of educational technologies and technology reforms are examined in this course. Policy and legislation at the federal, state and local levels, which influence, advance and hinder technology diffusion and change, are explored. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: Doctoral Students Only.

**GED 820 Reforms of Education Through Integration of Technology in Curriculum and Instruction (4)**

This course explores theories and models of innovation diffusion and tracks past and current approaches to education reform, focusing on the integration of technology into curriculum, pedagogy and school management. Challenges, obstacles and solutions associated with effective and sustained technology integration are studied. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: Doctoral Students Only.

**GED 830 Planning and Evaluation of Educational Technology Integration (4)**

This course addresses the steps for planning and managing educational technology integration in K-12 schools, school districts, community colleges, and 4-year colleges and universities. Students develop a plan for initiating a new educational technology program, including implementation steps, management plans, and professional development. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: Doctoral Students or permission of instructor.

**GED 890 Special Topics in Educational Technology Leadership (4)**

Study and explorations of topics of current interest related to Educational Technology and leadership skills in advancing applications of educational technologies. Content varies with interest of the students and instructors. May be repeated for credit. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: Doctoral Students or permission of instructor.

**GED 891 Directed Study in Educational Technology (4)**

Individual study, research or readings of a particular problem related to educational technology and practice in education. Directed by a faculty advisor. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisites: Doctoral Students Only.

**GED 895 Experimental Research in Educational Technology (4)**

Address conceptual frameworks and literature relevant to educational technology and effective school leadership and management. Focus on identifying, carrying out, analyzing and interpreting experimental research in education for improving school practice through technology. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: Doctoral Students Only.

**GED 899 Dissertation Research (4)**

This course focuses on designing and defending dissertation proposals. Includes faculty colloquia on various topics related to advanced research design and data analysis, educational theory, practice, and policy. Open to doctoral degree candidates only. May be repeated for credit. Non-traditional Instruction. This course is intended for doctoral students who have completed their coursework.





## ENGINEERING

<[http://www.csupomona.edu/~engineering\\_grad](http://www.csupomona.edu/~engineering_grad)>

### Master of Science in Engineering

### Master of Science in Civil Engineering

### Master of Science in Electrical Engineering

### Master of Science in Engineering Management

### Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering

The College of Engineering offers the following graduate programs:

1. **Master of Science in Engineering:** This is an interdisciplinary program and it provides the student with a comprehensive preparation for advanced work in the engineering profession. It is designed to accept students with diverse undergraduate engineering backgrounds. Each student in this program has the opportunity to choose from all the graduate courses offered by the College of Engineering. The student completes a course of study individually tailored to the student's unique talents and professional goals.
2. **Master of Science in Electrical Engineering:** This is a structured program and it provides the student with a comprehensive preparation for advanced work in the electrical engineering profession. This program has three options: Computer Systems, Communications and Microwave Engineering, and Control Systems and Robotics Engineering. After completing a limited number of required courses, students have the opportunity to choose from an extensive list of approved courses to tailor the program of study to their professional goals.
3. **Master of Science in Engineering Management:** This is a unique program developed to meet industry need for highly qualified and well trained engineering managers. The program gives engineers advanced multidisciplinary training in manufacturing, production and operations management, business, and finance. It is such an interdisciplinary program to be offered by the College of Engineering in cooperation with the College of Business Administration. Most of the applicants to the program are expected to have work experience, to be working full-time, and to enroll as part-time students. The curriculum is structured so that the student can complete a course of study tailored to the student's unique talents and career goals. It culminates in an engineering management research experience that addresses students and industry needs. Students will be given the option of performing thesis research on individual topics or to join research teams sponsored by one of the programs' industry partners.
4. **Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering:** This is a structured program and it provides the student with a comprehensive preparation for advanced work in the mechanical engineering profession. Specifically, this program provides in-depth education in rapidly developing fields such as Computer Aided Design using finite element methods, Computational Thermal and Fluid Sciences, and the area of MEMS (Micro-Electro-Mechanical Systems). After completing a limited number of required courses, students have the opportunity to choose from an extensive list of approved courses to tailor the program of study to their professional goals.
5. **Master of Science in Civil Engineering:** This is a structured program and it provides the student with a comprehensive preparation for advanced work in the structural engineering profession. It is

designed to meet community needs for qualified specialists in structural analysis and design. After completing a limited number of required courses, students have the opportunity to choose from an extensive list of approved courses to tailor the program of study to their professional goals.

The programs of study for each degree feature breadth courses supplemental to the student's undergraduate education, courses designed to emphasize the chosen technical area of specialization, and a thesis or a comprehensive examination.

### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMS

An applicant for admission to a program must meet university criteria as specified in the Admission section of this catalog as well as the criteria outlined below. Applicants are advised that a reasonable proficiency in computer programming is necessary for successful completion. If the student is deficient in this area, he or she will be expected to remove the deficiency early in the program.

Successful applicants will be admitted to the programs either unconditionally or with conditions imposed on them. To receive unconditional admission, an applicant must satisfy at least these criteria:

- 1) The applicant must hold a baccalaureate degree in engineering from a program that has been accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET) and for which the accreditation was in effect at the time of award of the degree. The degree must have been granted within five years prior to the proposed beginning of the graduate program. A baccalaureate degree in engineering technology does not satisfy this criterion.
- 2) The applicant must have achieved a grade point average of at least 3.00 in all undergraduate upper division coursework in mathematics, science and engineering and, additionally, in all coursework attempted with graduate standing.
- 3) Additional requirements may be imposed by individual programs.

Conditional admission may be granted in cases in which the applicant's academic preparation for graduate study is such that criteria 1) and/or 2) above are not satisfied. In such cases, the applicant is required to submit recent test scores of the Graduate Record Examination, letters of recommendation, and other documents attesting to the applicant's aptitude for graduate studies. Applicants who do not satisfy criterion 1) may be required to take a limited number of preparatory courses with no degree credit. Criterion 3) above must be met. When an applicant is admitted conditionally, the conditions to be met and the time allowed for meeting them are stated in the letter of admission. If these conditions are not satisfied, the student may be disenrolled.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Admission to a program does not admit a student to candidacy for a degree. Advancement to Candidacy is granted a student upon the recommendation of the graduate faculty and implies a readiness to attempt the thesis or comprehensive examination. Students who are not candidates are not eligible to register for EGR 692 or 696.

In order to advance to candidacy for the Master of Science in Engineering degree, the Master of Science in Electrical Engineering degree, the Master of Science in Engineering Management degree, the Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering degree, or the Master of Science in Civil Engineering degree; the student must:

- 1) satisfy all admissions conditions, if any;
- 2) complete at least 32 units of graduate coursework with a grade point average of 3.0 or better;
- 3) satisfy the Graduation Writing Test; and
- 4) with the assigned advisor, develop and file a formal Program of Study with proper approval.

The program of study must be submitted for approval before the end of the second quarter of attendance.

At the time of filing of the program of study, the student must opt for publishing a thesis or performing a project as a culminating experience of his/her graduate education after completing the required coursework. The thesis effort is intended to involve independent research by the student with the goal of advancing knowledge in a specialized area. The thesis effort includes a defense of the effort by the student before a committee of faculty members. The project is a one-quarter case study or research, which concludes with a written report and an oral defense of the project conducted by a committee of faculty members. Information regarding the thesis and project is available at the Engineering Graduate Studies Office.

In addition, each student is responsible for satisfying all university requirements specified elsewhere in the catalog.

### CURRICULAR REQUIREMENTS

General requirements for advanced degrees are found in the Graduate Scholastic Requirements section of this catalog. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be transferred from another graduate institution. No more than 13 units taken through Extended University may be used on a contract. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be petitioned by an undergraduate student. A total of 13 transfer, Extended University, or units petitioned for graduate credit, or any combination of 13 units, may be included on a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.

Technical specialty courses are chosen to emphasize an area that is a logical continuation of the student's undergraduate and graduate preparation. At most, one 400-level course may be included in this category, and a maximum of 4 transfer units can be used to satisfy this requirement.

The remainder of the courses in the student's program of study will be chosen in collaboration with an advisor to insure consistency with undergraduate preparation and graduate goals, and to assure an integrated educational experience. A course in the program of study may be taken only after the student has satisfied the course prerequisites for enrolling in the course. It is the student's responsibility to satisfy all prerequisites for a course before enrolling in the course.

Engineering graduate students may be granted graduate credit only for courses numbered 400 and above. A grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better must be maintained in all upper-division and all graduate courses. Candidates must be enrolled in the university during the quarter of graduation.

### Master of Science in Engineering

The curriculum for the Master of Science in Engineering degree requires a minimum of 45 quarter units of coursework, of which at least 32 units must be in 500 and 600 level courses. Each program of study consists of at least 15 units of breadth courses, at least 15 units of technical specialty courses, elective course, and either a thesis (4-8 units) or a project (2 unit). The breadth courses are intended to insure that the student acquires a broad basis in fundamental courses in advanced

mathematics, science and engineering, and are chosen so that they will be most beneficial to the student, complementing the student's undergraduate program. Breadth courses may include at most one course from the sequence EGR 538, 539, 553; the rest of the breadth courses must be chosen from the sequence EGR 509 through 515.

### Master of Science in Electrical Engineering

The curriculum for the Master of Science in Electrical Engineering degree requires a minimum of 46 quarter units of coursework, of which at least 34 units must be in 500 and 600 level courses. Each program of study consists of at least 10 units of breadth and emphasis, a maximum of 32 units of electives, and either a Thesis (EGR 696, 4-6 units) or a Master's Degree Project consisting of EGR 691 (2 units) followed by EGR 692 (2 units). Breadth courses are intended to ensure that the student acquires a fundamental knowledge in advanced mathematics. The electives may be chosen from an extensive list of courses in electrical engineering and related areas of mathematics, science, and engineering.

### Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering

The curriculum for the Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering requires a minimum of 45 units of coursework, of which at least 36 units must be in 500 and 600 level courses. Each program of study consists of at least 12 units of breadth courses, at least 12 units of technical emphasis courses, at least 12 units of elective courses; and, either EGR 696, Thesis (4-9 units) or EGR 691, Directed study (2 units) plus EGR 692 Master's Degree Project (2 units). The breadth courses must be chosen from the sequence EGR 509 through 515. These courses are intended to insure that the student acquires a fundamental knowledge in advanced mathematics. A minimum of 12 units of technical emphasis courses must be selected from an approved course list for the MSME program. No 400-level course may be included in this category of technical emphasis, and a maximum of 4 transfer units can be used to satisfy the 12-unit requirement. The rest of the emphasis courses and electives may be chosen from an extensive list of courses in engineering and related areas of mathematics and sciences.

### Master of Science in Engineering Management

The curriculum for the Master of Science in Engineering Management degree requires a minimum of 48 quarter units of coursework which should include at least 20 units of graduate business administration (GBA) courses and 24 units of engineering graduate (EGR) courses. No more than 8 units may be at the 400 level. Each program of study includes at least 16 units of breadth courses and 20 units of technical emphasis courses. The remaining units consist of at least 6 units of electives and either a thesis (4-6 units) or a project (2 units).

### Master of Science in Civil Engineering

The curriculum for the Master of Science in Civil Engineering degree requires a minimum of 45 quarter units of coursework, of which 36 must be at the 500 and/or 600 level. Each program of study includes at least 8 units of breadth courses and 20 units of technical emphasis courses. The balance of the units consists of technical electives and either a thesis (4 to 8 units) or a final project that consists of EGR 691 Directed Study (2 units) and EGR 692 Master's Degree Project (2 units). For technical emphasis courses, choose one between CE 517 and CE 522. In addition, EGR 566 or CE 526 is required.

**ENGINEERING GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****EGR 509 Advanced Differential Equations for Engineers (4)**

An advanced course in applied differential equations. Multi-disciplinary engineering models are developed and solved. Analytical and numerical techniques for solving differential systems with either a single independent variable or multiple independent variables are used. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Undergraduate course in differential equations.

**EGR 510 Engineering Probability and Statistics (4)**

Mean square estimation, introduction to stochastic processes, time averages and ergodicity, continuous testing and estimation, confidence intervals, significance, applications in thermodynamics, machine design, systems analysis, and reliability. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Undergraduate course in probability theory.

**EGR 511 Numerical Modeling (4)**

Advanced interpolation and approximation methods. Advanced integration concepts. Solution of ordinary differential equations, systems of differential equations, statistical methods. Applications to electrical networks, transport phenomena, structural systems, dynamic systems, etc. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Undergraduate course in numerical analysis or consent of instructor.

**EGR 512 Vector Analysis and Complex Variables (4)**

Vector and scalar fields. Gradient, divergence, curl. Green's and Stokes' theorems. Complex functions and conformal mapping. Applications in electrodynamics, heat transfer, fluid dynamics and aerodynamics. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Mathematics equivalent to ABET-accredited curriculum.

**EGR 513 Engineering Tensor Analysis (4)**

Vector-tensor notation and operations. Generalized coordinate systems. Tensor algebra and calculus. Transport and conservation laws in continuum mechanics. Formulation and modeling of engineering phenomena. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Mathematics equivalent to ABET-accredited curriculum.

**EGR 514 Variational Methods in Engineering (4)**

Calculus of variations. Approximate methods. Applications in fluid dynamics, heat transfer, dynamics, structures. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Mathematics equivalent to ABET-accredited curriculum.

**EGR 515 Matrix Methods in Engineering (4)**

Application of matrix methods in engineering analysis. Matrix algebra. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Energy techniques. Transformations. Applications in classical mechanics, analysis of structures, circuit analysis, vibrations, heat transfer and fluid dynamics. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Mathematics equivalent to ABET-accredited curriculum.

**EGR 524L Advanced Aerospace Vehicle Design (2)**

Preliminary design of aerospace systems. Interdisciplinary concepts in design. System analysis and integration. Design optimization. Design compromise in multidisciplinary systems. Trades study evaluations. Verbal and written presentation of system design. Individual and team projects. 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: completion of 24 units of graduate level coursework.

**EGR 528 Hypersonic Aerodynamics (4)**

Two- and three-dimensional flow fields. Hypersonic small disturbance and Newtonian impact theories and application. Boundary layer interaction with the inviscid flow field. Real gas phenomena. Blunt body and conical flow fields; minimum drag bodies; aerodynamic analysis of complete configurations. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in supersonic aerodynamics.

**EGR 537 Polymer Fluid Dynamics (4)**

The structure, flow phenomena, and material functions for polymeric fluids. Constitutive equations available to solve polymeric fluid dynamics problems. Applications in plastics manufacturing, performance of lubricants, processing of food-stuffs, and movement of biological fluids. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Upper-division courses in heat transfer, fluid mechanics, and EGR 513.

**EGR 538 Advanced Engineering Economy (4)**

Engineering economic decision criteria and models for evaluating capital investment proposals and engineering projects. Replacement studies, risk and uncertainty, tax effects, intangibles, probabilistic models, computer techniques. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: 3 quarter units of undergraduate engineering economy.

**EGR 539 Advanced Human Factors in Engineering Design (4)**

Methods and research techniques in engineering design of optimum man-machine systems. Designing systems with the objective of developing optimum combinations of physical and human components. Effects of environment on human performance. Man-machine dynamics. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in human engineering principles.

**EGR 546 Heterogeneous Phase Equilibria (4)**

Applied phase equilibria. A development of theoretical and empirical principles for understanding complex multiphase behavior in multicomponent chemical systems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in engineering thermodynamics.

**EGR 547 Process Modeling and Analysis (4)**

Mathematical modeling of physical and chemical processes. Analytical and numerical solutions for steady and unsteady state problems. Design project based on results of modeling. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Baccalaureate degree in Chemical Engineering or consent of the instructor.

**EGR 549 Advanced Methods in Operations Research (4)**

Methodology of operations research and algorithms for system and subsystem optimization; emphasis on methods yielding practical numerical procedures. Linear programming and extension, dynamic and integer programming, queueing theory, network analysis, game theory and decision theory. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in operations research.

**EGR 553 Computer Simulation of Engineering Systems (4)**

Systems theory as foundation for engineering analysis and synthesis of complex systems. Numerical methods and simulation models using digital computers. Optimization of engineering systems design and performance. Applications to engineering systems problems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Undergraduate course in programming.

**EGR 572 Total Quality Management in Engineering (4)**

Introduction to the principles and practices of Total Quality Management (TQM). The course will also cover the tools and techniques for understanding and implementing TQM. A practical state-of-the-art approach will be used. Applications in service, manufacturing, government, military, construction, education, small business, health care, and nonprofit organizations will be presented. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**EGR 573 Advanced Operations Planning and Control Systems (4)**

Operations analysis of integrated production systems; mathematical and computer models for planning, scheduling, and control of production and service systems. Statistical techniques in forecasting; optimization of resources utilization. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in operations research.

**EGR 574 Advanced Facilities Planning (4)**

Planning, analyzing, justifying, controlling, and evaluating physical facilities. Long- and short-range facilities plans, decision criteria, authorization and control procedures, post completion audits. Resource allocation, optimization, simulation, and computer techniques. Technical, economic, ecological, safety, and intangible factors. Case studies. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Undergraduate course in engineering economy.

**EGR 575 Inlet Design (4)**

Subsonic, supersonic and hypersonic inlet design. Subsonic inlets: friction loss, diffusion, plenum chambers, pressure recovery. Transonic effects: pre-entry flow, separation, shock-boundary layer interaction. Supersonic compression: external, internal, boundary layer bleed. Cowl design. Additive drag. Flow distortion. Matching and control. Applications to aircraft and helicopters. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Undergraduate courses in gas dynamics and propulsion.

**EGR 577 Aerodynamics of Wings and Body (4)**

Three-dimensional wings; steady, subsonic flow; supersonic flow. Lifting line theory: span-wise lift distribution, induced drag, twist, sweepback. Introduction to lifting surface theory: planar, nonplanar, interference. Transonic small-disturbance flow. Unsteady flow. Conical flows. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Undergraduate course in aerodynamics.

**EGR 578 Aircraft Stability (4)**

General equations of unsteady motion. Stability derivatives. Stability of uncontrolled motion; longitudinal, lateral. Response of the vehicle to actuation of the controls. Flight in turbulent air. Automatic stability and control. Specialization to missiles. Simulation. Transfer functions. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Undergraduate course in stability and control.

**EGR 579 Vibration and Flutter (4)**

Two- and three-dimensional flutter theory. Structural damping. Aerodynamics forces. Flutter stability. Non-linear characteristics. Aspect ratio and compressibility effects. Empennage vibration and flutter analysis. Wing torsional divergence, aileron reversal and effectiveness. Modeling concepts. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Upper-division courses in aerodynamics, structures and dynamics and EGR 515.

**EGR 580 Materials for Electronics (4)**

Preparation techniques for materials used in electronic devices. Structure and purity control. Crystal growth, epitaxy, vapor deposition, magnetic domains, and solid state phase transformations. Current problems concerning Si and III-V compound device production and research. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: An undergraduate course in materials science.

**EGR 581 Open Channel Hydraulics (4)**

Advanced topics in open channel flow. Energy and momentum principles applied to non-prismatic channels. Gradually varied flow. Rapidly varied flow. Computer applications. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division lecture and laboratory hydraulics course.

**EGR 583 Aerodynamic Heating (4)**

Fundamental equations. Laminar and turbulent boundary layer properties. Laminar and turbulent skin friction. Recovery temperature. Reference enthalpy method. Slip flow. Free molecule flow. Stagnation point heat transfer. Mass transfer cooling. Calculation of skin temperature. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Undergraduate courses in heat transfer and gas dynamics.

**EGR 595 Boundary Layer Concepts (4)**

Treatment of Newtonian and non-Newtonian fluids in the laminar and turbulent regimes. Positive and negative pressure gradients. Development of the thermal boundary layer. Some exact and inexact solutions. Wedge flow. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EGR 535 or consent of instructor.

**EGR 596 Research Methods (2)**

Introduction to research methods with emphasis on preparing an engineering thesis problem statement. This course prepares engineering graduate candidates for writing theses and independent research papers. Writing problem statements; research questions; experimental and non-experimental design; sampling; instrument design. 2 discussions. Prerequisite: completion of all required breadth courses on contract.

**EGR 599/599A/599L Special Topics for Graduate Students (2-4)**

Selected topics comprising new or experimental courses not otherwise offered. Each offering identified in the current schedule and on the student's transcript. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**EGR 624L Advanced Aerospace Vehicle Design (2)**

Completion of the design of an interdisciplinary aerospace vehicle system. Preparation of a final report on the project together with an oral briefing to an industrial design review panel. 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: EGR 524. Unconditional standing required.

**EGR 691 Directed Study (1-2)**

Case study or investigation of selected engineering problems under the direction of a graduate faculty member. May be repeated as needed for a maximum of 6 units. Students must register through the Engineering Graduate Studies Office. The study should be in the student's emphasis area and should conclude with a written report. May be combined with EGR 692. Unconditional standing required.



**EGR 692 Master's Degree Project (2)**

Independent study leading to successful completion of a graduate project in the student's emphasis area. The topic of study must be pre-approved by a graduate faculty committee. The study should conclude with an individual report and an oral defense of the project. Prerequisite: advancement to candidacy.

**EGR 696 Master's Degree Thesis (2)**

Independent investigation intended to be an extension of an existing body of knowledge into an area not thoroughly investigated before, directed by a committee of graduate faculty members, and resulting in a published thesis. Must be repeated as appropriate. Students must register through the Engineering Graduate Studies Office. Credit assigned upon successful completion of entire thesis and approval of the committee. Total credit, 4, 6 or 8 units. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**EGR 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Approval of Dean or designee is required to register for this class. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.

**ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****ECE 518 Performability Analysis (4)**

General concept and advance techniques regarding dependability, performance, and the combined performability analyses. Theoretical background and fault-tolerant design techniques will be discussed. State-of-the-art modeling techniques and analysis tools will be used. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**ECE 530 Microelectromechanical Devices and Systems (4)**

MEMS processes and structures. Applications of basic physical principles to microsystem design. Modeling methods for electromechanical structures. CAD for MEMS. Packaging. Prerequisites: Graduate standing or consent of the instructor. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**ECE 540 Systems Theory (4)**

Application of matrix theory and linear vector spaces to the mathematical representation of systems. Analysis of the state equations for linear, time varying and invariant, continuous and discrete systems, controllability and observability for linear systems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 515. (Some previous exposure to Laplace Transforms is recommended.)

**ECE 541 Object-oriented Approach to Engineering Software Design (4)**

Essential object-oriented programming concepts: encapsulation, inheritance, and polymorphism, GUI development, multimedia software design, application modeling using unified modeling language. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 304 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**ECE 542 Digital Image Processing (4)**

Basic concepts in digital image processing such as point, algebraic, geometric operations, discrete Fourier transforms, and wavelet transforms, and applications such as image restoration, image compression, and pattern recognition. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

Prerequisite: upper division courses in probability theory and digital signal processing.

**ECE 543 Stochastic Processes (4)**

Analysis of random phenomena associated with the transmission of digital and analog signals. Investigation of random binary signals, thermal noise, signal-to-noise ratios, and Markov processes. Applications include optimum filtering, estimation theory, and queuing theory. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EGR 510 or equivalent.

**ECE 544 Communication Theory (4)**

Selected advanced topics in communication systems such as information theory for continuous and discrete channels; signal detection and recognition; coding for optimal communication nets. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in communications systems.

**ECE 548 Solid State Electronics (4)**

Quantum theory and atomic structure. Classical and quantum statistics. Description of crystal structures. Lattice vibrations. Band theory of solids. Transport phenomena in semi-conductors and metals. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in solid-state electronics.

**ECE 551 Digital Signal Processing (4)**

Analysis and design of multirate signal processing and its applications. Linear prediction filter design and implementation using FIR and lattice filters. Non-parametric, parametric, and eigensystem algorithms for power spectrum estimation. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Upper-division courses in Fourier transforms and ECE 428, or equivalent.

**ECE 552 Introduction to Neural Networks (4)**

Theory and engineering applications of artificial neural networks. 4 lecture/problem solving sessions. Prerequisites: Basis Probability Theory and EGR 515.

**ECE 554 Wavelet Theory and Applications (4)**

Basic concepts in wavelet theory such as filters, downsampling and upsampling, filter banks, orthogonal filter banks, multiresolution analysis, wavelets, finite length signals, M-channel filter banks, and applications. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ECE 405, ECE 408, EGR 515.

**ECE 555 Microprocessor-based Control Systems (4)**

Typical computer control systems. Supervisory and DDC Control. Mathematics of sample-data control systems. Development of controller algorithms using Z-transforms and microprocessors. On-Line identification techniques, advanced control techniques. Typical microprocessor-based process control systems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Upper-division courses in microprocessor and control theory.

**ECE 558 Computer Arithmetic (4)**

System-level design. VHDL; data flow modeling, structural modeling, algorithmic modeling, and state machine modeling. PLD, CPLD, and FPGA. High speed addition, multiplication and division. Floating-point arithmetic. 4 lectures/problem solving.

**ECE 559 Computer Networks (4)**

Principles, Protocols, Architecture and Performance Analyses of Local Area Networks, Wide Area Networks, and Internetworking. Asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) networks. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE342 and ECE 405 or equivalent.

**ECE 560 Information Theory and Coding (4)**

Channel models, coding theorems, coding systems, statistical properties of information sources. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in probability theory.

**ECE 561 Advanced Microprocessors (4)**

State of the art 32- and 64-bit microprocessors; assembly language and C programming; input/output techniques; system design and peripheral interfacing. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 432/432L or equivalent.

**ECE 562 Advanced Microwave Engineering (4)**

Analysis of microwave networks and components, waveguides, and cavities. Design and evaluation of solid state microwave oscillators, mixer circuits, control circuits and phase-shifters. New developments. 4 one-hour lecture/problem solving sessions. Prerequisite: Basic knowledge of electromagnetic theory, transmission line theory, microwave engineering and semiconductor devices.

**ECE 563 Solid State Microwave Devices and Circuits (4)**

Introduction to parameter matrices and microwave circuit design techniques. Microstrip lines. Design and evaluation of FET amplifiers, FET oscillators. Varactors, mixer diodes, control devices and their microwave circuit applications. Computer-aided design of microwave circuits. New developments. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Upper-division courses in EM theory and linear active circuits.

**ECE 571 Digital Integrated Circuit Design in VLSI (4)**

Analysis and design of LSI and VLSI digital integrated circuits in CMOS technology. Combinational logic circuits. Sequential logic circuits. Static and dynamic operation of logic circuits. Arithmetic building blocks: adder, multiplier, shifter. The influence of parasitic capacitances, inductances, and resistances on the design performance, and approaches to cope with them. Timing issues in digital circuits. Optimizing speed, area, power. Designing memory and array structures. Physical layout design, layout design rule check, circuit extraction and simulation using CAD tools such as L-Edit, MAGIC, and Spice. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: upper division course in semiconductor materials and devices.

**ECE 582 Digital System Testing (4)**

Basic theories and techniques for testing digital systems. Test generation for combinational and sequential logic circuits. Testing and modeling for faults expected in digital systems. Testing for stuck faults. Design methods to improve system testability. Built-in-self-test (BIST). 4 lecture/discussions.

**ECE 585 Computer Organization (4)**

Memory Subsystems: Cache, virtual and interleaved memories. Instruction pipelines. Dynamic scheduling algorithms and principles of vector processing. Principles of pipeline processing. Arithmetic and instruction pipeline design. Pipeline scheduling and control. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 425 or consent of instructor.

**ECE 586 Satellite Communication (4)**

Introduction to satellite and wireless digital communication techniques. Link budget analysis. Baseband transmission systems. Power efficiency and spectrally efficient modulation techniques for linear and non-linear satellite channels. Coding for error detection and correction. Synchronization systems. Time division, frequency division, and code division multiple access techniques. Satellite transponders and earth stations. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 544 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**ECE 588 Biological Control Systems (4)**

Application of control systems analysis to biological control systems. Development of mathematical models of selected biological control systems and the application of computer techniques in simulation of these systems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in control systems.

**ECE 589 Antenna Theory (4)**

Dipole, loop and small antennas, arrays, wire, aperture, lens, horns, reflectors and other special antenna; currents and impedances; radiation and radiation patterns. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Two upper-division courses in field theory.

**ECE 592L Microcontroller Applications Laboratory (2)**

Design and performance analysis of microcontroller systems. Experiments will include performance evaluation of design tools and microcontroller hardware. System level design and testing of individual student projects. Prerequisite: ECE 561.

**ECE 593L DSP Applications Laboratory (2)**

Design and performance analysis of DSP systems. Experiments will include performance evaluation of design tools and DSP hardware. System level design and testing of individual student projects. Prerequisite: ECE 551.

**ECE 594L FPGA Design Laboratory (2)**

Modeling digital hardware using Verilog HDL. Implementation of digital hardware using FPGA. 2 lecture/demonstrations. Prerequisite: ECE 585 or equivalent.

**ECE 597L Wireless and Digital Communication Laboratory (2)**

Design and performance analysis of digital communication systems including FSK, BPSK, QPSK, QAM, GMSK. Experiments will include performance evaluation of RF oscillators, amplifiers, mixers, modulators, transmitters, and digital receivers. Pseudo Noise (PN) codes. PN-coded spread-spectrum BPSK transmitter and receiver. System level testing will include wireless, optical and radar systems. Special experiments on BER and FDMA/TDMA/CDMA will be conducted depending on the availability of equipment and parts. Prerequisite: ECE 405, ECE 445, ECE 544, and ECE 586.

**ECE 640 Systems Theory (4)**

Pole-placement design using state-feedback for linear systems, observer (state-estimator) design. Introduction to nonlinear systems and perturbation theory; stability for linear and nonlinear systems using Liapunov methods. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: ECE 540. Unconditional standing required.

**ECE 642 Digital Control Systems (4)**

Basic theory of sampling, quantizing and modeling of the digital computer for computer controlled feedback systems. State-space and Z-transform representation. Time response stability and design using both classical and modern techniques. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: Upper-division course in control systems and ECE 540. Unconditional standing required.

**ECE 643 Optimal Control Systems (4)**

Selected topics in optimal control theory such as variational calculus; maximum principle; dynamic programming; state estimation and computational methods in optimal systems control. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: ECE 540. Unconditional standing required.

**ECE 644 Advanced Communication Systems (4)**

Selected advanced topics in communication systems such as spread spectrum systems, computer communications, optical communications and image processing. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: ECE 544 or equivalent. Unconditional standing required.

**ECE 651 Advanced Signal Processing (4)**

Selected advanced topics in signal processing such as multi-rate signal processing, adaptive filtering, parametric spectrum estimation and signal analysis with higher order spectra. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: ECE 551 or equivalent. Unconditional standing required.

**ECE 652 Nonlinear Control Systems (4)**

Numerical approximation methods in the solution of non-linear systems. Phase-plane techniques including method of isoclines, delta, and analysis of singular points. Describing function techniques, perturbation reversion, variation of parameters and harmonic balance methods. Liapunov stability methods. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: upper-division course in control-systems and ECE 540, or consent of instructor. Unconditional standing required.

**ECE 685 Advanced Computer Organization (4)**

Array processing. Multiprocessor architecture programming and control. Data flow computers and introduction to artificial neural networks. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ECE 585. Unconditional standing required.

**MECHANICAL ENGINEERING GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****ME 520 Elasticity (4)**

Theory of stress and strain for continuous media. Stress-strain relations of elasticity. Plane stress and strain. Introduction to thermoelasticity. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division courses in structural analysis and EGR 513, or consent of the instructor.

**ME 532 Conduction Heat Transfer (4)**

Application of principles of heat transfer and thermodynamics in solution of steady-state and transient heat transfer problems. Classical heat conduction theory. Derivation of Fourier equation and integration of various single and multidimensional problems. Detailed discussion of thermal conductivity. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in heat transfer.

**ME 533 Mechanical Metallurgy (4)**

Study of the mechanical behavior of metals. Fundamental mechanisms controlling deformation phenomena, strain-hardening, creep, fatigue, and fracture. Strengthening mechanisms involving alloying and heat treatment. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Undergraduate courses in strength of materials and materials science.

**ME 534 Fracture of Solids (4)**

Engineering and microscopic approaches, fracture of steels, creep and fatigue, stress corrosion cracking, and hydrogen embrittlement. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in stress analysis.

**ME 535 Advanced Fluid Dynamics (4)**

Governing field laws: mass, momentum, energy. Reynolds' Transport Theorem: mass, momentum, energy. Cartesian tensor notation. Rotation, stress, rate-of-strain relations. Flow kinematics. Ideal fluid flow. Conformal transformations. Viscous flows: pipe, flat plate. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in fluid mechanics or consent of instructor.

**ME 536 Advanced Classical Dynamics (4)**

Lagrange's equations, Hamilton's principle, variational principles, equations of motion in Eulerian angle systems, characteristic equation of inertia matrix, cuspidal motion and nutation. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: EGR 515 and upper-division course in dynamics, or consent of instructor.

**ME 545 Advanced Engineering Thermodynamics (4)**

Development of concept of equilibrium. Reversible and irreversible principles of thermodynamics, second law consequences; estimation and correlation of thermodynamic properties. Physical basis of conservation equations. Statistical foundations. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Upper-division course in thermodynamics.

**ME 550 Advanced Transport Phenomena (4)**

Differential balances for momentum, heat, and mass transfer. Convective energy, mass, and momentum transfer; internal and external flow, exact and approximate solutions. Application for space vehicle re-entry, binary and multicomponent systems, nuclear reactor cooling, mass transfer and heat exchanger analysis. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Upper-division courses in heat transfer and fluid mechanics.

**ME 556 Advanced Mechanics of Materials (4)**

Stress and strain analysis, 2-D elasticity problems, unsymmetrical bending, shear center, torsion of prismatic members, inelastic and plastic behavior in torsion and bending, topics from: micro-mechanics of composite materials, energy methods, failure theories, theory of plates, thick walled pressure vessels. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in stress analysis.

**ME 557 Analysis of Mechanical Designs (4)**

Analysis of common machine elements. Relation to design decision making. Optimization, reliability, miniaturization, and statistical strength theory. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in stress analysis.

**ME 564 Radiation Heat Transfer (4)**

Radiation properties of surfaces; radiant interchange among surfaces separated by radiatively non-participating media including the interchange among black and gray surfaces; radiant energy transfer through absorbing, emitting, and scattering media. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Undergraduate course in heat transfer.

**ME 570 Nonlinear Dynamics (4)**

Complementary methods of nonlinear modeling of physical, chemical and fluid systems. Analytic, topologic and computational perspectives. Dimensions and fractals. Bifurcations and catastrophes. Deterministic chaos. Solitons. Applications to ecology, hydrodynamics, electrical and mechanical systems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EGR 536 or consent of the instructor.

**ME 576 Combustion Theory (4)**

Molecular structure and statistical thermodynamics. Real gases. Transport phenomena. Chemical reactions in gases. Reactive gas dynamics. Combustion phenomena and diffusion flames. Premixed gas flames; flame propagation, cellular flames, quenching. Aerodynamics of flames; flame shape, turbulent flames. Detonation. Applications. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Undergraduate courses in thermodynamics and heat transfer.

**ME 584 Convective Heat Transfer (4)**

Conservation principles. Fluid stresses and flux laws. Laminar and turbulent boundary layers. Internal flow; noncircular cross sections, entry lengths, asymmetric heating. External flow; variable velocity, injection, specified temperature and heat flux distribution. Temperature dependent fluid properties. Computer solutions. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Undergraduate course in heat transfer.

**ME 590 Solar Energy Systems (4)**

Analysis of advanced, hybrid solar collectors. Advanced solar energy storage. Design of solar energy systems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course on solar energy or equivalent.

**ME 591 Direct Energy Conversion (4)**

Conversion of primary chemical, nuclear, solar and heat energy directly to electrical energy without intermediate mechanical elements. Fuel cells, solar cells, magnetohydrodynamic generators, and fusion plasma generators. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in thermodynamics.

**ME 632 Computational Fluid Dynamics (4)**

Fundamentals of finite-difference methods: partial differential equations, difference representation, stability, errors. Dynamics of a body moving through a fluid medium. Inviscid fluid flows. Compressible fluid flows. Viscous fluid flows. Secondary flows and flow instabilities. Panel methods. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: EGR 509 and 535. Unconditional standing required.

**CIVIL ENGINEERING GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****CE 516 Advanced Indeterminate Structures (4)**

Analysis of multi-degree of freedom systems by slope deflection and superposition of distribution process. Elements of matrix application including flexibility and stiffness methods. Deflection of continuous trusses and frames. Stability analysis of beam-column utilizing classical strain energy theorems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in structural analysis.

**CE 517 Advanced Steel Design (4)**

Structural steel analysis and design including long span and tapered girders, orthotropic plates, space frames. Column stability and post buckling states, secondary stresses. Design of lateral force resistant building frames and composite steel-concrete systems. Plastic analysis and design of rigid frame structures. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in structural steel design.

**CE 519 Advanced Reinforced Masonry Design (4)**

Applied design and analysis of one and two-story reinforced masonry buildings. Design considerations in high-rise masonry structures. Design and analysis of masonry retaining walls. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in structural design.

**CE 521 Structural Dynamics (4)**

Concepts of the dynamics of elastic bodies. Longitudinal, transverse and torsional vibrations of structural elements. Vibrations of plates and shells. Approximate methods in dynamics of structures. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Upper-division courses in structural analysis, dynamics, vibrations, or equivalent.

**CE 522 Advanced Reinforced Concrete Design (4)**

Advanced design and analysis of continuous building frames to include floor systems, eccentrically loaded columns, folded plate and shell roof elements. Retaining structures, composite deck sections. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in design of reinforced concrete structures.

**CE 523 Prestressed Concrete Design (4)**

Design and analysis of prestressed concrete components including slabs, beams, and columns utilizing both elastic and ultimate strength design concepts; special problems involving composite design of structural systems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in reinforced concrete design.

**CE 525 Advanced Foundation Engineering (4)**

Advanced analysis and design of foundations and earth retaining structures, including both structural and geotechnical considerations. Laterally loaded piles, braced excavations, sheet piles and tieback anchors. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: undergraduate foundation engineering course.

**CE 526 Finite Element Analysis (4)**

This course consists of the theoretical development of the most widely used types of finite elements (i.e., truss, beam, plane stress/strain, plate/shell and solid elements) and their practical applications to engineering structures. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.



**CE 565 Water Quality Analysis (4)**

Application of chemical principles to analysis of natural water systems, water purification technology, and water pollution control. Physiology of organisms of importance in water supply and in wastewater treatment processes. Enzymatic reaction. Biochemical oxidation and fermentations. Ecology and eutrophication. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Undergraduate lecture and laboratory course in sanitary engineering.

**CE 566 Fundamentals of Aseismic Design (4)**

Characteristics of strong ground motion, causes, response spectra, earthquake response of single degree and multiple degree of freedom systems. Structural analysis and design based on UBC and SEAOC recommendations relative to earthquake-resistant design. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in structural design.

**CE 567 Unit Processes in Water and Wastewater Treatment (4)**

The physical and chemical unit processes in water and waste treatment, relationship of design practice and theory, operational considerations, and the optimization of unit processes; aeration, sedimentation, flocculation, flotation, adsorption, filtration, ion exchange, coagulation, corrosion, control, and disinfection. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in sanitary engineering.

**CE 568 Biological Unit Processes in Wastewater Treatment (4)**

Microbial reactions related to water and wastewater treatment. Biological interactions in various unit processes related to design and operational considerations required for optimization; disinfection, activated sludge, trickling filters, and sludge digestion. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in sanitary engineering.

**CE 569 Groundwater Hydrology and Modeling (4)**

Properties of water-bearing materials, basic differential-flow equations, well-mechanics, sources and types of contamination, mass transport equations advection, dispersion, sorptions, numerical modeling, and remediation method. Optimum design, groundwater modeling techniques, and the use of advanced software packages. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Upper-division course in hydrology.

**CE 618 Stability of Structures (4)**

Stability of beam columns; elastic and inelastic buckling of straight columns; torsional buckling of bars; lateral buckling of beams; local buckling of plate elements; stability to frames. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: EGR 511. Unconditional standing required.

## ENGLISH

### Master of Arts in English

In the Department of English and Foreign Languages, College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/efl>>

Liliane Fucaloro, Chair

Karen A. Russikoff, Graduate Coordinator

The program leading to the Master of Arts in English features a broad-based curriculum that offers three options: (1) Literature; (2) Rhetoric/Composition; and (3) Teaching English as a Second Language. Within a 45 (or 49) quarter-unit degree requirement, students, working with their advisors, tailor their course of study to their own interests and needs. The primary objective of the Literature concentration is to deepen the student's understanding of literary texts through close analysis and through related readings in theory and culture. It also provides useful preparation for the teaching of literature in high school and community college, as well as for entry into a doctoral program. The Rhetoric and Composition concentration offers training for graduate students in the teaching of writing at all levels of the educational system. The concentration in Teaching of English as a Second Language provides refined technical expertise in this discipline, enabling the student to perform valuable service in school and community upon completion of the degree program. The English M.A. program prepares students to become English teachers in high schools and community colleges or to proceed directly to doctoral studies; it also offers the opportunity for students to engage in sustained pursuit of advanced study within the discipline of English.

### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

In order to be admitted as an unconditional student in the Master of Arts program in English, the applicant must have successfully completed an undergraduate program of study in all major periods of English and American literature, as well as in critical theory and in the English language. Deficiencies in any of these areas will be made up by course work; at the discretion of the chair of the departmental graduate committee, a portion of such work may count toward the 45 (or 49) units required for the degree. The student's grade point average in the upper-division English courses of his/her undergraduate program must be at least 3.0 (B). A student who does not meet these requirements may request special consideration for admission as a conditional student. Removal of conditional status will require the completion of at least 12 quarter units of graduate work in English, in residence, with an average of B (3.0). No grade below C (2.0) will be accepted.

### REQUIREMENTS AND CURRICULUM

#### 1. Advancement to Candidacy

Admission to the program does not admit a student to candidacy for a degree. Advancement to Candidacy is granted, with the recommendation of the graduate faculty, when the student has completed all preparatory course work. Advancement to Candidacy is a prerequisite for the culminating experience of the comprehensive examination or thesis.

The Graduation Writing Test (GWT) must have been passed prior to Advancement to Candidacy. If the GWT is not taken the quarter following the completion of 8 units in the English M.S. program, a hold will be placed on the student's registration.

#### 2. Course Work

A grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better must be maintained in all upper-division undergraduate and all graduate courses.

No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be transferred from another graduate institution. No more than 13 units taken through Extended University may be used on a contract. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be petitioned by an undergraduate student.

A total limit of 13 transfer, Extended University units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.

The candidate must be enrolled in the university during the quarter of graduation.

The student will complete 45 (or 49 if Literature is primary and TESL is secondary) units as follows:

#### I. REQUIRED COURSES FOR ALL OPTIONS (5-8 UNITS)

Introduction to Graduate Research . . . . .	ENG	500	(4)
Master's Degree Thesis . . . . .	ENG	696	(4)
or Comprehensive Examination . . . . .	ENG	697	(1)
Total . . . . .			(5-8)

#### II. REQUIRED COURSES WITHIN OPTIONS (16-24 UNITS)

Three concentrations available:

- 1) Literature (20 units if primary concentration, 16 if secondary)
- 2) Rhetoric and Composition (16 units)
- 3) Teaching of English as a Second Language (24 units)

#### Literature Option (16-20 units)

The student must choose two of the following three sequences (16 units). In sequences A and B, study is to be continuous by chronological period (e.g., ENG 551a/ENG 552a, NOT ENG 551a/ENG 552c).

A. Studies in English Literature . . . . .	ENG	551, 552	(4,4)
a. to 1500			
b. 1500-1660			
c. 1660-1800			
d. 19th Century			
e. 20th Century			
B. Studies in American Literature . . . . .	ENG	561, 562	(4,4)
a. to 1800			
b. 19th Century			
c. 20th Century			
C. Studies in World Literature . . . . .	ENG	541, 542	(4,4)

One course selected from either of the following groups (4 units):

D. Contemporary Literary Theory . . . . .	ENG	570	(4)
Studies in Fiction . . . . .	ENG	571, 572	(4,4)
Studies in Drama . . . . .	ENG	573, 574	(4,4)
Studies in Poetry . . . . .	ENG	575, 576	(4,4)
Pedagogy of Drama . . . . .	ENG	590	(4)
E. Teaching ESL Composition . . . . .	ENG	525	(4)
Teaching High School Composition . . . . .	ENG	586	(4)
Teaching Basic Writing . . . . .	ENG	587	(4)
Teaching College Freshman Composition . . . . .	ENG	588	(4)

**Rhetoric and Composition Option (16 units)**

History of Rhetoric . . . . .	ENG 581	(4)
-------------------------------	---------	-----

Three courses (12 units) selected from the following:

Rhetoric and Poetics . . . . .	ENG 582	(4)
Composition Theory . . . . .	ENG 583	(4)
Theory and Practice of Modern Rhetoric . . . . .	ENG 584	(4)
Special Topics in Rhetoric and Composition . . . . .	ENG 585	(4)
Pedagogies of Reading . . . . .	ENG 589	(4)

One course selected from the following (4 units):

Teaching High School Composition . . . . .	ENG 586	(4)
Teaching Basic Writing . . . . .	ENG 587	(4)
Teaching College Freshman Composition . . . . .	ENG 588	(4)

**Teaching English as a Second Language Option (24 units)**

Introduction to Teaching English as a

Second Language . . . . .	ENG 521	(4)
Second Language Acquisition . . . . .	ENG 522	(4)
Grammar for Teachers of ESL . . . . .	ENG 523	(4)
Principles of Accent Reduction in TESL . . . . .	ENG 524	(4)
Teaching ESL Composition . . . . .	ENG 525	(4)
Practicum in TESL . . . . .	ENG 526/526A(3/1)	

**III. ELECTIVE COURSES (13-24 units)**

(Contingent upon choice of concentration[s] and/or thesis)

These may include electives listed under any of the concentrations above, and any of the following:

Ethnic Literatures of the United States . . . . .	ENG 531,532	(4,4)
Special Topics . . . . .	ENG 550	(4)
Contemporary Literary Theory . . . . .	ENG 570	(4)
The Contemporary American Novel . . . . .	ENG 577	(4)
Pedagogies of Dramatic Literature . . . . .	ENG 590	(4)
Directed Study . . . . .	ENG 691	1-4
Teaching Associate Practicum . . . . .	ENG 692	1

In consultation with their advisor, students may take a maximum of 8 upper-division or graduate units in fields related to English—chiefly philosophy, history, drama, communication arts, history of art, and teacher preparation.

**GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****ENG 500 Introduction to Graduate Research (4)**

Principles and techniques used in scholarly and critical writing; bibliographical sources and methods, including on-line research. Emphasis may be placed on specialized subjects, such as literature period or genre, rhetoric and composition, teaching English as a Second Language. Must be completed in first two years. 4 seminars.

**ENG 521 Introduction to Teaching English as a Second Language (4)**

Overview of TESL terminology, historical perspectives, methodologies, socio-political aspects of language and language-teaching profession, and TESL research tools, including elements of qualitative and quantitative design. Readings, discussions, computer applications, and research. 4 seminars.

**ENG 522 Second Language Acquisition (4)**

Survey of the current research and literature on second-language acquisition. Attention will be given to research methodology in second-language acquisition and to current theories in SLA. 4 seminars.

**ENG 523 Grammar for Teachers of English as a Second Language (4)**

Survey of aspects of English grammar most troublesome for non-native speakers of English. 4 seminars.

**ENG 524 Principles of Accent Reduction in Teaching English as a Second Language (4)**

Features of the English sound system that are important in achieving accurate pronunciation. Emphasis on consonant and vowel articulation, intonation, stress, consonant clusters, contextual alterations, and speech rhythm. 4 seminars.

**ENG 525 Teaching ESL Composition (4)**

Topics in pedagogical and theoretical perspectives. Methods for helping non-native, English-speaking students master the requirements of basic and academic written English. Strategies for integrating recent research on second-language composing into a course or curriculum in ESL composition. 4 seminars.

**ENG 526, 526A Practicum in Teaching English as a Second Language (3) (1)**

Emphasis on curriculum analysis, textbook and material selection, lesson preparation, and classroom teaching practice. TESL program administration also considered. 3 seminars; 1 two-hour activity.

**ENG 531, 532 Ethnic Literatures of the United States (4) (4)**

Selected authors and topics. In the first quarter, extensive reading and comparative analysis. In the second, selected authors and topics in one of the following: (A) African-American Literature, (B) Asian-American Literature, (C) Mexican-American Literature, (D) Native-American Literature. ENG 532 may be repeated with different content for up to 12 units of credit. 4 seminars.

**ENG 541, 542 Studies in World Literature (4) (4)**

Selected authors and topics in world literature, including major works and movements in the European and non-European traditions. In the first quarter, extensive reading. In the second, intensive study of individual authors, genres, movements, or topics included in the first quarter. ENG 542 may be repeated with different content for up to 12 units. 4 seminars.

**ENG 550 Special Topics (4)**

Topics in advanced areas of language or literature. May be repeated for a total of 12 units. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**ENG 551, 552 Studies in English Literature (4) (4)**

Selected authors and topics in one of the following periods: (A) to 1500, (B) 1500-1660, (C) 1660-1800, (D) 19th century, (E) 20th century. In the first quarter, extensive reading. In the second, intensive study of individual authors or topics included in the first quarter. Substantial paper at the end of each quarter. Enrollment in the second quarter by consent of the instructor. May be repeated with different content for up to 12 units each. 4 seminars.

**ENG 561, 562 Studies in American Literature (4) (4)**

Selected authors and topics in one of the following: (A) to 1800, (B) 19th century, (C) 20th century. In the first quarter, extensive reading. In the second, intensive study of individual authors or topics included in the first quarter. Substantial paper at the end of each quarter. Enrollment in the second quarter by consent of the instructor. May be repeated with different content for up to 12 units each. 4 seminars.

**ENG 570 Contemporary Literary Theory (4)**

Important ideas in contemporary theory, focusing on such theorists as Bakhtin, Barthes, Derrida, Kristeva, Lacan, Fish, Lukacs, de Lauretis. 4 seminars.

**ENG 571, 572 Studies in Fiction (4) (4)**

Selected authors and topics. In the first quarter, extensive reading. In the second, intensive study of individual authors or topics included in the first quarter. Substantial paper at the end of each quarter. 4 seminars.

**ENG 573, 574 Studies in Drama (4) (4)**

Selected authors and topics. In the first quarter, extensive reading. In the second, intensive study of individual authors or topics included in the first quarter. Substantial paper at the end of each quarter. 4 seminars.

**ENG 575, 576 Studies in Poetry (4) (4)**

Selected authors and topics. In the first quarter, extensive reading. In the second, intensive study of individual authors or topics included in the first quarter. Substantial paper at the end of each quarter. 4 seminars.

**ENG 577 The Contemporary American Novel (4)**

Structure and theme in the American novel since 1945. Such writers as Bellow, Malamud, Morrison, Updike, Walker, Erdrich. 4 seminars.

**ENG 581 History of Rhetoric (4)**

History of rhetoric from pre-classical times through the 18th century; the interplay of theory and practice in this history. 4 seminars.

**ENG 582 Rhetoric and Poetics (4)**

Examination of converging theories and practices focused on the rhetorical nature of literature and literary study: emphasis on providing future rhetoricians and teachers with a coherent understanding of the relations between rhetorical and literary disciplines. 4 seminars.

**ENG 583 Composition Theory (4)**

Major theories of the composing process and analysis of the research on which they are based. 4 seminars.

**ENG 584 Theory and Practice of Modern Rhetoric (4)**

Readings in rhetorical theory since the 18th century, with reference to its relevance in public written discourse and composition pedagogy. 4 seminars.

**ENG 585 Special Topics in Rhetoric and Composition (4)**

Intensive study of a topic or figure of special interest to advanced students. May be repeated once for credit with a different content. 4 seminars.

**ENG 586 Teaching High School Composition (4)**

Topics in pedagogical and theoretical perspectives. Methods for helping students to master the writing process. Strategies for integrating recent research on composing into a course or curriculum in composition. 4 seminars.

**ENG 587 Teaching Basic Writing (4)**

Topics in pedagogical and theoretical perspectives. Methods for helping basic writing students to master the writing process. Strategies for integrating recent research on composing into a course or curriculum in composition in basic writing. 4 seminars.

**ENG 588 Teaching Freshman Composition (4)**

Topics in pedagogical and theoretical perspectives. Methods for helping students to master the writing process. Strategies for integrating recent research on composing into a course or curriculum in composition. 4 seminars.

**ENG 589 Pedagogies of Reading (4)**

Developmental, historical, and theoretical approaches to reading. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**ENG 590 Pedagogies of Dramatic Literature (4)**

Theory, research, and practice in using performance approaches for teaching plays to students at high school and college levels. These techniques will be presented in combination with the use of writing for discovery. 4 seminars.

**ENG 691 Directed Study (1-4)**

Independent investigation of selected topics in English under the direction of a graduate faculty member. Students must register through the office of the graduate coordinator in English. Unconditional standing required. No more than four units of directed study in total, whether undertaken with one or more instructors, may count as units in a student's graduate program.

**ENG 692 Teaching Associate Practicum (1)**

Practicum for Teaching Associates. Readings, discussions, supervised classroom teaching. Prerequisite: Teaching Associate appointment, unconditional standing required. 1 seminar/discussion. May be repeated twice.

**ENG 696 Master's Degree Thesis (4)**

An analytical study, using critical sources and/or literary theory, on a topic chosen by the student in consultation with the graduate coordinator in English. The student undertakes this study, under the direction of a thesis committee, as the culminating project of the graduate program. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**ENG 697 Comprehensive Examination (1) (Credit/No Credit)**

An examination on areas of special concentration in English as determined by the student in consultation with the graduate coordinator in English and other graduate faculty. May be taken no more than two times. Failure to complete exam satisfactorily the second time will result in termination from the program. Students must register through the office of the graduate coordinator in English. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**ENG 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Students must obtain a permission number from the Department to register for this class. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.



## HISTORY

### Master of Arts in History

In the Department of History, College of Letters, Arts and Social Sciences

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/his/history.htm>>

Daniel K. Lewis, Chair  
Mahmood Ibrahim, Graduate Coordinator

The Master of Arts in History is designed for those who wish to prepare for the Ph.D. degree, those who want to teach at the community college level, and those K-12 teachers who would like to pursue professional development.

### GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The degree requirements consist of:

1. A minimum of 25 units of 500 or 600 level courses
2. A maximum of 20 units of 300 and 400 level courses (12 units in History, 8 units in social science or humanities. Teachers and potential teachers are encouraged to enroll in GED 550, GED 650, and or GED 690).
3. Total: at least 45 quarter units of course work.
4. An option of either Comprehensive Examinations or a Master's Thesis.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

1. The applicant must hold a B.A. degree in either history or in one of the social sciences, humanities, or fine arts disciplines from an accredited college or university.
2. The applicant must have achieved a grade point average of at least 3.00 in history, social science, fine arts, and humanities course work;
3. The applicant must submit an essay (about one page) with the application explaining why he/she wishes to pursue a graduate degree and describing his/her post-baccalaureate work experience and plans for the future;
4. The applicant must submit three letters of recommendation from professors, or supervisors. (In the case of K-12 teachers, his/her principal and two colleagues);
5. The applicant must submit GRE that are no older than 10 years old (GRE history exam not required)
6. The applicant must receive a positive recommendation from the Department of History Director of the Graduate Program and the Department of History Graduate Committee.

Conditional admission is granted to applicants in cases where criteria (1) and (2) are not satisfied. The applicant then may demonstrate an aptitude for graduate study either by submitting test scores of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE), including the achievement test in history, or by submitting letters of recommendation and other relevant documents indicating that preparation for graduate study in history was achieved in other ways. Additional courses in history may be required, which may lengthen the time of degree completion.

The preferred method of application is electronically at: [www.csumentor.edu](http://www.csumentor.edu) but students may also obtain hard copy applications from the Admissions Office on the second floor of the CLA building.

Please note that the application and academic transcripts should be sent to the Graduate Admissions Office, while the essay, GRE scores, and the letters of recommendation should be sent directly to the Department of History.

### GRADUATE GUIDELINES

**ADVISING:** Within the completion of 12 units, all graduate students must choose a principal faculty advisor. Within 24 units, all graduate students must form a graduate committee with two additional faculty members. For a list and description of departmental faculty, go to: <http://www.class.csupomona.edu/his/faculty.htm>

**PLAN FOR DEGREE COMPLETION:** Within the completion of 12 units, all graduate students must declare, to their principal advisor, their intention to either take a MA comprehensive exam or write a Master's Thesis to complete the degree.

**MASTER'S THESIS:** Within the completion of 12 units, students intending to write a MA thesis must submit, to their principal advisor, a 200-300 word prospectus summarizing their intended topic of study and receive consent of the advisor to proceed with the topic. By the completion of 24 units, the student must acquire the signatures of 2 additional faculty members who agree to serve on the student's committee.

**MASTER'S EXAM:** Within the completion of 12 units, students intending to take the Master's Exam must indicate, to their principal advisor, their preference between the United States Track Exam and the World History Track Exam. Students taking the United States Track will take a comprehensive United States history exam and a Special Interest Topics exam. Students taking the World History Track will take one World History exam (either Ancient/Medieval or Medieval/Modern) and one Special Interest Topics exam. Special Interest Topics will be developed in consultation with the student's principal advisor. By 24 units, students must have two additional faculty members agree to serve on a committee to offer advice and to assess the exams.

Students taking the exam are expected to do so in their final quarter and to notify their principal advisor in the first week of their final quarter that they will be taking the exam.

**PROGRESS TOWARD DEGREE:** Students are expected to demonstrate consistent progress toward their degree. The Master's Degree is designed to be completed in 2 years for a full-time student, and proportionately more for part-time students or those who must complete additional course work.

### GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### HST 501 Advanced Methods (4)

Advanced historical research methods, including use of electronic databases and internet resources. Interpretation and contextualization of primary source materials as well as annotation of secondary sources. Term papers, in-class presentations, and panels. 4 seminars. Required for all graduate students in History who did not take the equivalent of Cal Poly Pomona's HST 300.

#### HST 510 Teaching History (4)

Investigation and evaluation of teaching and assessment methods in high school or college classrooms. Includes internship or mentoring experience in teaching and classroom preparation. Prerequisite: graduate standing.

**HST 540 Readings in Ancient World History (4)**

In-depth study and analysis of common themes, issues, and documents in ancient civilizations. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: HST 501 or equivalent, or permission of instructor.

**HST 541 Readings in the Middle Period of World History (4)**

In-depth study and analysis of common themes, issues, and documents in medieval world civilizations. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: HST 501 or equivalent, or permission of instructor.

**HST 542 Readings in Modern World History (4)**

In-depth study and analysis of common themes, issues, and documents in modern world civilizations. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: HST 501 or equivalent, or permission of instructor.

**HST 560 Readings in Early U.S. History (4)**

In-depth graduate study and analysis of major themes, problems, and trends in U.S. history from Colonial times to 1877. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Admittance to History Master of Arts Degree program

**HST 561 Readings in Modern U.S. History (4)**

In-depth graduate study and analysis of major themes, problems, and trends in U.S. history from 1877 to present. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Admittance to History Master of Arts degree program.

**HST 562 Readings in California History (4)**

Graduate level study and analysis of major themes and controversies in the history of California from the Spanish era through the present. 4 hours seminar. Prerequisite: HST 501 or permission of instructor.

**HST 570 Contemporary Historiography (4)**

Close reading and analysis of recent trends in historiography—feminist and gender theory, cultural studies, post-colonial studies, narratology, and post-modern and post-structuralist approaches to history. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: HST 501 or equivalent, or permission of instructor.

**HST 600 Independent Study (2)**

Independent study of a particular subject under faculty supervision. May be repeated once. Must be taken as Credit/No credit.

**HST 650 Seminar in Theories of World History (4)**

Analysis of theories of universal, comparative, and world history, especially the "world systems" theories of Braudel, Wallerstein, Abu-Lughud, Gunder Frank and their critics. Alternative approaches to the problem of world history. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: HST 501 or equivalent, or permission of instructor.

**HST 691 Seminar in History Topics (4)**

Focus on selected areas of current interest (World or U. S., depending on instructor). May be repeated once for credit when different content is offered. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: HST 501 or equivalent, or permission of instructor.

**HST 696 Master's Thesis (5)**

Research and writing the MA thesis under faculty supervision. Directed research.

**HST 697 Comprehensive Exam Preparation (1)**

Individual study for the comprehensive examination. May be repeated two times for credit.

**HST 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.

## KINESIOLOGY AND HEALTH PROMOTION

### Master of Science in Kinesiology

In the Department of Kinesiology and Health Promotion, College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences  
<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/khp/>>

Kristine Brown, Interim Chair  
Thomas Spalding, Graduate Coordinator

Laura Chase  
Ken Hansen  
Andrea Metzker

Wanda J. Rainbolt  
Thomas Spalding  
Perky Vetter

The Master of Science in Kinesiology is planned to provide the student with an opportunity to improve professional competencies within a chosen area of specialization. Experiences will be provided to enhance the analytical and critical tools for research and decision-making. The student will be provided with a frame of reference that will aid in understanding today's problems in the profession.

A candidate for the Master of Science in Kinesiology will be required to choose among three areas of specialization: Adapted Physical Education; Curriculum and Instruction; Exercise Physiology.

The Adapted Physical Education Specialization is directed toward those interested in working with persons with special needs. It combines practical experience with theoretical knowledge of individuals with disabilities. Students in this specialization must complete either a thesis or a comprehensive examination.

The Curriculum and Instruction Specialization focuses on methodology, curriculum development, preparation for college teaching, and evaluation with practical implementation. Students in this specialization must complete either a thesis or a comprehensive examination.

The Exercise Physiology Specialization offers a varied theoretical base including the influence of physical activity on public health issues along with clinical experience in the assessment of human performance. Objectives of the program include the preparation of students for research positions and advanced graduate programs or for careers in the exercise science area such as health fitness specialists and counselors. Students in this specialization must complete a thesis.

All KHP graduate students, regardless of their specialization, have the opportunity to select elective courses from within the department as well as from other graduate programs within the university.

The Sports Nutrition option, an interdisciplinary program, is offered jointly by the Departments of Kinesiology and Health Promotion and Food, Nutrition and Consumer Sciences. Refer to "Sports Nutrition Option."

### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

An applicant for admission to this program must have received a baccalaureate degree in physical education or a related discipline from an accredited institution. A student with a baccalaureate degree in a major other than physical education may be admitted subject to review of the student's academic background, performance and interests by the Graduate Coordinator.

An undergraduate grade point average of 3.0 or better, or an undergraduate grade point average of 2.5 or better with a 3.0 grade point average in all upper division work, is required for admission. An

applicant not meeting these admission criteria will be reviewed by the KHP Graduate Coordinator. If the Coordinator approves, the applicant will be admitted conditionally.

The conditions, including the time allowed for meeting them, will be stated in writing at the time the applicant is admitted to the university. One condition will be completion of KIN 590, Research Methods, with a grade of B or better.

Each graduate student will select an advisor from the KHP graduate faculty. This should be based upon the student's area of specialization and the thesis topic so that the advisor's expertise will coincide with the student's academic emphasis. The student, with an advisor, will develop a program based on the individual's interests and preparation. This program (also referred to as a "contract") will include required core courses, area of specialization courses, and appropriate elective courses. All programs will be reviewed and approved by the student's advisor, the Graduate Coordinator, and the Graduate Studies Analyst.

### REQUIREMENTS

1. The degree program must include a minimum of 45 quarter units. No more than 18 units may be in approved upper-division courses. An overall 3.0 grade point average in all graduate work attempted is required. Six units of required core courses and 9-11 units in an area of specialization must be included.
2. Students must take a minimum of 6 units outside their chosen area of specialization and still in the KHP Department.
3. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be transferred from another institution. No more than 13 units taken through Extended University may be used on a contract. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be petitioned by an undergraduate student. A total of not more than 13 transfer, Extended University, or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included in a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.
4. Advancement to Candidacy is granted upon the recommendation of the graduate coordinator and implies a readiness of the candidate to fulfill the terminal requirement of either a thesis or a comprehensive examination. The Graduation Writing Test (GWT) must have been passed prior to Advancement to Candidacy.
5. The student shall indicate at the time of filing the program the decision as to the manner of fulfilling the terminal requirement. The candidate who chooses to write a thesis must enroll for 9 units of thesis credit. Prior to beginning the collection of data, the candidate must make a formal presentation of the thesis proposal to the thesis committee and receive its approval. Upon completion of the thesis, the candidate must make an oral presentation of the thesis to the KHP graduate faculty. The candidate adopting the option of a comprehensive examination will be tested on material from the core and specialization areas.
6. The candidate must be enrolled in the university during the quarter of graduation.

### CURRICULUM

#### REQUIRED COURSES

Research Methods .....	KIN	590	(3)
------------------------	-----	-----	-----

#### Option I:

Research Design .....	KIN	591	(3)
Master's Degree Thesis .....	KIN	696	(9)

**Option II:**

Comprehensive Examination . . . . . KIN 697 (1)

**SPECIALIZATION AREAS****Adapted Physical Education**

Motor Assessment for Individuals  
with Disabilities . . . . . KIN 401/401A (3/1)  
Physical Education for Physically and  
Health Impaired . . . . . KIN 406/406A (3/1)  
Physical Education for Individuals  
with Severe Disabilities . . . . . KIN 410/410A (3/1)  
Curriculum Development in Physical Education . . . KIN 553 (3)  
Instructional Strategies in Physical Education . . . KIN 559 (3)  
Management of Adapted Physical Education  
Programs . . . . . KIN 570 (3)  
Motor Practicum for Individuals with Disabilities . KIN 575/575A (3/1)

**Curriculum and Instruction**

Curriculum Development in Physical Education . . . KIN 553 (3)  
Evaluating Teacher Effectiveness in  
Physical Education . . . . . KIN 555 (3)  
Instructional Strategies in Physical Education . . . KIN 559 (3)

**Exercise Physiology**

Sports Medicine . . . . . KIN 455 (4)  
Advanced Physiology of Exercise . . . . . KIN 683/683L (3/1)  
Advanced Concepts in Exercise Testing  
and Counseling . . . . . KIN 684 (3)

**ELECTIVES**

Elective courses to complete the required minimum of 45 units must be selected. Electives must have approval of the student's advisor.

A list of electives, which includes upper-division and graduate courses in related disciplines is available from the department's Graduate Coordinator.

**GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****KIN 510 Philosophical Bases of Sport and Physical Education (3)**

The development of the philosophies of physical education and the assumptions upon which current professional philosophies rest. 3 lecture discussions.

**KIN 540 Sociology of Sport and Physical Education (3)**

Preparation and presentation of critical reviews of literature in sociology of sport. The topics to be considered are: the impact of sport on industry, economics, and the institutions of politics and education; sport as it affects one's sociocultural development and value system. 3 lecture discussions.

**KIN 543 Sport History (3)**

Development of sport in Western civilization; emphasis on political, religious and social influences and their effect on American sport. 3 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: graduate standing.

**KIN 545 International Physical Education and Sport (3)**

Examination and analysis of similarities and differences of physical activities in developed and developing countries. Cultural, educational, and historical backgrounds of contemporary physical education and sport programs. 3 seminars.

**KIN 548 Sport Psychology (3)**

Personal characteristics of athletes and coaches. Characteristics of various sports environs in relation to athletic participation, performance, and learning. 3 hours lecture/discussion.

**KIN 553 Curriculum Development in Physical Education (3)**

Basic considerations and problems of physical education curricula in secondary schools including programs for students with special needs. 3 hours lecture/discussion.

**KIN 555 Evaluating Teacher Effectiveness in Physical Education (3)**

Strategies and procedures used for evaluating and implementing on-site teacher effectiveness. 3 seminars.

**KIN 559 Instructional Strategies in Physical Education (3)**

Strategies for improving instruction, interpersonal-interaction skills, instruments for measuring teaching outcomes and research studies on teacher effectiveness. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: KIN 553 or permission of instructor.

**KIN 570 Management of Adapted Physical Education Programs (3)**

Teacher training approaches, grant writing, research responsibilities, in-service presentations, service delivery in the public schools, advocacy practices and other skills in management needed by the adapted physical education teacher. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: KIN 206 or graduate standing.

**KIN 575/575A Motor Practicum for Individuals with Disabilities (2/1)**

Supervised clinical and integrated experiences in adapted physical education. May be taken a maximum of 3 times for credit. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving; 2 hours fieldwork. Corequisites: KIN 575/575A. Prerequisite: KIN 206 or graduate standing.

**KIN 580 Advanced Motor Learning and Human Performance (3)**

Preparation and presentation of critical reviews of literature in motor learning. Topics are: kinesthesia, reaction time, strength in neuromotor coordination, motor learning, and transfer factors affecting motor performance. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: KIN 430/430L.

**KIN 583 Advanced Motor Development (3)**

Preparation and presentation of critical reviews dealing with physical growth and motor development throughout life. Changes in anthropometric measurements, rates of growth of various body tissues, organs and segments, and ossification of the skeleton from infancy to adulthood. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: KIN 312/312A.

**KIN 590 Research Methods (3)**

Study the nature of research and the various methods for acquiring information relevant to the profession. 3 lecture discussions.

**KIN 591 Research Design (3)**

Examine the nature and role of applying and interpreting statistical techniques for specific problems related to our professional field. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: KIN 590.

**KIN 670 Issues in Adapted Physical Education (3)**

Study of current trends and issues in adapted physical education as influenced by special education legislation. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: KIN 206 or graduate standing. Unconditional standing required.



**KIN 680 Kinesiological Analysis (3)**

Advanced study of human movement in sport, exercise, and daily living using biomechanical principles and human functional anatomy. 3 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: KIN 302 and unconditional status as graduate student.

**KIN 683/683L Advanced Physiology of Exercise (3/1)**

The physiological and biochemical adjustments made by the body during exercise and changes which result from prolonged periods of intensive physical training. 3 seminars, 2 one-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: KIN 303/303L. Unconditional standing required.

**KIN 684 Advanced Concepts in Exercise Testing and Counseling (3)**

Advanced concepts of graded exercise testing (GXT), interpretation, and counseling. GXT preparation, administration, and evaluation. Modes and purposes of GXT, exercise electrocardiography, energy cost calculations, and principles of exercise prescription. Special considerations for select population groups and case study preparation. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: KIN 683/683L. Unconditional standing required.

**KIN 685/FN 685 Nutrition in Sports and Exercise (4)**

Knowledge concerning the role of nutrients in optimizing human performance. Assessment of caloric and nutrient requirements associated with exercise. Special consideration is given to gender specific needs of athletes, nutritional ergogenic aids, and eating disorders. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: KIN 683/683L and FN 533. Unconditional standing required.

**KIN 691 Directed Study (2)**

A thorough investigation and research of a theme or subject selected by the student in consultation with the faculty. The scholarly research should be undertaken by the initiative of the student but with general guidance and advice from the faculty. Maximum credit 4 units. Unconditional standing required.

**KIN 696 Master's Degree Thesis (3)**

Development of a terminal creative research report on a topic selected by the student, approved by the department graduate studies committee and submitted to the faculty as evidence of his/her mastery of the principles of the profession. May be scheduled for a maximum of 9 units. Prerequisite: KIN 591, except Sport History. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**KIN 697 Comprehensive Examination (1)**

Preparation for and completion of the written comprehensive examination for students in lieu of thesis. May be taken no more than two times. Failure to complete exam satisfactorily the second time will result in termination from the program. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**KIN 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Approval of faculty advisor is required and student must obtain a permission number from the Department to register for this class. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.

## KINESIOLOGY AND HEALTH PROMOTION

### Master of Science in Agriculture

### Master of Science in Kinesiology

### Sports Nutrition Option

A joint program in the College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences, Department of Kinesiology and Health Promotion, and the College of Agriculture, Department of Human Nutrition and Food Science.

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/khp/>>

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~hnfs>>

Thomas Spalding, Graduate Coordinator, Department of Kinesiology and Health Promotion

Douglas Lewis, Chair and Graduate Coordinator, Department of Human Nutrition and Food Science

The Sports Nutrition graduate study option is an interdisciplinary program offered jointly by the Kinesiology and Health Promotion Department and the Human Nutrition and Food Science Department. It is designed for students interested in pursuing graduate work which integrates nutrition science and human performance.

The curriculum has been developed to provide an advanced understanding of nutrition science and exercise physiology and to facilitate the pursuit of a variety of careers in clinical and/or applied settings. The curriculum consists of two parts: a required core area and a restricted electives area. Students can choose courses from the elective area in accordance with their particular interest and goals. Students are expected to meet all of the prerequisites for the core courses.

### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

An applicant for admission to the program must have received a baccalaureate degree in kinesiology or foods and nutrition or a related discipline from an accredited institution. A student with a baccalaureate degree in a major other than kinesiology or foods and nutrition may be admitted subject to review of the student's performance and academic background by the graduate coordinators of the respective departments. The student must file complete application forms, three letters of recommendation, a statement of purpose, and official transcripts from all colleges and/or universities attended.

### CURRICULUM

#### REQUIRED CORE (19-21 units required)

Research Methods .....	KIN	590	(3)
Statistics for Agriculture .....	ABM	575	(4)
or Research Design .....	KIN	591	(3)
Advanced Nutrition .....	FN	533	(3)
Physiology of Exercise/Laboratory .....	KIN	683/683L	(3/1)
Advanced Exercise Testing and Counseling .....	KIN	684	(3)
Nutrition in Sports and Exercise .....	FN/KIN	685	(4)

#### RESTRICTED ELECTIVES (15-20 units required)

Advanced Nutrient Metabolism I .....	FN	433	(4)
Advanced Nutrient Metabolism II .....	FN	434	(4)
Advanced Nutrient Metabolism III .....	FN	435	(4)
Sports Medicine .....	KIN	455	(4)
Exercise Metabolism and Weight Control .....	KIN	456	(3)
Recent Advances in Nutrient Metabolism .....	FN	535	(3)
(may be repeated for credit)			

Seminar .....	FN	570	(2-4)
Immunology-Serology/Laboratory .....	MIC	415/415L	(3/2)
Hematology .....	MIC	444/444L	(3/1)
Endocrinology .....	BIO	520/520L	(3/1)
Cellular Immunity and Disease .....	BIO	570/570L	(3/1)
Advanced Topics in Biology (as pertinent and with approval) .....	BIO	575	(2)
Bioethics .....	PHL	433	(4)
Theories of Counseling .....	PSY	412	(4)

### TERMINAL REQUIREMENT

Thesis .....	KIN/FN	696	(6-9)
--------------	--------	-----	-------

Core courses must be completed and student must be Advanced to Candidacy prior to enrolling in thesis.

Total units required ..... (45)

### GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

See Biological Sciences, Philosophy, and Psychology for other course descriptions.

#### KIN 590 Research Methods (3)

Study the nature of research and the various methods for acquiring information relevant to the profession. 3 lecture discussions.

#### KIN 591 Research Design (3)

Examine the nature and role of applying and interpreting statistical techniques for specific problems related to our professional field. 3 seminars. Prerequisite: KIN 590.

#### ABM 575 Statistics for Agriculture (4)

A summary of statistical tools and techniques used in agriculture. Application of computer to selected statistical techniques. 4 lecture discussions.

#### KIN 683/683L Advanced Physiology of Exercise (3/1)

The physiological and biochemical adjustments made by the body during exercise and changes which result from prolonged periods of intensive physical training. 3 seminar/discussion. 1 two-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: KIN 303/303L.

#### KIN 684 Advanced Concepts in Exercise Testing and Counseling (3)

Advanced concepts of graded exercise testing (GXT), interpretation, and counseling. GXT preparation, administration, and evaluation. Modes and purposes of GXT, exercise electrocardiography, energy cost calculation, and principles of exercise prescription. Special considerations for select population groups and case study preparation. 1 three-hour lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: KIN 683/683L.

#### KIN 685/FN 685 Nutrition in Sports and Exercise (4)

Knowledge concerning the role of nutrients in optimizing human performance. Assessment of caloric and nutrient requirements associated with exercise. Special consideration is given to gender specific needs of athletes, nutritional ergogenic aids, and eating disorders. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: KIN 683/683L and FN 533.

**KIN 696 Master's Degree Thesis (3)**

Development of a terminal creative research report on a topic selected by the student approved by the department graduate studies committee and submitted to the faculty as evidence of his/her mastery of the principles of the profession. May be repeated for a maximum of 9 units. Prerequisite: KIN 591, except Sport History. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**FN 696 Master's Degree Thesis (3)**

Compilation of data culminating in the summarizing and reporting, in thesis form, of independent supervised research. May be repeated for a maximum of 9 units. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**KIN 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Registration or an approved leave of absence is required for any quarter following the final assignment of the grade RP until the completion of thesis and final oral examination. The candidate must be enrolled in the university during the quarter in which he/she graduates. Advancement to Candidacy required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.

**FN 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Approval of graduate program coordinator is required to register for this class. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.

## LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE

### MASTER OF LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE

In the Department of Landscape Architecture, College of Environmental Design  
<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~la>>

Philip N. Pregill, Chair

Landscape Architecture Graduate Studies Committee:  
Joan H. Woodward, Chair and Graduate Coordinator

Jeffrey Juarez  
Kenneth McCown  
Gerald O. Taylor

Andrew O. Wilcox  
Chia-Ning Yang

The Department of Landscape Architecture welcomes graduate students from a variety of academic disciplines who are concerned with the shaping of our physical environment. Students learn current and advanced methods for establishing strong, well-defined, and mutually life-sustaining and enhancing relationships between people and the land. The curriculum emphasizes case study projects at scales varying from the garden to the region with frequent review, discussion, and seminar sessions.

Students with degrees in non-design disciplines take a series of preparatory courses designed specifically to meet their needs. The preparatory courses, which begin in summer quarter, will normally require four quarters of study before the student proceeds with regular graduate courses. Completion of the degree program requires six quarters in residence for students with bachelor's degrees in landscape architecture or architecture. Students seeking a first professional design degree will have ten quarters in residence for completion of degree requirements.

The Department of Landscape Architecture considers its location in southern California to be of special advantage for the study of landscape and environment. The presence of sea coast, mountain and desert terrain as well as one of the major metropolitan centers in North America offers a unique opportunity for professional study. Project sites may range throughout the southern area of California and field trips to a variety of areas and locations throughout the state are a regular aspect of the graduate program. Applicants to the program should anticipate frequent field trips as an essential part of their studies. Students may also participate in programs at the Center for Regenerative Studies, an interdisciplinary laboratory for sustainable living, located on campus.

The objectives of the graduate program encompass both a general professional educational background and advanced specialized study. Upon completion of the degree requirements the graduate should have developed:

1. An advanced level of professional expertise in ecosystematic land planning, that is, in shaping and controlling land in conformance to and in harmony with the processes of natural ecosystems (LA 512/512L, 602/602L, 606/606L).
2. A basic competence in the major skills of landscape architecture and be able to function productively, though probably not yet independently, in professional practice. These skills and the courses in which they are emphasized are: (a) Plants and planting design (LA 540/540L, 541/541L) (b) Landscape construction and technology (LA 531/531L, 532/532L, 565/565L, 632/632L) (c) Project design and site planning (LA 510/510L, 512/512L) (d) Environmental analysis and impact prediction (LA 604/604L).

3. An ability to make a creative and original contribution to some particular area of landscape architecture, either theoretical or practical, according to personal interest (LA 576, 601, 652, 692, 695, 696).
4. A comprehension of the literature, history, and theory of landscape architecture sufficient to communicate the concepts of the profession to others and to use as a philosophical basis for individual professional work (acquired primarily through LA 322/322L, LA 423/423L, LA 424/424L, LA 521/521L, LA 552).

### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

Admission to the Master of Landscape Architecture program requires an undergraduate grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better. An applicant with an average between 2.5 and 3.0 will be considered for admission if other qualifications can be demonstrated.

Admission as an unconditional graduate student requires a professional design degree (such as landscape architecture or architecture). Applicants with degrees in other disciplines are admitted as conditional graduate students. The conditions of admission are described in the section on "Curricular Requirements."

Applications are accepted from students with degrees in all disciplines. Applicants who have developed skills and knowledge in areas directly applicable in landscape architecture, such as ecology, geography, or fine arts, may be given priority in selection.

In addition to the standard university application forms and official transcripts which must be submitted to the university Admissions Office, the Department of Landscape Architecture requires supplementary materials as noted:

1. Statement of intent addressing interest in advanced study in Landscape Architecture
2. Two letters of recommendation
3. Portfolio of design work or an example of scholarly writing
4. GRE score report

January 15 is the usual deadline for application with support materials due February 15, however applicants should contact the Department of Landscape Architecture and the University Admissions Office for the critical dates in the admission process.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Admission to the program does not admit a student to candidacy for a degree. Advancement to Candidacy is granted a student upon the recommendation of the graduate faculty and implies a readiness to attempt the project or thesis. Students who are not candidates are not eligible to register for LA 695 or 696.

In order to advance to candidacy for the Master of Landscape Architecture the student must: (1) satisfy all admissions conditions, if any; (2) satisfy the Graduation Writing Test; and (3) with the graduate advisor, develop and file a program of study and have it approved by the Graduate Studies Analyst, and by the graduate coordinator for Landscape Architecture. The curriculum specified in the program may be altered only by written petition, which shall be submitted in accordance with university regulations.

### CURRICULAR REQUIREMENTS

1. A minimum of 72 quarter units of graduate work must be completed in the graduate degree program. Prerequisite courses are in addition



to this minimum. Upper division courses in elective and minor emphasis areas must be approved by the student's advisor. A minimum grade point average of 3.0 must be maintained in all courses taken to satisfy degree requirements as well as in all graded course work attempted while in graduate standing at this university.

2. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be transferred from another graduate institution. No more than 13 units taken through Extended University may be used on a contract. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be petitioned by an undergraduate student. A total limit of 13 transfer, Extended University, or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.
3. The following courses are required for all graduate students in landscape architecture: LA 512/512L, LA 601, LA 602/602L, LA 604/604L, LA 606/606L (18 units), LA 632/632L, LA 652 or LA 694, and LA 695 or 696. Students with a degree in landscape architecture have the option of including LA 540/540L to satisfy degree requirements if it is their preference.
4. In addition to the above, the following courses are required for first professional design degree students: one of the following three courses in history: LA 322/322L, LA 423/423L or LA 424; LA 509/509L; LA 510/510L; LA 511/511L; LA 521/521L; LA 531/531L; LA 532/532L; LA 540/540L; and LA 541/541L. Additional courses may be required for students without adequate preparation for graduate study in landscape architecture.
5. Each student must also select either the project or thesis track to fulfill their terminal requirement as follows:
  - A. Project Track: LA 652 (4 units), LA 695
  - B. Thesis Track: LA 694 (4 units), LA 696
6. Additional elective content is required to satisfy the minimum unit requirements for the Master of Landscape Architecture degree. Courses may be selected from offerings in the College of Environmental Design as well as other colleges.
7. The candidate must be enrolled in the university during the quarter of graduation.

## CURRICULUM

In consultation with an advisor and in accordance with the above requirements, each student will select courses from the following list and approved electives to complete the requirements for the Master of Landscape Architecture degree.

### Introduction to Information Technology in

Landscape Architecture	LA	505/505L (1/2)
Foundations of Landscape Design	LA	509/509L (3/3)
Foundations of Landscape Design	LA	510/510L (3/3)
Design Graphics	LA	511/511L (2/2)
Methods and Applications for Landscape		
Architecture	LA	512/512L (3/3)
Landscape Awareness	LA	521/521L (3/1)
Landscape Construction and Design	LA	531/531L (2/2)
Landscape Construction and Design	LA	532/532L (2/2)
Plant Ecology and Design	LA	540/540L (2/3)
Landscape Planting	LA	541/541L (2/2)
Seminar on the Profession	LA	551 (2)
Seminar on Theory and Literature	LA	552 (2)
Seminar on Professional Directions	LA	553 (2)
Seminar on Human Behavior in the Landscape	LA	555 (2)

### Seminar on Human Behavior and Landscape

Design	LA	556 (2)
Advanced Information Technology in		
Landscape Architecture	LA	565/565L (2/1)
Seminar on Landscape Planning	LA	576 (4)
Design Research	LA	601 (4)
Landscape Design and Natural Processes	LA	602/602L (3/3)
Environmental Analysis	LA	604/604L (2/3)
Ecosystematic Landscape Design	LA	606/606L (3/6)
Landscape Technology	LA	632/632L (3/3)
Graduate Seminar	LA	652 (2)
Independent Study	LA	692 (1-6)
Thesis/Project Research	LA	694 (1-4)
Master's Degree Project	LA	695 (4)
or Master's Degree Thesis	LA	696 (4)

## GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### LA 505/505L Introduction to Information Technology in Landscape Architecture (1/2)

Introduction to information technology appropriate to practice and research in landscape architecture. Course covers computer applications for design analysis, conceptualization, development, and communication. 1 lecture-discussion; 2 two-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required.

### LA 509/509L Foundations of Landscape Design (3/3)

Principles and techniques of basic design as applied to shaping the landscape. Concepts in visual thinking, introduced and developed by means of studio exercises, and their importance in design concepts. Offered summer quarter only. To be taken during summer quarter concurrently with LA 511/511L and LA 521/521L. 3 lecture discussions, 3 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required.

### LA 510/510L Foundations of Landscape Design (3/3)

Principles and techniques of environmental design applied to shaping the landscape; development of landscape design skills. 3 lecture discussions, 3 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required.

### LA 511/511L Design Graphics (2/2)

Techniques of graphic communication for environmental design; freehand sketching, orthogonal drafting; audio-visual presentation applied to the development and presentation of design ideas and proposals. To be taken during summer quarter concurrently with LA 509/509L and LA 521/521L. 2 lecture discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required.

### LA 512/512L Methods and Applications for Landscape Architecture (3/3)

Examination of concerns underlying landscape design and planning and processes for dealing with them at scales from the very small project to the region; emphasis on applied ecology, systems techniques, and environmental policy and management as well as design and planning techniques. 3 lecture discussions, laboratory 9 hours to be arranged. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: LA 510/510L or degree in design discipline.

### LA 521/521L Landscape Awareness (3/1)

Sensory exploration of natural and man-made environments in relation to historical and contemporary theory and philosophy of landscape architecture; discussion and analysis of contemporary movements and the various roles of the landscape architect. To be taken during summer quarter concurrently with LA 509/509L and LA 511/511L. 3 lecture discussions, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**LA 531/531L, LA 532/532L Landscape Construction and Design (2/2) (2/2)**

Basic methods of landscape alteration, augmentation and control including grading, drainage, roads and trails, utilities, and small structures; the uses, limitations, and effects of such alterations. 2 lecture discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required.

**LA 540/540L Plant Ecology and Design (2/3)**

Exploration and study of plant associations of southern California and the environmental factors that control these communities as related to planting design theory and application. Identification of native and adapted species; introduction to cultural, functional, and aesthetic criteria in the organization of design associations of plants. 2 lecture discussions, 3 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required.

**LA 541/541L Landscape Planting (2/2)**

Selection of plant association for the developed landscape on the basis of culture, utility, and visual character; identification, classification, and use of common plants. 2 lecture discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required.

**LA 551 Seminar on the Profession (2)**

Analysis and discussion of the structure and organization of the profession of landscape architecture; its history and future. Case studies of professional firms and organizations in the Los Angeles region. 1 two-hour seminar.

**LA 552 Seminar on Theory and Literature (2)**

Review and analysis of the existing body of literature concerning landscape architecture, relationships between humans and the natural environment, and humans and the designed environment. 1 two-hour seminar.

**LA 553 Seminar on Professional Directions (2)**

Analysis and discussion of current and future activities in the profession of landscape architecture; emphasis on individual development and specialization. 1 two-hour seminar. Prerequisite: LA 552.

**LA 555 Seminar on Human Behavior in the Landscape (2)**

Analysis and discussion of human behavior in designed environments, methods of observation and recording of behavioral activities. Application of behavioral analysis to design. 1 two-hour seminar.

**LA 556 Seminar on Human Behavior and Landscape Design (2)**

Analysis and discussion of design theory and application as a response to human needs and behavior. 1 two-hour seminar/discussion. Prerequisite: LA 555.

**LA 565/565L Advanced Information Technology in Landscape Architecture (2/1)**

Investigation and application of information technology appropriate to practice and research in landscape architecture. Course covers advanced computer applications for design analysis, conceptualization, development, and communication, as well as issues of ethics and information literacy related to information technology and design. Course may be repeated. Maximum credit 6 units. 2 hours lecture, 1 two-hour activity.

**LA 576 Seminar on Landscape Planning (4)**

Investigation and discussion of political, economic, social and institutional influences on planning decisions and policy formulation with particular concentration on issues related to the natural environment. 1 four-hour seminar.

**LA 601 Design Research (4)**

Investigation and discussion of basic research methods; development of design research techniques and skills. 2 two-hour lecture discussions. Prerequisite: LA 512/512L or permission of instructor. Unconditional standing required.

**LA 602/602L Landscape Design and Natural Processes (3/3)**

Application of ecosystematic principles and methods to physical problems of landscape design, encompassing a broad and complex range of human and natural considerations. 3 lecture discussions, 3 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: LA 512/512L. Unconditional standing required.

**LA 604/604L Environmental Analysis (2/3)**

Techniques for prediction of alterations in social and natural processes brought about by human use of the land and the application of such assessments to environmental management. 2 lecture discussions, 3 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisites: LA 512/512L, LA 602/602L, and LA 601 or permission of instructor. Unconditional standing required.

**LA 606/606L Ecosystematic Landscape Design (3/6)**

Application of the ecosystematic approach to complex large-scale problems of landscape design and natural resource planning. May be repeated. Maximum credit 18 units. 3 lecture discussions, laboratory 18 hours to be arranged. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: LA 604/604L or permission of instructor. Unconditional standing required.

**LA 632/632L Landscape Technology (3/3)**

Application of modern technology to landscape construction involving adaptation of the landscape for human purposes. 3 lecture discussions, 3 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisites: LA 512/512L and LA 532/532L or degree in landscape architecture. Unconditional standing required.

**LA 652 Graduate Seminar (2)**

Seminar presentations and discussion of work in progress by graduate students. May be repeated. Maximum credit 4 units. 1 two-hour seminar. Unconditional standing required.

**LA 692 Independent Study (1-6)**

Independent study and research on a subject chosen by the student with the consultation, approval, and direction of an advisor. Course may be repeated. Maximum credit, 12 units. Unconditional standing required.

**LA 694 Thesis/Project Research (1-4)**

Research conducted as part of the preparation for writing a thesis or preparing a graduate project. Open only to unconditional graduate students with the approval of the graduate advisor. Course may be repeated. Maximum credit 4 units. Prerequisite: LA 601. Unconditional standing required.

**LA 695 Master's Degree Project (4)**

Development of a terminal creative project designed to demonstrate skills and knowledge achieved in the graduate program. The subject will be selected by the student in consultation with an advisor. Prerequisite: LA 606/606L. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**LA 696 Master's Degree Thesis (4)**

Development of a terminal creative research report on a problem in landscape architecture selected by the student and approved by the graduate studies committee. Prerequisite: LA 606/606L. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**LA 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Approval of department graduate coordinator is required to register for this class. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.

## MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

### MASTER OF SCIENCE IN MATHEMATICS

In the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, College of Science  
<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~math>>

Barbara Shabell, Chair  
Michael L. Green, Coordinator, Graduate Program

There are four emphases for the Master of Science in Mathematics. The Pure Mathematics emphasis is for individuals whose principal interest is in pure mathematics. It is intended for students who are interested in either further graduate study. The Applied Mathematics emphasis is intended for students who wish to learn the applications of mathematics, in particular with a goal of working in industry. This program is also appropriate for the individual seeking the community college teaching credential. The Statistics emphasis is for students interested in working in the statistics field. The Mathematics Education emphasis is intended for students interested in teaching at the secondary and post-secondary level, particularly those interested in mathematics education as a profession.

### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

An applicant for admission should have completed a baccalaureate degree program in mathematics comparable to that offered at this university or a baccalaureate degree in a related field with at least 20 quarter units of upper-division courses in mathematics. Students whose undergraduate degree is in a field other than mathematics will generally find it necessary to follow a program of additional preparation before undertaking graduate work in mathematics. Applicants for the Pure Mathematics emphasis must have course work which includes MAT 314, MAT 315, MAT 417, MAT 418 and MAT 428 (or their equivalent). Applicants for the Applied and Statistics emphases must have course work which includes MAT 314, MAT 315, MAT 417 and MAT 428 (or their equivalent). Work experience, as well as undergraduate course work, may be taken into account by the Graduate Committee for credit towards the admission of an applicant.

An upper-division grade point average of at least 3.0 is required for admission as an unconditional graduate student in mathematics. Each applicant will be considered by the departmental graduate committee and recommended for admission on the basis of all evidence applicable to the student's admission. An applicant not meeting the minimum standards of the department may be admitted as a conditional student, if space is available. The student must comply with the conditions of admittance within the time stipulated.

### Student Program

The student's program will be based upon his/her undergraduate preparation, current interests in mathematics, occupational and professional goals. During the first quarter of residence, each unconditional graduate student will prepare a contract in consultation with the graduate coordinator. This will define all courses and requirements which the student must fulfill to earn the degree. Once approved by the College of Science and verified by the Graduate Studies Office, the study list may be amended only by petition, as outlined in the appropriate sections of this catalog.

### Advancement to Candidacy

Advancement to candidacy is required of all students who register for MAT 696 (thesis) or 697 (comprehensive exam). In order to advance to candidacy, a student must:

1. Have an overall GPA of at least B (3.0);
2. Satisfy the GWT requirement;
3. Satisfy all requirements stipulated by the graduate coordinator at the time of admission;
4. Have a contract approved by the graduate coordinator and the Associate Vice President for Graduate Studies;
5. Complete at least 6 courses which appear on the student's contract, 4 of which must be at the 500 level; and
6. Have at least a B (3.0) average on contract courses taken.

### REQUIREMENTS

1. Pure Mathematics Emphasis: Two alternatives: either a thesis (three units) and directed readings (two units), or a comprehensive exam (one unit) is required. Those students who take the comprehensive exam must complete at least 54 units of acceptable graduate work in the master's degree program. At least 36 of these units shall be in courses at the graduate level. Those students who write a thesis must complete at least 45 units (which includes the five units of thesis and directed reading) of acceptable graduate work in the master's degree program. At least 33 of these units shall be in courses at the graduate level.
2. Applied Mathematics Emphasis: At least 45 units of acceptable graduate work must be completed in the master's degree program. At least 33 of these units shall be in courses at the graduate level. A thesis (three units) and directed readings (two units) are required.
3. Statistics Emphasis: At least 45 units of acceptable graduate work must be completed in the master's degree program. At least 33 of these units shall be in courses at the graduate level. A thesis (three units) and directed readings (two units) are required.
4. Mathematics Education Emphasis: At least 45 units of acceptable graduate work must be completed in the master's degree program. At least 33 of these units shall be courses at the graduate level. A thesis (3 units) and directed readings (2 units) are required.
5. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be transferred from another graduate institution. No more than 13 units taken through Extended University (400- level only) may be used on a contract. No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be petitioned by an undergraduate student. A total limit of 13 transfer, Extended University, or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.
6. A grade-point average of at least 3.0 shall be maintained in all course work taken to satisfy the degree requirements, as well as in all courses taken at Cal Poly Pomona postbaccalaureate which number 300 or more.
7. The candidate must be enrolled in the university during the quarter of graduation.

### Curriculum for Pure Mathematics

The student is required to complete six of the following seven courses: MAT 511, MAT 512, MAT 517, MAT 518, MAT 521, MAT 528, MAT 529. In addition, either a thesis or comprehensive examination is required.

Electives can be graduate or senior level mathematics courses other than MAT 417, MAT 418, MAT 428, MAT 429, and MAT 400 or MAT 499 by petition.



**Curriculum for Applied Mathematics**

Required courses are MAT 508, 511, 512, 545 and the completion two courses from each of the following three categories: Category I: MAT 509, MAT 546, MAT 540. Category II: MAT 480, MAT 570, MAT 580. Category III: STA 430, STA 530, STA 584, STA 533, STA 534.

**Curriculum for Statistics**

Required courses are: MAT 511, MAT 512, and STA 590. The student is required to take at least two courses from Category I, at least two courses from Category II, and a minimum of seven courses from all three Categories I, II, and III. Category I: STA 533, STA 534, STA 560. Category II: STA 430, STA 530, MAT 540, STA 584. Category III: STA 440, STA 441, STA 550, MAT 545, MAT 546. In addition, a thesis is required. Electives can be graduate or senior level courses other than MAT 417, MAT 418, MAT 428, and MAT 400 or MAT 499.

**Curriculum for Mathematics Education**

The student is required to complete the following courses: MAE 590, MAE 591, MAE 593, MAT 511, MAT 517, and MAT 512 OR MAT 518. Also, one of the following courses must be selected: MAE 550, MAE 592, MAE 560, MAT 535. In addition, three of the following courses must be selected with at least one 500 level course from each category. Category I: MAT 512 (if not taken to satisfy the previous requirement), MAT 518 (if not taken to satisfy the previous requirement), MAT 521, MAT 528, MAT 413, MAT 415, MAT 416, MAT 419, MAT 420. Category II: MAT 540, MAT 545, MAT 570, MAT 580, STA 530, STA 533, STA 550, MAT 401, MAT 431, MAT 470. Finally, a thesis is required.

**GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****MAE 560 Problem Solving as a Mathematical Endeavor (4) (even years)**

Heuristics and strategies to solve mathematical problems, impact of technology in solving problems and in teaching problem solving, reformulation of problems and problem posing techniques, presentation of outcomes. Introduction to mathematical problem solving literature. 4 lecture/problem. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 511 or MAT 517.

**MAE 590 Acquiring Mathematical Knowledge: Cognitive Dimension (4) F, W (odd years)**

Theoretical foundations of cognitive aspects of mathematics learning including knowledge acquisition construction of knowledge, thinking processes, and forms of communication. Trends in cognitive development and learning strategies. Critical examination of the current research literature concerning cognitive issues related to mathematics education. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**MAE 591 Acquiring Mathematical Knowledge: Non-cognitive Dimension (4) F, W (odd years)**

Theoretical foundations of non-cognitive aspects of mathematics learning including personal, classroom, public issues affecting mathematics learning. Incorporation of non-cognitive components into instructional decisions. Critical examination of the current research literature related to issues and policies in mathematics education. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor, C or better in MAT 590.

**MAE 592 Technology in Mathematics Education (4) F (even years)**

A study of various technology tools for teaching mathematics. An examination of criteria for evaluation of technical tools, methods of incorporating technology into educational practices, and educational as well as sociopolitical issues related to the use of technology in mathematics education. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in MAT 492

**MAE 593 Research Methods in Mathematics Education (4) Sp**

Quantitative and qualitative methods of research in mathematics education. An introduction to the research literature. Issues such as analysis of protocols, problems of measurement in evaluation of learning. 4 lectures/problem. Prerequisite: C or better in MAE 590 or consent of instructor.

**MAE 594 Topics for Math Educators(4)**

Topics related to purpose, method, and scope of assessment in the mathematics education classroom, and to method of instructional design in secondary and post-secondary settings. Exploration of the relationship between assessment and instructional design. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**MAE 599A/L Special Topics in Mathematics Education (4) (odd years)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Lecture/activity/laboratory or combination of these. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**MAT 508 Numerical Linear Algebra (4) W (even years)**

Topics will include numerical methods for determinants, systems of linear equations (direct and iterative methods), matrix inversions, eigenvalues, eigenvectors, techniques to minimize error propagation, splittings, rates of convergence of methods. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: "C" or better in MAT 208, MAT 315 and MAT 401 or consent of instructor.

**MAT 509 Error Analysis (4) Sp (even years)**

Topics will include sources of error, types of error, error propagation, techniques for minimizing error, backward error analysis, approximation of functions, error analysis of iterative methods for non-linear equations. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: "C" or better in MAT 401 and 402 or consent of instructor.

**MAT 511, 512 Real Analysis (4) (4) F, W**

Properties of Lebesgue measure and integration, Borel Sets, monotone functions and functions of bounded variation, classical Banach spaces, metric spaces, measure spaces and measurable functions, the Radon-Nikodym theorem, the Fubini theorems, Daniel integrals, applications. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: "C" or better in MAT 315 or consent of instructor.

**MAT 517, 518 Abstract Algebra (4) (4) W, Sp (odd years)**

Groups, Sylow theorems, rings and modules, chain conditions, morphism theorems, principal ideal domains, field extensions and finite fields, Galois theory. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: "C" or better in MAT 418 or consent of instructor.

**MAT 521 Topology (4) F (even years)**

Topological spaces, connectedness, compactness, continuity, separation and countability axioms, metric spaces, product spaces, function spaces and quotient spaces, uniform spaces, paracompactness. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**MAT 528, 529 Complex analysis (4) (4) F (odd years) W (even years)**

General form of Cauchy's theorem, conformal mappings, normal families. Riemann mapping theorem, theorems of Mittag-Leffler and Weierstrass, analytic continuation. Picard's theorem. Selected topics such as Dirichlet's problem, generalization of Picard's theorem, gamma and zeta functions. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: MAT 314 or 428, or consent of instructor.

**MAT 535 History of Mathematics (4)**

Historical development of selected mathematical topics drawn generally from the body of 18th century and later mathematics. Topics to be covered announced by the professor prior to registration. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**MAT 540 Kalman Filter (4) F (odd years)**

Discrete- and continuous-time Kalman Filter. Design, simulation, and implementation; the extended Kalman Filter. Applications to radar, tracking, communication networks, space navigation, social and environmental systems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: CS 128 or CS 125, MAT 208, MAT 216, STA 241, or STA 326, or consent of instructor.

**MAT 545, 546 Modeling (4) (4) W, Sp (odd years)**

Modeling of deterministic systems and random processes using ordinary and partial differential equations. Fourier methods, general modeling principles and techniques, perturbation theory and sensitivity analysis, applications. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**MAT 550 Seminar in Mathematics (1-4)**

Topics in advanced mathematics chosen according to the interests and needs of the students enrolled. Each seminar will have a subtitle according to the nature of the content. May be repeated for a maximum of 8 units. 1-4 seminars. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**MAT 570 Graphs and Network Flows (4) Sp (even years)**

Matching theory in graphs and network flows in capacity-constrained networks. Major topics include the König-Egervary Theorem for bipartite graphs and the Maximal Flow Algorithm for networks, along with a wide variety of applications. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MAT 370 or consent of the instructor.

**MAT 580 Optimization Theory and Applications (4) F (odd years)**

Topics will include convex sets, extrema of functions, convex functions, non-linear convex, quadratic and dynamic programming, applications, primal-dual methods for solving constrained problems, applications to large scale mathematical programming problems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: "C" or better in MAT 480 or consent of instructor.

**MAT 599/599A/599L Special Topics for Graduate Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Lecture/Activity/Laboratory/or combination of these. Prerequisite: consent of Instructor.

**MAT 691 Directed Study (1)**

Individual reading program in an area chosen by the student under the direction and supervision of the faculty. Maximum of 4 units credit. Students must obtain the written permission of the graduate coordinator in order to register for this course. Unconditional standing required.

**MAT 696 Master's Degree Thesis (1)**

Independent research and study under supervision of a faculty advisor. Research results must be reported in an acceptable form. Require 3 units credit for thesis. Students must obtain the written permission of the graduate coordinator in order to register for this course. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**MAT 697 Comprehensive Examination (1) Credit/no Credit**

Preparation for the comprehensive examination. Students must obtain the written permission of the graduate coordinator in order to register for this course. May be taken no more than twice. Failure to complete exam satisfactorily the second time will result in termination from the program. Only applicable with Pure Math option. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**MAT 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Approval of graduate coordinator is required to register for this class. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.

**STA 530 Random Processes (4) Sp (odd years)**

Topics will include second order stationary processes, mean and covariance properties, Gaussian processes, Wiener process and white noise, counting and renewal processes. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: "C" or better in STA 241 or STA 326, or consent of instructor.

**STA 533 Linear Statistical Models I (4) W (even years)**

Introduction to general linear models, distribution of quadratic forms, the Gauss-Markov theorem, estimation, testing the general linear hypothesis. Computer package SAS will be used. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in STA 432 or consent of instructor.

**STA 534 Linear Statistical Models II (4) Sp (even years)**

Fixed and random components models, balanced and unbalanced cases, analysis of covariance, components of variance. Computer package SAS will be used. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: C or better in STA 533 or consent of instructor.

**STA 560 Advanced Experimental Designs (4)**

Incomplete block designs, fractional factorial designs, multifactor experiments with randomization restrictions, response surface methods and designs. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: STA 435 or consent of instructor.

**STA 584 Queueing Theory (4) F (even years)**

Analysis of queueing systems, discrete and continuous time Markov processes, birth and death processes, equilibrium results for single and multiple server queues, method of stages, priority queues. 4 lecture/problems. Prerequisites: "C" or better in STA 430, and STA 341 or STA 441, or consent of instructor.

**STA 590 Supervised Statistical Consulting (2)**

Use of Statistical Computer Packages and Spreadsheets, Formulation of Statistical/Probabilistic Models, Planning of surveys and experiments, data analysis, report writing and presentation, oral communication with clients, role-playing and group discussions. 2 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: C or better in STA 432 or STA 435 or consent of instructor. May be repeated for a maximum of 4 units of credit.

**STA 599/599A/599L Special Topics for Graduate Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Lecture/Activity/Laboratory or combination of these. Prerequisite: consent of Instructor.

## PSYCHOLOGY

### MASTER OF SCIENCE IN PSYCHOLOGY

In the Department of Psychology and Sociology, College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/bhs/mainhp.htm>

Laurie Roades, Chair

Jeffery Mio, Director, Graduate Program

The purpose of the Master of Science Program in Psychology is to provide students with coursework and the foundation in pre-degree supervised practice in marriage and family therapy (MFT). The program will prepare students for eventual MFT licensure. This, in turn, will prepare them for a variety of counseling jobs, from counselor positions in industrial programs to marriage and family therapy in clinic settings and private practice.

### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

An applicant for admission to this program must hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university and satisfy university and departmental requirements for graduate study. A minimum requirement for admission is a baccalaureate degree in psychology with at least 24 semester or 36 quarter units in upper division psychology. Students with a baccalaureate degree in other fields, but who have strong psychology backgrounds, will also be considered. Applicants should have successfully completed upper division undergraduate psychology courses such as in statistics, experimental, history and systems, abnormal, personality, and psychological testing, and either an upper or lower division course in physiological psychology. Any deficiencies must be made up before the student receives unconditional graduate standing.

Applicants should have an undergraduate minimum grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better in both psychology courses and in their overall GPA. The minimum GPA cutoff may vary somewhat from year to year, depending on the applicant pool.

Applicants will also be required to submit three letters of recommendation, at least one being from a professor familiar with the applicant's ability to perform academically at the graduate level, a biographical sketch (2-4 pages), and a statement of purpose. Finalists will be expected to come to campus for an interview with members of the department's Graduate Admissions Committee. These sources of information will be used in evaluating each candidate with respect to character, emotional maturity, and general aptitude for the counseling profession.

### REQUIREMENTS

A minimum of 74 quarter units (two years) is required for the Master of Science degree in Psychology. Coursework will satisfy course requirements for California MFT licensure. Full-time attendance with admission in a fall quarter will allow a student to complete the program in two years. Admission in the winter or spring quarters will necessarily result in part-time status and it will take the student longer to graduate. All courses designated as "First Year Courses" must be completed before practica can be started. Practica only begin in fall quarters and last the entire academic year.

A minimum GPA of 3.0 must be maintained in graduate studies. It is expected that courses will be passed with a minimum grade of 3.00 (B). Grades of less than B- will result in certain consequences: one grade of less than B- will result in automatic probationary status for the student; two grades of less than B- will result in students being subject to disqualification from the program.

Admission to the program does not admit a student to candidacy for the degree. Advancement to Candidacy is granted, upon the recommendation of the psychology faculty, when the student has completed all preparatory coursework prior to the comprehensive examination. In addition, the Graduation Writing Test (GWT) must be passed prior to Advancement to Candidacy. A total limit of 13 transfer and/or Extended University units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract if they are within the 7-year time limit.

The candidate must be enrolled in the university during the quarter of graduation.

### PROGRAM FOR THE MASTER OF SCIENCE IN PSYCHOLOGY

#### First Year Courses

Research Methods and Statistics	PSY	510	(4)
Advanced Topics - Human Development	PSY	515	(4)
Introduction to Family and Marital Therapy	PSY	545	(4)
Development-Family Life Cycle	PSY	550	(4)
Psychopathology I	PSY	555	(4)
Psychopathology II	PSY	560	(4)
Advanced Testing	PSY	565/565L	(4/1)
Ethical Issues in Counseling and Family Therapy	PSY	570	(4)
Cross-cultural and Gender Issues in Therapy	PSY	575	(4)
Total quarter units, first year			(37)

#### Second Year Courses

Psychobiology of Mental Disorders	PSY	530	(4)
Practicum I	PSY	580	(2)
Practicum II	PSY	585	(2)
Practicum III	PSY	590	(2)
Group Process and Group Therapy	PSY	595	(2)
Human Sexuality	PSY	598	(4)
Diagnosis and Treatment of the Family/Elder Abuse	PSY	605	(4)
Diagnosis and Treatment of Couples/Spousal Abuse	PSY	606	(4)
Diagnosis and Treatment of Children/Child Abuse	PSY	607	(4)
Special Problems in Treatment: Substance Abuse/Addiction	PSY	610	(2)
Supervised Practice	PSY	620	(2)
Advanced Supervised Practice I	PSY	621	(2)
Advanced Supervised Practice II	PSY	622	(2)
Comprehensive Exam	PSY	697	(1)
Total quarter units, second year			(37)

TOTAL QUARTER UNITS FOR PROGRAM (74)

### GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### PSY 510 Research Methods and Statistics (4)

Review of basic research methods. Systematic examination of advance research methods and statistical procedures. Extensive supervised experience in critiquing and redesigning research studies. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: BHS 307, BHS 340, PSY 433 or equivalent and graduate standing.

#### PSY 515 Advanced Topics in Human Development (4)

This course focuses on developmental changes in, and interactions between, the physical, cognitive, social and emotional domains throughout the life span. The influence of heredity and environment on development, including cross-cultural influences, will be considered. Psychopathology and its causes throughout the life span will also be highlighted. Prerequisites: Undergraduate course in development, graduate standing or consent of instructor.



**PSY 530 Psychobiology of Mental Disorders**

A neuropsychological overview of effects of brain trauma (stroke, closed head injury, etc.), and a psychobiological overview of the major mental disorders including schizophrenia, the affective disorders, Alzheimer's and developmental disorders such as autism. Introduction to neuropsychological assessment, and to pharmacological therapies. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: PSY 210 or equivalent, PSY 415 or equivalent and graduate standing or consent of instructor.

**PSY 545 Introduction to Family and Marital Therapy (4)**

History and development of family and marital therapy. Introduction to a variety of theoretical approaches with special emphasis on family systems. Exploration of the therapy process and the relationship of therapist's personality to that process. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: Admission to the clinical MS or consent of instructor.

**PSY 550 Development—The Family Life Cycle (4)**

Review of the literature on family life cycle stages and clinical outcomes. Major stages which nuclear, single parent and step families undergo during significant changes in life events and horizontal and transgenerational relationship changes. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: Admission to clinical MS, PSY 545 or consent of instructor.

**PSY 555 Psychopathology I (4)**

Clinical features, diagnosis, prognosis, and suggested etiological explanations of non-psychotic, DSM categories from Axis 1, with special attention given to the familial and interpersonal relationship influences on pathological behavior. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 403 and PSY 415 or equivalent, admission to clinical MS or consent of instructor.

**PSY 560 Psychopathology II (4)**

Clinical features, diagnosis, prognosis, and suggested etiological explanations of psychotic disorders, nonpsychotic disorders not covered in Psychopathology I, and Axis 2 categories, with special attention given to the familial and interpersonal relationship influences on pathological behavior. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: Admission to clinical MS or consent of instructor, PSY 555.

**PSY 565/565L Advanced Testing (4/1)**

Theory and practice in assessment techniques in clinical practice. Includes use of assessment procedures in diagnosis, outcome evaluation, as an intervention strategy, and in clinical research. 4 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: Admission to clinical MS or consent of instructor, undergraduate testing course, PSY 510, PSY 570.





**PSY 570 Ethical Issues in Counseling and Family Therapy (4)**

Values, ethics, and legal issues in relational therapy. Emphasis on ethical thought and decision-making. Review of professional codes and family, marriage, and divorce laws as they relate to clinical practice. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: Admission to clinical MS or consent of instructor.

**PSY 575 Cross-cultural and Gender Issues in Therapy (4)**

Exploration of gender and race/ethnic relations and their impact on family therapy interventions, on a micro as well as a macro level. Analysis of roles and tasks in families from a multi-cultural and gender perspective. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: Admission to clinical MS or consent of instructor.

**PSY 580 Practicum I (2)**

Introduction to supervised experience in clinical skills required of marital and family therapists. Group supervision through video-taped sessions, and live supervision and case notes, will focus on difficult aspects of case management for the beginning therapist. Prerequisites: Admission to clinical MS program, PSY 545, 515, 555, and 570. Corequisite: PSY 620.

**PSY 585 Practicum II (2)**

Second in a series of group supervision courses. Students' work with marriage and family clients is supervised through faculty and peer discussion of video-taped and live cases. Help-seeking is encouraged for therapy/therapist difficulties. Prerequisite: PSY 580 with B or better. Corequisite: PSY 621.

**PSY 590 Practicum III (2)**

Third in a series. Group supervision of students' therapy sessions with marriage and family clients. Supervision and peer discussion of video-taped and live sessions will be used. Students will present their difficult cases for supervision. Prerequisite: PSY 585 with B or better. Corequisite: PSY 622.

**PSY 595 Group Process and Group Therapy (2)**

First in a sequence of two courses. Examines the techniques and processes of group therapy through readings, discussion and group exploration of various techniques. Experimental group therapy under professional clinical supervision. 2 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Admission to clinical MS.

**PSY 598 Human Sexuality (4)**

Interdisciplinary considerations (biological, psychological, social) of research and theory related to human sexuality. Prevention and remediation of sexual problems. Clinical case material used to demonstrate dysfunctions and treatment. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: Admission to clinical MS or consent of instructor and BIO 301, PSY 455, PSY 412 or equivalents.

**PSY 605 Diagnosis and Treatment of the Family/Family Violence (4)**

Part of a three-course sequence in Marriage and Family Therapy. Diagnostic assessment of family dysfunctions and therapeutic interventions, covering various approaches. Examination of family violence issues. Student begins to develop a personal orientation to family therapy using a systems approach. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Unconditional standing required.

**PSY 606 Diagnosis and Treatment of Couples (4)**

Part of a three-course sequence of didactic material in Marriage and Family Therapy. The focus is on the diagnostic assessment of couple dysfunctions and therapeutic interventions covering various approaches to working with couples. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: PSY 515 and PSY 598. Unconditional standing required.

**PSY 607 Diagnosis and Treatment of Children/Child Abuse (4)**

Part of a three-course sequence of didactic material in Marriage and Family Therapy. The focus in this course is on the diagnostic assessment of child behavior problems and child abuse and interventions with children and their families. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PSY 515. Unconditional standing required.

**PSY 610 Special Problems in Treatment: Substance Abuse/Addiction (2)**

Exploration of the theory, research, and clinical treatment of substance abuse and addiction. The medical model of substance abuse treatment will be considered as well as the approach of systemic therapists. 2 lecture discussions. Unconditional standing required.

**PSY 620 Supervised Practice (2)**

Directed and supervised training in psychotherapy in a field placement or on-campus setting. Weekly case presentations and discussions. Student functions with substantial responsibility at this level. Corequisite: PSY 580. Unconditional standing required.

**PSY 621 Advanced Supervised Practice I (2)**

Directed and supervised training in psychotherapy in a field placement or on-campus clinic setting. This continues the format of PSY 620 with steadily increasing student responsibility and autonomy. Weekly case presentations and discussions. Prerequisite: PSY 620 with B or better. Corequisite: PSY 585. Unconditional standing required.

**PSY 622 Advanced Supervised Practice II (2)**

Directed and supervised training in psychotherapy in a field placement or on-campus clinic setting. This continues the format of PSY 621 with steadily increasing student responsibility and autonomy. Weekly case presentations and discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 620 and PSY 621 with B or better. Corequisite: PSY 590. Unconditional standing required.

**PSY 697 Comprehensive Exam (1)**

Students will take an essay examination based on all required coursework. The examination may be taken no more than two times. Failure to complete it satisfactorily the second time results in termination from the program. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**PSY 699 Master's Degree Continuation**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in all required coursework to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.

## POLITICAL SCIENCE

### MASTER OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

In the Department of Political Science, College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~smemerson/>>

Charles W. Gossett, Chair

Sandra M. Emerson, Graduate Coordinator

John L. Korey

Lisa S. Nelson

Renford R. Reese

G. Sidney Silliman

David M. Speak

Barbara J. Way

This program is designed to prepare individuals to be successful professionals and managers in the public sector at a time when government itself is being redefined. The program focuses on the relationships among public agencies, private sector as well as non-profit entities. It is designed to prepare those in allied professions, or in positions with responsibilities related to government, to work more effectively with government.

The goals of the program are to provide students with cutting-edge essential concepts, techniques and skills in understanding public administration, public policy, program evaluation, and information technology, and to make students aware of the ethical, practical and technical concerns of serving the public interest in a democratic society. The MPA program also aims at enhancing the student's understanding of the diverse perspectives that comprise the public interest.

The MPA program provides students with an opportunity to gain extended knowledge in the specific areas of public management, public finance and budgeting, human resources management, public policy theories and practices, and public management information technology.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

An applicant for admission to the MPA program must have a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university and satisfy university requirements for admission to graduate study. Although the bachelor's degree may be in any discipline, the applicant is advised to have taken the following courses or their equivalents:

PLS 314 Public Administration

STA 120 Statistics

In addition, the student should have a 3.0 GPA on the last 60 (semester) in 90 (quarter) units, or achieve a score of 2100 or above based on the following formula:

- Graduate Record Examination test score, plus 400 times the applicant's GPA on the last 90 sequential quarter units of course work.

Exceptions to this requirement may be made only after consideration by a three-member department admissions committee. Applicants must demonstrate a clear cause for an exception to the department's criteria.

Applicants must submit the following documents to the Department of Political Science:

- a statement of the applicant's reasons for wanting to pursue the MPA degree,
- a description of relevant professional work experience, and
- two letters of recommendation from prior academic instructors or from persons directly knowledgeable of the applicant's professional work experience.

A TOEFL score of 580 or better is required for admission of international students to the program.

The MPA Graduate Coordinator will notify applicants of their admission or denial.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The MPA Graduate Coordinator will serve as advisor to all selected applicants.

Total program units required: 48 units for students with two full years of public sector related experience and 52 units for students without two full years of public sector related experience.

A total limit of 13 transfer, Extended University, and/or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.

An official degree program of study (contract) will be finalized prior to the completion of the second quarter. It will be approved by the Graduate Coordinator and verified by the Graduate Studies Analyst.

A grade-point average of 3.0 (B) or better must be maintained to satisfy degree requirements and in all graduate-level course work taken at this university.

In order to advance to candidacy for the MPA degree, a student must: (a) achieve unconditional standing; (b) complete at least 12 units of graduate coursework at Cal Poly Pomona with a GPA of 3.0 or better; (c) pass the Graduation Writing Test; (d) have an approved program of study (contract) on file, and (e) have a proposal for thesis or project.

Continuation in the Master in Public Administration program will occur as stipulated by the University for continuation in graduate studies.

The candidate must be enrolled in the university during the quarter of graduation.

### CURRICULUM

#### CORE COURSES

Theories of Public Administration and Democratic Governance	MPA	500	(4)
Public Policy Formulation and Evaluation	MPA	501	(4)
Public Budgeting and Finance Administration	MPA	502	(4)
Public Human Resources: Issues and Management	MPA	503	(4)
Quantitative Methods for Public Sector Issues	MPA	504	(4)
or Production and Operations Management	GBA	531	(4)
Qualitative Analytic Methods in the Public Sector	MPA	505	(4)
Integration of Theories, Methods and Practices in Public Administration	MPA	600	(4)
Culminating Project	MPA	695	(4)
or Thesis	MPA	696	
Total core units			(32)

In addition to the required core courses, students without two full years of employment in a position with public administration-related responsibilities must complete an internship.

Field Work/Internship	MPA	698	(4)
-----------------------	-----	-----	-----

All students must complete 16 additional units in consultation with the MPA advisor.

**ELECTIVES (16 Units)**

Students may elect to take general electives from among the following courses:

- MPA 520 Intergovernmental Affairs
- MPA 545 Public Organization Training and Development
- MPA 550 Public Policy Program Evaluation
- MPA 555 Contemporary Issues in Public Policy
- MPA 599 Special Topics (ethics, crisis management, environmental policy, etc.)

Selected courses in the Graduate Business Administration program such as:

- GBA 547 Management Information Systems
- GBA 565/566 Professional Presentation

Other elective courses may be taken from graduate programs in related departments and colleges on campus. This allows students to draw on the expertise of faculty in education, business and planning, and related disciplines.

Electives are available in the areas of:

- Community Development and Urban Planning
- Education Administration
- Environmental Issues and Administration
- Finance and Accounting
- Information Management and Technology

Other areas may be developed in consultation between the student and the graduate advisor. Please consult the Department of Political Science, MPA web page for specific information about recommended electives.

**PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****MPA 500 Theories of Public Administration and Democratic Governance (4)**

Socio-economic, political contexts of public administration; role of public administration in the political process; social values, ethics and public interest; characteristics of public bureaucracy, theories and practices; role and responsibility in democratic accountability, governance. 4 hours seminar.

**MPA 501 Public Policy Formulation and Implementation (4)**

Public policymaking politics, process and execution in the public, public/private and public/not-for-profit context. Emphasis on policy development, planning, implementation strategies, organizational adaptation and assessing consequences for diverse community interests. 4 hours seminar.

**MPA 502 Public Budgeting and Finance Administration (4)**

Examines public agency discretionary decision making, administrative controls, agency coordination, rivalry; intergovernmental relations and budgetary process; emphasis on budgetary reform, planning, process, capital and operating budgets, fiscal management, public accounting procedures; integrated financial management systems. 4 hours seminar.

**MPA 503 Public Human Resources Issues and Management (4)**

Public service concepts, institutions; relationship to executive and legislative functions and issues; adult learning theories, group dynamics; human resource issues including workforce diversity, collaboration, conflict; use of volunteers; assessment methods and instruments. 4 hours seminar.

**MPA 504 Quantitative Methods for Public Sector Issues (4)**

Quantitative methodologies to define, execute, monitor, manage policy, program, projects. Emphasis on problem-solving, actual applications to organizational issues and ethical use of information and analysis in serving diverse community interests. 4 lectures/ problem-solving/seminars.

**MPA 505 Qualitative Analytic Methods in the Public Sector (4)**

Qualitative methodologies to define, execute, monitor, evaluate public policies, programs. Use of theory to address public sector issues, need for collaboration; qualitative techniques; ethical randomization. Emphasis on problem-solving, actual applications; ethical use of information/analysis in serving diverse communities. 4 lectures/ problem-solving. Prerequisite: MPA 500.

**MPA 520 Intergovernmental Relations (4)**

Issues explored: governance structures, federalism, intergovernmental grants, local and state relationships, legislative and administrative relationships, legislative intent, oversight and monitoring, intergovernmental decision making, administrative ethics. 4 hours seminar. Prerequisites: Completion of three core courses.

**MPA 535 Public Sector Revenue Generation: Issues and Practices (4)**

Public sector resource scarcity and demands for innovation, creative revenue/financial management; monitoring financial conditions, revenue trends, market mechanisms, methodological concerns; cost recovery/pricing in non-market environments; bond issues, problems, practices; balancing risk adverse and risk management strategies. 4 hours seminar.

**MPA 540 Public Labor Relations (4)**

Evolving interaction--union and management; quality of work life, rapidly changing work culture, participative management, negotiations, arbitration, collective bargaining, conflict resolution. Contemporary role/power of public unions; impact of public policy, case law and executive orders, legislation, political agenda. 4 lecture discussions.

**MPA 545 Public Organization Training & Development (4)**

Organizational development, change and innovation, models of organization, structure and design; social values. Context of public organization development; legal structure, political issues, public organization innovation; political and executive leadership characteristics. Faculty team, public administration and business administration will teach this course. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**MPA 550 Public Policy Program Evaluation (4)**

Theoretical and practical issues of collaboration, management and support of policy changes; use of systematic design, development, analysis, execution, presentation to policy decision makers, managers and constituencies. Students will partner with public, non-profit or private sector agencies in policy assessments. 4 lectures/ problem-solving.

**MPA 555 Contemporary Issues in Public Policy (4)**

Public policy history, successes, failures; policy analyst's role, function; relationship to legislative, executive processes; policy alternatives and options, new models for program development, implementation. 4 hours seminar.

**MPA 565 NGOs and Development (4)**

The nature and evolution of non-governmental organizations in relation to development. Community organizing, policy advocacy, and project management are stressed. 4 hours seminar.

**MPA 599/599A Special Topics for Graduate Students (1-4)**

Study and exploration of topics of current interest related to public administration. Total credit limited to 12 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. May include lectures, seminars, service learning, activity, or research or a combination as determined by the instructor.

**MPA 600 Seminar on the Integration of Theories, Methods, and Practices (4)**

Integration of major theoretical, methodological and practical subject matter; use of case studies, examination of reports, practitioner assessment; preparation and administration of field interviews; selection and presentation of project topic or master's thesis proposal. 4 hours seminar. Prerequisites: All core courses should be completed. Unconditional standing required.

**MPA 692 Independent Study (1-4)**

Independent study and research on a subject chosen by the student with the consultation, approval, and direction of an advisor. Course may be repeated. Maximum credit, 8 units. Unconditional standing required.

**MPA 695 Project (4)**

Graduate project integrating theories and methodologies; focus on practical concerns and issues of public and nonpublic agencies, diverse perspectives within a task-oriented framework. Contract with participating agency. Faculty and practitioner supervision. Specialized activity. Prerequisites: MPA 600.

**MPA 696 Thesis (4)**

Compilation, evaluation, interpretation, and presentation in thesis form of individual research supervised by faculty advisor. Prerequisites: Completion of all core courses. Specialized activity. Unconditional standing. Prerequisite: MPA 600.

**MPA 698 Field Work/Internship (1-4)**

Internship in a public sector context. Work assignment developed in a Department of Political Science, MPA program-agency partnership. Assignment and number of units subject to advisor approval. May enroll for 1-4 units per quarter for a maximum of 4 units. Specialized activity. Prerequisites: MPA 500 and two other core courses.

**MPA 699 Project or Thesis Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.

**COURSES IN RELATED DISCIPLINES****GBA 531 Production and Operations Management (4)**

Introduction to fundamental concepts of production and operations management. Use of quantitative methods, forecasting, resource allocation, decision theory, capacity planning, project management, inventory and quality control. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: GBA 514.

**GBA 547 Management Information Systems (4)**

Management and development of information systems in modern businesses and the public sector from the customer and the MIS perspective. Information as strategic resource. Acquisition, analysis, integration, presentation of internal and external information. Information management in international and multinational enterprises. Ethical, social impacts. 4 lectures/problem-solving.



## REGENERATIVE STUDIES

### Master of Science in Regenerative Studies

At the John T. Lyle Center for Regenerative Studies, College of Environmental Design

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~crs>>

Kyle D. Brown, Director  
Denise Lawrence, Graduate Coordinator

### Graduate Faculty

Denise Lawrence, Graduate Coordinator  
Juan Araya, Lyle Center  
Pablo La Roche, Architecture  
Lisa Nelson, Political Science  
Jerry Mitchell, Urban and Regional Planning  
Andrew Moss, English and Foreign Languages  
Ronald Quinn, Biological Sciences  
Charles Ritz, Mechanical Engineering  
Jerry Taylor, Landscape Architecture  
Hofu Wu, Architecture  
Lin Wu, Geography and Anthropology  
Terry Young, Geography and Anthropology

The multidisciplinary Master of Science degree in Regenerative Studies prepares individuals for active professional and research roles aimed at finding successful solutions to environmental problems in the 21st century. Regenerative Studies explores the means of supporting human life within the limits of available resources without degrading the environment: regenerative processes are those that recover and renew their own sources of energy and materials through cyclical flows. The term "regenerative" emphasizes the intention to restore natural systems, not merely sustain them, while integrating the needs of the human community. Because no single discipline possesses all the knowledge and skills required to resolve these complex issues, the Master of Science in Regenerative Studies emphasizes collaborating and communicating across disciplinary boundaries while developing depth of knowledge in a particular discipline.

The Master of Science in Regenerative Studies is offered at the John T. Lyle Center for Regenerative Studies, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, using its 16-acre site as a living laboratory for hands-on research, education and demonstration. The Lyle Center is an intentionally designed human ecosystem. The buildings are designed to optimize solar heating, cooling and daytime lighting. The systems are integrated, with opportunities to experiment with renewable energy technologies, energy efficiency, food production and nutrition, water recycling and treatment systems, fish culture, animal systems, integration of designed and natural systems, and others. These support systems are part of everyday life at the Center and provide the laboratories for research and education. Faculty and students are drawn from many colleges and disciplines on campus in research and demonstration projects in the areas of energy production, solar design, water treatment, sustainable agriculture and nutrition, integrated waste management, human co-existence, social change and community building, and others. Facilitating and promoting multidisciplinary collaboration and interdisciplinary problem-solving involves university faculty, students and staff at the Lyle Center. Collaboration also includes outreach programs with local communities and international exchange programs that extend the academic community to a global scale.

The Master of Science in Regenerative Studies program accepts students from a variety of disciplinary backgrounds including environmental studies, environmental design, agriculture, physical sciences, engineering, business, social sciences and the humanities. Students are expected to continue their study in one focus discipline as part of the multidisciplinary coursework required for the Master of Science degree.

A total of 46-quarter units is required for the Master of Science in Regenerative Studies. Coursework commences with an intensive integrated core of Regenerative Studies courses (15 units), followed by discipline-focus elective courses (16 units) and synthesis seminars (7 units), and culminates in a thesis or project (8 units) to complete the program. The student's proposed course of study, including coursework to be taken in another discipline as well as any necessary prerequisites and the selection of the topic of the thesis/project, will be determined in consultation with the multidisciplinary Regenerative Studies Graduate Studies Committee. Prior to graduation, all students are required to fulfill 200 hours of internship of which a minimum of 100 hours must be completed at the Lyle Center and the remainder approved by the Graduate Studies Committee.

Students are expected to actively participate in the operations of the Lyle Center through coursework, research, demonstration and governance. A residential experience is considered optimum for graduate students to fully participate in "learning activities" at the Lyle Center. Alternative options can be arranged for those constrained by other commitments. The goal of the program is to transcend the traditional idea of environmental education by more fully integrating life support systems in an experiential context in order to better predict the consequences of our actions. The physical setting of the Lyle Center provides a unique laboratory in which to understand the interdependence and explore the integration of natural, human and technological systems as we propose and test solutions to our most pressing human-environment problems.

### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

Admission to the Master of Science in Regenerative Studies requires the applicant to have received a baccalaureate degree with an overall undergraduate grade point average (GPA) of at least 3.0 (B) or better. Applicants whose GPA falls between 2.5 and 3.0 will be considered for admission on a conditional basis if evidence of compensating qualifications is demonstrated.

Application procedures include a two-part process. Prospective applicants must submit to the University Admissions Office a completed application form, official transcripts from all universities and colleges attended, and TOEFL scores for non-native English speakers. Applicants must also submit to the Lyle Center a statement of purpose that identifies the discipline focus, and three letters of recommendation from individuals in a position to assess the applicant's potential for success in master's level academic performance (and participation in the Regenerative Studies program). Graduate Record Exam (GRE) scores are required from those applicants whose overall GPA in undergraduate work falls below 3.0, or if the bachelor's degree has been awarded from a non-accredited university of college (this includes foreign institutions), or if the applicant has not attended an accredited institution within the past seven years. These applicants are required to submit scores from the General GRE test, although they may also submit Subject Area GRE scores in their special area of study for consideration.

Applications are accepted and reviewed once a year. After meeting prerequisites, students may begin Regenerative Studies graduate coursework only in fall quarter with the intensive core curriculum.

Admission decisions and entry point competency will be determined by the Graduate Studies Committee. Applicants must also meet prerequisite requirements for discipline focus coursework. Applicants who are required to complete prerequisites in Regenerative Studies will be admitted with conditional standing, and all Regenerative Studies prerequisites must be satisfied before unconditional standing is granted and work on core courses of the graduate program can begin.

### Prerequisites

Applicants who meet entry point competency will have completed the 30-unit undergraduate minor in Regenerative Studies at Cal Poly Pomona with a grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better; or will have had equivalent upper division coursework or experience in environmental studies or a combination of related work in the physical sciences, social sciences, engineering, environmental design, and/or humanities. Students without adequate prior preparation may be required to take up to 48 units of prerequisite coursework, and/or complete RS 501, to be determined in consultation with the Graduate Studies Committee. Applicants who lack the necessary prerequisites to enroll in discipline focus courses may enroll in Regenerative Studies courses, but will be required to meet prerequisites before taking courses in their focus discipline.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Admission to the program does not guarantee the student will be able to attempt a thesis or project. Permission to undertake the thesis/project is granted to a student upon the recommendation of the Graduate Studies Committee and implies a readiness to attempt the project or thesis based on grades, performance in coursework and internship. Students who have not received this permission are not eligible to register for RS 695 or 696.

In order to complete a degree and receive a Master of Science in Regenerative Studies the student must, in addition: (1) satisfy the Graduate Writing Test; (2) satisfy all prerequisites required for admission to the program; and (3) with the Graduate Studies Committee, develop and file a program of study, including a specific discipline focus, and have it approved by the Graduate Studies Analyst, and by the Graduate Coordinator for Regenerative Studies. The curriculum specified in the program may be altered only by written petition which shall be submitted in accordance with university regulations.

Thesis or project approval will be granted by the Graduate Studies Committee based on criteria developed and approved by the candidate's thesis or project advisory committee, one member of which must be a current member of the Graduate Studies Committee.

Prior to graduation, all students are required to fulfill 200 hours of internship activity of which a minimum of 100 hours must be completed at the Lyle Center, and the remainder approved by the Graduate Studies Committee. This work must be verified with the Lyle Center Internship Coordinator.

### CURRICULAR REQUIREMENTS

A minimum of 46-quarter units of graduate work and 200 hours of approved internship hours must be completed in the graduate program. Prerequisite courses for admission and for discipline-focus courses are in addition to this minimum. Discipline-focus courses must be approved by the Graduate Studies Committee. A minimum grade point average of 3.0 must be maintained in all courses taken to satisfy degree requirements as well as in all graded course work attempted while in graduate standing at the university.

No more than 13 units of acceptable graduate credit may be transferred from another graduate institution or petitioned by an undergraduate

student. A total limit of 13 transfer, Extended University, or other units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's program contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.

The following courses are required for all graduate students in Regenerative Studies: RS 510/510L, RS 520/520L, RS 530/530L, RS 550, RS 640, RS 650 (22 units), RS 694 and RS 695 or RS 696 (8 units).

Each student must identify a discipline focus and complete the following: a research methods course in the designated discipline (4 units), and a minimum of 12 graduate or upper division units in the designated discipline (16 units total).

The candidate must be enrolled in the university during the quarter when qualification to graduate is attained.

### CURRICULUM

#### Required Courses

Regenerative Practices*	RS 501	(4)
Habitat and Community	RS 510/510L	(3/2)
Nature as Model	RS 520/520L	(3/2)
Regenerative Technologies	RS 530/530L	(3/2)
Seminar in Research Methods I	RS 550	(2)
Coalition Building	RS 640	(3)
Seminar in Research Methods II	RS 650	(2)
Thesis/Project Research	RS 694	(4)
Master's Project	RS 695	(1-4)
or Master's Thesis	RS 696	(4)

\*Not required for program, may be used as a prerequisite or taken by graduate students from other majors or qualified undergraduate students

### GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### RS 501 Regenerative Practices (4)

Theory, case studies and strategies in five areas of regenerative practice: energy and water conservation, sustainable agriculture, shelter and waste management. Multidisciplinary problem solving. Technical, economic, political and ethical issues. Seminar and practice exercises. May be required as a prerequisite for students entering the graduate program, can be used as an elective by students in other majors.

#### RS 510/510L Habitat & Community Practice (3/2)

Investigations of diverse cultural, ethical, and aesthetic orientations of individual and social practices that contribute to successful regenerative communities. Appropriate methods of governance. Seminar and lab using the Lyle Center for Regenerative Studies as the investigation site. Three hour lecture, 6 hour lab. Prerequisite: unconditional standing in Regenerative Studies, or RS 501 or equivalent. Concurrent enrollment in RS 520/520L, 530/530L required.

#### RS 520/520L Nature as Model (3/2)

The biosphere as model for regenerative practices with strategy implications. Comparison between natural and human-engineered systems in terms of costs, resource conservation, environmental protection, social values. Seminar and lab using the Lyle Center for Regenerative Studies as the investigation site. Three hour lecture, 6 hour lab. Prerequisite: unconditional standing in Regenerative Studies, or RS 501 or equivalent. Concurrent enrollment in RS 510/510L, 530/530L required.

#### RS 530/530L Regenerative Technologies (3/2)

Investigation of cultural, philosophical, ethical, economic, political and

technological orientations to the idea of appropriate technologies in regard to quality of human life and environmental sustainability. Seminar and lab using the Lyle Center for Regenerative Studies as the investigation site. Three hour lecture, 6 hour lab. Prerequisite: unconditional standing in Regenerative Studies, or RS 501 or equivalent. Concurrent enrollment in RS 510/510L, 520/520L required.

**RS 550 Seminar in Research Methods I (2)**

Explore multidisciplinary research methods and their application in regenerative studies. Discussions focus on distinction and integration of research methods in different disciplines and their application in regenerative systems research, design, and practice. Open to graduate students from other disciplines. Two-hour seminar. Prerequisites: RS 510/510L, 520/520L, 530/530L or permission of instructor.

**RS 599 Special Topics for Graduate Students (1-4)**

Selected issues, programs, and themes in sustainable environments, chosen by faculty to address student interests. Seminar 1 to 4 hours. May be repeated for a maximum of 8 units. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**RS 640 Coalition Building (3)**

Constructive processes and methods of building coalitions to strengthen public awareness and create policy supporting regenerative practices. Theory and case studies of successful partnerships among government, business, community and environmental groups. Role of the media, judicial and political processes. Three hour lecture. Prerequisites: RS 510/510L, 520/520L, 530/530L.

**RS 650 Seminar in Research Methods II (2)**

In-depth exploration of multidisciplinary research methods and their application in regenerative studies. Discussions focus on distinction and integration of research methods in different disciplines and their application in regenerative systems research, design, and practice. Open to graduate students from other disciplines. Two-hour seminar. Prerequisites: RS 550 or permission of instructor.

**RS 691 Directed Research (1-4)**

Individual research in a specialized area under the supervision of a graduate faculty member. May or may not lead to a Thesis or Project. Open only to students who have completed core courses for the Master of Science in Regenerative Studies.

**RS 692 Independent Study (1-4)**

Independent research or readings proposed by the student in consultation with and with approval of a faculty member who will supervise the work. May not be used to lead directly to the thesis/project but may be used as a Discipline Focus course. Prerequisite: Unconditional standing, or permission of instructor. Maximum of 4 units possible.

**RS 694 Thesis/Project Research (4)**

Research leading to thesis or project for Master's Degree. May be repeated.

**RS 695 Master's Project (4)**

Project concerning a significant problem in sustainable environments. May be client-oriented. Normally the final course of culmination research, synthesizing learning from earlier courses. Required for students selecting a Project option for the MRS Degree. Total credit limited to 4 units. Prerequisite: RS 694.

**RS 696 Master's Thesis (4)**

A formal thesis concerning a significant problem in the field of regenerative studies. Required for students selecting the Thesis option for the MRS Degree. Open to students who have completed all other required coursework for the MRS. Prerequisite: RS 694.

**RS 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0)**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Approval of department graduate coordinator is required to register for this class. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.





## URBAN AND REGIONAL PLANNING

### Master of Urban and Regional Planning

In the Department of Urban and Regional Planning, College of Environmental Design  
<<http://www.csupomona.edu/urp>>

Richard W. Willson, Chair  
Herschel Farberow, Graduate Coordinator

Felix Barreto  
Charles E. Loggins  
Hollie M. Lund  
Jerry V. Mitchell

Dimitris Poulakidas  
Gwendolyn H. Urey  
Ana Maria C. Whitaker

Professional planners improve the quality of the built and natural environments by developing creative solutions to environmental, transportation, housing, social, economic, and design problems at urban, regional and national levels. Graduate study leads to the Master of Urban and Regional Planning degree which qualifies graduates for management-level employment in a variety of departments at all levels of government, as well as in private consulting. Graduates also work for public foundations, non-profit corporations, and environmental or public interest groups.

The program offers a broad, interdisciplinary, and rigorous two-year curriculum that combines lectures, seminars, and studio projects. Students specialize in areas of interest through specialization modules and program electives. They may also take courses at other departments or universities upon approval of the Graduate Coordinator. The program features extensive contact with faculty. All required core courses are offered in the evening to accommodate working students. Students in the program come from a variety of undergraduate disciplines and professional experience. The program may be completed on a part-time basis. The Master of Urban and Regional Planning Program is fully accredited by the Planning Accreditation Board and has been cited as a national model for the education of planners.

### ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM

Admission to the Master of Urban and Regional Planning program requires an undergraduate grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better, three letters of recommendation, and a "Statement of Purpose" setting out the applicant's interest in planning, along with a brief background. An applicant with an undergraduate grade point average between 2.5 and 3.0 will be considered for admission on the basis of scores on the Graduate Record Examination (GRE). A minimum score required on this exam is 1000 on the combined scores in the verbal and quantitative portions with not less than 450 on either part. Applicants with an undergraduate grade point average of 3.0 or better are not required to take the GRE.

Students are admitted into the program from a variety of disciplines and work backgrounds. Following admission, the student and the Graduate Coordinator prepare an individual program that specifies all courses and other requirements that the student must fulfill to earn the master's degree. Students select a specialization module in one of four areas: environmental policy, community development, land use and design, or transportation policy. Each student's program is designed to fit individual needs and interests. The Graduate Coordinator must approve selection of all elective courses. There are opportunities to take interdisciplinary design courses during the summer and to participate in international planning education programs.

### REQUIREMENTS

Seventy-two units must be completed in the graduate degree program. Certain required courses may be substituted by the departmental Graduate Studies Committee based either on a special examination or on an evaluation of the student's prior education and/or professional experience.

No more than 13 transfer, Extended University, and/or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a master's contract. The stipulated time limit of 7 years applies to all of the above.

No course below the 400 level will be accepted for graduate credit. A grade point average of "B" (3.0) or better must be maintained in all graded course work at this University attempted by degree-declared graduate students in the Urban and Regional Planning program, and in all courses used to satisfy degree requirements. A maximum of eight units with the grade of "C" (2.0) will be accepted for credit.

### Completion of the Program

Students must pass the Graduation Writing Test and all courses on the student's contract to complete the program. Students may elect to complete the final part of their contract by either developing a master's thesis or by successfully completing the master's comprehensive exam. The exam is given once a year in the spring quarter. Students must take the exam preparatory course given in the winter quarter in order to take the exam that spring. The thesis and exam options are all six units each and may be completed in a minimum of two quarters. Enrollment in thesis must begin by the first quarter of the seventh year after the first course taken in pursuit of the MURP degree. In no case will an extension be granted for a thesis or exam that is not completed by the end of the seventh year. An oral defense of the thesis or exam is required.

### CURRICULUM

Introduction to Graphic Communication and

Physical Design . . . . .	URP 501/501L	(3)
Urban Analysis Fundamentals . . . . .	URP 502L	(1)
The Economic, Social and Environmental		
Context for Planning . . . . .	URP 505	(4)
Legal Foundations of Urban and Regional Planning	URP 506	(4)
Urban and Regional Planning Theory and Practice	URP 512	(4)
Urban and Regional Planning Research Methods	URP 521/521L	(4)
Urban and Regional Planning Data Analysis		
and Simulation . . . . .	URP 522/522L	(4)
Policy Analysis, Implementation and Evaluation . .	URP 523/523L	(4)
Social and Political Planning Policy . . . . .	URP 551	(4)
Graduate Planning Studio I . . . . .	URP 641/641L	(4)
Graduate Planning Studio II . . . . .	URP 642/642L	(4)
Planning Administration and Professional Practice	URP 652	(2)
Independent Study with Comprehensive Exam . .	URP 692	(6)
or Master's Degree Thesis . . . . .	URP 696	

Specialization module courses . . . . . (12)  
Electives . . . . . (12)

Total Units . . . . . (72)

**SPECIALIZATION MODULE COURSES/SPECIALIZATION COURSES**

Students must develop an area of specialization. Each specialization area is composed of 12 units and must be approved by the Graduate Coordinator. Selected courses for the specialization must meet department guidelines. Students may use 400-level planning courses with the approval of the Graduate Coordinator. Please see the undergraduate section of the catalog. With the Graduate Coordinator's approval, students may also use graduate and 400-level undergraduate courses in other departments and off campus to complete an approved specialization. Suggested areas of specialization are listed below along with the appropriate core course(s).

**Environmental Policy**

Environmental Policy for Planning .....URP 537 (4)

**Land Use and Design**

Land Use Planning and Design .....URP 538/538L (4)

**Community Development**

Community Development Theory and Process ...URP 434/434A (4)

**Transportation Policy**

Local Transportation Planning .....URP 488/488L (4)

Regional Transportation Planning and Policy ....URP 535 (4)

**URP GRADUATE ELECTIVES (12 units)**

Evolution of the Planning Process .....URP 513 (4)

Housing and Community Development .....URP 534 (4)

Directed Study .....URP 691 1-2

Elective courses to complete the required minimum of 72 units may be selected from those listed above, 400-level planning courses or any 400, 500, or 600-level course of this university with the approval of the Graduate Coordinator. Specialization module courses may be used as electives. The student should select a group of electives that will help either to specialize in one area or to broaden the student's background and acquire a wider area of competence.

**GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****URP 501/501L Introduction to Graphic Communication and Physical Design Skills (1/2)**

Introduction to basic planning graphic and design techniques. Covers issues such as mapping, presentation and report graphics, site planning, development processes and computer applications. Concurrent enrollment is required. 1 lecture discussion, 2 three-hour laboratories.

**URP 502L Urban Analysis Fundamentals (1)**

Intensive course focusing on a selected communication or analysis skill, the subject to be specified in advance. Topics may include listening and communication skills, report writing, negotiation/mediation processes, computer analysis, mapping or graphics, photography, etc. May be repeated for elective credit. 1 laboratory.

**URP 505 The Economic, Social and Environmental Context for Planning (4)**

Development of the economic and social structure of cities. Environmental factors in cities and regions. Historical development and current issues. Explores the forces that shape and affect possibilities for cities and regions. 4 lecture discussions.

**URP 506 Legal Foundations of Urban and Regional Planning (4)**

Legal and institutional framework for planning. Emphasis is placed on understanding federal and state requirements for planning, constitutional rights, and key legislation. 4 lecture discussions.

**URP 512/512A Urban and Regional Planning Theory and Practice (2/2)**

Application of planning theory to planning practice. Use of planning methods, research techniques, and decision theory in application to a range of urban problems. 2 lecture discussions, 2 seminars. Concurrent enrollment required.

**URP 513 Evolution of the Planning Process (4)**

Development of urban patterns in the context of planning. Introduction to the history of urban form and the contribution of the planning profession to civic improvement. 4 lecture discussions.

**URP 521/521L Urban and Regional Planning Research Methods (3/1)**

Introduction to the use of probability and statistics in urban and regional planning research. Basic planning techniques; data analysis and display; projection techniques; land use surveys and coding; simple models; economic base and locational analysis; electronic data processing. 3 lecture discussions, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required.

**URP 522/522L Urban and Regional Planning Data Analysis and Simulation (3/1)**

Introduction to data analysis and computers. Mathematical models related to land-use, and population projections and estimates. Application of data analysis in the solution of research problems, research design and project management. 3 lecture discussions, 1 three-hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required. Must be taken immediately following URP 521/521L. Prerequisite: URP 521/521L.

**URP 523/523L Policy Analysis, Implementation and Evaluation (3/1)**

Evaluation methods of public policies and private decisions on the public welfare, using quantitative and qualitative analytic tools. Emphasis is on application of statistical approaches, cost-benefit analysis, computer aided mapping and survey techniques to contemporary issues in planning. 3 lecture discussions, 1 three hour laboratory. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: URP 522/522L.

**URP 534 Urban Housing and Community Development (4)**

Housing requirements and prospects; local, state, and federal housing and community development policies; alternative solutions to housing problems. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite URP 505.

**URP 535 Regional Transportation Planning and Policy (4)**

Understanding factors in land use, travel behavior, politics and finance that shape regional transportation policy choices. Examination of policy issues in regional transportation planning. Planning and evaluation methods in regional transportation policy. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: URP 505.

**URP 537 Environmental Policy for Planning (4)**

Theories, ethics and methods of environmental planning in an intergovernmental context. Analysis of environmental equity in facility siting and urban design. Review of environmental elements for general plans, risk analysis, and habitat conservation planning. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: URP 512.

**URP 538/538L Land Use Planning and Design (3/1)**

Methods of analyzing how people use and perceive public space. Principles of land-use organization and design. Translating design concepts to guidelines and policy. Concurrent enrollment required. 3 seminars, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: URP 501/501L.

**URP 551 Social and Political Planning Policy (4)**

Survey of contemporary urban conditions from a social policy perspective. Basic principles and practices of contemporary social policy planning. Methods by which urban social trends are analyzed, social indicators developed and applied to program development and analysis. Established social, economic and political institutional considerations, centralized and decentralized social policy-decision models. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: URP 512.

**URP 641/641L Graduate Planning Studio I (2/2)**

Theory, process, design and method for strategic planning demonstrated by studio problems based on field studies. Synthesis of graduate planning coursework reviewed through practical application. 2 lecture discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Prerequisite: URP 522/522L. Unconditional standing required.

**URP 642/642L Graduate Planning Studio II (2/2)**

Continuation and completion of the plan formulation begun in URP 641/641L. Must be taken immediately following URP 641/641L. 2 lecture discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Concurrent enrollment required. Unconditional standing required.

**URP 652 Planning Administration and Professional Practice (2)**

Administration of planning agencies; development and administration of planning and community development programs; the place of planning in local government organization and structure; function of the professional planner in public and private practice; professional ethics and responsibilities. 2 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: URP 512. Unconditional standing required.

**URP 691 Directed Study (1-2)**

Independent investigation of an urban and regional planning topic selected by the student preparatory to enrollment in project or thesis and conducted under the direction of a graduate faculty member. May not be taken for credit/no credit. May be repeated for a maximum of 4 units. Unconditional standing required.

**URP 692 Independent Study with Comprehensive Examination (4)(2)**

A two-part terminal requirement. The first part includes study, research, and readings (not leading to a thesis or project) proposed by the student with consultation and approval and supervision of the Graduate Coordinator and graduate faculty members. The second part contains the written portion and examination conducted by the committee of faculty members. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**URP 696 Master's Degree Thesis (3) FWSp**

Development of a terminal research report on a topic selected by the student, approved by the graduate studies committee and conducted under the direction of a Thesis Committee chosen by the student. The Thesis Committee will consist of three graduate faculty or, with the permission of the Thesis Committee Chair, two graduate faculty and a third outside member who has recognized expertise in the thesis topic. 6 units required. Advancement to Candidacy required.

**URP 699 Master's Degree Continuation (0) FWSp**

Enrollment in this course allows candidates that have enrolled in the maximum number of thesis or project units to maintain resident status in order to receive university services. Approval of department graduate coordinator is required to register for this class. Advancement to candidacy is required. This course is graded on a mandatory credit/no credit basis.

## ACADEMIC POLICIES

### SCHOLARSHIP REQUIREMENTS

Master's degree students, conditional or unconditional (8000/6000), and credential students, conditional or unconditional (1000/7000) will be subject to disqualification and may be disqualified from the university if their cumulative grade point average falls below 3.0 (B) in upper-division and graduate courses after the second quarter of attendance.

Undeclared graduate students, noncertificate/noncredential, who have declared that they will be enrolling in either a master's degree program or a certificate/credential program, but have not entered such yet (3100), will be subject to disqualification and may be disqualified from the university if their cumulative grade point average falls below 3.0 (B) in upper-division and graduate courses after the second quarter of attendance. Maximum of 13 units, 300 level or above, may be taken while in undeclared classification. Graduate students may not use either the campus course repeat policy or academic renewal which apply only to undergraduate students.

Graduate students will be restored to good standing when they are no longer subject to disqualification. Graduate students admitted to a master's degree curriculum may be considered to be maintaining satisfactory progress provided they are fulfilling the conditions of their respective degree programs in a timely manner as determined by the graduate coordinator of the department concerned.

### DISQUALIFICATION/REINSTATEMENT FOR GRADUATE STUDENTS

In special instances, a disqualified graduate student may be permitted to be reinstated into a different graduate program. All cases involving the reinstatement of a disqualified graduate student must have the approval of the graduate committee in the new department and the Associate Vice President for Research and Graduate Studies.

Master's degree students and certificate/credential or 3100 students will be automatically disqualified at the end of any quarter if they are 9 or more grade points below a 3.0 GPA. Students may petition through their respective graduate coordinators and/or department chairs to the Associate Vice President for Research and Graduate Studies for a reinstatement under exceptional circumstances.

### MINIMUM GRADE POINT AVERAGE

If a graduate student has attempted all the courses in an approved master's degree program with less than a 3.0 (B) average in contract courses, with less than a 3.0 (B) average in graduate work at Cal Poly Pomona, or with less than a 3.0 average in all upper division and graduate work attempted while on graduate standing, the student's major department may (1) terminate the program, or (2) require the student to take additional courses in an attempt to raise the program grade point average to the minimum 3.0. When the student's major department recommends that he/she be allowed to do the latter, the additional courses selected must:

1. Include at least two courses at the 500-699 level and total not fewer than 6 quarter units.
2. Apply directly to the student's master's degree objective, although they need not be drawn from offerings in the student's major department.
3. Be new courses (courses previously completed but not originally listed in the master's degree program may not be used).

If the student fails to earn the minimum 3.0 (B) grade point average on completion of the revised master's degree program as outlined above, the program may be terminated without award of the master's degree.

Grades earned at another institution may not be used to offset grade point deficiencies in courses taken at this university.

### TRANSFER CREDIT

If accepted by the faculty of the discipline involved, graduate credit (up to 13 units) from another accredited institution may be applied toward the master's degree. The stipulations under "Time Limit" apply to transfer courses.

Extended University course work (up to 13 units) may be used to satisfy prerequisites or degree requirements when such work is acceptable to the department or school offering the master's degree. See the appropriate sections for special regulations applying to professional master's degrees (more than 45 units). A limit of 13 transfer, Extended University, and/or units petitioned for graduate credit may be included on a contract. Correspondence courses may not be used to satisfy degree requirements.

### COURSES TAKEN BY UNDECLARED STUDENTS

Courses taken by a student while in undeclared, postbaccalaureate standing will be accepted in fulfillment of degree requirements only if the department and graduate advisor approve them. Such work taken when the student is not enrolled in a program must average "B" or better with no grades below "C," if the student wishes consideration for unconditional status for an advanced degree. The student must declare his/her chosen program by the time 13 units, 300 or above, have been completed.

Colleges and departments shall deny enrollment in graduate-level courses to undeclared postbaccalaureate students if such enrollment will prevent degree objective students from meeting requirements or may hamper their progress toward the master's degree.

### TRANSFER TO ANOTHER MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAM

A student in good standing in a master's degree program may transfer to another program with the approval of the new department. The amount of credit transferred from one program to another will be determined by the new department. Credit earned at this university in one master's degree program may be carried from that program to another subject to approval.

### CONCURRENT ENROLLMENT IN POSTBACCALAUREATE PROGRAMS

A student may not enroll for a bachelor's and a master's degree or for two master's degrees concurrently. This does not apply to enrollment with the goal of obtaining a master's degree and a credential at the same time. Qualified students may request to enroll in a credential program concurrently with a master's degree at this university. For eligibility requirements, please refer to the appropriate program section in this catalog.

### CHANGES IN OBJECTIVE

Examples of graduate changes are: (1) changing from one major field to another for the master's degree; (2) changing from a certificate/credential objective to a master's degree objective; (3) changing from a master's degree objective to a certificate/credential objective; (4) changing from no objective to some stated objective listed in this catalog; (5) changing from one credential objective to a different credential objective; (6) changing from certificate objective to credential objective; (7) adding a master's degree objective to a credential objective and viceversa.

To request a change in objective, graduate students must follow the following procedure:

- a) Obtain a Petition to Change/Add Graduate Degree Objective from the Graduate Studies Office or its website, or a department office.
- b) Obtain the signature of the current graduate coordinator and the signature of the graduate coordinator (or credential analyst, if applicable), department chair, and College Dean of the department/college to which the student plans to transfer acknowledging approval of the request.



The evaluation of credits transferred to the university is based primarily upon the student's objective. Thus, a change in objective may affect the acceptance of transfer credits. A student who wishes to change his/her objective from that indicated on the original application must follow these procedures:

1. Obtain a Petition to Change/Add Graduate Degree Objective from the Graduate Studies Office or its website, or a department office.
2. Obtain the signature of the graduate coordinator in the department to which he/she plans to transfer.
3. Submit a new graduate program of study in the new discipline to the Graduate Studies Office.

A student who discontinues working for a master's degree in one department to undertake master's work in another department shall replace the first master's program by one in the new field. Degree credit may be transferred from the original program, but the transfer of credits must be approved by the new department and the Graduate Studies Office.

### GRADING SYSTEM

(see undergraduate catalog section for complete definitions)

The university employs the following grading system for graduate courses:

- A Superior work, representing effective representation, unusual competence, and high skill.
- B Very good work, meeting full requirements for performance at the graduate level.
- C Adequate, meets minimum requirements of the course; acceptable for graduate credit, (2.0).
- D Minimally Acceptable Work; not acceptable for graduate contract work.
- F Unacceptable, below minimum requirements of graduate courses. CR/NC—Credit/No-Credit, see undergraduate section of catalog for definition.
- I Incomplete Authorized
- IC Incomplete Charged
- AU Audit (no credit)
- RP Report in Progress
- W Withdrawal
- WU Withdrawal Unauthorized
- RD Report Delayed

At the discretion of the instructor, plus and minus (+/-) grading symbols may also be granted. The grade points associated with each grade are as follows:

A = 4.0	C = 2.0	I = 0
A- = 3.7	C- = 1.7	IC = 0
B+ = 3.3	D+ = 1.3	RP = 0
B = 3.0	D = 1.0	W = 0
B- = 2.7	D- = 0.7	WU = 0
C+ = 2.3	F = 0	AU = 0
		RD = 0

Every course included on a graduate contract requires a grade of "C" or higher to fulfill the requirements of the contract. A "C-" grade or lower would not be acceptable and the course would have to be repeated.

The "RP" grade is approved for all university courses numbered 690-699. All "RP" symbols must be changed to letter grades within a one-year time-limit. The only exceptions are Project 695 and Thesis 696 which have two-year allowances. In any 600 level course, if not completed within the allotted time, the student must re-enroll to receive credit.

Refer to the undergraduate section of the catalog for detailed definitions of grading and administrative symbols.

Under the provisions of Executive Order 320, "Assignment of Grades and Grade Appeals," and Cal Poly Pomona University's "Statement of Student Rights, Responsibilities, and Grievance Procedures," students may appeal grades that they consider to be unfair. In the appeal process, however, it is a basic presumption that the grades assigned to a student are correct. Thus, the burden of proof rests with the student who is appealing. For specifics of the appeal procedure, students should contact the Associate Vice President for Research and Graduate Studies or the Associate Vice President for Student Affairs.

### REPETITION OF COURSES

A graduate or postbaccalaureate student may not file a repeated course form, but may repeat a course if a grade of "C-" or less was assigned. Repeated grades will be averaged with other attempts.

### ACADEMIC RENEWAL

Academic renewal is not available to graduate students.

### RETROACTIVE WITHDRAWAL

See catalog section concerning retroactive withdrawal, which is available to graduate students.

### ADMINISTRATION OF GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The Associate Vice President for Research and Graduate Studies is responsible for leadership and coordination of graduate programs. The Graduate Council advises the Associate Vice President for Research and Graduate Studies in all matters of the university's graduate and post-baccalaureate programs. It also addresses issues that affect programs and students and serves as an advisory body to the administration in setting policies.

Each college program coordinator or director is responsible for establishing clear implementation procedures for individual programs and for administering those consistently and fairly in a manner that agrees with the Graduate Council and university policies. Autonomy within programs and colleges is preserved while overall policies and standards of excellence are maintained at a consistent level throughout the university. In addition, the larger programs have graduate committees that set specific program policies and standards, review student selection and academic progress, develop curriculum, and provide general guidance concerning program matters.

College graduate program directors/coordinators and department program coordinators regularly provide academic advising, oversee academic standards, and assist students. They are responsible for monitoring program quality. They approve student programs and petitions, schedule courses, coordinate faculty assignments, and review curriculum.

For more information contact the Office of Graduate Studies, Building 98, Graduate Studies Analyst, (909) 869-3331.

Interactive campus map available at:

[www.csupomona.edu/map](http://www.csupomona.edu/map)

## ALPHABETICAL LISTING

BUILDING	Num	Locator	BUILDING	Num
Agricultural Engineering	45	C-3	Locator	
Agricultural Engineering Tractor Shop	47	C-15	Kellogg Field	
Agriculture Unit	30	G-3	H-12	
Agriscapes/Farm Store	211	L-11	Kellogg House Pomona	112
Art Department/Engineering Annex		13	B-3	
D-7			Kellogg Gymnasium	43
Auto Shop	83	D-15	G-10	
Biotechnology Building	4	E-4	Kellogg West Addition	78
BioTrek Learning Center	4A	E-4	F-4	
Bronco Bookstore	66	F-8	Kellogg West Education/Dining	76
Beef Unit/Feed Shed	32	G-3	F-5	
Building One	1	D-4	Kellogg West Main Lodge	77
Campus Center	97	E-5	F-4	
Carpenter Shop	82A	C-14	Laboratory Facility	92
Center for Regenerative Studies	209	K-9	E-3	
Center for Training, Technology and Incubation	220A, 220B	J-14	La Cienega Center	59
Child Care Center	116	F-9	C-5	
Chilled Water Center Plant	193	F-1	LandLab Information Center	210
Classroom/Laboratory/ Administration	98	D-7	K-9	
College of Agriculture	2	E-3	Library	15
College of Business Administration	6	D-5	E-6	
College of Engineering	9	D-5	Los Olivos Commons	70
7College of Environmental Design	7	E-3	B-5	
College of Letters, Arts & Social Sciences	5	E-5	Manor House	111
College of Science	8	D-4	C-4	
Collins School of Hospitality Management	79, 279	G-6	Meat Laboratory	34
Cultural Centers	95	E-6	G-3	
Custodial Offices	48	D-15	Music	24
Darlene May Gymnasium	41	G-8	F-6	
Drama/Theatre	25	F-6	Ornamental Horticulture Unit	19
Equine Research Facility	67	D-11	C-6	
Engineering Laboratories	17	C-6	Police and Parking Services	91
Facilities Management	81	C-14	C-7	
Facilities Management Warehouse	82	C-15	Pesticide Building	65
Feedmill	33	G-4	B-13	
Foundation Administration Offices	55	C-13	Poultry Unit/Poultry Houses	31
Fruit/Crops Unit	28	F-8	G-3	
Guest House	113	B-3	Procurement/Receiving	75
Handball Courts	36	H-9	C-16	
Health Services	46	E-2	Recreation/Maintenance	71
Interim Design Center	89	C-12	B-8	
			Residence Hall, Alamitos	22
			B-7	
			Residence Hall, Aliso	23
			B-7	
			Residence Hall, Cedritos	58

## NUMERICAL LISTING

Num	BUILDING	Locator	Num	BUILDING	Locator
1	Building One	D-4	58	Residence Hall, Cedritos	B-5
2	College of Agriculture	E-3	59	La Cienega Center	C-5
3	Science Laboratory	E-4	60	Residence Suites	G-10
4	Biotechnology Building	E-4	61	Residence Suites	G-10
4A	BioTrek Learning Center	E-4	64	Rose Float Laboratory	C-15
5	College of Letters, Arts & Social Sciences	E-5	65	Pesticide Building	B-13
6	College of Business Administration	D-5	66	Bronco Bookstore	F-8
7	College of Environmental Design	E-3	67	Equine Research Facility	D-11
8	College of Science	D-4	70	Los Olivos Commons	B-5
9	College of Engineering	D-5	71	Recreation/Maintenance	B-8
13	Art Department/Engineering Annex	E-6	75	Procurement/Receiving	C16
15	Library	D-7	76	Kellogg West Education/Dining	F-5
17	Engineering Laboratories	E-6	77	Kellogg West Main Lodge	F-4
19	Ornamental Horticulture Unit	C-6	78	Kellogg West Addition	F-4
20	Residence Hall, Encinitas	C-6	79, 279	Collins School of Hospitality Management	G-6
21	Residence Hall, Montecito	B-6	81	Facilities Management	C-14
22	Residence Hall, Alamitos	B-7	82	Facilities Management	C-15
23	Residence Hall, Aliso	B-7		Warehouse	
24	Music	F-6	82A	Carpenter Shop	C-14
25	Drama/Theatre	F-6	93	Auto Shop	C-15
26	Union Plaza	F-7	86	Temporary Classrooms	G-9
28	Fruit/Crops Unit	E-7	89	Interim Design Center	C-12
29	W.K. Kellogg Arabian Horse Center	D-11	91	Police and Parking Services	C-7
30	Agriculture Unit	G-3	92	Laboratory Facility	E-3
31	Poultry Unit/Poultry Houses	G-3	94	University Office Building	D-5
32	Beef Unit/Feed Shed	G-3	95	Cultural Centers	E-6
33	Feedmill	G-4	97	Campus Center	E-5
34	Meat Laboratory	G-3	98	Classroom/Laboratory/ Administration	D-7
35	*Bronco Student Center	F-7	99	Storage Building	B-12
35A	W.Keith and Janet Kellogg University Art Gallery	E-7	100	Storage Building	B-12
36	Handball Courts	H-9	111	Manor House	C-4
37	Swine Unit/Shelters	H-7	112	Kellogg House Pomona	B-3
38	Sheep/Wool Unit	H-8	113	Guest House	B-3
41	Darlene May Gymnasium	G-8	116	Child Care Center	F-9
43	Kellogg Gymnasium	G-10	128	I Poly High School	J10
44	Swimming Pool	G-9	193	Chilled Water Center Plant	F-1
45	Agricultural Engineering	C-3	200	University Village	L-15
46	Health Services	E-2	209	Center for Regenerative Studies	K-9
47	Agricultural Engineering Tractor Shop	C-15	210	LandLab Information Center	K-9
48	Custodial Offices	D-15	211	Agriscapes/Farm Store	L-11
49	Training Center	C-14	220A, 220B		Center
55	Foundation Administration Offices	F-8		for Training, Technology and Incubation	J-14
56	Storage Building	B-12	220C		J-14
57	Residence Hall, Palmitas	C-5		Kellogg Field	H-12

## Parking Lots:

Visitor: D (E-8)

Students: B (H-13), D (E-9), E (C-12), F1-10 (C-9), J3-8 (E-1), K (J-10), M (F-1), N (F-9), P (G-12), R (B-1)

Faculty/Staff: A (C-3), C (D-8), G (G-8), J1-2 (E-1), N (F-9)

Kellogg West: L (G-5)

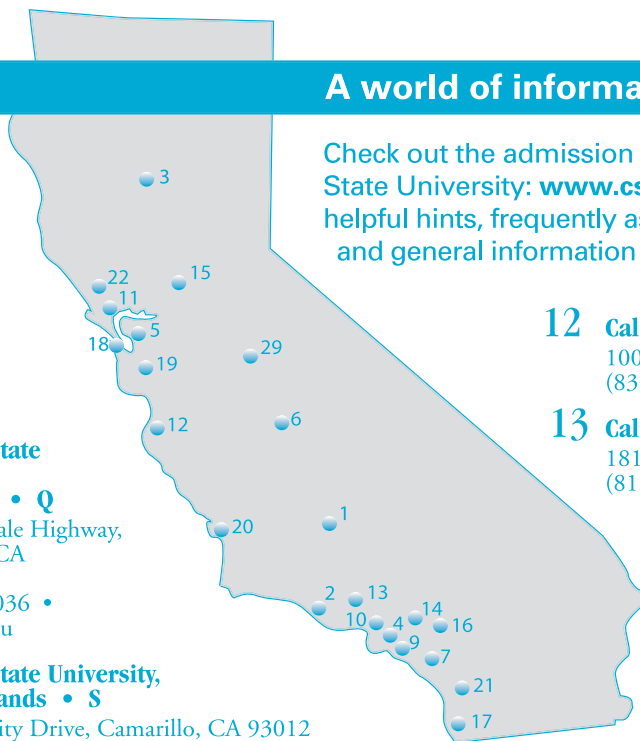
Updated: 6/04



**CSU****A world of information is just a click away.**

Created by the  
CSU Office of the  
Chancellor  
Student Academic  
Support

Check out the admission website for the entire California State University: [www.csumentor.edu](http://www.csumentor.edu). You will find helpful hints, frequently asked questions, campus tours, and general information about all 23 campuses.



- 1 California State University, Bakersfield • Q**  
9001 Stockdale Highway,  
Bakersfield, CA  
93311-1099  
(661) 664-3036 • [www.csu.edu](http://www.csu.edu)
- 2 California State University, Channel Islands • S**  
One University Drive, Camarillo, CA 93012  
(805) 437-8500 • [www.csuci.edu](http://www.csuci.edu)
- 3 California State University, Chico • S**  
400 W. First Street, Chico, CA 95929-0722  
(530) 898-6321 • [www.csuchico.edu](http://www.csuchico.edu)
- 4 California State University, Dominguez Hills • S**  
1000 East Victoria Street, Carson, CA 90747  
(310) 243-3696 • [www.csudh.edu](http://www.csudh.edu)
- 5 California State University, East Bay • Q**  
25800 Carlos Bee Blvd., Hayward, CA 94542-3035  
(510) 885-2624 • [www.csueastbay.edu](http://www.csueastbay.edu)
- 6 California State University, Fresno • S**  
5150 North Maple Avenue, Fresno, CA 93740-0057  
(559) 278-2261 • [www.csufresno.edu](http://www.csufresno.edu)
- 7 California State University, Fullerton • S**  
800 N. State College Blvd., Fullerton, CA 92834-9480  
(714) 278-2300 • [www.fullerton.edu](http://www.fullerton.edu)
- 8 Humboldt State University • S**  
1 Harpst Street, Arcata, CA 95521-4957  
(707) 826-4402 • (866) 850-9556 • [www.humboldt.edu](http://www.humboldt.edu)
- 9 California State University, Long Beach • S**  
1250 Bellflower Blvd.,  
Long Beach, CA 90840-0106  
(562) 985-5471 • [www.csulb.edu](http://www.csulb.edu)
- 10 California State University, Los Angeles • Q**  
5151 State University Drive,  
Los Angeles, CA 90032-8530  
(323) 343-3901 • [www.calstatela.edu](http://www.calstatela.edu)
- 11 California Maritime Academy • S**  
200 Maritime Academy Drive, Vallejo, CA 94590  
(800) 561-1945 • [www.csum.edu](http://www.csum.edu)
- 12 California State University, Monterey Bay • S**  
100 Campus Center Drive, Seaside, CA 93955-8001  
(831) 582-3518 • [www.csUMB.edu](http://www.csUMB.edu)
- 13 California State University, Northridge • S**  
18111 Nordhoff Street, Northridge, CA 91330-8207  
(818) 677-3700 • [www.csun.edu](http://www.csun.edu)
- 14 California State Polytechnic University, Pomona • Q**  
3801 West Temple Avenue,  
Pomona, CA 91768-4003  
(909) 869-3210 • [www.csupomona.edu](http://www.csupomona.edu)
- 15 California State University, Sacramento • S**  
6000 J Street, Sacramento, CA 95819-6048  
(916) 278-3901 • [www.csus.edu](http://www.csus.edu)
- 16 California State University, San Bernardino • Q**  
5500 University Parkway,  
San Bernardino, CA 92407-2397  
(909) 880-5188 • [www.csusb.edu](http://www.csusb.edu)
- 17 San Diego State University • S**  
5500 Campanile Drive, San Diego, CA 92182-7455  
(619) 594-6336 • [www.sdsu.edu](http://www.sdsu.edu)
- 18 San Francisco State University • S**  
1600 Holloway Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94132-4002  
(415) 338-1113 • [www.sfsu.edu](http://www.sfsu.edu)
- 19 San José State University • S**  
One Washington Square, San José, CA 95192-0009  
(408) 283-7500 • [www.sjsu.edu](http://www.sjsu.edu)
- 20 California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo • Q**  
One Grand Avenue, San Luis Obispo, CA 93407  
(805) 756-2311 • [www.calpoly.edu](http://www.calpoly.edu)
- 21 California State University, San Marcos • S**  
333 S. Twin Oaks Valley Road  
San Marcos, CA 92096-0001  
(760) 750-4848 • [www.csusm.edu](http://www.csusm.edu)
- 22 Sonoma State University • S**  
1801 East Cotati Avenue, Rohnert Park, CA 94928  
(707) 664-2778 • [www.sonoma.edu](http://www.sonoma.edu)
- 23 California State University, Stanislaus • 4-1-4**  
801 West Monte Vista Avenue, Turlock, CA 95382  
(209) 667-3152 • [www.csustan.edu](http://www.csustan.edu)

S - Semester system

Q - Quarter system

**Note:** Telephone numbers are to the campus admission office.



